

Plant taxonomic expertise

An inventory for southern Africa

Marthina Mössmer and Christopher K. Willis



Recommended citation format

Mössmer, M. & Willis, C.K. 2000.
Plant taxonomic expertise: an inventory for southern Africa.
Southern African Botanical Diversity Network Report No. 10.
SABONET, Pretoria.

Published by

The Project Coordinator
Southern African Botanical Diversity Network
c/o National Botanical Institute
Private Bag X101
Pretoria
0001 SOUTH AFRICA
Tel.: (27) 12 804 3200
Fax: (27) 12 804 5979
E-mail: ckw@nbipre.nbi.ac.za
from whom copies of reports in this series are available on request.

ISBN 1-919795-53-7

© SABONET. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means without the permission of the copyright holder. The SABONET Project Coordinator (address above) would appreciate receiving a copy of any publication that uses this report as a source.

Cover: The giant lobelia, *Lobelia mildbraedii* (Lobeliaceae), growing at Lake Kaulime, Nyika National Park, Malawi. (Photograph: Christopher Willis)

Cover design: Antworks Layout & Design, PO Box 12868, Hatfield, Pretoria.

Text design and layout: Gecko Software Services, 645 Krige Street, Silverton, Pretoria.

Printed in 2000 in the Republic of South Africa by Business Print Centre, Pretoria.

SABONET web site: <http://www.sabonet.org>

This report is a joint product of the National Botanical Institute of South Africa and the Southern African Botanical Diversity Network (SABONET) and was made possible through support provided by the Global Environment Facility (GEF)/United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) and the United States Agency for International Development (USAID)/World Conservation Union—Regional Office for southern Africa (IUCN ROSA) (Plot no. 14818 Lebatlane Road, Gaborone West, Extension 6 Gaborone, Botswana), under the terms of Grant No. 690-0283-A-00-5950. The opinions expressed herein are those of the authors and do not necessarily reflect the views of USAID, the GEF/UNDP, the SABONET Steering Committee or SABONET National Working Groups.



TABLE OF Contents

Introduction	1
List of herbarium acronyms	7
SECTION 1	
Directory of plant taxonomic experts	11
SECTION 2	
Index of experts listed by country	47
SECTION 3	
Index of experts listed by institution	51
SECTION 4	
Index of experts listed by herbarium acronym	57
SECTION 5	
Geographical index	61
SECTION 6	
Research interest index	69
SECTION 7	
Taxonomic index	77
SECTION 8	
Publications listed by author	147
SECTION 9	
Publications listed by taxon	225
APPENDIX	
Unlisted experts	343

Introduction

Overview

Plant taxonomic expertise is an inventory of local and overseas taxonomists and other plant diversity experts with knowledge of southern African plants. The book contains the biographical, contact, expertise and interest information of more than 200 plant taxonomic experts, as well as a selected bibliography of publications.

This inventory supports the recommendations of the DIVERSITAS/Systematics Agenda 2000 International Workshop, held at the American Museum of Natural History, New York, in September 1998, which recommends that "national action plans should include the development of a database of taxonomic expertise for all relevant taxa." (American Museum of Natural History 1999).

We started the project in November 1997 by sending a detailed questionnaire to approximately 100 plant experts. Since then, most of these questionnaires have been returned; we have also handed out additional questionnaires to people not reached by the initial mailing. We started computerising the information in November 1998, transferring the information supplied by respondents to a Microsoft® Access database. The database contains detailed information for 202 experts and covers 225 plant families and 1 300 genera.

Originally, the inventory targeted only plant experts resident in southern Africa. Later, however, we decided to extend the inventory to include all taxonomists and other plant diversity experts who have published work on southern African plants. To make the inventory more inclusive, we added the names and specialities of the authors listed in *List of taxonomic literature of southern African plants* (Meyer, Mössmer & Smith 1997) to the database. To gather more comprehensive information for these entries, personalised questionnaires were sent out to the individuals concerned. The details of persons who responded to the questionnaire were updated in the database. The book contains only the details of those individuals who responded to our questionnaires; the database, however, contains the names of an additional 246 people that we were unable to contact (see *Appendix*).

Publications lists submitted by the respondents were entered in a ProCite database, which was used to generate two bibliographies—listed by author and listed by taxon name.

Sections

The main directory of experts, combined with several detailed indices, makes it easy to find information from a number of different starting points. For example, you can look up the details of a specific person in the alphabetical main directory. Or, you can find out the names of everybody interested in a specific plant genus or plant family. You can also find information by research interest, such as "Ethnobotany", or

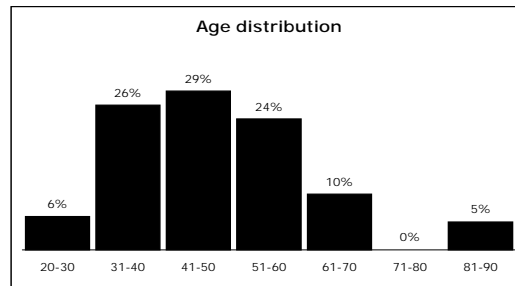


Figure 1. The age distribution of the respondents. Most respondents are in the 41–50 year age group. Very few respondents were from the 20–30 year age group. This could indicate that these botanists did not consider themselves "experts" yet. There were no respondents from the 71–80 year age group. $n = 197$.

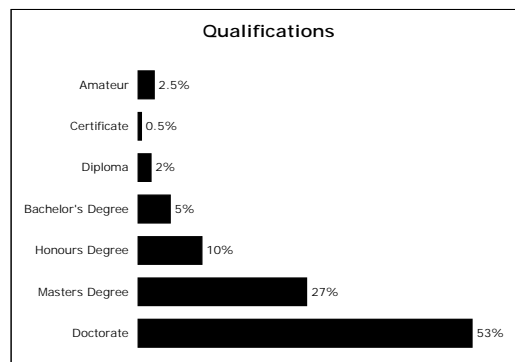


Figure 2. Highest qualifications obtained by the respondents. The analysis indicates that the respondents are highly qualified: 94% have a university degree. Over half the respondents have a doctorate or equivalent degree. $n = 198$.

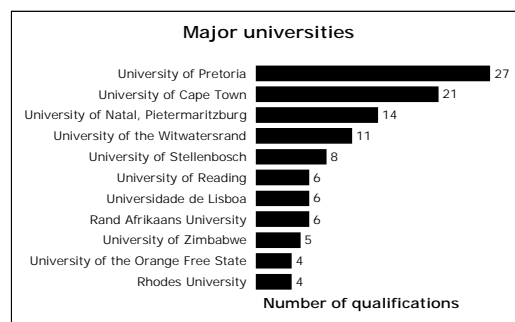


Figure 3. The eleven universities from which most respondents received their highest qualifications. Most of these universities (64%) are in South Africa, with the exception of the universities of Zimbabwe, Reading, and Lisbon.

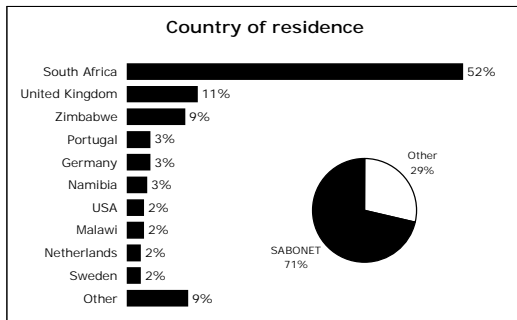


Figure 4. The countries of residence of the respondents. 22 different countries are represented. The majority of respondents (71%) are from the SABONET countries. Over half the respondents are from South Africa. $n = 202$.

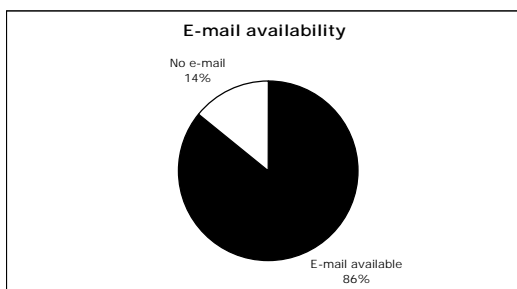


Figure 5. E-mail availability among the respondents. A surprising 86% of the respondents have access to e-mail facilities. $n = 202$.

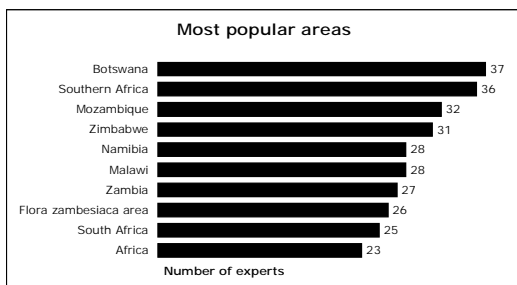


Figure 6. The ten most popular geographical areas of interest to respondents.

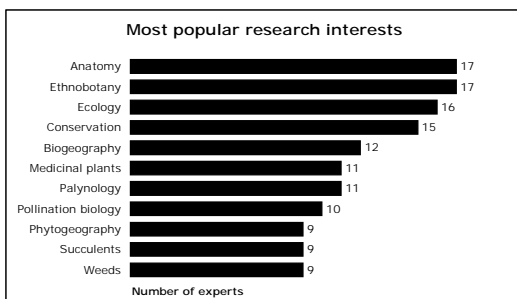


Figure 7. The eleven most popular research interests of respondents.

geographical region, for example, "Angola". You can also look up experts by country, institution and herbarium acronym. (A list of acronyms follows the *Introduction*.)

A selected bibliography of publications by the listed experts is included at the end of the book. Publications are arranged by author name, as well as by taxon name.

Directory of plant taxonomic experts

The directory is an alphabetical list of experts' names and their fields of expertise. Each entry contains the person's qualification details (degree, university, and year), herbarium name, address, telephone and fax numbers, and e-mail address. The entry also includes information on the geographical area in which the person is interested and a list of research interests, as well as listing the major plant groups, families and genera in which the person has expertise.

Figures 1–5 illustrate analyses of the age distribution, countries of residence, e-mail availability, qualifications and universities that awarded qualifications to the respondents.

Index of experts listed by country

This index lists expert names according to the country in which they reside.

Index of experts listed by institution

This index lists expert names according to the full name of the institution to which they are attached. Institutions are in turn listed alphabetically under country.

Index of experts listed by acronym

This index lists expert names under the herbarium acronym of the institution to which they belong. Acronyms are those accepted by Holmgren, Holmgren and Barnett (1990) and Smith and Willis (1999). (A list of acronyms follows the *Introduction*.)

Geographical index

This index can be used to find expertise that relates to a specific country or geographic region, for example, "Angola" or "Richtersveld". This list is based on the geographic areas specified by respondents as areas in which they are interested, not the areas in which they live. Subregions are listed under countries, for example, "Kaokoveld" is listed in the index as "Namibia (Kaokoveld)".

Figure 6 shows the ten areas in which the most respondents indicated an interest.

Research interest index

This index can be used to find experts on specific subjects, for example, "Anatomy" or "Biotechnology".

Figure 7 illustrates the eleven most popular research interests.

Taxonomic index

This index groups experts' names according to the genera and families in which they have expertise. The genera and families are listed together in alphabetical order.

Figures 8 and 9 illustrate the families and genera in which most experts are interested.

Publications listed by author

This section is a bibliography of 2 464 selected articles and books published by the listed authors. Publications are listed alphabetically by author names; these follow the same format as the expert names in the *Directory* section. Under each author name, publications are ordered by date of publication, starting with the earliest dates. Single authors are listed before multiple authors. Only publications from 1975 onwards have been included. Where an author's surname has changed, the surname used in this book has been added to the references in square brackets to make cross-referencing easier; for example, Van Bers, N.L. [=Meyer, N.L.].

Figure 10 shows the ten journals used most often for publication.

Publications listed by taxon

This section is a bibliography of articles and books about specific genera or families, published by experts listed in the directory. Publications are listed alphabetically by genus and family names. Under each taxon name, publications are ordered first by author, then by date. Single authors are listed before multiple authors.

No family names are provided for bryophytes or pteridophytes; these publications are all listed under "Bryophyta" and "Pteridophyta", as well as under genus names.

Figures 11 and 12 illustrate the families and genera on which most articles and books have been published. Figure 13 shows the percentage of publications on new taxa.

Future revisions

We would like to keep the database up to date and publish a revised directory electronically on the World Wide Web. In this way, we will be able to keep the information up to date, as well as accessible, without having to reprint the book every year. We have included several blank update forms at the end of the book. To update your information, photocopy or remove an update form, complete, and send, fax, or e-mail to:

SABONET
c/o National Botanical Institute
Private Bag X101
Pretoria 0001
South Africa
Fax: (27) 12 804 5979
E-mail: marthina@yebo.co.za

Our database contains the names of 246 people with expertise on southern African plants who were not included in this inventory. These names are listed in the *Appendix*, together with the genus and family names of taxa on which they have published papers. If you know the contact details of any of these people, please send them an update form or send us their contact details,

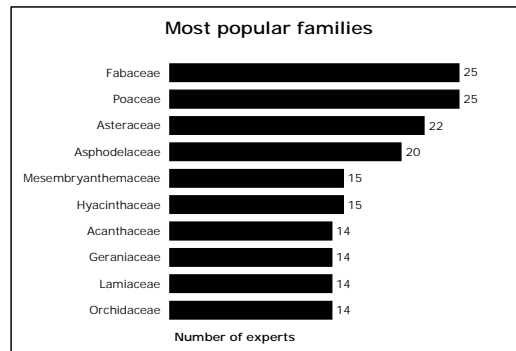


Figure 8. The ten most popular families according to the number of experts on those families.

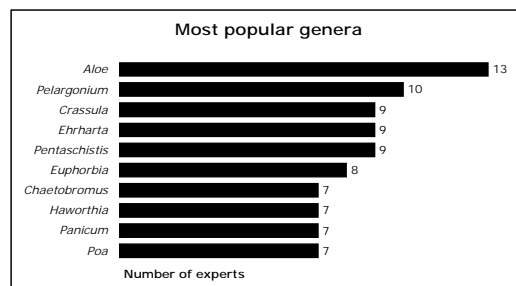


Figure 9. The ten most popular genera according to the number of experts on those genera.

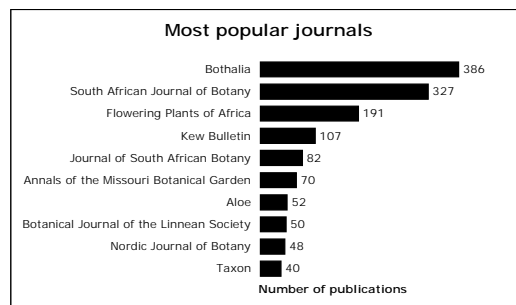


Figure 10. The ten journals in which the most articles have been published by respondents.

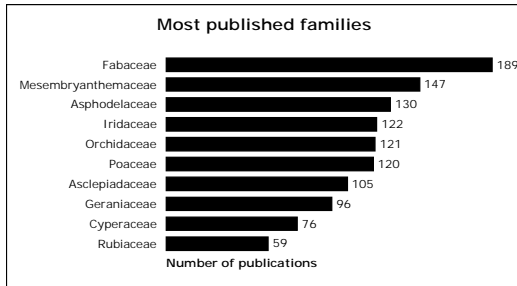


Figure 11. The ten angiosperm families with the highest number of publications. (Not shown on the chart: Bryophyta, with 72 publications.)

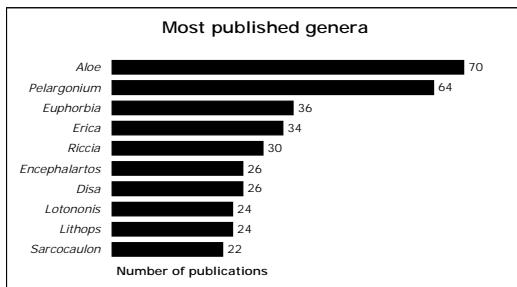


Figure 12. The ten genera with the highest number of publications.

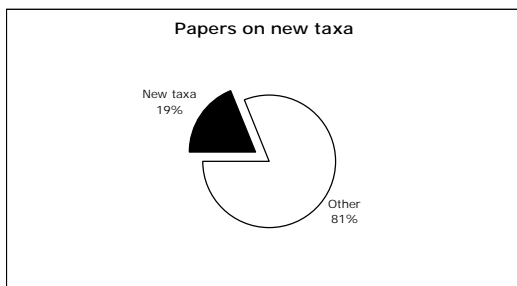


Figure 13. Percentage of papers published on new taxa. $n = 2\ 464$.

so that they can be included in future revisions of this inventory.

Acknowledgements

We thank all contributors for taking the time to complete and send their questionnaires and publications lists to us.

We also thank the following people and institutions for their help:

Hugh Glen, Marinda Koekemoer, and other NBI staff members provided addresses for many of the experts listed in the directory. Hugh Glen also checked the preliminary list of names we compiled and assisted with distributing questionnaires. Gideon Smith checked the names listed in the Appendix.

Hannelie Snyman generated genus and family lists from the PRECIS system for use in the database.

Carole de Wet helped with database design.

Jonathan Timberlake pointed us to the ProCite program for databasing the publications.

GEF/UNDP provided funding for printing.

References

AMERICAN MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY. 1999. The Global Taxonomy Initiative: using systematic inventories to meet country and regional needs. Center for Biodiversity and Conservation, American Museum of Natural History, New York. 18 pp.

HOLMGREN, P., HOLMGREN, N.H. & BARNETT, L.C. 1990. *Index herbariorum. Part I: the herbaria of the world*. 8th ed. New York Botanical Garden, New York. 693 pp.

MEYER N.L., MÖSSMER M. & SMITH G.F. (eds). 1997. List of taxonomic literature of southern African plants. *Strelitzia* 5: 1–164. National Botanical Institute, Pretoria.

SMITH, G.F. & WILLIS, C.K. 1999. Index herbariorum: southern African supplement. 2nd ed. *Southern African Botanical Diversity Network Report* No. 8: 1–181. SABONET, Pretoria.

Herbarium acronyms

B

- BARC Systematic Botany and Mycology Laboratory, Agricultural Research Service, Beltsville, Maryland, USA
- BG Botanical Institute, Norwegian Arboretum, Bergen, Norway
- BLFU Department of Botany and Genetics, University of the Orange Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa
- BM Department of Botany, Natural History Museum, London, UK
- BOL Bolus Herbarium, University of Cape Town, South Africa
- BR National Botanic Garden of Belgium, Meise, Belgium

C

- CAH Herbarium, University of Zimbabwe, Harare, Zimbabwe
- CPF Donald Killick Herbarium, Pietermaritzburg, South Africa

E

- E Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh, UK

F

- FFS Williams Herbarium, University of Stellenbosch, South Africa
- FR Botany/Paleobotany, Forschungsinstitut Senckenberg, Frankfurt, Germany

G

- GAB National Herbarium, National Museum, Monuments & Art Gallery, Gaborone, Botswana
- GRA Selmar Schonland Herbarium, Grahamstown, South Africa

H

- H Botanical Museum, University of Helsinki, Finland
- HBG Universität Hamburg, Institut für Allgemeine Botanik und Botanischer Garten, Hamburg, Germany

J

- J C.E. Moss Herbarium, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg, South Africa

JE Institut für Spezielle Botanik, Friedrich-Schiller-Universität, Jena, Germany

JRAU Department of Botany, Rand Afrikaans University, Johannesburg, South Africa

K

- K Herbarium, Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, UK
- KMG McGregor Museum Herbarium, Kimberley, South Africa

L

- LISC Centro de Botânica, Instituto de Investigação Científica Tropical, Lisbon, Portugal
- LMU Herbarium, Eduardo Mondlane University, Maputo, Mozambique
- LUA1 Luanda Herbarium, Agostinho Neto University, Luanda, Angola
- LV Katholieke Universiteit Leuven, Laboratorium voor Plantensystematiek, Leuven, Belgium

M

- MAL National Herbarium & Botanic Gardens of Malawi, Zomba, Malawi
- MFUW Chinzombo Herbarium, Mfuwe, Zambia
- MO Missouri Botanical Garden, St Louis, Missouri, USA
- MRSB Herbarium, Matopos Research Station, Bulawayo, Zimbabwe

N

- NBG Compton Herbarium, National Botanical Institute, Kirstenbosch, South Africa
- NH Natal Herbarium, National Botanical Institute, Durban, South Africa
- NLH Agricultural University of Norway, Institute of Biology and Nature Conservation, Aas, Norway
- NU School of Zoology and Botany, University of Natal (Pietermaritzburg), South Africa

O

- OSH Department of Biology and Microbiology, University of Wisconsin, Oshkosh, Wisconsin, USA

P

- PRE National Herbarium, National Botanical Institute, Pretoria, South Africa

-
- PRU H.G.W.J. Schweickerdt Herbarium,
University of Pretoria, South Africa
- PUC Department of Botany, Potchefstroom
University for CHE, Potchefstroom, South
Africa

R

- ROML Herbarium, National University of
Lesotho, Roma, Lesotho

S

- SAAS Saasveld Herbarium, George, South Africa
- SDNH National Herbarium of Swaziland,
Malkerns, Swaziland
- SRGH National Herbarium and Botanic Garden,
Harare, Zimbabwe
- STEU Department of Botany, University of
Stellenbosch, South Africa

U

- UBT Lehrstuhl für Pflanzensystematik,
Universität Bayreuth, Germany
- UCBG Herbarium, University of Botswana,
Gaborone, Botswana
- UDW Ward Herbarium, University of Durban-
Westville, Durban, South Africa
- UMO Dunn-Palmer Herbarium, University of
Missouri, Columbia, Missouri, USA
- UNIN Department of Botany, University of the
North, Pietersburg, South Africa
- UNM Department of Biology, University of New
Mexico, Albuquerque, New Mexico, USA
- UPS Department of Systematic Botany,
University of Uppsala, Sweden
- UWC Department of Botany, University of the
Western Cape, Belville, South Africa
- UZL Herbarium, University of Zambia, Lusaka,
Zambia

W

- WAG Herbarium Vadense, Wageningen
University, Netherlands
- WIND National Herbarium of Namibia,
Windhoek, Namibia

Z

- Z&ZT Institut für Systematische Botanik,
University of Zürich, Switzerland



SECTION 1

Directory of experts

Anderson, H.M. Dr (Heidi)

PhD, University of the Witwatersrand, 1978
Herbarium: PRE
Address: National Herbarium, National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X101, Pretoria, 0001, South Africa
Tel.: (27) 12 8043200
Fax: (27) 12 8043211
E-mail: hma@nbipre.nbi.ac.za
Area: South Africa (Gauteng), South Africa (Northern Province), South Africa (Karoo), South Africa (Knersvlakte)
Research interests: Palaeobotany
Expertise: Gymnosperms, Monocotyledons, Dicotyledons
Families: Not specified
Genera: Not specified

Anderson, J.M. Dr (John)

PhD, University of the Witwatersrand, 1976
Herbarium: PRE
Address: National Herbarium, National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X101, Pretoria, 0001, South Africa
Tel.: (27) 12 8043200
Fax: (27) 12 8043211
E-mail: jma@nbipre.nbi.ac.za
Area: South Africa (Gauteng), South Africa (Northern Province), Gondwana
Research interests: Dendrology, palaeobotany
Expertise: Gymnosperms, Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons
Families: Not specified
Genera: Not specified

Anderson, T.A. Mrs (Tania)

BSc(Hons), University of Pretoria, 1987
Herbarium: KMG
Address: McGregor Museum Herbarium, PO Box 316, Kimberley, 8300, South Africa
Tel.: (27) 531 32645
Fax: (27) 531 829311
E-mail: kmgbot@museumsnc.co.za
Area: South Africa (Northern Cape)
Research interests: Ecology, endangered species
Expertise: Dicotyledons
Families: Mesembryanthemaceae
Genera: *Lithops*

Andrews, S. Miss (Susyn)

BSc(Hons), Irish Department of Agriculture, 1973
Herbarium: K
Address: Herbarium, Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, Richmond, Surrey, TW9 3AB, United Kingdom
Tel.: Not available

Fax: Not available
E-mail: Not available
Area: Not specified
Research interests: Cultivated plants
Expertise: Dicotyledons
Families: Aquifoliaceae
Genera: *Ilex*, *Lavandula*

Archer, C. Mrs (Clare)

MSc, University of the Witwatersrand, 1991
Herbarium: PRE
Address: National Herbarium, National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X101, Pretoria, 0001, South Africa
Tel.: (27) 12 8043200
Fax: (27) 12 8043211
E-mail: clare@nbipre.nbi.ac.za
Area: *Flora of southern Africa* area, Sub-Saharan Africa, South Africa, Botswana, Lesotho, Swaziland, Namibia
Research interests: Conservation, cultivation, environmental education, wetlands
Expertise: Monocotyledons
Families: Amaryllidaceae, Cyperaceae, Iridaceae, Orchidaceae
Genera: *Bowiea*, *Carex*, *Carpha*, *Cladium*, *Cyrtanthus*, *Epischoenus*, *Isolepis*, *Neesenbeckia*, *Tetraria*

Archer, R.H. Dr (Robert)

PhD, University of Pretoria, 1996
Herbarium: PRE
Address: National Herbarium, National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X101, Pretoria, 0001, South Africa
Tel.: (27) 12 8043200
Fax: (27) 12 8043211
E-mail: rha@nbipre.nbi.ac.za
Area: Southern Africa, Africa, Madagascar, Australia
Research interests: Anatomy, bark, biogeography, palynology, wood
Expertise: Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons
Families: Amaryllidaceae, Celastraceae, Euphorbiaceae, Melianthaceae, Orchidaceae
Genera: *Cassine*, *Crinum*, *Elaeodendron*, *Euphorbia*, *Holothrix*, *Lauridia*, *Maytenus*, *Melianthus*, *Mystroxydon*, *Nerine*, *Pleurostylia*

Bajjnath, H. Prof. (Himansu)

D Phil, University of Reading, 1977
Herbarium: UDW
Address: Ward Herbarium, Botany Department, University of Durban-Westville, Private Bag X54001, Durban, 4000, South Africa
Tel.: (27) 31 2044464
Fax: (27) 31 2044364
E-mail: snowy@pixie.udw.ac.za
Area: Southern Africa, Australia

Research interests: Anatomy, ethnobotany, pollination biology

Expertise: Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons

Families: Anthericaceae, Araceae, Asphodelaceae, Colchicaceae, Cyperaceae, Moraceae, Strelitziaceae

Genera: *Bulbine*, *Cyperus*, *Ficus*, *Kniphofia*, *Strelitzia*, *Zantedeschia*

Balkwill, K. Prof. (Kevin)

PhD, University of Natal, Pietermaritzburg, 1986

Herbarium: J

Address: C.E. Moss Herbarium, Department of Animal, Plant and Environmental Sciences, University of the Witwatersrand, Private Bag 3, Wits, Johannesburg, 2050, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 11 7164004

Fax: (27) 11 7164004

E-mail: kevinb@gecko.biol.wits.ac.za

Area: South Africa (Gauteng), South Africa (summer rainfall areas)

Research interests: Conservation, phytogeography, serpentine flora, sustainable utilisation

Expertise: Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons

Families: Acanthaceae, Annonaceae, Asclepiadaceae, Asteraceae, Fabaceae, Lamiaceae, Ochnaceae, Oliniaceae, Polygalaceae, Scrophulariaceae

Genera: *Agathelpis*, *Barleria*, *Becium*, *Dicliptera*, *Globulariopsis*, *Gosela*, *Hypoestes*, *Peristrophe*, *Polygala*, *Rhinacanthus*, *Senecio*, *Uvaria*

Balkwill, M.-J. Dr (Mandy-Jane)

PhD, University of the Witwatersrand, 1993

Herbarium: J

Address: C.E. Moss Herbarium, Department of Animal, Plant and Environmental Sciences, University of the Witwatersrand, Private Bag 3, Wits, Johannesburg, 2050, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 11 7162011

Fax: (27) 11 4031429

E-mail: mandy@gecko.biol.wits.ac.za

Area: Southern Africa, Tropical Africa, South Africa (KwaZulu-Natal), South Africa (Gauteng)

Research interests: Biogeography, botanical illustration, molecular biology, phylogeny, population dynamics, serpentine flora

Expertise: Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons

Families: Acanthaceae, Asclepiadaceae, Fabaceae, Lamiaceae

Genera: *Barleria*, *Brachystelma*, *Dicliptera*, *Hypoestes*, *Lessertia*, *Ocimum*, *Peristrophe*, *Pseuderanthemum*, *Ruellia*

Banda, A.K. Mr (Aubrey)

MSc, University of Malawi, 1998

Herbarium: MAL

Address: National Herbarium & Botanic Gardens of Malawi, PO Box 528, Zomba, Malawi

Tel.: (265) 523388/118/145

Fax: (265) 522108

E-mail: akbanda@unima.wn.apc.org

Area: Not specified

Research interests: Biodiversity

Expertise: Monocotyledons

Families: Asteraceae, Cyperaceae

Genera: *Ageratum*, *Cyperus*, *Schoenoplectus*

Bandeira, S.O. Mr (Salomão)

MSc, University of Goteburg, Sweden, 1994

Herbarium: LMU

Address: Herbarium, Department of Biological Sciences, Universidade Eduardo Mondlane, Caixa Postal 257, Maputo, Mozambique

Tel.: (258) 1 490009/492142

Fax: (258) 1 492176/492192

E-mail: bandeira@zebra.uem.mz

Area: Not specified

Research interests: Conservation, ethnobotany

Expertise: Algae, Monocotyledons

Families: Hydrocharitaceae, Zosteraceae

Genera: *Cymodocea*, *Halophila*, *Thalassodendron*, *Zostera*

Barker, N.P. Dr (Nigel)

PhD, University of Cape Town, 1995

Herbarium: GRA

Address: Selmar Schonland Herbarium, Department of Botany, Rhodes University, Grahamstown, 6140, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 46 6038598

Fax: (27) 46 6225524

E-mail: barker@rhobot.ru.ac.za

Area: Worldwide

Research interests: Chemotaxonomy, cladistics, dna techniques, phenetics

Expertise: Algae, Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons

Families: Aizoaceae, Fabaceae, Poaceae, Proteaceae

Genera: *Bergeranthus*, *Indigofera*, *Leucadendron*, *Merxmullera*, *Pentameris*, *Pseudopentameris*

Bartsch, S. Ms (Silke)

BSc, University of Namibia, 1994

Herbarium: WIND

Address: National Herbarium of Namibia, National Botanical Research Institute, Private Bag 13184, Windhoek, Namibia

Tel.: (264) 61 2022181

Fax: (264) 61 258153

E-mail: Not available

Area: Namibia

Research interests: Micropropagation, tissue culture

Expertise: Monocotyledons

Families: Not specified

Genera: Not specified

Basto, M.F.P. Ms (Fernanda)

Amateur

Herbarium: LISC**Address:** Centro de Botânica, Instituto de Investigação Científica Tropical, Rua da Junqueira 86, P 1300, Lisboa, Portugal**Tel.:** (351) 1 3631460**Fax:** (351) 1 3631460**E-mail:** Not available**Area:** Angola, Guinea-Bissau, Cape Verde Islands, Mozambique**Research interests:** Weeds**Expertise:** Pteridophytes, Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons**Families:** Cistaceae, Clusiaceae, Combretaceae, Droseraceae, Icacinaceae, Loasaceae, Moringaceae, Plantaginaceae, Proteaceae, Resedaceae**Genera:** *Aldrovanda*, *Drosera***Bean, P.A. Mrs (Anne)**

MSc, UCT, 1964

Herbarium: BOL**Address:** Bolus Herbarium, Department of Botany, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch, 7701, South Africa**Tel.:** (27) 21 7610501**Fax:** (27) 21 7979315**E-mail:** abean@mweb.co.za**Area:** Zimbabwe, South Africa (southwestern Cape), South Africa (winter rainfall areas)**Research interests:** Not specified**Expertise:** Dicotyledons**Families:** Brassicaceae, Rutaceae, Santalaceae**Genera:** *Agathosma*, *Colpoon*, *Heliophila***Beaumont, A.J. Ms (Angela)**

MSc, University of Natal, Pietermaritzburg, 1991

Herbarium: NU**Address:** School of Zoology and Botany, University of Natal (Pietermaritzburg), Private Bag X01, Scottsville, 3209, South Africa**Tel.:** (27) 33 2605146**Fax:** (27) 33 2605105**E-mail:** beaumont@agric.unp.ac.za**Area:** Southern Africa, Madagascar**Research interests:** Botanical illustration**Expertise:** Dicotyledons**Families:** Fabaceae, Thymelaeaceae**Genera:** *Calpurnia*, *Gnidia***Berg, C.C. Dr (Cornelis)**

PhD, University of Utrecht, 1973

Herbarium: BG**Address:** Botanical Institute, The Norwegian Arboretum, University of Bergen, N-5259, Hjellevad, Norway**Tel.:** (47) 55 987250**Fax:** (47) 55 987276**E-mail:** cornelis.berg@bot.uib.no**Area:** Tropical Africa**Research interests:** Not specified**Expertise:** Dicotyledons**Families:** Moraceae, Ulmaceae**Genera:** *Antiaris*, *Bosqueiopsis*, *Cecropia*, *Celtis*, *Dorstenia*, *Fatoua*, *Ficus*, *Maclura*, *Mesogyne*, *Milicia*, *Morus*, *Musanga*, *Myrianthus*, *Scyphosyce*, *Streblus*, *Treculia*, *Trilepisium*, *Utsetela***Beyers, J.B.P. Mrs (Jo)**

MSc, University of Stellenbosch, 1992

Herbarium: NBG**Address:** Compton Herbarium, National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X7, Claremont, Cape Town, 7735, South Africa**Tel.:** (27) 21 7621166**Fax:** (27) 21 7614151**E-mail:** beyers@nbict.nbi.ac.za**Area:** South Africa (southwestern Cape)**Research interests:** Not specified**Expertise:** Dicotyledons**Families:** Thymelaeaceae**Genera:** *Cryptadenia*, *Lachnaea*, *Trichogyne***Botha, D.J. Dr (Daan)**

DSc, University of Pretoria, 1975

Address: PO Box 1283, George, 6530, South Africa**Tel.:** (27) 44 8510107**Fax:** Not available**E-mail:** Not available**Area:** Not specified**Research interests:** Botanic gardens, dendrology**Expertise:** Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons**Families:** Malpighiaceae, Menispermaceae, Restionaceae, Verbenaceae**Genera:** *Albertisia*, *Antizoma*, *Cissampelos*, *Cocculus*, *Elegia*, *Sphedamnocarpus*, *Stephania*, *Tillacora*, *Tinospora*, *Vitex***Bredenkamp, C.L. Mrs (Christine)**

MSc, Potchefstroom University for CHE, 1988

Herbarium: PRE**Address:** National Herbarium, National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X101, Pretoria, 0001, South Africa**Tel.:** (27) 12 8043200**Fax:** (27) 12 8043211**E-mail:** clb@nbipre.nbi.ac.za**Area:** South Africa (Drakensberg), South Africa (southwestern Cape), Namibia (Caprivi)**Research interests:** Anatomy, electron microscopy, palynology**Expertise:** Dicotyledons**Families:** Clusiaceae, Combretaceae, Ebenaceae, Lythraceae, Malvaceae,

Polygalaceae, Sapotaceae, Thymelaeaceae,
Tiliaceae, Verbenaceae

Genera: *Englerophytum*, *Passerina*, *Vitex*

Bremer, K. Prof. (Kåre)

PhD, University of Stockholm, 1976

Herbarium: UPS

Address: Department of Systematic Botany,
University of Uppsala, Norbyvägen 18 D, S-752
36, Uppsala, Sweden

Tel.: (46) 18 4712778

Fax: (46) 18 4716457

E-mail: kare.bremer@systbot.uu.se

Area: Not specified

Research interests: Biogeography, cladistics,
systematics

Expertise: Dicotyledons

Families: Asteraceae

Genera: *Cotula*, *Hymenolepis*, *Leucanthemum*,
Leysera, *Nestlera*, *Oedera*, *Oreoleysera*,
Osmitopsis, *Relhania*, *Rhynchopsidium*, *Rosenia*,
Schistostephium

Breteler, F.J. Dr (Frans)

PhD, Wageningen University, 1973

Herbarium: WAG

Address: Herbarium Vadense, Wageningen
University, Postbus 8010, 6700 ED, Wageningen,
The Netherlands

Tel.: (31) 317 483177

Fax: (31) 317 484917

E-mail: frans.breteler@algem.pt.wau.nl

Area: Tropical Africa

Research interests: Biodiversity

Expertise: Dicotyledons

Families: Chrysobalanaceae, Connaraceae,
Dichapetalaceae, Fabaceae–Caesalpinioideae

Genera: *Atroxima*, *Bonamia*, *Carpolobia*,
Dichapetalum, *Leucomphalos*, *Rhizophora*,
Tapura, *Tetrorchidium*

Bridson, D.M. Ms (Diane)

Herbarium: K

Address: Herbarium, Royal Botanic Gardens,
Kew, Richmond, Surrey, TW9 3AB, United
Kingdom

Tel.: (44) 181 3325227

Fax: (44) 181 3325278

E-mail: d.bridson@rbgkew.org.uk

Area: *Flora of Tropical East Africa* area, *Flora
zambesiaca* area, Rwanda, Tanzania, Kenya,
Uganda, Zimbabwe, Zambia, Malawi,
Mozambique, Botswana

Research interests: Botanical illustration,
herbarium techniques

Expertise: Dicotyledons

Families: Rubiaceae, Vahliaceae

Genera: *Ancylanthos*, *Canthium*, *Coffea*, *Feretia*,
Hyperacanthus, *Keetia*, *Kraussia*, *Multidentia*,

Mussaenda, *Pavetta*, *Psydrax*, *Pyrostria*,
Rothmannia, *Tarenna*, *Vahlia*

Brink, E. Mrs (Estelle)

BSc, Potchefstroom University for CHE, 1957

Herbarium: GRA

Address: Selmar Schonland Herbarium,
Department of Botany, Rhodes University,
Grahamstown, 6140, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 46 6222638

Fax: Not available

E-mail: brink@rhobot.ru.ac.za

Area: South Africa (Eastern Cape), Mozambique

Research interests: Gut content fragment
identification

Expertise: Bryophytes, Dicotyledons

Families: Not specified

Genera: Not specified

Bruyns, P.V. Dr (Peter)

D Phil (Mathematics), Oxford University, 1986

Herbarium: BOL

Address: Bolus Herbarium, Department of
Botany, University of Cape Town, Private Bag,
Rondebosch, 7701, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 21 6503192

Fax: Not available

E-mail: bruyns@maths.uct.ac.za

Area: Southern Africa, Mozambique, South
Africa, Namibia, Botswana, India

Research interests: Anatomy, morphology,
ontogeny

Expertise: Dicotyledons

Families: Apocynaceae, Asclepiadaceae,
Euphorbiaceae

Genera: *Adromischus*, *Astephanus*,
Brachystelma, *Caralluma*, *Ceropegia*, *Crassula*,
Cynanchum, *Euphorbia*, *Eustegia*, *Hoodia*, *Hoya*,
Lavrania, *Microlooma*, *Ophionella*, *Orbea*,
Orbeanthus, *Orbeopsis*, *Orphanthera*,
Pachycarpus, *Pectinaria*, *Quaqua*, *Sarcostemma*,
Stapeliopsis, *Tridentea*, *Tromotriche*, *Tylecodon*

Burgoyne, P.M. Miss (Priscilla)

MSc, University of Pretoria, 1995

Herbarium: PRE

Address: National Herbarium, National Botanical
Institute, Private Bag X101, Pretoria, 0001,
South Africa

Tel.: (27) 12 8043200

Fax: (27) 12 8043211

E-mail: pmb@nbipre.nbi.ac.za

Area: South Africa, South Africa (Mpumalanga)

Research interests: Grasslands, succulents

Expertise: Dicotyledons

Families: Mesembryanthemaceae

Genera: *Anacampseros*, *Avonia*, *Crassula*,
Hammeria, *Jensenobotrya*, *Khadia*, *Monsonia*,
Ruschia, *Sarcocaulon*, *Thesium*

Burrows, J.E. Mr (John)

MSc, Natal University, 1993

Address: Buffelskloof Private Nature Reserve,
PO Box 710, Lydenburg, 1120, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 13 2353851

Fax: (27) 13 2353851

E-mail: botart@intekom.co.za

Area: *Flora zambesiaca* area, *Flora of southern Africa* area, Africa, South Africa, Swaziland, Lesotho, Namibia, Botswana, Zimbabwe, Zambia, Malawi, Mozambique

Research interests: Not specified

Expertise: Pteridophytes, Dicotyledons

Families: Aspleniaceae, Blechnaceae, Cupressaceae, Cyatheaceae, Davalliaceae, Dryopteridaceae, Grammitidaceae, Hymenophyllaceae, Lomariopsidaceae, Lycopodiaceae, Moraceae, Ophioglossaceae, Podocarpaceae, Polypodiaceae, Pteridaceae, Selaginellaceae, Thelypteridaceae, Velloziaceae, Vittariaceae

Genera: *Antiaris*, *Bosqueiopsis*, *Craterostigma*, *Dorstenia*, *Ficus*, *Maclura*, *Morus*, *Myrothamnus*, *Ophioglossum*, *Streblus*, *Treculia*, *Trilepisium*, *Xerophyta*

Buys, M.H. Dr (Matt)

PhD, University of Stellenbosch, 1997

Herbarium: PUC

Address: Department of Botany, Potchefstroom University for CHE, Private Bag X6001, Potchefstroom, 2520, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 18 2992507

Fax: (27) 18 2992503

E-mail: plkmhb@puknet.puk.ac.za

Area: Africa

Research interests: Not specified

Expertise: Dicotyledons

Families: Boraginaceae

Genera: *Acacia*, *Lobostemon*

Cameron, M.J. Mr (Mike)

MSc, University of Cape Town, 1993

Herbarium: SAAS

Address: Herbarium, Faculty of Forestry, Saasveld, Port Elizabeth Technikon, Private Bag X6531, George, 6530, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 44 8015018

Fax: (27) 44 8015031

E-mail: mikec@ml.petech.ac.za

Area: South Africa (southern Cape)

Research interests: Fynbos, karoo, marine vegetation, valley bushveld

Expertise: Gymnosperms, Dicotyledons

Families: Not specified

Genera: Not specified

Campbell-Young, G.J. Mrs (Gael)

MSc, Rand Afrikaans University, 1999

Herbarium: J

Address: C.E. Moss Herbarium, Department of Animal, Plant and Environmental Sciences, University of the Witwatersrand, Private Bag 3, Wits, Johannesburg, 2050, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 11 8843155

Fax: (27) 11 4031429

E-mail: gael@gecko.biol.wits.ac.za

Area: South Africa (southwestern Cape), South Africa (Witwatersrand)

Research interests: Fynbos

Expertise: Dicotyledons

Families: Acanthaceae, Asphodelaceae, Fabaceae

Genera: *Haworthia*, *Pearsonia*, *Peristrophe*, *Polygala*, *Rafnia*, *Thunbergia*

Carbutt, C. Mr (Clinton)

BSc(Hons), University of Natal, Pietermaritzburg, 1998

Herbarium: NU

Address: School of Zoology and Botany, University of Natal (Pietermaritzburg), Private Bag X01, Scottsville, 3209, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 33 2605146

Fax: (27) 33 2605105

E-mail: carbutt@botany.unp.ac.za

Area: South Africa (Drakensberg), South Africa (KwaZulu-Natal)

Research interests: Photography, propagation

Expertise: Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons

Families: Ericaceae, Geraniaceae, Liliaceae, Rosaceae, Scrophulariaceae

Genera: *Aristea*, *Cliffortia*, *Diascia*, *Erica*, *Monsonia*, *Romulea*

Carter Holmes, S. Mrs (Susan)

MSc, London University, 1958

Herbarium: K

Address: Herbarium, Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, Richmond, Surrey, TW9 3AB, United Kingdom

Tel.: Not specified

Fax: Not specified

E-mail: Not specified

Area: Kenya, Uganda, Tanzania, Ethiopia, Botswana, Zambia, Malawi, Mozambique

Research interests: Not specified

Expertise: Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons

Families: Alismataceae, Asphodelaceae, Euphorbiaceae, Tecophilaeaceae

Genera: *Aloe*, *Euphorbia*, *Monadenium*, *Radinosisphon*, *Synadenium*, *Walleria*

Changwe, K. Mr (Kunda)

BSc, University of Zambia, 1994

Herbarium: MFUW

Address: Chinzombo Herbarium, Chinzombo Research Station, National Parks and Wildlife Services, PO Box 18, Mfuwe, Zambia

Tel.: Not available
Fax: Not available
E-mail: Not available
Area: Zambia (Luangwa Valley)
Research interests: Fire, mopane woodland, wildlife management
Expertise: Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons, Pteridophytes
Families: Poaceae
Genera: Not specified

Chesselet, P.C.M.H. Ms (Pascale)

MSc, University of Cape Town, 1989
Herbarium: NBG
Address: Compton Herbarium, National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X7, Claremont, Cape Town, 7735, South Africa
Tel.: (27) 21 7621166
Fax: (27) 21 7614151
E-mail: chesselet@nbict.nbi.ac.za
Area: South Africa (Namaqualand), South Africa (Richtersveld)
Research interests: Not specified
Expertise: Dicotyledons
Families: Mesembryanthemaceae, Orchidaceae
Genera: *Ceratandra*, *Evetella*, *Khadia*, *Mossia*, *Pterygodium*

Cilliers, C.J. Dr (Carina)

PhD, Rhodes University, 1983
Address: Plant Protection Research Institute, ARC, Private Bag X134, Pretoria, 0001, South Africa
Tel.: (27) 12 3293276
Fax: (27) 12 3293278
E-mail: rietcjc@plant2.agric.za
Area: Africa
Research interests: Cultivated plants, dendrology, insect-plant relationships, succulents
Expertise: Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons
Families: Haloragaceae, Pontederiaceae, Rosaceae, Verbenaceae
Genera: *Aloe*, *Citrus*, *Eichhornia*, *Lantana*, *Lippia*, *Monochoria*, *Myriophyllum*, *Pontederia*

Cilliers, S.S. Dr (Sarel)

PhD, Potchefstroom University for CHE for CHE, 1998
Herbarium: PUC
Address: Department of Botany, Potchefstroom University for CHE, Private Bag X6001, Potchefstroom, 2520, South Africa
Tel.: (27) 18 2992523
Fax: (27) 18 2992503
E-mail: plbssc@puknet.puk.ac.za
Area: South Africa (North West Province)
Research interests: Dendrology, phytosociology, urban ecology
Expertise: Dicotyledons

Families: Asteraceae
Genera: *Brachylaena*

Clayton, W.D. Dr (Derek)

PhD, London University,
Herbarium: K
Address: Herbarium, Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, Richmond, Surrey, TW9 3AB, United Kingdom
Tel.: Not available
Fax: Not available
E-mail: Not available
Area: Worldwide
Research interests: Databases
Expertise: Monocotyledons
Families: Poaceae
Genera: Not specified

Cole, D.T. Prof. (Desmond)

MA, University of the Witwatersrand, 1952
Address: PO Box 447, Lonehill, 2062, South Africa
Tel.: (27) 11 4651809
Fax: (27) 11 4651809
E-mail: Not available
Area: Botswana, South Africa, Namibia
Research interests: Vernacular names
Expertise: Dicotyledons
Families: Asclepiadaceae, Mesembryanthemaceae
Genera: *Anisotoma*, *Brachystelma*, *Caralluma*, *Ceropegia*, *Duvalia*, *Emplectanthus*, *Hoodia*, *Hoodiopsis*, *Huernia*, *Huerniopsis*, *Lavrania*, *Lithops*, *Macropetalum*, *Notechidnopsis*, *Ophionella*, *Orbea*, *Orphanthera*, *Piaranthus*, *Quaqua*, *Riocreuxia*, *Sisyranthus*, *Stapelia*, *Stapeliopsis*, *Tavaresia*, *Tenaris*, *Tridentea*, *Tromotriche*

Cook, C.D.K. Prof. (Christopher)

PhD, University of Cambridge, 1960
Herbarium: Z&ZT
Address: Institut für Systematische Botanik, University of Zürich, Zollikerstrasse 107, 8008, Zürich, Switzerland
Tel.: (41) 1 6348411
Fax: (41) 1 6348403
E-mail: cook@systbot.unizh.ch OR cook@bluewin.ch
Area: Worldwide
Research interests: Aquatic plants
Expertise: Pteridophytes, Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons
Families: Hydrocharitaceae, Limnocharitaceae, Lythraceae, Podostemaceae, Pontederiaceae
Genera: *Althenia*, *Callitriche*, *Egeria*, *Ipomoea*, *Monochoria*, *Myriophyllum*, *Nymphoides*, *Ottelia*, *Potamogeton*, *Ranunculus*, *Rotala*, *Salvinia*, *Typha*, *Wiesneria*, *Zannichellia*

Cope, T.A. Dr (Thomas)

PhD, Manchester University, 1976

Herbarium: K**Address:** Herbarium, Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, Richmond, Surrey, TW9 3AB, United Kingdom**Tel.:** (44) 181 3325261**Fax:** (44) 181 3325278**E-mail:** t.cope@lion.rbgkew.org.uk**Area:** Not specified**Research interests:** Biogeography**Expertise:** Monocotyledons**Families:** Juncaceae, Poaceae

Genera: *Acrachne, Acroceras, Agropyron, Agrostis, Aira, Alloteropsis, Ammophila, Anadelphia, Andropogon, Anthephora, Anthoxanthum, Apochaete, Arberella, Aristida, Arrhenatherum, Arthraxon, Arundinaria, Arundinella, Arundo, Asthenatherum, Atractantha, Aulonemia, Avena, Axonopus, Bambusa, Beckeropsis, Bewsia, Bothriochloa, Brachiaria, Brachyachne, Brachychloa, Brachypodium, Briza, Bromus, Calamagrostis, Catabrosia, Catalepis, Catapodium, Cenchrus, Centropodia, Chaetobromus, Chascolytrum, Chloris, Chrysopogon, Cladoraphis, Cleistachne, Coelachyrum, Coelorachis, Coix, Colpodium, Cortaderia, Corynephorus, Craspedorhachis, Crinipes, Ctenium, Cymbopogon, Cymbosetaria, Cynodon, Cynosurus, Cypholepis, Cyrtococcum, Dactylis, Dactyloctenium, Danthonia, Danthoniopsis, Dendrocalamus, Deschampsia, Desmazeria, Diandrochloa, Diandrolyra, Dichanthium, Diectomis, Digitaria, Digitariella, Diheteropogon, Dinebra, Diplachne, Dolichochoete, Dregeochloa, Echinochloa, Ehrharta, Eleusine, Elionurus, Elymandra, Elymus, Elytrigia, Elytrophorus, Enneapogon, Enteropogon, Entolasia, Entoplocamia, Eragrostis, Eriochloa, Eriochrysis, Eulalia, Eustachys, Farrago, Festuca, Fingerhuthia, Gastridium, Gazochloa, Glyceria, Hackelochloa, Hainardia, Harpochloa, Helictotrichon, Hemarthria, Heterocarpha, Heteropogon, Holcolemma, Holcus, Hordeum, Hubbardochoa, Hydrochloa, Hylebates, Hyparrhenia, Hyperthelia, Hypogynium, Ichnanthus, Imperata, Ischaemum, Kaokochloa, Karroochloa, Koeleria, Lagurus, Lamarckia, Lasiochloa, Lasiurus, Leersia, Leptocarydion, Leptochloa, Leptothrium, Lepturus, Leucophrys, Lintonia, Lolium, Lophacme, Lophochloa, Loudetia, Loudetiopsis, Loxodera, Megaloprotachne, Megastachya, Melica, Melinis, Merxmullera, Microchloa, Microlaena, Microstegium, Miscanthidium, Miscanthus, Mnesithea, Monelytrum, Monerma, Monocymbium, Mosdenia, Nassella, Odontelytrum, Odyssea, Olyra, Oplismenus, Oropetium, Oryza, Oryzidium, Oryzopsis, Otatea, Oxyrhachis, Oxytenanthera, Panicum, Pappophorum, Parapholis, Paratheria, Paspalidium, Paspalum, Pennisetum, Pentameris, Pentaschistis, Periballia, Perotis, Phacelurus, Phalaris, Phragmites, Plagiocchloa, Poa, Poagrostis, Pogonarthria, Pogonatherum, Pogoneura, Polevansia, Polypogon, Potamophila, Prionanthium, Prosphytochloa, Pseudechinolaena, Pseudobrachiaria,*

Pseudobromus, Pseudopentameris, Psilochloa, Puccinellia, Rendlia, Rhynchelytrum, Rhytachne, Rostraria, Rottboellia, Saccharum, Sacciolepis, Sartidia, Schismus, Schizachyrium, Schmidtia, Schoenefeldia, Scleropoa, Secale, Sehima, Setaria, Sorghastrum, Sorghum, Spartina, Sphenopus, Sporobolus, Stenotaphrum, Stereochlaena, Stiburus, Stipa, Stipagrostis, Streblochaete, Styppeiochloa, Tarigidia, Tetrachne, Tetrapogon, Thamnocalamus, Thelepogon, Themeda, Thinopyrum, Trachypogon, Tragus, Tribolium, Tricholaena, Trichoneura, Trichopteryx, Tripogon, Tripsacum, Triraphis, Trisetaria, Trisetum, Tristachya, Triticum, Urelytrum, Urochlaena, Urochloa, Vetiveria, Vossia, Vulpia, Willkommia, Zea

Craven, P. Ms (Patricia)

BSc(Hons), Potchefstroom University for CHE for CHE, 1979

Herbarium: WIND**Address:** National Herbarium of Namibia, National Botanical Research Institute, Private Bag 13184, Windhoek, Namibia**Tel.:** (264) 64 570542**Fax:** (264) 64 570153**E-mail:** patdan@iafrica.com.na**Area:** Namibia, Namibia (Kaokoveld), Namibia (Brandberg)**Research interests:** Endangered species, endemism**Expertise:** Dicotyledons**Families:** Not specified**Genera:** *Petalidium***Cribb, P.J. Dr (Phillip)**

PhD, University of Birmingham, 1972

Herbarium: K**Address:** Herbarium, Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, Richmond, Surrey, TW9 3AB, United Kingdom**Tel.:** (44) 181 3325245**Fax:** (44) 181 3325278**E-mail:** p.cribb@rbgkew.org.uk**Area:** Tropical Africa, Madagascar**Research interests:** Conservation**Expertise:** Monocotyledons**Families:** Orchidaceae**Genera:** Not specified**Cron, G.V. Ms (Glynis)**

MSc, University of the Witwatersrand, 1991

Herbarium: J**Address:** C.E. Moss Herbarium, Department of Animal, Plant and Environmental Sciences, University of the Witwatersrand, Private Bag 3, Wits, Johannesburg, 2050, South Africa**Tel.:** (27) 11 7164013**Fax:** (27) 11 4031429**E-mail:** glynis@gecko.biol.wits.ac.za**Area:** Africa

Research interests: Conservation, environmental education, phytogeography
Expertise: Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons
Families: Asteraceae
Genera: *Cineraria*, *Indigofera*, *Potamogeton*

Crouch, N.R. Dr (Neil)

PhD, University of Natal, Pietermaritzburg, 1994
Herbarium: NH
Address: Natal Herbarium, National Botanical Institute, PO Box 52099, Berea Road, Durban, 4007, South Africa
Tel.: (27) 31 224095
Fax: (27) 31 223430
E-mail: crouch@nbidbn.co.za
Area: *Flora of southern Africa* area, *Flora zambesiaca* area, South Africa, Namibia, Lesotho, Swaziland, Botswana, Zimbabwe, Mozambique, Malawi, Zambia
Research interests: Conservation, cultivation, ethnobotany, medicinal plants, micropropagation
Expertise: Pteridophytes
Families: Not specified
Genera: Not specified

Da Costa, E.M.E.F. Dr (Esperança)

PhD, Universidade de Lisboa, 1998
Herbarium: LUAI
Address: Luanda Herbarium, CNIC, Caixa Postal 3244, Luanda, Angola
Tel.: (244) 2 321487
Fax: (244) 2 333894
E-mail: Not available
Area: Angola
Research interests: Ecology
Expertise: Dicotyledons
Families: Bignoniaceae, Fabaceae–Papilionoideae
Genera: *Adenocarpus*, *Argyrolobium*, *Catophractes*, *Genista*, *Lotononis*, *Markhamia*, *Spathodea*, *Tecoma*, *Tecomaria*

Debbert, P. Dr (Paul)

Address: Institut für Botanik der Universität München, Menzinger Strasse 67, D-80638, München, Germany
Tel.: Not available
Fax: Not available
E-mail: Not available
Area: South Africa, Australia
Research interests: Not specified
Expertise: Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons
Families: Droseraceae
Genera: *Drosera*, *Pinguicula*, *Utricularia*

Diniz, M.A. Dr (Maria)

Licentiate's Degree, Universidade de Lisboa, 1966
Herbarium: LISC
Address: Centro de Botânica, Instituto de Investigação Científica Tropical, Rua da Junqueira 86, P 1300, Lisboa, Portugal
Tel.: (351) 1 3616340
Fax: (351) 1 3631460
E-mail: Not available
Area: *Flora zambesiaca* area, Angola, Guinea-Bissau, Cape Verde Islands, Zimbabwe, Botswana, Mozambique, Malawi, Zambia
Research interests: Ethnobotany, medicinal plants, weeds
Expertise: Pteridophytes, Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons
Families: Agavaceae, Apocynaceae, Bignoniaceae, Caryophyllaceae, Elatinaceae, Fabaceae–Papilionoideae, Illecebraceae, Lauraceae, Piperaceae, Poaceae, Polygonaceae, Portulacaceae
Genera: *Catophractes*, *Corrigiola*, *Kigelia*, *Markhamia*, *Pollichia*, *Polycarpaea*, *Polycarpon*, *Portulaca*, *Rhigozum*, *Stellaria*, *Talinum*

Dlamini, T.S. Mr (Titus)

BSc(Hons), University of Cape Town, 1996
Herbarium: SDNH
Address: National Herbarium of Swaziland, Malkerns Agricultural Research Station, PO Box 4, Malkerns, Swaziland
Tel.: (268) 83236
Fax: (268) 83490
E-mail: malkernsresearch@africaonline.co.za
Area: Not specified
Research interests: Not specified
Expertise: Dicotyledons
Families: Euphorbiaceae, Melianthaceae
Genera: *Bersama*, *Clutia*, *Melianthus*

Dold, A.P. Mr (Tony)

National Diploma, Saasveld College, 1988
Herbarium: GRA
Address: Selmar Schonland Herbarium, Department of Botany, Rhodes University, Grahamstown, 6140, South Africa
Tel.: (27) 46 6222638
Fax: Not available
E-mail: botd@rhubot.ru.ac.za
Area: South Africa (Eastern Cape)
Research interests: Ethnobotany
Expertise: Monocotyledons
Families: Hyacinthaceae, Mesembryanthemaceae
Genera: *Bergeranthus*, *Lachenalia*

Dransfield, J. Dr (John)

PhD, Cambridge University, 1970

Herbarium: K

Address: Herbarium, Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, Richmond, Surrey, TW9 3AB, United Kingdom

Tel.: (44) 181 3325225

Fax: (44) 181 3325278

E-mail: j.dransfield@rbgkew.org.uk

Area: Madagascar

Research interests: Agroforestry, phylogeny

Expertise: Monocotyledons

Families: Arecaceae

Genera: *Borassus*, *Hyphaene*, *Jubaeopsis*, *Phoenix*, *Raphia*

Dreyer, L.L. Dr (Leanne)

PhD, University of Pretoria, 1996

Herbarium: STEU

Address: Department of Botany, University of Stellenbosch, Private Bag X1, Matieland, Stellenbosch, 7602, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 21 8083061

Fax: (27) 21 8083607

E-mail: ld@land.sun.ac.za

Area: South Africa (southwestern Cape), South Africa (Namaqualand), Namibia

Research interests: Cytology, palynology

Expertise: Dicotyledons

Families: Crassulaceae, Geraniaceae, Oxalidaceae

Genera: *Biophytum*, *Crassula*, *Oxalis*, *Pelargonium*

Drummond, R.B. Mr (Bob)

BSc, Leeds University, 1948

Address: 5 Chatsworth Road, Mount Pleasant, Harare, Zimbabwe

Tel.: (263) 4 744239

Fax: c/o (263) 4 704596

E-mail: Not available

Area: *Flora of Tropical East Africa* area, *Flora zambesiaca* area, South Africa (KwaZulu-Natal), Swaziland, Lesotho, Namibia, South Africa (Gauteng), South Africa (Mpumalanga), South Africa (Northern Province), South Africa (North West Province), East Africa, Tropical East Africa, Tanzania, Kenya, Uganda, Zimbabwe, Zambia, Malawi, Mozambique, Botswana

Research interests: Edible plants, medicinal plants, poisonous plants, utilisation, weeds

Expertise: Pteridophytes, Gymnosperms, Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons

Families: Rhamnaceae, Vitaceae

Genera: *Ampelocissus*, *Berchemia*, *Cayratia*, *Cissus*, *Cyphostemma*, *Helinus*, *Lasiodiscus*, *Rhamnus*, *Rhoicissus*, *Scutia*, *Ziziphus*

Duarte, M.C. Dr (Maria)

Licentiate's Degree, Universidade de Lisboa, 1982

Herbarium: LISC

Address: Centro de Botânica, Instituto de Investigação Científica Tropical, Rua da Junqueira 86, P 1300, Lisboa, Portugal

Tel.: (351) 1 3616340

Fax: (351) 1 3631460

E-mail: Not available

Area: Cape Verde Islands, Mozambique, Guinea-Bissau

Research interests: Vegetation dynamics

Expertise: Pteridophytes, Gymnosperms, Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons

Families: Canellaceae, Capparaceae, Cupressaceae, Cyatheaceae, Dilleniaceae, Flacourtiaceae, Menispermaceae, Pittosporaceae, Podocarpaceae, Ranunculaceae, Violaceae, Zamiaceae

Genera: Not specified

Dube, S. Mr (Sikhalazo)

BSc(Hons), University of Zimbabwe, 1994

Herbarium: MRSH

Address: Herbarium, Matopos Research Station, Private Bag K5137, Bulawayo, Zimbabwe

Tel.: (263) 83 8212/8321

Fax: (263) 83 8253

E-mail: matopos@cgnet.com

Area: Sub-Saharan Africa

Research interests: Ecology, physiology, taxonomy

Expertise: Dicotyledons

Families: Moraceae

Genera: *Ficus*

Duncan, G.D. Mr (Graham)

Diploma in Horticulture, Cape Technikon, 1981

Address: Kirstenbosch National Botanical Garden, National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X7, Claremont, Cape Town, 7735, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 21 7621166

Fax: (27) 21 7623229

E-mail: duncan@nbict.nbi.ac.za

Area: Southern Africa, South Africa (Namaqualand), South Africa (Western Cape)

Research interests: Not specified

Expertise: Monocotyledons

Families: Hyacinthaceae, Iridaceae

Genera: *Gladiolus*, *Lachenalia*

Edwards, T.J. Dr (Trevor)

PhD, University of Natal, Pietermaritzburg, 1997

Herbarium: NU

Address: School of Zoology and Botany, University of Natal (Pietermaritzburg), Private Bag X01, Scottsville, 3209, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 33 2605146

Fax: (27) 33 2605105

E-mail: edwards@agric.unp.ac.za

Area: South Africa (Eastern Cape), South Africa (KwaZulu-Natal)

Research interests: Afromontane vegetation, conservation, micropropagation

Expertise: Pteridophytes, Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons

Families: Acanthaceae, Fabaceae, Gesneriaceae, Hyacinthaceae, Lamiaceae, Orchidaceae

Genera: *Argyrolobium*, *Asystasia*, *Crossandra*, *Ledebouria*, *Lotononis*, *Plectranthus*, *Salpinctium*, *Streptocarpus*

Ellert, A.F.N. Mr (Anthon)

Amateur

Address: 12 Breeze Road, Waterford, Bulawayo, Zimbabwe

Tel.: (263) 9 46586

Fax: (263) 9 67750

E-mail: Not available

Area: Southern Africa

Research interests: Cultivation, identification, propagation

Expertise: Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons

Families: Asclepiadaceae, Asphodelaceae, Burseraceae, Euphorbiaceae, Fabaceae–Mimosoideae

Genera: *Acacia*, *Aloe*, *Ceropegia*, *Commiphora*, *Euphorbia*, *Stapelia*

Ellis, R.P. Dr (Roger)

DSc, University of Pretoria, 1981

Address: Plant Genetic Resources Unit, Agricultural Research Council, Private Bag X05, Lynn East, Pretoria, 0039, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 12 8419717

Fax: (27) 12 8081001

E-mail: pgru@rgi.agric.za

Area: *Flora of southern Africa* area, South Africa, Lesotho, Swaziland, Botswana, Namibia

Research interests: Collecting, gene banks, plant genetic resources

Expertise: Monocotyledons

Families: Poaceae

Genera: *Alloteropsis*, *Chaetobromus*, *Ehrharta*, *Melica*, *Merxmuellera*, *Panicum*, *Pentameris*, *Pentaschistis*, *Thamnocalamus*

Figueiredo, E. Dr (Estrela)

PhD, University of Reading, 1995

Herbarium: LISC

Address: Centro de Botânica, Instituto de Investigação Científica Tropical, Rua da Junqueira 86, P 1300, Lisboa, Portugal

Tel.: (351) 1 3616340

Fax: (351) 1 3631460

E-mail: e.p.figueiredo@mail.telepac.pt

Area: *Flora zambesiaca* area, Angola, Zimbabwe, Zambia, Botswana, Malawi, Mozambique

Research interests: Biogeography, cladistics, palynology

Expertise: Pteridophytes, Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons

Families: Acanthaceae, Asteraceae, Campanulaceae, Euphorbiaceae, Phytolaccaceae, Primulaceae, Rhamnaceae, Rubiaceae, Tiliaceae

Genera: *Aulacocalyx*, *Brachystephanus*, *Lasiodiscus*

Fish, L. Mrs (Lyn)

BSc, Rhodes University, 1972

Herbarium: PRE

Address: National Herbarium, National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X101, Pretoria, 0001, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 12 8043200

Fax: (27) 12 8043211

E-mail: lyn@nbipre.nbi.ac.za

Area: Southern Africa

Research interests: Collecting

Expertise: Monocotyledons

Families: Poaceae

Genera: *Acrachne*, *Acroceras*, *Agropyron*, *Agrostis*, *Aira*, *Alloteropsis*, *Ammophila*, *Anadelphia*, *Andropogon*, *Anthephora*, *Anthoxanthum*, *Apochaete*, *Arberella*, *Aristida*, *Arrhenatherum*, *Arthraxon*, *Arundinaria*, *Arundinella*, *Arundo*, *Asthenatherum*, *Atractantha*, *Aulonemia*, *Avena*, *Axonopus*, *Bambusa*, *Beckeropsis*, *Bewisia*, *Bothriochloa*, *Brachiaria*, *Brachyachne*, *Brachychloa*, *Brachypodium*, *Briza*, *Bromus*, *Calamagrostis*, *Catabrosia*, *Catalepis*, *Catapodium*, *Cenchrus*, *Centropodia*, *Chaetobromus*, *Chascolytrum*, *Chloris*, *Chrysopogon*, *Cladoraphis*, *Cleistachne*, *Coelachyrum*, *Coelorachis*, *Coix*, *Colpodium*, *Cortaderia*, *Corynephorus*, *Craspedorhachis*, *Crinipes*, *Ctenium*, *Cymbopogon*, *Cymbosetaria*, *Cynodon*, *Cynosurus*, *Cypholepis*, *Cyrtococcum*, *Dactylis*, *Dactyloctenium*, *Danthonia*, *Danthoniopsis*, *Dendrocalamus*, *Deschampsia*, *Desmazeria*, *Diandrochloa*, *Diandrolyra*, *Dichanthium*, *Diectomis*, *Digitaria*, *Digitariella*, *Diheteropogon*, *Dinebra*, *Diplachne*, *Dolichochoaete*, *Dregeochloa*, *Echinochloa*, *Ehrharta*, *Eleusine*, *Elionurus*, *Elymantra*, *Elymus*, *Elytrigia*, *Elytrophorus*, *Enneapogon*, *Enteropogon*, *Entolasia*, *Entoplocamia*, *Eragrostis*, *Eriochloa*, *Eriochrysis*, *Eulalia*, *Eustachys*, *Farrago*, *Festuca*, *Fingerhuthia*, *Gastridium*, *Gazochloa*, *Glyceria*, *Hackelochloa*, *Hainardia*, *Harpochloa*, *Helictotrichon*, *Hemarthria*, *Heterocarpha*, *Heteropogon*, *Holcolemma*, *Holcus*, *Hordeum*, *Hubbardochloa*, *Hydrochloa*, *Hylebates*, *Hyparrhenia*, *Hyperthelia*, *Hypogynium*, *Ichnanthus*, *Imperata*, *Ischaemum*, *Kaokochloa*, *Karoochloa*, *Koeleria*, *Lagurus*, *Lamarckia*, *Lasiochloa*, *Lasiurus*, *Leersia*, *Leptocarydion*, *Leptochloa*, *Leptothrium*, *Lepturus*, *Leucophrys*, *Lintonia*, *Lolium*, *Lophacme*, *Lophochloa*, *Loudetia*, *Loudetiopsis*, *Loxodera*, *Megaloprotachne*, *Megastachya*, *Melica*, *Melinis*, *Merxmuellera*, *Microchloa*, *Microlaena*, *Microstegium*, *Miscanthidium*, *Miscanthus*, *Mnesithea*, *Monelytrum*, *Monerma*, *Monocymbium*, *Mosdenia*, *Nassella*, *Odontelytrum*, *Odyssea*, *Olyra*, *Oplismenus*, *Oropetium*, *Oryza*, *Oryzidium*, *Oryzopsis*, *Otatea*,

Oxyrhachis, Oxytenanthera, Panicum, Pappophorum, Parapholis, Paratheria, Paspalidium, Paspalum, Pennisetum, Pentameris, Pentaschistis, Periballia, Perotis, Phacelurus, Phalaris, Phragmites, Plagiocloa, Poa, Poagrostis, Pogonarthria, Pogonatherum, Pogoneura, Polevansia, Polypogon, Potamophila, Prionanthium, Prosphytochloa, Pseudechinolaena, Pseudobrachiaria, Pseudobromus, Pseudopentameris, Psilochloa, Puccinellia, Rendlia, Rhynchelytrum, Rhytachne, Rostraria, Rottboellia, Saccharum, Sacciolepis, Sartidia, Schismus, Schizachyrium, Schmidtia, Schoenefeldia, Scleropoa, Secale, Sehima, Setaria, Sorghastrum, Sorghum, Spartina, Sphenopus, Sporobolus, Stenotaphrum, Stereochlaena, Stiburus, Stipa, Stipagrostis, Streblochaete, Stypeiochloa, Tarigidia, Tetrachne, Tetrapogon, Thamnocalamus, Thelepogon, Themedra, Thinopyrum, Trachypogon, Tragus, Tribolium, Tricholaena, Trichoneura, Trichopteryx, Tripogon, Tripsacum, Triraphis, Trisetaria, Trisetum, Tristachya, Triticum, Urelytrum, Urochlaena, Urochloa, Vetiveria, Vossia, Vulpia, Willkommia, Zea

Forbes, P.L. Dr (Patricia)

PhD, University of the Witwatersrand, 1980

Address: Zomerlust, 18 Zomerlust Avenue, Constantia, 7800, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 21 7944611

Fax: Not available

E-mail: dforbes@zsd.co.za

Area: Southern Africa

Research interests: Anatomy

Expertise: Monocotyledons

Families: Cyperaceae

Genera: *Fuirena*

Germishuizen, G. Mr (Gerrit)

MSc, University of Pretoria, 1983

Herbarium: PRE

Address: National Herbarium, National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X101, Pretoria, 0001, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 12 8043200

Fax: (27) 12 8043211

E-mail: gg@nbipre.nbi.ac.za

Area: *Flora of southern Africa* area, South Africa, Lesotho, Swaziland, Namibia, Botswana

Research interests: Not specified

Expertise: Dicotyledons

Families: Fabaceae, Loranthaceae, Polygonaceae, Viscaceae

Genera: *Moquiniella, OxYGONUM, Polygonum, Rhynchosia, Vanwykia*

Glen, H.F. Dr (Hugh)

PhD, University of Cape Town, 1978

Herbarium: PRE

Address: National Herbarium, National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X101, Pretoria, 0001, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 12 8043200

Fax: (27) 12 8043211

E-mail: hfg@nbipre.nbi.ac.za

Area: Southern Africa

Research interests: Biography, botanical history, cultivated plants

Expertise: Gymnosperms, Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons

Families: Aceraceae, Apiaceae, Arecaceae, Asphodelaceae, Avicenniaceae, Buxaceae, Cupressaceae, Mesembryanthemaceae, Pinaceae, Plantaginaceae, Taxodiaceae

Genera: *Acer, Aloe, Plantago, Steganotaenia*

Glen, R.P. Mrs (René)

MSc, University of the Witwatersrand, 1980

Herbarium: PRE

Address: National Herbarium, National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X101, Pretoria, 0001, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 12 8043200

Fax: (27) 12 8043211

E-mail: rpg@nbipre.nbi.ac.za

Area: Southern Africa

Research interests: Aquatic plants, cultivation, wetlands

Expertise: Algae, Pteridophytes, Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons

Families: Alismataceae, Aponogetonaceae, Cabombaceae, Ceratophyllaceae, Cymodoceaceae, Eriocaulaceae, Hydrocharitaceae, Hydrostachyaceae, Juncaceae, Lemnaceae, Limnocharitaceae, Nymphaeaceae, Podostemaceae, Pontederiaceae, Trapaceae, Xyridaceae

Genera: *Azolla, Marsilea, Monochoria*

Goldblatt, P. Dr (Peter)

PhD, University of Cape Town, 1971

Herbarium: MO

Address: Missouri Botanical Garden, PO Box 299, St Louis, MO, 63166-0299, USA

Tel.: (1) 314 5775172

Fax: (1) 314 5779596

E-mail: goldblatt@mobot.org

Area: Sub-Saharan Africa

Research interests: Not specified

Expertise: Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons

Families: Campynemaceae, Celastraceae, Hyacinthaceae, Iridaceae, Papaveraceae

Genera: *Anomatheca, Aristeia, Barnardiella, Devia, Empleuridium, Freesia, Galaxia, Geissorhiza, Gladiolus, Gynandris, Hesperantha, Hexaglottis, Homeria, Klattia, Lapeirousia, Micranthus, Moraea, Nivenia, Roggeveldia, Sparaxis, Watsonia, Witsenia, Xenoscapa*

Gonçalves, A. Dr (Antonio)

Licentiate's Degree, Universidade de Lisboa, 1968

Herbarium: LISC

Address: Centro de Botânica, Instituto de Investigação Científica Tropical, Rua da Junqueira 86, P 1300, Lisboa, Portugal

Tel.: (351) 1 3616340

Fax: (351) 1 3631460

E-mail: Not available

Area: *Flora zambesiaca* area, Cape Verde Islands, Guinea-Bissau, Zimbabwe, Zambia, Malawi, Mozambique, Botswana

Research interests: Not specified

Expertise: Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons

Families: Cyperaceae, Fabaceae–Papilionoideae, Meliaceae, Rhizophoraceae, Solanaceae, Velloziaceae, Verbenaceae

Genera: *Bruguiera*, *Cassipourea*, *Ceriops*, *Rhizophora*

Gous, S.F. Mr (Stefan)

MSc, University of Stellenbosch, 1995

Herbarium: FFS

Address: Herbarium, Department of Water Affairs and Forestry, Private Bag X12, Knysna, 6570, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 21 8083318

Fax: (27) 21 8083603

E-mail: sfg@land.sun.ac.za

Area: South Africa (Western Cape), South Africa (southwestern Cape)

Research interests: Identification, vegetation management, weeds

Expertise: Dicotyledons

Families: Araucariaceae, Cupressaceae, Fabaceae–Mimosoideae, Lauraceae, Myrtaceae, Pinaceae, Podocarpaceae, Taxodiaceae

Genera: *Acacia*, *Agathis*, *Araucaria*, *Eucalyptus*, *Pinus*, *Podocarpus*, *Taxodium*, *Widdringtonia*

Govender, D. Mr (Dayalan)

BSc(Hons), University of Durban-Westville, 1998

Herbarium: NH

Address: Natal Herbarium, National Botanical Institute, PO Box 52099, Berea Road, Durban, 4007, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 31 224059

Fax: (27) 31 223430

E-mail: govender@nbidbn.co.za

Area: South Africa (KwaZulu-Natal)

Research interests: Ecology, mangroves, restoration ecology

Expertise: Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons

Families: Alliaceae, Hyacinthaceae, Iridaceae, Meliaceae, Strelitziaceae

Genera: *Agapanthus*, *Aristea*, *Bowiea*, *Eucomis*, *Melia*, *Strelitzia*

Govender, N. Mrs (Nikaya)

BScHons, University of Durban-Westville, 1999

Herbarium: NH

Address: Natal Herbarium, National Botanical Institute, PO Box 52099, Berea Road, Durban, 4007, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 31 2024095/6

Fax: (27) 31 2023430

E-mail: govendern@nbidbn.co.za

Area: *Flora of southern Africa* area, South Africa, Botswana, Namibia, Lesotho, Swaziland

Research interests: Conservation, pollination biology

Expertise: Dicotyledons

Families: Colchicaceae, Gentianaceae

Genera: *Camptorrhiza*, *Chironia*, *Iphigenia*

Goyder, D.J. Dr (David)

PhD, University of Reading, 1986

Herbarium: K

Address: Herbarium, Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, Richmond, Surrey, TW9 3AB, United Kingdom

Tel.: (44) 181 3325236/524

Fax: (44) 181 3325278

E-mail: d.goyder@rbgkew.org.uk

Area: Sub-Saharan Africa, *Flora of Tropical East Africa* area, *Flora zambesiaca* area, South Africa, Namibia, Ethiopia, Tanzania, Kenya, Uganda, Zimbabwe, Zambia, Malawi, Mozambique, Botswana

Research interests: Systematics

Expertise: Dicotyledons

Families: Asclepiadaceae, Fabaceae

Genera: *Asclepias*, *Aspidonepsis*, *Glossostelma*, *Gomphocarpus*, *Lathyrus*, *Pachycarpus*, *Secamone*, *Stathmostelma*

Groen, L.E. Ir (Ben)

MSc, Agricultural University Wageningen, 1976

Herbarium: WAG

Address: Laboratory for Plant Taxonomy, Wageningen University, PO Box 8010, 6700 ED, Wageningen, The Netherlands

Tel.: (33) 317 483182

Fax: (33) 317 484917

E-mail: ben.groen@hs.pt.nl

Area: South Africa, South Africa (Eastern Cape), South Africa (Northern Province), South Africa (southern Cape), South Africa (Northern Cape), South Africa (Mpumalanga)

Research interests: Not specified

Expertise: Dicotyledons

Families: Asphodelaceae, Mesembryanthemaceae

Genera: *Astroloba*, *Faucaria*

Hahn, N. Mr (Norbert)

Amateur

Address: Institute for Conservation and Natural History of the Soutpansberg, Herbarium Soutpansbergensis, PO Box 1734, Louis Trichardt, 0920, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 15 5177176

Fax: (27) 15 5177176

E-mail: hahn1@cis.co.za

Area: South Africa (Soutpansberg), Zimbabwe, Botswana, Mozambique, South Africa (Gauteng), South Africa (Northern Province), South Africa (Maputaland)

Research interests: Dendrology, endangered species, endemism, ethnobotany, phytogeography, succulents, vegetation surveys

Expertise: Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons

Families: Not specified

Genera: Not specified

Hall, A.V. Prof. (Anthony)

PhD, University of Cape Town, 1963

Herbarium: BOL

Address: Bolus Herbarium, Department of Botany, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch, 7701, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 21 644637

Fax: (27) 21 641356

E-mail: avhall@iafrica.com

Area: South Africa (southwestern Cape)

Research interests: Cladistics, endangered species, information technology, phylogeny

Expertise: Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons

Families: Bruniaceae, Orchidaceae

Genera: *Audouinia*, *Berzelia*, *Brunia*, *Eulophia*, *Linconia*, *Lonchostoma*, *Pseudobaeckea*, *Raspalia*, *Satyridium*, *Satyrium*, *Staavia*, *Thamnea*

Hartmann, H.E.K. Prof. Dr (Heidi)

PhD, University of Hamburg, 1981

Herbarium: HBG

Address: Universität Hamburg, Institut für Allgemeine Botanik und Botanischer Garten, Ohnhorststrasse 18, D-22609, Hamburg, Germany

Tel.: (49) 40 42816403

Fax: (49) 40 42816254

E-mail: hartmann@botanik.uni-hamburg.de

Area: South Africa, Namibia, Botswana, Lesotho, Kenya, Tanzania

Research interests: Desert ecology, phytogeography, succulents

Expertise: Dicotyledons

Families: Aizoaceae, Gisekiaceae, Mesembryanthemaceae, Molluginaceae, Pedaliaceae, Portulacaceae

Genera: *Acrodon*, *Amphibolia*, *Arenifera*, *Argyroderma*, *Bijlia*, *Cephalophyllum*, *Cheiridopsis*, *Eberlanzia*, *Ebracteola*, *Fenestraria*, *Gisekia*, *Glottiphyllum*, *Hallianthus*, *Harpagophytum*, *Ihlenfeldtia*, *Jordaaniella*, *Khadia*, *Leipoldtia*, *Mollugo*, *Odontophorus*,

Pleiospilos, *Polymita*, *Psammophora*, *Ruschia*, *Stoeberia*, *Tanquana*, *Vanheerdea*, *Vanzijllia*

Harvey, Y.B. Ms (Yvette)

BSc(Hons), Open University, 1998

Herbarium: K

Address: Herbarium, Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, Richmond, Surrey, TW9 3AB, United Kingdom

Tel.: (44) 181 3325238

Fax: (44) 181 3325278

E-mail: y.harvey@rbgkew.org.uk

Area: East Africa, *Flora zambesiaca* area, Zimbabwe, Zambia, Malawi, Mozambique, Botswana

Research interests: Not specified

Expertise: Dicotyledons

Families: Capparaceae, Lamiaceae, Sapotaceae

Genera: *Acrotome*, *Leonotis*, *Leucas*, *Omphalocarpum*, *Stachys*

Hawkins, J.A. Dr (Julie)

D Phil, University of Oxford, 1996

Address: Centre for Plant Diversity and Systematics, School of Plant Sciences, The University of Reading, Reading, RG6 6AS, United Kingdom

Tel.: (44) 118 9316546

Fax: (44) 118 9753676

E-mail: j.a.hawkins@reading.ac.uk

Area: South Africa (southwestern Cape)

Research interests: Cladistics, forestry, hybridisation, molecular biology, morphology, morphometrics, systematics, weeds

Expertise: Dicotyledons

Families: Fabaceae

Genera: *Aspalathus*, *Cercidium*, *Parkinsonia*

Helme, N. Mr (Nicholas)

BSc(Hons), University of Cape Town, 1990

Address: PO Box 22652, Scarborough, 7975, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 21 7801420

Fax: (27) 21 7801420

E-mail: botaneek@iafrica.com

Area: South Africa (southwestern Cape)

Research interests: Rainforests, vegetation surveys

Expertise: Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons

Families: Haemodoraceae

Genera: *Wachendorfia*

Herman, P.P.J. Mr (Paul)

MSc, University of Pretoria, 1983

Herbarium: PRE

Address: National Herbarium, National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X101, Pretoria, 0001, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 12 8043200

Fax: (27) 12 8043211

E-mail: ppjh@nbipre.nbi.ac.za

Area: South Africa, Botswana, Namibia, Swaziland, Lesotho, *Flora of southern Africa* area

Research interests: Not specified

Expertise: Dicotyledons

Families: Asteraceae, Rubiaceae, Verbenaceae

Genera: *Achillea, Adenanthellum, Adenoglossa, Alciope, Amellus, Anaxeton, Anderbergia, Anisochaeta, Anisothrix, Anthemis, Antiphiona, Arctotis, Arrowsmithia, Artemisia, Artemisiopsis, Aster, Athanasia, Athrixia, Baccharis, Blumea, Brachylaena, Calendula, Calostephane, Chrysanthemoides, Chrysanthemum, Chrysocoma, Cineraria, Clerodendrum, Conyza, Cotula, Crassocephalum, Cymbopappus, Cypselodontia, Delairea, Denekia, Dichrocephala, Dimorphotheca, Dittrichia, Doellia, Edmondia, Emilia, Eremothamnus, Erigeron, Eriosephalus, Eumorphia, Euryops, Facelis, Felicia, Foveolina, Galeomma, Gamochaeta, Garuleum, Gibbaria, Gnaphalium, Grangea, Gymnodiscus, Gymnopentzia, Gymnostephium, Helichrysopsis, Hertia, Heterolepis, Heteromma, Hilliardia, Hippia, Hymenolepis, Ifigia, Inezia, Inula, Inulanthera, Kleinia, Laggera, Lamprocephalus, Langebergia, Lasiopogon, Lasiospermum, Lepidostephium, Leucanthemum, Leucoptera, Lidbeckia, Litogyne, Lopholaena, Macowania, Mairia, Marasmodes, Microglossa, Mikaniopsis, Myxopappus, Nicolasia, Nidorella, Nolletia, Oligocarpus, Oligothrix, Oncosiphon, Ondetia, Osteospermum, Othonna, Oxylaena, Pavetta, Pechuel-Loeschea, Pegolettia, Pentanema, Pentatrachia, Pentzia, Petalacte, Phaneroglossa, Philyrophyllum, Phymaspermum, Plecostachys, Plectroniella, Pluchea, Poecilolepis, Polyarrhena, Printzia, Pseudoconyza, Pseudognaphalium, Psadia, Pteronia, Pulicaria, Rennera, Schistostephium, Solanecio, Soliva, Sphaeranthus, Steirodiscus, Stilpnogyne, Syncarpha, Tanacetum, Tarchonanthus, Tenrhynea, Thaminophyllum, Trichogyne, Tripteris, Troglrophyton, Ursinia, Vellereophyton, Vernonia, Zyrphelis*

Hilliard, O.M. Dr

PhD, University of Natal, 1966

Herbarium: E

Address: Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh, Inverleith Row, Edinburgh, EH3 5LR, United Kingdom

Tel.: (44) 131 5527171

Fax: (44) 131 2482901

E-mail: Not available

Area: Not specified

Research interests: Not specified

Expertise: Dicotyledons

Families: Apiaceae, Asteraceae, Begoniaceae, Campanulaceae, Geraniaceae, Gesneriaceae, Hypoxidaceae, Iridaceae, Juncaceae, Santalaceae, Scrophulariaceae

Genera: *Anastrabe, Antherothamnus, Barberetta, Begonia, Bowkeria, Camptoloma, Chenopodiopsis, Colpoon, Conium, Craterocapsa, Cromidon, Diascia, Dielis, Dierama, Dracosciadium, Galtonia, Geranium, Glekia,*

Glumicalyx, Harveya, Hesperantha, Jamesbrittenia, Limosella, Lyperia, Macowania, Manulea, Manuleopsis, Melanospermum, Nemesia, Osyridicarpus, Osyris, Phyllopodium, Polycarena, Pseudoselago, Reyemia, Rhodohypoxis, Saniella, Selago, Senecio, Streptocarpus, Strobilopsis, Sutera, Tetraselago, Thesium, Trieenea, Walafrida, Zaluzianskya

Hlatshwayo, A.S. Mr (Alois)

Certificate in Agriculture, Esigodini Agricultural College, 1986

Herbarium: MRSH

Address: Herbarium, Matopos Research Station, Private Bag K5137, Bulawayo, Zimbabwe

Tel.: (263) 838 212/32

Fax: (263) 838 253

E-mail: matopos@cgnnet.com

Area: Zimbabwe

Research interests: Ethnobotany, medicinal plants, poisonous plants, range ecology

Expertise: Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons

Families: Fabaceae, Poaceae

Genera: *Acacia, Albizia, Combretum, Commiphora, Ficus*

Huysmans, S. Dr (Suzy)

DSc, Katholieke Universiteit Leuven, 1998

Herbarium: LV

Address: Katholieke Universiteit Leuven, Laboratorium voor Plantensystematiek, Kard Mercierlaan 92, B-3001, Heverlee, Belgium

Tel.: 32 16 321519

Fax: (32) 16 321968

E-mail: suzy.huysmans@bio.kuleuven.oc.be

Area: Worldwide

Research interests: Palynology

Expertise: Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons

Families: Rubiaceae

Genera: *Oxyanthus*

Hyde, M.A. Mr (Mark)

Amateur

Address: 29 Harry Pichanick Drive, Alexandra Park, Harare, Zimbabwe

Tel.: (263) 4 731582

Fax: (263) 4 704596

E-mail: pentact@id.co.zw

Area: Zimbabwe

Research interests: Horticulture, weeds

Expertise: Pteridophytes, Gymnosperms, Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons

Families: Not specified

Genera: Not specified

Immelman, K.L. Dr (Kathy)

PhD, University of Natal, Pietermaritzburg, 1988

Address: Range and Forage Institute, ARC, Private Bag X05, Lynn East, Pretoria, 0039, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 12 8419731/9839

Fax: (27) 12 8082155

E-mail: kathy@veld.agric.za

Area: Southern Africa

Research interests: Pollination biology, seed quality testing, taxonomy

Expertise: Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons

Families: Acanthaceae, Asparagaceae, Fagaceae, Lecythidaceae, Lythraceae, Malpighiaceae, Orchidaceae, Piperaceae, Rhizophoraceae, Salicaceae, Urticaceae

Genera: *Acridocarpus*, *Ammannia*, *Asparagus*, *Barringtonia*, *Didymodoxa*, *Droguetia*, *Forsskaolea*, *Girardinia*, *Holothrix*, *Justicia*, *Kirkia*, *Laportea*, *Nesaea*, *Obetia*, *Parietaria*, *Peperomia*, *Pilea*, *Piper*, *Populus*, *Pouzolzia*, *Quercus*, *Rhizophora*, *Salix*, *Triaspis*, *Urera*, *Urtica*

Iwarsson, M. Mr (Mattias)

MSc, Uppsala University, 1973

Herbarium: UPS

Address: Botanical Garden, Uppsala University, Villavägen 8, S-752 36, Uppsala, Sweden

Tel.: (46) 18 4712838

Fax: (46) 18 4712831

E-mail: Mattias.Iwarsson@botan.uu.se

Area: Africa

Research interests: Bird pollination, Carl Linnaeus, palynology, pollination biology

Expertise: Dicotyledons

Families: Lamiaceae

Genera: *Leonotis*

Johnson, S.D. Dr (Steve)

PhD, University of Cape Town, 1994

Herbarium: NU

Address: School of Zoology and Botany, University of Natal (Pietermaritzburg), Private Bag X01, Scottsville, 3209, South Africa

Tel.: ((27) 33 2605146

Fax: (27) 33 2605105

E-mail: johnsonsd@agric.unp.ac.za

Area: South Africa (southwestern Cape), South Africa (Drakensberg)

Research interests: Evolutionary biology, plant-animal interactions, pollination biology

Expertise: Monocotyledons

Families: Amaryllidaceae, Asteraceae, Crassulaceae, Orchidaceae, Scrophulariaceae

Genera: *Amaryllis*, *Bonatea*, *Crassula*, *Disa*, *Gorteria*, *Mystacidium*, *Satyrium*

Jordaan, M. Mrs (Marie)

MSc, University of Pretoria, 1995

Herbarium: PRE

Address: National Herbarium, National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X101, Pretoria, 0001, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 12 8043200

Fax: (27) 12 8043211

E-mail: marie@nbipre.nbi.ac.za

Area: South Africa, South Africa (KwaZulu-Natal), South Africa (Gauteng), South Africa (Northern Province), South Africa (North West Province), South Africa (Mpumalanga)

Research interests: Dendrology

Expertise: Dicotyledons

Families: Celastraceae

Genera: *Catha*, *Gymnosporia*, *Maytenus*, *Pterocelastrus*, *Putterlickia*

Kallersjo, M. Dr (Mari)

PhD, University of Stockholm, 1990

Address: Swedish Museum of Natural History, Swedish Museum of Natural History, Molecular Systematics Laboratory, PO Box 50007, S-104 05, Stockholm, Sweden

Tel.: (46) 8 51955155

Fax: (46) 8 51955181

E-mail: mari.kallersjo@nrm.se

Area: South Africa (southwestern Cape)

Research interests: Molecular biology, phylogeny

Expertise: Dicotyledons

Families: Asteraceae, Myrsinaceae, Primulaceae

Genera: *Arctotis*, *Athanasia*, *Eumorphia*, *Foveolina*, *Hymenolepis*, *Inulanthera*, *Myxopappus*, *Oncosiphon*, *Osteospermum*, *Phymaspermum*, *Rennera*

Kamundi, D.A.I. Mr (Dickson)

BEd, University of Malawi, 1989

Herbarium: MAL

Address: National Herbarium & Botanic Gardens of Malawi, PO Box 528, Zomba, Malawi

Tel.: (265) 523388

Fax: (265) 522108

E-mail: dkamundi@unima.wn.apc.org

Area: Malawi

Research interests: Endangered species

Expertise: Monocotyledons

Families: Poaceae

Genera: *Panicum*

Kathumba, E.S. Mr (Edwin)

Herbarium: MAL

Address: National Herbarium & Botanic Gardens of Malawi, PO Box 528, Zomba, Malawi

Tel.: (265) 523145/118/388

Fax: (265) 522108

E-mail: Not available

Area: Malawi

Research interests: Biodiversity, utilisation

Expertise: Bryophytes, Pteridophytes

Families: Not specified

Genera: *Actiniopteris*, *Adiantum*, *Asplenium*, *Bryum*, *Marattia*, *Marchantia*, *Philonotis*, *Rhacocarpus*, *Tectaria*

Kativu, S. Dr (Shakkie)

D Phil, University of Zimbabwe, 1993

Herbarium: CAH

Address: Herbarium, Department of Biological Sciences, University of Zimbabwe, Box MP167, Mount Pleasant, Harare, Zimbabwe

Tel.: (263) 4 303211 Ext. 1713

Fax: (263) 4 333407

E-mail: skativu@biosci.uz.zw

Area: *Flora zambesiaca* area, Zimbabwe, Zambia, Malawi, Mozambique, Botswana

Research interests: Ethnobotany, evolutionary biology

Expertise: Monocotyledons

Families: Alliaceae, Anthericaceae, Asphodelaceae, Hyacinthaceae, Poaceae

Genera: *Anthericum*, *Bulbine*, *Chlorophytum*, *Dipcadi*, *Eucomis*, *Trachyandra*, *Tulbaghia*

Kirkbride, J.H. Dr (Joseph)

PhD, City University of New York, 1975

Herbarium: BARC

Address: Systematic Botany and Mycology Laboratory, Agricultural Research Service, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Beltsville, Maryland, 20705-2350, USA

Tel.: (1) 301 504 9447

Fax: (1) 301 504 5810

E-mail: jkirkbri@asrr.arsusda.gov

Area: Not specified

Research interests: Not specified

Expertise: Dicotyledons

Families: Cucurbitaceae

Genera: *Cucumella*, *Cucumis*

Klaassen, E.S. Ms (Esmeralda)

Diploma in Nature Conservation, Technikon of Namibia, 1994

Herbarium: WIND

Address: National Herbarium of Namibia, National Botanical Research Institute, Private Bag 13184, Windhoek, Namibia

Tel.: (264) 61 2022180

Fax: (264) 61 258153

E-mail: essiek@namib.com

Area: Namibia

Research interests: Aquatic plants, weeds

Expertise: Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons

Families: Asteraceae, Poaceae

Genera: Not specified

Klak, C. Ms (Cornelia)

MSc, University of Cape Town, 1997

Herbarium: BOL

Address: Bolus Herbarium, Department of Botany, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch, 7701, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 21 6503725

Fax: (27) 21 6504041

E-mail: klak@botzoo.uct.ac.za

Area: Southern Africa

Research interests: Not specified

Expertise: Dicotyledons

Families: Aizoaceae

Genera: *Braunsia*, *Lampranthus*, *Psilocaulon*, *Zeuktophyllum*

Koekemoer, M. Miss (Marinda)

MSc, Rand Afrikaans University, 1991

Herbarium: PRE

Address: National Herbarium, National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X101, Pretoria, 0001, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 12 8043200

Fax: (27) 12 8043211

E-mail: mk@nbipre.nbi.ac.za

Area: Southern Africa, South Africa (southwestern Cape)

Research interests: Collecting, photography

Expertise: Dicotyledons

Families: Asteraceae, Poaceae

Genera: *Amphiglossa*, *Bryomorpha*, *Disparago*, *Elytropappus*, *Lachnospermum*, *Metalasia*, *Pterothrix*, *Stoebe*

Kukkonen, I.T.K. Dr (Ilkka)

Dr, University of Turku, 1963

Herbarium: H

Address: Botanical Museum, University of Helsinki, PO Box 7, Helsinki, FIN-00014, Finland

Tel.: (358) 9 1918632

Fax: (358) 9 1918656

E-mail: ilkka.kukkonen@helsinki.fi

Area: Africa, Worldwide

Research interests: Not specified

Expertise: Fungi, Pteridophytes, Monocotyledons

Families: Cyperaceae

Genera: *Carex*, *Schoenoxiphium*

Kurzweil, H. Dr (Hubert)

PhD, University of Vienna, 1985

Herbarium: NBG

Address: Compton Herbarium, National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X7, Claremont, Cape Town, 7735, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 21 7621166

Fax: (27) 21 7614151

E-mail: kurzweil@nbict.nbi.ac.za

Area: Sub-Saharan Africa, Australia

Research interests: Horticulture

Expertise: Monocotyledons

Families: Mesembryanthemaceae, Orchidaceae
Genera: *Bartholina*, *Brownleea*, *Ceratandra*,
Corycium, *Disa*, *Disperis*, *Dracomonticola*,
Evetella, *Huttonaea*, *Machairophyllum*,
Monadenia, *Neobolusia*, *Pachites*, *Pterygodium*,
Satyrium, *Schizodium*

Kwembeya, E.G. Mr (Ezekeil)

MSc, University of Cape Town, 1999

Herbarium: SRGH

Address: National Herbarium and Botanic Garden, PO Box CY550, Causeway, Harare, Zimbabwe

Tel.: (263) 4 744170/725313

Fax: (263) 4 708938

E-mail: srgh@icon.co.zw

Area: *Flora zambesiaca* area, Zimbabwe, Zambia, Malawi, Mozambique, Botswana

Research interests: Ecology, essential oils, ethnobotany

Expertise: Pteridophytes, Dicotyledons

Families: Fabaceae

Genera: Not specified

Lammers, T.G. Dr (Thomas)

PhD, Ohio State University, 1988

Herbarium: OSH

Address: Department of Biology and Microbiology, University of Wisconsin Oshkosh, Oshkosh, WI, 54901-8640, USA

Tel.: (1) 920 4247085

Fax: (1) 920 4241101

E-mail: lammers@uwosh.edu

Area: Not specified

Research interests: Not specified

Expertise: Dicotyledons

Families: Campanulaceae

Genera: *Cyphia*, *Lobelia*, *Wahlenbergia*

Leistner, O.A. Dr (Otto)

DSc, University of Stellenbosch, 1964

Herbarium: PRE

Address: National Herbarium, National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X101, Pretoria, 0001, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 12 8043200

Fax: (27) 12 8043211

E-mail: leistner@lantic.co.za

Area: Southern Africa

Research interests: Ecology

Expertise: Gymnosperms, Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons

Families: Malvaceae, Resedaceae

Genera: *Oligomeris*, *Podocarpus*, *Reseda*

Liebenberg, E.J.L. Mrs (Louisa)

MSc, University of Pretoria, 1992

Herbarium: PRE

Address: National Herbarium, National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X101, Pretoria, 0001, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 21 8043200

Fax: (27) 21 8043211

E-mail: ejll@nbipre.nbi.ac.za

Area: Southern Africa

Research interests: Anatomy, cytogenetics, ecology, genetics, photography

Expertise: Monocotyledons

Families: Poaceae

Genera: *Acroceras*, *Agrostis*, *Aira*, *Alloteropsis*, *Ammophila*, *Anthephora*, *Anthoxanthum*, *Arrhenatherum*, *Avena*, *Axonopus*, *Brachiaria*, *Brachypodium*, *Briza*, *Bromus*, *Calamagrostis*, *Catapodium*, *Cenchrus*, *Clivia*, *Colpodium*, *Corynephorus*, *Cynosurus*, *Dactylis*, *Deschampsia*, *Digitaria*, *Echinochloa*, *Ehrharta*, *Elytrigia*, *Entolasia*, *Eriochloa*, *Festuca*, *Gastridium*, *Hainardia*, *Helictotrichon*, *Holcus*, *Hordeum*, *Koeleria*, *Lagurus*, *Lamarckia*, *Leucophrys*, *Lolium*, *Lophochloa*, *Megaloprotachne*, *Melica*, *Melinis*, *Odontelytrum*, *Oplismenus*, *Oryzidium*, *Panicum*, *Parapholis*, *Paratheria*, *Paspalidium*, *Paspalum*, *Pennisetum*, *Periballia*, *Phalaris*, *Poa*, *Poa*, *Polypogon*, *Pseudechinolaena*, *Puccinellia*, *Sacciolepis*, *Secale*, *Setaria*, *Sphenopus*, *Stenotaphrum*, *Stereochlaena*, *Streblochaete*, *Tarigidia*, *Thinopyrum*, *Tricholaena*, *Urochloa*, *Vulpia*

Liede, S. Prof. Dr (Sigrid)

Habilitation, University of Ulm, 1995

Herbarium: UBT

Address: Lehrstuhl für Pflanzensystematik, Universität Bayreuth, Universitätsstr. 30, D-95440, Bayreuth, Germany

Tel.: (41) 921 552460

Fax: (41) 921 552786

E-mail: sigrid.liede@uni-bayreuth.de

Area: Africa

Research interests: Not specified

Expertise: Dicotyledons

Families: Asclepiadaceae, Mesembryanthemaceae

Genera: *Cynanchum*, *Erepsia*, *Pleiospilos*, *Sarcostemma*, *Tanquana*

Linder, H.P. Prof. (Peter)

PhD, University of Cape Town, 1981

Herbarium: BOL

Address: Bolus Herbarium, Department of Botany, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch, 7701, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 21 6503398

Fax: (27) 21 6504041

E-mail: plinder@botzoo.uct.ac.za

Area: Africa

Research interests: Biogeography, evolutionary biology, phylogeny

Expertise: Monocotyledons

Families: Orchidaceae, Poaceae, Restionaceae

Genera: *Acampe*, *Acrolophia*, *Aira*, *Angraecum*, *Ansellia*, *Bartholina*, *Bolusiella*, *Bonatea*, *Brownleea*, *Calanthe*, *Centrostigma*, *Ceratandra*, *Cheirostylis*, *Corycium*, *Cynorkis*, *Cyrtorchis*, *Diaphananthe*, *Didymoplexis*, *Disa*, *Disperis*, *Dracomonticola*, *Evotella*, *Gastrodia*, *Habenaria*, *Herschelianthe*, *Holothrix*, *Huttonaea*, *Jumellea*, *Liparis*, *Monadenia*, *Mystacidium*, *Neobolusia*, *Oberonia*, *Oeceoclades*, *Pachites*, *Pentaschistis*, *Platylepis*, *Polystachya*, *Pterogonium*, *Rangaeris*, *Satyrium*, *Schizochilus*, *Schizodium*, *Tribolium*, *X Herschelioidisa*, *Ypsilopus*, *Zeuxine*

Lis-Balchin, M.T. Dr (Maria)

PhD, London University, 1972
Address: School of Applied Science, South Bank University, 103 Borough Road, London, SE1 OAA, United Kingdom
Tel.: (44) 171 8157927
Fax: (44) 171 8157999
E-mail: lisbalmt@sbu.ac.uk
Area: Worldwide
Research interests: Chemotaxonomy, essential oils, pharmacology
Expertise: Dicotyledons
Families: Geraniaceae
Genera: *Erodium*, *Geranium*, *Pelargonium*

Lock, J.M. Dr (Michael)

PhD, Cambridge University, 1967
Herbarium: K
Address: Herbarium, Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, Richmond, Surrey, TW9 3AB, United Kingdom
Tel.: (44) 208 3325299
Fax: Not available
E-mail: m.lock@rbgkew.org.uk
Area: *Flora of Tropical East Africa* area, *Flora zambesiaca* area
Research interests: Not specified
Expertise: Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons
Families: Fabaceae, Xyridaceae, Zingiberaceae
Genera: *Aframomum*, *Chamaecrista*, *Senna*, *Xyris*

Loutchanska, E.O. Prof. (Elissaveta)

PhD, University of Sofia, Bulgaria, 1985
Address: University of Agostinho Neto, PO Box 2682, Luanda, Angola
Tel.: (244) 2 335 848
Fax: Not available
E-mail: Not available
Area: Southern Africa
Research interests: Anatomy, histology, melliferous plants, morphology
Expertise: Dicotyledons
Families: Fabaceae
Genera: *Trifolium*

Lowrey, T.K. Dr (Tim)

PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 1981
Herbarium: UNM
Address: Department of Biology, University of New Mexico, Albuquerque, New Mexico, 87131, USA
Tel.: (1) 505 2772604
Fax: (1) 505 2776079
E-mail: tlowrey@unm.edu
Area: Australia, South Africa (Karoo)
Research interests: Reproductive biology
Expertise: Dicotyledons
Families: Asteraceae, Nepenthaceae, Thymelaeaceae
Genera: *Pteronia*

Lubke, R.A. Prof. (Roy)

PhD, University of Western Ontario, Canada, 1969
Herbarium: GRA
Address: Selmar Schonland Herbarium, Department of Botany, Rhodes University, Grahamstown, 6140, South Africa
Tel.: (27) 461 318593
Fax: (27) 461 25524
E-mail: borl@rhobot.ru.ac.za
Area: South Africa (Eastern Cape), South Africa (southern Cape)
Research interests: Dune management, ecology, environmental impact assessment
Expertise: Algae, Monocotyledons
Families: Cyperaceae, Poaceae
Genera: *Loudetia*

Lye, K.A. Prof. (Kåre)

PhD, University of Oslo, 1965
Herbarium: NLH
Address: Agricultural University of Norway, Institute of Biology and Nature Conservation, Box 5014, N-1432, Aas, Norway
Tel.: (47) 64 948490
Fax: (47) 64 948502
E-mail: kare.lye@ibn.nlh.no
Area: Africa
Research interests: Diaspore structure
Expertise: Bryophytes, Pteridophytes, Gymnosperms, Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons
Families: Cyperaceae
Genera: *Abildgaardia*, *Bulbostylis*, *Carex*, *Eleocharis*, *Fimbristylis*, *Fuirena*, *Hellmuthia*, *Kyllingiella*, *Oxycaryum*, *Scleria*

Maggs-Kölling, G.L. Dr (Gillian)

PhD, Royal Veterinary and Agricultural University, 1998
Herbarium: WIND
Address: National Herbarium of Namibia, National Botanical Research Institute, Private Bag 13184, Windhoek, Namibia

Tel.: (264) 61 2022020
Fax: (264) 61 258153
E-mail: gillianm@namib.com

Area: Namibia

Research interests: Botanical illustration, economic botany, plant genetic resources, taxonomy

Expertise: Dicotyledons

Families: Cucurbitaceae, Geraniaceae

Genera: *Citrullus*, *Pelargonium*

Mannheimer, C.A. Ms (Coleen)

BSc, University of Namibia, 1992

Herbarium: WIND

Address: National Herbarium of Namibia, National Botanical Research Institute, Private Bag 13184, Windhoek, Namibia

Tel.: (264) 61 2022181

Fax: (264) 61 258153

E-mail: nbri@namib.com

Area: Namibia

Research interests: Not specified

Expertise: Fungi, Bryophytes

Families: Malvaceae, Pedaliaceae, Sterculiaceae

Genera: Not specified

Manning, J.C. Dr (John)

PhD, University of Natal, Pietermaritzburg, 1997

Herbarium: NBG

Address: Compton Herbarium, National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X7, Claremont, Cape Town, 7735, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 21 7621166

Fax: (27) 21 7614151

E-mail: manning@nbict.nbi.ac.za

Area: South Africa (southwestern Cape)

Research interests: Pollination biology, speciation

Expertise: Monocotyledons

Families: Acanthaceae, Asphodelaceae, Hyacinthaceae, Iridaceae, Orchidaceae

Genera: *Adhatoda*, *Anomatheca*, *Babiana*, *Devia*, *Drimia*, *Duvernoia*, *Freesia*, *Gladiolus*, *Lapeirousia*, *Rhadamanthus*, *Trachyandra*

Mapaura, A. Mr (Anthony)

Diploma in Biological Sciences, Harare Polytechnic College, 1995

Herbarium: SRGH

Address: National Herbarium and Botanic Garden, PO Box CY550, Causeway, Harare, Zimbabwe

Tel.: (263) 4 725313/744170

Fax: (263) 4 708938

E-mail: srgh@icon.co.zw

Area: Zimbabwe

Research interests: Aquatic plants, ethnobotany, poisonous plants

Expertise: Dicotyledons

Families: Not specified

Genera: Not specified

Marais, E.M. Dr (Elizabeth)

PhD, University of Stellenbosch, 1994

Herbarium: STEU

Address: Department of Botany, University of Stellenbosch, Private Bag X1, Matieland, Stellenbosch, 7602, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 21 8083057

Fax: (27) 21 8083607

E-mail: emm@land.sun.za

Area: Namibia, South Africa (Northern Cape), South Africa (Western Cape), South Africa (Eastern Cape), South Africa (winter rainfall areas)

Research interests: Anatomy

Expertise: Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons

Families: Geraniaceae, Zygophyllaceae

Genera: *Pelargonium*, *Zygophyllum*

Maroyi, A. Mr (Alfred)

BSc(Hons), University of Zimbabwe, 1994

Herbarium: SRGH

Address: National Herbarium and Botanic Garden, PO Box CY550, Causeway, Harare, Zimbabwe

Tel.: (263) 4 708938

Fax: (263) 4 708938

E-mail: srgh@icon.co.zw

Area: Zimbabwe

Research interests: Ecology

Expertise: Dicotyledons

Families: Colchicaceae

Genera: *Androcymbium*, *Camptorrhiza*, *Gloriosa*, *Iphigenia*, *Ornithoglossum*, *Wurmbea*

Martins, E. Dr (Eurico)

Licentiate's Degree, Universidade de Lisboa, 1971

Herbarium: LISC

Address: Centro de Botânica, Instituto de Investigação Científica Tropical, Rua da Junqueira 86, P 1300, Lisboa, Portugal

Tel.: (351) 1 3616340

Fax: (351) 1 3631460

E-mail: Not available

Area: Angola, *Flora zambesiaca* area, Cape Verde Islands, Guinea-Bissau, Zimbabwe, Zambia, Malawi, Mozambique, Botswana

Research interests: Ethnobotany, medicinal plants, weeds

Expertise: Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons

Families: Acanthaceae, Apiaceae, Araliaceae, Boraginaceae, Fabaceae–Papilionoideae, Papaveraceae, Passifloraceae, Pontederiaceae, Rubiaceae

Genera: *Ehretia*

Marx, J.G. Mr (Gerhard)

BA (Fine Arts), University of Pretoria, 1980
Address: Albany Museum, Somerset Street, Grahamstown, 6139, South Africa
Tel.: (27) 46 6223721
Fax: (27) 46 6222398
E-mail: amjm@warthog.ru.ac.za
Area: South Africa (Eastern Cape), South Africa (Little Karoo), South Africa (Karoo)
Research interests: Botanical illustration
Expertise: Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons
Families: Euphorbiaceae
Genera: *Euphorbia*, *Haworthia*

McCallum, D.A. Mr (Donald)

BSc(Hons), University of the Witwatersrand, 1985
Herbarium: J
Address: C.E. Moss Herbarium, Department of Animal, Plant and Environmental Sciences, University of the Witwatersrand, Private Bag 3, Wits, Johannesburg, 2050, South Africa
Tel.: (27) 11 7164006
Fax: (27) 11 7164004
E-mail: donald@gecko.biol.wits.ac.za
Area: South Africa (Gauteng), Swaziland
Research interests: Not specified
Expertise: Dicotyledons
Families: Acanthaceae, Asteraceae
Genera: Not specified

McLellan, T. Dr (Tracy)

PhD, Massachusetts Institute of Technology/Woods Hole Oceanographic Institution Joint Program in Oceanography, 1976
Herbarium: J
Address: C.E. Moss Herbarium, Department of Animal, Plant and Environmental Sciences, University of the Witwatersrand, Private Bag 3, Wits, Johannesburg, 2050, South Africa
Tel.: (27) 11 7162161
Fax: (27) 11 4031733
E-mail: 108trm@cosmos.wits.ac.za
Area: South Africa
Research interests: Conservation genetics, morphometrics, population genetics
Expertise: Gymnosperms, Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons
Families: Balsaminaceae, Begoniaceae, Flagellariaceae, Stangeriaceae
Genera: *Begonia*, *Flagellaria*, *Impatiens*, *Stangeria*

Meve, U. Dr (Ulrich)

PhD, University of Münster, 1991
Herbarium: UBT
Address: Lehrstuhl für Pflanzensystematik, Universität Bayreuth, Universitätsstr. 30, D-95440, Bayreuth, Germany

Tel.: (49) 921 552452
Fax: (49) 921 552786
E-mail: ulrich.meve@uni-bayreuth.de
Area: Africa
Research interests: Pollination biology
Expertise: Dicotyledons
Families: Asclepiadaceae
Genera: *Brachystelma*, *Ceropegia*, *Cynanchum*, *Duvalia*, *Emplectanthus*, *Piранthus*, *Sarcostemma*, *Tylophora*

Meyer, N.L. Ms (Nicole)

BSc(Hons), University of Pretoria, 1989
Herbarium: PRE
Address: National Herbarium, National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X101, Pretoria, 0001, South Africa
Tel.: (27) 12 8043200
Fax: (27) 12 8043211
E-mail: marion@scientia.up.ac.za
Area: Not specified
Research interests: Not specified
Expertise: Monocotyledons
Families: Asparagaceae, Asphodelaceae
Genera: *Asparagus*, *Astroloba*

Moffett, R.O. Prof. (Rodney)

PhD, University of Stellenbosch, 1994
Address: PO Box 326, Kestell, 9860, South Africa
Tel.: (27) 58 6531175
Fax: (27) 58 6531175
E-mail: moffett@intekom.co.za
Area: South Africa (Drakensberg)
Research interests: Botanical history
Expertise: Dicotyledons
Families: Anacardiaceae, Geraniaceae
Genera: *Rhus*, *Sarcocaulon*

Moteetee, A.M. Mrs (Annah)

MPhil, University of London, 1992
Herbarium: ROML
Address: Herbarium, Department of Biology, National University of Lesotho, P.O. Roma 180, Lesotho
Tel.: (266) 3 40601
Fax: (266) 3 40601
E-mail: am.moteetee@nul.ls
Area: Lesotho
Research interests: Aquatic plants, medicinal plants, mycorrhiza
Expertise: Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons
Families: Asphodelaceae, Crassulaceae
Genera: *Aloe*, *Crassula*

Mujaju, C. Mr (Claid)

MSc, University of Cape Town, 1999

Herbarium: SRGH

Address: National Herbarium and Botanic Garden, PO Box CY550, Causeway, Harare, Zimbabwe

Tel.: (263) 4 744170

Fax: (263) 4 708938

E-mail: srgh@icon.co.zw

Area: *Flora zambesiaca* area, East Africa, Uganda, Zimbabwe, Zambia, Malawi, Mozambique, Botswana

Research interests: Aquatic plants, biodiversity, conservation, ecology, environmental impact assessment, vegetation surveys

Expertise: Not specified

Families: Lamiaceae, Loranthaceae

Genera: *Actinanthella*, *Oliverella*, *Oncocalyx*, *Pedistylis*, *Perilla*, *Plicosepalus*, *Spragueanella*

Müller, T. Dr (Thomas)

DSc, University of Zimbabwe, 1995

Address: 5 Volendam Court, 13 Tongojara Avenue, Harare, Zimbabwe

Tel.: (263) 4 723168

Fax: Not available

E-mail: Not available

Area: *Flora zambesiaca* area, Zimbabwe, Zambia, Malawi, Mozambique, Botswana

Research interests: Biodiversity, botanic gardens, conservation, ecology, vegetation surveys

Expertise: Dicotyledons

Families: Geraniaceae

Genera: *Monsonia*, *Pelargonium*

Munro, S.L. Ms (Sioban)

MSc, University of Cape Town, 1996

Herbarium: BOL

Address: Bolus Herbarium, Department of Botany, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch, 7701, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 21 6503684

Fax: (27) 21 6504041

E-mail: munro@botzoo.uct.ac.za

Area: Southern Africa, Tropical Africa, Australia

Research interests: Not specified

Expertise: Monocotyledons

Families: Cyperaceae, Juncaceae, Liliaceae, Poaceae, Restionaceae

Genera: *Juncus*, *Prionium*, *Trianoptiles*, *Wachendorfia*

Mwanyambo, M.L. Mr (Montfort)

MSc, University of Reading, 1992

Herbarium: MAL

Address: National Herbarium & Botanic Gardens of Malawi, PO Box 528, Zomba, Malawi

Tel.: (265) 52 3145

Fax: (265) 52 2108

E-mail: mwanyambo@unima.wn.apc.org

Area: Africa

Research interests: Ethnobotany

Expertise: Dicotyledons

Families: Asclepiadaceae, Asteraceae

Genera: *Anisopappus*, *Margaretta*

Nagendran, C.R. Prof. (Chamarajanagar)

PhD, University of Mysore, India, 1976

Herbarium: ROML

Address: Herbarium, Department of Biology, National University of Lesotho, P.O. Roma 180, Lesotho

Tel.: (266) 3 40548

Fax: (266) 3 40000

E-mail: cr.nagendran@nul.ls

Area: India, Lesotho, Kenya

Research interests: Bibliography, icbn

Expertise: Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons

Families: Canellaceae, Crassulaceae, Eriocaulaceae, Podostemaceae, Scrophulariaceae

Genera: *Crassula*, *Hydrobryum*, *Indotristicha*, *Jamesbrittenia*, *Podostemum*, *Polypleurum*, *Striga*, *Syngonanthus*, *Warburgia*, *Willisia*, *Zeylandium*

Nicholas, A. Dr (Ashley)

PhD, University of Natal, Pietermaritzburg, 1999

Herbarium: UDW

Address: Ward Herbarium, Botany Department, University of Durban-Westville, Private Bag X54001, Durban, 4000, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 31 2044179

Fax: (27) 31 2044364

E-mail: ashley@pixie.udw.ac.za

Area: Worldwide, Southern Africa

Research interests: Conservation, evolutionary biology, identification, information technology, macrosystematics

Expertise: Dicotyledons

Families: Annonaceae, Asclepiadaceae, Droseraceae

Genera: *Asclepias*, *Aspidoglossum*, *Aspidonepsis*, *Cordylogyne*, *Drosera*, *Eustegia*, *Fanninia*, *Gomphocarpus*, *Kanahia*, *Miraglossum*, *Pachycarpus*, *Parapodium*, *Pentarrhinum*, *Periglossum*, *Schizoglossum*, *Stenostelma*, *Trachycalymma*, *Uvaria*, *Woodia*, *Xysmalobium*

Nobanda, N. Ms (Nozipo)

MSc, Aberdeen University, 1990

Herbarium: SRGH

Address: National Herbarium and Botanic Garden, PO Box CY550, Causeway, Harare, Zimbabwe

Tel.: (263) 4 708938

Fax: (263) 4 708938

E-mail: srgh@icon.co.zw

Area: Not specified

Research interests: Conservation, environmental impact assessment, natural resources management, vegetation surveys
Expertise: Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons
Families: Not specified
Genera: Not specified

Nordenstam, B. Prof. (Bertil)

PhD, University of Lund, 1968
Address: Swedish Museum of Natural History, Swedish Museum of Natural History, Molecular Systematics Laboratory, PO Box 50007, S-104 05, Stockholm, Sweden
Tel.: Not available
Fax: Not available
E-mail: bertil.nordenstam@nrm.se
Area: Namibia (Brandberg), South Africa (southwestern Cape)
Research interests: Botanical history, cytogenetics

Expertise: Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons
Families: Asteraceae, Brassicaceae, Colchicaceae, Hyacinthaceae, Iridaceae, Liliaceae, Oliniaceae, Rhynchoalycaceae, Scrophulariaceae

Genera: *Adenanthellum*, *Adenoglossa*, *Anaxeton*, *Anderbergia*, *Anticharis*, *Babiana*, *Bulbine*, *Chrysanthemum*, *Comptonanthus*, *Cymbopappus*, *Dimorphotheca*, *Elytropappus*, *Eriocephalus*, *Euryops*, *Felicia*, *Gnaphalium*, *Lamprocephalus*, *Lapeirousia*, *Lasiopogon*, *Leucoptera*, *Oligocarpus*, *Ornithoglossum*, *Othonna*, *Pelargonium*, *Pentzia*, *Phaneroglossa*, *Pteronia*, *Rhadamanthus*, *Senecio*, *Syncarpha*, *Tripteris*, *Wurmbea*

Oliver, E.G.H. Dr (Ted)

PhD, University of Cape Town, 1999
Herbarium: NBG
Address: Compton Herbarium, National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X7, Claremont, Cape Town, 7735, South Africa
Tel.: (27) 21 7621166
Fax: (27) 21 7614151
E-mail: olivert@nbict.nbi.ac.za
Area: Southern Africa
Research interests: Not specified
Expertise: Dicotyledons
Families: Ericaceae, Rafflesiaceae
Genera: *Cytinus*, *Erica*

Oteng-Yeboah, A.A. Prof. (Alfred)

PhD, University of Scotland, 1973
Address: University of Ghana, Department of Botany, PO Box 55, Legon, Ghana
Tel.: (233) 21 777651
Fax: (233) 21 777655
E-mail: inss@ghana.com
Area: Worldwide
Research interests: Not specified
Expertise: Monocotyledons

Families: Cyperaceae
Genera: *Pseudoschoenus*

Parolin, P. Dr (Pia)

PhD, University of Hamburg, 1997
Herbarium: HBG
Address: Universität Hamburg, Institut für Allgemeine Botanik und Botanischer Garten, Ohnhorststrasse 18, D-22609, Hamburg, Germany
Tel.: (49) 40 42816398
Fax: (49) 40 42816254
E-mail: pparolin@botanik.uni-hamburg.de
Area: South Africa, Namibia, South Africa (Western Cape), South Africa (Namaqualand), South Africa (Richtersveld)
Research interests: Desert ecology, ecology, ecophysiology, tropical ecology
Expertise: Dicotyledons
Families: Not specified
Genera: Not specified

Paton, A.J. Dr (Alan)

PhD, Edinburgh University, 1989
Herbarium: K
Address: Herbarium, Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, Richmond, Surrey, TW9 3AB, United Kingdom
Tel.: (44) 181 3325295
Fax: (44) 181 3325278
E-mail: a.paton@rbgkew.org.uk
Area: Tropical Africa
Research interests: Herbarium management
Expertise: Dicotyledons
Families: Lamiaceae, Verbenaceae
Genera: *Haumaniastrum*, *Hemizygia*, *Ocimum*, *Orthosiphon*, *Plectranthus*, *Scutellaria*, *Syncolostemon*, *Thorncroftia*

Perold, S.M. Dr (Sarie)

PhD, University of Pretoria, 1992
Herbarium: PRE
Address: National Herbarium, National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X101, Pretoria, 0001, South Africa
Tel.: (27) 12 8043200
Fax: (27) 12 8043211
E-mail: smp@nbipre.nbi.ac.za
Area: Southern Africa, Sub-Saharan Africa
Research interests: Electron microscopy
Expertise: Bryophytes
Families: Aytoniaceae, Cleveaceae, Exoromotheceae, Lunulariaceae, Marchantiaceae, Oxymitracae, Pallaviciniaceae, Ricciaceae, Targioniaceae
Genera: *Asterella*, *Athalamia*, *Cryptomitrium*, *Dumortiera*, *Exoromothea*, *Fossombronina*, *Jensenia*, *Lunularia*, *Mannia*, *Marchantia*, *Oxymitra*, *Pallavicinia*, *Plagiochasma*, *Riccia*, *Ricciocarpos*, *Symphogyna*, *Targionia*

Phillips, S.M. Dr (Sylvia)

PhD, Bristol University, 1998

Herbarium: K

Address: Herbarium, Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, Richmond, Surrey, TW9 3AB, United Kingdom

Tel.: (44) 181 3325262

Fax: (44) 181 3325278

E-mail: s.phillips@rbgkew.org.uk

Area: *Flora zambesiaca* area, Ethiopia, Tropical East Africa, *Flora of Tropical East Africa* area, East Africa, Tanzania, Kenya, Uganda

Research interests: Not specified

Expertise: Monocotyledons

Families: Eriocaulaceae, Poaceae

Genera: *Agrostis*, *Eleusine*, *Eragrostis*, *Eriocaulon*, *Festuca*, *Hyparrhenia*, *Mesanthemum*, *Oropetium*, *Pentaschistis*, *Poa*, *Syngonanthus*, *Tripogon*

Phillipson, P.B. Mr (Pete)

MSc, Reading University, 1980

Herbarium: GRA

Address: Selmar Schonland Herbarium, Department of Botany, Rhodes University, Grahamstown, 6140, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 46 6038111

Fax: (27) 46 6225524

E-mail: bopp@rhubot.ru.ac.za

Area: Africa, *Flora of southern Africa* area, *Flora of Tropical East Africa* area, Madagascar, South Africa, Namibia, Botswana, Lesotho, Swaziland, Zimbabwe, Zambia, Malawi, Mozambique, Tanzania, Kenya, Uganda

Research interests: Biogeography, databases, herbarium management

Expertise: Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons

Families: Campanulaceae, Fabaceae, Hyacinthaceae, Lamiaceae, Lobeliaceae

Genera: *Achyrospermum*, *Delonix*, *Lachenalia*, *Lobelia*, *Monopsis*, *Tetradenia*

Phiri, P.S.M. Dr (Patrick)

PhD, University of Reading, 1989

Herbarium: UZL

Address: Herbarium, Department of Biological Sciences, University of Zambia, PO Box 32379, Lusaka, Zambia

Tel.: (260) 1 294158

Fax: (260) 1 253952

E-mail: pphiri@natsci.unza.zm

Area: Africa, Zambia

Research interests: Ecology, miombo woodland, mopane woodland

Expertise: Bryophytes, Pteridophytes, Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons

Families: Fabaceae, Marsileaceae, Poaceae

Genera: *Brachystegia*, *Colophospermum*, *Copaifera*, *Guibourtia*, *Isoberlinia*, *Julbernardia*, *Marsilea*

Plowes, D.C.H. Mr (Darrel)

BSc, University of the Witwatersrand, 1948

Address: 49 Arcadia Road, Tigerskloof, Mutare, Zimbabwe

Tel.: (263) 20 66211

Fax: (263) 20 66211

E-mail: amackie@mango.zw

Area: Africa, Arabia, India

Research interests: Conservation, environmental impact assessment, phytogeography

Expertise: Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons

Families: Asclepiadaceae

Genera: *Angolluma*, *Caralluma*, *Hoodia*, *Pachycymbium*, *Quaqua*

Potgieter, C.J. Ms (Christina)

BSc(Hons), University of Natal, Pietermaritzburg, 1993

Herbarium: NU

Address: School of Zoology and Botany, University of Natal (Pietermaritzburg), Private Bag X01, Scottsville, 3209, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 33 2605146

Fax: (27) 33 2605105

E-mail: potgietercj@agric.unp.ac.za

Area: South Africa (KwaZulu-Natal), South Africa (Transkei), South Africa (Eastern Cape)

Research interests: Pollination biology

Expertise: Dicotyledons

Families: Lamiaceae

Genera: *Plectranthus*

Potgieter, M. Mr (Martin)

MSc, University of Pretoria, 1994

Herbarium: UNIN

Address: Herbarium, Botany Department, University of the North, Private Bag X1106, Sovenga, 0727, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 15 2682224

Fax: (27) 15 2682933

E-mail: martinp@unin.unorth.ac.za

Area: South Africa (Northern Province)

Research interests: Ethnobotany, mopane woodland

Expertise: Bryophytes, Dicotyledons

Families: Fabaceae–Caesalpinioideae, Icacinaceae, Metzgeriaceae

Genera: *Apodytes*, *Cassinopsis*, *Colophospermum*, *Metzgeria*, *Pyrenacantha*

Reddy, R.A. Mrs (Renée)

MSc, University of Durban-Westville, 1989

Herbarium: J

Address: C.E. Moss Herbarium, Department of Animal, Plant and Environmental Sciences, University of the Witwatersrand, Private Bag 3, Wits, Johannesburg, 2050, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 11 7164006

Fax: (27) 11 7164004
E-mail: rene@gecko.biol.wits.ac.za
Area: South Africa (Gauteng), South Africa (KwaZulu-Natal)
Research interests: Serpentine flora
Expertise: Dicotyledons
Families: Acanthaceae, Oxalidaceae, Scrophulariaceae
Genera: *Asystasia*, *Oxalis*, *Sopubia*

Renvoize, S.A. (Steve)

Herbarium: K
Address: Herbarium, Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, Richmond, Surrey, TW9 3AB, United Kingdom
Tel.: Not available
Fax: Not available
E-mail: Not available
Area: Worldwide
Research interests: Not specified
Expertise: Monocotyledons
Families: Poaceae

Genera: *Acrachne*, *Acroceras*, *Agropyron*, *Agrostis*, *Aira*, *Alloteropsis*, *Ammophila*, *Anadelphia*, *Andropogon*, *Anthephora*, *Anthoxanthum*, *Apochaete*, *Arberella*, *Aristida*, *Arrhenatherum*, *Arthraxon*, *Arundinaria*, *Arundinella*, *Arundo*, *Asthenatherum*, *Atractantha*, *Aulonemia*, *Avena*, *Axonopus*, *Bambusa*, *Beckeropsis*, *Bewsia*, *Bothriochloa*, *Brachiaria*, *Brachyachne*, *Brachyachloa*, *Brachypodium*, *Briza*, *Bromus*, *Calamagrostis*, *Catabrosia*, *Catalepis*, *Catapodium*, *Cenchrus*, *Centropodia*, *Chaetobromus*, *Chascolytrum*, *Chloris*, *Chrysopogon*, *Cladoraphis*, *Cleistachne*, *Coelachyrum*, *Coelorachis*, *Coix*, *Colpodium*, *Cortaderia*, *Corynephorus*, *Craspedorhachis*, *Crinipes*, *Ctenium*, *Cymbopogon*, *Cymbosetaria*, *Cynodon*, *Cynosurus*, *Cypholepis*, *Cyrtococcum*, *Dactylis*, *Dactyloctenium*, *Danthonia*, *Danthoniopsis*, *Dendrocalamus*, *Deschampsia*, *Desmazeria*, *Diandrochloa*, *Diandrolyra*, *Dichanthium*, *Diectomis*, *Digitaria*, *Digitariella*, *Diheteropogon*, *Dinebra*, *Diplachne*, *Dolichochoaete*, *Dregeochloa*, *Echinochloa*, *Ehrharta*, *Eleusine*, *Elionurus*, *Elymandra*, *Elymus*, *Elytrigia*, *Elytrophorus*, *Enneapogon*, *Enteropogon*, *Entolasia*, *Entoplocamia*, *Eragrostis*, *Eriochloa*, *Eriochrysis*, *Eulalia*, *Eustachys*, *Farrago*, *Festuca*, *Fingerhuthia*, *Gastridium*, *Gazochloa*, *Glyceria*, *Hackelochloa*, *Hainardia*, *Harpochloa*, *Helictotrichon*, *Hemarthria*, *Heterocarpha*, *Heteropogon*, *Holcolemma*, *Holcus*, *Hordeum*, *Hubbardochoa*, *Hydrochloa*, *Hylebates*, *Hyparrhenia*, *Hyperthelia*, *Hypogynium*, *Ichnanthus*, *Imperata*, *Ischaemum*, *Kaokochloa*, *Karoochloa*, *Koeleria*, *Lagurus*, *Lamarckia*, *Lasiochloa*, *Lasiurus*, *Leersia*, *Leptocarydion*, *Leptochloa*, *Leptothrium*, *Lepturus*, *Leucophrys*, *Lintonia*, *Lolium*, *Lophacme*, *Lophochloa*, *Loudetia*, *Loudetiopsis*, *Loxodera*, *Megaloprotachne*, *Megastachya*, *Melica*, *Melinis*, *Merxmüllera*, *Microchloa*, *Microlaena*, *Microstegium*, *Miscanthidium*, *Miscanthus*, *Mnesithea*, *Monelytrum*, *Monerma*, *Monocymbium*, *Mosdenia*, *Nassella*, *Odontelytrum*, *Odyssea*, *Olyra*, *Oplismenus*,

Oropetium, *Oryza*, *Oryzidium*, *Oryzopsis*, *Otatea*, *Oxyrhachis*, *Oxytenanthera*, *Panicum*, *Pappophorum*, *Parapholis*, *Paratheria*, *Paspalidium*, *Paspalum*, *Pennisetum*, *Pentameris*, *Pentaschistis*, *Periballia*, *Perotis*, *Phacelurus*, *Phalaris*, *Phragmites*, *Plagiochloa*, *Poa*, *Poagrostis*, *Pogonarthria*, *Pogonatherum*, *Pogoneura*, *Polevansia*, *Polypogon*, *Potamophila*, *Prionanthium*, *Prosphytochloa*, *Pseudechinolaena*, *Pseudobrachiaria*, *Pseudobromus*, *Pseudopentameris*, *Psilochloa*, *Puccinellia*, *Rendlia*, *Rhynchelytrum*, *Rhytachne*, *Rostraria*, *Rottboellia*, *Saccharum*, *Sacciolepis*, *Sartidia*, *Schismus*, *Schizachyrium*, *Schmidtia*, *Schoenefeldia*, *Scleropoa*, *Secale*, *Sehima*, *Setaria*, *Sorghastrum*, *Sorghum*, *Spartina*, *Sphenopus*, *Sporobolus*, *Stenotaphrum*, *Stereochlaena*, *Stiburus*, *Stipa*, *Stipagrostis*, *Streblochaete*, *Styppeiochloa*, *Tarigidia*, *Tetrachne*, *Tetrapogon*, *Thamnocalamus*, *Thelepogon*, *Themeda*, *Thinopyrum*, *Trachypogon*, *Tragus*, *Tribolium*, *Tricholaena*, *Trichoneura*, *Trichopteryx*, *Tripogon*, *Tripsacum*, *Triraphis*, *Trisetaria*, *Trisetum*, *Tristachya*, *Triticum*, *Urelytrum*, *Urochlaena*, *Urochloa*, *Vetiveria*, *Vossia*, *Vulpia*, *Willkommia*, *Zea*

Retief, E. Ms (Elizabeth)

MSc, University of Pretoria, 1978
Herbarium: PRE
Address: National Herbarium, National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X101, Pretoria, 0001, South Africa
Tel.: (27) 12 8043200
Fax: (27) 12 8043211
E-mail: er@nbipre.nbi.ac.za
Area: Southern Africa
Research interests: Succulents
Expertise: Dicotyledons
Families: Acanthaceae, Asteraceae, Boraginaceae, Hydrophyllaceae, Lamiaceae, Verbenaceae, Vitaceae
Genera: *Thunbergia*

Robbrecht, E. Prof. (Elmar)

Aggregation, University of Ghent, 1991
Herbarium: BR
Address: National Botanic Garden of Belgium, Domein van Bouchout, B-1860, Meise, Belgium
Tel.: (32) 2 2600950
Fax: (32) 2 2701567
E-mail: robbrecht@br.fgov.be
Area: Central Africa
Research interests: Palynology
Expertise: Dicotyledons
Families: Rubiaceae
Genera: *Alberta*, *Carpacoce*, *Coffea*, *Diplospora*, *Hyperacanthus*, *Oxyanthus*, *Paederia*, *Sericanthe*, *Tricalysia*, *Tricalysia*

Robson, N.K.B. Dr

PhD, University of Edinburgh, 1956

Herbarium: BM

Address: Department of Botany, Natural History Museum, Cromwell Road, London, SW7 5BD, United Kingdom

Tel.: (44) 207 9425535

Fax: (44) 207 9425501

E-mail: Not available

Area: Worldwide

Research interests: Anatomy, morphology

Expertise: Dicotyledons

Families: Annonaceae, Celastraceae, Clusiaceae, Erythroxylaceae, Ixonanthaceae, Linaceae, Ochnaceae, Violaceae

Genera: *Hugonia*, *Hypericum*, *Vismia*

Rourke, J.P. Dr (John)

PhD, University of Cape Town, 1970

Herbarium: NBG

Address: Compton Herbarium, National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X7, Claremont, Cape Town, 7735, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 21 7621166

Fax: (27) 21 7614151

E-mail: rourke@nbict.nbi.ac.za

Area: South Africa, South Africa (Western Cape), South Africa (Namaqualand)

Research interests: Botanical history

Expertise: Dicotyledons

Families: Bruniaceae, Penaeaceae, Proteaceae, Stilbaceae

Genera: *Aulax*, *Brachysiphon*, *Campylostachys*, *Diastella*, *Eurylobium*, *Glischrocolla*, *Leucospermum*, *Mimetes*, *Orothamnus*, *Penaea*, *Protea*, *Serruria*, *Sorocephalus*, *Spatalla*, *Stilbe*, *Thesmosphora*, *Vexatorella*, *Xeroplana*

Roux, J.P. Dr (Koos)

PhD, University of Pretoria, 1998

Herbarium: NBG

Address: Compton Herbarium, National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X7, Claremont, Cape Town, 7735, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 21 7621166

Fax: (27) 21 7614151

E-mail: roux@nbict.nbi.ac.za

Area: Southern Africa

Research interests: Not specified

Expertise: Pteridophytes

Families: Anemiaceae, Dryopteridaceae

Genera: *Mohria*, *Polystichum*

Sadie, J. Mrs (Joan)

BSc(Hons), University of Pretoria, 1988

Address: Directorate Plant & Quality Control, National Department of Agriculture, Private Bag X5015, Stellenbosch, 7500, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 21 8870020

Fax: (27) 21 8872264

E-mail: joan@pgb3.agric.za

Area: Not specified

Research interests: Cultivar development

Expertise: Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons

Families: Proteaceae

Genera: *Protea*, *Syzygium*

Schrire, B.D. Dr (Brian)

PhD, University of Natal, Pietermaritzburg, 1991

Herbarium: K

Address: Herbarium, Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, Richmond, Surrey, TW9 3AB, United Kingdom

Tel.: (44) 181 3325204

Fax: (44) 181 3325278

E-mail: b.schrire@rbgkew.org.uk

Area: South Africa, Mozambique, Botswana, Zimbabwe, Zambia, Malawi, Namibia, Swaziland, Lesotho, Angola, Tanzania, *Flora of southern Africa* area, *Flora zambesiaca* area

Research interests: Biogeography, cladistics, information technology, phylogeny, systematics

Expertise: Dicotyledons

Families: Fabaceae, Rhamnaceae

Genera: *Alysicarpus*, *Colubrina*, *Cyamopsis*, *Desmodium*, *Indigostrum*, *Indigofera*, *Lespedeza*, *Microcharis*, *Pseudarthria*, *Tephrosia*

Scott-Shaw, C.R. Mr (Rob)

MSc, University of Natal, Pietermaritzburg, 1990

Herbarium: CPF

Address: Donald Killick Herbarium, KwaZulu-Natal Nature Conservation Service, PO Box 13053, Cascades, 3202, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 331 471961 x 2520

Fax: (27) 331 473278

E-mail: robss@npb.co.za

Area: South Africa (KwaZulu-Natal), Lesotho, South Africa (Transkei), Mozambique

Research interests: Alpha taxonomy, autecology, conservation, endangered species, grasslands, phytogeography

Expertise: Gymnosperms, Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons

Families: Asphodelaceae, Euphorbiaceae, Polygalaceae, Zamiaceae

Genera: *Acalypha*, *Encephalartos*, *Jatropha*, *Kniphofia*, *Polygala*

Sebola, R.J. Mr (Ramagwai)

BSc(Hons), University of the Witwatersrand, 1994

Herbarium: J

Address: C.E. Moss Herbarium, Department of Animal, Plant and Environmental Sciences, University of the Witwatersrand, Private Bag 3, Wits, Johannesburg, 2050, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 11 7164012

Fax: (27) 11 4031429

E-mail: ramagwai@gecko.biol.wits.ac.za

Area: Africa, Southern Africa

Research interests: Reproductive biology

Expertise: Dicotyledons
Families: Acanthaceae, Myrtaceae, Oliniaceae, Penaeaceae
Genera: *Barleria*, *Hypoestes*, *Isoglossa*, *Olinia*

Setshogo, M.P. Dr (Moffat)

PhD, University of Edinburgh, 1997
Herbarium: UCBG
Address: Herbarium, Department of Biological Sciences, University of Botswana, Private Bag 0022, Gaborone, Botswana
Tel.: (267) 355 2602
Fax: (267) 355 2784
E-mail: setshogo@noka.ub.bw
Area: *Flora zambesiaca* area, *Flora of southern Africa* area, South Africa, Namibia, Botswana, Lesotho, Swaziland, Zambia, Zimbabwe, Malawi, Mozambique
Research interests: Utilisation, vegetation mapping, vegetation surveys
Expertise: Monocotyledons
Families: Fabaceae, Poaceae
Genera: *Andropogon*, *Arachis*, *Arthraxon*, *Bothriochloa*, *Chrysopogon*, *Cleistachne*, *Cymbopogon*, *Dichanthium*, *Diheteropogon*, *Elymandra*, *Eriochrysis*, *Eulalia*, *Heteropogon*, *Hyparrhenia*, *Hyperthelia*, *Imperata*, *Ischaemum*, *Microstegium*, *Miscanthus*, *Monocymbium*, *Schizachyrium*, *Sehima*, *Sorghastrum*, *Sorghum*, *Theleopogon*, *Themeda*, *Trachypogon*, *Vetiveria*

Shava, S. Mr (Soul)

MSc, Rhodes University, 1999
Herbarium: SRGH
Address: National Herbarium and Botanic Garden, PO Box CY550, Causeway, Harare, Zimbabwe
Tel.: (263) 4 725313/744170
Fax: (263) 4 708938
E-mail: srgh@icon.co.zw
Area: *Flora zambesiaca* area, Zimbabwe, Zambia, Malawi, Mozambique, Botswana
Research interests: Not specified
Expertise: Monocotyledons
Families: Poaceae
Genera: Not specified

Singh, Y. Miss (Yashica)

MSc, University of Pretoria, 1996
Herbarium: NH
Address: Natal Herbarium, National Botanical Institute, PO Box 52099, Berea Road, Durban, 4007, South Africa
Tel.: (27) 31 224095
Fax: (27) 31 223430
E-mail: singh@nbidbn.co.za
Area: Southern Africa
Research interests: Not specified
Expertise: Monocotyledons

Families: Amaranthaceae, Araceae, Hypoxidaceae
Genera: *Amaranthus*, *Hypoxis*, *Rhodohypoxis*, *Zantedeschia*

Smith, G.F. Prof. (Gideon)

PhD, University of Pretoria, 1991
Address: Research & Scientific Services Directorate, National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X101, Pretoria, 0001, South Africa
Tel.: (27) 12 8043200
Fax: (27) 12 8043211
E-mail: gfs@nbipre.nbi.ac.za
Area: South Africa (Eastern Cape), South Africa (KwaZulu-Natal), South Africa (North West Province)
Research interests: Anatomy, bibliography, botanical history, botanical illustration, ethnobotany, floristics, nomenclature, palynology, phytogeography, succulents, utilisation
Expertise: Gymnosperms, Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons
Families: Agavaceae, Asphodelaceae, Asteraceae, Cactaceae, Dracaenaceae, Mesembryanthemaceae, Portulacaceae, Welwitschiaceae
Genera: *Agave*, *Aloe*, *Chortolirion*, *Dracaena*, *Englerophytum*, *Gasteria*, *Haworthia*, *Mossia*, *Poellnitzia*, *Senecio*, *Welwitschia*

Snijman, D. Dr (Dee)

PhD, University of Cape Town, 1992
Herbarium: NBG
Address: Compton Herbarium, National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X7, Claremont, Cape Town, 7735, South Africa
Tel.: (27) 21 7621166
Fax: (27) 21 7614151
E-mail: snijman@nbict.nbi.ac.za
Area: South Africa (Western Cape), South Africa (Northern Cape)
Research interests: Not specified
Expertise: Monocotyledons
Families: Amaryllidaceae, Hyacinthaceae, Hypoxidaceae
Genera: *Amaryllis*, *Ammocharis*, *Boophane*, *Brunsvigia*, *Carpolyza*, *Crinum*, *Crossyne*, *Cybistetes*, *Empodium*, *Haemanthus*, *Hessea*, *Nerine*, *Pauridia*, *Rhadamanthus*, *Spiloxene*, *Strumaria*, *Tenicroa*

Spies, J.J. Prof. (Johannes)

PhD, University of the Orange Free State, 1986
Herbarium: BLFU
Address: Department of Botany and Genetics, University of the OFS, PO Box 339, Bloemfontein, 9300, South Africa
Tel.: (27) 51 4012261
Fax: (27) 51 4488772
E-mail: spiesjj@plk.nw.uovs.ac.za

Area: Southern Africa, Africa, Gondwana

Research interests: Cytogenetics, molecular systematics, phylogeny

Expertise: Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons

Families: Poaceae, Rosaceae, Solanaceae, Verbenaceae

Genera: *Acrachne*, *Acroceras*, *Agropyron*, *Agrostis*, *Aira*, *Alloteropsis*, *Ammophila*, *Anadelphia*, *Andropogon*, *Anthephora*, *Anthoxanthum*, *Apochaete*, *Arberella*, *Aristida*, *Arrhenatherum*, *Arthraxon*, *Arundinaria*, *Arundinella*, *Arundo*, *Asthenatherum*, *Atractantha*, *Aulonemia*, *Avena*, *Axonopus*, *Bambusa*, *Beckeropsis*, *Bewsia*, *Bothriochloa*, *Brachiaria*, *Brachyachne*, *Brachychoa*, *Brachypodium*, *Briza*, *Bromus*, *Calamagrostis*, *Catabrosia*, *Catalepis*, *Catapodium*, *Cenchrus*, *Centropodia*, *Chaetobromus*, *Chaetobromus*, *Chascolytrum*, *Chloris*, *Chrysopogon*, *Cladoraphis*, *Cleistachne*, *Coelachyrum*, *Coelorachis*, *Coix*, *Colpodium*, *Cortaderia*, *Corynephorus*, *Craspedorhachis*, *Crinipes*, *Ctenium*, *Cymbopogon*, *Cymbosetaria*, *Cynodon*, *Cynosurus*, *Cypholepis*, *Cyrtococcum*, *Dactylis*, *Dactyloctenium*, *Danthonia*, *Danthoniopsis*, *Dendrocalamus*, *Deschampsia*, *Desmazeria*, *Diandrochloa*, *Diandrolyra*, *Dichanthium*, *Diectomis*, *Digitaria*, *Digitariella*, *Diheteropogon*, *Dinebra*, *Diplachne*, *Dolichochoaete*, *Dregeochloa*, *Echinochloa*, *Ehrharta*, *Ehrharta*, *Eleusine*, *Elionurus*, *Elymandra*, *Elymus*, *Elytrigia*, *Elytrophorus*, *Enneapogon*, *Enteropogon*, *Entolasia*, *Entoplocamia*, *Eragrostis*, *Eriochloa*, *Eriochrysis*, *Eulalia*, *Eustachys*, *Farrago*, *Festuca*, *Fingerhuthia*, *Gastridium*, *Gazochloa*, *Glyceria*, *Hackelochloa*, *Hainardia*, *Harpochloa*, *Helictotrichon*, *Hemarthria*, *Heterocarpha*, *Heteropogon*, *Holcolemma*, *Holcus*, *Hordeum*, *Hubbardochloa*, *Hydrochloa*, *Hylebates*, *Hyparrhenia*, *Hyperthelia*, *Hypogynium*, *Ichnanthus*, *Imperata*, *Ischaemum*, *Kaokochloa*, *Karroochloa*, *Koeleria*, *Lagurus*, *Lamarckia*, *Lantana*, *Lasiachloa*, *Lasiurus*, *Leersia*, *Leptocarydion*, *Leptochloa*, *Leptothrium*, *Lepturus*, *Leucophrys*, *Lintonia*, *Lolium*, *Lophacme*, *Lophochloa*, *Loudetia*, *Loudetiopsis*, *Loxodera*, *Lycium*, *Megaloprotachne*, *Megastachya*, *Melica*, *Melinis*, *Merxmuellera*, *Microchloa*, *Microlaena*, *Microstegium*, *Miscanthidium*, *Miscanthus*, *Mnesithea*, *Monelytrum*, *Monerma*, *Monocymbium*, *Mosdenia*, *Nassella*, *Odontelytrum*, *Odysea*, *Olyra*, *Oplismenus*, *Oropetium*, *Oryza*, *Oryzidium*, *Oryzopsis*, *Otatea*, *Oxyrhachis*, *Oxytenanthera*, *Panicum*, *Pappophorum*, *Parapholis*, *Paratheria*, *Paspalidium*, *Paspalum*, *Pennisetum*, *Pentameris*, *Pentaschistis*, *Pentaschistis*, *Periballia*, *Perotis*, *Phacelurus*, *Phalaris*, *Phragmites*, *Plagiochloa*, *Poa*, *Poagrostis*, *Pogonarthria*, *Pogonatherum*, *Pogoneura*, *Polevansia*, *Polypogon*, *Potamophila*, *Prionanthium*, *Prosphytochloa*, *Pseudechinolaena*, *Pseudobrachiaria*, *Pseudobromus*, *Pseudopentameris*, *Psilochloa*, *Puccinellia*, *Rendlia*, *Rhynchelytrum*, *Rhytachne*, *Rostraria*, *Rottboellia*, *Rubus*, *Saccharum*, *Sacciolepis*, *Sartidia*, *Schismus*, *Schizachyrium*, *Schmidtia*, *Schoenefeldia*, *Scleropoa*, *Secale*, *Sehima*, *Setaria*, *Sorghastrum*, *Sorghum*, *Spartina*, *Sphenopus*, *Sporobolus*, *Stenotaphrum*, *Stereochlaena*, *Stiburus*, *Stipa*,

Stipagrostis, *Streblochaete*, *Styppeiochloa*, *Tarigidia*, *Tetrachne*, *Tetrapogon*, *Thamnocalamus*, *Thelepogon*, *Themeda*, *Thinopyrum*, *Trachypogon*, *Tragus*, *Tribolium*, *Tribolium*, *Tricholaena*, *Trichoneura*, *Trichopteryx*, *Tripogon*, *Tripsacum*, *Triraphis*, *Trisetaria*, *Trisetum*, *Tristachya*, *Triticum*, *Urelytrum*, *Urochlaena*, *Urochloa*, *Vetiveria*, *Vitis*, *Vossia*, *Vulpia*, *Willkommia*, *Zea*

Stedje, B. Dr (Brita)

PhD, University of Oslo, 1988

Address: Botanical Garden and Museum, University of Oslo, Trondshheimveien 23B, N-0562, Oslo, Norway

Tel.: (47) 22 855050

Fax: (47) 22 851835

E-mail: brita.stedje@toyen.uio.no

Area: East Africa, Southern Africa

Research interests: Cytology, dna techniques, electron microscopy, rapid

Expertise: Monocotyledons

Families: Anthericaceae, Asphodelaceae, Hyacinthaceae

Genera: *Albuca*, *Bowiea*, *Dipcadi*, *Drimia*, *Drimiopsis*, *Ledebouria*, *Ornithogalum*, *Schizobasis*, *Scilla*, *Urginea*

Steiner, K.E. Dr (Kim)

PhD, University of California, Davis, 1982

Herbarium: NBG

Address: Compton Herbarium, National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X7, Claremont, Cape Town, 7735, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 21 7621166

Fax: (27) 21 7614151

E-mail: steiner@nbict.nbi.ac.za

Area: South Africa (Northern Cape), South Africa (Eastern Cape), South Africa (Western Cape), South Africa (southern Cape), South Africa (KwaZulu-Natal)

Research interests: Pollination biology

Expertise: Dicotyledons

Families: Orchidaceae, Scrophulariaceae

Genera: *Alonsoa*, *Diascia*, *Ixianthes*, *Nemesia*

Steyn, E.M.A. Dr (Elsie)

DSc, University of Pretoria, 1977

Herbarium: PRE

Address: National Herbarium, National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X101, Pretoria, 0001, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 12 8043200

Fax: (27) 12 8043211

E-mail: elsie@nbipre.nbi.ac.za

Area: Not specified

Research interests: Anatomy, embryology

Expertise: Gymnosperms, Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons

Families: Achariaceae, Asphodelaceae, Greyiaceae, Iridaceae, Lauraceae, Melianthaceae, Zamiaceae

Genera: *Aloe*, *Encephalartos*, *Gasteria*, *Greyia*, *Guthriea*, *Haworthia*, *Melianthus*, *Persea*

Stirton, C.H. Prof. (Charles)

PhD, University of Cape Town, 1989

Address: National Botanic Garden of Wales, Middleton Hall, Llanarthre, Carmarthenshire, SA32 8HG, United Kingdom

Tel.: 44 01558 668768

Fax: 44 01558 668933

E-mail: charles.stirton@which.net

Area: Southern Africa

Research interests: Anatomy, breeding systems, morphology, pollination biology, weeds

Expertise: Dicotyledons

Families: Fabaceae, Hyacinthaceae, Rosaceae, Verbenaceae

Genera: *Apium*, *Cullen*, *Eriosema*, *Glandularia*, *Hallia*, *Lantana*, *Lupinus*, *Medicago*, *Otholobium*, *Polhillia*, *Psoralea*, *Rafnia*, *Rhynchosia*, *Rubus*, *Thuranthos*, *Verbena*

Tafangenyasha, C. Mr (Clifford)

MSc, University of Kent, Canterbury, 1977

Address: Gonarezhou Chipinda Pools Herbarium, Department of National Parks and Wildlife Management, Post Bag 7003, Chiredzi, Zimbabwe

Tel.: (263) 131 2980

Fax: Not available

E-mail: Not available

Area: Not specified

Research interests: Not specified

Expertise: Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons

Families: Not specified

Genera: Not specified

Takawira, R. Miss (Ratidzayi)

BSc(Hons), University of Zimbabwe, 1994

Herbarium: SRGH

Address: National Herbarium and Botanic Garden, PO Box CY550, Causeway, Harare, Zimbabwe

Tel.: (263) 4 725313/744170

Fax: (263) 4 4728317

E-mail: rtakaw@zimbix.uz.zw

Area: *Flora zambesiaca* area, Zimbabwe, Zambia, Malawi, Mozambique, Botswana

Research interests: Not specified

Expertise: Monocotyledons

Families: Dracaenaceae

Genera: *Sansevieria*

Taylor, N.P. Mr (Nigel)

BSc(Hons), Reading University, 1977

Herbarium: K

Address: Living Collections Department, Aiton House, Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, Richmond, Surrey, TW9 3AB, United Kingdom

Tel.: (44) 2085511

Fax: (44) 2085524

E-mail: n.taylor@rbgkew.org.uk

Area: Not specified

Research interests: Cultivated plants, nomenclature

Expertise: Dicotyledons

Families: Cactaceae

Genera: *Rhipsalis*

Tilney, P.M. Dr (Patricia)

PhD, University of Pretoria, 1987

Herbarium: JRAU

Address: Department of Botany, Rand Afrikaans University, PO Box 524, Auckland Park, Johannesburg, 2006, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 11 4892419

Fax: (27) 11 4892411

E-mail: pmt@na.rau.ac.za

Area: Southern Africa

Research interests: Anatomy, palynology

Expertise: Dicotyledons

Families: Apiaceae, Rubiaceae

Genera: *Annesorhiza*, *Arctopus*, *Canthium*, *Dasispermum*, *Diplolophium*, *Glia*, *Hermas*, *Keetia*, *Lichtensteinia*, *Peucedanum*, *Psydrax*, *Steganotaenia*, *Stenosemis*

Timberlake, J. Mr (Jonathan)

MSc, University College of Wales, 1984

Address: Biodiversity Foundation for Africa, PO Box FM 730, Famaona, Bulawayo, Zimbabwe

Tel.: (263) 9 46529

Fax: (263) 9 540709

E-mail: bfa@coldfire.dnet.co.zw

Area: East Africa, Mozambique, Botswana, Zimbabwe, *Flora zambesiaca* area, Zambia, Malawi, Tanzania, Kenya, Uganda

Research interests: Biogeography, conservation, ecology, forestry, vegetation surveys

Expertise: Dicotyledons

Families: Fabaceae–Caesalpinioideae, Fabaceae–Mimosoideae

Genera: *Acacia*, *Colophospermum*

Trinder-Smith, T.H. Mr (Terry)

MSc, University of Cape Town, 1996

Herbarium: BOL

Address: Bolus Herbarium, Department of Botany, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch, 7701, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 21 6503725

Fax: (27) 21 6504041

E-mail: trinder@botzoo.uct.ac.za

Area: South Africa (southwestern Cape), Lesotho

Research interests: Horticulture
Expertise: Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons
Families: Rutaceae
Genera: *Agathosma*, *Erica*

Turner, Q. Mrs (Queen)

BSc, University of Glasgow, 1996
Herbarium: GAB
Address: National Herbarium, National Museum, Monuments & Art Gallery, Private Bag 00114, Gaborone, Botswana
Tel.: (267) 373860
Fax: (267) 302797
E-mail: Not available
Area: *Flora zambesiaca* area, *Flora of southern Africa* area, South Africa, Swaziland, Lesotho, Botswana, Namibia, Zimbabwe, Zambia, Malawi, Mozambique
Research interests: Not specified
Expertise: Not specified
Families: Not specified
Genera: Not specified

Uiras, M.M. Ms (Marianne)

Grade 12
Herbarium: WIND
Address: National Herbarium of Namibia, National Botanical Research Institute, Private Bag 13184, Windhoek, Namibia
Tel.: (264) 61 2022177
Fax: (264) 61 258153
E-mail: nbri@namib.com
Area: Namibia
Research interests: Not specified
Expertise: Monocotyledons
Families: Fabaceae, Liliaceae, Poaceae
Genera: *Aloe*, *Urginea*

Van der Bank, H.F. Prof. (Herman)

PhD, Rand Afrikaans University, 1988
Address: Department of Zoology, Rand Afrikaans University, PO Box 524, Auckland Park, Johannesburg, 2006, South Africa
Tel.: (27) 11 4892450
Fax: (27) 11 4892286
E-mail: fhvdb@na.rau.ac.za
Area: Not specified
Research interests: Genetics
Expertise: Not specified
Families: Apiaceae, Zamiaceae
Genera: *Aloe*, *Aspalathus*, *Centella*, *Encephalartos*, *Haworthia*, *Sutherlandia*, *Virgilia*

Van der Maesen, L.J.G. Prof. Dr (Jos)

DSc, Agricultural University Wageningen, 1972

Herbarium: WAG
Address: Laboratory for Plant Taxonomy, Wageningen University, PO Box 8010, 6700 ED, Wageningen, The Netherlands
Tel.: (31) 318 483170
Fax: (31) 318 484917
E-mail: jos.vandermaesen@algem.pt.wau.nl
Area: Tropical Africa, Australia
Research interests: Plant genetic resources
Expertise: Dicotyledons
Families: Fabaceae, Mesembryanthemaceae
Genera: *Cajanus*, *Cicer*, *Dunbaria*, *Faucaria*, *Flemingia*, *Pueraria*

Van Greuning, J.V. Dr (Veldie)

DSc, University of Pretoria, 1982
Address: Department of Botany, University of Pretoria, Pretoria, 0002, South Africa
Tel.: (27) 12 4202628
Fax: (27) 12 3625099
E-mail: jvgreun@scientia.up.ac.za
Area: Not specified
Research interests: Anatomy
Expertise: Fungi, Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons
Families: Moraceae, Restionaceae
Genera: *Ficus*, *Hypodiscus*, *Willdenowia*

Van Jaarsveld, E.J. Mr (Ernst)

MSc, University of Natal, 1989
Address: Kirstenbosch National Botanical Garden, National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X7, Claremont, Cape Town, 7735, South Africa
Tel.: (27) 21 7621166
Fax: (27) 21 7976570
E-mail: ernst@fast.co.za
Area: South Africa (Richtersveld), South Africa (Little Karoo)
Research interests: Not specified
Expertise: Gymnosperms, Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons
Families: Asphodelaceae, Crassulaceae, Lamiaceae, Mesembryanthemaceae, Scrophulariaceae
Genera: *Adromischus*, *Aloe*, *Cotyledon*, *Crassula*, *Freylinia*, *Gasteria*, *Haworthia*, *Kalanchoe*, *Plectranthus*, *Stoeberia*, *Tylecodon*, *Welwitschia*

Van Rooy, J. Dr (Jacques)

PhD, University of Pretoria, 2000
Herbarium: PRE
Address: National Herbarium, National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X101, Pretoria, 0001, South Africa
Tel.: (27) 12 8043200
Fax: (27) 12 8043211
E-mail: jvr@nbipre.nbi.ac.za
Area: South Africa, *Flora of southern Africa* area, Southern Africa, Sub-Antarctic islands, Lesotho, Swaziland, Botswana, Namibia

Research interests: Phytogeography

Expertise: Bryophytes

Families: Archidiaceae, Bryaceae, Orthotrichaceae, Polytrichaceae, Rhabdoweisiaceae, Rhachithecaceae

Genera: *Amphidium*, *Anomobryum*, *Archidium*, *Atrichum*, *Brachymenium*, *Bryum*, *Cardotiella*, *Macrocoma*, *Macromitrium*, *Orthotrichum*, *Pogonatum*, *Polytrichastrum*, *Polytrichum*, *Rhabdoweisia*, *Rhachithecium*, *Rhodobryum*, *Schlotheimia*, *Zygodon*

Van Wijk, Y.E. Ms (Yvette)

BA(Hons), Rhodes University, 1961

Address: Southern Cape Herbarium, PO Box 86, Hoekwil, George, 6538, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 44 8501135

Fax: (27) 44 8501135

E-mail: yvwijk@pixie.co.za or scherb@pixie.co.za

Area: South Africa (Eastern Cape), South Africa (southern Cape)

Research interests: Botanical illustration, ethnobotany, medicinal plants

Expertise: Bryophytes, Dicotyledons

Families: Ericaceae, Lamiaceae, Proteaceae

Genera: *Erica*, *Lavandula*, *Leucadendron*, *Leucospermum*, *Paranomus*, *Protea*, *Salvia*, *Satureja*

Van Wyk, B.-E. Prof. (Ben-Erik)

PhD, University of Cape Town, 1989

Herbarium: JRAU

Address: Department of Botany, Rand Afrikaans University, PO Box 524, Auckland Park, Johannesburg, 2006, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 11 4892412

Fax: (27) 11 4892411

E-mail: bev@rau3.rau.ac.za

Area: Africa, Southern Africa, Madagascar

Research interests: Chemotaxonomy, ethnobotany, medicinal plants, utilisation

Expertise: Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons

Families: Aizoaceae, Apiaceae, Asphodelaceae, Asteraceae, Crassulaceae, Fabaceae, Proteaceae

Genera: *Alepidea*, *Aloe*, *Amphithalea*, *Anarthrophyllum*, *Argyrolobium*, *Aspalathus*, *Coelidium*, *Crotalaria*, *Dichilus*, *Dicraeopetalum*, *Haworthia*, *Lebeckia*, *Liparia*, *Lotononis*, *Melolobium*, *Nicotiana*, *Pearsonia*, *Podalyria*, *Polhillia*, *Priestleya*, *Rafnia*, *Robynsiophyton*, *Spartidium*, *Stirtonanthus*, *Virgilia*, *Wiborgia*, *Xiphotheca*

Van Wyk, A.E. Prof. (Braam)

DSc, University of Pretoria, 1986

Herbarium: PRU

Address: H.G.W.J. Schweickerdt Herbarium, Department of Botany, University of Pretoria, Pretoria, 0002, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 12 4202545

Fax: (27) 12 3625099

E-mail: avanwyk@scientia.up.ac.za

Area: Southern Africa

Research interests: Anatomy, biogeography, dendrology, endemism, morphology, palynology

Expertise: Dicotyledons

Families: Achariaceae, Anacardiaceae, Annonaceae, Araceae, Boraginaceae, Celastraceae, Combretaceae, Euphorbiaceae, Greyiaceae, Grubbiaceae, Heteropyxidaceae, Icacinaceae, Lanariaceae, Melastomataceae, Melianthaceae, Myrothamnaceae, Myrtaceae, Oliniaceae, Proteaceae, Ptaeroxylaceae, Retziaceae, Rhamnaceae, Rhynchocalycaceae, Roridulaceae, Rubiaceae, Sapotaceae, Thymelaeaceae, Violaceae, Zamiaceae

Genera: *Androstachys*, *Apodytes*, *Cassinopsis*, *Catha*, *Colubrina*, *Combretum*, *Encephalartos*, *Eugenia*, *Friesodielsia*, *Greyia*, *Grubbia*, *Lanaria*, *Leucadendron*, *Manilkara*, *Maytenus*, *Memecylon*, *Myrothamnus*, *Protorus*, *Putterlickia*, *Pyrenacantha*, *Retzia*, *Rhynchocalyx*, *Rinorea*, *Roridula*, *Salsola*, *Syzygium*, *Zantedeschia*

Van Wyk, C.M. Mrs (Mariaan)

MSc, University of Stellenbosch, 1980

Herbarium: JRAU

Address: Department of Botany, Rand Afrikaans University, PO Box 524, Auckland Park, Johannesburg, 2006, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 11 7264162

Fax: (27) 11 4892411

E-mail: Not available

Area: South Africa (southwestern Cape), South Africa (Zuurberg)

Research interests: Botanical illustration, medicinal plants

Expertise: Dicotyledons

Families: Fabaceae, Geraniaceae

Genera: *Melolobium*, *Pelargonium*

Van Zyl, L. Mrs (Loretta)

MSc, University of Stellenbosch, 1978

Address: PO Box 8, Elsenburg, 7607, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 21 8844431

Fax: (27) 21 8844432

E-mail: Not available

Area: Southern Africa

Research interests: Cultivation

Expertise: Dicotyledons

Families: Geraniaceae, Zygophyllaceae

Genera: *Pelargonium*, *Zygophyllum*

Venter, A.M. Mrs (Andor)

MSc, University of the Orange Free State, 1981

Herbarium: BLFU

Address: Department of Botany and Genetics, University of the OFS, PO Box 339, Bloemfontein, 9300, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 51 4013044

Fax: (27) 51 4488772
E-mail: venteram@plk.nw.uovs.ac.za
Area: Africa
Research interests: Not specified
Expertise: Dicotyledons
Families: Solanaceae
Genera: *Lycium*

Venter, S. Mr (Fanie)

MSc, University of Natal, Pietermaritzburg, 1994
Address: 14 Kowhai Avenue, Annesbrook, Nelson, New Zealand
Tel.: (64) 3 5473235
Fax: (64) 3 5473235
E-mail: venter@tasman.net
Area: *Flora zambesiaca* area, *Flora of southern Africa* area, South Africa, Namibia, Swaziland, Lesotho, Botswana, Zimbabwe, Zambia, Malawi, Mozambique
Research interests: Edible plants, horticultural attributes, medicinal plants, poisonous plants, succulents
Expertise: Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons
Families: Alliaceae, Asclepiadaceae, Dracaenaceae, Hyacinthaceae, Orchidaceae
Genera: *Agapanthus*, *Brachystelma*, *Ceropegia*, *Dracaena*, *Drimlopsis*, *Ledebouria*, *Mystacidium*, *Nervilia*, *Scilla*

Venter, H.J.T. Prof. (Johan)

PhD, University of the Orange Free State, 1980
Herbarium: BLFU
Address: Department of Botany and Genetics, University of the OFS, PO Box 339, Bloemfontein, 9300, South Africa
Tel.: (27) 51 4012316
Fax: (27) 51 4488772
E-mail: venterhj@plk.nw.uovs.ac.za
Area: Africa
Research interests: Phytosociology
Expertise: Dicotyledons
Families: Geraniaceae, Periplocaceae, Solanaceae
Genera: *Buckollia*, *Cryptolepis*, *Ectadium*, *Lycium*, *Maclaudia*, *Mondia*, *Monsonia*, *Omphalogonus*, *Parquetina*, *Periploca*, *Petopentia*, *Raphionacme*, *Sacleuxia*, *Sarcocaulon*, *Schlechterella*, *Stomatostemma*, *Tacazzea*

Verboom, G.A. Mr (Tony)

MSc, University of Cape Town, 1995
Herbarium: BOL
Address: Bolus Herbarium, Department of Botany, University of Cape Town, Private Bag, Rondebosch, 7701, South Africa
Tel.: (27) 21 6503684
Fax: (27) 21 6504041
E-mail: verboom@botzoo.uct.ac.za
Area: Africa, Gondwana

Research interests: Not specified
Expertise: Monocotyledons
Families: Poaceae
Genera: *Chaetobromus*, *Ehrharta*, *Microlaena*, *Pentaschistis*

Verdcourt, B. Dr (Bernard)

PhD, University of Reading, 1955
Herbarium: K
Address: Herbarium, Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, Richmond, Surrey, TW9 3AB, United Kingdom
Tel.: Not available
Fax: Not available
E-mail: Not available
Area: East Africa, *Flora zambesiaca* area, Zimbabwe, Zambia, Malawi, Mozambique, Botswana
Research interests: Not specified
Expertise: Pteridophytes, Dicotyledons
Families: Annonaceae, Boraginaceae, Convolvulaceae, Fabaceae, Monimiaceae, Moringaceae, Nymphaeaceae, Rubiaceae, Verbenaceae, Vitaceae
Genera: *Abrus*, *Ampelocissus*, *Arachis*, *Buglossoides*, *Cajanus*, *Cayratia*, *Cissus*, *Cordia*, *Cynoglossum*, *Cyphostemma*, *Decorsea*, *Dipogon*, *Disperis*, *Dolichos*, *Echium*, *Ehretia*, *Eriosema*, *Heliotropium*, *Ipomoea*, *Kotschya*, *Lablab*, *Macrotyloma*, *Moringa*, *Neorautanenia*, *Nymphaea*, *Rhoicissus*, *Rhynchosia*, *Trichodesma*, *Vigna*, *Xymalos*

Verhoeven, R.L. Prof. (Rudolf)

PhD, Rand Afrikaans University, 1977
Herbarium: BLFU
Address: Department of Botany and Genetics, University of the OFS, PO Box 339, Bloemfontein, 9300, South Africa
Tel.: (27) 51 4013044
Fax: (27) 51 4488772
E-mail: verhoerl@plk.nw.uovs.ac.za
Area: Africa
Research interests: Anatomy, palynology
Expertise: Dicotyledons
Families: Combretaceae, Geraniaceae, Periplocaceae, Portulacaceae
Genera: *Baroniella*, *Baseonema*, *Combretum*, *Cryptolepis*, *Cryptostegia*, *Curroria*, *Ectadium*, *Erodium*, *Geranium*, *Gomphocarpus*, *Gonocrypta*, *Harpanema*, *Ischnolepis*, *Mondia*, *Monsonia*, *Pentopetia*, *Periploca*, *Petopentia*, *Portulacaria*, *Pteleopsis*, *Quisqualis*, *Raphionacme*, *Sarcocaulon*, *Socotranthus*, *Stomatostemma*, *Tacazzea*, *Tanulepis*, *Terminalia*

Victor, J.E. Ms (Janine)

MSc, University of Pretoria, 1997
Herbarium: PRE

Address: National Herbarium, National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X101, Pretoria, 0001, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 12 8043200

Fax: (27) 12 8043211

E-mail: jev@nbipre.nbi.ac.za

Area: South Africa (Western Cape), South Africa (southern Cape), South Africa (Eastern Cape)

Research interests: Chemotaxonomy, electron microscopy, physiology

Expertise: Dicotyledons

Families: Asclepiadaceae, Rutaceae

Genera: *Acmadenia*, *Adenandra*, *Agathosma*, *Coleonema*, *Diosma*, *Euchaetis*, *Macrostylis*, *Phyllosma*, *Sheilantha*

Vidigal, M.P. Dr (Maria)

Licentiate's Degree, Universidade de Lisboa, 1965

Herbarium: LISC

Address: Centro de Botânica, Instituto de Investigação Científica Tropical, Rua da Junqueira 86, P 1300, Lisboa, Portugal

Tel.: (351) 1 3616340

Fax: (351) 1 3631460

E-mail: Not available

Area: *Flora zambesiaca* area, Cape Verde Islands, Guinea-Bissau, Zimbabwe, Zambia, Malawi, Mozambique, Botswana

Research interests: Not specified

Expertise: Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons

Families: Amaranthaceae, Bixaceae, Bromeliaceae, Fabaceae, Flacourtiaceae, Hamamelidaceae, Lythraceae, Olacaceae, Opiliaceae, Violaceae, Zingiberaceae

Genera: *Ximania*

Viljoen, A.M. Dr (Alvaro)

PhD, Rand Afrikaans University, 1999

Address: Department of Pharmacy, Faculty of Health Sciences, University of the Witwatersrand, 7 York Road, Parktown, 2193, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 11 7172169/7172552

Fax: (27) 11 6424355

E-mail: viljoena@chiron.wits.ac.za

Area: Not specified

Research interests: Aromatic plants, chemotaxonomy, essential oils

Expertise: Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons

Families: Asphodelaceae, Geraniaceae, Lamiaceae, Rutaceae

Genera: *Aloe*, *Pelargonium*

Vincent, P.L.D. Dr (Leszek)

PhD, University of Natal, Pietermaritzburg, 1985

Herbarium: UMO

Address: Dunn-Palmer Herbarium, Division of Biological Sciences, University of Missouri-Columbia, Columbia, MO 65211, USA

Tel.: (1) 573 8826519

Fax: (1) 573 4431869

E-mail: leszek@missouri.edu

Area: Worldwide, Africa

Research interests: Cladistics, ethnobotany, molecular biology

Expertise: Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons, Gymnosperms

Families: Asteraceae, Iridaceae

Genera: *Aristea*, *Cineraria*, *Encephalartos*, *Senecio*

Vollesen, K.B. Dr

PhD, University of Copenhagen, 1981

Herbarium: K

Address: Herbarium, Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, Richmond, Surrey, TW9 3AB, United Kingdom

Tel.: (44) 181 3325241/5251

Fax: (44) 181 3325278

E-mail: k.vollesen@rbgkew.org.uk

Area: East Africa, North-east Africa

Research interests: Biogeography, ecology

Expertise: Dicotyledons

Families: Acanthaceae, Malvaceae

Genera: *Angkalanthus*, *Chorisochora*, *Crossandra*, *Ecbolium*, *Gossypium*, *Megalochlamys*, *Nelsonia*, *Sclerochiton*

Vorster, P.J. Dr (Pieter)

DSc, University of Pretoria, 1978

Herbarium: STEU

Address: Department of Botany, University of Stellenbosch, Private Bag X1, Matieland, Stellenbosch, 7602, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 21 8083056

Fax: (27) 21 8083607

E-mail: pjvor@land.sun.ac.za

Area: *Flora of southern Africa* area, South Africa, Namibia, Botswana, Swaziland, Lesotho

Research interests: Botanical history, nomenclature, phytogeography

Expertise: Gymnosperms, Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons

Families: Amaryllidaceae, Cyperaceae, Geraniaceae, Zamiaceae

Genera: *Alinula*, *Clivia*, *Courtoisia*, *Encephalartos*, *Mariscus*, *Pelargonium*

Weitz, F.M. Mr (Frans)

MSc, University of the Western Cape, 1988

Herbarium: UWC

Address: Department of Botany, University of the Western Cape, Private Bag X17, Bellville, 7535, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 21 9592284

Fax: (27) 21 9592266

E-mail: fweitz@uwc.ac.za

Area: South Africa (southwestern Cape), South Africa (southern Cape)

Research interests: Not specified
Expertise: Dicotyledons
Families: Asteraceae, Polygalaceae, Rhamnaceae
Genera: *Corymbium*, *Nylandtia*, *Phyllica*, *Polygala*

Welman, W.G. Ms (Mienkie)

MSc, University of the Orange Free State, 1967
Herbarium: PRE
Address: National Herbarium, National Botanical Institute, Private Bag X101, Pretoria, 0001, South Africa
Tel.: (27) 12 8043200
Fax: (27) 12 8043211
E-mail: wgw@nbipre.nbi.ac.za
Area: Southern Africa, Tropical Africa, Macaronesia
Research interests: Not specified
Expertise: Dicotyledons, Pteridophytes
Families: Acanthaceae, Asteraceae, Bignoniaceae, Boraginaceae, Campanulaceae, Convolvulaceae, Cucurbitaceae, Dipsacaceae, Gesneriaceae, Goodeniaceae, Hydrophyllaceae, Lamiaceae, Lentibulariaceae, Lobeliaceae, Orobanchaceae, Pedaliaceae, Solanaceae, Valerianaceae, Verbenaceae
Genera: *Aniseia*, *Astripomoea*, *Bonamia*, *Calystegia*, *Convolvulus*, *Cuscuta*, *Dichondra*, *Evolvulus*, *Falckia*, *Hewittia*, *Ipomoea*, *Jacquemontia*, *Merremia*, *Metaporana*, *Operculina*, *Paralepistemon*, *Porana*, *Rivea*, *Seddera*, *Solanum*, *Stictocardia*, *Turbina*, *Xenostegia*

Wessels, D.C.J. Prof. (Dirk)

DSc, University of Pretoria, 1984
Herbarium: UNIN
Address: Department of Botany, University of the North, Private Bag X1106, Sovenga, 0727, South Africa
Tel.: (27) 15 2682933
Fax: (27) 15 2682933
E-mail: dirkw@unin.unorth.ac.za
Area: South Africa (Northern Province)
Research interests: Lichens
Expertise: Dicotyledons
Families: Fabaceae–Caesalpinioideae
Genera: *Colophospermum*

Wieringa, J.J. Dr Ir (Jan)

PhD, Wageningen University, 1999
Herbarium: WAG
Address: Herbarium Vadense, Wageningen University, Postbus 8010, 6700 ED, Wageningen, The Netherlands
Tel.: (31) 317 483179
Fax: (31) 317 484917
E-mail: jan.wieringa@algem.pt.wau.nl
Area: Tropical Africa, Gabon

Research interests: Not specified
Expertise: Dicotyledons
Families: Begoniaceae, Fabaceae–Caesalpinioideae
Genera: *Aphanocalyx*, *Begonia*, *Michelsonia*, *Monopetalanthus*, *Tetraberlinia*

Wilkins/Ellert, M.H. Mrs (Mary)

MSc, University of Arizona, Tucson, 1980
Address: 12 Breeze Road, Waterford, Bulawayo, Zimbabwe
Tel.: (263) 9 46586
Fax: Not available
E-mail: bizzyliz@byo.zol.co.zw
Area: Southern Africa
Research interests: Horticulture, succulents
Expertise: Pteridophytes, Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons
Families: Asphodelaceae, Cucurbitaceae, Polypodiaceae
Genera: *Acanthosicyos*, *Citrullus*, *Coccinia*, *Corallocarpus*, *Cucumis*, *Cucurbita*, *Momordica*

Williams, R. Ms (Rosemary)

BSc(Hons), University of Natal, Pietermaritzburg, 1982
Herbarium: NH
Address: Natal Herbarium, National Botanical Institute, PO Box 52099, Berea Road, Durban, 4007, South Africa
Tel.: (27) 31 224095
Fax: (27) 31 224095
E-mail: williams@nbidbn.co.za
Area: South Africa (KwaZulu-Natal), South Africa (Eastern Cape)
Research interests: Biodiversity, environmental impact assessment, forestry
Expertise: Monocotyledons
Families: Arecaceae, Capparaceae, Hyacinthaceae
Genera: *Cladostemon*, *Drimia*, *Jubaeopsis*

Williamson, G. Dr (Graham)

MSc, University of the Witwatersrand, 1986
Address: 26 Starke Road, Bergvliet, Cape Town, 7945, South Africa
Tel.: (27) 21 757234
Fax: Not available
E-mail: Not available
Area: *Flora zambesiaca* area, Namibia (Sperrgebiet), South Africa (Richtersveld), Zimbabwe, Zambia, Mozambique, Malawi, Botswana
Research interests: Environmental education, environmental impact assessment, floristics
Expertise: Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons
Families: Amaryllidaceae, Asphodelaceae, Crassulaceae, Euphorbiaceae, Hyacinthaceae, Mesembryanthemaceae, Orchidaceae, Portulacaceae

Genera: *Aeranthus*, *Anacampseros*, *Angraecum*, *Avonia*, *Bulbine*, *Bulbophyllum*, *Conophytum*, *Crassula*, *Cybistetes*, *Disa*, *Eulophia*, *Euphorbia*, *Habenaria*, *Holothrix*, *Liparis*, *Oligophyton*, *Ornithogalum*, *Polystachya*, *Pteroglossaspis*, *Stolzia*, *Tridactyle*, *Tylecodon*

Winter, P.J.D. Mr (Pieter)

MSc, Rand Afrikaans University, 1995

Herbarium: UNIN

Address: Herbarium, Botany Department, University of the North, Private Bag X1106, Sovenga, 0727, South Africa

Tel.: (27) 15 2682227

Fax: (27) 15 2682933

E-mail: pieterw@unin.unorth.ac.za

Area: South Africa (Northern Province), Namibia (Kaokoveld), South Africa (Wolkberg)

Research interests: Not specified

Expertise: Dicotyledons

Families: Apiaceae, Asphodelaceae, Crassulaceae, Fabaceae

Genera: *Aloe*, *Crassula*, *Heteromorpha*, *Khadia*, *Lobostemon*

Zimmermann, N.F.A. Dr (Norbert)

PhD, Friedrich-Schiller-Universität Jena, 1981

Herbarium: JE

Address: Institut für Spezielle Botanik, Friedrich-Schiller-Universität Jena, Philosophenweg 16, D-07743, Jena, Germany

Tel.: (49) 3641 949250

Fax: (49) 3641 949252

E-mail: dr_N.Zimmermann@t-online.de

Area: Southern Africa

Research interests: Electron microscopy, molecular biology, succulents

Expertise: Dicotyledons

Families: Euphorbiaceae,

Mesembryanthemaceae

Genera: *Euphorbia*, *Schwantesia*

Zizka, G. Prof. Dr (Georg)

PhD, University and Research Institute Senckenberg, 1995

Herbarium: FR

Address: Botany/Paleobotany, Forschungsinstitut Senckenberg 8, University, Senckenberganlage 25, D-60325, Frankfurt A.M., Germany

Tel.: (49) 69 97075166/5

Fax: (49) 69 97075137

E-mail: gzizka@sngku.uni-frankfurt.de

Area: Not specified

Research interests: Arid regions, oceanic islands

Expertise: Dicotyledons, Monocotyledons

Families: Bromeliaceae, Poaceae

Genera: *Melinis*, *Nepenthes*, *Tricholaena*



SECTION 2

Experts listed by country

Angola

Da Costa, E.M.E.F.
Loutchanska, E.O.

Belgium

Huysmans, S.
Robbrecht, E.

Botswana

Setshogo, M.P.
Turner, Q.

Finland

Kukkonen, I.T.K.

Germany

Debbert, P.
Hartmann, H.E.K.
Liede, S.
Meve, U.
Parolin, P.
Zimmermann, N.F.A.
Zizka, G.

Ghana

Oteng-Yeboah, A.A.

Lesotho

Moteetee, A.M.
Nagendran, C.R.

Malawi

Banda, A.K.
Kamundi, D.A.I.
Kathumba, E.S.
Mwanyambo, M.L.

Mozambique

Bandeira, S.O.

Namibia

Bartsch, S.
Craven, P.
Klaassen, E.S.
Maggs-Kölling, G.L.
Mannheimer, C.A.
Uiras, M.M.

New Zealand

Venter, S.

The Netherlands

Breteler, F.J.
Groen, L.E.
Van der Maesen, L.J.G.
Wieringa, J.J.

Norway

Berg, C.C.
Lye, K.A.
Stedje, B.

Portugal

Basto, M.F.P.
Diniz, M.A.
Duarte, M.C.
Figueiredo, E.
Gonçalves, A.
Martins, E.
Vidigal, M.P.

South Africa

Anderson, H.M.
Anderson, J.M.
Anderson, T.A.
Archer, C.
Archer, R.H.
Bajjnath, H.
Balkwill, K.
Balkwill, M.-J.
Barker, N.P.
Bean, P.A.
Beaumont, A.J.
Beyers, J.B.P.
Botha, D.J.
Bredenkamp, C.L.
Brink, E.
Bruyns, P.V.
Burgoyne, P.M.
Burrows, J.E.
Buys, M.H.
Cameron, M.J.
Campbell-Young, G.J.
Carbutt, C.
Chesselet, P.C.M.H.
Cilliers, C.J.
Cilliers, S.S.
Cole, D.T.
Cron, G.V.
Crouch, N.R.
Dold, A.P.
Dreyer, L.L.

Duncan, G.D.
 Edwards, T.J.
 Ellis, R.P.
 Fish, L.
 Forbes, P.L.
 Germishuizen, G.
 Glen, H.F.
 Glen, R.P.
 Gous, S.F.
 Govender, D.
 Govender, N.
 Hahn, N.
 Hall, A.V.
 Helme, N.
 Herman, P.P.J.
 Immelman, K.L.
 Johnson, S.D.
 Jordaan, M.
 Klak, C.
 Koekemoer, M.
 Kurzweil, H.
 Leistner, O.A.
 Liebenberg, E.J.L.
 Linder, H.P.
 Lubke, R.A.
 Manning, J.C.
 Marais, E.M.
 Marx, J.G.
 McCallum, D.A.
 McLellan, T.
 Meyer, N.L.
 Moffett, R.O.
 Munro, S.L.
 Nicholas, A.
 Oliver, E.G.H.
 Perold, S.M.
 Phillipson, P.B.
 Potgieter, C.J.
 Potgieter, M.
 Reddy, R.A.
 Retief, E.
 Rourke, J.P.
 Roux, J.P.
 Sadie, J.
 Scott-Shaw, C.R.
 Sebola, R.J.
 Singh, Y.
 Smith, G.F.
 Snijman, D.
 Spies, J.J.
 Steiner, K.E.
 Steyn, E.M.A.
 Tilney, P.M.
 Trinder-Smith, T.H.
 Van der Bank, H.F.
 Van Greuning, J.V.
 Van Jaarsveld, E.J.
 Van Rooy, J.
 Van Wijk, Y.E.

Van Wyk, A.E.
 Van Wyk, B.-E.
 Van Wyk, C.M.
 Van Zyl, L.
 Venter, A.M.
 Venter, H.J.T.
 Verboom, G.A.
 Verhoeven, R.L.
 Victor, J.E.
 Viljoen, A.M.
 Vorster, P.J.
 Weitz, F.M.
 Welman, W.G.
 Wessels, D.C.J.
 Williams, R.
 Williamson, G.
 Winter, P.J.D.

Swaziland

Dlamini, T.S.

Sweden

Bremer, K.
 Iwarsson, M.
 Kallersjo, M.
 Nordenstam, B.

Switzerland

Cook, C.D.K.

United Kingdom

Andrews, S.
 Bridson, D.M.
 Carter Holmes, S.
 Clayton, W.D.
 Cope, T.A.
 Cribb, P.J.
 Dransfield, J.
 Goyder, D.J.
 Harvey, Y.B.
 Hawkins, J.A.
 Hilliard, O.M.
 Lis-Balchin, M.T.
 Lock, J.M.
 Paton, A.J.
 Phillips, S.M.
 Renvoize, S.A.
 Robson, N.K.B.
 Schrire, B.D.
 Stirton, C.H.
 Taylor, N.P.
 Verdcourt, B.
 Vollesen, K.B.

USA

Goldblatt, P.
Kirkbride, J.H.
Lammers, T.G.
Lowrey, T.K.
Vincent, P.L.D.

Zambia

Changwe, K.
Phiri, P.S.M.

Zimbabwe

Drummond, R.B.
Dube, S.

Ellert, A.F.N.
Hlatshwayo, A.S.
Hyde, M.A.
Kativu, S.
Kwembeya, E.G.
Mapaura, A.
Maroyi, A.
Mujaju, C.
Müller, T.
Nobanda, N.
Plowes, D.C.H.
Shava, S.
Tafangenyasha, C.
Takawira, R.
Timberlake, J.
Wilkins/Ellert, M.H.

SECTION 3

Experts listed by institution

Angola

Luanda Herbarium, CNIC (LUAI)

Da Costa, E.M.E.F.

University of Agostinho Neto

Loutchanska, E.O.

Belgium

Katholieke Universiteit Leuven (LV)

Huysmans, S.

National Botanic Garden of Belgium (BR)

Robbrecht, E.

Botswana

National Herbarium, National Museum, Monuments & Art Gallery (GAB)

Turner, Q.

University of Botswana (UCBG)

Setshogo, M.P.

Finland

University of Helsinki (H)

Kukkonen, I.T.K.

Germany

Forschungsinstitut Senckenberg (FR)

Zizka, G.

Friedrich-Schiller-Universität Jena (JE)

Zimmermann, N.F.A.

Universität Bayreuth (UBT)

Liede, S.

Meve, U.

Universität Hamburg (HBG)

Hartmann, H.E.K.

Parolin, P.

Universität München

Debbert, P.

Ghana

University of Ghana

Oteng-Yeboah, A.A.

Lesotho

University of Lesotho (ROML)

Moteetee, A.M.

Nagendran, C.R.

Malawi

National Herbarium & Botanic Gardens (MAL)

Banda, A.K.

Kamundi, D.A.I.

Kathumba, E.S.

Mwanyambo, M.L.

Mozambique

Universidade Eduardo Mondlane (LMU)

Bandeira, S.O.

Namibia

National Herbarium (WIND)

Bartsch, S.

Craven, P.

Klaassen, E.S.

Maggs-Kölling, G.L.

Mannheimer, C.A.

Uiras, M.M.

The Netherlands

Herbarium Vadense, Wageningen University (WAG)

Breteler, F.J.

Wieringa, J.J.

Laboratory for Plant Taxonomy, Wageningen University (WAG)

Groen, L.E.

Van der Maesen, L.J.G.

Norway

Agricultural University of Norway (NLH)

Lye, K.A.

Norwegian Arboretum (BG)

Berg, C.C.

University of Oslo

Stedje, B.

Portugal**Centro de Botânica, Instituto de
Investigação Científica Tropical (LISC)**

Basto, M.F.P.

Diniz, M.A.

Duarte, M.C.

Figueiredo, E.

Gonçalves, A.

Martins, E.

Vidigal, M.P.

South Africa**Albany Museum**

Marx, J.G.

**Bolus Herbarium. See University of
Cape Town (BOL)****Buffelskloof Private Nature Reserve**

Burrows, J.E.

**C.E. Moss Herbarium. See University of
the Witwatersrand (J)****Compton Herbarium, National
Botanical Institute (NBG)**

Beyers, J.B.P.

Chesselet, P.C.M.H.

Kurzweil, H.

Manning, J.C.

Oliver, E.G.H.

Rourke, J.P.

Roux, J.P.

Snijman, D.

Steiner, K.E.

**Department of Water Affairs and
Forestry (FFS)**

Gous, S.F.

**Directorate Plant & Quality Control,
National Department of Agriculture**

Sadie, J.

**Donald Killick Herbarium, KwaZulu-
Natal Nature Conservation Service
(CPF)**

Scott-Shaw, C.R.

**H.G.W.J. Schweickerdt Herbarium. See
University of Pretoria (PRU)****Institute for Conservation and Natural
History of the Soutpansberg**

Hahn, N.

**Kirstenbosch National Botanical
Garden, National Botanical Institute**

Duncan, G.D.

Van Jaarsveld, E.J.

McGregor Museum Herbarium (KMG)

Anderson, T.A.

**Natal Herbarium, National Botanical
Institute (NH)**

Crouch, N.R.

Govender, N.

Govender, D.

Singh, Y.

Williams, R.

National Botanical Institute

Smith, G.F.

**National Herbarium, National Botanical
Institute (PRE)**

Anderson, J.M.

Anderson, H.M.

Archer, R.H.

Archer, C.

Bredenkamp, C.L.

Burgoyne, P.M.

Fish, L.

Germishuizen, G.

Glen, H.F.

Glen, R.P.

Herman, P.P.J.

Jordaan, M.

Koekemoer, M.

Leistner, O.A.

Liebenberg, E.J.L.

Meyer, N.L.

Perold, S.M.

Retief, E.

Steyn, E.M.A.

Van Rooy, J.

Victor, J.E.

Welman, W.G.

**Plant Genetic Resources Unit,
Agricultural Research Council**

Ellis, R.P.

**Plant Protection Research Institute,
Agricultural Research Council**

Cilliers, C.J.

Port Elizabeth Technikon (SAAS)

Cameron, M.J.

Potchefstroom University for CHE (PUC)

Buys, M.H.
Cilliers, S.S.

Rand Afrikaans University (JRAU)

Tilney, P.M.
Van der Bank, H.F.
Van Wyk, C.M.
Van Wyk, B.-E.

**Range and Forage Institute,
Agricultural Research Council**

Immelman, K.L.

**Selmar Schonland Herbarium. See
University of Grahamstown (GRA)**

Southern Cape Herbarium

Van Wijk, Y.E.

University of Cape Town (BOL)

Bean, P.A.
Bruyns, P.V.
Hall, A.V.
Klak, C.
Linder, H.P.
Munro, S.L.
Trinder-Smith, T.H.
Verboom, G.A.

University of Durban-Westville (UDW)

Bajjnath, H.
Nicholas, A.

University of Grahamstown (GRA)

Barker, N.P.
Brink, E.
Dold, A.P.
Lubke, R.A.
Phillipson, P.B.

University of Natal (Pietermaritzburg) (NU)

Beaumont, A.J.
Carbutt, C.
Edwards, T.J.
Johnson, S.D.
Potgieter, C.J.

University of Pretoria (PRU)

Van Greuning, J.V.
Van Wyk, A.E.

University of Stellenbosch (STEU)

Dreyer, L.L.

Marais, E.M.
Vorster, P.J.

University of the North (UNIN)

Potgieter, M.
Wessels, D.C.J.
Winter, P.J.D.

University of the Orange Free State (BLFU)

Spies, J.J.
Venter, H.J.T.
Venter, A.M.
Verhoeven, R.L.

University of the Western Cape (UWC)

Weitz, F.M.

University of the Witwatersrand (J)

Balkwill, M.-J.
Balkwill, K.
Campbell-Young, G.J.
Cron, G.V.
McCallum, D.A.
McLellan, T.
Reddy, R.A.
Sebola, R.J.

University of the Witwatersrand

Viljoen, A.M.

**Ward Herbarium. See University of
Durban-Westville (UDW)**

Swaziland

National Herbarium of Swaziland (SDNH)

Dlamini, T.S.

Sweden

Swedish Museum of Natural History

Kallersjo, M.
Nordenstam, B.

University of Uppsala (UPS)

Bremer, K.
Iwarsson, M.

Switzerland

University of Zürich (Z&ZT)

Cook, C.D.K.

United Kingdom

National Botanic Garden of Wales

Stirton, C.H.

Natural History Museum (BM)

Robson, N.K.B.

Royal Botanic Garden, Edinburgh (E)

Hilliard, O.M.

Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew (K)

Andrews, S.
Bridson, D.M.
Carter Holmes, S.
Clayton, W.D.
Cope, T.A.
Cribb, P.J.
Dransfield, J.
Goyder, D.J.
Harvey, Y.B.
Lock, J.M.
Paton, A.J.
Phillips, S.M.
Renvoize, S.A.
Schrire, B.D.
Taylor, N.P.
Verdcourt, B.
Vollesen, K.B.

South Bank University

Lis-Balchin, M.T.

University of Reading

Hawkins, J.A.

USA

Agricultural Research Service (BARC)

Kirkbride, J.H.

Missouri Botanical Garden (MO)

Goldblatt, P.

University of Missouri-Columbia (UMO)

Vincent, P.L.D.

University of New Mexico (UNM)

Lowrey, T.K.

University of Wisconsin Oshkosh (OSH)

Lammers, T.G.

Zambia

Chinzombo Herbarium (MFUW)

Changwe, K.

University of Zambia (UZL)

Phiri, P.S.M.

Zimbabwe

Biodiversity Foundation for Africa

Timberlake, J.

Gonarezhou Chipinda Pools Herbarium

Tafangenyasha, C.

Matopos Research Station Herbarium (MRSH)

Dube, S.
Hlatshwayo, A.S.

National Herbarium and Botanic Garden (SRGH)

Kwembeya, E.G.
Mapaura, A.
Maroyi, A.
Mujaju, C.
Nobanda, N.
Shava, S.
Takawira, R.

University of Zimbabwe (CAH)

Kativu, S.

SECTION 4

Experts listed by acronym

BARC

Kirkbride, J.H.

BG

Berg, C.C.

BLFU

Spies, J.J.
 Venter, A.M.
 Venter, H.J.T.
 Verhoeven, R.L.

BM

Robson, N.K.B.

BOL

Bean, P.A.
 Bruyns, P.V.
 Hall, A.V.
 Klak, C.
 Linder, H.P.
 Munro, S.L.
 Trinder-Smith, T.H.
 Verboom, G.A.

BR

Robbrecht, E.

CAH

Kativu, S.

CPF

Scott-Shaw, C.R.

E

Hilliard, O.M.

FFS

Gous, S.F.

FR

Zizka, G.

GAB

Turner, Q.

GRA

Barker, N.P.
 Brink, E.
 Dold, A.P.
 Lubke, R.A.
 Phillipson, P.B.

H

Kukkonen, I.T.K.

HBG

Hartmann, H.E.K.
 Parolin, P.

J

Balkwill, M.-J.
 Balkwill, K.
 Campbell-Young, G.J.
 Cron, G.V.
 McCallum, D.A.
 McLellan, T.
 Reddy, R.A.
 Sebola, R.J.

JE

Zimmermann, N.F.A.

JRAU

Tilney, P.M.
 Van Wyk, C.M.
 Van Wyk, B.-E.

K

Andrews, S.
 Bridson, D.M.
 Carter Holmes, S.
 Clayton, W.D.
 Cope, T.A.
 Cribb, P.J.
 Dransfield, J.
 Goyder, D.J.
 Harvey, Y.B.
 Lock, J.M.
 Paton, A.J.
 Phillips, S.M.
 Renvoize, S.A.
 Schrire, B.D.
 Verdcourt, B.
 Vollesen, K.B.
 Taylor, N.P.

KMG

Anderson, T.A.

LISC

Basto, M.F.P.
Diniz, M.A.
Duarte, M.C.
Figueiredo, E.
Gonçalves, A.
Martins, E.
Vidigal, M.P.

LMU

Bandeira, S.O.

LUAI

Da Costa, E.M.E.F.

LV

Huysmans, S.

MAL

Banda, A.K.
Kamundi, D.A.I.
Kathumba, E.S.
Mwanyambo, M.L.

MFUW

Changwe, K.

MO

Goldblatt, P.

MRSH

Dube, S.
Hlatshwayo, A.S.

NBG

Beyers, J.B.P.
Chesselet, P.C.M.H.
Kurzweil, H.
Manning, J.C.
Oliver, E.G.H.
Rourke, J.P.
Roux, J.P.
Snijman, D.
Steiner, K.E.

NH

Crouch, N.R.
Govender, N.
Govender, D.
Singh, Y.
Williams, R.

NLH

Lye, K.A.

NU

Beaumont, A.J.
Carbutt, C.
Edwards, T.J.
Johnson, S.D.
Potgieter, C.J.

OSH

Lammers, T.G.

PRE

Anderson, H.M.
Anderson, J.M.
Archer, R.H.
Archer, C.
Bredenkamp, C.L.
Burgoyne, P.M.
Fish, L.
Germishuizen, G.
Glen, R.P.
Glen, H.F.
Herman, P.P.J.
Jordaan, M.
Koekemoer, M.
Leistner, O.A.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Meyer, N.L.
Perold, S.M.
Retief, E.
Steyn, E.M.A.
Van Rooy, J.
Victor, J.E.
Welman, W.G.

PRU

Van Wyk, A.E.

PUC

Buys, M.H.
Cilliers, S.S.

ROML

Moteetee, A.M.
Nagendran, C.R.

SAAS

Cameron, M.J.

SDNH

Dlamini, T.S.

SRGH

Kwembeya, E.G.
Mapaura, A.
Maroyi, A.
Mujaju, C.
Nobanda, N.
Shava, S.
Takawira, R.

STEU

Dreyer, L.L.
Marais, E.M.
Vorster, P.J.

UBT

Liede, S.
Meve, U.

UCBG

Setshogo, M.P.

UDW

Bajjnath, H.
Nicholas, A.

UMO

Vincent, P.L.D.

UNIN

Potgieter, M.
Winter, P.J.D.
Wessels, D.C.J.

UNM

Lowrey, T.K.

UPS

Bremer, K.
Iwarsson, M.

UWC

Weitz, F.M.

UZL

Phiri, P.S.M.

WAG

Breteler, F.J.
Wieringa, J.J.
Groen, L.E.
Van der Maesen, L.J.G.

WIND

Bartsch, S.
Craven, P.
Klaassen, E.S.
Maggs-Kölling, G.L.
Mannheimer, C.A.
Uiras, M.M.

Z&ZT

Cook, C.D.K.

SECTION 5

Geographical index

Africa

Archer, R.H.
Burrows, J.E.
Buys, M.H.
Cilliers, C.J.
Cron, G.V.
Iwarsson, M.
Kukkonen, I.T.K.
Liede, S.
Linder, H.P.
Lye, K.A.
Meve, U.
Mwanyambo, M.L.
Phillipson, P.B.
Phiri, P.S.M.
Plowes, D.C.H.
Sebola, R.J.
Spies, J.J.
Van Wyk, B.-E.
Venter, A.M.
Venter, H.J.T.
Verboom, G.A.
Verhoeven, R.L.
Vincent, P.L.D.

Angola

Basto, M.F.P.
Da Costa, E.M.E.F.
Diniz, M.A.
Figueiredo, E.
Martins, E.
Schrire, B.D.

Arabia

Plowes, D.C.H.

Australia

Archer, R.H.
Baijnath, H.
Debbert, P.
Kurzweil, H.
Lowrey, T.K.
Munro, S.L.
Van der Maesen, L.J.G.

Botswana

Archer, C.
Bridson, D.M.
Bruyns, P.V.
Burrows, J.E.
Carter Holmes, S.
Cole, D.T.
Crouch, N.R.
Diniz, M.A.

Drummond, R.B.
Ellis, R.P.
Figueiredo, E.
Germishuizen, G.
Gonçalves, A.
Govender, N.
Goyder, D.J.
Hahn, N.
Hartmann, H.E.K.
Harvey, Y.B.
Herman, P.P.J.
Kativu, S.
Kwembeya, E.G.
Martins, E.
Mujaju, C.
Müller, T.
Phillipson, P.B.
Schrire, B.D.
Setshogo, M.P.
Shava, S.
Takawira, R.
Timberlake, J.
Turner, Q.
Van Rooy, J.
Venter, S.
Verdcourt, B.
Vidigal, M.P.
Vorster, P.J.
Williamson, G.

Cape Verde Islands

Basto, M.F.P.
Diniz, M.A.
Duarte, M.C.
Gonçalves, A.
Martins, E.
Vidigal, M.P.

Central Africa

Robbrecht, E.

East Africa

Drummond, R.B.
Harvey, Y.B.
Mujaju, C.
Phillips, S.M.
Stedje, B.
Timberlake, J.
Verdcourt, B.
Vollesen, K.B.

Ethiopia

Carter Holmes, S.
Goyder, D.J.
Phillips, S.M.

Flora of southern Africa area

Archer, C.
 Burrows, J.E.
 Crouch, N.R.
 Ellis, R.P.
 Germishuizen, G.
 Govender, N.
 Herman, P.P.J.
 Phillipson, P.B.
 Schrire, B.D.
 Setshogo, M.P.
 Turner, Q.
 Van Rooy, J.
 Venter, S.
 Vorster, P.J.

Flora of Tropical East Africa area

Bridson, D.M.
 Drummond, R.B.
 Goyder, D.J.
 Lock, J.M.
 Phillips, S.M.
 Phillipson, P.B.

Flora zambesiaca area

Bridson, D.M.
 Burrows, J.E.
 Crouch, N.R.
 Diniz, M.A.
 Drummond, R.B.
 Figueiredo, E.
 Gonçalves, A.
 Goyder, D.J.
 Harvey, Y.B.
 Kativu, S.
 Kwembeya, E.G.
 Lock, J.M.
 Martins, E.
 Mujaju, C.
 Müller, T.
 Phillips, S.M.
 Schrire, B.D.
 Setshogo, M.P.
 Shava, S.
 Takawira, R.
 Timberlake, J.
 Turner, Q.
 Venter, S.
 Verdcourt, B.
 Vidigal, M.P.
 Williamson, G.

Gabon

Wieringa, J.J.

Gondwana

Anderson, J.M.
 Spies, J.J.
 Verboom, G.A.

Guinea-Bissau

Basto, M.F.P.
 Diniz, M.A.
 Duarte, M.C.
 Gonçalves, A.
 Martins, E.
 Vidigal, M.P.

India

Bruyns, P.V.
 Nagendran, C.R.
 Plowes, D.C.H.

Kenya

Bridson, D.M.
 Carter Holmes, S.
 Drummond, R.B.
 Goyder, D.J.
 Hartmann, H.E.K.
 Nagendran, C.R.
 Phillips, S.M.
 Phillipson, P.B.
 Timberlake, J.

Lesotho

Archer, C.
 Burrows, J.E.
 Crouch, N.R.
 Drummond, R.B.
 Ellis, R.P.
 Germishuizen, G.
 Govender, N.
 Hartmann, H.E.K.
 Herman, P.P.J.
 Moteetee, A.M.
 Nagendran, C.R.
 Phillipson, P.B.
 Schrire, B.D.
 Scott-Shaw, C.R.
 Setshogo, M.P.
 Trinder-Smith, T.H.
 Turner, Q.
 Van Rooy, J.
 Venter, S.
 Vorster, P.J.

Macaronesia

Welman, W.G.

Madagascar

Archer, R.H.
Beaumont, A.J.
Cribb, P.J.
Dransfield, J.
Phillipson, P.B.
Van Wyk, B.-E.

Malawi

Bridson, D.M.
Burrows, J.E.
Carter Holmes, S.
Crouch, N.R.
Diniz, M.A.
Drummond, R.B.
Figueiredo, E.
Gonçalves, A.
Goyder, D.J.
Harvey, Y.B.
Kamundi, D.A.I.
Kathumba, E.S.
Kativu, S.
Kwembeya, E.G.
Martins, E.
Mujaju, C.
Müller, T.
Phillipson, P.B.
Schrire, B.D.
Setshogo, M.P.
Shava, S.
Takawira, R.
Timberlake, J.
Turner, Q.
Venter, S.
Verdcourt, B.
Vidigal, M.P.
Williamson, G.

Mozambique

Basto, M.F.P.
Bridson, D.M.
Brink, E.
Bruyans, P.V.
Burrows, J.E.
Carter Holmes, S.
Crouch, N.R.
Diniz, M.A.
Drummond, R.B.
Duarte, M.C.
Figueiredo, E.
Gonçalves, A.
Goyder, D.J.
Hahn, N.
Harvey, Y.B.
Kativu, S.
Kwembeya, E.G.

Martins, E.
Mujaju, C.
Müller, T.
Phillipson, P.B.
Schrire, B.D.
Scott-Shaw, C.R.
Setshogo, M.P.
Shava, S.
Takawira, R.
Timberlake, J.
Turner, Q.
Venter, S.
Verdcourt, B.
Vidigal, M.P.
Williamson, G.

Namibia

Archer, C.
Bartsch, S.
Bruyans, P.V.
Burrows, J.E.
Cole, D.T.
Craven, P.
Crouch, N.R.
Dreyer, L.L.
Drummond, R.B.
Ellis, R.P.
Germishuizen, G.
Govender, N.
Goyder, D.J.
Hartmann, H.E.K.
Herman, P.P.J.
Klaassen, E.S.
Maggs-Kölling, G.L.
Mannheimer, C.A.
Marais, E.M.
Parolin, P.
Phillipson, P.B.
Schrire, B.D.
Setshogo, M.P.
Turner, Q.
Uiras, M.M.
Van Rooy, J.
Venter, S.
Vorster, P.J.

Namibia (Brandberg)

Craven, P.
Nordenstam, B.

Namibia (Caprivi)

Bredenkamp, C.L.

Namibia (Kaokoveld)

Craven, P.

Winter, P.J.D.

Namibia (Sperrgebiet)

Williamson, G.

North-east Africa

Vollesen, K.B.

Rwanda

Bridson, D.M.

South Africa

Archer, C.
 Bruyns, P.V.
 Burgoyne, P.M.
 Burrows, J.E.
 Cole, D.T.
 Crouch, N.R.
 Debbert, P.
 Ellis, R.P.
 Germishuizen, G.
 Govender, N.
 Goyder, D.J.
 Groen, L.E.
 Hartmann, H.E.K.
 Herman, P.P.J.
 Jordaan, M.
 McLellan, T.
 Parolin, P.
 Phillipson, P.B.
 Rourke, J.P.
 Schrire, B.D.
 Setshogo, M.P.
 Turner, Q.
 Van Rooy, J.
 Venter, S.
 Vorster, P.J.

South Africa (Drakensberg)

Bredenkamp, C.L.
 Carbutt, C.
 Johnson, S.D.
 Moffett, R.O.

South Africa (Eastern Cape)

Brink, E.
 Dold, A.P.
 Edwards, T.J.
 Groen, L.E.
 Lubke, R.A.
 Marais, E.M.
 Marx, J.G.
 Potgieter, C.J.

Smith, G.F.
 Steiner, K.E.
 Van Wijk, Y.E.
 Victor, J.E.
 Williams, R.

South Africa (Gauteng)

Anderson, H.M.
 Anderson, J.M.
 Balkwill, K.
 Balkwill, M.-J.
 Drummond, R.B.
 Hahn, N.
 Jordaan, M.
 McCallum, D.A.
 Reddy, R.A.

South Africa (Karoo)

Anderson, H.M.
 Lowrey, T.K.
 Marx, J.G.

South Africa (Knersvlakte)

Anderson, H.M.

South Africa (KwaZulu-Natal)

Balkwill, M.-J.
 Carbutt, C.
 Drummond, R.B.
 Edwards, T.J.
 Govender, D.
 Jordaan, M.
 Potgieter, C.J.
 Reddy, R.A.
 Scott-Shaw, C.R.
 Smith, G.F.
 Steiner, K.E.
 Williams, R.

South Africa (Little Karoo)

Marx, J.G.
 Van Jaarsveld, E.J.

South Africa (Maputaland)

Hahn, N.

South Africa (Mpumalanga)

Burgoyne, P.M.
 Drummond, R.B.
 Groen, L.E.
 Jordaan, M.

South Africa (Namaqualand)

Chesselet, P.C.M.H.
Dreyer, L.L.
Duncan, G.D.
Parolin, P.
Rourke, J.P.

South Africa (North West Province)

Cilliers, S.S.
Drummond, R.B.
Jordaan, M.
Smith, G.F.

South Africa (Northern Cape)

Anderson, T.A.
Groen, L.E.
Marais, E.M.
Snijman, D.
Steiner, K.E.

South Africa (Northern Province)

Anderson, H.M.
Anderson, J.M.
Drummond, R.B.
Groen, L.E.
Hahn, N.
Jordaan, M.
Potgieter, M.
Wessels, D.C.J.
Winter, P.J.D.

South Africa (Richtersveld)

Chesselet, P.C.M.H.
Parolin, P.
Van Jaarsveld, E.J.
Williamson, G.

South Africa (southern Cape)

Cameron, M.J.
Groen, L.E.
Lubke, R.A.
Steiner, K.E.
Van Wijk, Y.E.
Victor, J.E.
Weitz, F.M.

South Africa (southwestern Cape)

Bean, P.A.
Beyers, J.B.P.
Bredenkamp, C.L.

Campbell-Young, G.J.
Dreyer, L.L.
Gous, S.F.
Hall, A.V.
Hawkins, J.A.
Helme, N.
Johnson, S.D.
Kallersjo, M.
Koekemoer, M.
Manning, J.C.
Nordenstam, B.
Trinder-Smith, T.H.
Van Wyk, C.M.
Weitz, F.M.

South Africa (Soutpansberg)

Hahn, N.

South Africa (summer rainfall areas)

Balkwill, K.

South Africa (Transkei)

Potgieter, C.J.
Scott-Shaw, C.R.

South Africa (Western Cape)

Duncan, G.D.
Gous, S.F.
Marais, E.M.
Parolin, P.
Rourke, J.P.
Snijman, D.
Steiner, K.E.
Victor, J.E.

South Africa (winter rainfall areas)

Bean, P.A.
Marais, E.M.

South Africa (Witwatersrand)

Campbell-Young, G.J.

South Africa (Wolkberg)

Winter, P.J.D.

South Africa (Zuurberg)

Van Wyk, C.M.

Southern Africa

Archer, R.H.
 Baijnath, H.
 Balkwill, M.-J.
 Beaumont, A.J.
 Bruyns, P.V.
 Duncan, G.D.
 Ellert, A.F.N.
 Fish, L.
 Forbes, P.L.
 Glen, H.F.
 Glen, R.P.
 Immelman, K.L.
 Klak, C.
 Koekemoer, M.
 Leistner, O.A.
 Liebenberg, E.J.L.
 Loutchanska, E.O.
 Munro, S.L.
 Nicholas, A.
 Oliver, E.G.H.
 Perold, S.M.
 Retief, E.
 Roux, J.P.
 Sebola, R.J.
 Singh, Y.
 Spies, J.J.
 Stedje, B.
 Stirton, C.H.
 Tilney, P.M.
 Van Rooy, J.
 Van Wyk, A.E.
 Van Wyk, B.-E.
 Van Zyl, L.
 Welman, W.G.
 Wilkins/Ellert, M.H.
 Zimmermann, N.F.A.

Sub-Antarctic islands

Van Rooy, J.

Sub-Saharan Africa

Archer, C.
 Dube, S.
 Goldblatt, P.
 Goyder, D.J.
 Kurzweil, H.
 Perold, S.M.

Swaziland

Archer, C.
 Burrows, J.E.
 Crouch, N.R.
 Drummond, R.B.
 Ellis, R.P.

Germishuizen, G.
 Govender, N.
 Herman, P.P.J.
 McCallum, D.A.
 Phillipson, P.B.
 Schrire, B.D.
 Setshogo, M.P.
 Turner, Q.
 Van Rooy, J.
 Venter, S.
 Vorster, P.J.

Tanzania

Bridson, D.M.
 Carter Holmes, S.
 Drummond, R.B.
 Goyder, D.J.
 Hartmann, H.E.K.
 Phillips, S.M.
 Phillipson, P.B.
 Schrire, B.D.
 Timberlake, J.

Tropical Africa

Balkwill, M.-J.
 Berg, C.C.
 Breteler, F.J.
 Cribb, P.J.
 Munro, S.L.
 Paton, A.J.
 Van der Maesen, L.J.G.
 Welman, W.G.
 Wieringa, J.J.

Tropical East Africa

Drummond, R.B.
 Phillips, S.M.

Uganda

Bridson, D.M.
 Carter Holmes, S.
 Drummond, R.B.
 Goyder, D.J.
 Mujaju, C.
 Phillips, S.M.
 Phillipson, P.B.
 Timberlake, J.

Worldwide

Barker, N.P.
 Clayton, W.D.
 Cook, C.D.K.
 Huysmans, S.
 Kukkonen, I.T.K.

Lis-Balchin, M.T.
Nicholas, A.
Oteng-Yeboah, A.A.
Renvoize, S.A.
Robson, N.K.B.
Vincent, P.L.D.

Zambia

Bridson, D.M.
Burrows, J.E.
Carter Holmes, S.
Crouch, N.R.
Diniz, M.A.
Drummond, R.B.
Figueiredo, E.
Gonçalves, A.
Goyder, D.J.
Harvey, Y.B.
Kativu, S.
Kwembeya, E.G.
Martins, E.
Mujaju, C.
Müller, T.
Phillipson, P.B.
Phiri, P.S.M.
Schrire, B.D.
Setshogo, M.P.
Shava, S.
Takawira, R.
Timberlake, J.
Turner, Q.
Venter, S.
Verdcourt, B.
Vidigal, M.P.
Williamson, G.

Zambia (Luangwa Valley)

Changwe, K.

Zimbabwe

Bean, P.A.
Bridson, D.M.
Burrows, J.E.
Crouch, N.R.
Diniz, M.A.
Drummond, R.B.
Figueiredo, E.
Gonçalves, A.
Goyder, D.J.
Hahn, N.
Harvey, Y.B.
Hlatshwayo, A.S.
Hyde, M.A.
Kativu, S.
Kwembeya, E.G.
Mapaura, A.
Maroyi, A.
Martins, E.
Mujaju, C.
Müller, T.
Phillipson, P.B.
Schrire, B.D.
Setshogo, M.P.
Shava, S.
Takawira, R.
Timberlake, J.
Turner, Q.
Venter, S.
Verdcourt, B.
Vidigal, M.P.
Williamson, G.

SECTION 6

Research interest index

Afromontane vegetation

Edwards, T.J.

Agroforestry

Dransfield, J.

Alpha taxonomy

Scott-Shaw, C.R.

Anatomy

Archer, R.H.
Bajjnath, H.
Bredenkamp, C.L.
Bruyns, P.V.
Forbes, P.L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Loutchanska, E.O.
Marais, E.M.
Robson, N.K.B.
Smith, G.F.
Steyn, E.M.A.
Stirton, C.H.
Tilney, P.M.
Van Greuning, J.V.
Van Wyk, A.E.
Verhoeven, R.L.
Von Teichman, I

Aquatic plants

Cook, C.D.K.
Glen, R.P.
Klaassen, E.S.
Mapaura, A.
Moteetee, A.M.
Mujaju, C.

Arid regions

Zizka, G.

Aromatic plants

Viljoen, A.M.

Autecology

Scott-Shaw, C.R.

Bark

Archer, R.H.

Bibliography

Nagendran, C.R.
Smith, G.F.

Biodiversity

Banda, A.K.
Breteler, F.J.
Kathumba, E.S.
Mujaju, C.
Müller, T.
Williams, R.

Biogeography

Archer, R.H.
Balkwill, M.-J.
Bremer, K.
Cope, T.A.
Figueiredo, E.
Linder, H.P.
Phillipson, P.B.
Schrire, B.D.
Timberlake, J.
Van Wyk, A.E.
Vollesen, K.B.

Biography

Glen, H.F.

Bird pollination

Iwarsson, M.

Botanic gardens

Botha, D.J.
Müller, T.

Botanical history

Glen, H.F.
Moffett, R.O.
Nordenstam, B.
Rourke, J.P.
Smith, G.F.
Vorster, P.J.

Botanical illustration

Balkwill, M.-J.
Beaumont, A.J.
Bridson, D.M.
Maggs-Kölling, G.L.
Marx, J.G.
Smith, G.F.
Van Wijk, Y.E.

Van Wyk, C.M.

Breeding systems

Stirton, C.H.

Carl Linnaeus

Iwarsson, M.

Chemotaxonomy

Barker, N.P.
Lis-Balchin, M.T.
Van Wyk, B.-E.
Victor, J.E.
Viljoen, A.M.

Cladistics

Barker, N.P.
Bremer, K.
Figueiredo, E.
Hall, A.V.
Hawkins, J.A.
Schrire, B.D.
Vincent, P.L.D.

Collecting

Ellis, R.P.
Fish, L.
Koekemoer, M.

Conservation

Archer, C.
Balkwill, K.
Bandeira, S.O.
Cribb, P.J.
Cron, G.V.
Crouch, N.R.
Edwards, T.J.
Govender, N.
Mujaju, C.
Müller, T.
Nicholas, A.
Nobanda, N.
Plowes, D.C.H.
Scott-Shaw, C.R.
Timberlake, J.

Conservation genetics

McLellan, T.

Cultivar development

Sadie, J.

Cultivated plants

Andrews, S.
Cilliers, C.J.
Glen, H.F.
Taylor, N.P.

Cultivation

Archer, C.
Crouch, N.R.
Ellert, A.F.N.
Glen, R.P.
Van Zyl, L.

Cytogenetics

Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Nordenstam, B.
Spies, J.J.

Cytology

Dreyer, L.L.
Stedje, B.

Databases

Clayton, W.D.
Phillipson, P.B.

Dendrology

Anderson, J.M.
Botha, D.J.
Cilliers, C.J.
Cilliers, S.S.
Hahn, N.
Jordaan, M.
Van Wyk, A.E.

Desert ecology

Hartmann, H.E.K.
Parolin, P.

Diaspore structure

Lye, K.A.

DNA techniques

Barker, N.P.
Stedje, B.

Dune management

Lubke, R.A.

Ecology

Anderson, T.A.
Da Costa, E.M.E.F.
Dube, S.
Govender, D.
Kwembeya, E.G.
Leistner, O.A.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Lubke, R.A.
Maroyi, A.
Mujaju, C.
Müller, T.
Parolin, P.
Phiri, P.S.M.
Timberlake, J.
Vollesen, K.B.

Economic botany

Maggs-Kölling, G.L.

Ecophysiology

Parolin, P.

Edible plants

Drummond, R.B.
Venter, S.

Electron microscopy

Bredenkamp, C.L.
Perold, S.M.
Stedje, B.
Victor, J.E.
Zimmermann, N.F.A.

Embryology

Steyn, E.M.A.

Endangered species

Anderson, T.A.
Craven, P.
Hahn, N.
Hall, A.V.
Kamundi, D.A.I.
Scott-Shaw, C.R.

Endemism

Craven, P.
Hahn, N.
Van Wyk, A.E.

Environmental education

Archer, C.
Cron, G.V.
Williamson, G.

Environmental impact assessment

Lubke, R.A.
Mujaju, C.
Nobanda, N.
Plowes, D.C.H.
Williams, R.
Williamson, G.

Essential oils

Kwembeya, E.G.
Lis-Balchin, M.T.
Viljoen, A.M.

Ethnobotany

Bajjnath, H.
Bandeira, S.O.
Crouch, N.R.
Diniz, M.A.
Dold, A.P.
Hahn, N.
Hlatshwayo, A.S.
Kativu, S.
Kwembeya, E.G.
Mapaura, A.
Martins, E.
Mwanyambo, M.L.
Potgieter, M.
Smith, G.F.
Van Wijk, Y.E.
Van Wyk, B.-E.
Vincent, P.L.D.

Evolutionary biology

Johnson, S.D.
Kativu, S.
Linder, H.P.
Nicholas, A.

Fire

Changwe, K.

Floristics

Smith, G.F.
Williamson, G.

Forestry

Hawkins, J.A.
 Timberlake, J.
 Williams, R.

Fynbos

Cameron, M.J.
 Campbell-Young, G.J.

Gene banks

Ellis, R.P.

Genetics

Liebenberg, E.J.L.
 Van der Bank, H.F.

Grasslands

Burgoyne, P.M.
 Scott-Shaw, C.R.

Gut content fragment identification

Brink, E.

Herbarium management

Paton, A.J.
 Phillipson, P.B.

Herbarium techniques

Bridson, D.M.

Histology

Loutchanska, E.O.

Horticultural attributes

Venter, S.

Horticulture

Hyde, M.A.
 Kurzweil, H.
 Trinder-Smith, T.H.
 Wilkins/Ellert, M.H.

Hybridisation

Hawkins, J.A.

ICBN

Nagendran, C.R.

Identification

Ellert, A.F.N.
 Gous, S.F.
 Nicholas, A.

Information technology

Hall, A.V.
 Nicholas, A.
 Schrire, B.D.

Insect-plant relationships

Cilliers, C.J.

Karoo

Cameron, M.J.

Lichens

Wessels, D.C.J.

Macrosystematics

Nicholas, A.

Mangroves

Govender, D.

Marine vegetation

Cameron, M.J.

Medicinal plants

Crouch, N.R.
 Diniz, M.A.
 Drummond, R.B.
 Hlatshwayo, A.S.
 Martins, E.
 Moteetee, A.M.
 Van Wijk, Y.E.
 Van Wyk, B.-E.
 Van Wyk, C.M.
 Venter, S.

Melliferous plants

Loutchanska, E.O.

Micropropagation

Bartsch, S.
Crouch, N.R.
Edwards, T.J.

Miombo woodland

Phiri, P.S.M.

Molecular biology

Balkwill, M.-J.
Hawkins, J.A.
Kallersjo, M.
Vincent, P.L.D.
Zimmermann, N.F.A.

Molecular systematics

Spies, J.J.

Mopane woodland

Changwe, K.
Phiri, P.S.M.
Potgieter, M.

Morphology

Bruyns, P.V.
Hawkins, J.A.
Loutchanska, E.O.
Robson, N.K.B.
Stirton, C.H.
Van Wyk, A.E.

Morphometrics

Hawkins, J.A.
McLellan, T.

Mycorrhiza

Moteetee, A.M.

Natural resources management

Nobanda, N.

Nomenclature

Smith, G.F.
Taylor, N.P.
Vorster, P.J.

Oceanic islands

Zizka, G.

Ontogeny

Bruyns, P.V.

Palaeobotany

Anderson, H.M.
Anderson, J.M.

Palynology

Archer, R.H.
Bredenkamp, C.L.
Dreyer, L.L.
Figueiredo, E.
Huysmans, S.
Iwarsson, M.
Robbrecht, E.
Smith, G.F.
Tilney, P.M.
Van Wyk, A.E.
Verhoeven, R.L.

Pharmacology

Lis-Balchin, M.T.

Phenetics

Barker, N.P.

Photography

Carbutt, C.
Koekemoer, M.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.

Phylogeny

Balkwill, M.-J.
Dransfield, J.
Hall, A.V.
Kallersjo, M.
Linder, H.P.
Schrire, B.D.
Spies, J.J.

Physiology

Dube, S.
Victor, J.E.

Phytogeography

Balkwill, K.
Cron, G.V.
Hahn, N.
Hartmann, H.E.K.
Plowes, D.C.H.

Scott-Shaw, C.R.
Smith, G.F.
Van Rooy, J.
Vorster, P.J.

Phytosociology

Cilliers, S.S.
Venter, H.J.T.

Plant genetic resources

Ellis, R.P.
Maggs-Kölling, G.L.
Van der Maesen, L.J.G.

Plant-animal interactions

Johnson, S.D.

Poisonous plants

Drummond, R.B.
Hlatshwayo, A.S.
Mapaura, A.
Venter, S.

Pollination biology

Baijnath, H.
Govender, N.
Immelman, K.L.
Iwarsson, M.
Johnson, S.D.
Manning, J.C.
Meve, U.
Potgieter, C.J.
Steiner, K.E.
Stirton, C.H.

Population dynamics

Balkwill, M.-J.

Population genetics

McLellan, T.

Propagation

Carbutt, C.
Ellert, A.F.N.

Rainforests

Helme, N.

Range ecology

Hlatshwayo, A.S.

RAPD

Stedje, B.

Reproductive biology

Lowrey, T.K.
Sebola, R.J.

Restoration ecology

Govender, D.

Seed quality testing

Immelman, K.L.

Serpentine flora

Balkwill, K.
Balkwill, M.-J.
Reddy, R.A.

Speciation

Manning, J.C.

Succulents

Burgoyne, P.M.
Cilliers, C.J.
Hahn, N.
Hartmann, H.E.K.
Retief, E.
Smith, G.F.
Venter, S.
Wilkins/Ellert, M.H.
Zimmermann, N.F.A.

Sustainable utilisation

Balkwill, K.

Systematics

Bremer, K.
Goyder, D.J.
Hawkins, J.A.
Schrire, B.D.

Taxonomy

Dube, S.
Immelman, K.L.
Maggs-Kölling, G.L.

Tissue culture

Bartsch, S.

Tropical ecology

Parolin, P.

Urban ecology

Cilliers, S.S.

Utilisation

Drummond, R.B.
Kathumba, E.S.
Setshogo, M.P.
Smith, G.F.
Van Wyk, B.-E.

Valley Bushveld

Cameron, M.J.

Vegetation dynamics

Duarte, M.C.

Vegetation management

Gous, S.F.

Vegetation mapping

Setshogo, M.P.

Vegetation surveys

Hahn, N.

Helme, N.
Mujaju, C.
Müller, T.
Nobanda, N.
Setshogo, M.P.
Timberlake, J.

Vernacular names

Cole, D.T.

Weeds

Basto, M.F.P.
Diniz, M.A.
Drummond, R.B.
Gous, S.F.
Hawkins, J.A.
Hyde, M.A.
Klaassen, E.S.
Martins, E.
Stirton, C.H.

Wetlands

Archer, C.
Glen, R.P.

Wildlife management

Changwe, K.

Wood

Archer, R.H.

SECTION 7

Taxonomic index

Abildgaardia

Lye, K.A.

Abrus

Verdcourt, B.

Acacia

Buys, M.H.
Ellert, A.F.N.
Gous, S.F.
Hlatshwayo, A.S.
Timberlake, J.

Acalypha

Scott-Shaw, C.R.

Acampe

Linder, H.P.

ACANTHACEAE

Balkwill, K.
Balkwill, M.-J.
Campbell-Young, G.J.
Edwards, T.J.
Figueiredo, E.
Immelman, K.L.
Manning, J.C.
Martins, E.
McCallum, D.A.
Reddy, R.A.
Retief, E.
Sebola, R.J.
Vollesen, K.B.
Welman, W.G.

Acanthosicyos

Wilkins/Ellert, M.H.

Acer

Glen, H.F.

ACERACEAE

Glen, H.F.

ACHARIACEAE

Steyn, E.M.A.
Van Wyk, A.E.

Achillea

Herman, P.P.J.

Achyrospermum

Phillipson, P.B.

Acmadenia

Victor, J.E.

Acrachne

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Acridocarpus

Immelman, K.L.

Acroceras

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Acrodon

Hartmann, H.E.K.

Acrolophia

Linder, H.P.

Acrotome

Harvey, Y.B.

Actinanthella

Mujaju, C.

Actiniopteris

Kathumba, E.S.

Adenandra

Victor, J.E.

Adenanthellum

Herman, P.P.J.

Nordenstam, B.

Adenocarpus

Da Costa, E.M.E.F.

Adenoglossa

Herman, P.P.J.
Nordenstam, B.

Adhatoda

Manning, J.C.

Adiantum

Kathumba, E.S.

Adromischus

Bruyns, P.V.
Van Jaarsveld, E.J.

Aeranthus

Williamson, G.

Aframomum

Lock, J.M.

Agapanthus

Govender, D.
Venter, S.

Agathelpis

Balkwill, K.

Agathis

Gous, S.F.

Agathosma

Bean, P.A.
Trinder-Smith, T.H.
Victor, J.E.

AGAVACEAE

Diniz, M.A.
Smith, G.F.

Agave

Smith, G.F.

Ageratum

Banda, A.K.

Agropyron

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Agrostis

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Phillips, S.M.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Aira

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Linder, H.P.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

AIZOACEAE

Barker, N.P.
Hartmann, H.E.K.
Klak, C.
Van Wyk, B.-E.

Alberta

Robbrecht, E.

Albertisia

Botha, D.J.

Albizia

Hlatshwayo, A.S.

Albuca

Stedje, B.

Alciope

Herman, P.P.J.

Aldrovanda

Basto, M.F.P.

Alepidea

Van Wyk, B.-E.

Alinula

Vorster, P.J.

ALISMATACEAE

Carter Holmes, S.
Glen, R.P.

ALLIACEAE

Govender, D.
Kativu, S.
Venter, S.

Alloteropsis

Cope, T.A.
Ellis, R.P.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Aloe

Carter Holmes, S.
Cilliers, C.J.
Ellert, A.F.N.
Glen, H.F.
Moteetee, A.M.
Smith, G.F.
Steyn, E.M.A.
Uiras, M.M.
Van der Bank, H.F.
Van Jaarsveld, E.J.
Van Wyk, B.-E.
Viljoen, A.M.
Winter, P.J.D.

Alonsoa

Steiner, K.E.

Althenia

Cook, C.D.K.

Alysicarpus

Schrire, B.D.

AMARANTHACEAE

Singh, Y.
Vidigal, M.P.

Amaranthus

Singh, Y.

AMARYLLIDACEAE

Archer, C.
Archer, R.H.
Johnson, S.D.
Snijman, D.
Vorster, P.J.
Williamson, G.

Amaryllis

Johnson, S.D.
Snijman, D.

Amellus

Herman, P.P.J.

Ammannia

Immelman, K.L.

Ammocharis

Snijman, D.

Ammophila

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Ampelocissus

Drummond, R.B.
Verdcourt, B.

Amphibolia

Hartmann, H.E.K.

Amphidium

Van Rooy, J.

Amphiglossa

Koekemoer, M.

Amphithalea

Van Wyk, B.-E.

AnacampserosBurgoyne, P.M.
Williamson, G.**ANACARDIACEAE**Moffett, R.O.
Van Wyk, A.E.**Anadelphia**Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.**Anarthrophyllum**

Van Wyk, B.-E.

Anastrabe

Hilliard, O.M.

AnaxetonHerman, P.P.J.
Nordenstam, B.**Ancylanthos**

Bridson, D.M.

AnderbergiaHerman, P.P.J.
Nordenstam, B.**Androcymbium**

Maroyi, A.

AndropogonCope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Setshogo, M.P.
Spies, J.J.**Androstachys**

Van Wyk, A.E.

ANEMIACEAE

Roux, J.P.

Angkalanthus

Vollesen, K.B.

Angolluma

Plowes, D.C.H.

AngraecumLinder, H.P.
Williamson, G.**Aniseia**

Welman, W.G.

Anisochaeta

Herman, P.P.J.

Anisopappus

Mwanyambo, M.L.

Anisothrix

Herman, P.P.J.

Anisotoma

Cole, D.T.

Annesorhiza

Tilney, P.M.

ANNONACEAEBalkwill, K.
Nicholas, A.
Robson, N.K.B.

Van Wyk, A.E.
Verdcourt, B.

Anomatheca

Goldblatt, P.
Manning, J.C.

Anomobryum

Van Rooy, J.

Ansellia

Linder, H.P.

Anthemis

Herman, P.P.J.

Anthephora

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

ANTHERICACEAE

Bajjnath, H.
Kativu, S.
Stedje, B.

Anthericum

Kativu, S.

Antherothamnus

Hilliard, O.M.

Anthoxanthum

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Antiaris

Berg, C.C.
Burrows, J.E.

Anticharis

Nordenstam, B.

Antiphiona

Herman, P.P.J.

Antizoma

Botha, D.J.

Aphanocalyx

Wieringa, J.J.

APIACEAE

Glen, H.F.
Hilliard, O.M.
Martins, E.
Tilney, P.M.
Van der Bank, H.F.
Van Wyk, B.-E.
Winter, P.J.D.

Apium

Stirton, C.H.

Apochaete

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

APOCYNACEAE

Bruyns, P.V.
Diniz, M.A.

Apodytes

Potgieter, M.
Van Wyk, A.E.

APONOGETONACEAE

Glen, R.P.

AQUIFOLIACEAE

Andrews, S.

ARACEAE

Bajjnath, H.
Singh, Y.
Van Wyk, A.E.

Arachis

Setshogo, M.P.
Verdcourt, B.

ARALIACEAE

Martins, E.

Araucaria

Gous, S.F.

ARAUCARIACEAE

Gous, S.F.

Arberella

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

ARCHIDIACEAE

Van Rooy, J.

Archidium

Van Rooy, J.

Arctopus

Tilney, P.M.

Arctotis

Herman, P.P.J.
Kallersjo, M.

ARECACEAE

Dransfield, J.
Glen, H.F.
Williams, R.

Arenifera

Hartmann, H.E.K.

Argyroderma

Hartmann, H.E.K.

Argyrolobium

Da Costa, E.M.E.F.

Edwards, T.J.
Van Wyk, B.-E.

Aristea

Carbutt, C.
Goldblatt, P.
Govender, D.
Vincent, P.L.D.

Aristida

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Arrhenatherum

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Arrowsmithia

Herman, P.P.J.

Artemisia

Herman, P.P.J.

Artemisiopsis

Herman, P.P.J.

Arthraxon

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Setshogo, M.P.
Spies, J.J.

Arundinaria

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Arundinella

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Arundo

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

ASCLEPIADACEAE

Balkwill, K.
Balkwill, M.-J.
Bruyns, P.V.
Cole, D.T.
Ellert, A.F.N.
Goyder, D.J.
Liede, S.
Meve, U.
Mwanyambo, M.L.
Nicholas, A.
Plowes, D.C.H.
Venter, S.
Victor, J.E.

Asclepias

Goyder, D.J.
Nicholas, A.

Aspalathus

Hawkins, J.A.
Van der Bank, H.F.
Van Wyk, B.-E.

ASPARAGACEAE

Immelman, K.L.
Meyer, N.L.

Asparagus

Immelman, K.L.
Meyer, N.L.

ASPHODELACEAE

Baijnath, H.
Campbell-Young, G.J.
Carter Holmes, S.
Ellert, A.F.N.
Glen, H.F.
Groen, L.E.
Kativu, S.
Manning, J.C.
Meyer, N.L.
Moteetee, A.M.
Scott-Shaw, C.R.
Smith, G.F.
Stedje, B.

Steyn, E.M.A.
Van Jaarsveld, E.J.
Van Wyk, B.-E.
Viljoen, A.M.
Wilkins/Ellert, M.H.
Williamson, G.
Winter, P.J.D.

Aspidoglossum

Nicholas, A.

Aspidonepsis

Goyder, D.J.
Nicholas, A.

ASPLENIACEAE

Burrows, J.E.

Asplenium

Kathumba, E.S.

Astephanus

Bruyns, P.V.

Aster

Herman, P.P.J.

ASTERACEAE

Balkwill, K.
Banda, A.K.
Bremer, K.
Cilliers, S.S.
Cron, G.V.
Figueiredo, E.
Herman, P.P.J.
Hilliard, O.M.
Johnson, S.D.
Kallersjo, M.
Klaassen, E.S.
Koekemoer, M.
Lowrey, T.K.
McCallum, D.A.
Mwanyambo, M.L.
Nordenstam, B.
Retief, E.
Smith, G.F.
Van Wyk, B.-E.
Vincent, P.L.D.
Weitz, F.M.
Welman, W.G.

Asterella

Perold, S.M.

AsthenatherumCope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.**Astripomoea**

Welman, W.G.

AstrolobaGroen, L.E.
Meyer, N.L.**Asystasia**Edwards, T.J.
Reddy, R.A.**Athalamia**

Perold, S.M.

AthanasiaHerman, P.P.J.
Kallersjo, M.**Athrixia**

Herman, P.P.J.

AtractanthaCope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.**Atrichum**

Van Rooy, J.

Atroxima

Breteler, F.J.

Audouinia

Hall, A.V.

Aulacocalyx

Figueiredo, E.

Aulax

Rourke, J.P.

AulonemiaCope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.**Avena**Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.**AVICENNIACEAE**

Glen, H.F.

AvoniaBurgoyne, P.M.
Williamson, G.**Axonopus**Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.**AYTONIACEAE**

Perold, S.M.

Azolla

Glen, R.P.

BabianaManning, J.C.
Nordenstam, B.**Baccharis**

Herman, P.P.J.

BALSAMINACEAE

McLellan, T.

Bambusa

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Barberetta

Hilliard, O.M.

Barleria

Balkwill, K.
Balkwill, M.-J.
Sebola, R.J.

Barnardiella

Goldblatt, P.

Baroniella

Verhoeven, R.L.

Barringtonia

Immelman, K.L.

Bartholina

Kurzweil, H.
Linder, H.P.

Baseonema

Verhoeven, R.L.

Becium

Balkwill, K.

Beckeropsis

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Begonia

Hilliard, O.M.
McLellan, T.
Wieringa, J.J.

BEGONIACEAE

Hilliard, O.M.
McLellan, T.
Wieringa, J.J.

Berchemia

Drummond, R.B.

Bergeranthus

Barker, N.P.
Dold, A.P.

Bersama

Dlamini, T.S.

Berzelia

Hall, A.V.

Bewsia

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

BIGNONIACEAE

Da Costa, E.M.E.F.
Diniz, M.A.
Welman, W.G.

Bijlia

Hartmann, H.E.K.

Biophytum

Dreyer, L.L.

BIXACEAE

Vidigal, M.P.

BLECHNACEAE

Burrows, J.E.

Blumea

Herman, P.P.J.

Bolusiella

Linder, H.P.

BonamiaBreteler, F.J.
Welman, W.G.**Bonatea**Johnson, S.D.
Linder, H.P.**Boophane**

Snijman, D.

BORAGINACEAEBuys, M.H.
Martins, E.
Retief, E.
Van Wyk, A.E.
Verdcourt, B.
Welman, W.G.**Borassus**

Dransfield, J.

BosqueiopsisBerg, C.C.
Burrows, J.E.**Bothriochloa**Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Setshogo, M.P.
Spies, J.J.**Bowiea**Archer, C.
Govender, D.
Stedje, B.**Bowkeria**

Hilliard, O.M.

BrachiariaCope, T.A.
Fish, L.Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.**Brachyachne**Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.**Brachychloa**Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.**Brachylaena**Cilliers, S.S.
Herman, P.P.J.**Brachymenium**

Van Rooy, J.

BrachypodiumCope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.**Brachysiphon**

Rourke, J.P.

Brachystegia

Phiri, P.S.M.

BrachystelmaBalkwill, M.-J.
Bruyns, P.V.
Cole, D.T.
Meve, U.
Venter, S.**Brachystephanus**

Figueiredo, E.

BRASSICACEAE

Bean, P.A.

Nordenstam, B.

Braunsia

Klak, C.

Briza

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

BROMELIACEAE

Vidigal, M.P.
Zizka, G.

Bromus

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Brownleea

Kurzweil, H.
Linder, H.P.

Bruguiera

Gonçalves, A.

Brunia

Hall, A.V.

BRUNIACEAE

Hall, A.V.
Rourke, J.P.

Brunsvigia

Snijman, D.

BRYACEAE

Van Rooy, J.

Bryomorpha

Koekemoer, M.

Bryum

Kathumba, E.S.
Van Rooy, J.

Buckollia

Venter, H.J.T.

Buglossoides

Verdcourt, B.

Bulbine

Bajjnath, H.
Kativu, S.
Nordenstam, B.
Williamson, G.

Bulbophyllum

Williamson, G.

Bulbostylis

Lye, K.A.

BURSERACEAE

Ellert, A.F.N.

BUXACEAE

Glen, H.F.

CABOMBACEAE

Glen, R.P.

CACTACEAE

Smith, G.F.
Taylor, N.P.

Cajanus

Van der Maesen, L.J.G.
Verdcourt, B.

Calamagrostis

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Calanthe

Linder, H.P.

Calendula

Herman, P.P.J.

Callitriche

Cook, C.D.K.

Calostephane

Herman, P.P.J.

Calpurnia

Beaumont, A.J.

Calystegia

Welman, W.G.

CAMPANULACEAE

Figueiredo, E.
 Hilliard, O.M.
 Lammers, T.G.
 Phillipson, P.B.
 Welman, W.G.

Camptoloma

Hilliard, O.M.

Camptorrhiza

Govender, N.
 Maroyi, A.

Campylostachys

Rourke, J.P.

CAMPYNEMACEAE

Goldblatt, P.

CANELLACEAE

Duarte, M.C.
 Nagendran, C.R.

Canthium

Bridson, D.M.
 Tilney, P.M.

CAPPARACEAE

Duarte, M.C.
 Harvey, Y.B.
 Williams, R.

Caralluma

Bruyns, P.V.
 Cole, D.T.
 Plowes, D.C.H.

Cardotiella

Van Rooy, J.

Carex

Archer, C.
 Kukkonen, I.T.K.
 Lye, K.A.

Carpacoce

Robbrecht, E.

Carpha

Archer, C.

Carpolobia

Breteler, F.J.

Carpolyza

Snijman, D.

CARYOPHYLLACEAE

Diniz, M.A.

Cassine

Archer, R.H.

Cassinopsis

Potgieter, M.
 Van Wyk, A.E.

Cassipourea

Gonçalves, A.

Catabrosia

Cope, T.A.

Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Catalepis

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Catapodium

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Catha

Jordaan, M.
Van Wyk, A.E.

Catophractes

Da Costa, E.M.E.F.
Diniz, M.A.

Cayratia

Drummond, R.B.
Verdcourt, B.

Cecropia

Berg, C.C.

CELASTRACEAE

Archer, R.H.
Goldblatt, P.
Jordaan, M.
Robson, N.K.B.
Van Wyk, A.E.

Celtis

Berg, C.C.

Cenchrus

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Centella

Van der Bank, H.F.

Centropodia

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Centrostigma

Linder, H.P.

Cephalophyllum

Hartmann, H.E.K.

Ceratandra

Chesselet, P.C.M.H.
Kurzweil, H.
Linder, H.P.

CERATOPHYLLACEAE

Glen, R.P.

Cercidium

Hawkins, J.A.

Ceriops

Gonçalves, A.

Ceropegia

Bruyns, P.V.
Cole, D.T.
Ellert, A.F.N.
Meve, U.
Venter, S.

Chaetobromus

Cope, T.A.
Ellis, R.P.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.
Spies, J.J.
Verboom, G.A.

Chamaecrista

Lock, J.M.

Chascolytrum

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Cheiridopsis

Hartmann, H.E.K.

Cheirostylis

Linder, H.P.

Chenopodiopsis

Hilliard, O.M.

Chironia

Govender, N.

Chloris

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Chlorophytum

Kativu, S.

Chorisochoa

Vollesen, K.B.

Chortolirion

Smith, G.F.

Chrysanthemoides

Herman, P.P.J.

Chrysanthemum

Herman, P.P.J.
Nordenstam, B.

CHRYSOBALANACEAE

Breteler, F.J.

Chrysocoma

Herman, P.P.J.

Chrysopogon

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Setshogo, M.P.
Spies, J.J.

Cicer

Van der Maesen, L.J.G.

Cineraria

Cron, G.V.
Herman, P.P.J.
Vincent, P.L.D.

Cissampelos

Botha, D.J.

Cissus

Drummond, R.B.
Verdcourt, B.

CISTACEAE

Basto, M.F.P.

Citrullus

Maggs-Kölling, G.L.
Wilkins/Ellert, M.H.

Citrus

Cilliers, C.J.

Cladium

Archer, C.

Cladoraphis

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Cladostemon

Williams, R.

Cleistachne

Cope, T.A.

Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Setshogo, M.P.
Spies, J.J.

Clerodendrum

Herman, P.P.J.

CLEVEACEAE

Perold, S.M.

Cliffortia

Carbutt, C.

Clivia

Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Vorster, P.J.

CLUSIACEAE

Basto, M.F.P.
Bredenkamp, C.L.
Robson, N.K.B.

Clutia

Dlamini, T.S.

Coccinia

Wilkins/Ellert, M.H.

Cocculus

Botha, D.J.

Coelachyrum

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Coelidium

Van Wyk, B.-E.

Coelorachis

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Coffea

Bridson, D.M.
Robbrecht, E.

Coix

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

COLCHICACEAE

Bajjnath, H.
Govender, N.
Maroyi, A.
Nordenstam, B.

Coleonema

Victor, J.E.

Colophospermum

Phiri, P.S.M.
Potgieter, M.
Timberlake, J.
Wessels, D.C.J.

Colpodium

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Colpoon

Bean, P.A.
Hilliard, O.M.

Colubrina

Schrire, B.D.
Van Wyk, A.E.

COMBRETACEAE

Basto, M.F.P.
Bredenkamp, C.L.
Van Wyk, A.E.
Verhoeven, R.L.

Combretum

Hlatshwayo, A.S.

Van Wyk, A.E.
Verhoeven, R.L.

Commiphora

Ellert, A.F.N.
Hlatshwayo, A.S.

Comptonanthus

Nordenstam, B.

Conium

Hilliard, O.M.

CONNARACEAE

Breteler, F.J.

Conophytum

Williamson, G.

CONVOLVULACEAE

Verdcourt, B.
Welman, W.G.

Convolvulus

Welman, W.G.

Conyza

Herman, P.P.J.

Copaifera

Phiri, P.S.M.

Corallocarpus

Wilkins/Ellert, M.H.

Cordia

Verdcourt, B.

Cordylogyne

Nicholas, A.

Corrigiola

Diniz, M.A.

Cortaderia

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Corycium

Kurzweil, H.
Linder, H.P.

Corymbium

Weitz, F.M.

Corynephorus

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Cotula

Bremer, K.
Herman, P.P.J.

Cotyledon

Van Jaarsveld, E.J.

Courtoisia

Vorster, P.J.

Craspedorhachis

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Crassocephalum

Herman, P.P.J.

Crassula

Bruyns, P.V.
Burgoyne, P.M.
Dreyer, L.L.
Johnson, S.D.
Moteetee, A.M.
Nagendran, C.R.
Van Jaarsveld, E.J.
Williamson, G.

Winter, P.J.D.

CRASSULACEAE

Dreyer, L.L.
Johnson, S.D.
Moteetee, A.M.
Nagendran, C.R.
Van Jaarsveld, E.J.
Van Wyk, B.-E.
Williamson, G.
Winter, P.J.D.

Craterocapsa

Hilliard, O.M.

Craterostigma

Burrows, J.E.

Crinipes

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Crinum

Archer, R.H.
Snijman, D.

Cromidon

Hilliard, O.M.

Crossandra

Edwards, T.J.
Vollesen, K.B.

Crossyne

Snijman, D.

Crotalaria

Van Wyk, B.-E.

Cryptadenia

Beyers, J.B.P.

Cryptolepis

Venter, H.J.T.
Verhoeven, R.L.

Cryptomitrium

Perold, S.M.

Cryptostegia

Verhoeven, R.L.

Ctenium

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Cucumella

Kirkbride, J.H.

Cucumis

Kirkbride, J.H.
Wilkins/Ellert, M.H.

Cucurbita

Wilkins/Ellert, M.H.

CUCURBITACEAE

Kirkbride, J.H.
Maggs-Kölling, G.L.
Welman, W.G.
Wilkins/Ellert, M.H.

Cullen

Stirton, C.H.

CUPRESSACEAE

Burrows, J.E.
Duarte, M.C.
Glen, H.F.
Gous, S.F.

Curroria

Verhoeven, R.L.

Cuscuta

Welman, W.G.

Cyamopsis

Schrire, B.D.

CYATHEACEAE

Burrows, J.E.
Duarte, M.C.

Cybistetes

Snijman, D.
Williamson, G.

Cymbopappus

Herman, P.P.J.
Nordenstam, B.

Cymbopogon

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Setshogo, M.P.
Spies, J.J.

Cymbosetaria

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Cymodocea

Bandeira, S.O.

CYODOCEACEAE

Glen, R.P.

Cynanchum

Bruyns, P.V.
Liede, S.
Meve, U.

Cynodon

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Cynoglossum

Verdcourt, B.

Cynorkis

Linder, H.P.

Cynosurus

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

CYPERACEAE

Archer, C.
Bajjnath, H.
Banda, A.K.
Forbes, P.L.
Gonçalves, A.
Kukkonen, I.T.K.
Lubke, R.A.
Lye, K.A.
Munro, S.L.
Oteng-Yeboah, A.A.
Vorster, P.J.

Cyperus

Bajjnath, H.
Banda, A.K.

Cyphia

Lammers, T.G.

Cypholepis

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Cyphostemma

Drummond, R.B.
Verdcourt, B.

Cypselodontia

Herman, P.P.J.

Cyrtanthus

Archer, C.

Cyrtoaccum

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Cyrtorchis

Linder, H.P.

Cytinus

Oliver, E.G.H.

Dactylis

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Dactyloctenium

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Danthonia

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Danthoniopsis

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Dasispermum

Tilney, P.M.

DAVALLIACEAE

Burrows, J.E.

Decorsea

Verdcourt, B.

Delairea

Herman, P.P.J.

Delonix

Phillipson, P.B.

Dendrocalamus

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Denekia

Herman, P.P.J.

Deschampsia

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Desmazeria

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Desmodium

Schrire, B.D.

Devia

Goldblatt, P.
Manning, J.C.

Diandrochloa

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Diandrolyra

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Diaphananthe

Linder, H.P.

Diascia

Carbutt, C.
Hilliard, O.M.
Steiner, K.E.

Diastella

Rourke, J.P.

DichanthiumCope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Setshogo, M.P.
Spies, J.J.**DICHAPETALACEAE**

Breteler, F.J.

Dichapetalum

Breteler, F.J.

Dichilus

Van Wyk, B.-E.

Dichondra

Welman, W.G.

Dichrocephala

Herman, P.P.J.

DiclipteraBalkwill, K.
Balkwill, M.-J.**Diclis**

Hilliard, O.M.

Dicraeopetalum

Van Wyk, B.-E.

Didymodoxa

Immelman, K.L.

Didymoplexis

Linder, H.P.

DiectomisCope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.

Spies, J.J.

Dierama

Hilliard, O.M.

DigitariaCope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.**Digitariella**Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.**Diheteropogon**Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Setshogo, M.P.
Spies, J.J.**DILLENACEAE**

Duarte, M.C.

DimorphothecaHerman, P.P.J.
Nordenstam, B.**Dinebra**Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.**Diosma**

Victor, J.E.

DipcadiKativu, S.
Stedje, B.**Diplachne**Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.

Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Diplolophium

Tilney, P.M.

Diplospora

Robbrecht, E.

Dipogon

Verdcourt, B.

DIPSACACEAE

Welman, W.G.

Disa

Johnson, S.D.
Kurzweil, H.
Linder, H.P.
Williamson, G.

Disparago

Koekemoer, M.

Disperis

Kurzweil, H.
Linder, H.P.
Verdcourt, B.

Dittrichia

Herman, P.P.J.

Doellia

Herman, P.P.J.

Dolichochaete

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Dolichos

Verdcourt, B.

Dorstenia

Berg, C.C.

Burrows, J.E.

Dracaena

Smith, G.F.
Venter, S.

DRACAENACEAE

Smith, G.F.
Takawira, R.
Venter, S.

Dracomonticola

Kurzweil, H.
Linder, H.P.

Dracosciadium

Hilliard, O.M.

Dregeochloa

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Drimia

Manning, J.C.
Stedje, B.
Williams, R.

Drimiopsis

Stedje, B.
Venter, S.

Droguetia

Immelman, K.L.

Drosera

Basto, M.F.P.
Debbert, P.
Nicholas, A.

DROSERACEAE

Basto, M.F.P.
Debbert, P.
Nicholas, A.

DRYOPTERIDACEAE

Burrows, J.E.
Roux, J.P.

Dumortiera

Perold, S.M.

Dunbaria

Van der Maesen, L.J.G.

Duvalia

Cole, D.T.
Meve, U.

Duvernoia

Manning, J.C.

EBENACEAE

Bredenkamp, C.L.

Eberlanzia

Hartmann, H.E.K.

Ebracteola

Hartmann, H.E.K.

Ecbolium

Vollesen, K.B.

Echinochloa

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Echium

Verdcourt, B.

Ectadium

Venter, H.J.T.
Verhoeven, R.L.

Edmondia

Herman, P.P.J.

Egeria

Cook, C.D.K.

Ehretia

Martins, E.
Verdcourt, B.

Ehrharta

Cope, T.A.
Ellis, R.P.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.
Spies, J.J.
Verboom, G.A.

Eichhornia

Cilliers, C.J.

Elaeodendron

Archer, R.H.

ELATINACEAE

Diniz, M.A.

Elegia

Botha, D.J.

Eleocharis

Lye, K.A.

Eleusine

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Phillips, S.M.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Elionurus

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Elymandra

Cope, T.A.

Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Setshogo, M.P.
Spies, J.J.

Elymus

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Elytrigia

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Elytropappus

Koekemoer, M.
Nordenstam, B.

Elytrophorus

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Emilia

Herman, P.P.J.

Emplectanthus

Cole, D.T.
Meve, U.

Empleuridium

Goldblatt, P.

Empodium

Snijman, D.

Encephalartos

Scott-Shaw, C.R.
Steyn, E.M.A.
Van der Bank, H.F.
Van Wyk, A.E.
Vincent, P.L.D.
Vorster, P.J.

Englerophytum

Bredenkamp, C.L.
Smith, G.F.

Enneapogon

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Enteropogon

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Entolasia

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Entoplocamia

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Epischoenus

Archer, C.

Eragrostis

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Phillips, S.M.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Eremothamnus

Herman, P.P.J.

Erepsia

Liede, S.

Erica

Carbutt, C.
Oliver, E.G.H.

Trinder-Smith, T.H.
Van Wijk, Y.E.

ERICACEAE

Carbutt, C.
Oliver, E.G.H.
Van Wijk, Y.E.

Erigeron

Herman, P.P.J.

ERIOCAULACEAE

Glen, R.P.
Nagendran, C.R.
Phillips, S.M.

Eriocaulon

Phillips, S.M.

Eriocephalus

Herman, P.P.J.
Nordenstam, B.

Eriochloa

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Eriochrysis

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Setshogo, M.P.
Spies, J.J.

Eriosema

Stirton, C.H.
Verdcourt, B.

Erodium

Lis-Balchin, M.T.
Verhoeven, R.L.

ERYTHROXYLACEAE

Robson, N.K.B.

Eucalyptus

Gous, S.F.

Euchaetis

Victor, J.E.

Eucomis

Govender, D.
Kativu, S.

Eugenia

Van Wyk, A.E.

Eulalia

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Setshogo, M.P.
Spies, J.J.

Eulophia

Hall, A.V.
Williamson, G.

Eumorphia

Herman, P.P.J.
Kallersjo, M.

Euphorbia

Archer, R.H.
Bruyns, P.V.
Carter Holmes, S.
Ellert, A.F.N.
Marx, J.G.
Williamson, G.
Zimmermann, N.F.A.

EUPHORBIACEAE

Archer, R.H.
Bruyns, P.V.
Carter Holmes, S.
Dlamini, T.S.
Ellert, A.F.N.
Figueiredo, E.
Marx, J.G.
Scott-Shaw, C.R.
Van Wyk, A.E.
Williamson, G.
Zimmermann, N.F.A.

Eurylobium

Rourke, J.P.

Euryops

Herman, P.P.J.
Nordenstam, B.

Eustachys

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Eustegia

Bruyns, P.V.
Nicholas, A.

Evolvulus

Welman, W.G.

Evotella

Chesselet, P.C.M.H.
Kurzweil, H.
Linder, H.P.

Exormotheca

Perold, S.M.

EXORMOTHECACEAE

Perold, S.M.

FABACEAE

Balkwill, K.
Balkwill, M.-J.
Barker, N.P.
Beaumont, A.J.
Campbell-Young, G.J.
Edwards, T.J.
Germishuizen, G.
Goyder, D.J.
Hawkins, J.A.
Hlatshwayo, A.S.
Kwembeya, E.G.
Lock, J.M.
Loutchanska, E.O.
Phillipson, P.B.
Phiri, P.S.M.
Schrire, B.D.
Setshogo, M.P.
Stirton, C.H.

Uiras, M.M.
Van der Maesen, L.J.G.
Van Wyk, B.-E.
Van Wyk, C.M.
Verdcourt, B.
Vidigal, M.P.
Winter, P.J.D.

FABACEAE–CAESALPINIOIDEAE

Breteler, F.J.
Potgieter, M.
Timberlake, J.
Wessels, D.C.J.
Wieringa, J.J.

FABACEAE–MIMOSOIDEAE

Ellert, A.F.N.
Gous, S.F.
Timberlake, J.

FABACEAE–PAPILIONOIDEAE

Da Costa, E.M.E.F.
Diniz, M.A.
Gonçalves, A.
Martins, E.

Facelis

Herman, P.P.J.

FAGACEAE

Immelman, K.L.

Falckia

Welman, W.G.

Fanninia

Nicholas, A.

Farrago

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Fatoua

Berg, C.C.

Faucaria

Groen, L.E.
Van der Maesen, L.J.G.

Felicia

Herman, P.P.J.
Nordenstam, B.

Fenestraria

Hartmann, H.E.K.

Feretia

Bridson, D.M.

Festuca

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Phillips, S.M.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Ficus

Bajjnath, H.
Berg, C.C.
Burrows, J.E.
Dube, S.
Hlatshwayo, A.S.
Van Greuning, J.V.

Fimbristylis

Lye, K.A.

Fingerhuthia

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

FLACOURTIACEAE

Duarte, M.C.
Vidigal, M.P.

Flagellaria

McLellan, T.

FLAGELLARIACEAE

McLellan, T.

Flemingia

Van der Maesen, L.J.G.

Forsskaolea

Immelman, K.L.

Fossombronia

Perold, S.M.

Foveolina

Herman, P.P.J.
Kallersjo, M.

Freesia

Goldblatt, P.
Manning, J.C.

Freylinia

Van Jaarsveld, E.J.

Friesodielsia

Van Wyk, A.E.

Fuirena

Forbes, P.L.
Lye, K.A.

Galaxia

Goldblatt, P.

Galeomma

Herman, P.P.J.

Galtonia

Hilliard, O.M.

Gamochaeta

Herman, P.P.J.

Garuleum

Herman, P.P.J.

Gasteria

Smith, G.F.
Steyn, E.M.A.
Van Jaarsveld, E.J.

Gastridium

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Gastrodia

Linder, H.P.

Gazochloa

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Geissorhiza

Goldblatt, P.

Genista

Da Costa, E.M.E.F.

GENTIANACEAE

Govender, N.

GERANIACEAE

Carbutt, C.
Dreyer, L.L.
Hilliard, O.M.
Lis-Balchin, M.T.
Maggs-Kölling, G.L.
Marais, E.M.
Moffett, R.O.
Müller, T.
Van Wyk, C.M.
Van Zyl, L.
Venter, H.J.T.
Verhoeven, R.L.
Viljoen, A.M.
Vorster, P.J.

Geranium

Hilliard, O.M.
Lis-Balchin, M.T.
Verhoeven, R.L.

GESNERIACEAE

Edwards, T.J.
Hilliard, O.M.
Welman, W.G.

Gibbaria

Herman, P.P.J.

Girardinia

Immelman, K.L.

Gisekia

Hartmann, H.E.K.

GISEKIACEAE

Hartmann, H.E.K.

Gladiolus

Duncan, G.D.
Goldblatt, P.
Manning, J.C.

Glandularia

Stirton, C.H.

Glekia

Hilliard, O.M.

Glia

Tilney, P.M.

Glischrocolla

Rourke, J.P.

Globulariopsis

Balkwill, K.

Gloriosa

Maroyi, A.

Glossostelma

Goyder, D.J.

Glottiphyllum

Hartmann, H.E.K.

Glumicalyx

Hilliard, O.M.

GlyceriaCope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.**Gnaphalium**Herman, P.P.J.
Nordenstam, B.**Gnidia**

Beaumont, A.J.

GomphocarpusGoyder, D.J.
Nicholas, A.
Verhoeven, R.L.**Gonocrypta**

Verhoeven, R.L.

GOODENIACEAE

Welman, W.G.

Gorteria

Johnson, S.D.

Gosela

Balkwill, K.

Gossypium

Vollesen, K.B.

GRAMMITIDACEAE

Burrows, J.E.

Grangea

Herman, P.P.J.

GreyiaSteyn, E.M.A.
Van Wyk, A.E.**GREYIACEAE**Steyn, E.M.A.
Van Wyk, A.E.**Grubbia**

Van Wyk, A.E.

GRUBBIACEAE

Van Wyk, A.E.

Guibourtia

Phiri, P.S.M.

Guthriea

Steyn, E.M.A.

Gymnodiscus

Herman, P.P.J.

Gymnopentzia

Herman, P.P.J.

Gymnosporia

Jordaan, M.

Gymnostephium

Herman, P.P.J.

Gynandriris

Goldblatt, P.

HabenariaLinder, H.P.
Williamson, G.**Hackelochloa**Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Haemanthus

Snijman, D.

HAEMODORACEAE

Helme, N.

Hainardia

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Hallia

Stirton, C.H.

Hallianthus

Hartmann, H.E.K.

Halophila

Bandeira, S.O.

HALORAGACEAE

Cilliers, C.J.

HAMAMELIDACEAE

Vidigal, M.P.

Hammeria

Burgoyne, P.M.

Harpagophytum

Hartmann, H.E.K.

Harpanema

Verhoeven, R.L.

Harpochloa

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Harveya

Hilliard, O.M.

Haumaniastrum

Paton, A.J.

Haworthia

Campbell-Young, G.J.
Marx, J.G.
Smith, G.F.
Steyn, E.M.A.
Van der Bank, H.F.
Van Jaarsveld, E.J.
Van Wyk, B.-E.

Helichrysoptis

Herman, P.P.J.

Helictotrichon

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Helinus

Drummond, R.B.

Heliophila

Bean, P.A.

Heliotropium

Verdcourt, B.

Hellmuthia

Lye, K.A.

Hemarthria

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Hemizygia

Paton, A.J.

Hermas

Tilney, P.M.

Herschelianthe

Linder, H.P.

Hertia

Herman, P.P.J.

HesperanthaGoldblatt, P.
Hilliard, O.M.**Hessea**

Snijman, D.

HeterocarphaCope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.**Heterolepis**

Herman, P.P.J.

Heteromma

Herman, P.P.J.

Heteromorpha

Winter, P.J.D.

HeteropogonCope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Setshogo, M.P.
Spies, J.J.**HETEROPYXIDACEAE**

Van Wyk, A.E.

Hewittia

Welman, W.G.

Hexaglottis

Goldblatt, P.

Hilliardia

Herman, P.P.J.

Hippia

Herman, P.P.J.

HolcolemmaCope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.**Holcus**Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.**Holothrix**Archer, R.H.
Immelman, K.L.
Linder, H.P.
Williamson, G.**Homeria**

Goldblatt, P.

HoodiaBruyns, P.V.
Cole, D.T.
Plowes, D.C.H.**Hoodiopsis**

Cole, D.T.

HordeumCope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.**Hoya**

Bruyns, P.V.

Hubbardochloa

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Huernia

Cole, D.T.

Huerniopsis

Cole, D.T.

Hugonia

Robson, N.K.B.

Huttonaea

Kurzweil, H.
Linder, H.P.

HYACINTHACEAE

Dold, A.P.
Duncan, G.D.
Edwards, T.J.
Goldblatt, P.
Govender, D.
Kativu, S.
Manning, J.C.
Nordenstam, B.
Phillipson, P.B.
Snijman, D.
Stedje, B.
Stirton, C.H.
Venter, S.
Williams, R.
Williamson, G.

Hydrobryum

Nagendran, C.R.

HYDROCHARITACEAE

Bandeira, S.O.
Cook, C.D.K.
Glen, R.P.

Hydrochloa

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

HYDROPHYLLACEAE

Retief, E.
Welman, W.G.

HYDROSTACHYACEAE

Glen, R.P.

Hylebates

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Hymenolepis

Bremer, K.
Herman, P.P.J.
Kallersjo, M.

HYMENOPHYLLACEAE

Burrows, J.E.

Hyparrhenia

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Phillips, S.M.
Renvoize, S.A.
Setshogo, M.P.
Spies, J.J.

Hyperacanthus

Bridson, D.M.
Robbrecht, E.

Hypericum

Robson, N.K.B.

Hyperthelia

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Setshogo, M.P.
Spies, J.J.

Hyphaene

Dransfield, J.

Hypodiscus

Van Greuning, J.V.

Hypoestes

Balkwill, K.
Balkwill, M.-J.
Sebola, R.J.

Hypogynium

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

HYPOXIDACEAE

Hilliard, O.M.
Singh, Y.
Snijman, D.

Hypoxis

Singh, Y.

ICACINACEAE

Basto, M.F.P.
Potgieter, M.
Van Wyk, A.E.

Ichnanthus

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Ifloga

Herman, P.P.J.

Ihlenfeldtia

Hartmann, H.E.K.

Ilex

Andrews, S.

ILLECEBRACEAE

Diniz, M.A.

Impatiens

McLellan, T.

Imperata

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Setshogo, M.P.
Spies, J.J.

Indigastrum

Schrire, B.D.

Indigofera

Barker, N.P.
Cron, G.V.
Schrire, B.D.

Indotristicha

Nagendran, C.R.

Inezia

Herman, P.P.J.

Inula

Herman, P.P.J.

Inulanthera

Herman, P.P.J.
Kallersjo, M.

Iphigenia

Govender, N.
Maroyi, A.

Ipomoea

Cook, C.D.K.
Verdcourt, B.
Welman, W.G.

IRIDACEAE

Archer, C.
Duncan, G.D.
Goldblatt, P.
Govender, D.
Hilliard, O.M.
Manning, J.C.

Nordenstam, B.
Steyn, E.M.A.
Vincent, P.L.D.

Ischaemum

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Setshogo, M.P.
Spies, J.J.

Ischnolepis

Verhoeven, R.L.

Isoberlinia

Phiri, P.S.M.

Isoglossa

Sebola, R.J.

Isolepis

Archer, C.

Ixianthes

Steiner, K.E.

IXONANTHACEAE

Robson, N.K.B.

Jacquemontia

Welman, W.G.

Jamesbrittenia

Hilliard, O.M.
Nagendran, C.R.

Jatropha

Scott-Shaw, C.R.

Jensenia

Perold, S.M.

Jensenobotrya

Burgoyne, P.M.

Jordaniella

Hartmann, H.E.K.

Jubaeopsis

Dransfield, J.
Williams, R.

Julbernardia

Phiri, P.S.M.

Jumellea

Linder, H.P.

JUNCACEAE

Cope, T.A.
Glen, R.P.
Hilliard, O.M.
Munro, S.L.

Juncus

Munro, S.L.

Justicia

Immelman, K.L.

Kalanchoe

Van Jaarsveld, E.J.

Kanahia

Nicholas, A.

Kaokochloa

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Karoochloa

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Keetia

Bridson, D.M.
Tilney, P.M.

Khadia

Burgoyne, P.M.
Chesselet, P.C.M.H.
Hartmann, H.E.K.
Winter, P.J.D.

Kigelia

Diniz, M.A.

Kirkia

Immelman, K.L.

Klattia

Goldblatt, P.

Kleinia

Herman, P.P.J.

Kniphofia

Baijnath, H.
Scott-Shaw, C.R.

Koeleria

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Kotschya

Verdcourt, B.

Kraussia

Bridson, D.M.

Kyllingiella

Lye, K.A.

Lablab

Verdcourt, B.

Lachenalia

Dold, A.P.
Duncan, G.D.
Phillipson, P.B.

Lachnaea

Beyers, J.B.P.

Lachnospermum

Koekemoer, M.

Laggera

Herman, P.P.J.

Lagurus

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Lamarckia

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

LAMIACEAE

Balkwill, K.
Balkwill, M.-J.
Edwards, T.J.
Harvey, Y.B.
Iwarsson, M.
Mujaju, C.
Paton, A.J.
Phillipson, P.B.
Potgieter, C.J.
Retief, E.
Van Jaarsveld, E.J.
Van Wijk, Y.E.
Viljoen, A.M.
Welman, W.G.

Lampranthus

Klak, C.

Lamprocephalus

Herman, P.P.J.
Nordenstam, B.

Lanaria

Van Wyk, A.E.

LANARIACEAE

Van Wyk, A.E.

Langebergia

Herman, P.P.J.

Lantana

Cilliers, C.J.
Spies, J.J.
Stirton, C.H.

Lapeirousia

Goldblatt, P.
Manning, J.C.
Nordenstam, B.

Laportea

Immelman, K.L.

Lasiochloa

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Lasiodiscus

Drummond, R.B.
Figueiredo, E.

Lasiopogon

Herman, P.P.J.
Nordenstam, B.

Lasiospermum

Herman, P.P.J.

Lasiurus

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Lathyrus

Goyder, D.J.

LAURACEAE

Diniz, M.A.
Gous, S.F.
Steyn, E.M.A.

Lauridia

Archer, R.H.

Lavandula

Andrews, S.
Van Wijk, Y.E.

Lavrania

Bruyns, P.V.
Cole, D.T.

Lebeckia

Van Wyk, B.-E.

LECYTHIDACEAE

Immelman, K.L.

Ledebouria

Edwards, T.J.
Stedje, B.
Venter, S.

Leersia

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Leipoldtia

Hartmann, H.E.K.

LEMNACEAE

Glen, R.P.

LENTIBULARIACEAE

Welman, W.G.

Leonotis

Harvey, Y.B.
Iwarsson, M.

Lepidostephium

Herman, P.P.J.

Leptocarydion

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Leptochloa

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Leptothrium

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Lepturus

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Lespedeza

Schrire, B.D.

Lessertia

Balkwill, M.-J.

Leucadendron

Barker, N.P.
Van Wijk, Y.E.
Van Wyk, A.E.

Leucanthemum

Bremer, K.
Herman, P.P.J.

Leucas

Harvey, Y.B.

Leucomphalos

Breteler, F.J.

Leucophrys

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Leucoptera

Herman, P.P.J.
Nordenstam, B.

Leucospermum

Rourke, J.P.
Van Wijk, Y.E.

Leysera

Bremer, K.

Lichtensteinia

Tilney, P.M.

Lidbeckia

Herman, P.P.J.

LILIACEAE

Carbutt, C.
Munro, S.L.
Nordenstam, B.
Uiras, M.M.

LIMNOCHARITACEAE

Cook, C.D.K.
Glen, R.P.

Limosella

Hilliard, O.M.

LINACEAE

Robson, N.K.B.

Linconia

Hall, A.V.

Lintonia

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.

Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Liparia

Van Wyk, B.-E.

Liparis

Linder, H.P.
Williamson, G.

Lippia

Cilliers, C.J.

Lithops

Anderson, T.A.
Cole, D.T.

Litogyne

Herman, P.P.J.

LOASACEAE

Basto, M.F.P.

Lobelia

Lammers, T.G.
Phillipson, P.B.

LOBELIACEAE

Phillipson, P.B.
Welman, W.G.

Lobostemon

Buys, M.H.
Winter, P.J.D.

Lolium

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

LOMARIOPSISACEAE

Burrows, J.E.

Lonchostoma

Hall, A.V.

Lophacme

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Lophochloa

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Lopholaena

Herman, P.P.J.

LORANTHACEAE

Germishuizen, G.
Mujaju, C.

Lotononis

Da Costa, E.M.E.F.
Edwards, T.J.
Van Wyk, B.-E.

Loudetia

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Lubke, R.A.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Loudetiopsis

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Loxodera

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Lunularia

Perold, S.M.

LUNULARIACEAE

Perold, S.M.

Lupinus

Stirton, C.H.

LyciumSpies, J.J.
Venter, A.M.
Venter, H.J.T.**LYCOPODIACEAE**

Burrows, J.E.

Lyperia

Hilliard, O.M.

LYTHRACEAEBredenkamp, C.L.
Cook, C.D.K.
Immelman, K.L.
Vidgal, M.P.**Machairophyllum**

Kurzweil, H.

Maclaudia

Venter, H.J.T.

MacluraBerg, C.C.
Burrows, J.E.**Macowania**Herman, P.P.J.
Hilliard, O.M.**Macrocoma**

Van Rooy, J.

Macromitrium

Van Rooy, J.

Macropetalum

Cole, D.T.

Macrostylis

Victor, J.E.

Macrotyloma

Verdcourt, B.

Mairia

Herman, P.P.J.

MALPIGHIACEAEBotha, D.J.
Immelman, K.L.**MALVACEAE**Bredenkamp, C.L.
Leistner, O.A.
Mannheimer, C.A.
Vollesen, K.B.**Manilkara**

Van Wyk, A.E.

Mannia

Perold, S.M.

Manulea

Hilliard, O.M.

Manuleopsis

Hilliard, O.M.

Marasmodes

Herman, P.P.J.

Marattia

Kathumba, E.S.

MarchantiaKathumba, E.S.
Perold, S.M.

MARCHANTIACEAE

Perold, S.M.

Margaretta

Mwanyambo, M.L.

Mariscus

Vorster, P.J.

Markhamia

Da Costa, E.M.E.F.

Diniz, M.A.

Marsilea

Glen, R.P.

Phiri, P.S.M.

MARSILEACEAE

Phiri, P.S.M.

Maytenus

Archer, R.H.

Jordaan, M.

Van Wyk, A.E.

Medicago

Stirton, C.H.

Megalochlamys

Vollesen, K.B.

Megaloprotachne

Cope, T.A.

Fish, L.

Liebenberg, E.J.L.

Renvoize, S.A.

Spies, J.J.

Megastachya

Cope, T.A.

Fish, L.

Renvoize, S.A.

Spies, J.J.

Melanospermum

Hilliard, O.M.

MELASTOMATACEAE

Van Wyk, A.E.

Melia

Govender, D.

MELIACEAE

Gonçalves, A.

Govender, D.

MELIANTHACEAE

Archer, R.H.

Dlamini, T.S.

Steyn, E.M.A.

Van Wyk, A.E.

Melianthus

Archer, R.H.

Dlamini, T.S.

Steyn, E.M.A.

Melica

Cope, T.A.

Ellis, R.P.

Fish, L.

Liebenberg, E.J.L.

Renvoize, S.A.

Spies, J.J.

Melinis

Cope, T.A.

Fish, L.

Liebenberg, E.J.L.

Renvoize, S.A.

Spies, J.J.

Zizka, G.

Melolobium

Van Wyk, B.-E.

Van Wyk, C.M.

Memecylon

Van Wyk, A.E.

MENISPERMACEAE

Botha, D.J.

Duarte, M.C.

Merremia

Welman, W.G.

MerxmuelleraBarker, N.P.
Cope, T.A.
Ellis, R.P.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.**Mesanthemum**

Phillips, S.M.

MESEMBRYANTHEMACEAEAnderson, T.A.
Burgoyne, P.M.
Chesselet, P.C.M.H.
Cole, D.T.
Dold, A.P.
Glen, H.F.
Groen, L.E.
Hartmann, H.E.K.
Kurzweil, H.
Liede, S.
Smith, G.F.
Van der Maesen, L.J.G.
Van Jaarsveld, E.J.
Williamson, G.
Zimmermann, N.F.A.**Mesogyne**

Berg, C.C.

Metalasia

Koekemoer, M.

Metaporana

Welman, W.G.

Metzgeria

Potgieter, M.

METZGERIACEAE

Potgieter, M.

Michelsonia

Wieringa, J.J.

Micranthus

Goldblatt, P.

Microcharis

Schrire, B.D.

MicrochloaCope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.**Microglossa**

Herman, P.P.J.

MicrolaenaCope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.
Verboom, G.A.**Microloma**

Bruyns, P.V.

MicrostegiumCope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Setshogo, M.P.
Spies, J.J.**Mikaniopsis**

Herman, P.P.J.

Milicia

Berg, C.C.

Mimetes

Rourke, J.P.

Miraglossum

Nicholas, A.

Miscanthidium

Cope, T.A.

Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Miscanthus

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Setshogo, M.P.
Spies, J.J.

Mnesithea

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Mohria

Roux, J.P.

MOLLUGINACEAE

Hartmann, H.E.K.

Mollugo

Hartmann, H.E.K.

Momordica

Wilkins/Ellert, M.H.

Monadenia

Kurzweil, H.
Linder, H.P.

Monadenium

Carter Holmes, S.

Mondia

Venter, H.J.T.
Verhoeven, R.L.

Monelytrum

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Monerma

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

MONIMIACEAE

Verdcourt, B.

Monochoria

Cilliers, C.J.
Cook, C.D.K.
Glen, R.P.

Monocymbium

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Setshogo, M.P.
Spies, J.J.

Monopetalanthus

Wieringa, J.J.

Monopsis

Phillipson, P.B.

Monsonia

Burgoyne, P.M.
Carbutt, C.
Müller, T.
Venter, H.J.T.
Verhoeven, R.L.

Moquiniella

Germishuizen, G.

MORACEAE

Bajjnath, H.
Berg, C.C.
Burrows, J.E.
Dube, S.
Van Greuning, J.V.

Moraea

Goldblatt, P.

Moringa

Verdcourt, B.

MORINGACEAE

Basto, M.F.P.

Verdcourt, B.

Morus

Berg, C.C.

Burrows, J.E.

Mosdenia

Cope, T.A.

Fish, L.

Renvoize, S.A.

Spies, J.J.

Mossia

Chesselet, P.C.M.H.

Smith, G.F.

Multidentia

Bridson, D.M.

Musanga

Berg, C.C.

Mussaenda

Bridson, D.M.

Myrianthus

Berg, C.C.

Myriophyllum

Cilliers, C.J.

Cook, C.D.K.

MYROTHAMNACEAE

Van Wyk, A.E.

Myrothamnus

Burrows, J.E.

Van Wyk, A.E.

MYRSINACEAE

Kallersjo, M.

MYRTACEAE

Gous, S.F.

Sebola, R.J.

Van Wyk, A.E.

Mystacidium

Johnson, S.D.

Linder, H.P.

Venter, S.

Mystroxyton

Archer, R.H.

Myxopappus

Herman, P.P.J.

Kallersjo, M.

Nassella

Cope, T.A.

Fish, L.

Renvoize, S.A.

Spies, J.J.

Neesenbeckia

Archer, C.

Nelsonia

Vollesen, K.B.

Nemesia

Hilliard, O.M.

Steiner, K.E.

Neobolusia

Kurzweil, H.

Linder, H.P.

Neorautanenia

Verdcourt, B.

NEPENTHACEAE

Lowrey, T.K.

Nepenthes

Zizka, G.

Nerine

Archer, R.H.
Snijman, D.

Nervilia

Venter, S.

Nesaea

Immelman, K.L.

Nestlera

Bremer, K.

Nicolasia

Herman, P.P.J.

Nicotiana

Van Wyk, B.-E.

Nidorella

Herman, P.P.J.

Nivenia

Goldblatt, P.

Nolletia

Herman, P.P.J.

Notechidnopsis

Cole, D.T.

Nylandtia

Weitz, F.M.

Nymphaea

Verdcourt, B.

NYMPHAEACEAE

Glen, R.P.
Verdcourt, B.

Nymphoides

Cook, C.D.K.

Oberonia

Linder, H.P.

Obetia

Immelman, K.L.

OCHNACEAE

Balkwill, K.
Robson, N.K.B.

Ocimum

Balkwill, M.-J.
Paton, A.J.

Odontelytrum

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Odontophorus

Hartmann, H.E.K.

Odyssea

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Oeceoclades

Linder, H.P.

Oedera

Bremer, K.

OLACACEAE

Vidigal, M.P.

Oligocarpus

Herman, P.P.J.
Nordenstam, B.

Oligomeris

Leistner, O.A.

Oligophyton

Williamson, G.

Oligothrix

Herman, P.P.J.

Olinia

Sebola, R.J.

OLINIACEAE

Balkwill, K.
 Nordenstam, B.
 Sebola, R.J.
 Van Wyk, A.E.

Oliverella

Mujaju, C.

Olyra

Cope, T.A.
 Fish, L.
 Renvoize, S.A.
 Spies, J.J.

Omphalocarpum

Harvey, Y.B.

Omphalogonus

Venter, H.J.T.

Oncocalyx

Mujaju, C.

Oncosiphon

Herman, P.P.J.
 Kallersjo, M.

Ondetia

Herman, P.P.J.

Operculina

Welman, W.G.

OPHIOGLOSSACEAE

Burrows, J.E.

Ophioglossum

Burrows, J.E.

Ophionella

Bruyns, P.V.
 Cole, D.T.

OPILIACEAE

Vidigal, M.P.

Oplismenus

Cope, T.A.
 Fish, L.
 Liebenberg, E.J.L.
 Renvoize, S.A.
 Spies, J.J.

Orbea

Bruyns, P.V.
 Cole, D.T.

Orbeanthus

Bruyns, P.V.

Orbeopsis

Bruyns, P.V.

ORCHIDACEAE

Archer, C.
 Archer, R.H.
 Chesselet, P.C.M.H.
 Cribb, P.J.
 Edwards, T.J.
 Hall, A.V.
 Immelman, K.L.
 Johnson, S.D.
 Kurzweil, H.
 Linder, H.P.
 Manning, J.C.
 Steiner, K.E.
 Venter, S.
 Williamson, G.

Oreoleysera

Bremer, K.

Ornithogalum

Stedje, B.
Williamson, G.

Ornithoglossum

Maroyi, A.
Nordenstam, B.

OROBANCHACEAE

Welman, W.G.

Oropetium

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Phillips, S.M.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Orothamnus

Rourke, J.P.

Orthanthera

Bruyns, P.V.
Cole, D.T.

Orthosiphon

Paton, A.J.

ORTHOTRICHACEAE

Van Rooy, J.

Orthotrichum

Van Rooy, J.

Oryza

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Oryzidium

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Oryzopsis

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Osmitopsis

Bremer, K.

Osteospermum

Herman, P.P.J.
Kallersjo, M.

Osyridicarpus

Hilliard, O.M.

Osyris

Hilliard, O.M.

Otatea

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Otholobium

Stirton, C.H.

Othonna

Herman, P.P.J.
Nordenstam, B.

Ottelia

Cook, C.D.K.

OXALIDACEAE

Dreyer, L.L.
Reddy, R.A.

Oxalis

Dreyer, L.L.
Reddy, R.A.

Oxyanthus

Huysmans, S.
Robbrecht, E.

Oxycaryum

Lye, K.A.

Oxygonum

Germishuizen, G.

Oxylaena

Herman, P.P.J.

Oxymitra

Perold, S.M.

OXYMITRACEAE

Perold, S.M.

OxyrhachisCope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.**Oxytenanthera**Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.**Pachites**Kurzweil, H.
Linder, H.P.**Pachycarpus**Bruyns, P.V.
Goyder, D.J.
Nicholas, A.**Pachycymbium**

Plowes, D.C.H.

Paederia

Robbrecht, E.

Pallavicinia

Perold, S.M.

PALLAVICINIACEAE

Perold, S.M.

PanicumCope, T.A.
Ellis, R.P.
Fish, L.
Kamundi, D.A.I.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.**PAPAVERACEAE**Goldblatt, P.
Martins, E.**Pappophorum**Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.**Paralepistemon**

Welman, W.G.

Paranomus

Van Wijk, Y.E.

ParapholisCope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.**Parapodium**

Nicholas, A.

ParatheriaCope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.**Parietaria**

Immelman, K.L.

Parkinsonia

Hawkins, J.A.

Parquetina

Venter, H.J.T.

Paspalidium

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Paspalum

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Passerina

Bredenkamp, C.L.

PASSIFLORACEAE

Martins, E.

Pauridia

Snijman, D.

Pavetta

Bridson, D.M.
Herman, P.P.J.

Pearsonia

Campbell-Young, G.J.
Van Wyk, B.-E.

Pechuel-Loeschea

Herman, P.P.J.

Pectinaria

Bruyns, P.V.

PEDALIACEAE

Hartmann, H.E.K.
Mannheimer, C.A.

Welman, W.G.

Pedistylis

Mujaju, C.

Pegolettia

Herman, P.P.J.

Pelargonium

Dreyer, L.L.
Lis-Balchin, M.T.
Maggs-Kölling, G.L.
Marais, E.M.
Müller, T.
Nordenstam, B.
Van Wyk, C.M.
Van Zyl, L.
Viljoen, A.M.
Vorster, P.J.

Penaea

Rourke, J.P.

PENAEACEAE

Rourke, J.P.
Sebola, R.J.

Pennisetum

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Pentameris

Barker, N.P.
Cope, T.A.
Ellis, R.P.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Pentanema

Herman, P.P.J.

Pentarrhinum

Nicholas, A.

Pentaschistis

Cope, T.A.
 Ellis, R.P.
 Fish, L.
 Linder, H.P.
 Phillips, S.M.
 Renvoize, S.A.
 Spies, J.J.
 Spies, J.J.
 Verboom, G.A.

Pentatrichia

Herman, P.P.J.

Pentopetia

Verhoeven, R.L.

Pentzia

Herman, P.P.J.
 Nordenstam, B.

Peperomia

Immelman, K.L.

Periballia

Cope, T.A.
 Fish, L.
 Liebenberg, E.J.L.
 Renvoize, S.A.
 Spies, J.J.

Periglossum

Nicholas, A.

Perilla

Mujaju, C.

Periploca

Venter, H.J.T.
 Verhoeven, R.L.

PERIPLOCACEAE

Venter, H.J.T.
 Verhoeven, R.L.

Peristrophe

Balkwill, K.

Balkwill, M.-J.
 Campbell-Young, G.J.

Perotis

Cope, T.A.
 Fish, L.
 Renvoize, S.A.
 Spies, J.J.

Persea

Steyn, E.M.A.

Petalacte

Herman, P.P.J.

Petalidium

Craven, P.

Petopentia

Venter, H.J.T.
 Verhoeven, R.L.

Peucedanum

Tilney, P.M.

Phacelurus

Cope, T.A.
 Fish, L.
 Renvoize, S.A.
 Spies, J.J.

Phalaris

Cope, T.A.
 Fish, L.
 Liebenberg, E.J.L.
 Renvoize, S.A.
 Spies, J.J.

Phaneroglossa

Herman, P.P.J.
 Nordenstam, B.

Philonotis

Kathumba, E.S.

Philyrophyllum

Herman, P.P.J.

Phoenix

Dransfield, J.

Phragmites

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Phyllica

Weitz, F.M.

Phyllopodium

Hilliard, O.M.

Phyllosma

Victor, J.E.

Phymaspermum

Herman, P.P.J.
Kallersjo, M.

PHYTOLACCACEAE

Figueiredo, E.

Piaranthus

Cole, D.T.
Meve, U.

Pilea

Immelman, K.L.

PINACEAE

Glen, H.F.
Gous, S.F.

Pinguicula

Debbert, P.

Pinus

Gous, S.F.

Piper

Immelman, K.L.

PIPERACEAE

Diniz, M.A.
Immelman, K.L.

PITTOSPORACEAE

Duarte, M.C.

Plagiochasma

Perold, S.M.

Plagiochloa

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

PLANTAGINACEAE

Basto, M.F.P.
Glen, H.F.

Plantago

Glen, H.F.

Platylepis

Linder, H.P.

Plecostachys

Herman, P.P.J.

Plectranthus

Edwards, T.J.
Paton, A.J.
Potgieter, C.J.
Van Jaarsveld, E.J.

Plectroniella

Herman, P.P.J.

Pleiospilos

Hartmann, H.E.K.
Liede, S.

Pleurostyliia

Archer, R.H.

Plicosepalus

Mujaju, C.

Pluchea

Herman, P.P.J.

Poa

Cope, T.A.
 Fish, L.
 Liebenberg, E.J.L.
 Liebenberg, E.J.L.
 Phillips, S.M.
 Renvoize, S.A.
 Spies, J.J.

POACEAE

Barker, N.P.
 Changwe, K.
 Clayton, W.D.
 Cope, T.A.
 Diniz, M.A.
 Ellis, R.P.
 Fish, L.
 Hlatshwayo, A.S.
 Kamundi, D.A.I.
 Kativu, S.
 Klaassen, E.S.
 Koekemoer, M.
 Liebenberg, E.J.L.
 Linder, H.P.
 Lubke, R.A.
 Munro, S.L.
 Phillips, S.M.
 Phiri, P.S.M.
 Renvoize, S.A.
 Setshogo, M.P.
 Shava, S.
 Spies, J.J.
 Uiras, M.M.
 Verboom, G.A.
 Zizka, G.

Poa

Cope, T.A.
 Fish, L.
 Renvoize, S.A.
 Spies, J.J.

Podalyria

Van Wyk, B.-E.

PODOCARPACEAE

Burrows, J.E.
 Duarte, M.C.
 Gous, S.F.

Podocarpus

Gous, S.F.
 Leistner, O.A.

PODOSTEMACEAE

Cook, C.D.K.
 Glen, R.P.
 Nagendran, C.R.

Podostemum

Nagendran, C.R.

Poecilolepis

Herman, P.P.J.

Poellnitzia

Smith, G.F.

Pogonarthria

Cope, T.A.
 Fish, L.
 Renvoize, S.A.
 Spies, J.J.

Pogonatherum

Cope, T.A.
 Fish, L.
 Renvoize, S.A.
 Spies, J.J.

Pogonatum

Van Rooy, J.

Pogoneura

Cope, T.A.
 Fish, L.
 Renvoize, S.A.
 Spies, J.J.

Polevansia

Cope, T.A.
 Fish, L.

Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Polhillia

Stirton, C.H.
Van Wyk, B.-E.

Pollichia

Diniz, M.A.

Polyarrhena

Herman, P.P.J.

Polycarena

Hilliard, O.M.

Polycarpaea

Diniz, M.A.

Polycarpon

Diniz, M.A.

Polygala

Balkwill, K.
Campbell-Young, G.J.
Scott-Shaw, C.R.
Weitz, F.M.

POLYGALACEAE

Balkwill, K.
Bredenkamp, C.L.
Scott-Shaw, C.R.
Weitz, F.M.

POLYGONACEAE

Diniz, M.A.
Germishuizen, G.

Polygonum

Germishuizen, G.

Polymita

Hartmann, H.E.K.

Polypleurum

Nagendran, C.R.

POLYPODIACEAE

Burrows, J.E.
Wilkins/Ellert, M.H.

Polypogon

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Polystachya

Linder, H.P.
Williamson, G.

Polystichum

Roux, J.P.

POLYTRICHACEAE

Van Rooy, J.

Polytrichastrum

Van Rooy, J.

Polytrichum

Van Rooy, J.

Pontederia

Cilliers, C.J.

PONTEDERIACEAE

Cilliers, C.J.
Cook, C.D.K.
Glen, R.P.
Martins, E.

Populus

Immelman, K.L.

Porana

Welman, W.G.

Portulaca

Diniz, M.A.

PORTULACACEAE

Diniz, M.A.
Hartmann, H.E.K.
Smith, G.F.
Verhoeven, R.L.
Williamson, G.

Portulacaria

Verhoeven, R.L.

Potamogeton

Cook, C.D.K.
Cron, G.V.

Potamophila

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Pouzolzia

Immelman, K.L.

Priestleya

Van Wyk, B.-E.

PRIMULACEAE

Figueiredo, E.
Kallersjo, M.

Printzia

Herman, P.P.J.

Prionanthium

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Prionium

Munro, S.L.

Prosphytochloa

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Protea

Rourke, J.P.
Sadie, J.
Van Wijk, Y.E.

PROTEACEAE

Barker, N.P.
Basto, M.F.P.
Rourke, J.P.
Sadie, J.
Van Wijk, Y.E.
Van Wyk, A.E.
Van Wyk, B.-E.

Protorhus

Van Wyk, A.E.

Psammophora

Hartmann, H.E.K.

Pseudarthria

Schrire, B.D.

Pseudechinolaena

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Pseuderanthemum

Balkwill, M.-J.

Pseudobaeckea

Hall, A.V.

Pseudobrachiaria

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Pseudobromus

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Pseudoconyza

Herman, P.P.J.

Pseudognaphalium

Herman, P.P.J.

Pseudopentameris

Barker, N.P.
Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Pseudoschoenus

Oteng-Yeboah, A.A.

Pseudoselago

Hilliard, O.M.

Psiadia

Herman, P.P.J.

Psilocaulon

Klak, C.

Psilochloa

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Psoralea

Stirton, C.H.

Psydrax

Bridson, D.M.
Tilney, P.M.

PTAEROXYLACEAE

Van Wyk, A.E.

Pteleopsis

Verhoeven, R.L.

PTERIDACEAE

Burrows, J.E.

Pterocelastrus

Jordaan, M.

Pteroglossaspis

Williamson, G.

Pterogonium

Linder, H.P.

Pteronia

Herman, P.P.J.
Lowrey, T.K.
Nordenstam, B.

Pterothrix

Koekemoer, M.

Pterygodium

Chesselet, P.C.M.H.
Kurzweil, H.

Puccinellia

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Pueraria

Van der Maesen, L.J.G.

Pulicaria

Herman, P.P.J.

Putterlickia

Jordaan, M.
Van Wyk, A.E.

Pyrenacantha

Potgieter, M.
Van Wyk, A.E.

Pyrostria

Bridson, D.M.

QuaquaBruyns, P.V.
Cole, D.T.
Plowes, D.C.H.**Quercus**

Immelman, K.L.

Quisqualis

Verhoeven, R.L.

Radinosiphon

Carter Holmes, S.

RAFFLESIACEAE

Oliver, E.G.H.

RafniaCampbell-Young, G.J.
Stirton, C.H.
Van Wyk, B.-E.**Rangaeris**

Linder, H.P.

RANUNCULACEAE

Duarte, M.C.

Ranunculus

Cook, C.D.K.

Raphia

Dransfield, J.

RaphionacmeVenter, H.J.T.
Verhoeven, R.L.**Raspalia**

Hall, A.V.

Relhania

Bremer, K.

RendliaCope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.**Rennera**Herman, P.P.J.
Kallersjo, M.**Reseda**

Leistner, O.A.

RESEDACEAEBasto, M.F.P.
Leistner, O.A.**RESTIONACEAE**Botha, D.J.
Linder, H.P.
Munro, S.L.
Van Greuning, J.V.**Retzia**

Van Wyk, A.E.

RETZIACEAE

Van Wyk, A.E.

Reyemia

Hilliard, O.M.

Rhabdoweisia

Van Rooy, J.

RHABDOWEISIACEAE

Van Rooy, J.

RHACHITHECIACEAE

Van Rooy, J.

Rhachithecium

Van Rooy, J.

Rhacocarpus

Kathumba, E.S.

Rhadamanthus

Manning, J.C.
Nordenstam, B.
Snijman, D.

RHAMNACEAE

Drummond, R.B.
Figueiredo, E.
Schrire, B.D.
Van Wyk, A.E.
Weitz, F.M.

Rhamnus

Drummond, R.B.

Rhigozum

Diniz, M.A.

Rhinacanthus

Balkwill, K.

Rhipsalis

Taylor, N.P.

Rhizophora

Breteler, F.J.
Gonçalves, A.
Immelman, K.L.

RHIZOPHORACEAE

Gonçalves, A.
Immelman, K.L.

Rhodobryum

Van Rooy, J.

Rhodohypoxis

Hilliard, O.M.
Singh, Y.

Rhoicissus

Drummond, R.B.
Verdcourt, B.

Rhus

Moffett, R.O.

Rhynchelytrum

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

RHYNCHOCALYCACEAE

Nordenstam, B.
Van Wyk, A.E.

Rhynchocalyx

Van Wyk, A.E.

Rhynchopsidium

Bremer, K.

Rhynchosia

Germishuizen, G.
Stirton, C.H.
Verdcourt, B.

Rhytachne

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Riccia

Perold, S.M.

RICCIACEAE

Perold, S.M.

Ricciocarpos

Perold, S.M.

Rinorea

Van Wyk, A.E.

Riocreuxia

Cole, D.T.

Rivea

Welman, W.G.

Robynsiophyton

Van Wyk, B.-E.

Roggeveldia

Goldblatt, P.

Romulea

Carbutt, C.

Roridula

Van Wyk, A.E.

RORIDULACEAE

Van Wyk, A.E.

ROSACEAE

Carbutt, C.
Cilliers, C.J.
Spies, J.J.
Stirton, C.H.

Rosenia

Bremer, K.

Rostraria

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Rotala

Cook, C.D.K.

Rothmannia

Bridson, D.M.

Rottboellia

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.

Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

RUBIACEAE

Bridson, D.M.
Figueiredo, E.
Herman, P.P.J.
Huysmans, S.
Martins, E.
Robbrecht, E.
Tilney, P.M.
Van Wyk, A.E.
Verdcourt, B.

Rubus

Spies, J.J.
Stirton, C.H.

Ruellia

Balkwill, M.-J.

Ruschia

Burgoyne, P.M.
Hartmann, H.E.K.

RUTACEAE

Bean, P.A.
Trinder-Smith, T.H.
Victor, J.E.
Viljoen, A.M.

Saccharum

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Sacciolepis

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Sacleuxia

Venter, H.J.T.

SALICACEAE

Immelman, K.L.

Salix

Immelman, K.L.

Salpinctium

Edwards, T.J.

Salsola

Van Wyk, A.E.

Salvia

Van Wijk, Y.E.

Salvinia

Cook, C.D.K.

Saniella

Hilliard, O.M.

Sansevieria

Takawira, R.

SANTALACEAE

Bean, P.A.
Hilliard, O.M.

SAPOTACEAE

Bredenkamp, C.L.
Harvey, Y.B.
Van Wyk, A.E.

Sarcocaulon

Burgoyne, P.M.
Moffett, R.O.
Venter, H.J.T.
Verhoeven, R.L.

Sarcostemma

Bruyns, P.V.
Liede, S.
Meve, U.

Sartidia

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Satureja

Van Wijk, Y.E.

Satyridium

Hall, A.V.

Satyrium

Hall, A.V.
Johnson, S.D.
Kurzweil, H.
Linder, H.P.

Schismus

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Schistostephium

Bremer, K.
Herman, P.P.J.

Schizachyrium

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Setshogo, M.P.
Spies, J.J.

Schizobasis

Stedje, B.

Schizochilus

Linder, H.P.

Schizodium

Kurzweil, H.
Linder, H.P.

Schizoglossum

Nicholas, A.

Schlechterella

Venter, H.J.T.

Schlotheimia

Van Rooy, J.

Schmidtia

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Schoenefeldia

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Schoenoplectus

Banda, A.K.

Schoenoxiphium

Kukkonen, I.T.K.

Schwantesia

Zimmermann, N.F.A.

Scilla

Stedje, B.
Venter, S.

Scleria

Lye, K.A.

Sclerochiton

Vollesen, K.B.

Scleropoa

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

SCROPHULARIACEAE

Balkwill, K.
Carbutt, C.
Hilliard, O.M.
Johnson, S.D.
Nagendran, C.R.
Nordenstam, B.

Reddy, R.A.
Steiner, K.E.
Van Jaarsveld, E.J.

Scutellaria

Paton, A.J.

Scutia

Drummond, R.B.

Scyphosyce

Berg, C.C.

Secale

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Secamone

Goyder, D.J.

Seddera

Welman, W.G.

Sehima

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Setshogo, M.P.
Spies, J.J.

SELAGINELLACEAE

Burrows, J.E.

Selago

Hilliard, O.M.

Senecio

Balkwill, K.
Hilliard, O.M.
Nordenstam, B.
Smith, G.F.
Vincent, P.L.D.

Senna

Lock, J.M.

Sericanthe

Robbrecht, E.

Serruria

Rourke, J.P.

Setaria

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Sheilantha

Victor, J.E.

Sisyranthus

Cole, D.T.

Socotranthus

Verhoeven, R.L.

SOLANACEAE

Gonçalves, A.
Spies, J.J.
Venter, A.M.
Venter, H.J.T.
Welman, W.G.

Solanecio

Herman, P.P.J.

Solanum

Welman, W.G.

Soliva

Herman, P.P.J.

Sopubia

Reddy, R.A.

Sorghastrum

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Setshogo, M.P.
Spies, J.J.

Sorghum

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Setshogo, M.P.
Spies, J.J.

Sorocephalus

Rourke, J.P.

Sparaxis

Goldblatt, P.

Spartidium

Van Wyk, B.-E.

Spartina

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Spatalla

Rourke, J.P.

Spathodea

Da Costa, E.M.E.F.

Sphaeranthus

Herman, P.P.J.

Sphedamnocarpus

Botha, D.J.

Sphenopus

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Spiloxene

Snijman, D.

SporobolusCope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.**Spragueanella**

Mujaju, C.

Staavia

Hall, A.V.

Stachys

Harvey, Y.B.

Stangeria

McLellan, T.

STANGERIACEAE

McLellan, T.

StapeliaCole, D.T.
Ellert, A.F.N.**Stapeliopsis**Bruyns, P.V.
Cole, D.T.**Stathmostelma**

Goyder, D.J.

SteganotaeniaGlen, H.F.
Tilney, P.M.**Steirodiscus**

Herman, P.P.J.

Stellaria

Diniz, M.A.

Stenosemis

Tilney, P.M.

Stenostelma

Nicholas, A.

StenotaphrumCope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.**Stephania**

Botha, D.J.

STERCULIACEAE

Mannheimer, C.A.

StereochlaenaCope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.**Stiburus**Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.**Stictocardia**

Welman, W.G.

STILBACEAE

Rourke, J.P.

Stilbe

Rourke, J.P.

Stilpnogyne

Herman, P.P.J.

Stipa

Cope, T.A.

Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Stipagrostis

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Stirtonanthus

Van Wyk, B.-E.

Stoebe

Koekemoer, M.

Stoeberia

Hartmann, H.E.K.
Van Jaarsveld, E.J.

Stolzia

Williamson, G.

Stomatostemma

Venter, H.J.T.
Verhoeven, R.L.

Streblochaete

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Streblus

Berg, C.C.
Burrows, J.E.

Strelitzia

Baijnath, H.
Govender, D.

STRELITZIACEAE

Baijnath, H.
Govender, D.

Streptocarpus

Edwards, T.J.
Hilliard, O.M.

Striga

Nagendran, C.R.

Strobilopsis

Hilliard, O.M.

Strumaria

Snijman, D.

Styppeiochloa

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Sutera

Hilliard, O.M.

Sutherlandia

Van der Bank, H.F.

Symphyogyna

Perold, S.M.

Synadenium

Carter Holmes, S.

Syncarpha

Herman, P.P.J.
Nordenstam, B.

Syncolostemon

Paton, A.J.

Syngonanthus

Nagendran, C.R.
Phillips, S.M.

Syzygium

Sadie, J.
Van Wyk, A.E.

Tacazzea

Venter, H.J.T.
Verhoeven, R.L.

Talinum

Diniz, M.A.

Tanacetum

Herman, P.P.J.

Tanquana

Hartmann, H.E.K.
Liede, S.

Tanulepis

Verhoeven, R.L.

Tapura

Breteler, F.J.

Tarchonanthus

Herman, P.P.J.

Tarena

Bridson, D.M.

Targionia

Perold, S.M.

TARGIONIACEAE

Perold, S.M.

Tarigidia

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Tavaresia

Cole, D.T.

TAXODIACEAE

Glen, H.F.
Gous, S.F.

Taxodium

Gous, S.F.

Tecoma

Da Costa, E.M.E.F.

Tecomaria

Da Costa, E.M.E.F.

TECOPHILAEACEAE

Carter Holmes, S.

Tectaria

Kathumba, E.S.

Tenaris

Cole, D.T.

Tenicroa

Snijman, D.

Tenrhynea

Herman, P.P.J.

Tephrosia

Schrire, B.D.

Terminalia

Verhoeven, R.L.

Tetraberlinia

Wieringa, J.J.

Tetrachne

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Tetradenia

Phillipson, P.B.

Tetrapogon

Cope, T.A.

Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Tetraria

Archer, C.

Tetraselago

Hilliard, O.M.

Tetrorchidium

Breteler, F.J.

Thalassodendron

Bandeira, S.O.

Thaminophyllum

Herman, P.P.J.

Thamnea

Hall, A.V.

Thamnocalamus

Cope, T.A.
Ellis, R.P.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Thelepogon

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Setshogo, M.P.
Spies, J.J.

THELYPTERIDACEAE

Burrows, J.E.

Themeda

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Setshogo, M.P.
Spies, J.J.

Thesium

Burgoyne, P.M.
Hilliard, O.M.

Thesmophora

Rourke, J.P.

Thinopyrum

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Thorncroftia

Paton, A.J.

Thunbergia

Campbell-Young, G.J.
Retief, E.

Thuranthos

Stirton, C.H.

THYMELAEACEAE

Baumont, A.J.
Beyers, J.B.P.
Bredenkamp, C.L.
Lowrey, T.K.
Van Wyk, A.E.

TILIACEAE

Bredenkamp, C.L.
Figueiredo, E.

Tiliacora

Botha, D.J.

Tinospora

Botha, D.J.

Trachyandra

Kativu, S.
Manning, J.C.

Trachycalymma

Nicholas, A.

Trachypogon

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Setshogo, M.P.
Spies, J.J.

Tragus

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

TRAPACEAE

Glen, R.P.

Treculia

Berg, C.C.
Burrows, J.E.

Trianoptiles

Munro, S.L.

Triaspis

Immelman, K.L.

Tribolium

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Linder, H.P.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.
Spies, J.J.

Tricalysia

Robbrecht, E.
Robbrecht, E.

Trichodesma

Verdcourt, B.

Trichogyne

Beyers, J.B.P.
Herman, P.P.J.

Tricholaena

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.
Zizka, G.

Trichoneura

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Trichopteryx

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Tridactyle

Williamson, G.

Tridentea

Bruyns, P.V.
Cole, D.T.

Trieneea

Hilliard, O.M.

Trifolium

Loutchanska, E.O.

Trilepisium

Berg, C.C.
Burrows, J.E.

Tripogon

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Phillips, S.M.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Tripsacum

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.

Spies, J.J.

Tripteris

Herman, P.P.J.
Nordenstam, B.

Triraphis

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Trisetaria

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Trisetum

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Tristachya

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Triticum

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Troglophyton

Herman, P.P.J.

Tromotriche

Bruyns, P.V.
Cole, D.T.

Tulbaghia

Kativu, S.

Turbina

Welman, W.G.

Tylecodon

Bruyns, P.V.
Van Jaarsveld, E.J.
Williamson, G.

Tylophora

Meve, U.

Typha

Cook, C.D.K.

ULMACEAE

Berg, C.C.

Urelytrum

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Urera

Immelman, K.L.

Urginea

Stedje, B.
Uiras, M.M.

Urochlaena

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Urochloa

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Ursinia

Herman, P.P.J.

Urtica

Immelman, K.L.

URTICACEAE

Immelman, K.L.

Utricularia

Debbert, P.

Utsetela

Berg, C.C.

Uvaria

Balkwill, K.
Nicholas, A.

Vahlia

Bridson, D.M.

VAHLIACEAE

Bridson, D.M.

VALERIANACEAE

Welman, W.G.

Vanheerdea

Hartmann, H.E.K.

Vanwykia

Germishuizen, G.

Vanzijlia

Hartmann, H.E.K.

Vellereophyton

Herman, P.P.J.

VELLOZIACEAE

Burrows, J.E.
Gonçalves, A.

Verbena

Stirton, C.H.

VERBENACEAE

Botha, D.J.
Bredenkamp, C.L.

Cilliers, C.J.
Gonçalves, A.
Herman, P.P.J.
Paton, A.J.
Retief, E.
Spies, J.J.
Stirton, C.H.
Verdcourt, B.
Welman, W.G.

Vernonia

Herman, P.P.J.

Vetiveria

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Setshogo, M.P.
Spies, J.J.

Vexatorella

Rourke, J.P.

Vigna

Verdcourt, B.

VIOLACEAE

Duarte, M.C.
Robson, N.K.B.
Van Wyk, A.E.
Vidigal, M.P.

Virgilia

Van der Bank, H.F.
Van Wyk, B.-E.

VISCACEAE

Germishuizen, G.

Vismia

Robson, N.K.B.

VITACEAE

Drummond, R.B.
Retief, E.
Verdcourt, B.

Vitex

Botha, D.J.
Bredenkamp, C.L.

Vitis

Spies, J.J.

VITTARIACEAE

Burrows, J.E.

Vossia

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Vulpia

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Liebenberg, E.J.L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Wachendorfia

Helme, N.
Munro, S.L.

Wahlenbergia

Lammers, T.G.

Walafrida

Hilliard, O.M.

Walleria

Carter Holmes, S.

Warburgia

Nagendran, C.R.

Watsonia

Goldblatt, P.

Welwitschia

Smith, G.F.
Van Jaarsveld, E.J.

WELWITSCHIACEAE

Smith, G.F.

Wiborgia

Van Wyk, B.-E.

Widdringtonia

Gous, S.F.

Wiesneria

Cook, C.D.K.

Willdenowia

Van Greuning, J.V.

Willisia

Nagendran, C.R.

Willkommia

Cope, T.A.
Fish, L.
Renvoize, S.A.
Spies, J.J.

Witsenia

Goldblatt, P.

Woodia

Nicholas, A.

Wurmbea

Maroyi, A.
Nordenstam, B.

X Herschelioidisa

Linder, H.P.

Xenoscapa

Goldblatt, P.

Xenostegia

Welman, W.G.

Xerophyta

Burrows, J.E.

Xeroplana

Rourke, J.P.

Ximenia

Vidigal, M.P.

Xiphotheca

Van Wyk, B.-E.

Xymalos

Verdcourt, B.

XYRIDACEAE

Glen, R.P.

Lock, J.M.

Xyris

Lock, J.M.

Xysmalobium

Nicholas, A.

Ypsilopus

Linder, H.P.

Zaluzianskya

Hilliard, O.M.

ZAMIACEAE

Duarte, M.C.

Scott-Shaw, C.R.

Steyn, E.M.A.

Van der Bank, H.F.

Van Wyk, A.E.

Vorster, P.J.

Zannichellia

Cook, C.D.K.

Zantedeschia

Bajjnath, H.

Singh, Y.

Van Wyk, A.E.

Zea

Cope, T.A.

Fish, L.

Renvoize, S.A.

Spies, J.J.

Zeuktophyllum

Klak, C.

Zeuxine

Linder, H.P.

Zeylandium

Nagendran, C.R.

ZINGIBERACEAE

Lock, J.M.

Vidigal, M.P.

Ziziphus

Drummond, R.B.

Zostera

Bandeira, S.O.

ZOSTERACEAE

Bandeira, S.O.

Zygodon

Van Rooy, J.

ZYGOPHYLLACEAE

Marais, E.M.

Van Zyl, L.

Zygophyllum

Marais, E.M.

Van Zyl, L.

Zyrphelis

Herman, P.P.J.



SECTION 8

Publications listed by author

Anderson, H.M.

GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E., WATSON, L., KOEKEMOER, M., SMOOK, L. [=Fish, L.], BARKER, N.P., ANDERSON, H.M. & DALLWITZ, M.J. 1990. Grasses of southern Africa. *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* 58: 1–437.

Anderson, T.A.

ANDERSON, T.A. 1993. Determination of the rarity of succulent plants of the Northern Cape for the Information System for Endangered Plants, *Scientific Services Research Report 1992*: 124. Cape Nature Conservation.

ANDERSON, T.A. 1994. *Rare succulent plant taxa of an area of the Northern Cape*. Internal Report, Cape Nature Conservation and Museums.

ANDERSON, T.A. 1995. *Common trees and shrubs of the Kimberley area*. McGregor Museum, Kimberley.

ANDERSON, T.A. & VAN HEERDEN, A. 1996. *Common poisonous plants around Kimberley, Northern Cape Province*. McGregor Museum, Kimberley.

ANDERSON, T.A. 1997. *Rare plants of the Kimberley, Prieska, Griquatown and Hopetown areas*. McGregor Museum, Kimberley.

Andrews, S.

ANDREWS, S. 1992. A corrected list of the most commonly misidentified plants in the South African nursery trade: Part I. Trees. *The S.A. Nurseryman* 11: 4–5.

ANDREWS, S. 1992. A corrected list of the most commonly misidentified plants in the South African nursery trade: Part II. Shrubs. *The S.A. Nurseryman* 11: 4–5.

ANDREWS, S. 1992. A corrected list of the most commonly misidentified plants in the South African nursery trade: Part III. Climbers and scramblers. *The S.A. Nurseryman* 11: 4–5.

ANDREWS, S. 1992. A corrected list of the most commonly misidentified plants in the South African nursery trade: Part IV. Ornamental grasses, bamboos, and sedges. *The S.A. Nurseryman* 11: 8.

ANDREWS, S. 1992. A corrected list of the most commonly misidentified plants in the South African nursery trade: Part V. Herbaceous and subshrubs. *The S.A. Nurseryman* 11: 8.

Archer, C.

GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E., GERMISHUIZEN, G., HERMAN, P.P.J., OLIVIER, P., PEROLD, S.M., REID, C. [=Archer, C.], RETIEF, E., SMOOK, L. [=Fish, L.], VAN ROOY, J., WELMAN, W.G. & GONSALVES, P. 1984. List of species of southern African plants. *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* 48: 1–144.

GERMISHUIZEN, G., REID, C. [=Archer, C.], RETIEF, E., SMOOK, L. [=Fish, L.] & WELMAN, W.G. 1985. New taxa, new records and name changes for southern African plants. *Bothalia* 15: 751–759.

GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E., WELMAN, W.G., GERMISHUIZEN, G., RETIEF, E., PIENAAR, B.J., REID, C. [=Archer, C.], FISH, L., VAN ROOY, J. & VAN WYK, C.M. 1988. New taxa, new records and name changes for southern African plants. *Bothalia* 18: 293–304.

DE WET, B.C., GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E., GERMISHUIZEN, G., SCHRIRE, B.D., JORDAAN, M., PIENAAR, B.J., WELMAN, W.G., REID, C. [=Archer, C.], VAN WYK, C.M., FISH, L., IMMELMAN, K.L., VAN ROOY, J., GLEN, H.F. & BARKER, N.P. 1989. New taxa, new records and

name changes for southern African plants. *Bothalia* 19: 275–294.

DE WET, B.C., GERMISHUIZEN, G., SCHRIRE, B.D., JORDAAN, M., PIENAAR, B.J., WELMAN, W.G., REID, C. [=Archer, C.], VAN WYK, C.M., FISH, L., IMMELMAN, K.L., VAN ROOY, J., PEROLD, S.M., TAUSSIG, J., BARKER, N.P. & GLEN, H.F. 1990. New taxa, new records and name changes for southern African plants. *Bothalia* 20: 249–266.

DE WET, B.C., ARCHER, R.H., FISH, L., GERMISHUIZEN, G., HERMAN, P.P.J., JORDAAN, M., PEROLD, S.M., REID, C. [=Archer, C.], VAN ROOY, J., WELMAN, W.G. & GLEN, H.F. 1991. New taxa, new records and name changes for southern African plants. *Bothalia* 21: 191–213.

REID, C. [=Archer, C.] 1993. *Cyrtanthus carneus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2068.

REID, C. [=Archer, C.] 1993. *Gladiolus dolomiticus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2070.

REID, C. [=Archer, C.] 1993. *Pterygodium hallii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2071.

ARCHER, C. & ARCHER, R.H. 1996. A new species of *Holothrix* Lindl. (Orchidaceae) from northern KwaZulu-Natal. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 209–211.

ARCHER, R.H. & ARCHER, C. 1996. Should *Crinum forbesii* (Lindl.) Schult. & Schult.f. be reinstated? *Bothalia* 62: 153.

ARCHER, C. & BALKWILL, K. 1997. The genus *Carex* L. (Cyperaceae) in southern Africa: 1. A new species of subgenus *Primocarex* Kük. from Northern Cape, with notes on the subgenus. *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 342–344.

ARCHER, C., BROWNING, J. & GORDON-GRAY, K.D. 1997. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 31: A third species of *Cyathocoma*, *C. bachmannii*. *Annales Botanici Fennici* 63: 167–171.

KURZWEIL, H. & ARCHER, C. 1997. Orchidaceae. In: N.L. Meyer, M. Mössmer & G.F. Smith (eds), Taxonomic literature of southern African plants. *Strelitzia* 5: 133–135.

MANNING, J.C., GOLDBLATT, P. & ARCHER, C. 1997. Iridaceae. In: N.L. Meyer, M. Mössmer & G.F. Smith (eds), Taxonomic literature of southern African plants. *Strelitzia* 5: 130–132.

Archer, R.H.

VAN WYK, A.E. & ARCHER, R.H. 1987. *Maytenus oleosa* (Celastraceae), a new species from southern Natal and Pondoland. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 155–160.

DE WET, B.C., ARCHER, R.H., FISH, L., GERMISHUIZEN, G., HERMAN, P.P.J., JORDAAN, M., PEROLD, S.M., REID, C. [=Archer, C.], VAN ROOY, J., WELMAN, W.G. & GLEN, H.F. 1991. New taxa, new records and name changes for southern African plants. *Bothalia* 21: 191–213.

ARCHER, R.H. 1992. A new species of *Maytenus* (Celastraceae) from southern Natal and Transkei. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 393–396.

ARCHER, R.H. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1992. Palynology and intergeneric relationships of some southern African species of subfamily Cassinoideae. *Grana* 31: 241–252.

ARCHER, R.H. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1993. Bark structure and intergeneric relationships of some southern African Cassinoideae (Celastraceae). *IAWA Journal* 14: 35–53.

ARCHER, R.H. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1993. Wood structure and generic status of some southern African Cassinoideae (Celastraceae). *IAWA Journal* 14: 373–389.

- SMITH, G.F., HOBSON, S.R., MEYER, N.L., CHESSELET, P.C.M.H., ARCHER, R.H., BURGOYNE, P.M., GLEN, H.F., HERMAN, P.P.J., RETIEF, E., SMITHIES, S.J., VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. & WELMAN, W.G. 1993. Southern African succulent plants—an updated synopsis. *Aloe* 30: 31–74.
- ARCHER, R.H. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1994. Bark structure of *Cassine* s.l. (Celastraceae) in southern Africa. In: J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 2: 1269–1278. National Herbarium and Botanic Gardens of Malawi, Zomba.
- ARCHER, R.H. 1995. *Elaeodendron croceum*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 58–62.
- ARCHER, C. & ARCHER, R.H. 1996. A new species of *Holothrix* Lindl. (Orchidaceae) from northern KwaZulu-Natal. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 209–211.
- ARCHER, R.H. & ARCHER, C. 1996. Should *Crinum forbesii* (Lindl.) Schult. & Schult.f. be reinstated? *Bothalia* 62: 153.
- ARCHER, R.H. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1996. Correct orthography and author citation for *Elaeodendron* Jacq. *Bothalia* 26: 41–42.
- ARCHER, R.H. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1996. Generic delimitation of subfamily Cassinoideae (Celastraceae) in Africa. In: L.J.G. van der Maesen, X.M. van der Burgt & J.M. van Medenbach de Rooy (eds), *The biodiversity of African plants. Proceedings of the 14th AETFAT Congress*: 459–463. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht.
- ARCHER, R.H. 1997. *Crinum acaule*, *C. minimum* and *C. parvibulbosum*. *Herbertia* 52: 90–94.
- ARCHER, R.H. & CONDY, G. 1997. *Cassine peragua*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: 70–74.
- ARCHER, R.H. & CONDY, G. 1997. *Melanthus pectinatus* subsp. *gariepinus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: 82–85.
- ARCHER, R.H., CRAIB, C. & CONDY, G. 1997. *Nerine platypetala*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: 36–39.
- ARCHER, R.H. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1997. A taxonomic revision of *Cassine* L. s.str. (Cassinoideae: Celastraceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 146–157.
- ARCHER, R.H. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1997. A taxonomic revision of *Lauridia* Eckl. & Zeyh. (Cassinoideae: Celastraceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 227–232.
- ARCHER, R.H. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1997. A taxonomic revision of *Robsonodendron*, a new genus in the Cassinoideae (Celastraceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 116–121.
- ARCHER, R.H., VAN WYK, A.E. & CONDY, G. 1997. *Mystroxydon aethiopicum* subsp. *schlechteri*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: 76–80.
- ARCHER, R.H. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1998. A taxonomic revision of *Allocassine* N. Robson (Celastraceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 64: 189–191.
- ARCHER, R.H. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1998. A taxonomic revision of *Elaeodendron* Jacq. (Cassinoideae: Celastraceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 64: 93–109.
- ARCHER, R.H. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1998. A taxonomic revision of *Maurocena* Mill. (Celastraceae). *Bothalia* 28: 7–9.
- NICHOLAS, A. & BAIJNATH, H. 1994. A consensus classification for the order Gentianales with additional details on the suborder Apocynineae. *Botanical Review* 60: 440–482.
- NICHOLAS, A. & BAIJNATH, H. 1994. Herbaria: human and infrastructural needs in southern Africa. *Strelitzia* 1: 175–199.
- SINGH, Y., VAN WYK, A.E. & BAIJNATH, H. 1994. Leaf anatomy of the genus *Zantedeschia* (Araceae). *Proceedings of the Electron Microscopy Society of Southern Africa* 24: 57.
- RETIEF, E., NICHOLAS, A. & BAIJNATH, H. 1995. The psocid *Lipocelis bostrychophilus* Badonnel (Psocoptera: Lipocelidae): an occasional herbarium pest. *Bothalia* 25: 247–253.
- SINGH, Y., VAN WYK, A.E. & BAIJNATH, H. 1995. Southern African aroids. In: L. Heng (ed.), *Proceedings of the 6th International Aroid Conference*: 53. Editorial Department, Acta Botanica Yunnanica, Kunming.
- WILLIAMSON, G. & BAIJNATH, H. 1995. Three new species of *Bulbine* Wolf (Asphodelaceae) from the Richtersveld and southern Namib Desert. *South African Journal of Botany* 6: 312–318.
- SINGH, Y., VAN WYK, A.E. & BAIJNATH, H. 1996. Floral biology of *Zantedeschia aethiopica* (L.) Spreng. (Araceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 146–150.
- SINGH, Y., VAN WYK, A.E. & BAIJNATH, H. 1996. Taxonomic notes on the genus *Zantedeschia* (Araceae) in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 321–324.

Balkwill, K.

BALKWILL, K., CADMAN, M.-J. [=Balkwill, M.-J.] & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1985. Taxonomic studies in the Acanthaceae: new species of *Peristrophe* from the Limpopo Valley. *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 485–488.

BALKWILL, K. & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1985. Taxonomic studies in the Acanthaceae; the genus *Hypoestes* in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 133–144.

GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M., BALKWILL, K. & MANNING, J.C. 1985. New combinations and synonyms in southern African Acanthaceae. *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 489.

BALKWILL, K., CADMAN, M.-J. [=Balkwill, M.-J.] & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1986. *Dicliptera fruticosa*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1933.

BALKWILL, K., GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. & SCHOONRAAD, E. 1986. Taxonomic studies in Acanthaceae: testa microsculpturing in southern African species of *Peristrophe*. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 513–520.

BALKWILL, K., CADMAN, M.-J. [=Balkwill, M.-J.] & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1987. *Dicliptera capensis*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1952.

BALKWILL, K. & BALKWILL, M.-J. 1988. Studies on serpentine flora: a new species of *Brachystelma* R.Br. (Asclepiadaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 60–62.

BALKWILL, K. & BALKWILL, M.-J. 1988. Taxonomic studies in the Acanthaceae: a new species of *Dicliptera*. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 55–59.

BALKWILL, K., BALKWILL, M.-J. & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1988. Taxonomic studies in the Acanthaceae: the *Peristrophe grandibracteata* complex. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 55–59.

Baijnath, H.

SINGH, Y. & BAIJNATH, H. 1992. Microscopic observations of leaves in some members of the family Strelitziaceae. *Proceedings of the Electron Microscopy Society of Southern Africa* 22: 89–90.

- BALKWILL, K. & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1988. Classification of the Acanthaceae: a southern African perspective. In: P. Goldblatt & P.P. Lowry II (eds), *Proceedings of the 11th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT. Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 25: 503–516.
- BALKWILL, K. & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1989. Taxonomic studies in Acanthaceae: *Persistrophe decorticans*, a new species. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 254–258.
- MORREY, D.R., BALKWILL, K. & BALKWILL, M.-J. 1989. Studies on serpentine flora: a preliminary study of the soils and vegetation associated with serpentine rock formations in the southeastern Transvaal. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 171–177.
- BALKWILL, K. & NICHOLAS, A. 1990. Notes on African plants. Annonaceae. *Uvaria gracilipes*, a new southern African record. *Bothalia* 20: 207.
- BALKWILL, M.-J., BALKWILL, K. & VINCENT, P.L.D. 1990. Systematic studies in the Acanthaceae: a new species of *Barleria* from Natal. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 571–576.
- HARTLEY, I.H. & BALKWILL, K. 1990. A taxonomic account of *Agathelipsis*, *Globulariopsis*, and *Gosela* (Selaginaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 471–481.
- BALKWILL, M.-J., STALMANS, M.C. & BALKWILL, K. 1992. Systematic studies in the Acanthaceae: a new species of *Barleria* from the northeastern Transvaal, with some notes on its ecology. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 286–291.
- MORREY, D.R., BALKWILL, K., BALKWILL, M.-J. & WILLIAMSON, S.D. 1992. A review of some studies on the serpentine flora of southern Africa. In: A.J.M. Baker, J. Proctor & R.D. Reeves, *The vegetation of ultramafic (serpentine) soils. Proceedings of the First International Conference on Serpentine Ecology*. Intercept, Andover, Hampshire.
- MESJASZ-PRZYBYLOWICZ, J., BALKWILL, K., PRZYBYLOWICZ, W.J. & ANNEGARN, H.J. 1993. Investigation of Ni hyperaccumulation by proton microprobe. *Proceedings of the Electron Microscopy Society of Southern Africa* 23: 11.
- BALKWILL, K., BALKWILL, M.-J., GESELL, S. & MELVILLE, K. 1994. Specific concepts in some Acanthaceae and in *Becium* (Labiatae). In: J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 1: 347–358.
- BALKWILL, M.-J. & BALKWILL, K. 1994. Systematic studies in the Acanthaceae: *Barleria*: the problem of subdivision. In: J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 2: 1257–1267.
- MESJASZ-PRZYBYLOWICZ, J., BALKWILL, K., PRZYBYLOWICZ, W.J. & ANNEGARN, H.J. 1994. Proton microprobe and X-ray fluorescence investigations of nickel distribution in serpentine flora from South Africa. *Nuclear Instruments and Methods in Physics Research B* 89: 208–212.
- BADEN, C., BALKWILL, K., GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M., IMMELMAN, K.L., MANNING, J.C. & MUNDAY, J. 1995. Acanthaceae: *Justiciinae*. *Flora of southern Africa* 30: 1–2, 6–10, 18–46.
- BALKWILL, K. 1995. *Rhinacanthus*. *Flora of southern Africa* 30: 11–14.
- DE KONING, J. & BALKWILL, K. 1995. Terrestrial vegetation. In: M. Kalk, *A natural history of Inhaca Island, Mozambique*, 3rd edn: 281–308. Witwatersrand University Press, Johannesburg.
- WILLIAMSON, S.D. & BALKWILL, K. 1995. Four new species of *Becium* Lindl. (Labiatae) from South Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 50: 739–751.
- BALKWILL, K. 1996. A synopsis of *Peristrophe* in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 26: 83–93.
- BALKWILL, K., GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. & BALKWILL, M.-J. 1996. Systematic studies in the Acanthaceae: *Dicliptera* in southern Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 51: 1–61.
- BALKWILL, K. & PHILLIPSON, P.B. 1996. Priorities for the development of herbaria in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Science* 92: 330–332.
- BALKWILL, K., SEBOLA, R.J. & ROBINSON, E.R. 1996. Sex expression in *Canthium mundianum* (Rubiaceae). In: L.J.G. van der Maesen, X.M. van der Burgt & J.M. van Medenbach de Rooy (eds), *The biodiversity of African plants. Proceedings of the 14th AETFAT Congress*: 650–655. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht.
- BALKWILL, M.-J. & BALKWILL, K. 1996. Problems with generic delimitation and subdivision in a large genus, *Barleria* L. (Acanthaceae). In: *The biodiversity of African plants. Proceedings of the 14th AETFAT Congress*. Kluwer Academic Publications, Dordrecht.
- MESJASZ-PRZYBYLOWICZ, J., BALKWILL, K., PRZYBYLOWICZ, W.J., ANNEGARN, H.J. & RAMA, D.B.K. 1996. Similarity of nickel distribution in leaf tissue of two distantly related hyperaccumulating species. In: L.J.G. van der Maesen, X.M. van der Burgt & J.M. van Medenbach de Rooy (eds), *The biodiversity of African plants. Proceedings of the 14th AETFAT Congress*. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht.
- ARCHER, C. & BALKWILL, K. 1997. The genus *Carex* L. (Cyperaceae) in southern Africa: 1. A new species of subgenus *Primocarex* Kük. from Northern Cape, with notes on the subgenus. *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 342–344.
- BALKWILL, K. & BURLIN, M.L. 1997. Interaction between soluble and insoluble pools of nickel in soil. In: T. Jaffre, R.D. Reeves & T. Becquer (eds), *The ecology of ultramafic and metalliferous areas. Proceedings of the Second International Conference on Serpentine Ecology. ORSTOM Noumea, Documents Scientifiques et Techniques* III: 209–210.
- BALKWILL, K. & BURT, M.L. 1997. Effect of nickel hyperaccumulation on herbivory in two species. In: T. Jaffre, R.D. Reeves & T. Becquer (eds), *The ecology of ultramafic and metalliferous areas. Proceedings of the Second International Conference on Serpentine Ecology. ORSTOM Noumea, Documents Scientifiques et Techniques* III: 133–138.
- BALKWILL, K., WILLIAMSON, S.D., KIDGER, C.L., ROBINSON, E.R., STALMANS, M.C. & BALKWILL, M.-J. 1997. Biodiversity and conservation of serpentine sites in the southern Eastern Transvaal. In: T. Jaffre, R.D. Reeves & T. Becquer (eds), *The ecology of ultramafic and metalliferous areas. Proceedings of the Second International Conference on Serpentine Ecology. ORSTOM Noumea, Documents Scientifiques et Techniques* III: 133–138.
- BALKWILL, M.-J. & BALKWILL, K. 1997. Delimitation and infrageneric classification of *Barleria* (Acanthaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 52: 1–39.
- CRON, G.V. & BALKWILL, K. 1997. *Cineraria cyanomontana* and *C. argillacea*, two new montane endemics in Senecioneae (Asteraceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 400–403.
- FREAN, M., BALKWILL, K., GOLD, C. & BURT, S. 1997. The expanding distributions and invasiveness of *Oenothera* in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 449–458.
- LISTON, R.J. & BALKWILL, K. 1997. Suitability of serpentine plants for the revegetation of chrysotile asbestos tailings. In: T. Jaffre, R.D. Reeves & T. Becquer (eds), *The ecology of ultramafic and metalliferous areas. Proceedings of the Second International Conference on Serpentine Ecology*.

ORSTOM Noumea, *Documents Scientifiques et Techniques* III: 275–283.

WILLIAMS, V.L., BALKWILL, K. & WITKOWSKI, E.T.F. 1997. *Muthi* traders on the Witwatersrand, South Africa—an urban mosaic. *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 378–381.

WILLIAMSON, S.D., ROBINSON, E.R. & BALKWILL, K. 1997. Evolution of two serpentine endemic taxa in Mpumalanga. *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 507–513.

BALKWILL, M.-J. & BALKWILL, K. 1998. A preliminary analysis of distribution patterns in a large pantropical genus, *Barleria* (Acanthaceae). *Journal of Biogeography* 25: 95–110.

BALKWILL, K. & CAMPBELL, G.J. 1999. Taxonomic studies in Acanthaceae: testa microsculpturing in southern African species of *Thunbergia*. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 131: 301–325.

SEBOLA, R.J. & BALKWILL, K. 1999. Resurrection of two previously confused species *Olinia capensis* (Jacq.) Klotzsch and *O. micrantha* Decne. (Oliniaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 65: 97–103.

Balkwill, M.-J.

BALKWILL, K., CADMAN, M.-J. [=Balkwill, M.-J.] & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1985. Taxonomic studies in the Acanthaceae: new species of *Peristrophe* from the Limpopo Valley. *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 485–488.

BALKWILL, K., CADMAN, M.-J. [=Balkwill, M.-J.] & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1986. *Dicliptera fruticosa*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1933.

BALKWILL, K., CADMAN, M.-J. [=Balkwill, M.-J.] & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1987. *Dicliptera capensis*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1952.

BALKWILL, K. & BALKWILL, M.-J. 1988. Studies on serpentine flora: a new species of *Brachystelma* R.Br. (Asclepiadaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 60–62.

BALKWILL, K. & BALKWILL, M.-J. 1988. Taxonomic studies in the Acanthaceae: a new species of *Dicliptera*. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 55–59.

BALKWILL, K., BALKWILL, M.-J. & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1988. Taxonomic studies in the Acanthaceae: the *Peristrophe grandibracteata* complex. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 55–59.

MORREY, D.R., BALKWILL, K. & BALKWILL, M.-J. 1989. Studies on serpentine flora: a preliminary study of the soils and vegetation associated with serpentine rock formations in the southeastern Transvaal. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 171–177.

BALKWILL, M.-J., BALKWILL, K. & VINCENT, P.L.D. 1990. Systematic studies in the Acanthaceae: a new species of *Barleria* from Natal. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 571–576.

BALKWILL, M.-J., STALMANS, M.C. & BALKWILL, K. 1992. Systematic studies in the Acanthaceae: a new species of *Barleria* from the northeastern Transvaal, with some notes on its ecology. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 286–291.

MORREY, D.R., BALKWILL, K., BALKWILL, M.-J. & WILLIAMSON, S.D. 1992. A review of some studies on the serpentine flora of southern Africa. In: A.J.M. Baker, J. Proctor & R.D. Reeves, *The vegetation of ultramafic (serpentine) soils. Proceedings of the First International Conference on Serpentine Ecology*. Intercept, Andover, Hampshire.

BALKWILL, K., BALKWILL, M.-J., GESELL, S. & MELVILLE, K. 1994. Specific concepts in some Acanthaceae and in *Becium* (Labiatae). In: J.H. Seyani

& A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 1: 347–358.

BALKWILL, M.-J. & BALKWILL, K. 1994. Systematic studies in the Acanthaceae: *Barleria*: the problem of subdivision. In: J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 2: 1257–1267.

BALKWILL, K., GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. & BALKWILL, M.-J. 1996. Systematic studies in the Acanthaceae: *Dicliptera* in southern Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 51: 1–61.

BALKWILL, M.-J. & BALKWILL, K. 1996. Problems with generic delimitation and subdivision in a large genus, *Barleria* L. (Acanthaceae). In: *The biodiversity of African plants. Proceedings of the 14th AETFAT Congress*. Kluwer Academic Publications, Dordrecht.

BALKWILL, K., WILLIAMSON, S.D., KIDGER, C.L., ROBINSON, E.R., STALMANS, M.C. & BALKWILL, M.-J. 1997. Biodiversity and conservation of serpentine sites in the southern Eastern Transvaal. In: T. Jaffre, R.D. Reeves & T. Becquer (eds), *The ecology of ultramafic and metalliferous areas. Proceedings of the Second International Conference on Serpentine Ecology. ORSTOM Noumea, Documents Scientifiques et Techniques* III: 133–138.

BALKWILL, M.-J. & BALKWILL, K. 1997. Delimitation and infrageneric classification of *Barleria* (Acanthaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 52: 1–39.

BALKWILL, M.-J. & BALKWILL, K. 1998. A preliminary analysis of distribution patterns in a large pantropical genus, *Barleria* (Acanthaceae). *Journal of Biogeography* 25: 95–110.

Bandeira, S.O.

BANDEIRA, S.O. 1994. The ethnobotany of non-medical plants of Inhaca Island, Mozambique. In: J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Uses of African plants, Proceedings of the XIIIth AETFAT Congress*: 39–46.

BANDEIRA, S.O., HATTON, J.C., MUNISSE, P. & IZIDINE, S. 1994. The ecology and conservation status of plant resources in Mozambique. *Strelitzia* 1: 105–115.

BANDEIRA, S.O., MARCONI, L. & BARBOSA, F. 1996. Preliminary study of threatened plants of Mozambique. In: L.J.G. van der Maesen, X.M. van der Burgt & J.M. van Medenbach de Rooy (eds), *The biodiversity of African plants. Proceedings of the 14th AETFAT Congress*: 306–309. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht.

Barker, N.P.

BARKER, N.P. 1985. Evidence of a volatile attractant in *Ficus ingens* (Moraceae). *Bothalia* 15: 607–611.

BARKER, N.P. 1986. The shape and ultrastructure of the caryopsis of *Pentameris* and *Pseudopentameris* (Arundinoideae, Poaceae). *Bothalia* 16: 65–69.

BARKER, N.P. 1987. *Ficus ingens*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1957.

BARKER, N.P. 1989. The shape and ultrastructure of the caryopsis of *Pentameris* and *Pseudopentameris* (Arundinoideae, Poaceae) revisited. *Bothalia* 19: 134–136.

DE WET, B.C., GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E., GERMISHUIZEN, G., SCHRIRE, B.D., JORDAAN, M., PIENAAR, B.J., WELMAN, W.G., REID, C. [=Archer, C.], VAN WYK, C.M., FISH, L., IMMELMAN, K.L., VAN ROOY, J., GLEN, H.F. & BARKER, N.P. 1989. New taxa, new records and name changes for southern African plants. *Bothalia* 19: 275–294.

DE WET, B.C., GERMISHUIZEN, G., SCHRIRE, B.D., JORDAAN, M., PIENAAR, B.J., WELMAN, W.G., REID, C.

[=Archer, C.], VAN WYK, C.M., FISH, L., IMMELMAN, K.L., VAN ROOY, J., PEROLD, S.M., TAUSSIG, J., BARKER, N.P. & GLEN, H.F. 1990. New taxa, new records and name changes for southern African plants. *Bothalia* 20: 249–266.

GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E., WATSON, L., KOEKEMOER, M., SMOOK, L. [=Fish, L.], BARKER, N.P., ANDERSON, H.M. & DALLWITZ, M.J. 1990. Grasses of southern Africa. *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* 58: 1–437.

SPIES, J.J., DU PLESSIS, H., BARKER, N.P. & VAN WYK, S.M.C. 1990. Cytogenetic studies in the genus *Chaetobromus* (Poaceae: Arundinoideae). *Genome* 33: 646–658.

BARKER, N.P. & ELLIS, R.P. 1991. A new species of *Merxmuellera* (Arundinoideae: Poaceae) from South Africa. *Bothalia* 21: 27–34.

BARKER, N.P. 1993. A systematic study of *Pentameris* Beauv. (Arundinoideae: Poaceae). *Bothalia* 23: 25–47.

BARKER, N.P. 1994. External morphology of southern African Arundinoideae (Arundinoideae: Poaceae). *Bothalia* 24: 55–66.

BARKER, N.P., CUNNINGHAM, A.B., MORROW, C. & HARLEY, E.H. 1994. A preliminary investigation into the use of RAPD to assess the genetic diversity of a threatened African tree species: *Prunus africana*. *Strelitzia* 1: 221–230.

VERBOOM, G.A., LINDER, H.P. & BARKER, N.P. 1994. Haustorial synergids: an important character in the systematics of danthonioid grasses (Arundinoideae: Poaceae)? *American Journal of Botany* 81: 1601–1610.

BARKER, N.P. 1995. A systematic study of *Pseudopentameris* (Arundinoideae, Poaceae). *Bothalia* 25: 141–148.

BARKER, N.P., LINDER, H.P. & HARLEY, E.H. 1995. Polyphyly of Arundinoideae (Poaceae): evidence from *rbcL* sequence data. *Systematic Botany* 20: 423–435.

BARKER, N.P., KRUGER, L.Y., VLOK, J.H. & HARLEY, E.H. 1996. RAPD data suggest the Gamkapoort *Aloe* to be of hybrid origin. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 292–295.

BARKER, N.P. 1997. The relationships of *Amphipogon*, *Elytrophorus* and *Cyperochloa* (Poaceae) suggested by *rbcL* sequence data. *Telopea* 7: 205–213.

LINDER, H.P., VERBOOM, G.A. & BARKER, N.P. 1997. Phylogeny and evolution in the *Crinipes* group of grasses (Arundinoideae: Poaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 52: 91–110.

HSIAO, C., JACOBS, S.W.L., BARKER, N.P. & CHATTERTON, N.J. 1998. A molecular phylogeny of the subfamily Arundinoideae (Poaceae) based on sequences of rDNA (ITS). *Australian Systematic Botany* 11: 41–52.

Basto, M.F.P.

BASTO, M.F.P. 1990. Flora de Angola—Correios de Angola—1º dia de circulação. *TDC—Tecnologia das Comunicações*.

LAUNDON, J.R. & BASTO, M.F.P. 1993. Droseraceae. *Flora de Moçambique* 63: 1–13.

Beaumont, A.J.

BEAUMONT, A.J., EDWARDS, T.J. & VAN STADEN, J. 1994. Leaf and involucral bract characters of systematic use in *Gnidia* (Thymelaeaceae). *Proceedings of the Electron Microscopy Society of Southern Africa* 24: 47.

BEAUMONT, A.J., BECKETT, R.P., EDWARDS, T.J. & STIRTON, C.H. 1999. Revision of the genus *Calpurnia* (Sophoreae, Leguminosae). *Bothalia* 29: 5–23.

Berg, C.C.

BERG, C.C. 1977. Abscission of anthers in *Cecropia* Loefl. *Acta Botanica Neerlandica* 26: 417–419.

BERG, C.C. 1977. Revisions of African Moraceae (excl. *Dorstenia*, *Ficus*, *Musanga* and *Myrianthus*). *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 47: 267–407.

BERG, C.C. 1977. Urticales, their differentiation and systematic position. In Kubitzki, K. (ed.) *Flowering plants—evolution and classification of higher categories. Plant Systematics and Evolution Supplement* 1: 349–374.

BERG, C.C. 1978. Cecropiaceae, a new family in the Urticales. *Taxon* 27: 39–44.

BERG, C.C. 1978. Notulaceae: revisions of African Moraceae (excl. *Dorstenia*, *Ficus*, *Musanga* and *Myrianthus*): corrections and additions. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 48: 466–468.

BERG, C.C. 1978. Revision on *Dorstenia* sect. *Nothodorstenia* (Moraceae). *Botaniska Notiser* 131: 53–66.

BERG, C.C. 1980. Three new African *Ficus* species and a comment on *Ficus gnaphalocarpa* (Moraceae). *Adansonia* 20: 263–272.

BERG, C.C. 1983. Dispersal and distribution in Urticales—an outline. In Kubitzki, K. (ed.), *Dispersal and distribution. Sonderbd. Naturwiss. Ver. Hamburg* 7: 219–229.

BERG, C.C. 1988. New taxa and combinations in *Ficus* (Moraceae) of Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 43: 77–97.

BERG, C.C. 1989. Classification and distribution of *Ficus*. In: Comparative biology of figs. *Experientia* 45: 605–611.

BERG, C.C. 1989. Reproduction and evolution in *Ficus* (Moraceae): traits connected with the adequate rearing of pollinators. In: G.T. Prance & G.K. Gottsberger (eds), *Modes of reproduction and evolution of woody Angiosperms in the tropics. Memoirs of the New York Botanic Garden* 55: 169–185.

BERG, C.C. 1989. Systematics and phylogeny of the Urticales. In: P.R. Crane & S. Blackmore (eds), *Evolution, systematics, and fossil history of the Hamamelidae*, Vol. 2: 193–220. Oxford.

BERG, C.C. & HIJMAN, M.E.E. 1989. Moraceae and Cecropiaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–95.

BERG, C.C. 1990. Annotated checklist of *Ficus* species of the African floristic region, with special reference and a key to the taxa of southern Africa. *Kirkia* 13: 253–291.

BERG, C.C. 1990. Distribution of African taxa of *Ficus* (Moraceae). *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 23a: 401–405.

BERG, C.C. & HIJMAN, M.E.E. 1991. Moraceae and Cecropiaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9: 13–78.

BERG, C.C. & WIEBES, J.T. 1992. *African fig trees and fig wasps*. Amsterdam, Oxford, New York, Tokyo. 298 pp.

BERG, C.C. 1999. Phytogeography, systematics and diversification of African Moraceae compared with those of other tropical areas. In: C.R. Huxley, J.M. Lock & D.F. Cutler (eds), *Chorology, taxonomy and ecology of the floras of Africa and Madagascar*: 131–148. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.

BERG, C.C. & HIJMAN, M.E.E. 1999. The genus *Dorstenia* (Moraceae). *Illicifolia* 2: 1–211.

Beyers, J.B.P.

- BEYERS, J.B.P. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1994. Inflorescence morphology of *Lachnaea* and *Cryptadenia* (Thymelaeaceae). *Bothalia* 24: 195–202.
- BEYERS, J.B.P. 1995. A new species of *Trichogyne* from Namaqualand. *Bothalia* 25: 107–109.
- BEYERS, J.B.P. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1995. The generic delimitation of *Lachnaea* and *Cryptadenia* (Thymelaeaceae). *Bothalia* 25: 65–85.
- BEYERS, J.B.P. 1997. Thymelaeaceae. New combinations in *Lachnaea*. *Bothalia* 27: 45.
- BEYERS, J.B.P. & MARAIS, E.M. 1998. Palynological studies of the Thymelaeaceae of the Cape flora. *Grana* 37: 193–202.
- BEYERS, J.B.P. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1998. A new species of *Lachnaea* (Thymelaeaceae) from the Western Cape. *South African Journal of Botany* 64: 66–69.

Botha, D.J.

- BOTHA, D.J. 1976. The stem anatomy of *Elegia stipularis* Mast. *Wetenskaplike Bydraes van die PU vir CHO. Reeks B Natuurwetenskappe* 82: 1–8.
- BOTHA, D.J. & VAN DER SCHIJFF, H.P. 1976. The structure and ontogeny of the chlorenchyma in the stems of *Elegia* L. (Restionaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 42: 57–62.
- BOTHA, D.J. 1980. The endocarp of the southern African Menispermaceae. *Journal of South African Botany* 46: 23–31.
- BOTHA, D.J. 1980. The identity of *Antizoma harveyana* Miers ex Harv. and *A. capensis* L.f. Diels. *Journal of South African Botany* 46: 1–5.
- BOTHA, D.J. & VAN DER SCHIJFF, H.P. 1980. An anatomical study of the stem and leaf of the Menispermaceae of southern Africa. *Journal of South African Botany* 46: 7–21.
- VAN WYK, A.E., BOTHA, D.J. & COETZEE, J. 1980. The genus *Eugenia* L. (Myrtaceae) in southern Africa. I. The nature and taxonomic value of the first-formed stem periderm. *Journal of South African Botany* 46: 67–88.

Bredenkamp, C.L.

- BREDENKAMP, C.L. & SMITH, G.F. 1993. A "Bequartiodendron" by any other name? *Bothalia* 23: 235–236.
- BREDENKAMP, C.L. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1996. Palynology of the genus *Passerina* (Thymelaeaceae): relationships, form and function. *Grana* 35: 335–346.

Breteler, F.J.

- BRETELER, F.J. A revision of *Prioria* including *Gossweilerodendron*, *Kingiodendron*, *Oxystigma*, and *Pterygodium* (Leguminosae–Caesalpinioideae–Detarieae) with emphasis on Africa. *Wageningen Agricultural University Papers*.
- BRETELER, F.J. & SMISSAERT-HOUWING, A.A.S. 1977. Revision of *Atoxima* Stapf and *Carpolobia* G. Don (Polygalaceae). *Mededelingen van de Landbouwhogeschool te Wageningen* 77: 1–45.
- BRETELER, F.J. 1978. The African Dichapetalaceae IV. *Mededelingen van de Landbouwhogeschool te Wageningen* 78: 1–84.
- BRETELER, F.J. 1979. The African Dichapetalaceae V. *Mededelingen van de Landbouwhogeschool te Wageningen* 79: 1–78.
- BRETELER, F.J. 1980. The African Dichapetalaceae VI. *Miscellaneous Papers*, Vol. 19: 81–88. Landbouwhogeschool Wageningen.
- BRETELER, F.J. 1981. The African Dichapetalaceae VII. *Mededelingen van de Landbouwhogeschool te Wageningen* 81: 1–94.
- BRETELER, F.J. 1982. The African Dichapetalaceae VIII. *Mededelingen van de Landbouwhogeschool te Wageningen* 82: 1–92.
- BRETELER, F.J. 1985. Geography of the African Dichapetalaceae with special reference to White's phytochoria. *Garcia de Orta, Série Botânica* 6: 1983–1984.
- BRETELER, F.J. 1986. The African Dichapetalaceae IX. *Wageningen Agricultural University Papers* 86: 1–74.
- BRETELER, F.J. 1988. Dichapetalaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–19.
- BRETELER, F.J. & TAMMENS-DE ROOIJ, W.C.M. 1988. *The African Dichapetalaceae. Indices to literature and scientific names*. Herbarium Vadense, Wageningen University.
- BRETELER, F.J. (ed.) 1989. The Connaraceae; a taxonomic study with emphasis on Africa. *Wageningen Agricultural University Papers* 89: 1–403.
- BRETELER, F.J. 1989. History of the family. In: F.J. Breteler (ed.), *The Connaraceae; a taxonomic study with emphasis on Africa*: 9–10. Pudoc, Wageningen.
- BRETELER, F.J. 1989. Unidentified material, possibly new species. In: F.J. Breteler (ed.), *The Connaraceae; a taxonomic study with emphasis on Africa*: 375. Pudoc, Wageningen.
- BRETELER, F.J. & BROUWER, J. 1989. *Burtia* Bak. f. & Exell. In: F.J. Breteler (ed.), *The Connaraceae; a taxonomic study with emphasis on Africa*: 169–173. Pudoc, Wageningen.
- BRETELER, F.J. & BROUWER, J. 1989. *Vismianthus* Mildbr. In: F.J. Breteler (ed.), *The Connaraceae; a taxonomic study with emphasis on Africa*: 369–374. Pudoc, Wageningen.
- BRETELER, F.J. & VAN ZIEL, H.W. 1989. *Jollydora* Pierre. In: F.J. Breteler (ed.), *The Connaraceae; a taxonomic study with emphasis on Africa*: 284–293. Pudoc, Wageningen.
- BRETELER, F.J. 1995. The boundary between Amherstieae and Detarieae (Caesalpinioideae). In: M.D. Crisp & J.J. Doyle (eds), *Advances in legume systematics, Part 7, Phylogeny*: 53–61. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.
- BRETELER, F.J. 1996. Generic delimitations in African groups which also have wide distributions outside Africa. In: L.J.G. van der Maesen, X.M. van der Burgt & J.M. van Medenbach de Rooy (eds), *The biodiversity of African plants. Proceedings of the 14th AETFAT Congress*: 385–392. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht.
- BRETELER, F.J., FERGUSON, I.K., GASSON, P. & TER WELLE, B. 1997. *Colophospermum* reduced to *Hardwickia* (Leguminosae–Caesalpinioideae). *Adansonia* 19: 279–291.
- BRUNEAU, A., BRETELER, F.J. & WIERINGA, J.J. 1997. Phylogenetic relationships in tribes Amherstieae and Detarieae (Caesalpinioideae) based on chloroplast DNA sequences. *American Journal of Botany* 84 suppl.: 179.
- BRETELER, F.J. 1999. Novitates Gabonenses 36. *Tetrorchidium* (Euphorbiaceae) in Africa, with special reference to Gabon. *Adansonia* 21: 97–105.

Bridson, D.M.

- BRIDSON, D.M. 1975. Bixaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–3.
- BRIDSON, D.M. 1975. Vahliaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–6.
- BRIDSON, D.M. 1978. Studies in *Ixora* for part 2 of "Flora of Tropical East Africa": Rubiaceae. *Kew Bulletin* 32: 602–607.
- BRIDSON, D.M. 1978. Studies in *Pavetta* for part 2 of "Flora of Tropical East Africa": Rubiaceae. *Kew Bulletin* 32: 609–652.
- BRIDSON, D.M. 1978. Vahliaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 48–53.
- BRIDSON, D.M. 1985. The reinstatement of *Psydrax* (Rubiaceae, subfam. Cinchonoideae tribe Vanguerieae) and a revision of the African species. *Kew Bulletin* 40: 687–725.
- BRIDSON, D.M. & ROBBRECHT, E. 1985. Further notes on the tribe Pavetteae (Rubiaceae). *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 55: 83–115.
- BRIDSON, D.M. 1986. The reinstatement of the African genus *Keetia* (Rubiaceae, subfam. Cinchonoideae tribe Vanguerieae). *Kew Bulletin* 41: 965–994.
- BRIDSON, D.M. & VERDCOURT, B. 1988. Rubiaceae (Part 2). *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 415–747.
- VERDCOURT, B. & BRIDSON, D.M. 1991. Rubiaceae (Part 3). *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 749–956.

Bruyns, P.V.

- BRUYNS, P.V. 1976. A new putative intergeneric Stapeliad hybrid. *Journal of South African Botany* 42: 365–367.
- BRUYNS, P.V. 1978. A new species of *Pectinaria* (Asclepiadaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 44: 153–156.
- BRUYNS, P.V. 1979. A note on the status of *Caralluma ortholoba* Lavranos (Asclepiadaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 45: 79–80.
- BRUYNS, P.V. 1981. A review of *Pectinaria* Haw., *Stapeliopsis* Pillans and a new genus, *Ophionella* (Asclepiadaceae). *Cactus and Succulent Journal of Great Britain* 43: 61–83.
- BRUYNS, P.V. 1982. Notes on *Huernia namaquensis*. *Cactus and Succulent Journal of Great Britain* 43: 61–83.
- BRUYNS, P.V. 1983. Resurrection of *Quaqua* N.E. Brown (Asclepiadaceae–Stapeliaceae) with a critical review of the species. *Bradleya* 1: 33–78.
- BRUYNS, P.V. 1984. *Ceropegia*, *Brachystelma* and *Tenaris* in South West Africa. *Dinteria* 17: 3–80.
- BRUYNS, P.V. 1984. A new combination in *Huernia* (Asclepiadaceae). *Bradleya* 2: 15–18.
- BRUYNS, P.V. 1985. Notes on ceropegias of the Cape Province. *Bradleya* 3: 1–47.
- BRUYNS, P.V. 1986. The genus *Ceropegia* on the Canary Islands (Asclepiadaceae–Ceropegieae). *Beiträge zur Biologie der Pflanzen* 60: 427–458.
- BRUYNS, P.V. 1986. Miscellaneous notes on Ceropegieae (Asclepiadaceae) 1–4. *Bradleya* 4: 29–38.
- BRUYNS, P.V. & VOSA, C.G. 1987. Taxonomic and cytological notes on *Bowiea* Hook. f. and allied genera (Liliaceae). *Caryologia* 40: 287–297.
- BRUYNS, P.V. 1988. A revision of *Echidnopsis* (Asclepiadaceae–Stapeliaceae). *Bradleya* 6: 1–48.
- BRUYNS, P.V. 1989. Miscellaneous notes on Stapeliaceae 7. *Caralluma staintonii* Hara, 8. *Caralluma edulis* (Edgew.) Benth. *Bradleya* 7: 63–68.
- BRUYNS, P.V. 1989. The Orchidaceae of the Richtersveld. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 492–497.
- BRUYNS, P.V. 1989. Three new species of *Tylecodon*. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 332–336.
- BRUYNS, P.V. 1989. Two new species of *Ceropegia* (Asclepiadaceae–Stapeliaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 44: 721–726.
- BRUYNS, P.V. 1990. Miscellaneous notes on Stapeliaceae 9. A review of *Pseudolithos*, 10. A note on *Caralluma dodsoniana* Lavr. *Bradleya* 8: 33–38.
- BRUYNS, P.V. 1990. New plant records from the Brandberg. *Cimbebasia* 12: 161–166.
- BRUYNS, P.V. 1990. New taxa from the Karroid regions of southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 125–132.
- BRUYNS, P.V. & FORSTER, P.I. 1991. Recircumscription of the Stapeliaceae. *Taxon* 40: 381–391.
- BRUYNS, P.V. & LINDER, H.P. 1991. A revision of *Microlooma* R. Br. *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 112: 453–527.
- BRUYNS, P.V. 1992. Miscellaneous notes on Stapeliaceae (Asclepiadaceae). A note on *Caralluma adscendens*. *Bradleya* 10: 95–96.
- BRUYNS, P.V. 1992. New taxa from the arid regions of southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 50–55.
- BRUYNS, P.V. 1992. Notes on African plants, Euphorbiaceae. *Bothalia* 22: 37–42.
- BRUYNS, P.V. & FORSTER, P.I. 1992. Clarification of synonymy for the common moth-vine *Araujia sericifera*. *Taxon* 41: 746–749.
- BRUYNS, P.V. 1993. New combinations in *Hoodia* and *Lavrania*. *South African Journal of Botany* 59: 342.
- BRUYNS, P.V. 1993. Notes on African plants. Cucurbitaceae. A new species of *Kedrostis* from the western Cape. *Bothalia* 23: 233–235.
- BRUYNS, P.V. 1993. A revision of *Hoodia* and *Lavrania* (Asclepiadaceae–Stapeliaceae). *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 115: 145–270.
- BRUYNS, P.V. 1995. New records and new species of Asclepiadaceae from Namibia. *Bothalia* 25: 155–172.
- BRUYNS, P.V. 1995. A reassessment of the genera *Tridentea* Haw. and *Tromotriche* Haw. *South African Journal of Botany* 61: 180–208.
- BRUYNS, P.V. & MEVE, U. 1995. The generic position of *Caralluma dodsoniana*. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 52: 195–203.
- BRUYNS, P.V. 1997. A new combination in the genus *Ruschia* and the correct name for "*Cynanchum capense*". *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 241.

Burgoyne, P.M.

- SMITH, G.F., HOBSON, S.R., MEYER, N.L., CHESSELET, P.C.M.H., ARCHER, R.H., BURGOYNE, P.M., GLEN, H.F., HERMAN, P.P.J., RETIEF, E., SMITHIES, S.J., VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. & WELMAN, W.G. 1993. Southern African succulent plants—an updated synopsis. *Aloe* 30: 31–74.

DREYER, L.L., LEISTNER, O.A., BURGOYNE, P.M. & SMITH, G.F. 1997. *Sarcocaulon*: genus or section of *Monsonia* (Geraniaceae)? *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 240.

BURGOYNE, P.M. 1998. Finding a place in the sun: where does *Ruschia pupureostyla* belong? *Aloe* 35: 60–61.

BURGOYNE, P.M., SMITH, G.F. & CHESSELET, P.C.M.H. 1998. *Hammeria*, a new genus of Aizoaceae from South Africa. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 70: 203–208.

CHESSELET, P.C.M.H., HARTMANN, H.E.K., HAHN, N., BURGOYNE, P.M. & SMITH, G.F. 1998. Taxonomic notes on the genus *Khadia* (Mesembryanthemaceae/Aizoaceae). *Bothalia* 28: 25–33.

SMITH, G.F., VAN WYK, B.-E., CHESSELET, P.C.M.H., HARTMANN, H.E.K., HAMMER, S.A., BURGOYNE, P.M., VAN JAARSVELD, E.J., KURZWEIL, H. & KLAK, C. 1998. *Mesembryanthemaceae of the world*. Briza Press, Pretoria.

BURGOYNE, P.M. & CONDY, G. 1999. *Anacampseros baeseckeii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 56: 54–57.

BURGOYNE, P.M. & CONDY, G. 1999. *Avonia quinaria* subsp. *alstonii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 56: 58–60.

Burrows, J.E.

BURROWS, J.E. & BURROWS, S.M. 1983. A checklist of the pteridophytes of Zimbabwe. *Journal of South African Botany* 49: 193–212.

BURROWS, J.E. 1989. New taxa, combinations and records of Pteridophyta from southern and central Africa. *Bothalia* 19: 167–174.

BURROWS, J.E. 1990. *Southern African ferns and fern allies*. Frandsen Publishers, Sandton.

BURROWS, J.E. & STRAUSS, S.E. 1990. *Doryopteris pilosa* var. *gemmifera*, a new fern variety established. *Bothalia* 20: 221–222.

BANDU, V.H., BURROWS, J.E. & EDWARDS, T.J. 1992. Transmission electron microscopy of spore walls in the taxonomy of *Ophioglossum* L. (Ophioglossaceae: Pteridophyta). *Proceedings of the Electron Microscopy Society of Southern Africa* 22: 45–46.

BURROWS, J.E. 1993. Southern African pteridophytes of horticultural potential. In: *Proceedings of the Symposium on Propagation and Culture of Pteridophytes*.

BURROWS, J.E. & EDWARDS, T.J. 1993. Nomenclatural changes and additions to the genus *Ophioglossum* in Africa (Ophioglossaceae: Pteridophyta). *Bothalia* 23: 185–190.

BURROWS, J.E. & BURROWS, S.M. 1994. An annotated checklist of the pteridophytes of Malawi. *Kirkia* 14: 78–99.

BURROWS, J.E. & EDWARDS, T.J. 1994. A new species and a change of status in *Ophioglossum* (Ophioglossaceae: Pteridophyta). *Bothalia* 25: 61–65.

BURROWS, J.E. & CROUCH, N.R. 1995. New distribution records of South African pteridophytes. *Bothalia* 25: 236–238.

BURROWS, J.E. 1996. The genus *Ophioglossum* in south-central Africa. In: *Proceedings of the Holttum Memorial Pteridophyte Symposium*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.

BURROWS, J.E. 1997. The use of spore morphology as a taxonomic tool in the delimitation of the southern African species of *Ophioglossum* L. (Ophioglossaceae: Pteridophyta). In: *Holttum Memorial Volume*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.

Buys, M.H.

BUYS, M.H. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1994. The correct author citation for *Lobostemon montanus*. *Bothalia* 24: 35.

BUYS, M.H. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1994. *Lobostemon regularefflorus*—the correct name for *L. grandiflorus*. *Bothalia* 24: 170.

BUYS, M.H. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1995. Typification of the sections of *Lobostemon*. *Bothalia* 25: 233.

BUYS, M.H. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1996. Lectotypification of the names of Linnean *Echium* species now in *Lobostemon* (Boraginaceae). *Taxon* 45: 515–517.

BUYS, M.H. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1996. A new species of *Lobostemon* section *Grandiflori* (Boraginaceae) from South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 31–35.

BUYS, M.H. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1997. The taxonomic status of *Lobostemon horridus*. *Bothalia* 27: 13–14.

VAN WYK, B.-E., WINTER, P.J.D. & BUYS, M.H. 1997. Chemotaxonomic value of anthocyanins of *Lobostemon* (Boraginaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 25: 39–42.

Campbell, G.J.

CAMPBELL, G.J., VAN DER BANK, F.H. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1995. Genetic variation in *Haworthia pumila* and *H. herbacea* (Aloaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 23: 793–797.

BALKWILL, K. & CAMPBELL, G.J. 1999. Taxonomic studies in Acanthaceae: testa microsculpturing in southern African species of *Thunbergia*. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 131: 301–325.

Carter Holmes, S.

CARTER, S. [=Carter Holmes, S.] 1976. The succulent tree Euphorbias. *Cactus and Succulent Journal of Great Britain* 38: 63–66.

CARTER, S. [=Carter Holmes, S.] 1977. Terminology of the spine-shield of succulent *Euphorbia* species. *Kew Bulletin* 32: 68.

BRANDHAM, P.E. & CARTER, S. [=Carter Holmes, S.] 1990. A revision of the *Aloe tidmarshii/A. ciliaris* complex in South Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 45: 637–645.

CARTER, S. [=Carter Holmes, S.] 1990. New taxa and taxonomic changes amongst herbaceous *Euphorbia* species from southern Tropical Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 45: 327–337.

CARTER, S. [=Carter Holmes, S.] 1994. Aloaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–60.

HOLMES, S. [=Carter Holmes, S.] 1994. A preliminary classification of *Euphorbia* subgen. *Euphorbia*. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81: 368–379.

Chesselet, P.C.M.H.

KURZWEIL, H., LINDER, H.P. & CHESSELET, P.C.M.H. 1991. The phylogeny and evolution of the *Pterygodium-Corycium* complex (Coryciinae, Orchidaceae). *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 175: 161–223.

CHESSELET, P.C.M.H., WOLFSON, M.M. & ELLIS, R.P. 1992. A comparative histochemical study of plant polyphenols in southern African grasses. *Journal of the Grassland Society of Southern Africa* 9: 119–125.

CHESELET, P.C.M.H. & LINDER, H.P. 1993. Pollen morphology of the Deseae (Orchidoideae; Orchidaceae). *Grana* 32: 101–110.

SMITH, G.F., HOBSON, S.R., MEYER, N.L., CHESELET, P.C.M.H., ARCHER, R.H., BURGOYNE, P.M., GLEN, H.F., HERMAN, P.P.J., RETIEF, E., SMITHIES, S.J., VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. & WELMAN, W.G. 1993. Southern African succulent plants—an updated synopsis. *Aloe* 30: 31–74.

CHESELET, P.C.M.H. & HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1995. *Khadia alticola* Chess. & H.E.K. Hartm. spec. nov. *Aloe* 32: 46–49.

CHESELET, P.C.M.H., MÖSSMER, M. & SMITH, G.F. 1995. Research priorities in the succulent plant family Mesembryanthemaceae Fenzl. *South African Journal of Science* 91: 197–209.

SMITH, G.F., HARTZER, P. [=Chesselet, P.C.M.H.] & VAN WYK, A.E. 1997. *Mossia intervallaris* (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Curtis's Botanical Magazine* 14: 16–22.

BURGOYNE, P.M., SMITH, G.F. & CHESELET, P.C.M.H. 1998. *Hammeria*, a new genus of Aizoaceae from South Africa. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 70: 203–208.

CHESELET, P.C.M.H., HARTMANN, H.E.K., HAHN, N., BURGOYNE, P.M. & SMITH, G.F. 1998. Taxonomic notes on the genus *Khadia* (Mesembryanthemaceae/Aizoaceae). *Bothalia* 28: 25–33.

SMITH, G.F., VAN WYK, B.-E., CHESELET, P.C.M.H., HARTMANN, H.E.K., HAMMER, S.A., BURGOYNE, P.M., VAN JAARSVELD, E.J., KURZWEIL, H. & KLAK, C. 1998. *Mesembs of the world*. Briza Press, Pretoria.

Cilliers, S.S.

CILLIERS, S.S. 1991. Pollen morphology and its taxonomic value in *Brachylaena* (Asteraceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 57: 325–330.

CILLIERS, S.S. 1993. Synopsis of the genus *Brachylaena* (Asteraceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 23: 175–184.

CILLIERS, S.S. & KRUGER, H. 1993. Leaf anatomy of the southern African species of *Brachylaena* (Asteraceae). *Botanical Bulletin of Academia Sinica* 34: 335–346.

Cole, D.T.

COLE, D.T. 1975. The case against natural hybrids of W(hite) and Y(ellow) *Lithops*. *Bulletin of the African Succulent Plant Society* 10: 42–45.

COLE, D.T. 1975. The mystery of *Lithops marginata* Nel. *Aloe* 13: 113–116.

COLE, D.T. 1975. Variation in *Lithops*. *Excelsa* 5: 23–33, 43.

COLE, D.T. 1976. *Lithops hookeri* (Berg.) Schwant.—R.I.P. *Excelsa* 6: 55–61.

COLE, D.T. 1977. *Lithops turbiniformis* (Haw.) N.E. Br.—a review. *Excelsa* 7: 20–27.

COLE, D.T. 1979. *Lithops optica* (Marl.) N.E. Br.—gems of the diamond area. *Excelsa* 8: 2–9, 11.

COLE, D.T. 1979. Mimicry in *Lithops*. *Aloe* 17: 103–109.

COLE, D.T. 1979. Preliminary thoughts on some *Trichocaulons*. *Aloe* 17: 67–74.

COLE, D.T. 1980. Colour aberrations in *Lithops*. *Excelsa* 9: 3–9.

COLE, D.T. 1980. A new species of *Lithops* N.E. Br. *National Cactus and Succulent Journal* 35: 74–75.

COLE, D.T. 1982. *Lithops elevata* L. Bol.—eliminated. *Excelsa* 10: 27–32, 35.

COLE, D.T. 1984. The enigma of *Lithops edithae* N.E. Br. *Aloe* 21: 28–29.

COLE, D.T. 1984. Leprechauns among the *Lithops*. *British Cactus and Succulent Journal* 2: 71–74.

COLE, D.T. 1984. *Lithops eberlanzii* (Dint. & Schwant.) N.E. Br.—a complex problem. *Aloe* 21: 60–62.

COLE, D.T. 1984. *Lithops*: facts, fables, fantasies and fabrications. *British Cactus and Succulent Journal* 2: 95–99.

COLE, D.T. 1984. *Trichocaulon*—the smooth-stemmed species. *Asklepios* 31: 73–83.

COLE, D.T. & GLEN, H.F. 1984. *Lithops fulleri* var. *fulleri*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 48: t.1895A.

COLE, D.T. & GLEN, H.F. 1984. *Lithops olivacea*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 48: t.1895B.

COLE, D.T. 1985. *Lithops localis* (N.E. Br.) Schwant.—vindicated. *British Cactus and Succulent Journal* 3: 43–46.

COLE, D.T. 1985. Some *Lithops* cultivars. *Aloe* 22: 58–62.

COLE, D.T. 1985. *Trichocaulon felinum*: a new species from the Richtersveld. *Aloe* 22: 6–7.

COLE, D.T. 1986. *Lithops helmutii*—and Harry Hall. *Cactus and Succulent Journal* 58: 259–62, 278.

COLE, D.T. 1986. Migrating cranes and *Lithops*. *Excelsa* 12: 4–7.

COLE, D.T. 1986. The world's largest *Lithops*. *Aloe* 23: 63.

COLE, D.T. 1987. *Lithops* of SWA/Namibia. *Madoqua Memoir* 1: 1–46.

COLE, D.T. 1988. *Lithops—flowering stones*. Acorn Books, Randburg and Russell Friedman Books, Halfway House. x+254 pp.

COLE, D.T. 1989. What is a cultivar in *Lithops*? *Aloe* 26: 48–53.

COLE, D.T. 1990. *Lithops naureeniae* Cole and *Lithops optica* (Marl.) N.E. Br. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2005.

COLE, D.T. 1990. The Richtersveld. *Aloe* 27: 40–43.

COLE, D.T., SMITH, G.F. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1993. Bechuanaland: a misunderstood geographical name; and the type locality of *Haworthia tenuifolia* (Asphodelaceae: Alooideae). *Taxon* 42: 369–371.

COLE, D.T. 1995. *Setswana—animals and plants*. Botswana Society, Gaborone. xii+337 pp.

Cook, C.D.K.

COOK, C.D.K. 1982. Alismataceae, Araceae, Hydrocharitaceae and Pontederiaceae. In: E. Häfliger (ed.), *Monocot weeds. 3. Monocot weeds excluding grasses*: 80–99. Ciba-Geigy Ltd., Basel.

COOK, C.D.K. 1982. Pollination mechanisms in the Hydrocharitaceae. In: J.-J. Symoens, S.S. Hooper & P. Compère (eds), *Studies on aquatic vascular plants*: 1–15. Royal Botanical Society of Belgium, Brussels.

COOK, C.D.K., SYMOENS, J.-J. & URMI-KÖNIG, K. 1984. A revision of the genus *Ottelia* (Hydrocharitaceae). 1. Generic considerations. *Aquatic Botany* 18: 263–274.

COOK, C.D.K. & URMI-KÖNIG, K. 1984. A revision of the genus *Egeria* (Hydrocharitaceae). *Aquatic Botany* 19: 73–96.

COOK, C.D.K. 1985. Range extensions of aquatic vascular plant species. *Journal of Aquatic Plant Management* 23: 1–6.

COOK, C.D.K. 1986. Worldwide distribution and taxonomy of *Myriophyllum* species. In: *Proceedings of the 1st International Symposium on Watermilfoil (Myriophyllum spicatum) and Related Haloragaceae Species*: 1–7. Aquatic Plant Management Society.

COOK, C.D.K. 1988. Wind pollination in aquatic angiosperms. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 75: 768–777.

COOK, C.D.K. 1989. Taxonomic revision of the genus *Monochoria* (Pontederiaceae). In: Kit Tan (ed.), *The Davis and Hedge Festschrift*: 149–184. Edinburgh University Press.

COOK, C.D.K. 1990. *Aquatic plant book*. SPB Academic Publishing, The Hague. 228 pp.

COOK, C.D.K. 1990. Origin, autecology, and spread of some of the world's most troublesome aquatic weeds. In: A.H. Pieterse & K.J. Murphy (eds), *Aquatic weeds: the ecology and management of nuisance aquatic vegetation*: 31–38. Oxford University Press.

COOK, C.D.K. 1996. *Aquatic plant book*, 2nd edn. SPB Academic Publishing, Amsterdam, New York. 228 pp.

COOK, C.D.K. 1998. Butomaceae, Hydrocharitaceae and Pontederiaceae. In: K. Kubitzki, *The families and genera of vascular plants*. Springer-Verlag, Berlin.

COOK, C.D.K. 1999. The number and kinds of embryo-bearing plants which have become aquatic: a survey. *Perspectives in Plant Ecology, Evolution and Systematics* 2: 79–102.

Cope, T.A.

COPE, T.A. 1983. A new species of *Guadella* (Graminae) from Angola (Cabinda Province). *Kew Bulletin* 37: 660.

COPE, T.A. & KUPICHA, F.K. 1985. Three new grasses from the *Flora zambesiaca* area. *Kew Bulletin* 40: 89–91.

COPE, T.A., RENVOIZE, S.A., COOK, F.E.M., CLAYTON, W.D. & WICKENS, G.E. 1992. Distribution and utilization of grasses in arid and semi-arid regions. In: G. Chapman (ed.), *Desertified grasslands: their biology and management*: 3–16. Linnean Society of London, London.

COPE, T.A. 1998. A synopsis of *Eragrostis* Wolf (Poaceae) in the *Flora zambesiaca* area. *Kew Bulletin* 53: 129–164.

COPE, T.A. 1998. A synopsis of *Sporobolus* R. Br. Wolf (Poaceae) in the *Flora zambesiaca* area. *Kew Bulletin* 53: 165–172.

Craven, P.

MAGGS, G.L. [=Maggs-Kölling, G.L.], CRAVEN, P. & KOLBERG, H.H. 1998. Plant species richness, endemism and genetic resources in Namibia. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 7.

Cron, G.V.

GONSER, P., JAKUPOVIC, J., CRON, G.V. & VINCENT, P.L.D. 1990. A diels-alder adduct and other constituents from *Cineraria* species. *Phytochemistry* 29: 3940–3941.

CRON, G.V., ROBBERTSE, P.J. & VINCENT, P.L.D. 1993. The anatomy of the cypselae of species of *Cineraria* L. (Senecioneae, Asteraceae) and its taxonomic

significance. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 112: 319–334.

CRON, G.V. 1994. Two new species of *Cineraria* L. (Senecioneae, Asteraceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 161–167.

CRON, G.V., VAN WYK, B.-E. & VINCENT, P.L.D. 1994. Chromosome counts for seven species of *Cineraria* L. (Senecioneae, Asteraceae). *Bothalia* 24: 91–92.

CRON, G.V. & VINCENT, P.L.D. 1994. Problems in the taxonomy of *Cineraria* L. (Senecioneae, Asteraceae). In: J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 2: 401–413. National Herbarium and Botanic Gardens of Malawi, Zomba.

CRON, G.V. & BALKWILL, K. 1997. *Cineraria cyanomontana* and *C. argillacea*, two new montane endemics in Senecioneae (Asteraceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 400–403.

Crouch, N.R.

CROUCH, N.R. & VAN STADEN, J. 1993. *In vitro* culture of *Dianthus zeyheri* subsp. *natalensis*, a South African carnation. *Plant Cell, Tissue and Organ Culture* 35: 81–85.

CROUCH, N.R. & VAN STADEN, J. 1994. *In vitro* propagation of a number of South African *Oxalis* species. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 134–135.

BURROWS, J.E. & CROUCH, N.R. 1995. New distribution records of South African pteridophytes. *Bothalia* 25: 236–238.

SMITH, M.T., CROUCH, N.R., GERICKE, N. & HIRST, M. 1996. Psychoactive constituents of the genus *Sceletium* N.E. Br. and other Mesembryanthemaceae: a review. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 50: 119–130.

SMITH, G.F., CROUCH, N.R. & CONDY, G. 1997. *Gasteria croucheri*. Asphodelaceae: Alooideae. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: 20–23.

SMITH, G.F., CROUCH, N.R. & CONDY, G. 1997. *Haworthia limifolia* var. *limifolia*. Asphodelaceae: Alooideae. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: 24–29.

SMITH, M.T., FIELD, C.R., CROUCH, N.R. & HIRST, M. 1998. The distribution of mesembrine alkaloids in selected taxa of the Mesembryanthemaceae and their modification in the *Sceletium* derived "kougoed". *Pharmaceutical Biology* 36: 1–7.

Da Costa, E.M.E.F.

DA COSTA, E.M.E.F., PARDO, C. & CUBAS, P. 1995. Pollen morphology in *Argyrolobium* Eckl. & Zeyh. (Genisteae, Papilionoideae, Leguminosae) from Angola and Mozambique. *Second Symposium on African Palynology*: 229–239.

Debbert, P.

DEBBERT, P. 1987. Zwei neue *Drosera*-Arten aus der Kapprovinz, Südafrika. *Mitteilungen aus der Botanischen Staatssammlung, München* 23: 431–436.

DEBBERT, P. 1991. Einige neue Arten der Gattung *Drosera* (Droseraceae) und *Pinguicula* (Lentibulariaceae). *Mitteilungen aus der Botanischen Staatssammlung, München* 30: 373–380.

Diniz, M.A.

SCHELPE, E.A.C.L.E. & DINIZ, M.A. 1979. Pteridophyta. *Flora de Moçambique*: 1–257.

DINIZ, M.A. 1988. Bignoniaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 124.

DINIZ, M.A. 1990. Bignoniaceae. *Flora de Moçambique* 120: 1–35.

CARRAPIÇO, F., DIAS, J.R., DINIZ, M.A., TEIXEIRA, G.M., CAMPOS, J.M. & EMBALÓ, A. 1993. Perspectivas actuais e futuras do Projecto *Azolla*. *Comunicações Instituto de Investigação Científica Tropical, Sér. Ciênc. Agrárias* 13: 73–76.

DINIZ, M.A. 1993. Bignoniaceae. *Conspectus Florae Angolensis* 122: 1–31.

DINIZ, M.A. 1996. Lauraceae of the *Flora zambesiaca* area. *Kirkia* 16: 55–68.

DINIZ, M.A. 1996. Piperaceae of the *Flora zambesiaca* area. *Kirkia* 16.

DUARTE, M.C. & DINIZ, M.A. 1996. Contribuição para o estudo das espécies lenhosas de Moçambique—Parte I. *Garcia de Orta, Série Botânica* 13: 45–67.

DINIZ, M.A. 1997. Lauraceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9: 45–59.

DINIZ, M.A. 1997. Piperaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9: 24–37.

Dold, A.P.

DOLD, A.P. & PHILLIPSON, P.B. 1998. A revision of *Lachenalia* (Hyacinthaceae) in the Eastern Cape, South Africa. *Bothalia* 28: 141–149.

Dransfield, J.

DRANSFIELD, J. 1978. The growth forms of rain forest palms. In: *Tropical trees as living systems*: 247–268. Cambridge University Press.

MOORE, H.E. & DRANSFIELD, J. 1979. The typification of Linnean palms. *Taxon* 28: 59–70.

DRANSFIELD, J. & UHL, N.W. 1983. *Wissmannia* (Palmae) reduced to *Livistona*. *Kew Bulletin* 38: 199–200.

DRANSFIELD, J. 1986. A guide to collecting palms. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 73: 166–176.

DRANSFIELD, J. 1986. Palmae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–55.

DRANSFIELD, J. & UHL, N.W. 1986. An outline of a new classification of palms. *Principes* 30: 3–11.

DRANSFIELD, J. 1988. The palms of Africa and their relationships. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 75: 95–103.

UHL, N.W. & DRANSFIELD, J. 1988. Genera Palmarum, a new classification and its implications. *Advances in Economic Botany* 6: 1–9.

Dreyer, L.L.

DREYER, L.L. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1990. A new species of *Pelargonium* from the eastern Transvaal. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 65–67.

VAN DER WALT, J.J.A., VENTER, H.J.T., VERHOEVEN, R.L. & DREYER, L.L. 1990. *Erodium incarnatum* transferred to the genus *Pelargonium* (Geraniaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 560–564.

DREYER, L.L. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1991. The correct author citation for *Pelargonium* section *Cortusina*. *Bothalia* 21: 157.

DREYER, L.L., ALBERS, F., VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. & MARSCHESKI, D. 1992. Subdivision of *Pelargonium* section *Cortusina* (DC.) Harv. (Geraniaceae). *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 183: 83–97.

DREYER, L.L., VORSTER, P.J. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1992. *Pelargonium caylae* Humbert. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2059.

DREYER, L.L., MARAIS, E.M. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1993. *Pelargonium worcesterae*, a neglected species. *South African Journal of Botany* 59: 69–73.

DREYER, L.L., MARAIS, E.M. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1995. A subspecific division of *Pelargonium reniforme* Curt. (Geraniaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 61: 325–330.

KUMI, B.A., DEMANET, C.M., VIJAYA SANKAR, K., DREYER, L.L. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1996. Atomic force microscopy (AFM) of *Oxalis* pollen. *Proceedings of the Electron Microscopy Society of Southern Africa* 26: 69.

DREYER, L.L. 1997. Aizoaceae (*Aizoon*, *Galenis*, *Tetragonia*), Brassicaceae (*Heliophila*), Capparaceae (*Cleome*), Crassulaceae, Geraniaceae, Oxalidaceae, Ranunculaceae. In: N.L. Meyer, M. Mössmer & G.F. Smith (eds), Taxonomic literature of southern African plants. *Strelitzia* 5.

DREYER, L.L. 1997. Aizoaceae, Brassicaceae, Crassulaceae, Geraniaceae, Oxalidaceae. In: G.F. Smith, E.J. Van Jaarsveld, T.H. Arnold, F.E. Steffens, R.D. Dixon & J.A. Retief (eds), *List of southern African succulent plants*. Umdaus Press, Pretoria.

DREYER, L.L., LEISTNER, O.A., BURGOYNE, P.M. & SMITH, G.F. 1997. *Sarcocaulon*: genus or section of *Monsonia* (Geraniaceae)? *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 240.

Drummond, R.B.

DRUMMOND, R.B. 1975. A list of trees, shrubs and woody climbers indigenous or naturalised in Zimbabwe. *Kirkia* 10: 229–285.

DRUMMOND, R.B. & PLOWES, D.H.C. 1976. *Wild flowers of Rhodesia*, 1st edn.

DRUMMOND, R.B. 1981. *Savanna trees of the central watershed woodlands of Zimbabwe*. 759 pp.

DRUMMOND, R.B. 1984. *Arable weeds of Zimbabwe*. 154 pp.

DRUMMOND, R.B., GELFORD, M., MAVÉ, S. & NDERERO, B. 1985. *The traditional medical practitioner in Zimbabwe*. 411 pp.

DRUMMOND, R.B. & PLOWES, D.H.C. 1990. *Wild flowers of Zimbabwe*, 2nd edn.

DRUMMOND, R.B., PETERS, C.R. & O'BRIEN, M. 1992. *Edible wild plants of sub-Saharan Africa*. Kew.

Duarte, M.C.

DUARTE, M.C. 1993. Anotações à Flora de Moçambique. *Garcia de Orta, Série Botânica* 11: 63–68.

DUARTE, M.C. & DINIZ, M.A. 1996. Contribuição para o estudo das espécies lenhosas de Moçambique—Parte I. *Garcia de Orta, Série Botânica* 13: 45–67.

Duncan, G.D.

DUNCAN, G.D. 1985. *Gladiolus carinatus* ssp. *parviflorus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 48: t.1906.

DUNCAN, G.D. 1985. Notes on the genus *Clivia* Lindl. with particular reference to *C. miniata* Regel var. *citrina* Watson. *Veld & Flora* 71: 84–85.

DUNCAN, G.D. 1987. *Gladiolus aureus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1948.

DUNCAN, G.D. 1987. *Lachenalia macgregorium*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1951.

- DUNCAN, G.D. 1988. *Lachenalia arbuthnotiae*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1961.
- DUNCAN, G.D. 1988. The *Lachenalia* handbook. *Annals of Kirstenbosch Botanic Gardens* 17: 1–71.
- DUNCAN, G.D. & DU PLESSIS, N. 1989. *Bulbous plants of southern Africa*. Tafelberg Publishers, Cape Town.
- DUNCAN, G.D. & JEPPE, B. 1989. *Spring and winter flowering bulbs of the Cape*. Oxford University Press, Cape Town.
- DUNCAN, G.D. 1992. The genus *Lachenalia*: its distribution, conservation status and taxonomy. *Acta Horticulturae* 325: 843–845.
- DUNCAN, G.D. 1993. *Agapanthus dyeri*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2062.
- DUNCAN, G.D. 1993. *Lachenalia thomasiae*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2061.
- DUNCAN, G.D. 1996. Four new species and one new subspecies of *Lachenalia* (Hyacinthaceae) from arid areas of South Africa. *Bothalia* 26: 1–9.
- DUNCAN, G.D. 1996. *Growing South African bulbous plants*. National Botanical Institute, Cape Town.
- DUNCAN, G.D. 1997. Five new species of *Lachenalia* (Hyacinthaceae) from arid areas of South Africa. *Bothalia* 27: 7–15.
- DUNCAN, G.D. 1997. *Lachenalia rosea*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: t.2126.
- DUNCAN, G.D. 1997. The rare and endangered moraeas of the Western Cape Province, South Africa. *Acta Horticulturae* 430: 779–782.
- Edwards, T.J.**
- EDWARDS, T.J. & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1988. *Asystasia varia*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1976.
- EDWARDS, T.J. & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1989. *Asystasia schimperi*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1985.
- EDWARDS, T.J. & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1989. *Salpinctium*: a new genus of Acanthaceae in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 6–10.
- EDWARDS, T.J. & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1990. Notes on the genus *Buchenroedera* (Fabaceae) in Natal. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 275–284.
- EDWARDS, T.J. 1991. A new species of *Asystasia* from southern Africa, with notes on its alliances. *South African Journal of Botany* 57: 305–309.
- VAN JAARVELD, E.J. & EDWARDS, T.J. 1991. *Plectranthus reflexus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2034.
- VENTER, S., MOLLER, A. & EDWARDS, T.J. 1991. Application of the scanning electron microscope in taxonomical studies in *Ledebouria* (Hyacinthaceae). *Proceedings of the Electron Microscopy Society of Southern Africa* 21: 167–168.
- BANDU, V.H., BURROWS, J.E. & EDWARDS, T.J. 1992. Transmission electron microscopy of spore walls in the taxonomy of *Ophioglossum* L. (Ophioglossaceae: Pteridophyta). *Proceedings of the Electron Microscopy Society of Southern Africa* 22: 45–46.
- EDWARDS, T.J., KUNHARDT, C. & VENTER, S. 1992. Notes on the genus *Streptocarpus* (Gesneriaceae). *Bothalia* 22: 192–194.
- VOS, W. & EDWARDS, T.J. 1992. The genus *Crossandra* Salisb. (Acanthaceae) in South Africa, including a new species. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 94–99.
- BURROWS, J.E. & EDWARDS, T.J. 1993. Nomenclatural changes and additions to the genus *Ophioglossum* in Africa (Ophioglossaceae: Pteridophyta). *Bothalia* 23: 185–190.
- EDWARDS, T.J. 1993. A new species of *Argyrolobium* (Crotalariaeae, Fabaceae) from the eastern Cape, and *A. campicola* clarified. *South African Journal of Botany* 59: 296–299.
- EDWARDS, T.J. 1993. Notes on the genus *Argyrolobium* (Crotalariaeae), including a new species from southern Africa. *Bothalia* 23: 76–79.
- EDWARDS, T.J. & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1993. *Asystasia gangetica*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2076.
- EDWARDS, T.J. & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1993. *Salpinctium natalense*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2077.
- EDWARDS, T.J. & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1993. *Salpinctium stenosphon*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2078.
- BEAUMONT, A.J., EDWARDS, T.J. & VAN STADEN, J. 1994. Leaf and involucral bract characters of systematic use in *Gnidia* (Thymelaeaceae). *Proceedings of the Electron Microscopy Society of Southern Africa* 24: 47.
- BURROWS, J.E. & EDWARDS, T.J. 1994. A new species and a change of status in *Ophioglossum* (Ophioglossaceae: Pteridophyta). *Bothalia* 25: 61–65.
- EDWARDS, T.J. 1994. Notes on the genus *Argyrolobium* (Crotalariaeae, Leguminosae), including a new species from southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 39–43.
- VOS, W., EDWARDS, T.J. & VAN STADEN, J. 1994. Pollination biology of annual and perennial *Leonotis* species. *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 192: 1–9.
- WIEGEND, M. & EDWARDS, T.J. 1994. Notes on *Streptocarpus cyaneus* and *S. parviflorus*. *Sendtnera* 2: 365–376.
- WIEGEND, M. & EDWARDS, T.J. 1994. Notes on *Streptocarpus primulifolius* (Gesneriaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 168–169.
- EDWARDS, T.J. 1996. Rare or extinct species of *Argyrolobium*. *Bothalia* 26: 42–46.
- WIEGEND, M. & EDWARDS, T.J. 1996. The palynology of *Streptocarpus* and the other African and Malagasy Gesneriaceae and its systematical implications. *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 118: 59–80.
- EDWARDS, T.J. 1997. Notes on *Argyrolobium* in South Africa, *A. robustum*. *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 271–276.
- VAN JAARVELD, E.J. & EDWARDS, T.J. 1997. Notes on *Plectranthus* (Lamiaceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 27: 1–6.
- VENTER, S. & EDWARDS, T.J. 1998. A revision of *Ledebouria* (Hyacinthaceae) in South Africa. 1. Two new species. *Bothalia* 28: 15–17.
- BEAUMONT, A.J., BECKETT, R.P., EDWARDS, T.J. & STIRTON, C.H. 1999. Revision of the genus *Calpurnia* (Sophoreae, Leguminosae). *Bothalia* 29: 5–23.
- Ellert, A.F.N.**
- POPIEL, D. & ELLERT, A.F.N. 1982. *Aloe suzannae*. *Excelsa* 10: 120.
- ELLERT, A.F.N. 1986. A note on *Pentagonanthus grandiflorus* N.E. Brown subsp. *glabrescens* Bullock. *Excelsa* 12: 15–16.

ELLERT, A.F.N. 1993. *Euphorbia depauperata* A. Rich. *Cactus and Succulent Journal of America* 65: 12–15.

Ellis, R.P.

ELLIS, R.P. 1976. A procedure for standardizing comparative leaf anatomy in the Poaceae. 1. The leaf blade as seen in transverse section. *Bothalia* 12: 65–109.

ELLIS, R.P. 1977. Distribution of the Kranz syndrome in the southern African Eragrostoideae and Panicoideae according to bundle sheath anatomy and cytology. *Agroplanta* 9: 73–110.

ELLIS, R.P. 1977. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthoneae (Poaceae). I. The genus *Dregeochloa*. *Bothalia* 12: 209–213.

VOGEL, J.C., FULS, A. & ELLIS, R.P. 1978. The geographical distribution of Kranz grasses in South Africa. *South African Journal of Science* 74: 209–215.

ELLIS, R.P. 1979. A procedure for standardizing comparative leaf anatomy in the Poaceae. 2. The epidermis as seen in surface view. *Bothalia* 12: 641–671.

ELLIS, R.P., MANDERS, R. & OBERMEYER, A.A. 1979. Anatomical observations on the peduncle of *Xyris capensis*. *Bothalia* 12: 637–639.

ELLIS, R.P. 1980. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthoneae (Poaceae). II. *Merxmuellera disticha*. *Bothalia* 13: 185–189.

ELLIS, R.P. 1980. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthoneae (Poaceae). III. *Merxmuellera stricta*. *Bothalia* 13: 191–198.

ELLIS, R.P., VOGEL, J.C. & FULS, A. 1980. Photosynthetic pathways and the geographical distribution of grasses in South West Africa/Namibia. *South African Journal of Science* 76: 307–314.

ELLIS, R.P. 1981. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthoneae (Poaceae). IV. *Merxmuellera drakensbergensis* and *M. stereophylla*. *Bothalia* 13: 487–491.

ELLIS, R.P. 1981. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthoneae (Poaceae). V. *Merxmuellera macowanii*, *M. davyii* and *M. aureocephala*. *Bothalia* 13: 493–500.

WERGER, M.J.A. & ELLIS, R.P. 1981. Distribution of photosynthetic pathways in the arid parts of South Africa. *Flora* 171: 64–75.

ELLIS, R.P. 1982. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthoneae (Poaceae). VI. *Merxmuellera arundinaceae* and *M. cincta*. *Bothalia* 14: 95–99.

ELLIS, R.P. 1982. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthoneae (Poaceae). VII. *Merxmuellera dura* and *M. rangei*. *Bothalia* 14: 95–99.

GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E. & ELLIS, R.P. 1982. The genus *Melica* L. (Poaceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 14: 37–44.

SODERSTROM, T.R. & ELLIS, R.P. 1982. Taxonomic status of the endemic South African bamboo, *Arundinaria tessellata*. *Bothalia* 14: 53–57.

ELLIS, R.P. 1983. Leaf anatomy and taxonomy of *Lintonia nutans* (Chloridoideae: Poaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 2: 162–167.

ELLIS, R.P. 1983. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthoneae (Poaceae). VIII. *Merxmuellera decora*, *M. lupulina* and *M. rufa*. *Bothalia* 14: 197–203.

ELLIS, R.P. 1984. *Eragrostis walteri*—a first record of non-Kranz leaf anatomy in the subfamily Chloridoideae (Poaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 3: 380–386.

ELLIS, R.P. 1984. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthoneae (Poaceae). IX. *Asthenatherum glaucum*. *Bothalia* 15: 153–159.

ELLIS, R.P. 1985. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthoneae (Poaceae). X. *Pseudopentameris*. *Bothalia* 15: 561–566.

ELLIS, R.P. 1985. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthoneae (Poaceae). XI. *Pentameris longiglumis* and *P.* sp. nov. *Bothalia* 15: 567–571.

ELLIS, R.P. 1985. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthoneae (Poaceae). XII. *Pentameris thurarii*. *Bothalia* 15: 573–578.

ELLIS, R.P. 1985. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthoneae (Poaceae). XIII. *Pentameris macrocalycina* and *P. obtusifolia*. *Bothalia* 15: 579–585.

ELLIS, R.P. 1986. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthoneae (Poaceae). XIV. *Pentameris dregeana*. *Bothalia* 16: 235–241.

ELLIS, R.P. 1986. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthoneae (Poaceae). XV. The genus *Elytrophorus*. *Bothalia* 16: 243–249.

ELLIS, R.P. 1987. Leaf anatomy of the genus *Ehrharta* (Poaceae) in South Africa: the Setacea group. *Bothalia* 17: 75–89.

ELLIS, R.P. 1987. Leaf anatomy of the genus *Ehrharta* (Poaceae) in South Africa: the Villosa group. *Bothalia* 17: 195–204.

ELLIS, R.P. 1987. A review of comparative leaf blade anatomy in the systematics of the Poaceae: the past twenty-five years. In: T.R. Soderstrom *et al.* (eds), *Grass systematics and evolution*: 3–10. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D.C.

GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E. & ELLIS, R.P. 1987. Species groups in *Ehrharta* (Poaceae) of southern Africa. *Bothalia* 17: 51–65.

SODERSTROM, T.R. & ELLIS, R.P. 1987. The position of bamboo genera and allies in a system of grass classification. In: T.R. Soderstrom *et al.* (eds), *Grass systematics and evolution*: 225–238. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D.C.

ELLIS, R.P. 1988. Leaf anatomy and systematics of the genus *Panicum* (Poaceae: Panicoideae) in southern Africa. In: P. Goldblatt & P.P. Lowry II (eds), *Proceedings of the 11th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT. Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 25: 129–156.

ELLIS, R.P. 1988. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthoneae (Poaceae). XVI. The genus *Urochlaena*. *Bothalia* 18: 101–104.

ELLIS, R.P. 1988. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthoneae (Poaceae). XVII. The genus *Chaetobromus*. *Bothalia* 18: 195–209.

GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E. & ELLIS, R.P. 1988. Leaf anatomy of the genus *Ehrharta* (Poaceae) in South Africa: the Dura group. *Bothalia* 18: 165–171.

ELLIS, R.P. 1989. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthoneae (Poaceae). XIX. The genus *Prionanthium*. *Bothalia* 19: 217–223.

ELLIS, R.P. 1989. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthoneae (Poaceae). XVIII. *Centropodia mossamedensis*. *Bothalia* 19: 41–43.

GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E. & ELLIS, R.P. 1989. Leaf anatomy of the genus *Ehrharta* (Poaceae) in South Africa: the Ramosa group. *Bothalia* 19: 189–207.

SANCHES, E., ARRIAGA, M.O. & ELLIS, R.P. 1989. Kranz distinctive cells in the culm of *Arundinella* (Arundinelleae: Panicoideae: Poaceae). *Bothalia* 19: 45–52.

ELLIS, R.P. 1990. Tannin-like substances in grass leaves. *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* 59: 1–80.

LINDER, H.P. & ELLIS, R.P. 1990. A revision of *Pentaschistis* (Arundineae: Poaceae). *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 12: 1–124.

LINDER, H.P. & ELLIS, R.P. 1990. Vegetative morphology and interfire strategies in Cape Fynbos grasses. *Bothalia* 20: 91–103.

LINDER, H.P., THOMPSON, J., ELLIS, R.P. & PEROLD, S.M. 1990. The occurrence, anatomy and systematic implications of the glands in *Pentaschistis* and *Prionathium* (Poaceae, Arundinoideae, Arundineae). *Botanical Gazette* 151: 221–233.

BARKER, N.P. & ELLIS, R.P. 1991. A new species of *Merxmuellera* (Arundineae: Poaceae) from South Africa. *Bothalia* 21: 27–34.

DU TOIT, E.W., WOLFSON, M.M. & ELLIS, R.P. 1991. The presence of condensed tannin in the leaves of *Eulalia villosa*. *Journal of the Grassland Society of Southern Africa* 8: 74–76.

CHESSELET, P.C.M.H., WOLFSON, M.M. & ELLIS, R.P. 1992. A comparative histochemical study of plant polyphenols in southern African grasses. *Journal of the Grassland Society of Southern Africa* 9: 119–125.

ELLIS, R.P. & LINDER, H.P. 1992. Atlas of the leaf anatomy in *Pentaschistis*. *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* 60: 1–314.

SMOOK, L. [=Fish, L.] & ELLIS, R.P. 1993. *Panicum simulans* (Paniceae, Poaceae), a new species from southern Africa and its leaf anatomy. *Bothalia* 23: 59–64.

SCHULZE, E.-D., ELLIS, R.P., SCHULZE, W., TRIMBORN, P. & ZIEGLER, H. 1996. Diversity, metabolic types and 13-C carbon isotope ratios in the grass flora of Namibia in relation to growth form, precipitation and habitat conditions. *Oecologia* 106: 352–369.

Figueiredo, E.

FIGUEIREDO, E. 1995. A revision of *Lasiodiscus* (Rhamnaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 50: 49–526.

CHAMPLUVIER, D. & FIGUEIREDO, E. 1996. A new combination and a new name in *Oreacanthus* (Acanthaceae). *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 65: 413–417.

FIGUEIREDO, E. 1996. Generic delimitation of *Lasiodiscus* (Rhamnaceae). In: L.J.G. van der Maesen, X.M. van der Burgt & J.M. van Medenbach de Rooy (eds), *The biodiversity of African plants. Proceedings of the 14th AETFAT Congress*: 472–476. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht.

FIGUEIREDO, E. 1996. Typification troubles in the genus *Brachystephanus*. *Acanthus* 6: 3.

FIGUEIREDO, E. & JURY, S. 1996. Notes on *Brachystephanus* (Acanthaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 51: 753–763.

FIGUEIREDO, E. & KEITH-LUCAS, M. 1996. Pollen morphology of *Brachystephanus* (Acanthaceae). *Grana* 35: 65–73.

ROBBRECHT, E., HUYSMANS, S. & FIGUEIREDO, E. 1996. The generic status of *Oxyanthus gossweileri* (Rubiaceae) from Angola. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 17–22.

FIGUEIREDO, E. 1997. A revision of *Aulacocalyx* (Rubiaceae–Gardenieae). *Kew Bulletin* 52: 637–658.

Fish, L.

SMOOK, L. [=Fish, L.] & STIRTON, C.H. 1979. Notes on African plants. Naturalized *Agrostis* in South Africa: *Agrostis avenacea* and *A. montevidensis*. *Bothalia* 12: 637.

GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E. & SMOOK, L. [=Fish, L.] 1980. Names of southern African grasses: name changes and additional species reported since 1955. *Proceedings of the Grassland Society of Southern Africa* 15: 89–97.

GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E., GERMISHUIZEN, G., HERMAN, P.P.J., OLIVIER, P., PEROLD, S.M., REID, C. [=Archer, C.], RETIEF, E., SMOOK, L. [=Fish, L.], VAN ROOY, J., WELMAN, W.G. & GONSALVES, P. 1984. List of species of southern African plants. *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* 48: 1–144.

GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E., RETIEF, E. & SMOOK, L. [=Fish, L.] 1984. Intensity of plant collecting in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 15: 131–138.

GERMISHUIZEN, G., REID, C. [=Archer, C.], RETIEF, E., SMOOK, L. [=Fish, L.] & WELMAN, W.G. 1985. New taxa, new records and name changes for southern African plants. *Bothalia* 15: 751–759.

GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E., WELMAN, W.G., GERMISHUIZEN, G., RETIEF, E., PIENAAR, B.J., REID, C. [=Archer, C.], FISH, L., VAN ROOY, J. & VAN WYK, C.M. 1988. New taxa, new records and name changes for southern African plants. *Bothalia* 18: 293–304.

DE WET, B.C., GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E., GERMISHUIZEN, G., SCHRIRE, B.D., JORDAAN, M., PIENAAR, B.J., WELMAN, W.G., REID, C. [=Archer, C.], VAN WYK, C.M., FISH, L., IMMELMAN, K.L., VAN ROOY, J., GLEN, H.F. & BARKER, N.P. 1989. New taxa, new records and name changes for southern African plants. *Bothalia* 19: 275–294.

DE WET, B.C., GERMISHUIZEN, G., SCHRIRE, B.D., JORDAAN, M., PIENAAR, B.J., WELMAN, W.G., REID, C. [=Archer, C.], VAN WYK, C.M., FISH, L., IMMELMAN, K.L., VAN ROOY, J., PEROLD, S.M., TAUSSIG, J., BARKER, N.P. & GLEN, H.F. 1990. New taxa, new records and name changes for southern African plants. *Bothalia* 20: 249–266.

GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E., WATSON, L., KOEKEMOER, M., SMOOK, L. [=Fish, L.], BARKER, N.P., ANDERSON, H.M. & DALLWITZ, M.J. 1990. Grasses of southern Africa. *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* 58: 1–437.

DE WET, B.C., ARCHER, R.H., FISH, L., GERMISHUIZEN, G., HERMAN, P.P.J., JORDAAN, M., PEROLD, S.M., REID, C. [=Archer, C.], VAN ROOY, J., WELMAN, W.G. & GLEN, H.F. 1991. New taxa, new records and name changes for southern African plants. *Bothalia* 21: 191–213.

SMOOK, L. [=Fish, L.] & ELLIS, R.P. 1993. *Panicum simulans* (Paniceae, Poaceae), a new species from southern Africa and its leaf anatomy. *Bothalia* 23: 59–64.

FISH, L. 1995. *Collecting, pressing and drying herbarium specimens*. National Botanical Institute, Pretoria.

FISH, L. 1997. Poaceae, Commelinaceae. In: G.F. Smith, E.J. Van Jaarsveld, T.H. Arnold, F.E. Steffens, R.D. Dixon & J.A. Retief (eds), *List of southern African succulent plants*. Umdaus Press, Pretoria.

Forbes, P.L.

FORBES, P.L. 1979. A preliminary checklist of the flora of Inhaca Island, Mocambique: based on the collection of A.O.D. Mogg. *Journal of South African Botany* 45: 1–10.

- FORBES, P.L. & MUNDAY, J. 1981. Epidermal structure in two species of *Sansevieria* Thunb. (Liliaceae). *Proceedings of the Electron Microscopy Society of Southern Africa* 11: 145–146.
- FORBES, P.L. *et al.* 1983. A preliminary study of silica distribution in the leaf blade epidermis of *Fuirena coerulea* (Cyperaceae). *Proceedings of the Electron Microscopy Society of Southern Africa* 13: 79–80.
- FORBES, P.L. 1984. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 11. A new species of *Fuirena* Rottb. *South African Journal of Botany* 3: 359–362.
- FORBES, P.L. 1986. *Fuirena obcordata* (Cyperaceae): a correction. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 185.
- FORBES, P.L. 1986. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 12. A new specific name in *Fuirena* Rottb. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 237–240.
- FORBES, P.L. 1987. Amaryllidaceae, Araceae, Commelinaceae, Cyperaceae, Disocoreaceae, Eriocaulaceae, Juncaceae, Lemnaceae, Liliaceae, Velloziaceae, Xyridaceae. In: T.K. Lowrey & S. Wright (eds), *The Flora of the Witwatersrand, Vol. 1: The Monocotyledons*. Witwatersrand University Press, Johannesburg.
- FORBES, P.L. 1997. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 34. *Fuirena coerulescens*, a polymorphic species. *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 514–520.
- Germishuizen, G.**
- GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1983. *Canavalia virosa*: t.1868.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1983. *Cassia burtii*: t.1868.
- GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E., GERMISHUIZEN, G., HERMAN, P.P.J., OLIVIER, P., PEROLD, S.M., REID, C. [=Archer, C.], RETIEF, E., SMOOK, L. [=Fish, L.], VAN ROOY, J., WELMAN, W.G. & GONSALVES, P. 1984. List of species of southern African plants. *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* 48: 1–144.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1985. *Baikiaea plurijuga*: t.1912.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G., REID, C. [=Archer, C.], RETIEF, E., SMOOK, L. [=Fish, L.] & WELMAN, W.G. 1985. New taxa, new records and name changes for southern African plants. *Bothalia* 15: 751–759.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1986. Fabaceae. A new record for Natal. *Bothalia* 16: 231.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1986. Polygonaceae. *Bilderdykia* and *Reynoutria* new to the flora of the southern African region. *Bothalia* 16: 233.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1986. Polygonaceae. Raising the rank of *Polygonum senegalense* forma *albotomentosum* to subsp. *albotomentosum*. *Bothalia* 16: 232.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1986. *Umtiza listerana*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1939.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1987. Fabaceae. A new species of *Indigofera* from Natal and Transkei. *Bothalia* 17: 33, 34.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1987. Fabaceae. A new species of *Rhynchosia* from the Richtersveld. *Bothalia* 17: 33, 34.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1987. Polygonaceae. A new species of *Oxygonum* from Natal. *Bothalia* 17: 40, 41.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1987. Polygonaceae. A new variety of *Oxygonum alatum*. *Bothalia* 17: 185–187.
- GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E., WELMAN, W.G., RETIEF, E., IMMELMAN, K.L., GERMISHUIZEN, G., PIENAAR, B.J., VAN WYK, C.M. & NICHOLAS, A. 1987. List of species of southern African plants. Edition 2, Part 2. *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* 56: 1–270.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1988. *Adenolobus pechuellii* subsp. *pechuellii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1979.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1988. *Oxygonum dregeanum* complex. *Bothalia* 18: 173–181.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1988. Reinstatement of *Oxygonum acetosella*. *Bothalia* 18: 187.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G. & GLEN, H.F. 1988. *Bauhinia natalensis*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1980.
- GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E., WELMAN, W.G., GERMISHUIZEN, G., RETIEF, E., PIENAAR, B.J., REID, C. [=Archer, C.], FISH, L., VAN ROOY, J. & VAN WYK, C.M. 1988. New taxa, new records and name changes for southern African plants. *Bothalia* 18: 293–304.
- DE WET, B.C., GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E., GERMISHUIZEN, G., SCHRIRE, B.D., JORDAAN, M., PIENAAR, B.J., WELMAN, W.G., REID, C. [=Archer, C.], VAN WYK, C.M., FISH, L., IMMELMAN, K.L., VAN ROOY, J., GLEN, H.F. & BARKER, N.P. 1989. New taxa, new records and name changes for southern African plants. *Bothalia* 19: 275–294.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1989. *Tiegheimia quinquinervia*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1997.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G., KOK, P.D.F. & ROBBERTSE, P.J. 1989. The genera *Polygonum* and *Bilderdykia* (Polygonaceae) in southern Africa: morphology and taxonomic value of the ocrea and fruit. *Bothalia* 19: 175–178.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G., KOK, P.D.F. & ROBBERTSE, P.J. 1989. Polygonaceae. *Polygonum hidropiper* in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 19: 211–213.
- DE WET, B.C., GERMISHUIZEN, G., SCHRIRE, B.D., JORDAAN, M., PIENAAR, B.J., WELMAN, W.G., REID, C. [=Archer, C.], VAN WYK, C.M., FISH, L., IMMELMAN, K.L., VAN ROOY, J., PEROLD, S.M., TAUSSIG, J., BARKER, N.P. & GLEN, H.F. 1990. New taxa, new records and name changes for southern African plants. *Bothalia* 20: 249–266.
- DE WET, B.C., ARCHER, R.H., FISH, L., GERMISHUIZEN, G., HERMAN, P.P.J., JORDAAN, M., PEROLD, S.M., REID, C. [=Archer, C.], VAN ROOY, J., WELMAN, W.G. & GLEN, H.F. 1991. New taxa, new records and name changes for southern African plants. *Bothalia* 21: 191–213.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1991. *Dichilus strictus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2037.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1991. Fabaceae. A new species of *Caesalpinia bracteata*, a new species from the Onseepkans area of the northern Cape Province. *Bothalia* 21: 152.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1992. Fabaceae. *Lessertia sneeuwbergensis*, a new species from the Middelburg district of the central Cape Province. *Bothalia* 22: 189–190.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G. & CONDY, G. 1994. *Crotalaria monophylla*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 56, 57.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G. & CONDY, G. 1994. *Rhynchosia villosa*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 32–35.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G., LEISTNER, O.A., MARCH, H. & SCOTT, M. 1994. *Erianthemum dregei*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 16–19.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G., LEISTNER, O.A. & SCOTT, M. 1994. *Pedistylis galpinii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 6–9.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G., LEISTNER, O.A. & SCOTT, M. 1994. *Tapinanthus terminaliae*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 20–24.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G., LEISTNER, O.A. & SCOTT, M. 1994. *Vanwykia remota*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 2–5.

- GERMISHUIZEN, G. & SCOTT, M. 1994. *Moquinella rubra*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 10–14.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1997. Begoniaceae, Fabaceae, Loranthaceae, Polygonaceae, Viscaceae. In: G.F. Smith, E.J. Van Jaarsveld, T.H. Arnold, F.E. Steffens, R.D. Dixon & J.A. Retief (eds), *List of southern African succulent plants*. Umdaus Press, Pretoria.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1997. Fabaceae, Loranthaceae, Polygonaceae, Viscaceae. In: N.L. Meyer, M. Mössmer & G.F. Smith (eds), *Taxonomic literature of southern African plants*. *Strelitzia* 5.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G. & CONDY, G. 1997. *Indigofera nigromontana*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: 60–63.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1998. Fabaceae. A new species of *Pearsonia* from Mpumalanga, South Africa. *Bothalia* 28: 57, 58.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1998. Fabaceae. A new species of *Rhynchosia* from South Africa. *Bothalia* 28: 58, 59.
- Glen, H.F.**
- GLEN, H.F. 1975. The history of the genus *Gibbaeum* and its allies. *Aloe* 13: 81–87.
- GLEN, H.F. 1975. A preliminary examination of seed characters in a numerical taxonomic study of the Lampranthinae (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Proceedings of the Electron Microscopy Society of Southern Africa* 5: 83–84.
- MORRIS, J.W. & GLEN, H.F. 1978. PRECIS, the National Herbarium of South Africa (PRE) Computerised Information System. *Taxon* 27: 449–462.
- GLEN, H.F. 1981. Mesembryanthemaceae: nomenclature in the genus *Mestoklema*. *Bothalia* 13: 454–455.
- GLEN, H.F. 1983. *Gardenia thunbergia*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 47: t.1863.
- GLEN, H.F. 1983. *Gibbaeum pubescens* subsp. *shandii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 47: t.1865A.
- GLEN, H.F. 1983. *Pleiospilos dekenahii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 47: t.1864.
- GLEN, H.F. 1983. *Pleiospilos dekenahii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 47: t.1865B.
- COLE, D.T. & GLEN, H.F. 1984. *Lithops fulleri* var. *fulleri*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 48: t.1895A.
- COLE, D.T. & GLEN, H.F. 1984. *Lithops olivacea*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 48: t.1895B.
- GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E. & GLEN, H.F. 1984. Register of names and types: a comparison between Mesembryanthemaceae and Poaceae. *Bothalia* 15: 125–129.
- GLEN, H.F. 1984. *Astridia citrina*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 48: t.1917.
- GLEN, H.F. 1984. *Astridia ruschii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 48: t.1894.
- GLEN, H.F. 1984. *Cordia caffra*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 48: t.1890.
- GLEN, H.F. 1986. *Anisotes rogersii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1926.
- GLEN, H.F. 1986. Mesembryanthemaceae: A new combination in *Lampranthus*. *Bothalia* 16: 55.
- GLEN, H.F. 1986. Numerical taxonomic studies in the subtribe Ruschiinae (Mesembryanthemaceae)—*Astridia*, *Acrodon* and *Ebracteola*. *Bothalia* 16: 203–226.
- GLEN, H.F. 1986. *Oxalis confertifolia* var. *confertifolia*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1929.
- GLEN, H.F. 1986. *Peddiea africana*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1930.
- GLEN, H.F. 1986. *Ruschia quartzitica*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1937.
- GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1986. *Aloe schelpii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1935.
- GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1986. *Aloe thorncroftii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1936.
- GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1986. A method for the non-destructive examination of leaves of *Aloe* species by SEM. *Bothalia* 16: 53–55.
- WESTFALL, R.H., GLEN, H.F. & PANAGOS, M.D. 1986. A new identification system combining features of a polyclave and an analytical key. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 92: 65–73.
- GLEN, H.F. 1987. *Aloe hardii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1942.
- GLEN, H.F. 1987. *Ruschia namaquana*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1960.
- GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1987. *Aloe cooperi* subsp. *pulchra*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1944.
- GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1987. *Aloe marlotthii* subsp. *orientalis*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1943.
- GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1987. Nomenclatural notes on three southern African representatives of the genus *Aloe*. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 489–492.
- GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1987. *Rosa abyssinica*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1945.
- HARDY, D.S. & GLEN, H.F. 1987. *Aloe fouriei*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1941.
- RETIEF, E. & GLEN, H.F. 1987. *Cyphostemma hardyi*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1955.
- RETIEF, E. & GLEN, H.F. 1987. *Cyphostemma juttae*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1956.
- RETIEF, E. & GLEN, H.F. 1987. *Cyphostemma oleraceum*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1954.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G. & GLEN, H.F. 1988. *Bauhinia natalensis*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1980.
- GLEN, H.F. 1988. *Aloe plicatilis*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1972.
- GLEN, H.F. 1988. *Astridia velutina*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1970.
- GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1988. *Aloe capitata* var. *capitata*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1973.
- GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1988. The identity of *Aloe penduliflora*. *Kew Bulletin* 43: 523–529.
- DE WET, B.C., GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E., GERMISHUIZEN, G., SCHRIRE, B.D., JORDAAN, M., PIENAAR, B.J., WELMAN, W.G., REID, C. [=Archer, C.], VAN WYK, C.M., FISH, L., IMMELMAN, K.L., VAN ROOY, J., GLEN, H.F. & BARKER, N.P. 1989. New taxa, new records and name changes for southern African plants. *Bothalia* 19: 275–294.
- LAVRANOS, J.J. & GLEN, H.F. 1989. *Aloe molederana*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1982.
- DE WET, B.C., GERMISHUIZEN, G., SCHRIRE, B.D., JORDAAN, M., PIENAAR, B.J., WELMAN, W.G., REID, C. [=Archer, C.], VAN WYK, C.M., FISH, L., IMMELMAN, K.L., VAN ROOY, J., PEROLD, S.M., TAUSSIG, J., BARKER, N.P. & GLEN, H.F. 1990. New taxa, new

- records and name changes for southern African plants. *Bothalia* 20: 249–266.
- GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1990. *Aloe albida*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2010.
- GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1990. *Aloe cameronii* var. *bondana*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2011.
- GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1990. *Aloe dumetorum*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2012.
- GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1990. *Aloe gerstneri*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2008.
- GLEN, H.F., HARDY, D.S. & VERDOORN, I.C. 1990. *Aloe harlana*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2009.
- DE WET, B.C., ARCHER, R.H., FISH, L., GERMISHUIZEN, G., HERMAN, P.P.J., JORDAAN, M., PEROLD, S.M., REID, C. [=Archer, C.], VAN ROOY, J., WELMAN, W.G. & GLEN, H.F. 1991. New taxa, new records and name changes for southern African plants. *Bothalia* 21: 191–213.
- GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1991. Notes on African plants: Liliaceae (Asphodelaceae). The type specimen of *Aloe soutpansbergensis*. *Bothalia* 21: 151–152.
- GLEN, H.F. & ONDERSTALL, J. 1991. *Steganotaenia araliacea*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2031.
- GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1992. *Aloe buchlohii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2047.
- GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1992. *Aloe laeta*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2048.
- GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1992. *Aloe meyeri*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2065.
- GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1992. *Aloe veseyi*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2066.
- GLEN, H.F., HARDY, D.S. & LAVRANOS, J.J. 1992. *Aloe guillaumetii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2046.
- GLEN, H.F. 1993. *Aloe ukambensis*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2064.
- GLEN, H.F. & CRAIB, C. 1993. *Aloe haemanthifolia*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2063.
- SMITH, G.F., HOBSON, S.R., MEYER, N.L., CHESSELET, P.C.M.H., ARCHER, R.H., BURGOYNE, P.M., GLEN, H.F., HERMAN, P.P.J., RETIEF, E., SMITHIES, S.J., VAN JAARVELD, E.J. & WELMAN, W.G. 1993. Southern African succulent plants—an updated synopsis. *Aloe* 30: 31–74.
- VAN WYK, B.-E., WHITEHEAD, C.S., GLEN, H.F., HARDY, D.S., VAN JAARVELD, E.J. & SMITH, G.F. 1993. Nectar sugar composition in the subfamily Alooideae (Asphodelaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 21: 249–253.
- WISURA, W. & GLEN, H.F. 1993. The South African species of *Carpobrotus*. *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 15: 76–107.
- GLEN, H.F., LAVRANOS, J.J. & CONDY, G. 1994. *Crinum balfourii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 60–63.
- . 1994. P.M. Le Roux, C.D. Kotzé, G.P. Nel & H.F. Glen, Bossieveld: weiplante van die Karoo en karoogagtige gebiede/grazing plants of the Karoo and karoo-like areas. *Department of Agriculture Bulletin* 428: 1–231.
- SMITH, G.F., GLEN, H.F., VAN WYK, A.E. & CONDY, G. 1994. *Aloe bowiea*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 80–85.
- SMITH, G.F., MEYER, N.L. & GLEN, H.F. 1994. Little-known generic names in the family Aloaceae. *South African Journal of Science* 90: 489, 490.
- SMITH, G.F., VAN WYK, B.-E. & GLEN, H.F. 1994. Asphodelaceae/Aloaceae: *Aloe barberae* to replace *A. bainesii*. *Bothalia* 24: 34–35.
- GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1995. *Aloe* section *Anguialoe* and the problem of *Aloe spicata* L.f. (Aloaceae). *Haseltonia* 3: 92–103.
- GLEN, H.F., LAVRANOS, J.J. & CONDY, G. 1995. *Anagallis monelli*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 64–67.
- GLEN, H.F. & SMITH, G.F. 1995. Notes on the typification of some species of *Aloe* (Asphodelaceae/Aloaceae). *Bothalia* 25: 37–42.
- GLEN, H.F., SMITH, G.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1995. Notes on African plants: Asphodelaceae/Aloaceae: typification of *Aloe* species described by B.H. Groenewald. *Bothalia* 25: 97–99.
- GLEN, H.F., SMITH, G.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1995. Typification of *Aloe* species described by B.H. Groenewald. *Bothalia* 25: 97–99.
- HURTER, P.J.H. & GLEN, H.F. 1995. *Encephalartos equatorialis* (Zamiaceae): a newly described species from tropical Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 61: 226–229.
- HURTER, P.J.H., GLEN, H.F. & CLAASSEN, M.I. 1995. Focus on *Encephalartos equatorialis* Hurter. *Encephalartos* 44: 4–9.
- LEISTNER, O.A., SMITH, G.F. & GLEN, H.F. 1995. Podocarpaceae. Notes on *Podocarpus* in southern Africa and Madagascar. *Bothalia* 25: 233–236.
- GLEN, H.F. 1996. FSA contributions 5: Buxaceae. *Bothalia* 26: 37–40.
- HURTER, P.J.H. & GLEN, H.F. 1996. *Encephalartos hirsutus* (Zamiaceae): a newly described species from South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 46–48.
- GLEN, H.F. 1997. Bombacaceae, Cactaceae, Sterculiaceae, Welwitschiaceae. In: G.F. Smith, E.J. Van Jaarsveld, T.H. Arnold, F.E. Steffens, R.D. Dixon & J.A. Retief (eds), *List of southern African succulent plants*. Umdaus Press, Pretoria.
- GLEN, H.F. 1997. Cactaceae. In: N.L. Meyer, M. Mössmer & G.F. Smith (eds), *Taxonomic literature of southern African plants*. *Strelitzia* 5: 63–64.
- GLEN, H.F. 1997. A description of the vegetation of Oribi Gorge Nature Reserve, Natal, part 2: preliminary checklist of the flora of Oribi Gorge. *Trees in South Africa* 46: 36–43.
- GLEN, H.F. 1997. Gymnospermae. In: N.L. Meyer, M. Mössmer & G.F. Smith (eds), *Taxonomic literature of southern African plants*. *Strelitzia* 5: 37.
- GLEN, H.F., HARDY, D.S. & CONDY, G.S. 1997. *Aloe suzannae*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: 8–12.
- GLEN, H.F., MEYER, N.L., VAN JAARVELD, E.J. & SMITH, G.F. 1997. Aloaceae. In: G.F. Smith, E.J. Van Jaarsveld, T.H. Arnold, F.E. Steffens, R.D. Dixon & J.A. Retief (eds), *List of southern African succulent plants*: 6–11. Umdaus Press, Pretoria.
- HURTER, P.J.H., GLEN, H.F. & CLAASSEN, M.I. 1997. Focus on *Encephalartos hirsutus* Hurter. *Encephalartos* 52: 4–7.
- MEYER, N.L. & GLEN, H.F. 1997. Arecaceae. In: N.L. Meyer, M. Mössmer & G.F. Smith (eds), *Taxonomic literature of southern African plants*. *Strelitzia* 5: 122–123.
- MEYER, N.L., SMITH, G.F. & GLEN, H.F. 1997. Asphodelaceae. In: N.L. Meyer, M. Mössmer & G.F. Smith (eds), *Taxonomic literature of southern African plants*. *Strelitzia* 5: 123.

GLEN, H.F. 1998. FSA contributions 12: Plantaginaceae. *Bothalia* 28: 151–157.

Glen, R.P.

GLEN, R.P. 1997. Azollaceae, Acoraceae, Alismataceae, Aponogetonaceae, Araceae, Eriocaulaceae, Hydrocharitaceae, Juncaceae, Juncaginaceae, Lemnaceae, Limnocharitaceae, Najadaceae, Pontederiaceae, Potamogetonaceae, Ruppiaceae, Typhaceae, Xyridaceae, Zanichelliaceae, Zosteraceae, Nymphaeaceae. In: N.L. Meyer, M. Mössmer & G.F. Smith (eds), Taxonomic literature of southern African plants. *Strelitzia* 5.

Goldblatt, P.

GOLDBLATT, P. & BARNARD, T.T. 1975. A reappraisal of the application of specific epithets of the type species of *Moraea* and *Dietes* (Iridaceae). *Taxon* 24: 125–131.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1976. *Barnardiella*: a new genus in the Iridaceae and its relationship to *Gynandris* and *Moraea*. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 63: 309–313.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1976. Chromosome cytology of *Hesseea*, *Strumaria* and *Carpolyza* (Amaryllidaceae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 63: 314–320.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1976. Evolution, cytology and subgeneric classification in *Moraea* (Iridaceae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 63: 1–23.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1976. The genus *Moraea* in the winter-rainfall region of southern Africa. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 63: 657–786.

GOLDBLATT, P. & KEATING, R. 1976. Chromosome cytology, pollen structure, and relationship of *Retzia capensis*. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 63: 321–325.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1977. Chromosome number in *Pillansia* (Iridaceae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 64: 36–37.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1977. *Moraea barkerae* Goldbl. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 44: t.1747.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1977. *Moraea barnardii* L. Bolus. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 44: t.1725.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1977. *Moraea gracilentia* Goldbl. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 44: t.1748.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1977. *Moraea loubseri* Goldbl. sp. nov. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 44: t.1724.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1977. *Moraea moggii* N.E. Br. subsp. *albescens* Goldbl. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 44: t.1726.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1977. Systematics of *Moraea* (Iridaceae) in tropical Africa. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 64: 243–295.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1978. An analysis of the flora of southern Africa: its characteristics, relationships and origins. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 65: 369–436.

DAHLGREN, R., NIELSEN, B.J., GOLDBLATT, P. & ROURKE, J.P. 1979. Further notes on Retziaceae: its chemical contents and affinities. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 66: 545–556.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1979. Biology and systematics of *Galaxia* (Iridaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 45: 385–423.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1979. Chromosome cytology and karyotype change in *Galaxia* (Iridaceae). *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 133: 61–69.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1979. The *Homeria* species of Thunberg's herbarium. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 66: 588–590.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1979. New species of Cape Iridaceae. *Journal of South African Botany* 45: 81–89.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1979. *Roggeveldia*, a new genus of southern African Iridaceae–Irideae. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 66: 839–844.

GOLDBLATT, P. & GENTRY, A.H. 1979. Cytology of Bignoniaceae. *Botaniska Notiser* 132: 475–482.

GOLDBLATT, P. & MARAIS, W. 1979. *Savannosiphon* gen. nov., a segregate of *Lapeirousia* (Iridaceae–Ixiodeae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 66: 845–850.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1980. African program at the Missouri Botanical Garden. *Taxon* 29: 690.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1980. Chromosome number in *Thaminophyllum* (Asteraceae–Anthemideae). *Journal of South African Botany* 46: 193–195.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1980. Polyploidy in angiosperms: monocotyledons. In: W.H. Lewis (ed.), *Polyploidy: biological relevance*: 219–239. Plenum Press, New York.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1980. Redefinition of *Homeria* and *Moraea* (Iridaceae) in the light of biosystematic data, with *Rheome* gen. nov. *Botaniska Notiser* 133: 85–95.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1980. Systematics of *Gynandris* (Iridaceae), a Mediterranean-southern African disjunct. *Botaniska Notiser* 133: 239–260.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1980. Uneven diploid numbers and complex heterozygosity in *Homeria* (Iridaceae). *Systematic Botany* 5: 337–340.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1981. Chromosome cytology of Bruniaceae. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 68: 546–550.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1981. Chromosome numbers in legumes II. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 68: 551–557.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1981. Cytology and the phylogeny of Leguminosae. In: R.M. Polhill & P.H. Raven (eds), *Advances in legume systematics*: 427–463. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1981. (Ed.) Index to plant chromosome numbers 1974–1978. *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 6: 1–553.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1981. Notes on the cytology and distribution of *Anapalina*, *Tritoniopsis* and *Sparaxis*, Cape Iridaceae. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 68: 562–564.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1981. Systematics and biology of *Homeria* (Iridaceae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 68: 413–503.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1981. Systematics, phylogeny and evolution of *Dietes* (Iridaceae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 68: 132–153.

GOLDBLATT, P. & DAHLGREN, R. 1981. A note on the rediscovery of *Argyrolobium involucreatum* (Thunb.) Harv. and the generic borderline between *Argyrolobium* and *Melolobium* (Fabaceae–Crotalarieae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 68: 558–561.

GOLDBLATT, P., LARSEN, P.O., SORENSEN, F.T. & WIECZORKOWSKA, E. 1981. Meta-carboxy-substituted aromatic amino acids and v-glutamyl peptides: chemical characters for classification in the Iridaceae. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 9: 313–323.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1982. Corm morphology in *Hesperantha* (Iridaceae–Ixiodeae) and a proposed infrageneric

- taxonomy. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 69: 370–378.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1982. *Gynandris pritzeliana* (Diels) Goldbl. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 47: t.1851.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1982. A synopsis of *Moraea* (Iridaceae) with new taxa, transfers and notes. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 69: 351–369.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1982. Systematics of *Freesia* Klatt (Iridaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 48: 39–91.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1983. *Anomatheca viridis* (Ait.) Goldbl. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 47: t.1867.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1983. *Babiana lobata* Lewis. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 47: t.1866.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1983. Geography of Iridaceae in Africa. *Bothalia* 14: 559–564.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1983. The species of *Geissorhiza* (Iridaceae) of Thunberg's herbarium (Uppsala, Sweden). *Nordic Journal of Botany* 3: 437–442.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & PENG, C.-I. 1983. Confirmation of the chromosome number in Cephalotaceae and Roridulaceae. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 70: 197–198.
- BOND, P. & GOLDBLATT, P. 1984. Plants of the Cape flora: a descriptive catalogue. *Journal of South African Botany Supplementary Volume* 13: 1–455.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1984. (Ed.) Index to plant chromosome numbers 1979–1981. *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 8: 1–427.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1984. Estimation of genome size (C-value) in Iridaceae by cytophotometry. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 71: 176–180.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1984. New species of *Galaxia* (Iridaceae) and notes on cytology and evolution in the genus. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 71: 1082–1087.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1984. A revision of *Hesperantha* (Iridaceae) in the winter rainfall area of southern Africa. *Journal of South African Botany* 50: 15–141.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1984. *Sessilistigma*, a new monotypic genus of Iridaceae–Iridoideae from the southwestern Cape. *Journal of South African Botany* 50: 149–157.
- GOLDBLATT, P., HENRICH, J. & RUDALL, P. 1984. Occurrence of crystals in Iridaceae and allied families and their phylogenetic significance. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 71: 1013–1020.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & WAGNER, W.L. 1984. A survey of seed surface morphology in *Hesperantha* (Iridaceae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 71: 181–190.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1985. (Ed.) Index to plant chromosome numbers 1982–1983. *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 13: 1–224.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1985. New species and notes on the southern African genus *Ixia* (Iridaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 66–70.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1985. New taxa and notes on southern African *Gladiolus* (Iridaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 50: 449–459.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1985. Systematics of the southern African genus *Geissorhiza* (Iridaceae–Ixioidae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 72: 277–447.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & SNIJMAN, D. 1985. New species and notes on the southern African genus *Ixia* L. (Iridaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 66–70.
- GOLDBLATT, P., TOBE, H., CARLQUIST, S. & PATEL, V.C. 1985. Familial position of the Cape genus *Empleuridium*. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 72: 167–183.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1986. Convergent evolution of the *Homeria* flower type in six new species of *Moraea* (Iridaceae) in southern Africa. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 73: 102–116.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1986. Cytology and systematics of the *Moraea fugax* complex. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 73: 140–157.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1986. The *Moraea*s of southern Africa. *Annals of the Kirstenbosch Botanic Garden* 14: 1–224.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1986. Notes on the systematics of *Hesperantha* (Iridaceae) in tropical Africa. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 73: 134–139.
- GOLDBLATT, P., WILLIAMS, C.A. & HARBORNE, J.B. 1986. Correlations between phenolic patterns and tribal classification in Iridaceae. *Phytochemistry* 25: 2135–2154.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1987. Chromosome cytology of *Oldenburgia* (Asteraceae–Mutisieae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 74: 331–332.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1987. New species and notes on southern African *Hesperantha* (Iridaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 459–463.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1987. Notes on the variation and taxonomy of *Watsonia borbonica* (W. *pyramidata*, W. *ardneri*) (Iridaceae) in the southwestern Cape, South Africa. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 74: 570–572.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1987. Systematics of the southern African genus *Hexaglottis* (Iridaceae–Iridoideae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 74: 542–569.
- GOLDBLATT, P., LARSEN, P.O., SUNDAHL, M., SORENSEN, F.T. & WIECZORKOWSKA, E. 1987. Relationships between subfamilies, tribes and genera in Iridaceae inferred from chemical characters. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 15: 575–579.
- GOLDBLATT, P., LOWRY, P.P. II & TOBE, H. 1987. Notes on the floral biology, cytology and embryology of *Campynemanthe* (Liliales: Campynemataceae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 74: 573–576.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & WILLIAMS, I. 1987. Notes on chromosome cytology of Rutaceae–Diosmeae. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 74: 443–444.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1988. (Ed.) Index to plant chromosome numbers 1984–1985. *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 23: 1–264.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & POSTON, M.E. 1988. Observations on the chromosome cytology of Velloziaceae. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 75: 192–195.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & STEIN, B.A. 1988. Pollen morphology of *Pillansia* L. Bolus (Iridaceae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 75: 399–401.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1989. *Geissorhiza callista* sp. nov. (Iridaceae). *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1996, 49–52.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1989. The genus *Watsonia*. A systematic monograph. *Annals of the Kirstenbosch Botanic Garden* 17: 1–148.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1989. Miscellaneous chromosome counts in Asteraceae, Bignoniaceae, Proteaceae, and Fabaceae. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 76: 1186–1188.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1989. Revision of the tropical African genus *Zygotritonia* (Iridaceae). *Adansonia* 11: 199–212.
- GOLDBLATT, P., BERNHARDT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1989. Notes on the pollination mechanisms of *Moraea*

- inclinata* and *M. brevistyla* (Iridaceae). *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 163: 201–209.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & DE VOS, M.P. 1989. The reduction of *Oenostachys*, *Homoglossum* and *Anomalesia*, putative sunbird-pollinated genera, in *Gladiolus* L. (Iridaceae: Ixiodeae). *Adansonia* 11: 417–428.
- GOLDBLATT, P., HENRICH, J. & KEATING, R.C. 1989. Seed morphology of *Sisyrinchium* (Iridaceae–Sisyrinchieae) and its allies. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 76: 1109–1117.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1989. Pollen morphology of the shrubby Iridaceae *Nivenia*, *Klattia* and *Witsenia*. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 76: 1103–1108.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & VLOK, J.H.J. 1989. New species of *Gladiolus* (Iridaceae) from the southern Cape and the status of *G. lewisiae*. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 259–264.
- MANNING, J.C. & GOLDBLATT, P. 1989. Chromosome number in *Phenakospermum* and *Strelitzia nicolae* and the base number in the family Strelitziaceae. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 76: 932–933.
- MANNING, J.C. & GOLDBLATT, P. 1989. Chromosome number in *Walleria* (Tecophilaceae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 76: 925–926.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1990. Cytological variability in the African genus *Lapeirousia* (Iridaceae: Ixiodeae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 77: 375–382.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1990. Phylogeny and classification of Iridaceae. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 77: 607–627.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1990. Status of the southern African *Anapalina* and *Antholyza* (Iridaceae), genera based solely on characters for bird pollination, and a new species of *Tritioniopsis*. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 577–582.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1990. Systematics of *Lapeirousia* (Iridaceae–Ixiodeae) in tropical Africa. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 77: 430–484.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & BERNHARDT, P. 1990. Pollination biology of *Nivenia* (Iridaceae) and the presence of heterostylous self-compatibility. *Israel Journal of Botany* 39: 93–111.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & JOHNSON, D.E. 1990. (Eds) Index to plant chromosome numbers 1986–1987. *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 30: 1–243.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1990. *Devia xeromorpha*, a new genus and species of Iridaceae–Ixiodeae from the Cape Province, South Africa. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 77: 359–364.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1990. Leaf and corm structure in *Lapeirousia* (Iridaceae–Ixiodeae) in relation to phylogeny and infrageneric classification. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 77: 365–374.
- GOLDBLATT, P., RUDALL, P. & HENRICH, J. 1990. The genera of the *Sisyrinchium* alliance (Iridaceae–Iridoideae): phylogeny and relationships. *Systematic Botany* 15: 497–510.
- MANNING, J.C. & GOLDBLATT, P. 1990. The endothecium in Iridaceae and its systematic implications. *American Journal of Botany* 77: 527–532.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1991. Leaf anatomy phylogeny of Ixiodeae (Iridaceae). *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 106: 329–345.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1991. Nomenclatural notes on African Iridaceae. *South African Journal of Botany* 57: 226.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1991. An overview of the systematics, phylogeny and biology of the southern African Iridaceae. *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 13: 1–74.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & JOHNSON, D.E. 1991. (Eds) Index to plant chromosome numbers 1988–1989. *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 40: 1–238.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & JOHNSON, D.E. 1991. (Eds) Index to plant chromosome numbers 1990–1991. *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 51: 1–267.
- GOLDBLATT, P., MANNING, J.C. & BARI, I. 1991. Sulcus and operculum structure in the pollen grains of Iridaceae subfamily Ixiodeae. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 78: 950–961.
- MANNING, J.C. & GOLDBLATT, P. 1991. Systematic and phylogenetic significance of the seed coat in the shrubby African Iridaceae *Nivenia*, *Klattia* and *Witsenia*. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 107: 387–404.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1992. New species, chromosome cytology and notes on the southern African Iridaceae–Iridoideae: *Moraea*, *Roggeveldia* and *Homeria*. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 209–214.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1992. Phylogenetic analysis of the South African genus *Sparaxis* (including *Synnotia*) (Iridaceae–Ixiodeae), with two new species and a review of the genus. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 79: 143–159.
- GOLDBLATT, P., HOCH, P.C. & MCCOOK, L.K. 1992. Documenting scientific data: the need for voucher specimens. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 79: 969–970.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & LE THOMAS, A. 1992. Pollen apertures, exine sculpturing and phylogeny in Iridaceae subfamily Iridoideae. *Review of Palaeobotany and Palynology* 75: 301–315.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & LE THOMAS, A. 1992. Pollen morphology of Madagascan *Aristea* and *Geosiris* (Iridaceae–Nivenioideae) in relation to systematics and phylogeny. *Adansonia* 14: 223–233.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1992. Systematics of the southern African *Lapeirousia corymbosa* complex (Iridaceae–Ixiodeae), with *L. neglecta* sp. nov. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 326–336.
- GOLDBLATT, P., MORET, J., BARI, A. & LE THOMAS, A. 1992. Gynodioecy, herkogamy and sex-ratio in *Romulea bulbocodium* var. *dioica* (Iridaceae). *Evolutionary Trends in Plants* 6: 99–109.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & RUDALL, P. 1992. Relationships of the southern African genus *Bobartia* (Iridaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 304–309.
- GOLDBLATT, P. (ed.) 1993. *Biological relationships between Africa and South America*. Yale University Press, New Haven, CT.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1993. Biological relationships between Africa and South America. Overview. In: P. Goldblatt (ed.), *Biological relationships between Africa and South America*: 3–14. Yale University Press, New Haven, CT.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1993. Iridaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 12: 1–106.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1993. *Moraea stricta*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2069.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1993. *The woody Iridaceae: systematics, biology and evolution* of *Nivenia*, *Klattia* and *Witsenia*. Timber Press, Portland, Oregon.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & HUTCHINGS, A. 1993. *Anomatheca laxa* subsp. *azurea* subsp. nov. (Iridaceae) from coastal

- southern Mozambique and Natal, South Africa. *Novon* 3: 145–147.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1993. *Ixia acaulis*, a new acaulescent species of Iridaceae–Ixioidae from the Knersvlakte, Namaqualand, South Africa. *Novon* 3: 148–153.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & OLIVER, E.G.H. 1993. A new species of *Galaxia* (Iridaceae subfamily Iridioideae) from Namaqualand, South Africa. *Novon* 3: 404–407.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & RUDALL, P. 1993. Leaf anatomy and systematics of Homeriinae (Iridaceae). *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 111: 379–397.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & TAKEI, M. 1993. Chromosome cytology of the African genus *Lapeirousia* (Iridaceae–Ixioidae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 80: 961–973.
- GOLDBLATT, P., TAKEI, M. & RAZZAQ, Z.A. 1993. Chromosome cytology in tropical African *Gladiolus* (Iridaceae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 80: 461–470.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1994. Developments in the phylogenetic classification of Iridaceae. In: J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 1: 557–566. National Herbarium and Botanic Gardens of Malawi, Zomba.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1994. Geography of African Iridaceae. In: J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 2: 931–940. National Herbarium and Botanic Gardens of Malawi, Zomba.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1994. New taxa and revisions to the taxonomy of southern African *Lapeirousia* subgenus *Lapeirousia* (Iridaceae: Ixioidae). *Novon* 4: 339–346.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & OLIVER, E.G.H. 1994. A new species of *Galaxia* (Iridaceae subfamily Iridioideae) from Namaqualand, South Africa. *Novon* 3: 404–407.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1995. Iridaceae. In: J.-P. Lebrun & A. Stork, *Énumération des plantes à fleurs d'Afrique tropicale*, Vol. 3: 87–96.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1995. Notes on *Aristea* Aiton (Iridaceae: Nivenioideae): taxonomy, chromosome cytology, and phylogeny. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 82: 139–145.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1995. The status of R. Dahlgren's orders Liliales and Melianthales. In: P.J. Rudall, P.J. Cribb, D.F. Cutler & C.J. Humphries (eds), *Monocotyledons: systematics and evolution*: 181–200. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, London.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1995. New species of southern African *Moraea* (Iridaceae: Ixioidae), and the reduction of *Rheome*. *Novon* 5: 262–269.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1995. New species of the southern African genus *Geissorhiza* (Iridaceae: Ixioidae). *Novon* 5: 156–161.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1995. Phylogeny of the African genera *Anomatheca* and *Freesia* (Iridaceae: Ixioidae), and a new genus *Xenoscapa*. *Systematic Botany* 20: 161–178.
- GOLDBLATT, P., MANNING, J.C. & BERNHARDT, P. 1995. Pollination biology of *Lapeirousia* subgenus *Lapeirousia* (Iridaceae) in southern Africa: floral divergence and adaptation for long-tongued fly-pollination. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 82: 517–534.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1996. *Gladiolus in tropical Africa*. Timber Press, Portland, Oregon.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1996. Iridaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–89.
- GOLDBLATT, P., LE THOMAS, A. & SUAREZ-CERVERA, M. 1996. Deux types polliniques originaux dans le genre *Aristea* (Iridaceae–Nivenioideae): implications phylogéniques. *Grana* 35: 87–96.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1996. Phylogeny and speciation in *Lapeirousia* subgenus *Lapeirousia* (Iridaceae: Ixioidae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 83: 346–361.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1996. Reduction of *Schizostylis* (Iridaceae: Ixioidae) in *Hesperantha*. *Novon* 6: 262–264.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1996. Two new edaphic endemic species and taxonomic changes in *Gladiolus* (Iridaceae) of southern Africa, and notes on Iridaceae restricted to unusual substrates. *Novon* 6: 172–180.
- MANNING, J.C. & GOLDBLATT, P. 1996. The *Prosoeca peringueyi* (Diptera: Nemestrinidae) pollination guild in southern Africa: long-tongued flies and their tubular flowers. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 83: 67–86.
- MANNING, J.C. & GOLDBLATT, P. 1996. *Wild Flower Guide 7. West Coast*. Botanical Society of South Africa, Cape Town.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1997. Floristic diversity in the Cape Flora of South Africa. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 6: 359–377.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1997. *Nivenia parviflora*, a new species of shrubby Iridaceae from the Klein Swartberg, South Africa. *Bothalia* 27: 101–103.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & LE THOMAS, A. 1997. Palynology, phylogenetic reconstruction and the classification of the Afro-Madagascan genus *Aristea* Aiton (Iridaceae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 84: 263–284.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1997. New species of *Aristea* (Iridaceae) from South Africa and notes on the taxonomy and pollination biology of Section *Pseudaristea*. *Novon* 7: 137–144.
- GOLDBLATT, P., MANNING, J.C. & ANDERSON, F. 1997. *Homeria hantamensis*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: 40–47, Pl. 2128.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & RAVEN, P.H. 1997. Onagraceae. Contributions to the *Flora of southern Africa*. *Bothalia* 27: 149–166.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & TAKEI, M. 1997. Chromosome cytology of Iridaceae—base numbers, patterns of variation and modes of karyotype change. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 84: 285–304.
- MANNING, J.C. & GOLDBLATT, P. 1997. The *Moegistorhynchus longirostris* (Diptera: Nemestrinidae) pollination guild: long-tubed flowers and a specialized long-proboscid fly pollination system in South Africa. *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 206: 51–69.
- MANNING, J.C. & GOLDBLATT, P. 1997. *Wild Flower Guide 9. Nieuwoudtville, the Bokkeveld Plateau and Hantam*. Botanical Society of South Africa, Cape Town.
- MANNING, J.C., GOLDBLATT, P. & ARCHER, C. 1997. Iridaceae. In: N.L. Meyer, M. Mössmer & G.F. Smith (eds), Taxonomic literature of southern African plants. *Strelitzia* 5: 130–132.

Gonçalves, A.E.

TORRE, A.R. & GONÇALVES, A.E. 1978. Rhizophoraceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 72.

GONÇALVES, A.E. 1978–1979. Catálogo das espécies vegetais vasculares assinaladas na província de Tete, Moçambique—I. Pteridophyta, Gymnospermae e Angiospermae (Ranunculaceae–Oxalidaceae). *Garcia de Orta, Série Botânica* 4: 13–92.

GONÇALVES, A.E. & TORRE, A.R. 1979. Rhizophoraceae. *Flora de Moçambique* 67: 1–21.

WHITE, F., STYLES, B.T. & GONÇALVES, A.E. 1979. Meliaceae. *Flora de Moçambique* 42: 1–51.

GONÇALVES, A.E. 1980. Catálogo das espécies vegetais vasculares assinaladas na província de Tete, Moçambique—II. Angiospermae (Rutaceae–Leguminosae, excl. Papilionoideae). *Garcia de Orta, Série Botânica* 4: 93–170.

GONÇALVES, A.E. 1981. Catálogo das espécies vegetais vasculares assinaladas na província de Tete, Moçambique—III. Angiospermae (Leguminosae, Papilionoideae). *Garcia de Orta, Série Botânica* 5: 59–124.

GONÇALVES, A.E. 1982. Catálogo das espécies vegetais vasculares assinaladas na província de Tete, Moçambique—IV. Angiospermae (Chrysobalanaceae–Rubiaceae). *Garcia de Orta, Série Botânica* 5: 139–212.

GONÇALVES, A.E. 1993. Contribuição para o conhecimento das Solanáceas da área da *Flora zambesiaca*. Estudo de *Solanum richardii* Dunal *sensu lato*. *Garcia de Orta, Série Botânica* 11: 69–73.

GONÇALVES, A.E. 1996. *Solanum tettense* Klozsch *s.l.* (Solanaceae) in the *Flora zambesiaca* area. *Kirkia* 16: 85–94.

GONÇALVES, A.E. 1997. Two new species of *Solanum* (Solanaceae) from Mozambique. *Kew Bulletin* 52: 85–94.

GONÇALVES, A.E. 1998. Solanaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 119.

Gous, S.F.

GOUS, S.F. 1996. Hexazinone weed control in re-established *Pinus radiata* plantations. *South African Forestry Journal* 176: 23–28.

GOUS, S.F. 1996. Season of application affects herbicide efficacy in *Pinus radiata* plantations in South Africa. *New Zealand Journal of Forestry Science* 26: 298–306.

GOUS, S.F. 1996. Vegetation management in *Pinus radiata*: a literature review. *South African Forestry Journal* 177: 41–50.

GOUS, S.F., RICHARDSON, B. & COKER, G. 1997. Measuring light attenuation and canopy characteristics of important weed species: preliminary results. *New Zealand Journal of Forestry Science*.

Goyder, D.J.

NICHOLAS, A. & GOYDER, D.J. 1990. Notes on African plants. Asclepiadaceae. Corona lobe variation and the generic position of *Asclepias macra*. *Bothalia* 20: 87–90.

GOYDER, D.J. & SINGH, N.P. 1991. Lectotypification of *Periploca secamone* and *Secamone thunbergii* (Asclepiadaceae). *Taxon* 40: 629–630.

GOYDER, D.J. 1992. *Secamone* (Asclepiadaceae subfam. Secamonoideae) in Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 47: 437–474.

NICHOLAS, A. & GOYDER, D.J. 1992. *Aspidonepsis* (Asclepiadaceae), a new southern African genus. *Bothalia* 22: 23–35.

GOYDER, D.J. 1993. A revision of *Anisopus* N.E. Br. (Asclepiadaceae: Marsdenieae). *Kew Bulletin* 49: 737–749.

NICHOLAS, A. & GOYDER, D.J. 1993. Validation of the combination *Aspidonepsis reenensis* (Asclepiadaceae): the type species of the subgenus *Unguilibium*. *Bothalia* 23: 236–237.

GOYDER, D.J. 1995. Notes on the African genus *Glossostelma* (Asclepiadaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 50: 527–555.

GOYDER, D.J. 1996. The identity of *Secamone gabonensis* P.T. Li (Asclepiadaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 51: 774.

GOYDER, D.J. 1996. New combinations in *Gomphocarpus* R. Br. and *Pachycarpus* E. Mey. (Asclepiadaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 51: 798.

GOYDER, D.J. 1998. Additional notes on *Pachycarpus* E. Mey. in tropical Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 53: 882.

GOYDER, D.J. 1998. Lectotypification of *Gomphocarpus physocarpus* E. Mey. (Asclepiadaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 53: 418.

GOYDER, D.J. 1998. A revision of *Pachycarpus* E. Mey. (Asclepiadaceae: Asclepiadeae) in tropical Africa with notes on the genus in southern Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 53: 335–374.

GOYDER, D.J. 1998. A revision of the African genus *Stathmostelma* K. Schum. (Apocynaceae: Asclepiadeae). *Kew Bulletin* 53: 577–616.

GOYDER, D.J. & MEVE, U. 1998. The identity of *Tylophora corollae* Meve & Liede. *Kew Bulletin* 53: 630.

Groen, L.E.

GROEN, L.E. 1986. *Astroloba succulenta* 65: 19–23.

GROEN, L.E. 1987. *Astroloba succulenta* 66: 51–55; 82–86; 110–113; 162–166; 171–174.

Hahn, N.

HAHN, N. 1994. *Tree list of the Soutpansberg*. Fantique Publishers, Pretoria.

HAHN, N. 1997. Rubiaceae. A new species of *Vangueria* from the Soutpansberg. *Bothalia* 27: 45–48.

CHESELET, P.C.M.H., HARTMANN, H.E.K., HAHN, N., BURGOYNE, P.M. & SMITH, G.F. 1998. Taxonomic notes on the genus *Khadia* (Mesembryanthemaceae/Aizoaceae). *Bothalia* 28: 25–33.

Hall, A.V.

HALL, A.V. 1982. A revision of the South African species of *Satyrium*. *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 10: 1–142.

STEWART, J., LINDER, H.P., SCHELPE, E.A.C.L.E. & HALL, A.V. 1982. *Wild orchids of southern Africa*. Macmillan.

Hartmann, H.E.K.

HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1975. *Argyroderma*. In: H. Jacobsen, *Lexicon of succulent plants*: 407–410. Fischer, Jena.

HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1975. Seeds in *Argyroderma* N.E. Br. *Aloe* 13: 104–108.

HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1975. Speciation in Mesembryanthemaceae. *Boissiera* 24a: 255–261.

HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1976. Monographie der Gattung *Odontophorus* N.E. Br. (Mesembryanthemaceae Fenzl). *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 97: 161–225.

HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1977. Notes on the genus *Cephalophyllum*: 1. A first approach to its classification. *Cactus and Succulent Journal of Great Britain* 39: 65–67.

- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1977. Notes on the genus *Cephalophyllum*: 2. The *Cephalophyllum loreum* complex. *Cactus and Succulent Journal of Great Britain* 39: 92–94.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1978. Monographie der Gattung *Argyroderma* N.E. Br. (Mesembryanthemaceae Fenzl). *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 15: 121–235.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1978. Zur Kenntnis der Gattung *Cephalophyllum* N.E. Br. *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 99: 264–302.
- IHLENFELDT, H.-D., HARTMANN, H.E.K. & POPPENDIECK, H.-H. 1978. Chromosomenzahlen der Mitrophyllinae Schwantes (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 16: 171–182.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1979. Are the Mesembryanthemaceae plants of economic value? An approach to an answer *Proceedings of the 9th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*: 42–48. Excmo, Las Palmas.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1979. De naam *Argyroderma ovale* L. Bol. en het probleem van een "Cline" binne de soort *A. pearsonii* (N.E. Br.) Schw. *Succulenta* 58: 277–281.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1979. Surface structures of leaves: their ecological and taxonomical significance in members of the subfamily Ruschiodeae Schw. (Mesembryanthemaceae Fenzl). In: D.F. Cutler, D.F. & H.E.K. Hartmann, Scanning electron microscope studies of the leaf epidermis of some succulents. *Tropische und Subtropische Pflanzenwelt* 28: 31–55.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1980. Die Gattung *Argyroderma* N.E. Br. I. Die natürlichen Lebensbedingungen. *Kakteen und andere Sukkulente* 31: 292–296.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1980. Die Gattung *Argyroderma* N.E. Br. II. Bestimmungsschlüssel. *Kakteen und andere Sukkulente* 32: 9–13.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1981. Die Gattung *Argyroderma* N.E. Br. III. *Argyroderma testicularis* (Aiton) N.E. Br. *Kakteen und andere Sukkulente* 32: 62–65.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1981. Die Gattung *Argyroderma* N.E. Br. IV. Die *Argyroderma delaetii*-Gruppe. *Kakteen und andere Sukkulente* 32: 228–232, 296–302.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1981. Ecology, distribution and taxonomy in Mesembryanthemaceae as a basis for conservation decisions. In: H. Synge (ed.), *The biological aspects of rare plant conservation*. John Wiley & Sons, Chichester, New York, Brisbane, Toronto.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1981. Notes on the genus *Cephalophyllum*: 3. The status of *Cheiridopsis cuprea* (L. Bol.) N.E. Br. *Cactus and Succulent Journal of Great Britain* 43: 96–100.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1981. *Odontophorus*. In: H. Jacobsen, *Das Sukkulentelexikon*, 2nd edn: 509. Fischer, Jena.
- DUPONT, S. & HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1982. Exine sculpture in pollen of the genus *Leipoldtia* L. Bol. A contribution towards a taxonomic revision of the genus. *Cactus and Succulent Journal of Great Britain* 44: 61–66.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1982. Die Gattung *Argyroderma* N.E. Br. V. Die *Argyroderma pearsonii*-Gruppe (1. Teil). *Kakteen und andere Sukkulente* 31: 172–175.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1982. Monographien der Subtribus Leipoldtiinae. III. Monographie der Gattung *Fenestraria* (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 103: 145–183.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1982. Zur Frage von Gattungsabgrenzungen in der Familie Mesembryanthemaceae Fenzl am Beispiel der Gattungen *Cephalophyllum* N.E. Br. und *Vanzijlia* L. Bol. *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 18: 85–102.
- IHLENFELDT, H.-D. & HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1982. Leaf surfaces in Mesembryanthemaceae. In: D.F. Cutler, K.L. Alvin & C.E. Price (eds), *The plant cuticle. Linnean Society Symposium Series 10*: 397–424. Wiley, London.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1983. Die Gattung *Argyroderma* N.E. Br. V. Die *Argyroderma pearsonii*-Gruppe (2. Teil). *Kakteen und andere Sukkulente* 32: 2–5.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1983. Interaction of ecology, taxonomy and distribution in some Mesembryanthemaceae. *Bothalia* 14: 653–659.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1983. Monographien der Subtribus Leipoldtiinae. IV. Monographie der Gattung *Vanzijlia* (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 103: 499–538.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1983. Monographien der Subtribus Leipoldtiinae. V. Monographie der Gattung *Hallianthus* (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 104: 143–169.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1983. Untersuchungen zum Merkmalsbestand und zur Taxonomie der Subtribus Leipoldtiinae (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Bibliotheca Botanica* 136: 1–67.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1984. Die Gattung *Argyroderma* N.E. Br. VI. Die Untergattung *Roodia*. *Kakteen und andere Sukkulente* 35: 26–30.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1984. Monographien der Subtribus Leipoldtiinae. VI. Monographie der Gattung *Jordaaniella* (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 104: 321–360.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1984. Zur Biologie und Taxonomie des *Cephalophyllum-curtophyllum*-Komplexes (Mesembryanthemaceae Fenzl) (Beiträge zur Gattung *Cephalophyllum* IV.). *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 19: 141–163.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1986. Notes on the genus *Cephalophyllum*. Chromosome numbers in the genus *Cephalophyllum* N.E. Br. (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 58: 263–266.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. & LIEDE, S. 1986. Bemerkungen zur Verbreitung und Ökologie von *Pleiospilos Schwantes s. str.* und *Tanquana* H.E.K. Hartmann & Liede (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 21: 117–125.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. & LIEDE, S. 1986. Die Gattung *Pleiospilos s. lat.* (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 106: 433–485.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1987. Phytogeography of the subtribe Leipoldtiinae (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Bothalia* 17: 205–212.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. & DEHN, M. 1987. Monographien der Subtribus Leipoldtiinae. VII. Monographie der Gattung *Cheiridopsis* (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 108: 567–663.
- BITTRICH, V. & HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1988. Aizoaceae—a new approach. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 97: 239–254.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1988. Fruit types in Mesembryanthemata. *Beiträge zur Biologie der Pflanzen* 63: 313–349.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1988. Growth forms and leaves in the genus *Cheiridopsis* N.E. Br. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 60: 168–173.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1989. Fruits in Mesembryanthemata. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 61: 175–179.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1989. Monographien der Subtribus Leipoldtiinae. VIII. Monographie der Gattung

- Cephalophyllum* (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 22: 93–187.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. & DEHN, M. 1989. A re-examination of the genus *Amphibolia* (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Bothalia* 19: 179–182.
- HAMMER, S.A. & HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1990. Shedding light on windows—in *Conophytum*. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 62: 35–42.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1990. Biological adaptation in Mesembryanthema. *Excelsa* 14: 39–44.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. & BITTRICH, V. 1990. Nomenclature in Mesembryanthema (Aizoaceae): the generic names by Rappa and Camarrone. *Bothalia* 20: 153–157.
- NEWTON, L.E. & HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1990. *Delosperma* in East Africa. *East African Natural History Society Bulletin* 20: 21–23.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1991. Keys to the genera of Mesembryanthema. *Journal of South African Botany* 57: 95–106.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1991. Mesembryanthema. *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 13: 75–157.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. & BITTRICH, V. 1991. Typification of suprageneric names—some nomenclatural changes in Aizoaceae. *Journal of South African Botany* 57: 73–75.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. & NIESLER, I. 1991. On the identity of *Trichodesma schimperi* (Engler) Herre (Mesembryanthema). *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 63: 143–149.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1992. *Ihlenfeldtia*, a new genus in Mesembryanthema (Aizoaceae). *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 114: 29–50.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1992. A new name for *Bijlia cana* (Mesembryanthema). *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 64: 173–180.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1992. Revision of the genus *Vanheerdea* L. Bolus ex H.E.K. Hartmann (Aizoaceae). *Bradleya* 10: 5–16.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1993. *Gisekia*, Verbreitung und Geschichte. In: D. Fürnkranz & H. Schantl, *Symposium Morphologie, Systematik, Anatomie. Nr. 15*: 11. UNI-SHOP, Salzburg.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. & GÖLLING, H. 1993. A monograph of the genus *Glottiphyllum* (Mesembryanthema, Aizoaceae). *Bradleya* 11: 1–49.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. & STÜBER, D. 1993. On spiny Mesembryanthema and the genus *Eberlanzia* (Aizoaceae). *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 15: 1–75.
- SMITH, G.F. & HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1993. Mesembryanthema in the Potchefstroom-Parys-Vredefort triangle, South Africa. *Aloe* 29: 70–73.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1994. On the phytogeography and evolution of Mesembryanthema (Aizoaceae). In: J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 2: 1156–1180. National Herbarium and Botanic Gardens of Malawi, Zomba.
- CHESELET, P.C.M.H. & HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1995. *Khadia alticola* Chess. & H.E.K. Hartm. spec. nov. *Aloe* 32: 46–49.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. & RUST, S. 1995. Monographien der Subtribus Leipoldtiinae. IX. Monographie der Gattung *Leipoldtia* s. lat. (Aizoaceae). *Verhandlungen des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins in Hamburg (NF)* 34: 275–351.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. & STÜBER, D. 1995. Erweiterung der Gattung *Leipoldtia* um zwei dornentragenden Arten (Mesembryanthema, Aizoaceae). *Verhandlungen des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins in Hamburg (NF)* 34: 353–372.
- ZIMMERMANN, N. & HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1995. Studies in *Schwantesia*—the rediscovery of *S. borcherdsii*. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 67: 162–165.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1996. *Antimima aurasensis* H.E.K. Hartmann (Aizoaceae), eine neue art aus Namibia. *Kakteen und andere Sukkulenten* 47: 229–234.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1996. Miscellaneous taxonomic notes on Aizoaceae. *Bradleya* 14: 29–56.
- MÖSSMER, M., SMITH, G.F., HARTMANN, H.E.K. & SMIT, C.M. 1996. New collections of Mesembryanthema in South African grasslands. In: L.J.G. van der Maesen, X.M. van der Burgt & J.M. van Medenbach de Rooy (eds), *The biodiversity of African plants. Proceedings of the 14th AETFAT Congress*: 92–97. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht.
- CHESELET, P.C.M.H., HARTMANN, H.E.K., HAHN, N., BURGOYNE, P.M. & SMITH, G.F. 1998. Taxonomic notes on the genus *Khadia* (Mesembryanthemaceae/Aizoaceae). *Bothalia* 28: 25–33.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1998. Aizoaceae. In: K. Kubitzki (ed.), *The families and genera of vascular plants*: 37–69. Springer-Verlag, Heidelberg.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1998. Clés d'identification des genres de Mesembryanthemacées. *Succulentes (France)* 21 n° spécial: 14–42.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1998. New combinations in *Antimima* (Ruschioideae, Aizoaceae) from southern Africa. *Bothalia* 28: 67–82.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1998. New combinations in Ruschioideae, based on studies in *Ruschia* (Aizoaceae). *Bradleya* 16: 44–91.
- SMITH, G.F., VAN WYK, B.-E., CHESELET, P.C.M.H., HARTMANN, H.E.K., HAMMER, S.A., BURGOYNE, P.M., VAN JAARSVELD, E.J., KURZWEIL, H. & KLAK, C. 1998. *Mesembs of the world*. Briza Press, Pretoria.

Harvey, Y.B.

HARVEY, Y.B. & SEBSEBE DEMISSEW. 1994. *Stachys nemorivaga*: a neglected *Stachys* (Labiatae) from Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 49: 353–358.

HARVEY, Y.B., LUKE, W.R.O. & VOLLESEN, K.B. 1995. *Thilachium roseomaculatum* (Capparaceae): a new species from Kenya. *Kew Bulletin* 50: 155–160.

HARVEY, Y.B. 1996. The *Stachys aculeolata/aethiopia* complex in tropical Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 51: 433–454.

HARVEY, Y.B. 1997. A new combination in Sapotaceae from East Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 52: 672.

Helme, N.A.

HELME, N.A. & LINDER, H.P. 1992. Morphology, evolution and taxonomy of *Wachendorfia* (Haemodoraceae). *Bothalia* 22: 59–75.

Herman, P.P.J.

BOTHA, C.E.J. & HERMAN, P.P.J. 1980. Some observations on the anatomy of *Artemisia afra* Jacq. *Journal of South African Botany* 46: 197–206.

GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E., GERMISHUIZEN, G., HERMAN, P.P.J., OLIVIER, P., PEROLD, S.M., REID, C. [=Archer, C.], RETIEF, E., SMOOK, L. [=Fish, L.], VAN ROOY, J., WELMAN, W.G. & GONSALVES, P. 1984. List of species of southern African plants. *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* 48: 1–144.

- HERMAN, P.P.J., ROBBERTSE, P.J. & GROBBELAAR, N. 1986. Leaf anatomy of some southern African *Pavetta* species. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 489–500.
- HERMAN, P.P.J., ROBBERTSE, P.J. & GROBBELAAR, N. 1986. The morphology of the vegetative shoot apex and stem of some southern African *Pavetta* species. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 212–220.
- VERDOORN, I.C. & HERMAN, P.P.J. 1986. Revision of the genus *Dombeya* (Sterculiaceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 16: 1–9.
- HERMAN, P.P.J., ROBBERTSE, P.J. & GROBBELAAR, N. 1987. A numerical analysis of the morphology of the leaves of some southern African *Pavetta* species. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 53–60.
- HERMAN, P.P.J. 1990. *Nicotiana africana*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2020.
- DE WET, B.C., ARCHER, R.H., FISH, L., GERMISHUIZEN, G., HERMAN, P.P.J., JORDAAN, M., PEROLD, S.M., REID, C. [=Archer, C.], VAN ROOY, J., WELMAN, W.G. & GLEN, H.F. 1991. New taxa, new records and name changes for southern African plants. *Bothalia* 21: 191–213.
- HERMAN, P.P.J. 1991. Notes on African plants. Verbenaceae. *Stachytarpetta* species in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 21: 57.
- HERMAN, P.P.J. 1991. *Plectroniella armata*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2029.
- SMITH, G.F., HOBSON, S.R., MEYER, N.L., CHESSELET, P.C.M.H., ARCHER, R.H., BURGOYNE, P.M., GLEN, H.F., HERMAN, P.P.J., RETIEF, E., SMITHIES, S.J., VAN JAARVELD, E.J. & WELMAN, W.G. 1993. Southern African succulent plants—an updated synopsis. *Aloe* 30: 31–74.
- HERMAN, P.P.J. 1995. Asteraceae. A new combination in *Cotula*. *Bothalia* 25: 244–245.
- HERMAN, P.P.J. 1995. Asteraceae. A note on *Ursinia brachyloba*. *Bothalia* 25: 244.
- HERMAN, P.P.J. 1995. Verbenaceae. A new species in the genus *Clerodendrum*. *Bothalia* 25: 100–102.
- HERMAN, P.P.J. 1997. *Olea europaea* subsp. *africana*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: 92–95.
- HERMAN, P.P.J., RETIEF, E. & WELMAN, W.G. 1997. Asteraceae. In: G.F. Smith, E.J. Van Jaarsveld, T.H. Arnold, F.E. Steffens, R.D. Dixon & J.A. Retief (eds), *List of southern African succulent plants*: 37–40. Umdaus Press, Pretoria.
- HERMAN, P.P.J., WELMAN, W.G., RETIEF, E. & KOEKEMOER, M. 1997. Asteraceae. In: N.L. Meyer, M. Mössmer & G.F. Smith (eds), *Taxonomic literature of southern African plants*. *Strelitzia* 5: 50–60.
- RETIEF, E. & HERMAN, P.P.J. 1997. Plants of the northern provinces of South Africa: keys and diagnostic characters. *Strelitzia* 6: 1–681. National Botanical Institute, Pretoria.
- HILLIARD, O.M. 1976. Begoniaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 22: 136–144.
- HILLIARD, O.M. & BURTT, B.L. 1976. Notes on some plants of southern Africa, chiefly from Natal (*Macowaniana*): 5. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 34: 253–286.
- HILLIARD, O.M. 1977. *Compositae in Natal*. University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. 650 pp.
- HILLIARD, O.M. 1978. The geographical distribution of Compositae native to Natal. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 36: 407–425.
- HILLIARD, O.M. & BURTT, B.L. 1980. *Helichrysum fruticosum*: its correct name and taxonomic status. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 38: 145–148.
- HILLIARD, O.M. 1981. *Gnaphalium* in Africa and Madagascar. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 82: 267–292.
- HILLIARD, O.M. 1981. A revision of *Ifloga* in southern Africa, with comments on the northern hemisphere species. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 82: 293–312.
- HILLIARD, O.M. & BURTT, B.L. 1981. Names in *Gnaphalium*, *Xeranthemum* and *Helichrysum* published between 1753 and 1800. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 82: 233–265.
- HILLIARD, O.M. & BURTT, B.L. 1981. Some generic concepts in Compositae–Gnaphaliinae. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 82: 181–232.
- HILLIARD, O.M. 1983. Gnaphaliinae (Compositae, tribe Inuleae). *Flora of southern Africa* 33: 1–325.
- HILLIARD, O.M. & BURTT, B.L. 1983. *Zaluzianskya* (Scrophulariaceae) in south eastern Africa and the correct applications of the names *Z. capensis* and *Z. maritima*. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 41: 1–43.
- HILLIARD, O.M. & BURTT, B.L. 1984. A revision of *Diascia* sect. *Racemosae*. *Journal of South African Botany* 50: 269–340.
- HILLIARD, O.M. & BURTT, B.L. 1985. *Conium* (Umbelliferae) in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 465–474.
- HILLIARD, O.M. & BURTT, B.L. 1985. A revision of *Geranium* in Africa south of the Limpopo. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 42: 171–225.
- HILLIARD, O.M. & BURTT, B.L. 1986. *Hesperanthea* (Iridaceae) in Natal and nearby. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 43: 407–438.
- HILLIARD, O.M. & BURTT, B.L. 1986. Studies in the Gesneriaceae of the Old World: XLIX. Addition and amendments to *Streptocarpus*. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 43: 229–232.
- HILLIARD, O.M. 1987. *Grasses, sedges, restiads and rushes of the Natal Drakensberg*. University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. 69 pp.
- HILLIARD, O.M. & BURTT, B.L. 1987. The botany of the southern Natal Drakensberg. *Annals of the Kirstenbosch Botanic Garden* 15: 1–253.
- HILLIARD, O.M. & BURTT, B.L. 1988. Gesneriaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 8: 43–60.
- HILLIARD, O.M. & BURTT, B.L. 1988. A revision of *Galtonia* (Liliaceae). *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 45: 95–104.
- HILLIARD, O.M. 1990. A brief survey of Scrophulariaceae–Selaginiae. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 47: 315–343.
- HILLIARD, O.M. 1990. *Flowers of the Natal Drakensberg. The lily, iris and orchid families and their allies*. University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. 85 pp.
- HILLIARD, O.M. & BURTT, B.L. 1990. Studies in the Gesneriaceae of the Old World: LI. A new *Streptocarpus* from Mozambique. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 46: 321–322.
- HILLIARD, O.M. & BURTT, B.L. 1990. Studies in the Gesneriaceae of the Old World: LII. Index to the series. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 46: 323–335.

Hilliard, O.M.

HILLIARD, O.M. 1991. New names in *Thesium* (Santalaceae) from the *Flora zambesiaca* area. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48: 53–54.

HILLIARD, O.M. & BURTT, B.L. 1991. *Dierama. The hairbells of Africa*. Acorn Books, Randburg. 152 pp.

HILLIARD, O.M. 1992. Two new species of *Streptocarpus* from southern Africa. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 49: 75.

HILLIARD, O.M. 1993. New species in *Petalacte* (Compositae) and *Struthiola* (Thymelaceae). *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 50: 181–184.

HILLIARD, O.M. 1994. *The Manuleae. A tribe of Scrophulariaceae*. Edinburgh University Press. 579 pp.

HILLIARD, O.M. 1994. A note on *Colpoon* (Santalaceae). *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 51: 391–392.

HILLIARD, O.M. 1995. *Pseudoselago*, a new segregate from *Selago*. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 52: 243–332.

HILLIARD, O.M. & BURTT, B.L. 1995. Old World Gesneriaceae IV. Notes on *Didymocarpus* and *Lysionotus*. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 52: 215–224.

HILLIARD, O.M. 1997. *Grasses, sedges, restiads and rushes of the Natal Drakensberg*, 2nd edn. University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg.

HILLIARD, O.M. 1999. *The Selagineae, a tribe of Scrophulariaceae*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.

Huysmans, S.

ROBBRECHT, E., HUYSMANS, S. & FIGUEIREDO, E. 1996. The generic status of *Oxyanthus gossweileri* (Rubiaceae) from Angola. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 17–22.

Immelman, K.L.

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1981. Notes on South African species of *Holothrix* (Orchidaceae). *Bothalia* 13: 455–456.

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1982. Names changes and changes in rank of *Triaspis* Burch. (Malpighiaceae). *Bothalia* 14: 78–79.

VAN WYK, A.E., IMMELMAN, K.L. & DE VILLIERS, P.D. 1982. Southern African Malpighiaceae: unexplored horticultural potential. *Veld & Flora* 68: 75–79.

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1984. Flowering in *Kirkia wilmsii* Engl. (Simaroubaceae). *Bothalia* 15: 151–152.

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1984. *Justicia flava*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 48: t.1898.

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1984. *Justicia petiolaris*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 48: t.1897.

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1985. *Justicia capensis*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 48: t.1920.

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1986. *Cirrhopetalum umbellatum*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1940.

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1986. *Justicia anselliana*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1932.

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1986. *Justicia bolusii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1931.

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1986. Notes on some South African species of *Justicia* (Acanthaceae). *Bothalia* 16: 39–41.

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1986. Simaroubaceae, Malpighiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 19: 1–3, 63–66.

FRIIS, I., IMMELMAN, K.L. & WILMOT-DEAR, C.M. 1987. New taxa and combinations in Old World Urticaceae. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 7: 125–126.

GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E., WELMAN, W.G., RETIEF, E., IMMELMAN, K.L., GERMISHUIZEN, G., PIENAAR, B.J., VAN WYK, C.M. & NICHOLAS, A. 1987. List of species of southern African plants. Edition 2, Part 2. *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* 56: 1–270.

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1987. Synopsis of the genus *Salix* (Salicaceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 17: 171–177.

DE WET, B.C., GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E., GERMISHUIZEN, G., SCHRIRE, B.D., JORDAAN, M., PIENAAR, B.J., WELMAN, W.G., REID, C. [=Archer, C.], VAN WYK, C.M., FISH, L., IMMELMAN, K.L., VAN ROOY, J., GLEN, H.F. & BARKER, N.P. 1989. New taxa, new records and name changes for southern African plants. *Bothalia* 19: 275–294.

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1989. Notes on African plants: Acanthaceae—*Siphonoglossa* and *Aulojusticia* in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 19: 209–210.

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1989. Studies in the southern African species of *Justicia* and *Siphonoglossa* (Acanthaceae): palynology. *Bothalia* 19: 151–156.

DE WET, B.C., GERMISHUIZEN, G., SCHRIRE, B.D., JORDAAN, M., PIENAAR, B.J., WELMAN, W.G., REID, C. [=Archer, C.], VAN WYK, C.M., FISH, L., IMMELMAN, K.L., VAN ROOY, J., PEROLD, S.M., TAUSSIG, J., BARKER, N.P. & GLEN, H.F. 1990. New taxa, new records and name changes for southern African plants. *Bothalia* 20: 249–266.

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1990. Studies in the southern African species of *Justicia* and *Siphonoglossa* (Acanthaceae): indumentum. *Bothalia* 20: 61–66.

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1990. Studies in the southern African species of *Justicia* and *Siphonoglossa* (Acanthaceae): seeds. *Bothalia* 20: 49–59.

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1991. Synopsis of the genera *Nesaea* Commers. ex H.B.K. and *Ammannia* L. (Lythraceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 21: 35–49.

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1992. Studies in the southern African species of *Justicia* and *Siphonoglossa* (Acanthaceae): final conclusions. *Bothalia* 22: 171–175.

OBERMEYER, A.A., IMMELMAN, K.L. & BOS, J.J. 1992. Dracaenaceae, Asparagaceae, Luzuriagaceae and Smilacaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 5: 1–90.

BADEN, C., BALKWILL, K., GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M., IMMELMAN, K.L., MANNING, J.C. & MUNDAY, J. 1995. Acanthaceae: Justiciinae. *Flora of southern Africa* 30: 1–2, 6–10, 18–46.

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1996. FSA contributions 6: Orchidaceae: *Holothrix*. *Bothalia* 26: 125–140.

Iwarsson, M.

IWARSSON, M. 1977. Pollen morphology of East African Caryophyllaceae. *Grana* 16: 15–22.

IWARSSON, M. 1979. Pollen from bills of African sunbirds (Nectariniidae). *Botaniska Notiser* 132: 349–355.

IWARSSON, M. 1985. *Leonotis*. *Flora of southern Africa* 28: 31–37.

IWARSSON, M. 1985. *Leonotis*. *Supplement to Flora of southern Africa* 28: 1–9.

Johnson, S.D.

JOHNSON, S.D. 1992. Plant-animal relationships. In: R.M. Cowling (ed.), *The ecology of fynbos: fire, nutrients and diversity*. 175–205. Oxford University Press, Cape Town.

- JOHNSON, S.D. 1992. Pollination of *Disa filicornis* (Orchidaceae) through deception of mason bees. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 541–542.
- JOHNSON, S.D. & BOND, W.J. 1992. Habitat dependent pollination success in a Cape orchid. *Oecologia* 91: 455–456.
- JOHNSON, S.D. 1993. Carpenter bee pollination of *Herschelianthe graminifolia* (Orchidaceae). *Flora* 188: 383–386.
- JOHNSON, S.D. 1993. Climatic and phylogenetic determinants of flowering seasonality in the Cape flora. *Journal of Ecology* 81: 567–572.
- JOHNSON, S.D., ELLIS, A., CARRICK, P., SWIFT, A., HORNER, N., JANSE VAN RENSBURG, J. & BOND, W.J. 1993. Moth pollination and rhythms of advertisement and reward in *Crassula fascicularis* (Crassulaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 59: 511–513.
- KURZWEIL, H. & JOHNSON, S.D. 1993. Autogamy in *Monadenia bracteata*. *South African Orchid Journal* 24: 21–22.
- JOHNSON, S.D. 1994. Evidence for Batesian mimicry in a butterfly-pollinated orchid. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 53: 91–104.
- JOHNSON, S.D. & BOND, W.J. 1994. Red flowers and butterfly pollination in the fynbos of South Africa. In: M. Arianoutsou & R.H. Groves (eds), *Plant-animal interactions in Mediterranean-type ecosystems*: 137–148. Kluwer Academic Publications, Dordrecht.
- JOHNSON, S.D. & STEINER, K.E. 1994. Efficient pollination of the mass flowering Cape orchid *Disa obtusa* Lindl. by *Bibio turneri* Edwards (Diptera: Bibionidae). *African Entomology* 2: 64–66.
- JOHNSON, S.D. & STEINER, K.E. 1994. Pollination by megachilid bees and determinants of fruit set in the Cape orchid *Disa tenuifolia*. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 14: 481–485.
- JOHNSON, S.D., STEINER, K.E. & KURZWEIL, H. 1994. Auto-pollination in *Disa* species (Orchidaceae) of the Cape mountain cloud zone. *Lindleyana* 9: 3–6.
- STEINER, K.E., WHITEHEAD, V.B. & JOHNSON, S.D. 1994. Floral and pollinator divergence in two sexually deceptive Cape orchids. *American Journal of Botany* 81: 185–194.
- JOHNSON, S.D. 1995. Moth pollination of the cryptic Cape orchid *Monadenia ophrydea*. *Flora* 190: 106–108.
- JOHNSON, S.D. 1995. Observations of hawkmoth pollination in the South African orchid *Disa cooperi*. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 15: 121–125.
- JOHNSON, S.D. 1995. The pollination of *Disa versicolor* (Orchidaceae) by anthrophorid bees in South Africa. *Lindleyana* 9: 209–212.
- JOHNSON, S.D. & LINDER, H.P. 1995. The systematics and evolution of the *Disa draconis* complex (Orchidaceae). *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 118: 289–307.
- JOHNSON, S.D. & STEINER, K.E. 1995. Long-proboscid fly pollination of two orchids in the Cape Drakensberg mountains, South Africa. *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 195: 169–175.
- JOHNSON, S.D. 1996. Bird pollination in South African species of *Satyrium* (Orchidaceae). *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 203: 91–98.
- JOHNSON, S.D. 1996. Pollination, adaptation and speciation models in the Cape flora. *Taxon* 45: 59–66.
- JOHNSON, S.D. 1997. Insect pollination and floral mechanisms in South African species of *Satyrium* (Orchidaceae). *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 204: 195–206.
- JOHNSON, S.D. 1997. Pollination ecotypes of *Satyrium hallackii* (Orchidaceae) in South Africa. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 123: 225–235.
- JOHNSON, S.D. & BOND, W.J. 1997. Evidence for widespread pollen-limitation of fruiting success in Cape wildflowers. *Oecologia* 109: 530–534.
- JOHNSON, S.D. & LILTVED, W.R. 1997. *Disa cochlearis*, a new orchid species from the Karoo region of South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 291–293.
- JOHNSON, S.D. & LILTVED, W.R. 1997. Hawkmoth pollination of *Bonatea speciosa* in a South African coastal forest. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 17: 5–10.
- JOHNSON, S.D. & MIDGLEY, J. 1997. Fly pollination of *Gorteria diffusa* (Asteraceae), and a possible mimetic function for dark spots on the capitulum. *American Journal of Botany* 84: 429–436.
- JOHNSON, S.D. & STEINER, K.E. 1997. Long-tongued fly pollination and evolution of floral spur length in the *Disa draconis* complex (Orchidaceae). *Evolution* 51: 45–53.
- JOHNSON, S.D. & DAFNI, A. 1998. Response of bee-flies to the shape and pattern of model flowers: implications for floral evolution in a mediterranean herb. *Functional Ecology* 12: 289–297.
- JOHNSON, S.D. & KURZWEIL, H. 1998. Systematics and evolution of the *Satyrium erectum* group (Orchidaceae), with descriptions of two new species from the Karoo region of South Africa. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 127: 179–194.
- JOHNSON, S.D., LINDER, H.P. & STEINER, K.E. 1998. Phylogeny and adaptive radiation of pollination systems in *Disa* (Orchidaceae). *American Journal of Botany* 85: 402–411.
- JOHNSON, S.D., STEINER, K.E. & WHITEHEAD, V.B. 1998. Pollination ecology and maintenance of species integrity in co-occurring *Disa racemosa* L.f. and *Disa venosa* Sw. (Orchidaceae) in South Africa. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 85: 231–241.
- MIDGLEY, J. & JOHNSON, S.D. 1998. Some pollinators do not prefer symmetrically marked or shaped daisy (Asteraceae) flowers. *Evolutionary Ecology* 12: 123–126.

Jordaan, M.

- JORDAAN, M. 1987. A new species of *Catha* (Celastraceae) from southern Natal and Pondoland. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 202–205.
- DE WET, B.C., GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E., GERMISHUIZEN, G., SCHRIRE, B.D., JORDAAN, M., PIENAAR, B.J., WELMAN, W.G., REID, C. [=Archer, C.], VAN WYK, C.M., FISH, L., IMMELMAN, K.L., VAN ROOY, J., GLEN, H.F. & BARKER, N.P. 1989. New taxa, new records and name changes for southern African plants. *Bothalia* 19: 275–294.
- DE WET, B.C., GERMISHUIZEN, G., SCHRIRE, B.D., JORDAAN, M., PIENAAR, B.J., WELMAN, W.G., REID, C. [=Archer, C.], VAN WYK, C.M., FISH, L., IMMELMAN, K.L., VAN ROOY, J., PEROLD, S.M., TAUSSIG, J., BARKER, N.P. & GLEN, H.F. 1990. New taxa, new records and name changes for southern African plants. *Bothalia* 20: 249–266.
- DE WET, B.C., ARCHER, R.H., FISH, L., GERMISHUIZEN, G., HERMAN, P.P.J., JORDAAN, M., PEROLD, S.M., REID, C. [=Archer, C.], VAN ROOY, J., WELMAN, W.G. & GLEN, H.F. 1991. New taxa, new records and name changes for southern African plants. *Bothalia* 21: 191–213.
- JORDAAN, M. & SMITH, G.F. 1997. Piperaceae. In: N.L. Meyer, M. Mössmer & G.F. Smith (eds), *Taxonomic literature of southern African plants*. *Strelitzia* 5: 123.

Kativu, S.

KATIVU, S. & MITHEN, R. 1988. *Pennisetum* in southern Africa. *IBPGR Plant Genetic Resources Newsletter* 78: 1–19.

KATIVU, S. 1993. Four new species of *Chlorophytum* (Anthericaceae) from tropical Africa. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 13: 501–505.

KATIVU, S. & NORDAL, I. 1993. New combinations in the African species of *Chlorophytum* (Anthericaceae). *Nordic Journal of Botany* 13: 59–65.

KATIVU, S. 1994. Anthericaceae in Zimbabwe: a study on cytology and reproduction. In: J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 2: 525–534. National Herbarium and Botanic Gardens of Malawi, Zomba.

KATIVU, S. 1994. The identity of *Chlorophytum sphacelatum* (Anthericaceae) and its range of variation in the *Flora zambesiaca* area. *Kirkia* 15: 38–42.

KATIVU, S. 1994. Notes on *Coleochloa* Gilly (Cyperaceae) in the *Flora zambesiaca* area. *Kirkia* 15: 33–37.

KATIVU, S. & MHLANGA, L. 1995. Zimbabwean grasses of cereal value. *IPGRI Plant Genetic Resources Newsletter* 101: 1–4.

KATIVU, S. 1996. A study on microsporogenesis and ovule morphology in tropical African Anthericaceae and Asphodelaceae. In: L.J.G. van der Maesen, X.M. van der Burgt & J.M. van Medenbach de Rooy (eds), *The biodiversity of African plants. Proceedings of the 14th AETFAT Congress: 477–480*. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht/Boston/London.

NORDAL, I., KATIVU, S. & POULSEN, A.D. 1997. Anthericaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–67.

Kirkbride, J.H. Jr

KIRKBRIDE, J.H. Jr. 1990. Taxonomic considerations in the genus *Cucumis* (Cucurbitaceae) in relation to germplasm enhancement. In: C.E. Thomas (ed.), *Proceedings of Cucurbitaceae 89: Evaluation and enhancement of cucurbit germplasm*: 1–3.

KIRKBRIDE, J.H. Jr. 1993. *Biosystematic monograph of the genus Cucumis (Cucurbitaceae)*. Parkway Publishers, Boone. 159 pp.

KIRKBRIDE, J.H. Jr. 1994. Revision of *Cucumella* (Cucurbitaceae, Cucurbitoideae, Melothriaceae, Cucumerinae). *Brittonia* 46: 161–186.

KIRKBRIDE, J.H. Jr, GUNN, C.R. & RITCHIE, C.A. 1994. Seed and fruit phylogenies of Caesalpinioideae and Mimosoideae (Fabaceae) and their tribes. In: I.K. Ferguson & S.C. Tucker (eds), *Advances in legume systematics, Part 6, Structural botany*: 117–140. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.

Klak, C.

KLAK, C. & LINDER, H.P. 1994. New combinations in the genus *Thuranthos* C.H. Wright (Hyacinthaceae) and a new record for *T. macranthum* (Bak.) C.H. Wright in Zimbabwe. *Kirkia* 15: 112–116.

KLAK, C. & LINDER, H.P. 1994. Synopsis of the Anthericaceae in the *Flora zambesiaca* area. *Kirkia* 15: 43–111.

KLAK, C. & LINDER, H.P. 1996. Asphodelaceae of the *Flora zambesiaca* area. *Kirkia* 16: 27–53.

KLAK, C. & LINDER, H.P. 1998. Systematics of *Psilocalon* N.E.Br. and *Caulipsolon* Klak gen.nov. (Mesembryanthemoideae, Aizoaceae). *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 120: 301–375.

SMITH, G.F., VAN WYK, B.-E., CHESSELET, P.C.M.H., HARTMANN, H.E.K., HAMMER, S.A., BURGOYNE, P.M., VAN JAARVELD, E.J., KURZWEIL, H. & KLAK, C. 1998. *Mesembs of the world*. Briza Press, Pretoria.

Koekemoer, M.

GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E., WATSON, L., KOEKEMOER, M., SMOOK, L. [=Fish, L.], BARKER, N.P., ANDERSON, H.M. & DALLWITZ, M.J. 1990. Grasses of southern Africa. *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* 58: 1–437.

KOEKEMOER, M. 1991. New species in the genus *Disparago*. *Bothalia* 21: 158–161.

KOEKEMOER, M. 1993. Synopsis of the genus *Disparago* (Asteraceae). *Bothalia* 23: 197–206.

KOEKEMOER, M. 1996. An overview of the Asteraceae in southern Africa. In: D.J.N. Hind & H.J. Beentje (eds), *Compositae: Systematics. Proceedings of the International Compositae Conference*, Vol. 1: 95–110. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.

HERMAN, P.P.J., WELMAN, W.G., RETIEF, E. & KOEKEMOER, M. 1997. Asteraceae. In: N.L. Meyer, M. Mössmer & G.F. Smith (eds), *Taxonomic literature of southern African plants. Strelitzia* 5: 50–60.

KOEKEMOER, M. 1998. *Seripheum cinereum*, *S. fuscum* and *Stoebe prostrata*. In: C.E. Jarvis & N.J. Turland (eds), *Typification of Linnean specific and varietal names in the Compositae (Asteraceae)*. *Taxon* 47: 347–370.

Kurzweil, H.

KURZWEIL, H. 1983. Das Gynostemium der Orchideen I. *Orchideenkurier (Vienna)* 5: 6–8.

KURZWEIL, H. 1984. Das Gynostemium der Orchideen II. *Orchideenkurier (Vienna)* 1: 2–4.

KURZWEIL, H. 1987. Developmental studies in orchid flowers I: Epidendroid and vandoid species. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 7: 427–442.

KURZWEIL, H. 1987. Developmental studies in orchid flowers II: Orchidoid species. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 7: 443–451.

KURZWEIL, H. 1987. Entwicklungsgeschichtliche Untersuchungen an den Blüten einiger Kap-Orchideen. In: M. Fischer, M. Kiehn & E. Vitek (eds), *Kurzfassung der Beiträge zum 4. österreichischen Botanikertreffen: 77*. Bot. Inst. Univ. Wien, Austria.

KURZWEIL, H. 1988. Developmental studies in orchid flowers III: Neottiid species. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 8: 271–282.

KURZWEIL, H. 1989. Floral morphology and ontogeny in *Huttonia pulchra*. *Lindleyana* 4: 1–5.

KURZWEIL, H. 1989. An investigation of the floral morphogenesis of *Bonatea speciosa* (Orchidaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 433–437.

REBELO, A.G., HOLMES, P.M., HILTON-TAYLOR, C., SAMPER, C., KNIGHT, R.S., KURZWEIL, H. & PABST, P. 1989. Branching patterns in *Aloe dichotoma*—is *A. ramosissima* a separate species? *Madoqua* 16: 23–26.

KURZWEIL, H. 1990. Floral morphology and ontogeny in Orchidaceae subtribe Disinae. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 102: 61–83.

LINDER, H.P. & KURZWEIL, H. 1990. Floral morphology and the phylogeny of the Disinae (Orchidaceae). *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 102: 287–302.

KURZWEIL, H. 1991. A method to illustrate the delicate flower structures of the genus *Disperis* (Orchidaceae).

Proceedings of the Electron Microscopy Society of Southern Africa 21: 25–26.

KURZWEIL, H. 1991. The unusual structure of the gynostemium of the Orchidaceae–Coryciinae. *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 112: 273–293.

KURZWEIL, H., LINDER, H.P. & CHESSELET, P.C.M.H. 1991. The phylogeny and evolution of the *Pterygodium-Corycium* complex (Coryciinae, Orchidaceae). *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 175: 161–223.

KURZWEIL, H. & WEBER, A. 1991. Floral morphology of southern African Orchideae. I. Orchidinae. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 11: 155–178.

KURZWEIL, H. 1992. An analysis of the orchid flora of Mt. Mulanje, Malawi. *Bothalia* 22: 235–243.

KURZWEIL, H. 1992. The structure of the gynostemium in the Orchidaceae–Coryciinae. In: *Proceedings of the 13th World Orchid Conference*: 268–274.

KURZWEIL, H. & LINDER, H.P. 1992. A comparative study of the floral morphology in the genus *Disperis* (Orchidaceae). *Beiträge zur Biologie der Pflanzen* 66: 433–477.

KURZWEIL, H. & WEBER, A. 1992. Floral morphology of southern African Orchideae. II. Habenariinae. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 12: 39–61.

KURZWEIL, H. 1993. Developmental studies in orchid flowers IV. Cyperpedioid species. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 13: 423–430.

KURZWEIL, H. 1993. The remarkable anther structure of *Pachites bodkinii* (Orchidaceae). *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 114: 561–569.

KURZWEIL, H. 1993. Seed morphology in southern African Orchidoideae (Orchidaceae). *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 185: 229–247.

KURZWEIL, H. & JOHNSON, S.D. 1993. Autogamy in *Monadenia bracteata*. *South African Orchid Journal* 24: 21–22.

JOHNSON, S.D., STEINER, K.E. & KURZWEIL, H. 1994. Auto-pollination in *Disa* species (Orchidaceae) of the Cape mountain cloud zone. *Lindleyana* 9: 3–6.

KURZWEIL, H. 1994. The anatomy of the *Diseae*. In: *Proceedings of the 14th World Orchid Conference*: 394–396.

KURZWEIL, H. 1994. The unusual seeds of the *Disa uniflora*-group, with notes on their dispersal. In: *Proceedings of the 14th World Orchid Conference*: 397–399.

LINDER, H.P. & KURZWEIL, H. 1994. The phylogeny and classification of the *Diseae* (Orchidoideae: Orchidaceae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81: 687–713.

KURZWEIL, H., LINDER, H.P., STERN, W.L. & PRIDGEON, A. 1995. Comparative vegetative anatomy and classification of *Diseae* (Orchidaceae). *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 117: 171–220.

KURZWEIL, H. & SMITH, G.F. 1995. The succulent orchids of southern Africa. *Aloe* 32: 40–43.

LINDER, H.P. & KURZWEIL, H. 1995. Taxonomic notes on the African Orchidoideae (Orchidaceae): a new genus and combination. *Willdenowia* 25: 229–234.

KURZWEIL, H. 1996. Floral morphology and ontogeny in the subtribe *Satyriinae* (Fam. Orchidaceae). *Flora* 191: 9–28.

LINDER, H.P. & KURZWEIL, H. 1996. Ontogeny and phylogeny in *Brownleea* (Orchidaceae). *Nordic Journal of Botany* 16: 345–357.

KURZWEIL, H. 1997. New names in southern African orchids. *South African Orchid Journal* 28: 123–130.

KURZWEIL, H. & ARCHER, C. 1997. Orchidaceae. In: N.L. Meyer, M. Mössmer & G.F. Smith (eds), Taxonomic literature of southern African plants. *Strelitzia* 5: 133–135.

KURZWEIL, H., LILTVED, B. & LINDER, H.P. 1997. *Disa introrsa* sp. nov. (Orchidaceae) from the Western Cape of South Africa, with notes on the phylogeny of *Disa* sect. *Disella*. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 17: 353–360.

JOHNSON, S.D. & KURZWEIL, H. 1998. Systematics and evolution of the *Satyrium erectum* group (Orchidaceae), with descriptions of two new species from the Karoo region of South Africa. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 127: 179–194.

SMITH, G.F., VAN WYK, B.-E., CHESSELET, P.C.M.H., HARTMANN, H.E.K., HAMMER, S.A., BURGOYNE, P.M., VAN JAARSVELD, E.J., KURZWEIL, H. & KLAK, C. 1998. *Mesembs of the world*. Briza Press, Pretoria.

Kwembeya, E.G.

KWEMBEYA, E.G. & TAKAWIRA, R. *A checklist of Zimbabwean vernacular plant names*. Government Printers, Harare.

Lammers, T.G.

LAMMERS, T.G. 1992. Circumscription and phylogeny of the Campanulales. In: L. Hufford (ed.), *Phylogeny of Asteridae*. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 79: 388–413 (207–445).

COSNER, M.E., JANSEN, R.K. & LAMMERS, T.G. 1994. Phylogenetic relationships in the Campanulales based on *rbcL* sequences. *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 190: 79–95.

LAMMERS, T.G. 1995. Transfer of the southern African species of *Lightfootia*, nom. illeg., to *Wahlenbergia* (Campanulaceae, Campanuloideae). *Taxon* 44: 333–339.

SERRA, L., CRESPO, M.B. & LAMMERS, T.G. 1999. *Wimmerella*, a new South African genus of Lobelioideae (Campanulaceae). *Novon* 9: 414–418.

Leistner, O.A.

LEISTNER, O.A. 1975. Monotipiese genera van die Mesembryanthemaceae. *Aloe* 13: 69–71.

LEISTNER, O.A. & MORRIS, J.W. 1976. Southern African place names. *Annals Cape Provincial Museums* 12: 1–565.

LEISTNER, O.A. 1978. *Herreanthus meyeri*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 45: t.1777.

LEISTNER, O.A. 1979. Southern Africa. In: D.W. Goodall & R.A. Perry (eds), *Arid-land ecosystems: structure, functioning and management*, Vol. 1: 109–143. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.

LEISTNER, O.A. *et al.* 1980. Blue water lily (*Nymphaea caerulea* Sav.). *Farming in South Africa, South African Plants* W12/1980.

LEISTNER, O.A. *et al.* 1980. Broad-leaved pondweed (*Potamogeton schweinfurthii* A. Benn.). *Farming in South Africa, South African Plants* W4/1980.

LEISTNER, O.A. *et al.* 1980. Bulrush (*Typha capensis* (Rohrb.) N.E. Br.). *Farming in South Africa, South African Plants* W3/1980.

LEISTNER, O.A. *et al.* 1980. Coarse oxygen weed (*Lagarosiphon major* (Ridley) Moss ex Wager). *Farming in South Africa, South African Plants* W18/1980.

LEISTNER, O.A. *et al.* 1980. Curled pondweed (*Potamogeton crispus* L.). *Farming in South Africa, South African Plants* W15/1980.

- LEISTNER, O.A. *et al.* 1980. Fennel-leaved pondweed (*Potamogeton pectinatus* L.). *Farming in South Africa, South African Plants* W2/1980.
- LEISTNER, O.A. *et al.* 1980. Floating heart (*Nymphoides indica* L. subsp. *occidentalis* A. Reynal). *Farming in South Africa, South African Plants* W14/1980.
- LEISTNER, O.A. *et al.* 1980. Floating pondweed (*Potamogeton thunbergii* Cham. & Schlecht.). *Farming in South Africa, South African Plants* W1/1980.
- LEISTNER, O.A. *et al.* 1980. Kariba weed (*Salvinia molesta* Mitchell). *Farming in South Africa, South African Plants* W8/1980.
- LEISTNER, O.A. *et al.* 1980. Parrot's Feather (*Myriophyllum aquaticum* (Vell.) Verdc.). *Farming in South Africa, South African Plants* W9/1980.
- LEISTNER, O.A. *et al.* 1980. Saw-weed (*Najas pectinata* (Parl.) Magnus). *Farming in South Africa, South African Plants* W13/1980.
- LEISTNER, O.A. *et al.* 1980. Star bladderwort (*Utricularia stellaris* L.f.). *Farming in South Africa, South African Plants* W10/1980.
- LEISTNER, O.A. *et al.* 1980. Water fern (*Azolla filiculoides* Lam.). *Farming in South Africa, South African Plants* W16/1980.
- LEISTNER, O.A. *et al.* 1980. Water hornwort (*Ceratophyllum demersum* L.). *Farming in South Africa, South African Plants* W17/1980.
- LEISTNER, O.A. *et al.* 1980. Water hyacinth (*Eichhornia crassipes* (Mart.) Solms). *Farming in South Africa, South African Plants* W7/1980.
- LEISTNER, O.A. *et al.* 1980. Willow-herb (*Ludwigia stolonifera* (Guill. & Perr.) Raven). *Farming in South Africa, South African Plants* W5/1980.
- TÖLKEN, H.R. & LEISTNER, O.A. 1986. *Bryophyllum delagoense*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: 1938.
- LEISTNER, O.A. 1988. *Podocarpus elongatus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1966.
- LEISTNER, O.A. 1988. *Podocarpus latifolius*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1965.
- LEISTNER, O.A. 1991. *Podocarpus falcatus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2021.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G., LEISTNER, O.A., MARCH, H. & SCOTT, M. 1994. *Erianthemum dregei*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 16–19.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G., LEISTNER, O.A. & SCOTT, M. 1994. *Pedistylis galpinii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 6–9.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G., LEISTNER, O.A. & SCOTT, M. 1994. *Tapinanthus terminaliae*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 20–24.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G., LEISTNER, O.A. & SCOTT, M. 1994. *Vanwykia remota*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 2–5.
- LEISTNER, O.A. 1994. Annuals of the arid transition zone between winter and summer rainfall regions in southern Africa. In: J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 2: 1181–1193. National Herbarium and Botanic Gardens of Malawi, Zomba.
- LEISTNER, O.A., SMITH, G.F. & GLEN, H.F. 1995. Podocarpaceae. Notes on *Podocarpus* in southern Africa and Madagascar. *Bothalia* 25: 233–236.
- LEISTNER, O.A. 1996. The subcanopy flora in the dynamics of the Kalahari Thornveld. In: L.J.G. van der Maesen, X.M. van der Burgt & J.M. van Medenbach de Rooy (eds), *The biodiversity of African plants. Proceedings of the 14th AETFAT Congress*: 163–179. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht.
- DREYER, L.L., LEISTNER, O.A., BURGOYNE, P.M. & SMITH, G.F. 1997. *Sarcocaulon*: genus or section of *Monsonia* (Geraniaceae)? *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 240.
- LEISTNER, O.A. & KIMPTON, J. 1997. *Pavonia praemorsa*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: 86–90.

Liebenberg, E.J.L.

SPIES, J.J., SAAYMAN, E.J.L. [=Liebenberg, E.J.L.], VOGES, S.P. & DAVIDSE, G. 1989. Chromosome studies on African plants. 9. Chromosome numbers in *Ehrharta* (Poaceae: Ehrharteae). *Bothalia* 19: 125–132.

SPIES, J.J., VAN DER MERWE, E., DU PLESSIS, H. & SAAYMAN, E.J.L. [=Liebenberg, E.J.L.] 1991. Basic chromosome numbers and polyploid levels in some South African and Australian grasses (Poaceae). *Bothalia* 21: 163–170.

SPIES, J.J., SPIES, S.K., VAN WYK, S.M.C., MALAN, A.F. & LIEBENBERG, E.J.L. 1996. Cytogenetic studies of the subfamily Pooideae (Poaceae) in South Africa. 1. The tribe Aveneae, subtribe Aveninae. *Bothalia* 26: 53–61.

SPIES, J.J., SPIES, S.K., VAN WYK, S.M.C., MALAN, A.F. & LIEBENBERG, E.J.L. 1996. Cytogenetic studies of the subfamily Pooideae (Poaceae) in South Africa. 2. The tribe Aveneae, subtribes Alopecurinae and Phalaridinae. *Bothalia* 26: 63–67.

SPIES, J.J., VAN WYK, S.M.C., NIEMAN, I.C. & LIEBENBERG, E.J.L. 1997. Cytogenetic studies in some representatives of the subfamily Pooideae (Poaceae) in South Africa. 3. The tribe Poeae. *Bothalia* 27: 75–82.

Liede, S.

HARTMANN, H.E.K. & LIEDE, S. 1986. Bemerkungen zur Verbreitung und Ökologie von *Pleiospilos* Schwantes s. str. und *Tanquana* H.E.K. Hartmann & Liede (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 21: 117–125.

HARTMANN, H.E.K. & LIEDE, S. 1986. Die Gattung *Pleiospilos* s. lat. (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 106: 433–485.

LIEDE, S. 1988. The genus *Pleiospilos*. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 60: 209–214.

LIEDE, S. 1989. Untersuchungen zum Merkmalsbestand und zur Taxonomie der 'Erepsiinae' Schwantes. *Beiträge zur Biologie der Pflanzen* 64: 391–479.

LIEDE, S. & MEVE, U. 1989. *Sarcostemma pearsonii* N.E.Br.—a neglected species from southern Africa. *Bradleya* 7: 69–72.

HAMMER, S.A. & LIEDE, S. 1990. Natural and artificial hybrids in Mesembryanthemaceae. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 356–362.

LIEDE, S. 1990. *Daemia*–*Pergularia*–*Telosma*: a nomenclatural confusion. *Asklepios* 51: 63–68.

LIEDE, S. 1990. The genus *Erepsia*—on the ecology of a fynbos succulent. *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 23b: 759–766.

LIEDE, S. 1990. Untersuchungen zur Ökologie der Gattung *Erepsia*. *Beiträge zur Biologie der Pflanzen* 65: 1–98.

LIEDE, S. & HAMMER, S.A. 1990. Aspects of floral structure and phenology in the genus *Conophytum* (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 172: 229–240.

LIEDE, S. & MEVE, U. 1990. What is *Lampranthus scaber*? *Bradleya* 8: 39–44.

- KUNZE, H. & LIEDE, S. 1991. Observations on pollination in *Sarcostemma* (Asclepiadaceae). *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 178: 95–105.
- LIEDE, S. 1991. *Cynanchum gerrardii*—a new combination for a well-known African species (Asclepiadaceae). *Taxon* 40: 113–117.
- LIEDE, S. 1991. Nomenclatural types of the sections of the genus *Erepsia* N.E. Br. (Aizoaceae; Ruschioideae). *Beiträge zur Biologie der Pflanzen* 66: 155–156.
- LIEDE, S., HAMMER, S.A. & WHITEHEAD, V.B. 1991. Observations on pollination and hybridization in the genus *Conophytum* (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Bradleya* 9: 93–99.
- LIEDE, S. & WHITEHEAD, V.B. 1991. Studies in the pollination biology of *Sarcostemma viminale* R. Br. *sensu lato* (Asclepiadaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 57: 115–122.
- HAMMER, S.A. & LIEDE, S. 1992. New chromosome counts in the Conophytinae. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 64: 197–199.
- LIEDE, S. & MEVE, U. 1992. The genera of leafless Cynanchinae (Asclepiadaceae) in Africa. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 64: 30–36.
- LIEDE, S. & MEVE, U. 1992. A new species of *Sarcostemma* (Asclepiadaceae) from Malawi. *Novon* 2: 223–226.
- LIEDE, S. & NICHOLAS, A. 1992. A revision of the genus *Pentarrhinum* R.Br. (Asclepiadaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 47: 475–490.
- ALBERS, F., LIEDE, S. & MEVE, U. 1993. Deviating chromosome numbers in Asclepiadaceae. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 13: 37–39.
- LIEDE, S. 1993. Again: Nomenclatural types of the sections of the genus *Erepsia* N.E. Br. (Aizoaceae; Ruschioideae). *Bradleya* 11: 50.
- LIEDE, S. 1993. A taxonomic revision of the genus *Cynanchum* in southern Africa. *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 114: 503–550.
- LIEDE, S. & KUNZE, H. 1993. A descriptive system for corona analysis in Asclepiadaceae and Periplocaceae. *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 185: 275–284.
- LIEDE, S. & MEVE, U. 1993. Towards an understanding of the *Sarcostemma viminale* (Asclepiadaceae) complex. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 112: 1–15.
- KUNZE, H., MEVE, U. & LIEDE, S. 1994. *Cibirhiza albersiana*, a new species of Asclepiadaceae, and establishment of the tribe Fockeeae. *Taxon* 43: 367–376.
- LIEDE, S. 1994. Growth forms of the genus *Cynanchum* (Asclepiadaceae) in Africa. In: J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 2: 1077–1084. National Herbarium and Botanic Gardens of Malawi, Zomba.
- LIEDE, S. 1994. Myth and reality of the subtribe Astephaninae K. Schum. (Asclepiadaceae). *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 114: 81–98.
- LIEDE, S. & ALBERS, F. 1994. Tribal disposition of Asclepiadaceae genera. *Taxon* 43: 201–231.
- LIEDE, S. & MEVE, U. 1994. A new species of *Tylophoropsis* (Asclepiadaceae), and notes on the genus. *Kew Bulletin* 49: 749–756.
- MEVE, U. & LIEDE, S. 1994. Pollination in stapeliads—new results and a literature review. *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 192: 99–116.
- LIEDE, S. & WEBERLING, F. 1995. Inflorescence structure in Asclepiadaceae. *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 197: 99–109.
- LIEDE, S. 1996. Anther differentiation in the Asclepiadaceae: form and function. In: W. D'Arcy & R.C. Keating (eds), *The anther: form, function and phylogeny*: 221–235. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.
- LIEDE, S. 1996. *Cynanchum–Rhodostegiella–Vincetoxicum–Tylophora*: new considerations on an old problem. *Taxon* 45: 193–211.
- LIEDE, S. 1996. On the position of the genus *Pergularia* (Asclepiadaceae). In: L.J.G. van der Maesen, X.M. van der Burgt & J.M. van Medenbach de Rooy (eds), *The biodiversity of African plants, Proceedings of the 14th AETFAT Congress*: 481–488. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht.
- LIEDE, S. 1996. A revision of the genus *Cynanchum* (Asclepiadaceae) on the African mainland. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 83: 283–345.
- LIEDE, S. 1996. *Sarcostemma* (Asclepiadaceae)—a controversial generic circumscription reconsidered: morphological evidence. *Systematic Botany* 21: 31–44.
- LIEDE, S. & MEVE, U. 1996. The circumscription of the genus *Karimbolea* Descoings. *Brittonia* 48: 501–507.
- MEVE, U. & LIEDE, S. 1996. A new species from Ethiopia and an interesting disjunction in African *Tylophora* (Asclepiadaceae). *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 53: 323–329.
- MEVE, U. & LIEDE, S. 1996. *Sarcostemma* R.Br. in East Africa and Arabia. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 120: 21–38.
- LIEDE, S. 1997. Phylogenetic study of the African members of *Cynanchum* (Apocynaceae—Asclepiadoideae). *Systematic Botany* 22: 347–372.
- LIEDE, S. 1997. Subtribes and genera of the tribe Asclepideae (Apocynaceae—Asclepiadoideae)—a synopsis. *Taxon* 46: 233–247.
- OLLERTON, J. & LIEDE, S. 1997. The evolution of pollination systems in the Asclepiadaceae: a survey and preliminary analysis. *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society* 62: 593–610.

Linder, H.P.

- MEADOWS, M.E. & LINDER, H.P. A reassessment of the biogeography and vegetation history of the southern Afromontane Region. In: C.J. Geldenhuys (ed.), *Biogeography of the mixed evergreen forests of southern Africa. Ecosystems Programmes Occasional Report* 45: 15–29.
- LINDER, H.P. & CAMPBELL, B.M. 1979. Towards a structural-functional classification of fynbos: a comparison of methods. *Bothalia* 12: 723–729.
- LINDER, H.P. 1980. An annotated revision of the genus *Schizochilus* Sond. (Orchidaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 46: 379–434.
- LINDER, H.P. 1980. *Disa cardinalis* Linder (Orchidaceae), a new species from the Cape Province. *Journal of South African Botany* 46: 213–215.
- LINDER, H.P., STREUBEL, P.M. & CROWE, T.M. 1980. Island biogeography and the *Acacia* clumps at the Nxai Pan, Botswana. *Botswana Notes and Records* 12: 170–173.
- LINDER, H.P. 1981. *Disa aristata*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 46: t.1825.
- LINDER, H.P. 1981. *Disa cardinalis*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 46: t.1826.
- LINDER, H.P. 1981. *Disa pulchra*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 46: t.1824.

- LINDER, H.P. 1981. Taxonomic studies on the Disinae: I. A revision of the genus *Brownleea* Lindl. *Journal of South African Botany* 47: 13–48.
- LINDER, H.P. 1981. Taxonomic studies on the Disinae: II. A revision of the genus *Schizodium* Lindl. *Journal of South African Botany* 47: 339–371.
- LINDER, H.P. 1981. Taxonomic studies on the Disinae: III. A revision of *Disa* Berg. excluding sect. *Micranthae* Lindl. *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 9: 1–270.
- LINDER, H.P. 1981. Taxonomic studies on the Disinae: IV. A revision of *Monadenia* Lindl. *Bothalia* 13: 339–363.
- LINDER, H.P. 1981. Taxonomic studies on the Disinae: V. A revision of the genus *Herschelia* Lindl. *Bothalia* 13: 365–388.
- LINDER, H.P. 1981. Taxonomic studies on the Disinae: VI. A revision of *Disa* Berg. sect. *Micranthae* Lindl. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 51: 1–270.
- LINDER, H.P. 1982. The orchids of the Cape Floral Region. In: J. Stewart & C.N. Van der Merwe, *Proceedings of the 10th World Orchid Conference*: 59–63.
- STEWART, J., LINDER, H.P., SCHELPE, E.A.C.L.E. & HALL, A.V. 1982. *Wild orchids of southern Africa*. Macmillan.
- LINDER, H.P. 1983. The historical phytogeography of the Disinae (Orchidaceae). *Bothalia* 14: 565–570.
- OLIVER, E.G.H., LINDER, H.P. & ROURKE, J.P. 1983. Geographical distribution of present-day Cape taxa and their phytogeographical significance. *Bothalia* 14: 427–440.
- LINDER, H.P. 1984. A new species of *Disa* (Orchidaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 50: 261–263.
- LINDER, H.P. 1984. A phylogenetic classification of the genera of the African Restionaceae. *Bothalia* 15: 11–76.
- HARBORNE, J.B., BOARDLEY, M. & LINDER, H.P. 1985. Variations in flavonoid patterns within the genus *Chondropetalum* (Restionaceae). *Phytochemistry* 24: 273–278.
- LINDER, H.P. 1985. Conspectus of the African species of Restionaceae. *Bothalia* 15: 387–504.
- LINDER, H.P. 1985. Gene flow, speciation and species diversity patterns in a species-rich area; the Cape Flora. In: E.S. Vrba, *Species and speciation. Transvaal Museum Monograph* 4: 53–57.
- LINDER, H.P. 1985. Notes on the orchids of southern tropical Africa. I. *Brownleea* and *Herschelia*. *Kew Bulletin* 40: 125–129.
- LINDER, H.P. & FERGUSON, I.K. 1985. On the pollen morphology and phylogeny of the Restionales and Poales. *Grana* 24: 65–76.
- LINDER, H.P. 1986. Diverse notes on southern African poides. *Bothalia* 116: 59–61.
- LINDER, H.P. 1986. Notes on the Disinae for the *Flora of southern Africa*. *Bothalia* 116: 56–57.
- LINDER, H.P. 1986. Notes on the phylogeny of the Orchidoideae, with particular reference to the Disinae. *Lindleyana* 1: 51–64.
- LINDER, H.P. 1986. A review of the tropical African and Malagasy Restionaceae. *Kew Bulletin* 41: 99–106.
- LINDER, H.P. & WILLIAMSON, G. 1986. Notes on the orchids of southern tropical Africa. II. *Oligophyton drummondii*, gen. et sp. nov. *Kew Bulletin* 41: 313–317.
- LINDER, H.P. 1987. The evolutionary history of the Poales/Restionales—a hypothesis. *Kew Bulletin* 42: 297–318.
- LINDER, H.P. 1988. *Herschelianthe lugens* var. *nigrescens*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1977.
- LINDER, H.P. 1988. A review of cladistics for botanists. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 208–220.
- LINDER, H.P. 1988. Taxonomic notes on some orchids from the southwestern Cape Province, South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 496–500.
- RUDALL, P.J. & LINDER, H.P. 1988. Megagametophytes and nucellus in Restionaceae and Flagellariaceae. *American Journal of Botany* 75: 1777–1786.
- LINDER, H.P. 1989. Grasses in the Cape Floristic Region: phytogeographical implications. *South African Journal of Science* 85: 502–505.
- LINDER, H.P. 1989. Notes on southern African angraecoid orchids. *Kew Bulletin* 44: 317–319.
- LINDER, H.P. 1989. *Satyridium rostratum*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1993.
- BALFOUR, D.A. & LINDER, H.P. 1990. Morphological variation in populations of *Disa uniflora* (Diseae: Orchidaceae) in the southwestern Cape. *Canadian Journal of Botany* 68: 2361–2370.
- BONNEFILLE, R., HAMILTON, A.C., LINDER, H.P. & RIOLLET, G. 1990. 30 000-year-old fossil Restionaceae pollen from Central Equatorial Africa and its biogeographical significance. *Journal of Biogeography* 17: 307–314.
- LINDER, H.P. 1990. Hybrids in *Disa* (Diseae—Orchidoideae). *Lindleyana* 5: 224–233.
- LINDER, H.P. 1990. A morphological study on the *Thamnochortus erectus* complex (Restionaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 443–449.
- LINDER, H.P. 1990. New species of African Restionaceae. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 450–457.
- LINDER, H.P. 1990. Notes on a rare Cape *Disa*. *Bothalia* 20: 216–217.
- LINDER, H.P. 1990. On the relationship between the vegetation and the floras of the Afromontane and the Cape Regions of Africa. *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 23b: 777–790.
- LINDER, H.P. & ELLIS, R.P. 1990. A revision of *Pentaschistis* (Arundineae: Poaceae). *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 12: 1–124.
- LINDER, H.P. & ELLIS, R.P. 1990. Vegetative morphology and interfere strategies in Cape Fynbos grasses. *Bothalia* 20: 91–103.
- LINDER, H.P. & KURZWEIL, H. 1990. Floral morphology and the phylogeny of the Disinae (Orchidaceae). *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 102: 287–302.
- LINDER, H.P., THOMPSON, J., ELLIS, R.P. & PEROLD, S.M. 1990. The occurrence, anatomy and systematic implications of the glands in *Pentaschistis* and *Prionathium* (Poaceae, Arundinoideae, Arundineae). *Botanical Gazette* 151: 221–233.
- MANNING, J.C. & LINDER, H.P. 1990. A cladistic analysis of patterns of endothelial thickenings in the Poales/Restionales. *American Journal of Botany* 77: 196–210.
- BRUYNS, P.V. & LINDER, H.P. 1991. A revision of *Microloma* R. Br. *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 112: 453–527.
- KURZWEIL, H., LINDER, H.P. & CHESSELET, P.C.M.H. 1991. The phylogeny and evolution of the *Pterygodium-*

- Corycium* complex (Coryciinae, Orchidaceae). *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 175: 161–223.
- LINDER, H.P. 1991. *Aira praecox*, a new record from southern Africa. *Bothalia* 21: 55.
- LINDER, H.P. 1991. Confidence limits in phylogenies: an example from the African Restionaceae. *Taxon* 40: 253–266.
- LINDER, H.P. 1991. Environmental correlates of patterns of species richness in the southwestern Cape Province of South Africa. *Journal of Biogeography* 18: 509–518.
- LINDER, H.P. 1991. *Pentaschistis pseudopallescens*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2040.
- LINDER, H.P. 1991. *Pentaschistis rosea* subsp. *rosea*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2039.
- LINDER, H.P. 1991. A review of the southern African Restionaceae. *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 13: 209–264.
- LINDER, H.P. & VLOK, J.H. 1991. The morphology, taxonomy and evolution of *Rhodocoma* (Restionaceae). *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 175: 139–160.
- ELLIS, R.P. & LINDER, H.P. 1992. Atlas of the leaf anatomy in *Pentaschistis*. *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* 60: 1–314.
- HELME, N.A. & LINDER, H.P. 1992. Morphology, evolution and taxonomy of *Wachendorfia* (Haemodoraceae). *Bothalia* 22: 59–75.
- HONIG, M.A., LINDER, H.P. & BOND, W.J. 1992. Efficacy of wind pollination: pollen load size and natural microgametophyte populations in wind pollinated *Staberoha banksii*. *American Journal of Botany* 79: 443–448.
- KURZWEIL, H. & LINDER, H.P. 1992. A comparative study of the floral morphology in the genus *Disperis* (Orchidaceae). *Beiträge zur Biologie der Pflanzen* 66: 433–477.
- LINDER, H.P. 1992. The structure and evolution of the female flower of the African Restionaceae. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 109: 401–425.
- LINDER, H.P., MEADOWS, M.E. & COWLING, R.M. 1992. History of the Cape Flora. In: R.M. Cowling (ed.), *The ecology of fynbos: fire, nutrients and diversity*. Oxford University Press, Cape Town.
- MANNING, J.C. & LINDER, H.P. 1992. Pollinators and evolution in *Disperis*, or why are there so many species? *South African Journal of Science* 88: 38–49.
- CHESSELET, P.C.M.H. & LINDER, H.P. 1993. Pollen morphology of the Diseae (Orchidoideae; Orchidaceae). *Grana* 32: 101–110.
- LINDER, H.P. & RUDALL, P.J. 1993. The megagametophyte in *Anarthria* (Anarthriaceae, Poales) and its implications for the phylogeny of the Poales. *American Journal of Botany* 80: 1455–1464.
- LINDER, H.P., VLOK, J.H.J., MACDONALD, D.J., OLIVER, E.G.H., BOUCHER, C., VAN WYK, B.-E. & SCHUTTE, A.-L. 1993. The high altitude flora and vegetation of the Cape Flora, South Africa. *Opera Botanica* 121: 247–261.
- MEADOWS, M.E. & LINDER, H.P. 1993. A palaeoecological perspective on the origin of Afromontane grasslands. *Journal of Biogeography* 20: 345–355.
- KLAK, C. & LINDER, H.P. 1994. New combinations in the genus *Thuranthos* C.H. Wright (Hyacinthaceae) and a new record for *T. macranthum* (Bak.) C.H. Wright in Zimbabwe. *Kirkia* 15: 112–116.
- KLAK, C. & LINDER, H.P. 1994. Synopsis of the Anthericaceae in the *Flora zambesiaca* area. *Kirkia* 15: 43–111.
- LINDER, H.P. 1994. Afrotropical phytogeography: implications of cladistic biogeographical analyses. In: J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 2: 913–930. National Herbarium and Botanic Gardens of Malawi, Zomba.
- LINDER, H.P. 1994. A proposed index of biodiversity. *Strelitzia* 1: 211–220.
- LINDER, H.P. & KURZWEIL, H. 1994. The phylogeny and classification of the Diseae (Orchidoideae; Orchidaceae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81: 687–713.
- LINDER, H.P. & MIDGLEY, J.J. 1994. Taxonomic diversity: what does it mean? *South African Journal of Science* 90: 329–333.
- MIDGLEY, G.F., MIDGLEY, J.J., BOND, W.J. & LINDER, H.P. 1994. C3 mistletoes on CAM hosts: an ecophysiological perspective on an unusual combination. *South African Journal of Science* 90: 482–485.
- SPIES, J.J., LINDER, H.P., LABUSCHAGNE, I.F. & DU PLESSIS, H. 1994. Cytogenetic evidence for the species delimitation of *Pentaschistis airoides* and *P. patula* (Poaceae: Arundineae). In: J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 2: 373–383. National Herbarium and Botanic Gardens of Malawi, Zomba.
- VERBOOM, G.A., LINDER, H.P. & BARKER, N.P. 1994. Haustorial synergids: an important character in the systematics of danthonioid grasses (Arundinoideae: Poaceae)? *American Journal of Botany* 81: 1601–1610.
- BARKER, N.P., LINDER, H.P. & HARLEY, E.H. 1995. Polyphyly of Arundinoideae (Poaceae): evidence from *rbcL* sequence data. *Systematic Botany* 20: 423–435.
- JOHNSON, S.D. & LINDER, H.P. 1995. The systematics and evolution of the *Disa draconis* complex (Orchidaceae). *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 118: 289–307.
- KELLOGG, E.A. & LINDER, H.P. 1995. Phylogeny of the Poales. In: P.J. Rudall, P.J. Cribb, D.F. Cutler & C.J. Humphries (eds), *Monocotyledons: systematics and evolution*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, London.
- KURZWEIL, H., LINDER, H.P., STERN, W.L. & PRIDGEON, A. 1995. Comparative vegetative anatomy and classification of Diseae (Orchidaceae). *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 117: 171–220.
- LINDER, H.P. 1995. *Ceratocaryum pulchrum*, a new restioid from the Bredasdorp plains. *South African Journal of Botany* 61: 222–225.
- LINDER, H.P. 1995. *Disa*, *Brownleea*, *Herschelianthe*, *Monadenia*. *Flora zambesiaca* 11: 159–199.
- LINDER, H.P. 1995. *Restio mlanjiensis*, a new species of Restionaceae from south-central Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 50: 623–625.
- LINDER, H.P. 1995. Setting conservation priorities: the importance of endemism and phylogeny in the southern African orchid genus *Herschelia*. *Conservation Biology* 9: 585–595.
- LINDER, H.P. & KELLOGG, E.A. 1995. Phylogenetic patterns in the commelinid clade. In: P.J. Rudall, P.J. Cribb, D.F. Cutler & C.J. Humphries (eds), *Monocotyledons: systematics and evolution*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, London.
- LINDER, H.P. & KURZWEIL, H. 1995. Taxonomic notes on the African Orchidoideae (Orchidaceae): a new genus and combination. *Willdenowia* 25: 229–234.

- KLAK, C. & LINDER, H.P. 1996. Asphodelaceae of the *Flora zambesiaca* area. *Kirkia* 16: 27–53.
- LINDER, H.P. 1996. Priorities for taxonomic research on the Cape Flora. *South African Journal of Science* 92: 323–326.
- LINDER, H.P. & KURZWEIL, H. 1996. Ontogeny and phylogeny in *Brownleea* (Orchidaceae). *Nordic Journal of Botany* 16: 345–357.
- LINDER, H.P. & MIDGLEY, J.J. 1996. Anemophilous plants select own pollen from the air. *Oecologia* 108: 85–87.
- LINDER, H.P. & VERBOOM, G.A. 1996. Generic limits in the *Rytidosperma* (Danthonieae, Poaceae) complex. *Telopea* 6: 597–627.
- SNIJMAN, D. & LINDER, H.P. 1996. Phylogenetic relationships, seed characters, and dispersal system evolution in Amaryllideae (Amaryllidaceae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 83: 362–386.
- TRINDER-SMITH, T.H., COWLING, R.M. & LINDER, H.P. 1996. Profiling a besieged flora: endemic and threatened plants of the Cape Peninsula, South Africa. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 5: 575–589.
- KURZWEIL, H., LILTVED, B. & LINDER, H.P. 1997. *Disa introrsa* sp. nov. (Orchidaceae) from the Western Cape of South Africa, with notes on the phylogeny of *Disa* sect. *Disella*. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 17: 353–360.
- LINDER, H.P. & DAVIDSE, G. 1997. The systematics of *Tribolium* Desv. (Danthonieae: Poaceae). *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 119: 445–507.
- LINDER, H.P., VERBOOM, G.A. & BARKER, N.P. 1997. Phylogeny and evolution in the *Crinipes* group of grasses (Arundinoideae: Poaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 52: 91–110.
- MUNRO, S.L. & LINDER, H.P. 1997. The embryology and systematic relationships of *Prionium serratum* (Juncaceae: Junciales). *American Journal of Botany* 84: 850–860.
- PAUW, C.A. & LINDER, H.P. 1997. Tropical African cedars (*Widdringtonia*, Cupressaceae): systematics, ecology, and conservation status. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 123: 297–319.
- JOHNSON, S.D., LINDER, H.P. & STEINER, K.E. 1998. Phylogeny and adaptive radiation of pollination systems in *Disa* (Orchidaceae). *American Journal of Botany* 85: 402–411.
- KLAK, C. & LINDER, H.P. 1998. Systematics of *Psilocaulon* N.E.Br. and *Caulipsolon* Klak gen. nov. (Mesembryanthemoideae, Alzooaceae). *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 120: 301–375.
- MUNRO, S.L. & LINDER, H.P. 1998. The phylogenetic position of *Prionium* (Juncaceae) within the order Junciales based on morphological and *rbcL* sequence data. *Systematic Botany* 23: 43–55.
- VERBOOM, G.A. & LINDER, H.P. 1998. A re-evaluation of species limits in *Chaetobromus* (Danthonieae: Poaceae). *Nordic Journal of Botany* 18: 57–77.
- Lock, J.M.**
- LOCK, J.M. & HALL, J.B. 1975. Taxonomic studies in the genus *Aframomum* (Zingiberaceae). *Boissiera* 24: 225–231.
- LOCK, J.M. & HALL, J.B. 1975. Use of vegetative characters in the identification of species of *Salacia* (Celastraceae). *Boissiera* 24: 331–338.
- LOCK, J.M. 1976. Notes on some East African species of *Aframomum* (Zingiberaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 31: 263–271.
- LOCK, J.M. 1978. Notes on the genus *Aframomum* (Zingiberaceae). 1. The species related to *Aframomum polyanthum*. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 48: 129–134.
- LOCK, J.M. 1978. Notes on the genus *Aframomum* (Zingiberaceae). 2. The Ethiopian species. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 48: 387–391.
- LOCK, J.M. 1978. Notes on the genus *Aframomum* (Zingiberaceae). 3. Two new species from West Africa. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 48: 393–398.
- LOCK, J.M. 1979. Notes on the genus *Aframomum* (Zingiberaceae). 4. The savanna species. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 49: 197–184.
- LOCK, J.M. 1979. Taxonomy of cultivated African Zingiberaceae. In: *Proceedings of the 9th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*: 2. Excmo, Las Palmas.
- LOCK, J.M. 1980. Notes on *Aframomum* (Zingiberaceae) in West Africa, with a new key to the species. *Kew Bulletin* 35: 299–313.
- LOCK, J.M. & HALL, J.B. 1982. Floral biology of *Mallotus oppositifolius* (Euphorbiaceae). *Biotropica* 14: 153–155.
- LOCK, J.M. 1984. Notes on East African Zingiberaceae. *Kew Bulletin* 39: 837–843.
- LOCK, J.M. 1985. Zingiberaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–40.
- LOCK, J.M. 1988. *Cassia sens. lat.* (Leguminosae–Caesalpinioideae) in Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 43: 333–342.
- LOCK, J.M. 1993. Musaceae (with Cannaceae). *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–7.
- LOCK, J.M. & POULSEN, A.D. 1997. New species and new records of Zingiberaceae and Costaceae from Tropical East Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 52: 601–616.
- HUXLEY, C.R., LOCK, J.M. & CUTLER, D.F. (eds) 1998. *Chorology, taxonomy and ecology of the floras of Africa and Madagascar*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.
- LOCK, J.M. 1998. Aspects of fire in tropical African vegetation. In: C.R. Huxley, J.M. Lock & D.F. Cutler (eds), *Chorology, taxonomy and ecology of the floras of Africa and Madagascar*: 181–189. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.
- LOCK, J.M. 1998. Notes on the genus *Xyris* (Xyridaceae) in East Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 53: 883–895.
- BERG, C.C. 1999. Phytogeography, systematics and diversification of African Moraceae compared with those of other tropical areas. In: C.R. Huxley, J.M. Lock & D.F. Cutler (eds), *Chorology, taxonomy and ecology of the floras of Africa and Madagascar*: 131–148. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.
- LOCK, J.M. 1999. Xyridaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–23.
- Lowrey, T.K.**
- FORBES, P.L. 1987. Amaryllidaceae, Araceae, Commelinaceae, Cyperaceae, Disocoreaceae, Eriocaulaceae, Juncaceae, Lemnaceae, Liliaceae, Velloziaceae, Xyridaceae. In: T.K. Lowrey & S. Wright (eds), *The Flora of the Witwatersrand, Vol. 1: The Monocotyledons*. Witwatersrand University Press, Johannesburg.
- LOWREY, T.K. & CRAWFORD, D.J. 1987. Electrophoretic confirmation of the intergeneric hybrid *X Ruttlyruspolia* (Acanthaceae). *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 158: 29–35.
- LOWREY, T.K. & WRIGHT, S. (eds) 1987. *Flora of the Witwatersrand, Vol. 1: The Monocotyledons*. Witwatersrand University Press, Johannesburg. 365 pp.

LOWREY, T.K. & ROBINSON, E.R. 1988. Sex expression and breeding system of *Gunnera perpensa* L. in South Africa. In: P. Goldblatt & P.P. Lowry II (eds), Proceedings of the 11th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT. *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 25: 237–246.

ROBINSON, E.R. & LOWREY, T.K. 1988. Reproductive biology of two ecotypes of *Themeda triandra* Forsk. (Gramineae; Andropogoneae). In: P. Goldblatt & P.P. Lowry II (eds), Proceedings of the 11th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT. *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 25: 247–258.

VAN WYK, A.E. & LOWREY, T.K. 1988. Studies on the reproductive biology of *Eugenia* L. (Myrtaceae) in South Africa. In: P. Goldblatt & P.P. Lowry II (eds), Proceedings of the 11th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT. *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 25: 279–294.

Lye, K.A.

LYE, K.A. & HAINES, R.W. 1975. Seedlings of Nymphaeaceae. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 70: 255–265.

LYE, K.A. & HAINES, R.W. 1976. Studies in Cyperaceae XIV. The genus *Hellmuthia* Steud. *Botaniska Notiser* 129: 61–68.

LYE, K.A. & HAINES, R.W. 1977. Studies in African Cyperaceae XV. Amphicarp and spikelet structure in *Trianoptiles solitaria*. *Botaniska Notiser* 130: 235–240.

LYE, K.A. & HAINES, R.W. 1977. Studies in African Cyperaceae XVI. New taxa of *Isolepis* R.Br. *Botaniska Notiser* 130: 311–313.

LYE, K.A. & HAINES, R.W. 1978. Studies in African Cyperaceae XVII. *Kyllingiella* R. Haines & K. Lye, gen. nov. *Botaniska Notiser* 131: 175–177.

LYE, K.A. & HAINES, R.W. 1979. Monocotylar seedlings: a review of evidence supporting an origin by fusion. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 78: 123–140.

LYE, K.A. 1981. Studies in African Cyperaceae 18. Two new subgenera of *Cyperus*. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 1: 57–61.

LYE, K.A. 1981. Studies in African Cyperaceae 19. The genera *Anosporum* Nees and *Sorostachys* Steudel. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 1: 186–191.

LYE, K.A. 1981. Studies in African Cyperaceae 20. New taxa and combinations in *Pycreus* Beauv. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 1: 617–622.

LYE, K.A. 1982. Studies in African Cyperaceae 21. New taxa and combinations in *Kyllinga* Rottb. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 1: 741–747.

LYE, K.A. 1982. Studies in African Cyperaceae 22. New taxa and combinations in *Abildgaardia* II. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 1: 749–758.

LYE, K.A. 1982. Studies in African Cyperaceae 23. New taxa and combinations in *Fimbristylis* Vahl II. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 2: 333–335.

LYE, K.A. 1983. Studies in African Cyperaceae 24. New taxa and combinations in *Ascolepis* and *Isolepis*. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 2: 561–566.

LYE, K.A. 1983. Studies in African Cyperaceae 25. New taxa and combinations in *Cyperus* L. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 3: 213–232.

LYE, K.A. 1983. Studies in African Cyperaceae 26. New taxa and combinations in *Abildgaardia* Vahl III. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 3: 233–239.

LYE, K.A. 1983. Studies in African Cyperaceae 27. Miscellaneous new taxa and combinations. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 3: 241–244.

LYE, K.A. 1988. Two new yellow species of *Cyperus* L. from Africa. *Candollea* 43: 505–511.

LYE, K.A. 1989. Aponogetonaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–10.

LYE, K.A. 1989. A new variety of *Aponogeton afroviolaceus*. *Lidia* 2: 8.

LYE, K.A. 1989. Ruppiaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–3.

LYE, K.A. 1992. The history of the genus *Mariscus* (Cyperaceae). *Lidia* 3: 37–72.

Maggs-Kölling, G.L.

VORSTER, P.J. & MAGGS, G.L. [=Maggs-Kölling, G.L.] 1992. Typification of *Pelargonium* section *Polyactium*. *Bothalia* 22: 195.

MAGGS, G.L. [=Maggs-Kölling, G.L.], KOLBERG, H.H. & HINES, C.J.H. 1994. Botanical diversity in Namibia—an overview. In: B.J. Huntley (ed.), Botanical diversity in southern Africa. *Strelitzia* 1: 93–104.

MAGGS, G.L. [=Maggs-Kölling, G.L.] 1995. The agricultural potential of indigenous Cucurbitaceae in Namibia. In: *Proceedings of the AGGRISSON Conference*. MAWRD, Windhoek.

MAGGS, G.L. [=Maggs-Kölling, G.L.] 1995. Cucurbit resource development in Namibia. *The Cucurbit Network News* 2: 2.

MAGGS, G.L. [=Maggs-Kölling, G.L.] & GUARINO, L. 1995. Cucurbitaceae in Namibia. In: Mapping the ecogeographic distribution of biodiversity. In: L. Guarino, V. Ramanantha Rao & R. Reid (eds), *Collecting plant genetic diversity*. CAB International, Wallingford.

MAGGS, G.L. [=Maggs-Kölling, G.L.], VORSTER, P.J. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1995. Taxonomy of the genus *Pelargonium* (Geraniaceae): the section *Polyactium*. I. Circumscription and intrasectional classification. *South African Journal of Botany* 61: 53–59.

MAGGS, G.L. [=Maggs-Kölling, G.L.], VORSTER, P.J. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1995. Taxonomy of the genus *Pelargonium* (Geraniaceae): the section *Polyactium*. II. The subsection *Caulescentia*. *South African Journal of Botany* 61: 173–179.

MAGGS, G.L. [=Maggs-Kölling, G.L.], CRAVEN, P. & KOLBERG, H.H. 1998. Plant species richness, endemism and genetic resources in Namibia. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 7.

MAGGS, G.L. [=Maggs-Kölling, G.L.], VORSTER, P.J., VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. & GIBBY, M. 1999. Taxonomy of the genus *Pelargonium* (Geraniaceae): the section *Polyactium*. III. The subsection *Polyactium*. *South African Journal of Botany* 65: 115–143.

Mannheimer, C.

CLARKE, N. & MANNHEIMER, C. 1999. Cyperaceae of Namibia: an illustrated key. *Occasional Contributions* 1. National Botanical Research Institute, Windhoek.

Manning, J.C.

GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M., BALKWILL, K. & MANNING, J.C. 1985. New combinations and synonyms in southern African Acanthaceae. *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 489.

MANNING, J.C. & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1985. Taxonomic studies in the Acanthaceae: a reappraisal of the genera *Duvernoia* and *Adhatoda* in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 475–484.

MANNING, J.C. & VAN STADEN, J. 1985. The development and ultrastructure of the testa and

- tracheid bar in *Erythrina lysistemon* Hutch. (Leguminosae: Papilionoideae). *Protoplasma* 129: 157–167.
- MANNING, J.C. & VAN STADEN, J. 1985. Development and ultrastructure of the tracheid bar in *Erythrina lysistemon* Hutch. (Leguminosae: Papilionoideae). *Proceedings of the Electron Microscopy Society of Southern Africa* 15: 97–98.
- DICKENS, C.W.S., KELLY, K.M., VAN STADEN, J. & MANNING, J.C. 1986. *In vitro* propagation of *Gladiolus flanaganii*. *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 489.
- MANNING, J.C. & BROTHERS, D.J. 1986. Floral relations of four species of *Rediviva* in Natal (Hymenoptera: Aoiidae: Mellitidae). *Journal of the Entomological Society of Southern Africa* 49: 107–114.
- MANNING, J.C. & VAN STADEN, J. 1987. The development and mobilisation of seed reserves in some South African orchids. *Australian Journal of Botany* 35: 343–353.
- MANNING, J.C. & VAN STADEN, J. 1987. The functional ontogeny of the testa in seed of *Indigofera parviflora* (Leguminosae: Papilionoideae). *Botanical Gazette* 148: 23–34.
- MANNING, J.C. & VAN STADEN, J. 1987. The role of the lens in seed and seedling vigour of *Sesbania punicea* (Cav.) Benth. (Leguminosae: Papilionoideae). *Annals of Botany* 59: 705–713.
- MANNING, J.C. & VAN STADEN, J. 1987. The systematic significance of testa anatomy in the Leguminosae—an illustrated survey. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 210–230.
- VAN STADEN, J., MANNING, J.C. & DICKENS, C.W.S. 1987. A phylogenetic analysis of the role of plant hormones in the development and germination of legume seeds. In: C.H. Stirton (ed.), *Advances in legume systematics, Part 3*: 387–432. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.
- GOLDBLATT, P., BERNHARDT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1989. Notes on the pollination mechanisms of *Moraea inclinata* and *M. brevistyla* (Iridaceae). *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 163: 201–209.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1989. Pollen morphology of the shrubby Iridaceae *Nivenia*, *Klattia* and *Witsenia*. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 76: 1103–1108.
- MANNING, J.C. 1989. New combinations and a new species in *Habenaria* (Orchidaceae) from South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 192–195.
- MANNING, J.C. & GOLDBLATT, P. 1989. Chromosome number in *Phenakospermum* and *Strelitzia nicolae* and the base number in the family Strelitziaceae. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 76: 932–933.
- MANNING, J.C. & GOLDBLATT, P. 1989. Chromosome number in *Walleria* (Tecophilaeaceae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 76: 925–926.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1990. *Devia xeromorpha*, a new genus and species of Iridaceae–Ixiodeae from the Cape Province, South Africa. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 77: 359–364.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1990. Leaf and corm structure in *Lapeirousia* (Iridaceae–Ixiodeae) in relation to phylogeny and infrageneric classification. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 77: 365–374.
- MANNING, J.C. 1990. A new species of *Trachyandra* section *Liriothamnus* (Asphodelaceae) from the Richtersveld. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 1–5.
- MANNING, J.C. 1990. Taxonomic notes on *Disperis* (Orchidaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 493–496.
- MANNING, J.C. & GOLDBLATT, P. 1990. The endothecium in Iridaceae and its systematic implications. *American Journal of Botany* 77: 527–532.
- MANNING, J.C. & LINDER, H.P. 1990. A cladistic analysis of patterns of endothelial thickenings in the Poales/Restionales. *American Journal of Botany* 77: 196–210.
- VAN STADEN, J., MANNING, J.C. & KELLY, K.M. 1990. Legume seeds—the structure: function equation. In: C.H. Stirton & J.L. Zarucchi (eds), *Advances in legume biology. Proceedings of the Second International Legume Conference. Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 29: 417–450.
- GOLDBLATT, P., MANNING, J.C. & BARI, I. 1991. Sulcus and operculum structure in the pollen grains of Iridaceae subfamily Ixiodeae. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 78: 950–961.
- MANNING, J.C. & GOLDBLATT, P. 1991. Systematic and phylogenetic significance of the seed coat in the shrubby African Iridaceae *Nivenia*, *Klattia* and *Witsenia*. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 107: 387–404.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1992. Systematics of the southern African *Lapeirousia corymbosa* complex (Iridaceae–Ixiodeae), with *L. neglecta* sp. nov. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 326–336.
- MANNING, J.C. & LINDER, H.P. 1992. Pollinators and evolution in *Disperis*, or why are there so many species? *South African Journal of Science* 88: 38–49.
- BRITS, G.J., CALITZ, F.J., BROWN, N.A.C. & MANNING, J.C. 1993. Desiccation as the active principle in heat-stimulated seed germination of *Leucospermum* R. Br. (Proteaceae) in fynbos. *New Phytologist* 125: 397–403.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1993. *Ixia acaulis*, a new acaulescent species of Iridaceae–Ixiodeae from the Knersvlakte, Namaqualand, South Africa. *Novon* 3: 148–153.
- MANNING, J.C. & BRITS, G.J. 1993. Seed coat development in *Leucospermum cordifolium* (Salisb. ex Knight) Fourcade (Proteaceae) and a clarification of the seed covering structures in Proteaceae. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 112: 139–148.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1994. New taxa and revisions to the taxonomy of southern African *Lapeirousia* subgenus *Lapeirousia* (Iridaceae: Ixiodeae). *Novon* 4: 339–346.
- MANNING, J.C. & STIRTON, C.H. 1994. Endothelial thickenings and phylogeny of the Leguminosae. In: I.K. Ferguson & S.C. Tucker (eds), *Advances in Legume Systematics, Part 6, Structural Botany*: 141–164. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.
- BADEN, C., BALKWILL, K., GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M., IMMELMAN, K.L., MANNING, J.C. & MUNDAY, J. 1995. Acanthaceae: Justiciinae. *Flora of southern Africa* 30: 1–2, 6–10, 18–46.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1995. New species of southern African *Moraea* (Iridaceae: Ixiodeae), and the reduction of *Rheome*. *Novon* 5: 262–269.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1995. New species of the southern African genus *Geissorhiza* (Iridaceae: Ixiodeae). *Novon* 5: 156–161.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1995. Phylogeny of the African genera *Anomatheca* and *Freesia* (Iridaceae: Ixiodeae), and a new genus *Xenoscapa*. *Systematic Botany* 20: 161–178.
- GOLDBLATT, P., MANNING, J.C. & BERNHARDT, P. 1995. Pollination biology of *Lapeirousia* subgenus *Lapeirousia* (Iridaceae) in southern Africa: floral divergence and adaptation for long-tongued fly-pollination. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 82: 517–534.

- MANNING, J.C. & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1995. *Adhatoda*. *Flora of southern Africa* 30: 62–64.
- MANNING, J.C. & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1995. *Duvernoia*. *Flora of southern Africa* 30: 15–17.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1996. Phylogeny and speciation in *Lapeirousia* subgenus *Lapeirousia* (Iridaceae: Ixioidae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 83: 346–361.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1996. Reduction of *Schizostylis* (Iridaceae: Ixioidae) in *Hesperantha*. *Novon* 6: 262–264.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1996. Two new edaphic endemic species and taxonomic changes in *Gladiolus* (Iridaceae) of southern Africa, and notes on Iridaceae restricted to unusual substrates. *Novon* 6: 172–180.
- MANNING, J.C. 1996. Diversity of endothelial patterns in the Angiosperms. In: W. D'Arcy & R.C. Keating (eds), *The anther: form, function and phylogeny*: 136–158. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.
- MANNING, J.C. & GOLDBLATT, P. 1996. The *Prosoeca peringueyi* (Diptera: Nemeletridae) pollination guild in southern Africa: long-tongued flies and their tubular flowers. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 83: 67–86.
- MANNING, J.C. & GOLDBLATT, P. 1996. *Wild Flower Guide 7. West Coast*. Botanical Society of South Africa, Cape Town.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1997. New species of *Aristea* (Iridaceae) from South Africa and notes on the taxonomy and pollination biology of Section *Pseudaristea*. *Novon* 7: 137–144.
- GOLDBLATT, P., MANNING, J.C. & ANDERSON, F. 1997. *Homeria hantamensis*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: 40–47, Pl. 2128.
- MANNING, J.C. & GOLDBLATT, P. 1997. The *Moegistorhynchus longirostris* (Diptera: Nemeletridae) pollination guild: long-tubed flowers and a specialized long-proboscid fly pollination system in South Africa. *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 206: 51–69.
- MANNING, J.C. & GOLDBLATT, P. 1997. *Wild Flower Guide 9. Nieuwoudville, the Bokkeveld Plateau and Hantam*. Botanical Society of South Africa, Cape Town.
- MANNING, J.C., GOLDBLATT, P. & ARCHER, C. 1997. Iridaceae. In: N.L. Meyer, M. Mössmer & G.F. Smith (eds), *Taxonomic literature of southern African plants. Strelitzia* 5: 130–132.
- Marais, E.M.**
- MARAIS, E.M., VORSTER, P.J. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1981. Notes on the genus *Pelargonium* (fam. Geraniaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 47: 573–576.
- MARAIS, E.M. 1989. Delimitation and typification of the section *Hoarea* of *Pelargonium* (Geraniaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 240–242.
- MARAIS, E.M. 1989. *Pelargonium elaphiae*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1987.
- MARAIS, E.M. 1990. *Pelargonium chelidonium*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2018.
- MARAIS, E.M. 1990. *Pelargonium torulosum* (Geraniaceae): a new species from the southwestern Cape Province, southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 565–570.
- MARAIS, E.M. 1990. Section *Hoarea* of the genus *Pelargonium*. In: P.J. Vorster (ed.), *Proceedings of the International Geraniaceae Symposium*: 137–173. University of Stellenbosch.
- MARAIS, E.M. 1991. Four new species of *Pelargonium* (Geraniaceae) from the western Cape Province. *South African Journal of Botany* 57: 55–66.
- MARAIS, E.M. 1992. *Pelargonium nephrophyllum* (Geraniaceae): a new species from the southwestern Cape. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 220–223.
- DREYER, L.L., MARAIS, E.M. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1993. *Pelargonium worcesterae*, a neglected species. *South African Journal of Botany* 59: 69–73.
- MARAIS, E.M. 1993. A taxonomic revision of the *Pelargonium pinnatum* species complex (Geraniaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 59: 123–134.
- COETZEE, N., VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. & MARAIS, E.M. 1994. The identity of a natural hybrid of *Pelargonium* (Geraniaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 1–4.
- MARAIS, E.M. 1994. Two new species of *Pelargonium* (Geraniaceae) from the Western Cape. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 333–339.
- VAN DER MERWE, A.M., VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. & MARAIS, E.M. 1994. Anatomical adaptations in the leaves of selected fynbos species. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 99–107.
- DREYER, L.L., MARAIS, E.M. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1995. A subspecific division of *Pelargonium reniforme* Curt. (Geraniaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 61: 325–330.
- MARAIS, E.M. 1995. Four species of *Pelargonium* section *Hoarea* (Geraniaceae) and their possible relationships. *South African Journal of Botany* 61: 90–100.
- MARAIS, E.M. 1995. *Pelargonium punctatum*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 36–40, t.2108.
- GIBBY, M., HINNAH, S., MARAIS, E.M. & ALBERS, F. 1996. Cytological variation and evolution within *Pelargonium* sect. *Hoarea* (Geraniaceae). *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 203: 111–142.
- MARAIS, E.M. 1996. *Pelargonium glabriphyllum* (Geraniaceae): a new species from the Nieuwoudville area. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 228–230.
- MARAIS, E.M. 1996. *Pelargonium tripalmatum* (Geraniaceae): a new species from the Richtersveld. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 225–227.
- MARAIS, E.M. 1997. Name changes in *Pelargonium* section *Hoarea* (Geraniaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 68–73.
- MARAIS, E.M. 1997. Three new species of *Pelargonium* (Geraniaceae) from Namaqualand. *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 82–89.
- VAN ZYL, L. & MARAIS, E.M. 1997. Two new species of *Zygophyllum* (Zygophyllaceae) from the Western Cape, South Africa. *Bothalia* 27: 129–133.
- BEYERS, J.B.P. & MARAIS, E.M. 1998. Palynological studies of the Thymelaeaceae of the Cape flora. *Grana* 37: 193–202.
- MARAIS, E.M. 1998. *Pelargonium githagineum* (Geraniaceae), a new species from the Roggeveld plateau and Matjiesfontein area. *South African Journal of Botany* 64: 308–311.
- MARAIS, E.M. 1999. New species of *Pelargonium* (Geraniaceae) from Namaqualand. *South African Journal of Botany* 65: 50–58.
- Martins, E.S.**
- MARTINS, E.S. 1976. *Heteropyxis dehniae* Suesseng. em Angola, nova area de distribuição. *Garcia de Orta, Série Botânica* 3: 51–52.

- CANNON, J.F.M. & MARTINS, E.S. 1981. Araliaceae. *Flora de Moçambique* 88: 1–14.
- CANNON, J.F.M. & MARTINS, E.S. 1981. Umbelliferae. *Flora de Moçambique* 87: 1–58.
- MARTINS, E.S. 1981–1982. Nova especie de *Manostachya* (Rubiaceae) de Angola. *Memórias da Sociedade Broteriana* 55: 5–8.
- MARTINS, E.S. 1988. New species of Boraginaceae from *Flora zambesiaca* area. *Garcia de Orta, Série Botânica* 9: 71–77.
- MARTINS, E.S. 1989. Nova especie de *Cystostemon* (Boraginaceae) de Angola. *Garcia de Orta, Série Botânica* 10: 17–18.
- MARTINS, E.S. 1990. Boraginaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 7: 59–110.
- MARTINS, E.S. 1993. Boraginaceae. *Flora de Moçambique* 112: 1–75.
- MARTINS, E.S. 1993. Sobre a ocorrência de *Trichodesma ambacanse* subsp. *hockii* em Angola. *Garcia de Orta, Série Botânica* 11: 5–8.
- CATARINO, L. & MARTINS, E.S. 1996. The Pontederiaceae of the *Flora zambesiaca* area. *Kirkia* 16: 21–26.
- Marx, G.**
- MARX, G. 1986. *Aloe pratensis*. *Aloe* 23: 89.
- MARX, G. 1987. *Euphorbia albipollinifera* Leach, a recently described species from the southeastern Cape Province. *Aloe* 24: 18–19.
- MARX, G. 1987. *Euphorbia obesa* Hook. fil. *Aloe* 24: 31.
- MARX, G. 1988. *Euphorbia meloformis* Aiton and *Euphorbia valida* N.E. Brown, some observations in habitat. *The Euphorbia Journal* 5: 94–103.
- MARX, G. 1988. *Euphorbia meloformis* and *Euphorbia valida*. *The Phoenix* 1: 17–21.
- MARX, G. 1988. A rare *Euphorbia* species—or a matter of parentage? *Aloe* 25: 14–15.
- MARX, G. 1989. *Ariocarpus agavioides* (Castaneda) Anderson. *Aloe* 26: 58.
- MARX, G. 1989. A reserve for *Euphorbia valida*. *Aloe* 26: 16–17.
- MARX, G. 1990. Growing mandalas. Notes on the culture of *Euphorbia turbiniformis*. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 62: 289–293.
- SMITH, G.F. & MARX, G. 1990. Notes on the vegetation and succulent flora of the Eastern Cape Province. *Aloe* 27: 56–66.
- MARX, G. 1991. *Pleiospilos nelii* Schwantes. *Aloe* 28: 73.
- MARX, G. 1992. *Euphorbia horwoodii* Carter & Lavranos. *The Euphorbia Study Group Bulletin* 5: 23–26.
- MARX, G. 1992. The succulent Euphorbias of the southeastern Cape Province, Part 1: dwarf species and smaller shrubs. *The Euphorbia Journal* 8: 74–102.
- MARX, G. 1993. A slow-progress report. *Euphorbia turbiniformis* in cultivation. *The Euphorbia Study Group Bulletin* 6: 9–13.
- MARX, G. 1993. The sub-globose euphorbias and relatives. *Aloe* 30: 103–107.
- MARX, G. 1993. Succulents of the southeastern Cape Province. *Aloe* 30: 112–113.
- MARX, G. 1994. *Euphorbia brevirama* N.E. Brown: the quest continues. *The Euphorbia Journal* 9: 221–222.
- MARX, G. 1994. Medusoid mysteries and biblical errors. *Haseltonia* 2: 89–96.
- MARX, G. 1994. The succulent Euphorbias of the southeastern Cape Province, Part 2: shrubs and trees. *The Euphorbia Journal* 9: 63–83.
- MARX, G. 1996. *Euphorbia astrophora* J.G. Marx sp. nov. A new species of Euphorbiaceae from the southeastern Cape Province, South Africa. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 68: 311–314.
- MARX, G. 1997. *Haworthia parksiana* V. Poeln. in habitat. *Haworthiad* 11: 89–92.
- MARX, G. 1997. *Haworthia venusta* C.L. Scott, an exciting new species from the Eastern Cape Province. *Aloe* 34: 7.
- MARX, G. 1997. Some *Gasteria* field notes. *Haworthiad* 11: 75–77.
- MARX, G. 1998. Cultivation of the medusoid euphorbias. *The Euphorbia Study Group Bulletin* 11: 76–79.
- MARX, G. 1998. *Euphorbia astrophora* J.G. Marx, a recently described miniature medusoid euphorbia from the Eastern Cape Province. *Aloe* 35: 12–13.
- MARX, G. 1998. *Euphorbia 'misinformis'*. *The Euphorbia Study Group Bulletin* 11: 115–116.
- MARX, G. 1998. *Haworthia bruynsii*—a trickster's masterpiece. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 70: 236–237.
- MARX, G. 1998. Introducing a new and aptly named haworthia: *H. magnifica* var. *splendens* J.D. Venter & S.A. Hammer. *Aloe* 35: 92–93.
- MARX, G. 1998. More Marx mutterings and medusoid myths. *The Euphorbia Study Group Bulletin* 11: 48–52.
- MARX, G. 1998. Some notes on *Euphorbia crassipes* Marloth and *Euphorbia arida* N.E. Br. *The Euphorbia Study Group Bulletin* 11: 4–10.
- MARX, G. 1998. Some notes on the cultivation and propagation of Haworthias. *Aloe* 35: 84–85.
- MARX, G. 1998. Some notes on the cultivation and propagation of Haworthias. *Haworthiad* 12: 33–37.
- MARX, G. 1999. *Euphorbia suppressa* J.G. Marx and *Euphorbia gamkensis* J.G. Marx, two hitherto-unnamed species from the Western Cape Province, South Africa. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 71: 33–40.
- McLellan, T.**
- MCLELLAN, T. 1990. Development of differences in leaf shape in *Begonia dregei* (Begoniaceae). *American Journal of Botany* 77: 323–337.
- MCLELLAN, T. 1993. The roles of heterochrony and heteroblasty in the diversification of leaf shapes in *Begonia dregei* (Begoniaceae). *American Journal of Botany* 80: 796–804.
- MCLELLAN, T., CLOETE, E.C. & BOSA, A.J.N. 1994. Naturalization of *Begonia cucullata* in the Port St. Johns area, Transkei. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 136–137.
- MCLELLAN, T. & DENGLER, N.G. 1995. Pattern and form of repeated elements in the development of simple leaves of *Begonia dregei*. *International Journal of Plant Sciences* 156: 581–589.
- MCLELLAN, T. & NDAMASE, D. 1995. Morphological and genetic comparison of forest and grassland *Stangeria eriopus*. In: P.J. Vorster (ed.), *Proceedings of the Third*

International Conference on Cycad Biology. Cycad Society of South Africa, Stellenbosch.

MATOLWENI, L.O. & MCLELLAN, T. 1997. Genetic diversity in an exploited species, *Flagellaria guineensis*. *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 294–298.

MCLELLAN, T. & ENDLER, J.A. 1998. The relative success of some methods for measuring and describing the shape of complex objects. *Systematic Botany* 47: 264–281.

Meve, U.

ALBERS, F., DELFS, W., KUSCH, G. & MEVE, U. 1989. Lebensformen der Ceropegieae und Stapelieae (Asclepiadaceae) in ariden Zonen Afrikas. *Beiträge zur Biologie der Pflanzen* 64: 59–74.

LIEDE, S. & MEVE, U. 1989. *Sarcostemma pearsonii* N.E.Br.—a neglected species from southern Africa. *Bradleya* 7: 69–72.

LIEDE, S. & MEVE, U. 1990. What is *Lampranthus scaber*? *Bradleya* 8: 39–44.

MEVE, U. & ALBERS, F. 1990. Die Stipularrudimente der Stapelieae (Asclepiadaceae). *Beiträge zur Biologie der Pflanzen* 65: 99–107.

MEVE, U. & ALBERS, F. 1990. The species concept in *Duvalia* Haw. (Asclepiadaceae)—A preliminary revision of the genus. *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 23b: 595–604.

MEVE, U., ALBERS, F. & KUSCH, G. 1990. The outer epidermal wall structure of African Stapelieae (Asclepiadaceae). *Nordic Journal of Botany* 9: 519–523.

ALBERS, F. & MEVE, U. 1991. Mixoploidy and cytotypes. A study of possible vegetative species differentiation in stapeliads (Asclepiadaceae). *Bothalia* 21: 67–72.

LIEDE, S. & MEVE, U. 1992. The genera of leafless Cynanchinae (Asclepiadaceae) in Africa. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 64: 30–36.

LIEDE, S. & MEVE, U. 1992. A new species of *Sarcostemma* (Asclepiadaceae) from Malawi. *Novon* 2: 223–226.

ALBERS, F., LIEDE, S. & MEVE, U. 1993. Deviating chromosome numbers in Asclepiadaceae. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 13: 37–39.

LIEDE, S. & MEVE, U. 1993. Towards an understanding of the *Sarcostemma viminalis* (Asclepiadaceae) complex. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 112: 1–15.

MEVE, U. & POREMBSKI, S. 1993. *Brachystelma* Sims in West Tropical Africa. *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 115: 315–324.

KUNZE, H., MEVE, U. & LIEDE, S. 1994. *Cibirhiza albersiana*, a new species of Asclepiadaceae, and establishment of the tribe Fockeeae. *Taxon* 43: 367–376.

LIEDE, S. & MEVE, U. 1994. A new species of *Tylophoropsis* (Asclepiadaceae), and notes on the genus. *Kew Bulletin* 49: 749–756.

MEVE, U. 1994. The genus *Piранthus* R.Br. (Asclepiadaceae). *Bradleya* 12: 57–102.

MEVE, U. & LIEDE, S. 1994. Pollination in stapeliads—new results and a literature review. *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 192: 99–116.

BRUYNS, P.V. & MEVE, U. 1995. The generic position of *Caralluma dodsoniana*. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 52: 195–203.

MEVE, U. 1995. *Neoschumannia* (including *Swynnertonia*)—a primitive genus of the

Asclepiadaceae–Stapelieae. *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 197: 233–242.

LIEDE, S. & MEVE, U. 1996. The circumscription of the genus *Karimbolea* Descouings. *Brittonia* 48: 501–507.

MEVE, U. 1996. A new species of *Tylophora* R. Br. (Asclepiadaceae) from Tropical West Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 51: 585–589.

MEVE, U. & LIEDE, S. 1996. A new species from Ethiopia and an interesting disjunction in African *Tylophora* (Asclepiadaceae). *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 53: 323–329.

MEVE, U. & LIEDE, S. 1996. *Sarcostemma* R.Br. in East Africa and Arabia. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 120: 21–38.

ALBERS, F. & MEVE, U. 1997. Asclepiadaceae (incl. Annex 2: Asclepiadaceae of conservation concern). In: S. Oldfield (comp.), *Cactus and succulent plants—status survey and conservation action plan*: 14–17, 159–163. IUCN/SSC Cactus and Succulent Specialist Group, Gland, Switzerland and Cambridge, UK.

MEVE, U. 1997. *Brachystelma bracteolatum* (Asclepiadaceae), a new species in Nigeria. *Kew Bulletin* 52: 711–714.

MEVE, U. 1997. The genus *Duvalia* (Asclepiadaceae)—stem-succulents between the Cape and Arabia. *Plant Systematics and Evolution Supplement* 10: 1–132.

GOYDER, D.J. & MEVE, U. 1998. The identity of *Tylophora corollae* Meve & Lied. *Kew Bulletin* 53: 630.

MEVE, U. 1998. *Emplectanthus* N.E. Br.: a close relative of *Riocreuxia* Decne. in the Asclepiadaceae–Stapelieae. *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 120: 123–130.

MEVE, U. 1999. *Tylophora anomala* (Asclepiadaceae)—a cytologically anomalous species. *Systematics and Geography of Plants* 68: 255–263.

Meyer, N.L.

VAN DYK, A.E., KOK, P.D.F., VAN BERS, N.L. [=Meyer, N.L.] & VAN DER MERWE, C.F. 1990. Nonpathological bacterial symbiosis in *Pachystigma* and *Fadogia* (Rubiaceae): its evolutionary significance and possible involvement in the aetiology of gousiekte in domestic ruminants. *South African Journal of Science* 86: 93–96.

SMITH, G.F., HOBSON, S.R., MEYER, N.L., CHESSELET, P.C.M.H., ARCHER, R.H., BURGOYNE, P.M., GLEN, H.F., HERMAN, P.P.J., RETIEF, E., SMITHIES, S.J., VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. & WELMAN, W.G. 1993. Southern African succulent plants—an updated synopsis. *Aloe* 30: 31–74.

SMITH, G.F., MEYER, N.L. & GLEN, H.F. 1994. Little-known generic names in the family Alooaceae. *South African Journal of Science* 90: 489, 490.

FELLINGHAM, A.C. & MEYER, N.L. 1995. New combinations and a complete list of *Asparagus* species in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 25: 205–209.

GLEN, H.F., MEYER, N.L., VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. & SMITH, G.F. 1997. Alooaceae. In: G.F. Smith, E.J. Van Jaarsveld, T.H. Arnold, F.E. Steffens, R.D. Dixon & J.A. Retief (eds), *List of southern African succulent plants*: 6–11. Umdaus Press, Pretoria.

MEYER, N.L. 1997. Asparagaceae. In: N.L. Meyer, M. Mössmer & G.F. Smith (eds), *Taxonomic literature of southern African plants*. *Strelitzia* 5: 123.

MEYER, N.L. & GLEN, H.F. 1997. Arecaceae. In: N.L. Meyer, M. Mössmer & G.F. Smith (eds), *Taxonomic literature of southern African plants*. *Strelitzia* 5: 122–123.

MEYER, N.L., MÖSSMER, M. & SMITH, G.F. (eds) 1997. *Taxonomic literature of southern African plants*.

Strelitzia 5: 1–164. National Botanical Institute, Pretoria.

MEYER, N.L., SMITH, G.F. & GLEN, H.F. 1997. Asphodelaceae. In: N.L. Meyer, M. Mössmer & G.F. Smith (eds), Taxonomic literature of southern African plants. *Strelitzia* 5: 123.

MEYER, N.L. & SMITH, G.F. 1998. *Astroloba corrugata*: description of a long-known species in a southern African endemic alooid genus. *Bothalia* 28: 60–62.

Moffett, R.O.

MOFFETT, R.O. 1978. *Sarcocaulon l'heritieri*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 45: t.1771.

MOFFETT, R.O. 1979. The genus *Sarcocaulon*. *Bothalia* 12: 581–613.

MOFFETT, R.O. 1981. The genus *Sarcocaulon*. *National Cactus and Succulent Journal* 36: 65–69.

MOFFETT, R.O. 1982. *Sarcocaulon crassicaule*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 47: t.1951.

MOFFETT, R.O. 1983. *Sarcocaulon vanderietiae*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 47: t.1947.

MOFFETT, R.O. 1984. *Sarcocaulon herrei*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 48: t.1947.

RAITT, L.M. & MOFFETT, R.O. 1987. The cation status of some indigenous plants from a Congo Valley limestone–sandstone transition, South Africa. *Plant and Soil* 101: 95–98.

MOFFETT, R.O. 1988. *Rhus acocksii*, yet another new endemic species from the Mtamvuna area. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 172–174.

MOFFETT, R.O. 1990. *Sarcocaulon ciliatum*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2017.

MOFFETT, R.O. 1990. *Sarcocaulon peniculinum*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2016.

MOFFETT, R.O. 1993. The genus *Rhus* (Anacardiaceae) in southern Africa. *Flora of southern Africa* 19: 1–112.

MOFFETT, R.O. 1993. *Rhus ciliata* and *Rhus tridactyla*, two hitherto confused species of southern African Anacardiaceae. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 112: 33–42.

MOFFETT, R.O. 1994. Names of the southern African species of *Rhus* (Anacardiaceae) and their etymology. *Bothalia* 24: 67–76.

MOFFETT, R.O. 1994. *Rhus longispina* and *Rhus pterota*, two hitherto confused species of South African shrubs. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 43–49.

MOFFETT, R.O. 1994. *Rhus lucida*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 36–41.

MOFFETT, R.O. 1995. *Sarcocaulon camdeboense*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 6–11.

MOFFETT, R.O. 1995. *Sarcocaulon flavescens*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 12–15.

MOFFETT, R.O. 1995. *Sarcocaulon inerme*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 26–31.

MOFFETT, R.O. 1995. *Sarcocaulon marlothii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 16–21.

MOFFETT, R.O. 1995. *Sarcocaulon mossamedense*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 22–25.

MOFFETT, R.O. 1995. *Sarcocaulon multifidum*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 32–35.

MOFFETT, R.O. 1995. *Sarcocaulon salmoniflorum*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 2–5.

MOFFETT, R.O. 1997. *The grasses of the eastern Free State, their description and uses*. UniQwa, Phuthaditjaba. 288 pp.

MOFFETT, R.O. 1999. A new species of *Rhus* (Anacardiaceae), endemic to serpentine near Barberton, Mpumalanga (Eastern Transvaal), South Africa. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 130: 37–42.

Moteetee, A.

MOTEETEE, A. & NAGENDRAN, C.R. 1997. Comparative anatomical studies in five southern African species of *Crassula*: I. Structure of the stem and root. *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 90–94.

MOTEETEE, A. & NAGENDRAN, C.R. 1997. Comparative anatomical studies in five southern African species of *Crassula*: II. Structure of the leaf and occurrence of transfer cells. *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 95–99.

Müller, T.

MÜLLER, T. Geraniaceae. *Flora zambesiaca*: 130–149.

Munro, S.L.

MUNRO, S.L. & LINDER, H.P. 1997. The embryology and systematic relationships of *Prionium serratum* (Juncaceae: Juncales). *American Journal of Botany* 84: 850–860.

MUNRO, S.L. & LINDER, H.P. 1998. The phylogenetic position of *Prionium* (Juncaceae) within the order Juncales based on morphological and *rbcL* sequence data. *Systematic Botany* 23: 43–55.

Mwanyambo, M.L.

MWANYAMBO, M.L. 1994. Non-medicinal plant uses of the Nyakyusa, Lower Songwe Valley, Karonga, Malawi. In: J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 1: 75–88.

MWANYAMBO, M.L. 1996. Intraspecific variation in the African genus *Margaretta* (Asclepiadaceae: Asclepiadoideae). *Kew Bulletin* 5: 717–728.

Nagendran, C.R.

NAGENDRAN, C.R. *et al.* 1989. *Embryology of Angiosperms: a classified bibliography*. Indira Publishing House, Michigan.

NAGENDRAN, C.R. 1995. Leaf and nodal anatomy in two African species of *Warburgia* (Canellaceae). *Journal of Swamy Botanical Club* 11: 3–4.

NAGENDRAN, C.R. 1996. Embryology of *Syngonanthus nitens* var. *nitens* (Eriocaulaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 173–177.

NAGENDRAN, C.R. 1996. Gametophytes and endosperm development in *Jamesbrittenia microphylla* (Scrophulariaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 99–104.

MOTEETEE, A. & NAGENDRAN, C.R. 1997. Comparative anatomical studies in five southern African species of *Crassula*: I. Structure of the stem and root. *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 90–94.

MOTEETEE, A. & NAGENDRAN, C.R. 1997. Comparative anatomical studies in five southern African species of *Crassula*: II. Structure of the leaf and occurrence of transfer cells. *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 95–99.

Nicholas, A.

NICHOLAS, A. 1986. *Asclepias oreophila* Nicholas sp. nov. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 43: 192–193.

GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E., WELMAN, W.G., RETIEF, E., IMMELMAN, K.L., GERMISHUIZEN, G., PIENAAR, B.J., VAN WYK, C.M. & NICHOLAS, A. 1987. List of species of southern African plants. Edition 2, Part 2. *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* 56: 1–270.

NICHOLAS, A. 1987. A new species and a new combination of *Asclepias* (Asclepiadaceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 17: 17–23.

NICHOLAS, A. 1987. Notes on *Asclepias diploglossa*, *A. cognata* and *A. flava*. *Bothalia* 17: 29–32.

PIENAAR, B.J. & NICHOLAS, A. 1988. *Heliophila cornellsbergia* a new species from the Richtersveld. *Bothalia* 18: 183–188.

RETIEF, E. & NICHOLAS, A. 1988. The cigarette beetle *Lasioderma serricorne* (F.). *Bothalia* 18: 97–99.

NICHOLAS, A. 1989. *Riocreuxia flanaganii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1991.

BALKWILL, K. & NICHOLAS, A. 1990. Notes on African plants. Annonaceae. *Uvaria gracillipes*, a new southern African record. *Bothalia* 20: 207.

NICHOLAS, A. 1990. Why has generic delimitation in parts of the family Asclepiadaceae been a contentious and perennial problem? *Asklepios* 49: 76–77.

NICHOLAS, A. & GOYDER, D.J. 1990. Notes on African plants. Asclepiadaceae. Corona lobe variation and the generic position of *Asclepias macra*. *Bothalia* 20: 87–90.

LIEDE, S. & NICHOLAS, A. 1992. A revision of the genus *Pentarrhinum* R.Br. (Asclepiadaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 47: 475–490.

NICHOLAS, A. 1992. The asclepiadaceous works of Rudolf. E. Schlechter. *Willdenowia* 22: 215–264.

NICHOLAS, A. & GOYDER, D.J. 1992. *Aspidonepsis* (Asclepiadaceae), a new southern African genus. *Bothalia* 22: 23–35.

NICHOLAS, A. & CONDY, G. 1993. *Ceropegia decidua* subsp. *pretoriensis*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2073.

NICHOLAS, A. & GOYDER, D.J. 1993. Validation of the combination *Aspidonepsis reenensis* (Asclepiadaceae): the type species of the subgenus *Unguilibium*. *Bothalia* 23: 236–237.

NICHOLAS, A. & BAIJNATH, H. 1994. A consensus classification for the order Gentianales with additional details on the suborder Apocynineae. *Botanical Review* 60: 440–482.

NICHOLAS, A. & BAIJNATH, H. 1994. Herbaria: human and infrastructural needs in southern Africa. *Strelitzia* 1: 175–199.

RETIEF, E., NICHOLAS, A. & BAIJNATH, H. 1995. The psocid *Lipocelis bostrychophilus* Badonnel (Psocoptera: Lipocelidae): an occasional herbarium pest. *Bothalia* 25: 247–253.

SINGH, Y., NICHOLAS, A. & POOLEY, E. 1997. *Brachystelma natalense* (Asclepiadaceae). *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: 96–101.

VICTOR, J.E. & NICHOLAS, A. 1998. In defence of *Tenaris* and *Macropetalum* (Asclepiadaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 64: 205–208.

Nordenstam, B.

NORDENSTAM, B. 1975. *Lamprocephalus* B. Nord., a new senecioid genus from South Africa. *Botaniska Notiser* 128: 323–326.

NORDENSTAM, B. 1976. Reclassification of *Chrysanthemum* L. in South Africa. *Botaniska Notiser* 129: 137–165.

NORDENSTAM, B. 1978. The genus *Wurmbea* in Africa except the Cape Region. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 36: 211–233.

NORDENSTAM, B. 1980. A new species of *Senecio* from Namibia. *Mitteilungen aus der Botanischen Staatssammlung, München* 16. Beiheft 16: 29–33.

NORDENSTAM, B. 1980. Nomenclatural notes on South African Cruciferae. *Journal of South African Botany* 46: 251–263.

NORDENSTAM, B. 1980. *Othonna burtii* sp. nov. (Compositae) from the Drakensberg, South Africa. *Botaniska Notiser* 133: 555–557.

NORDENSTAM, B. 1982. Chromosome numbers of southern African plants. *Journal of South African Botany* 48: 273–275.

NORDENSTAM, B. 1982. Chromosome studies in the southern African flora. *Journal of South African Botany* 48: 277–278.

NORDENSTAM, B. 1982. A monograph of the genus *Ornithoglossum* (Liliaceae). *Opera Botanica* 64: 1–51.

NORDENSTAM, B. 1986. The genus *Wurmbea* (Colchicaceae) in the Cape Region. *Opera Botanica* 87: 1–41.

MÜLLER-DOBLIES, U., NORDENSTAM, B. & MÜLLER-DOBLIES, D. 1987. A second species in *Lachenalia* subgen. *Brachyscypha* (Hyacinthaceae): *Lachenalia barkeriana* sp. nov. from southern Little Namaqualand. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 481–488.

NORDENSTAM, B. 1987. A new species of *Pentzia* (Compositae–Anthemideae) from the western Cape Province. *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 108: 195–199.

NORDENSTAM, B. 1987. Notes on South African Anthemideae (Compositae). *Opera Botanica* 92: 147–151.

NORDENSTAM, B. 1987. *Pelargonium caroli-henrici* (Geraniaceae), a new species from the western Cape Province. *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 155: 333–337.

NORDENSTAM, B. 1988. A new species of *Anaxeton* (Asteraceae) from the southwestern Cape Province. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 631–632.

NORDENSTAM, B. & VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1993. *Pteronia heterocarpa* DC. *Aloe* 30: 10–12.

NORDENSTAM, B. 1996. *Anderbergia* B. Nord., a new genus of everlastings (Compositae–Gnaphalieae) from the Cape Province. *Ann. Naturhist. Mus. Wien* 98B Suppl.: 403–418.

NORDENSTAM, B. 1998. Colchicaceae. In: K. Kubitzki, *The families and genera of vascular plants*. Springer-Verlag, Berlin.

NORDENSTAM, B. 1999. *Senecio aetfatensis* (Asteraceae: Senecioneae), a new species from Zimbabwe. *Novon* 9: 245–247.

Oliver, E.G.H.

- GRIFFITHS, M. & OLIVER, E.G.H. *Erica*. In: A. Huxley, *The new Royal Horticultural Society dictionary of gardening*, Vol. 2: 183–189.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1975. Ericaceae. In: R.A. Dyer (ed.), *The genera of southern African flowering plants*, Vol. 1: 429–439. Botanical Research Institute, Pretoria.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1976. *Aristea lugens*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 43: t.1708.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1976. *Heliophila cuneata*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 43: t.1707.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1976. A new species of *Erica*, *E. occulta*. *Bothalia* 12: 57–58.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1976. Studies in the Ericoideae. I. The genera *Eremia* and *Eremiella*. *Bothalia* 12: 29–48.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1976. Studies in the Ericoideae. II. The new genus *Stokoeanthus*. *Bothalia* 12: 49–52.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1977. An analysis of the Cape flora *Proceedings of the Second National Weeds Conference*: 1–18.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1977. The identity of *Erica flavisepala*. *Bothalia* 12: 195–197.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1979. A new species of *Erica* from the Bredasdorp district. *Bothalia* 12: 57–59.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1980. Some observations on two early Cape florilegia. *Bothalia* 13: 115–125.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1980. Studies in the Ericoideae. III. The genus *Grisebachia*. *Bothalia* 13: 115–125.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1981. Two new species of Ericoideae, *Erica insignis* and *Scyphogone calcicola*. *Bothalia* 13: 446–449.
- OLIVER, E.G.H., LINDER, H.P. & ROURKE, J.P. 1983. Geographical distribution of present-day Cape taxa and their phytogeographical significance. *Bothalia* 14: 427–440.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1984. Studies in the Ericoideae. IV. New species and some taxonomic and nomenclatural changes in the Cape Flora Region. *South African Journal of Botany* 3: 267–284.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1985. A new species of *Philippia* from the Drakensberg. *Bothalia* 15: 550–551.
- REBELO, A.G., SIEGFRIED, W.R. & OLIVER, E.G.H. 1985. Pollination syndromes of *Erica* species in the southwestern Cape. *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 270–280.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1986. The identity of *Erica vinacea* and notes on hybridization in *Erica*. *Bothalia* 16: 35–38.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1986. A new species of *Ericinella* from the southern Drakensberg. *Bothalia* 16: 46–48.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1986. A new species of orchid from the northwestern Cape. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 256–260.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1987. Studies in the Ericoideae. V. The genus *Coilostigma*. *Bothalia* 17: 163–170.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1987. Studies in the Ericoideae. VII. The placing of the genus *Philippia* into synonymy under *Erica*: the southern African species. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 455–458.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1988. Notes on African plants, Ericaceae: *Coilostigma zeyherianum*—a correction. *Bothalia* 18: 185.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1988. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). VI. The generic relationship between *Erica* and *Philippia* in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 18: 1–10.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1989. The Ericoideae and the southern African Heathers. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 101: 319–327.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1990. New species of *Erica* (Ericaceae) from the Cape Province. *Bothalia* 20: 41–48.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1991. The Ericoideae—a review. *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 13: 158–208.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. & FELLINGHAM, A.C. 1991. A new species of *Cliffortia* from the southwestern Cape. *Bothalia* 21: 60–62.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. & OLIVER, I.M. 1991. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). VIII. New species in *Erica* (section *Pseuderemia*) from southern Africa. *Bothalia* 21: 137–142.
- MCDOWELL, C. & OLIVER, E.G.H. 1992. Extinct *Erica* rediscovered. *African Wildlife* 46: 113.
- MCDOWELL, C. & OLIVER, E.G.H. 1992. Will pine plantations exterminate the recently rediscovered *Erica alexandri*? *Veld & Flora* 78: 88–89.
- O'CALLAGHAN, M. & OLIVER, E.G.H. 1992. Transfer of *Arthrocnemum* varieties to *Sarcocornia* (Chenopodiaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 540.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1992. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). IX. New combinations for *Philippia* are made in *Erica* for the *Flora zambesiaca* region. *Kew Bulletin* 47: 665–668.
- OLIVER, E.G.H., FELLINGHAM, A.C. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1992. A new species of *Priestleya* from the southwestern Cape. *Bothalia* 22: 47–51.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & OLIVER, E.G.H. 1993. A new species of *Galaxia* (Iridaceae subfamily Iridoideae) from Namaqualand, South Africa. *Novon* 3: 404–407.
- LINDER, H.P., VLOK, J.H.J., MACDONALD, D.J., OLIVER, E.G.H., BOUCHER, C., VAN WYK, B.-E. & SCHUTTE, A.-L. 1993. The high altitude flora and vegetation of the Cape Flora, South Africa. *Opera Botanica* 121: 247–261.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1993. A new species of *Oxalis* from the western Cape Province. *Bothalia* 23: 72–74.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1993. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). XI. The generic relationship between *Erica* and *Blaeria*. *Kew Bulletin* 48: 771–780.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1993. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). XII. The placing of the genus *Blaeria* into synonymy under *Erica*: nomenclatural and taxonomic changes for the southern African region. *Bothalia* 23: 1–7.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1993. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). XIII. Three new species of *Erica* from the southwestern Cape Province. *Bothalia* 23: 9–14.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & OLIVER, E.G.H. 1994. A new species of *Galaxia* (Iridaceae subfamily Iridoideae) from Namaqualand, South Africa. *Novon* 3: 404–407.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1994. Phytogeography and endemism in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). In: J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 2: 941–951. National Herbarium and Botanic Gardens of Malawi, Zomba.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1994. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). XV. The generic relationship between *Erica* and *Ericinella*. *Bothalia* 24: 121–126.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. & FELLINGHAM, A.C. 1994. A new serotinous species of *Cliffortia* (Rosaceae) from the

- southwestern Cape with notes on *Cliffortia arborea*. *Bothalia* 24: 153–162.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. & OLIVER, I.M. 1994. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). XVI. Notes on the genus *Erica*. *Bothalia* 24: 25–30.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1995. *Erica*—update on species numbers. *Yearbook of the Heather Society* 1995: 11–12.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1995. A new species from the Western Cape, *Erica karoica*. *Bothalia* 25: 242–244.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. & OLIVER, I.M. 1995. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). XVI. Six new species of *Erica* from the Western Cape. *Bothalia* 25: 87–96.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. & OLIVER, I.M. 1996. The position of *Bruckenthalia* versus *Erica*. *Yearbook of the Heather Society* 1996: 6.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. & OLIVER, I.M. 1996. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). XIX. Two new species of *Erica* from the southern Cape. *Feddes Repertorium* 107: 305–310.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. & OLIVER, I.M. 1996. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). XVII. Two new species of *Erica* from the Cape. *Feddes Repertorium* 106: 347–352.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. & OLIVER, I.M. 1996. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). XX. *Erica kogelbergensis* sp. nov. *Yearbook of the Heather Society* 1996: 1–5.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. & OLIVER, I.M. 1997. A new species of *Erica* from the Western Cape. *Bothalia* 27: 142–144.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. & OLIVER, I.M. 1997. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). XXI. A rare new species of *Erica* from the Cape. *Yearbook of the Heather Society* 1997: 13–18.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1998. *Erica*, a biodiversity record for plants? *Yearbook of the Heather Society* 1998: 1–2.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. & OLIVER, I.M. 1998. *Erica schumannii*, a new mat-forming species from South Africa. *Yearbook of the Heather Society* 1998: 32–38.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. & OLIVER, I.M. 1998. Three new species of *Erica* (Ericaceae) from South Africa. *Novon* 8: 267–274.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. & OLIVER, I.M. 1998. Three new species of *Erica* from South Africa. *Novon* 8: 267–274.
- Perold, S.M.**
- GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E., GERMISHUIZEN, G., HERMAN, P.P.J., OLIVIER, P., PEROLD, S.M., REID, C. [=Archer, C.], RETIEF, E., SMOOK, L. [=Fish, L.], VAN ROOY, J., WELMAN, W.G. & GONSALVES, P. 1984. List of species of southern African plants. *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* 48: 1–144.
- VOLK, O.H. & PEROLD, S.M. 1984. Studies in the liverwort genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from the south-west Cape. *Bothalia* 15: 117–124.
- VOLK, O.H. & PEROLD, S.M. 1985. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 1. Two new species of the section *Pilifer*: *R. duthieae* and *R. alatospora*. *Bothalia* 15: 531–539.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1986. Ricciaceae. *Pteroriccia* Schust., should it be upheld? *Bothalia* 16: 63–64.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1986. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 7. *R. congoana* and its synonymy. *Bothalia* 16: 193–201.
- VOLK, O.H. & PEROLD, S.M. 1986. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 2. A new species of the section *Pilifer*: *R. sarcosa*. *Bothalia* 16: 23–27.
- VOLK, O.H. & PEROLD, S.M. 1986. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 3. *R. schelpei*, a new species in the new subgenus *Chartaceae*. *Bothalia* 16: 23–27.
- VOLK, O.H. & PEROLD, S.M. 1986. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 4. Three endemic species, *R. natalensis*, *R. microciliata* sp. nov. and *R. mammifera* sp. nov. *Bothalia* 16: 169–180.
- VOLK, O.H. & PEROLD, S.M. 1986. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 5. *R. rosea*, a new species. *Bothalia* 16: 181–185.
- VOLK, O.H. & PEROLD, S.M. 1986. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 6. *R. hirsuta*, a new species, in a new section. *Bothalia* 16: 187–191.
- PEROLD, S.M. & VOLK, O.H. 1988. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 8. *R. campbelliana*, (subgenus *Riccia*), newly recorded for the region. *Bothalia* 18: 37–42.
- PEROLD, S.M. & VOLK, O.H. 1988. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 9. *R. nigrella* and the status of *R. capensis*. *Bothalia* 18: 43–49.
- VOLK, O.H., PEROLD, S.M. & BORNEFELD, T. 1988. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 10. Two new white-scaled species of the group 'Squamatae': *R. argentolimba* and *R. albornata*. *Bothalia* 18: 155–163.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1989. Spore wall ornamentation as an aid in identifying the southern African species of *Riccia* (Hepaticae). *Journal of the Hattori Botanical Laboratory* 67: 109–201.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1989. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 11. *Riccia montana* and *R. alborosa*, a further two new white-scaled species of the group 'Squamatae'. *Bothalia* 19: 9–16.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1989. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 12. *R. albolimbata* and the status of *R. albosquamata*, white-scaled species originally described by Arnell. *Bothalia* 19: 17–25.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1989. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 13. A new species, *R. hantamensis*, in the section *Pilifer* and a new record for *R. alatospora*. *Bothalia* 19: 157–160.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1989. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 14. *R. concava*, section *Pilifer*. *Bothalia* 19: 161–165.
- DE WET, B.C., GERMISHUIZEN, G., SCHRIRE, B.D., JORDAAN, M., PIENAAR, B.J., WELMAN, W.G., REID, C. [=Archer, C.], VAN WYK, C.M., FISH, L., IMMELMAN, K.L., VAN ROOY, J., PEROLD, S.M., TAUSSIG, J., BARKER, N.P. & GLEN, H.F. 1990. New taxa, new records and name changes for southern African plants. *Bothalia* 20: 249–266.
- LINDER, H.P., THOMPSON, J., ELLIS, R.P. & PEROLD, S.M. 1990. The occurrence, anatomy and systematic implications of the glands in *Pentastichis* and *Prionathium* (Poaceae, Arundinoideae, Arundineae). *Botanical Gazette* 151: 221–233.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1990. Marchantiales. Spore germination, early protonema development and vegetative reproduction in *Riccia*, section *Pilifer*. *Bothalia* 20: 214, 215.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1990. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 16. *R. albomarginata* and *R. simii*, sp. nov. *Bothalia* 20: 31–39.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1990. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 17. Three new species in the section *Pilifer*, *R. elongata*, *R. ampullacea* and *R. trachyglossum*. *Bothalia* 20: 167–174.

- PEROLD, S.M. 1990. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 18. New species in the section *Pilifer* from the NW Cape: *R. furfuracea*, *R. vitrea* and *R. namaquensis*. *Bothalia* 20: 175–183.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1990. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 19. Two new species: *R. pulveracea*, section *Pilifer* and *R. bicolorata*, section *Riccia*, group 'Squamatae'. *Bothalia* 20: 185–190.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1990. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 20. *R. albovestita* and its synonyms, *R. duthieae* and *R. sarcosa*. *Bothalia* 20: 191–196.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1990. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 21. *R. stricta*, *R. purpurascens* and *R. fluitans* subgenus *Ricciella*. *Bothalia* 20: 197–206.
- VAN ROOY, J. & PEROLD, S.M. 1990. Bryophyta. New and interesting records of mosses in the *Flora of southern Africa* area: 1. Sphagnaceae–Grimmiaceae. *Bothalia* 20: 211–213.
- VOLK, O.H. & PEROLD, S.M. 1990. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 15. *R. hirsuta* and *R. tomentosa*, sp.nov., two distinct species previously treated as one. *Bothalia* 20: 23–29.
- DE WET, B.C., ARCHER, R.H., FISH, L., GERMISHUIZEN, G., HERMAN, P.P.J., JORDAAN, M., PEROLD, S.M., REID, C. [=Archer, C.], VAN ROOY, J., WELMAN, W.G. & GLEN, H.F. 1991. New taxa, new records and name changes for southern African plants. *Bothalia* 21: 191–213.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1991. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 22. *R. rubricollis* now validated, typified and described. *Bothalia* 21: 51–54.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1991. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 23. *R. bullosa*: typification and a full description. *Bothalia* 21: 129–135.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1991. Two new species of *Riccia* L. from tropical Africa: *R. somaliensis* and *R. erubescens*. *Journal of Bryology* 16: 367–377.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1992. *Cololejeunea cardiocarpa*, an epiphyllous liverwort in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 22: 177–182.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1992. Notes on African plants. Lectotypification of *Riccia crystallina*. *Bothalia* 22: 185–187.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1992. The occurrence in southern Africa of the hepatic, *Symphogyna brasiliensis* (Pallaviciniaceae). *Bothalia* 22: 53–58.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1992. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 24. *R. moenkemeyeri*, subgenus *Ricciella*: new records. *Bothalia* 22: 19–22.
- VAN ROOY, J. & PEROLD, S.M. 1992. Bryophyta. New and interesting records of mosses in the *Flora of southern Africa* area: 2. Gigaspermaceae–Bartramiaceae. *Bothalia* 22: 37.
- VAN ROOY, J. & PEROLD, S.M. 1992. Bryophyta. New and interesting records of mosses in the *Flora of southern Africa* area: 3. Miscellaneous acrocarpous taxa. *Bothalia* 22: 195.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1993. Allisoniaceae. The hepatic, *Calycularia crispula* (Metzgeriales) reported from Malawi and Zambia. *Bothalia* 23: 79–83.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1993. The hepatic, *Jensenia spinosa* (*Pallavicinia stephanii*), Metzgeriales, in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 23: 223–229.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1993. The hepatics, *Symphogyna podophylla* and *Pallavicinia lyellii* (Pallaviciniaceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 23: 15–23.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1993. Studies in the Marchantiales (Hepaticae) from southern Africa. 1. The genus *Dumortiera* and *D. hirsuta*; the genus *Lunularia* and *L. cruciata*. *Bothalia* 23: 49–57.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1993. Studies in the Marchantiales (Hepaticae) from southern Africa. 2. The genus *Athalamia* and *A. spathysii*; the genus *Oxymitra* and *O. cristata*. *Bothalia* 23: 207–214.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1993. Studies in the Marchantiales (Hepaticae) from southern Africa. 3. The family Targioniaceae and its only local representative *Targionia hypophylla* with notes on *T. lorbeeriana* and *Cyathodium foetidissimum*. *Bothalia* 23: 215–222.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1994. Die evolusie van gametangiofore in suider-Afrikaanse Marchantiales (Hepaticae): 'n hipotese. *Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Natuurwetenskap en Tegnologie* 13: 16–20.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1994. Studies in the Marchantiales (Hepaticae) from southern Africa. 4. *Mannia capensis*, section and subgenus *Xeromannia*, family Aytoniaceae. *Bothalia* 24: 9–14.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1994. Studies in the Marchantiales (Hepaticae) from southern Africa. 5. The genus *Exormotheca* and its local representatives *E. pustulosa* and *E. holstii*. *Bothalia* 24: 15–23.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1994. Studies in the Marchantiales (Hepaticae) from southern Africa. 6. The genus *Asterella* (family Aytoniaceae) and its four local representatives. *Bothalia* 24: 133–147.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1994. Studies in the Marchantiales (Hepaticae) from southern Africa. 7. The genus *Cryptomitrium* (Family Aytoniaceae, subfamily Rebouliioideae) and its only local representative, *C. oreades* sp. nov. *Bothalia* 24: 149–152.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1995. Lunulariaceae. Fruiting *Lunularia cruciata*, now also reported from southern Africa. *Bothalia* 25: 239–242.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1995. Studies in the Marchantiales (Hepaticae) from southern Africa. 8. The genus *Plagiochasma* (Family Aytoniaceae, subfamily Aytonioideae) and its local taxa. *Bothalia* 25: 13–29.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1995. Studies in the Marchantiales (Hepaticae) from southern Africa. 9. The genus *Marchantia* and its five local taxa. *Bothalia* 25: 183–204.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1995. A survey of the Ricciaceae of tropical Africa. *Fragmenta Floristica et Geobotanica* 40: 53–91.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1995. The taxonomic history of the Ricciaceae (1937–1995) and a classification of sub-Saharan Ricciaceae. *Bothalia* 25: 211–244.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1996. Studies in the Ricciaceae of sub-Saharan Africa: a provisional key to the currently known species. *Bothalia* 26: 95–123.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1997. The lectotypification of *Fossombronia crispa*. *Bothalia* 27: 137–139.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1997. Liverworts. In: N.L. Meyer, M. Mössmer & G.F. Smith (eds), Taxonomic literature of southern African plants. *Strelitzia* 5: 63–64.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1997. Studies in the liverwort genus *Fossombronia* (Metzgeriales) from southern Africa. 1. Three new species from Northern Province, Gauteng and Mpumalanga. *Bothalia* 27: 17–27.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1997. Studies in the liverwort genus *Fossombronia* (Metzgeriales) from southern Africa. 2.

An amendment to three species from Western Cape, described by S.W. Arnell. *Bothalia* 27: 28–38.

PEROLD, S.M. 1997. Studies in the liverwort genus *Fossombronia* (Metzgeriales) from southern Africa. 3. An amendment to *F. spinifolia*. *Bothalia* 27: 39–42.

PEROLD, S.M. 1997. Studies in the liverwort genus *Fossombronia* (Metzgeriales) from southern Africa. 4. A re-examination of *F. crispa*, *F. leucoxantha* and *F. tumida*. *Bothalia* 27: 105–115.

Phillips, S.M.

PHILLIPS, S.M. 1982. A numerical analysis of the Eragrostideae (Gramineae). *Kew Bulletin* 37: 133–162.

PHILLIPS, S.M. 1986. *Agrostis kilimanjarica* (Gramineae) and its allies in eastern Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 41: 131–140.

PHILLIPS, S.M. 1993. *Agrostis gracilifolia*, an Afroalpine grass species. *Opera Botanica* 121: 51–55.

PHILLIPS, S.M. 1996. *Eriocaulon schimperii* (Eriocaulaceae) and some related species in eastern Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 51: 333–342.

PHILLIPS, S.M. 1996. Some new African taxa of *Eriocaulon*, with notes on their systematic position. *Kew Bulletin* 51: 625–647.

PHILLIPS, S.M. 1997. Eriocaulaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–43.

PHILLIPS, S.M. 1997. The *Eriocaulon transvaalicum* complex and some other species of *Eriocaulon* from Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 52: 51–72.

PHILLIPS, S.M. 1997. The genus *Syngonanthus* (Eriocaulaceae) in eastern and southern Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 52: 73–89.

Phillipson, P.B.

PHILLIPSON, P.B. 1982. A simple system of computerised storage of herbarium data. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 89–93.

PHILLIPSON, P.B. 1986. Lectotypification of *Monopsis* Salisb. (Lobeliaceae). *Taxon* 35: 361–363.

PHILLIPSON, P.B. 1986. Taxonomy of *Monopsis* (Lobeliaceae): *M. simplex*, *M. debilis* and a new species. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 93: 329–341.

THULIN, M., PHILLIPSON, P.B. & WIJNANDS, D.O. 1986. Typification of *Lobelia erinus* L. and *Lobelia erinoides* L. *Taxon* 35: 725–729.

PHILLIPSON, P.B. 1987. Checklist of vascular plants of the Amatole Mountains, eastern Cape Province. *Bothalia* 17: 237–256.

BOTHA, C.E.J., RUSSELL, S. & PHILLIPSON, P.B. 1988. *Panicum ecklonii*, a new record of a C4 photosynthetic variant. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 89–93.

PHILLIPSON, P.B. & RUSSELL, S. 1988. Phytogeography of the Alexandria Forest (southeastern Cape Province). In: P. Goldblatt & P.P. Lowry II (eds), Proceedings of the 11th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT. *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 25: 661–670.

PHILLIPSON, P.B. 1989. Taxonomy of *Monopsis* (Lobeliaceae): *M. scabra* and *M. unidentata*. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 99: 255–272.

PHILLIPSON, P.B. 1990. New records of alien weeds in the eastern Cape. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 129–132.

PHILLIPSON, P.B. 1992. *Hibiscus ferrugineus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2057.

PHILLIPSON, P.B. 1992. A new species of *Indigofera* from the eastern Cape Province. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 129–132.

PHILLIPSON, P.B. 1995. What is the Albany Hotspot? *The Naturalist* 39: 14–19.

BALKWILL, K. & PHILLIPSON, P.B. 1996. Priorities for the development of herbaria in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Science* 92: 330–332.

DOLD, A.P. & PHILLIPSON, P.B. 1998. A revision of *Lachenalia* (Hyacinthaceae) in the Eastern Cape, South Africa. *Bothalia* 28: 141–149.

Phiri, P.S.M.

PHIRI, P.S.M. & LAUNERT, E. 1985. A morphological study of hairs of *Marsilea*. *Garcia de Orta, Série Botânica* 7: 19–32.

PHIRI, P.S.M. & OCHYRA, R. 1988. A preliminary account of mosses of Zambia. *Journal of Bryology* 15.

PHIRI, P.S.M. 1994. The relevance of plant taxonomic information for the conservation of the low altitude Luangwa Valley ecosystem in Zambia. In: J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 1. National Herbarium and Botanic Gardens of Malawi, Zomba.

PHIRI, P.S.M. 1996. *Floristic status of grasses of the South Luangwa National Park and Lugande Game Management area*. Kluwer Academic Press.

ASTLE, W.L., PHIRI, P.S.M. & PRINCE, S.D. 1997. Checklist of the flowering plants and ferns of the South Luangwa National Park, Zambia. *Kirkia* 16: 108–160.

ASTLE, W.L., PHIRI, P.S.M. & PRINCE, S.D. 1997. A dictionary of vernacular-scientific names of the plants of the mid-Luangwa Valley, Zambia. *Kirkia* 16: 161–203.

PHIRI, P.S.M. & MOORE, D.M. 1998. A history of botanical collections in the Luangwa Valley. *Archives of Natural History* 25: 283–292.

Potgieter, M.J.

POTGIETER, M.J. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1992. Intercellular pectic protruberances in plants: their structure and taxonomic significance. *Botanical Bulletin of Academia Sinica* 33: 295–316.

POTGIETER, M.J. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1994. Bark structure of the southern African Icacinaceae. *IAWA Journal* 15: 161–170.

POTGIETER, M.J. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1994. Fruit structure of the genus *Cassinopsis* Sond. (Icacinaceae) in Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 122–126.

POTGIETER, M.J. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1994. Fruit structure of the genus *Pyrenacantha* Hook. (Icacinaceae) in southern Africa. *Botanical Bulletin of Academia Sinica* 35: 105–113.

POTGIETER, M.J. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1994. Fruit structure of the southern African species of *Apodytes* E. Mey. ex Arn. (Icacinaceae). *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 115: 221–233.

VAN WYK, A.E. & POTGIETER, M.J. 1994. Two new species of *Apodytes* (Icacinaceae) in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 231–239.

WESSELS, D.C.J. & POTGIETER, M.J. 1997. Observations on the natural grafting of *Boscia albitrunca* onto *Colophospermum mopane* and *Combretum imberbe*. *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 299–300.

JORDAAN, A., POTGIETER, M.J. & WESSELS, D.C.J. 1998. The structure and function of the aril in seeds of *Hardwickia mopane* (Kirk ex Benth.) Breteler *Microscopy Society of Southern Africa, 37th Annual Conference*.

POTGIETER, M.J. & WESSELS, D.C.J. 1998. The anatomy and morphology of petioles and leaflets of *Colophospermum mopane* (Leguminosae: Caesalpiniodeae). *South African Journal of Botany* 64: 281–289.

POTGIETER, M.J. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1999. Leaf anatomy of the southern African Icacinaceae and its taxonomic significance. *South African Journal of Botany* 65: 153–162.

Renvoize, S.A.

COPE, T.A., RENVOIZE, S.A., COOK, F.E.M., CLAYTON, W.D. & WICKENS, G.E. 1992. Distribution and utilization of grasses in arid and semi-arid regions. In: G. Chapman (ed.), *Desertified grasslands: their biology and management*: 3–16. Linnean Society of London, London.

Retief, E.

RETIEF, E. 1979. *Huernia venusta*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 46: t.1812.

RETIEF, E. 1979. *Stapelia surrecta*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 45: t.1793.

RETIEF, E. & FINKELSTEIN, N. 1979. The correct name for *Fagara ovatifolia*. *Bothalia* 12: 637.

HARDY, D. & RETIEF, E. 1981. The caudiciform *Cyphostemma* species from southern Africa. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 53: 163–166.

RETIEF, E. 1981. A new species of *Cyphostemma* from the Transvaal. *Bothalia* 13: 460–461.

RETIEF, E. 1981. A new species of *Rhoicissus* from Natal. *Bothalia* 13: 146–147.

RETIEF, E. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1983. *Raphionacme dyeri*, a new species from the Orange Free State. *South African Journal of Botany* 2: 236–328.

GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E., GERMISHUIZEN, G., HERMAN, P.P.J., OLIVIER, P., PEROLD, S.M., REID, C. [=Archer, C.], RETIEF, E., SMOOK, L. [=Fish, L.], VAN ROOY, J., WELMAN, W.G. & GONSALVES, P. 1984. List of species of southern African plants. *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* 48: 1–144.

GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E., RETIEF, E. & SMOOK, L. [=Fish, L.] 1984. Intensity of plant collecting in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 15: 131–138.

RETIEF, E. & REYNEKE, W.F. 1984. The genus *Thunbergia* in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 15: 107–116.

GERMISHUIZEN, G., REID, C. [=Archer, C.], RETIEF, E., SMOOK, L. [=Fish, L.] & WELMAN, W.G. 1985. New taxa, new records and name changes for southern African plants. *Bothalia* 15: 751–759.

RETIEF, E. 1986. A new species of *Combretum* from the Transvaal. *Bothalia* 16: 44–45.

RETIEF, E. 1986. A new species of *Euclea* from the Transvaal. *Bothalia* 16: 228–229.

GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E., WELMAN, W.G., RETIEF, E., IMMELMAN, K.L., GERMISHUIZEN, G., PIENAAR, B.J., VAN WYK, C.M. & NICHOLAS, A. 1987. List of species of southern African plants. Edition 2, Part 2. *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* 56: 1–270.

RETIEF, E. 1987. A new species of *Zygophyllum* from southern Africa. *Bothalia* 17: 189–190.

RETIEF, E. & GLEN, H.F. 1987. *Cyphostemma hardyi*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1955.

RETIEF, E. & GLEN, H.F. 1987. *Cyphostemma juttae*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1956.

RETIEF, E. & GLEN, H.F. 1987. *Cyphostemma oleraceum*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1954.

GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E., WELMAN, W.G., GERMISHUIZEN, G., RETIEF, E., PIENAAR, B.J., REID, C. [=Archer, C.], FISH, L., VAN ROOY, J. & VAN WYK, C.M. 1988. New taxa, new records and name changes for southern African plants. *Bothalia* 18: 293–304.

RETIEF, E. & NICHOLAS, A. 1988. The cigarette beetle *Lasioderma serricorne* (F.). *Bothalia* 18: 97–99.

CARR, J.D. & RETIEF, E. 1989. A new species of *Combretum* from Natal. *Bothalia* 19: 38–40.

FOURIE, D.M.C. & RETIEF, E. 1989. *Sterculia rogersii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1999.

RETIEF, E. 1990. A new species of *Ozoroa* from the Transvaal. *Bothalia* 20: 219–221.

RETIEF, E. 1990. *Quaqua mammillaris*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2004.

RETIEF, E. 1990. *Stapelia immelmaniae*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2003.

RETIEF, E. 1991. *Rhamnus prinoides*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2030.

RETIEF, E. 1993. *Cyphostemma uter*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2074.

RETIEF, E. 1993. A new species of *Rhoicissus* from the Transvaal. *Bothalia* 23: 231–237.

SMITH, G.F., HOBSON, S.R., MEYER, N.L., CHESSELET, P.C.M.H., ARCHER, R.H., BURGOYNE, P.M., GLEN, H.F., HERMAN, P.P.J., RETIEF, E., SMITHIES, S.J., VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. & WELMAN, W.G. 1993. Southern African succulent plants—an updated synopsis. *Aloe* 30: 31–74.

RETIEF, E., NICHOLAS, A. & BAIJNATH, H. 1995. The psocid *Lipocelis bostrychophilus* Badonnel (Psocoptera: Lipocelidae): an occasional herbarium pest. *Bothalia* 25: 247–253.

RETIEF, E. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1996. *Cynoglossum obtusicalyx* (Boraginaceae), a new species from South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 169–172.

RETIEF, E. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1996. A new species of *Cyphostemma* (Vitaceae) from South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 183–187.

HERMAN, P.P.J., RETIEF, E. & WELMAN, W.G. 1997. Asteraceae. In: G.F. Smith, E.J. Van Jaarsveld, T.H. Arnold, F.E. Steffens, R.D. Dixon & J.A. Retief (eds), *List of southern African succulent plants*: 37–40. Umdaus Press, Pretoria.

HERMAN, P.P.J., WELMAN, W.G., RETIEF, E. & KOEKEMOER, M. 1997. Asteraceae. In: N.L. Meyer, M. Mössmer & G.F. Smith (eds), *Taxonomic literature of southern African plants*. *Strelitzia* 5: 50–60.

RETIEF, E. & CONDY, G. 1997. *Croton gratissimus* var. *gratissimus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: t.2132.

RETIEF, E. & HERMAN, P.P.J. 1997. Plants of the northern provinces of South Africa: keys and diagnostic characters. *Strelitzia* 6: 1–681. National Botanical Institute, Pretoria.

RETIEF, E. & VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1997. A new species of *Rhoicissus* from the Eastern Cape. *Bothalia* 27: 49–51.

RETIEF, E. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1997. Palynology of southern African Boraginaceae: the genera *Lobostemon*, *Echiostachys* and *Echium*. *Grana* 36: 271–278.

RETIEF, E. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1998. The genus *Echium* (Boraginaceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 28: 167–177.

Robbrecht, E.

ROBBRECHT, E. Germination slits in Rubiaceae diaspores. In: *Flora Males. Symposium Programme and Abstracts*: 53.

ROBBRECHT, E. 1979. The African genus *Tricalysia* A. Rich. (Rubiaceae–Coffeeae): 1. A revision of the species of subgenus *Empogona*. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 49: 239–360.

ROBBRECHT, E. 1982. The African genus *Tricalysia* A. Rich. (Rubiaceae–Coffeeae): 2. *Ephedranthera*, a new section of subgenus *Tricalysia*. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 52: 311–339.

ROBBRECHT, E. 1983. The African genus *Tricalysia* A. Rich. (Rubiaceae–Coffeeae): 3. *Proletostemon* revived as a section of subgenus *Tricalysia*. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 53: 299–320.

PUFF, C., ROBBRECHT, E. & RANDRIANASOLO, V. 1984. Observations on the SE African-Madagascan genus *Alberta* and its ally *Nematostylis* (Rubiaceae–Albeteae), with a survey of the species and a discussion of the taxonomic position. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 54: 293–366.

BRIDSON, D.M. & ROBBRECHT, E. 1985. Further notes on the tribe Pavetteae (Rubiaceae). *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 55: 83–115.

ROBBRECHT, E. 1985. Further notes on the pollen morphology of the South African genus *Carpacoce* (Rubiaceae–Anthospermae). *Review of Palaeobotany and Palynology* 45: 361–371.

ROBBRECHT, E. 1985. The identity of *Diplospora africana* (Rubiaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 331–334.

ROBBRECHT, E. & PUFF, C. 1986. A survey of the *Gardenieae* and related tribes. *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 108: 63–138.

ROBBRECHT, E. 1987. The African genus *Tricalysia* A. Rich. (Rubiaceae–Coffeeae): 4. A revision of the species of section *Tricalysia*. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 57: 39–208.

ROBBRECHT, E. 1988. Tropical woody Rubiaceae. Characteristic features and progressions. *Opera Botanica Belgica* 1: 1–272.

PUFF, C. & ROBBRECHT, E. 1989. A survey of *Knoxieae* (Rubiaceae–Antirheodeae). *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 110: 511–558.

PUFF, C., ROBBRECHT, E. & ANDERSSON, L. 1991. Relationships and evolution in *Paederia* L. (Rubiaceae–Paederieae). A comparison of classical approach, numerical evaluation and cladistic analysis. *Opera Botanica Belgica* 3: 337–358.

ROBBRECHT, E. 1993. Advances in Rubiaceae macrosystematics. Introduction. *Opera Botanica Belgica* 6: 7–18.

ROBBRECHT, E. 1993. Formal approaches to the classification of the Rubiaceae. In: *Abstracts of the International Conference on the Systematics of the Rubiaceae*: 22. Missouri Botanical Garden.

ROBBRECHT, E. 1993. On the delimitation of the Rubiaceae. A review. *Opera Botanica Belgica* 6: 19–30.

ROBBRECHT, E. 1993. Seventy years of systematics of tropical Rubiaceae at the National Botanic Garden. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 62: 7–34.

ROBBRECHT, E. 1993. Supplement to the 1988 outline of the classification of the Rubiaceae. Index to genera. *Opera Botanica Belgica* 6: 173–196.

DE BLOCK, P., ROBBRECHT, E. & PUFF, C. 1996. Advances in Rubiaceae research 1993–1995. *Opera Botanica Belgica* 7: 19–32.

JANSEN, S., ROBBRECHT, E. & SMETS, E. 1996. The systematic value of endexine ornamentation in some Psychotrieae pollen (Rubiaceae–Rubiodeae). *Grana* 35: 129–137.

PUFF, C., ROBBRECHT, E., BUCHNER, R. & DE BLOCK, P. 1996. A survey of secondary pollen presentation in the Rubiaceae. *Opera Botanica Belgica* 7: 369–402.

ROBBRECHT, E. 1996. Generic distribution patterns in sub-Saharan African Rubiaceae (Angiospermae). *Journal of Biogeography* 23: 311–328.

ROBBRECHT, E. 1996. Geography of African Rubiaceae with reference to glacial rain forest refuges. In: L.J.G. van der Maesen, X.M. van der Burgt & J.M. van Medenbach de Rooy (eds), *The biodiversity of African plants, Proceedings of the 14th AETFAT Congress*: 564–581. Kluwer Academic Publications, Dordrecht.

ROBBRECHT, E., HUYSMANS, S. & FIGUEIREDO, E. 1996. The generic status of *Oxyanthus gossweileri* (Rubiaceae) from Angola. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 17–22.

JANSEN, S., ROBBRECHT, E., BEECKMAN, H. & SMETS, E. 1997. Wood anatomy of predominantly African representatives of the tribe Psychotrieae (Rubiaceae–Rubiodeae). *IAWA Journal* 18: 169–196.

STOFFELEN, P., ROBBRECHT, E. & SMETS, E. 1997. Pollen morphology of *Coffea* and *Psilanthus* (Rubiaceae–Coffeeae), mainly from Africa. *Grana* 36: 313–327.

Robson, N.K.B.

ROBSON, N.K.B. Monograph of the genus *Hypericum*. Part 3. *Bulletin of the British Museum* 12.

ROBSON, N.K.B. Monograph of the genus *Hypericum*. Part 6. *Bulletin of the Natural History Museum* 26.

ROBSON, N.K.B. Monograph of the genus *Hypericum*. Part 8. *Bulletin of the British Museum* 20.

ROBSON, N.K.B. & KILLICK, D.J.B. 1976. Clusiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 22: 14–23.

BAMPS, P., ROBSON, N.K.B. & VERDCOURT, B. 1978. Guttiferae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–34.

ROBSON, N.K.B., HALLÉ, N., MATHEW, B. & BLAKELOCK, R. 1994. Celastraceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–78.

Rourke, J.P.

ROURKE, J.P. 1975. Notes on *Protea* in South Africa: The *Protea tenax* tangle. *Journal of South African Botany* 41: 53–62.

ROURKE, J.P. 1976. The identity of *Protea magnifica*. *Journal of South African Botany* 42: 139–141.

ROURKE, J.P. 1976. *Paranomus spathulatus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 43: t.1703.

ROURKE, J.P. 1976. *Protea longiflora*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 43: t.1704.

ROURKE, J.P. 1976. A revision of *Diastella* (Proteaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 42: 185–210.

ROURKE, J.P. 1977. *Leucospermum reflexum* var. *luteum*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 44: t.1723.

ROURKE, J.P. 1977. *Protea pruinosa*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 44: t.1721.

ROURKE, J.P. 1977. *Protea simplex*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 44: t.1722.

- ROURKE, J.P. 1977. A revision of *Xenoplana* (Stilbaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 43: 1–8.
- ROURKE, J.P. & WIENS, D. 1977. Convergent floral evolution in South African and Australian Proteaceae and its possible bearing on pollination by non-flying mammals. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 64: 1–17.
- ROURKE, J.P. 1978. Further notes on *Protea* in South Africa. *Journal of South African Botany* 44: 373–379.
- ROURKE, J.P. 1978. *Leucospermum winteri*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 45: t.1781.
- ROURKE, J.P. & SCHELPE, E.A.C.L.E. 1978. The identity of *Polypodium poppigianum* Pett. (Filices). *Journal of South African Botany* 44: 419–420.
- ROURKE, J.P. & WIENS, D. 1978. Pollination in southern African *Protea* spp. *Nature* 276: 71–73.
- DAHLGREN, R., NIELSEN, B.J., GOLDBLATT, P. & ROURKE, J.P. 1979. Further notes on Retziaceae: its chemical contents and affinities. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 66: 545–556.
- ROURKE, J.P. 1979. Notes on *Protea* in South Africa. *Journal of South African Botany* 45: 469–471.
- ROURKE, J.P. 1980. *The Proteas of southern Africa*. Purnell. 236 pp.
- ROURKE, J.P. & FORBES, V.S. 1980. *Paterson's Cape travels*. Brenthurst Press.
- ROURKE, J.P. 1982. *Mimetes—an illustrated account of Mimetes Salisb. and Orothamnus Pappe*. Tiyan Publishers. 177 pp.
- ROURKE, J.P. 1982. Two new species of *Serruria* Salisb. (Proteaceae) from the southwestern Cape. *Journal of South African Botany* 48: 285–292.
- OLIVER, E.G.H., LINDER, H.P. & ROURKE, J.P. 1983. Geographical distribution of present-day Cape taxa and their phytogeographical significance. *Bothalia* 14: 427–440.
- ROURKE, J.P. 1983. A remarkable new *Leucospermum* (Proteaceae) from the southern Cape. *Journal of South African Botany* 49: 213–219.
- ROURKE, J.P., WIENS, D. *et al.* 1983. Non-flying mammal pollination of southern African Proteas: a non-co-evolved system. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 70: 1–31.
- ROURKE, J.P. 1984. A revision of the genus *Mimetes* Salisb. (Proteaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 50: 171–236.
- ROURKE, J.P. 1984. *Vexatorella* Rourke, a new genus of the Proteaceae from southern Africa. *Journal of South African Botany* 50: 373–391.
- TSUKAMOTO, H. & ROURKE, J.P. 1984. Coumarins from *Olea africana* and *Olea capensis*. *Phytochemistry* 23: 699–700.
- BOHLMANN, F., ZDERO, C. & ROURKE, J.P. 1985. Cis-Guajanolide aus *Osmitopsis asteriscoides*. *Liebigs Annalen der Chemie* 1985: 2342–2351.
- REBELO, A.G. & ROURKE, J.P. 1986. Seed germination and seed set in southern African Proteaceae: ecological determinants and horticultural problems. *Acta Horticulturae* 185: 75–88.
- ROURKE, J.P. 1987. The inflorescence morphology and systematics of *Aulax* (Proteaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 464–480.
- ROURKE, J.P. 1988. A new species of *Mimetes* (Proteaceae) from the southern Cape. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 636–639.
- ROURKE, J.P. & MACDONALD, D.J. 1989. A new species of *Penaea* (Penaeaceae) from the Langeberg Range, southern Cape. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 400–404.
- ROURKE, J.P. 1990. Four new species of *Serruria* (Proteaceae) from the southwestern Cape. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 497–505.
- ROURKE, J.P. 1990. A new species of *Protea* (Proteaceae) from Namaqualand with comments on the Kamiesberg as a centre of endemism. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 261–265.
- ROURKE, J.P. 1991. *Serruria stellata*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2032.
- ROURKE, J.P. 1991. *Tetraclinis articulata*, a hitherto unrecorded naturalised alien conifer in South Africa. *Bothalia* 21: 62–64.
- ROURKE, J.P. 1992. The correct author citation for *Paranomus reflexus*. *Bothalia* 22: 43.
- ROURKE, J.P. 1992. *Stilbe verticillata*, the correct name for the species previously known as *Stilbe mucronata*. *Bothalia* 22: 192.
- ROURKE, J.P. 1993. *Thesmosphora*, a new genus of the Stilbaceae from South Africa. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 50: 89–93.
- ROURKE, J.P. 1994. *Mimetes chrysanthus*. *Kew Magazine* 11: 178–183.
- ROURKE, J.P. 1994. A new species of *Leucospermum* (Proteaceae) from the southwestern Cape. *Bothalia* 24: 167–170.
- ROURKE, J.P. 1994. Three new species of *Serruria* (Proteaceae). *Bothalia* 24: 1–7.
- ROURKE, J.P. 1995. A new species of *Brachysiphon* (Penaeaceae) from the southwestern Cape. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 15: 1–4.
- ROURKE, J.P. 1995. *Serruria meisneriana*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 48–52.
- ROURKE, J.P. 1996. A new species of *Serruria* from the northern part of the Western Cape. *Bothalia* 26: 154–157.
- ROURKE, J.P. 1997. A new species of *Leucadendron* from the western Little Karoo. *Bothalia* 27: 52–55.
- ROURKE, J.P. 1997. *Serruria roxburghii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: t.2130.

Roux, J.P.

- ROUX, J.P. 1979. *Cape Peninsula ferns*. Cape and Transvaal Printers, Cape Town.
- ROUX, J.P. 1980. Studies in the genus *Watsonia*. *Journal of South African Botany* 46: 365–378.
- ROUX, J.P. 1981. The identity of *Hymenophyllum marlothii* Brause. *Journal of South African Botany* 47: 135–146.
- ROUX, J.P. 1981. The pteridophyta of Gough Island. *Journal of South African Botany* 47: 135–146.
- ROUX, J.P. 1982. The application of the name *Blechnum capense* Burm.f. *Journal of South African Botany* 48: 451–453.
- ROUX, J.P. 1982. The fern genus *Elaphoglossum* Schott ex J.Sm. (Filicales) in South Africa. *Journal of South African Botany* 48: 481–526.
- ROUX, J.P. 1982. A preliminary survey of the Pteridophyta of Transkei, South Africa. *Fern Gazette* 12: 191–196.

- ROUX, J.P. 1984. *Mohria hirsuta*, a new fern species from the Drakensberg. *Journal of South African Botany* 50: 435–441.
- ROUX, J.P. 1985. *Alonsoa peduncularis* rediscovered. *Journal of South African Botany* 52: 7–9.
- ROUX, J.P. 1986. A checklist of the Pteridophyta of the northeastern Orange Free State. *Bothalia* 16: 83–85.
- ROUX, J.P. 1986. A review and typification of some of Kunze's newly discovered South African Pteridophyta published in his *Acotyledonarum Africa Australis Recensio Nova*. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 92: 343–381.
- ROUX, J.P. 1990. Description of two new species of *Mohria* (Schizaeaceae: Pteridophyta) from South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 266–270.
- ROUX, J.P. 1990. A new species and combination in *Mohria*. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 399–402.
- ROUX, J.P. 1991. A new species of *Elaphoglossum* (Pteridophyta: Lomariopsidaceae) from the Tristan de Cunha island group, central South Atlantic. *South African Journal of Botany* 57: 234–235.
- VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. & ROUX, J.P. 1991. Taxonomy and phylogeny of *Pelargonium* section *Campyllia* (Geraniaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 57: 291–293.
- ROUX, J.P. 1992. Systematic studies in the genus *Mohria* (Pteridophyta: Anemiaceae) II. Comparative vestiture morphology and phylogeny. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 215–219.
- ROUX, J.P. 1992. Systematic studies in the genus *Mohria* (Pteridophyta: Anemiaceae) III. Comparative sporangium and spore morphology. *Bothalia* 22: 199–204.
- ROUX, J.P., RYAN, P.G., MILTON, S.J. & MOLONEY, C.L. 1992. Vegetation and checklist of Inaccessible Island, central South Atlantic Ocean, with notes on Nightingale Island. *Bothalia* 22: 93–109.
- ROUX, J.P., VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. & VAN DER MERWE, R.B. 1992. Systematic studies in the genus *Mohria* (Pteridophyta: Anemiaceae) I. Comparative morphology and anatomy of the rhizome and frond. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 83–89.
- ROUX, J.P. 1993. *Elaphoglossum* Schott ex J.Sm. (Lomariopsidaceae: Pteridophyta) in the Tristan de Cunha, Gough and Marion Island groups. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 112: 203–222.
- ROUX, J.P. 1993. The genus *Asplenium* L. (Aspleniaceae: Pteridophyta) in the Tristan–Gough Island group. *Kew Bulletin* 48: 79–97.
- ROUX, J.P. 1993. A new cytotype for *Acrostichum aureum*. *Bothalia* 23: 75.
- ROUX, J.P. 1993. Systematic studies in the genus *Mohria* (Pteridophyta: Anemiaceae) IV. Comparative gametophyte morphology in *Mohria* and *Anemia*. *Bothalia* 23: 191–196.
- ROUX, J.P. 1994. Lectotypification of *Asplenium lucidum* Burm.f. (Aspleniaceae). *Taxon* 43: 641–642.
- ROUX, J.P. 1994. Systematic studies in the genus *Mohria* (Pteridophyta: Anemiaceae) V. Karyology. *Bothalia* 24: 97–99.
- ROUX, J.P. 1995. Systematic studies in the genus *Mohria* (Pteridophyta: Anemiaceae) V. Taxonomic review. *Bothalia* 25: 1–12.
- ROUX, J.P. 1996. A new combination in *Polystichum* (Dryopteridaceae). *Novon* 6: 202.
- ROUX, J.P. 1997. The morphology and cytology of a new *Polystichum* (Pteridophyta: Dryopteridaceae) hybrid from South Africa. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 124: 375–381.
- ROUX, J.P. 1997. A new species of *Polystichum* (Pteridophyta: Dryopteridaceae) from South Africa. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 125: 35–43.

Sadie, J.

SADIE, J. 1995. International *Protea* cultivar registration. *Acta Horticulturae* 387.

SADIE, J. 1995. The International *Protea* Register. *Journal of the International Protea Association* 30.

SADIE, J. 1996. Proteas: why international registration of cultivar names? *Buds and Bracts* 8.

Schrire, B.D.

VAN WYK, A.E. & SCHRIRE, B.D. 1986. A remarkable new species of *Colubrina* (Rhamnaceae) from Pondoland. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 379–382.

DE WET, B.C., GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E., GERMISHUIZEN, G., SCHRIRE, B.D., JORDAAN, M., PIENAAR, B.J., WELMAN, W.G., REID, C. [=Archer, C.], VAN WYK, C.M., FISH, L., IMMELMAN, K.L., VAN ROOY, J., GLEN, H.F. & BARKER, N.P. 1989. New taxa, new records and name changes for southern African plants. *Bothalia* 19: 275–294.

DE WET, B.C., GERMISHUIZEN, G., SCHRIRE, B.D., JORDAAN, M., PIENAAR, B.J., WELMAN, W.G., REID, C. [=Archer, C.], VAN WYK, C.M., FISH, L., IMMELMAN, K.L., VAN ROOY, J., PEROLD, S.M., TAUSSIG, J., BARKER, N.P. & GLEN, H.F. 1990. New taxa, new records and name changes for southern African plants. *Bothalia* 20: 249–266.

SCHRIRE, B.D. 1991. *Tephrosia pondoensis*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2036.

SCHRIRE, B.D. 1992. New combinations and resurrected names in *Microcharis* and *Indigostrum* (Leguminosae–Papilionoideae). *Bothalia* 22: 165–170.

DUPUY, D.J., LABAT, J.-N. & SCHRIRE, B.D. 1993. The separation of two previously confused species in the *Indigofera spicata* complex (Leguminosae–Papilionoideae). *Kew Bulletin* 48: 727–733.

FERGUSON, I.K. & SCHRIRE, B.D. 1994. A cladistic analysis of the pollen morphology of the tribe Swartzieae (Leguminosae). *Acta Botanica Gallica* 141: 207–215.

FERGUSON, I.K., SCHRIRE, B.D. & SHEPPERSON, R. 1994. Pollen morphology of the tribe Sophoreae and relationships between subfamilies Caesalpinioideae and Papilionoideae (Leguminosae). In: I.K. Ferguson & S.C. Tucker (eds), *Advances in legume systematics, Part 6, Structural botany*: 58–96. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.

LEWIS, G.P. & SCHRIRE, B.D. 1995. A reappraisal of the *Caesalpinia* group (Caesalpinioideae) using phylogenetic analysis. In: M.D. Crisp & J.J. Doyle (eds), *Advances in legume systematics, Part 7, Phylogeny*: 41–52. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.

SCHRIRE, B.D. 1995. Cladistic analysis of the tribe Indigoferae (Leguminosae). In: M.D. Crisp & J.J. Doyle (eds), *Advances in legume systematics, Part 7, Phylogeny*: 161–244. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.

SCHRIRE, B.D. & LEWIS, G.P. 1996. Monophyly: a criterion for generic delimitation, with special reference to Leguminosae. In: L.J.G. van der Maesen, X.M. van der Burgt & J.M. van Medenbach de Rooy (eds), *The biodiversity of African plants. Proceedings of the 14th AETFAT Congress*: 353–370. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht.

SCHRIRE, B.D. 1997. In N.J. Turland & C.E. Jarvis (eds): Typification of Linnean specific and varietal names in the Leguminosae (Fabaceae). *Taxon* 46: 457–485.

SCHRIRE, B.D. 1997. *Indigofera jucunda* (Leguminosae–Papilionoideae). *Curtis's Botanical Magazine* 14: 213–220.

SCHRIRE, B.D. 1997. Notes relating to the genus *Indigofera* (Leguminosae–Papilionoideae) for *Flora zambesiaca*: 1. Section *Psiloceratiae* (J.B. Gillet) Schrire. *Kew Bulletin* 52: 153–160.

SCHRIRE, B.D. & SIMS, J. 1997. A re-evaluation of pollen morphology and taxonomy in tribe Indigoferae. *Kew Bulletin* 52: 841–878.

HUXHAM, S.K., SCHRIRE, B.D., DAVIS, S.D. & PRENDERGAST, H.D.V. 1998. *Dryland legumes in Africa: food for thought*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 85 pp.

SCHRIRE, B.D. 1998. Notes relating to the genus *Indigofera* (Leguminosae–Papilionoideae) for *Flora zambesiaca*: 2. Section *Indigofera*. *Kew Bulletin* 53: 651–668.

Sebola, R.J.

BALKWILL, K., SEBOLA, R.J. & ROBINSON, E.R. 1996. Sex expression in *Canthium mundianum* (Rubiaceae). In: L.J.G. van der Maesen, X.M. van der Burgt & J.M. van Medenbach de Rooy (eds), *The biodiversity of African plants. Proceedings of the 14th AETFAT Congress*: 650–655. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht.

SEBOLA, R.J. & BALKWILL, K. 1999. Resurrection of two previously confused species *Olinia capensis* (Jacq.) Klotzsch and *O. micrantha* Decne. (Oliniaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 65: 97–103.

Setshogo, M.P.

SETSHOGO, M.P. Sorghinae. *Flora zambesiaca* 10.

SETSHOGO, M.P. 1998. Setswana plant names and the identification of local flora. *Botswana Notes and Records* 30: 57–66.

Singh, Y.

SINGH, Y. & BAIJNATH, H. 1992. Microscopic observations of leaves in some members of the family Strelitziaceae. *Proceedings of the Electron Microscopy Society of Southern Africa* 22: 89–90.

SINGH, Y., VAN WYK, A.E. & BAIJNATH, H. 1994. Leaf anatomy of the genus *Zantedeschia* (Araceae). *Proceedings of the Electron Microscopy Society of Southern Africa* 24: 57.

SINGH, Y., VAN WYK, A.E. & BAIJNATH, H. 1995. Southern African aroids. In: L. Heng (ed.), *Proceedings of the 6th International Aroid Conference*: 53. Editorial Department, Acta Botanica Yunnanica, Kunming.

SINGH, Y., VAN WYK, A.E. & BAIJNATH, H. 1996. Floral biology of *Zantedeschia aethiopica* (L.) Spreng. (Araceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 146–150.

SINGH, Y., VAN WYK, A.E. & BAIJNATH, H. 1996. Taxonomic notes on the genus *Zantedeschia* (Araceae) in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 321–324.

SINGH, Y., NICHOLAS, A. & POOLEY, E. 1997. *Brachystelma natalense* (Asclepiadaceae). *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: 96–101.

Smith, G.F.

SMITH, G.F. 1988. A scanning electron microscopic investigation of the pollen morphology of *Chortolirion* Berger (Aloineae: Liliaceae). *South African Journal of Science* 84: 428–430.

SMITH, G.F. & CORREIA, R.I. De S. 1988. Notes on the ecesis of *Aloe davyana* (Asphodelaceae: Alooideae) in seed-beds and under natural conditions. *South African Journal of Science* 84: 873.

SMITH, G.F. 1990. The correct author citations of *Aloe bowiea* and *A. myriacantha* (Alooideae). *Bothalia* 20: 80–82.

SMITH, G.F. 1990. The correct publication date of *Chamaealoe* Berger (Asphodelaceae: Alooideae). *Taxon* 39: 332–334.

SMITH, G.F. 1990. A multidisciplinary approach to a revision of *Chortolirion* (Asphodelaceae: Alooideae). *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 23b: 593–594.

SMITH, G.F. 1990. Neotypification of *Aloe bowiea* (Asphodelaceae: Alooideae). *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 415–418.

SMITH, G.F. 1990. Neotypification of *Bowiea myriacantha*, basionym of *Aloe myriacantha* (Asphodelaceae: Alooideae). *Botanical Bulletin of Academia Sinica* 31: 315–320.

SMITH, G.F. 1990. Nomenclatural notes on the subsection *Bowieae* in *Aloe* (Asphodelaceae: Alooideae). *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 303–308.

SMITH, G.F. 1990. The type of *Chortolirion bergerianum* (Asphodelaceae: Alooideae). *Bothalia* 20: 213–214.

SMITH, G.F. & GREYLING, H.P. 1990. Neotypification of *Aloe glabrata*, basionym of *Haworthia glabrata* (Asphodelaceae: Alooideae). *Taxon* 39: 331–332.

SMITH, G.F. & MARX, G. 1990. Notes on the vegetation and succulent flora of the Eastern Cape Province. *Aloe* 27: 56–66.

SMITH, G.F. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1990. Notes on the distribution and habitat of *Aloe bowiea* (Liliaceae/Asphodelaceae: Alooideae), an endangered and little-known species from the eastern Cape. *Bothalia* 20: 123–125.

SMITH, G.F. 1991. The chromosomes of *Chortolirion* and *Poellnitzia* (Asphodelaceae: Alooideae). *Bothalia* 21: 171–175.

SMITH, G.F. 1991. Studies on the reproductive biology and palynology of *Chortolirion* Berger (Asphodelaceae: Alooideae) in southern Africa. *Taxon* 40: 61–73.

SMITH, G.F. & TIEDT, L.R. 1991. A rapid, non-destructive osmium tetroxide technique for preparing pollen for scanning electron microscopy. *Taxon* 40: 195–200.

SMITH, G.F. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1991. Generic relationships in the Alooideae (Asphodelaceae). *Taxon* 40: 557–581.

SMITH, G.F. 1992. Lectotypification of *Apicra jacobseniana* (Alooideae). *Bothalia* 22: 196–197.

SMITH, G.F. & CORREIA, R.I. De S. 1992. Establishment of *Aloe greatheadii* var. *davyana* from seed for use in reclamation trials. *Landscape and Urban Planning* 23: 47–54.

SMITH, G.F., THERON, P.D. & LOOTS, G.C. 1992. Notes on the microfaunal complement and pollination mechanisms of *Poellnitzia rubriflora* (Asphodelaceae: Alooideae): an example of mite-flower domatia association. *Taxon* 41: 437–450.

- SMITH, G.F. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1992. Pollen morphology of the monotypic genus *Poellnitzia* (Asphodelaceae: Alooideae). *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 90–93.
- THEUNISSEN, J.D., SMITH, G.F. & BOSCH, O.J.H. 1992. An ecosystematic investigation of *Eragrostis racemosa* (Poaceae: Eragrostidae) in the semi-arid grasslands of southern Africa. *Journal of Arid Environments* 22: 137–145.
- BREDENKAMP, C.L. & SMITH, G.F. 1993. A "Bequartiodendron" by any other name? *Bothalia* 23: 235–236.
- COLE, D.T., SMITH, G.F. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1993. Bechuanaland: a misunderstood geographical name; and the type locality of *Haworthia tenuifolia* (Asphodelaceae: Alooideae). *Taxon* 42: 369–371.
- SMITH, G.F. 1993. Familial orthography: Alooideae vs Aloaceae. *Taxon* 42: 87–90.
- SMITH, G.F. 1993. Notes on the taxonomic and conservation status of *Aloe microcantha* (Asphodelaceae: Alooideae). *Haseltonia* 1: 55–60.
- SMITH, G.F., FULS, E.R., VAN WYK, J.J.P., HEYDENRYCH, G.V. & VAN WYK, S. 1993. Application of revegetation principles: the use of *Euphorbia tirucalli* L. (Euphorbiaceae) for asbestos tailing rehabilitation. *Bradleya* 11: 86–90.
- SMITH, G.F. & HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1993. Mesembryanthena in the Potchefstroom-Parys-Vredefort triangle, South Africa. *Aloe* 29: 70–73.
- SMITH, G.F., HOBSON, S.R., MEYER, N.L., CHESSELET, P.C.M.H., ARCHER, R.H., BURGOYNE, P.M., GLEN, H.F., HERMAN, P.P.J., RETIEF, E., SMITHIES, S.J., VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. & WELMAN, W.G. 1993. Southern African succulent plants—an updated synopsis. *Aloe* 30: 31–74.
- SMITH, G.F. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1993. The generic status of *Chortolirion* (Aloaceae): evidence from leaf anatomy. *Kew Bulletin* 48: 105–113.
- SMITH, G.F. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1993. Notes on the pollen morphology and taxonomy of *Aloe bowiea* (Asphodelaceae: Alooideae). *Madoqua* 18: 93–99.
- SMITH, G.F. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1993. Systematic leaf anatomy of selected genera of southern African Alooideae (Asphodelaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 349–357, 543.
- VAN WYK, B.-E., WHITEHEAD, C.S., GLEN, H.F., HARDY, D.S., VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. & SMITH, G.F. 1993. Nectar sugar composition in the subfamily Alooideae (Asphodelaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 21: 249–253.
- HILTON-TAYLOR, C. & SMITH, G.F. 1994. The conservation status of Aloaceae in southern Africa. In: B.J. Huntley (ed.), *Botanical diversity in southern Africa. Strelitzia* 1: 287–303.
- SMITH, G.F. 1994. Taxonomic history of *Poellnitzia* Uitewaal, a unispecific genus of Alooideae (Asphodelaceae). *Haseltonia* 2: 74–78.
- SMITH, G.F., GLEN, H.F., VAN WYK, A.E. & CONDY, G. 1994. *Aloe bowiea*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 80–85.
- SMITH, G.F., MEYER, N.L. & GLEN, H.F. 1994. Little-known generic names in the family Aloaceae. *South African Journal of Science* 90: 489, 490.
- SMITH, G.F., VAN WYK, B.-E. & GLEN, H.F. 1994. Asphodelaceae/Aloaceae: *Aloe barberae* to replace *A. bainesii*. *Bothalia* 24: 34–35.
- SMITH, G.F., VAN WYK, B.-E. & VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1994. Was *Gasteria nitida* var. *armstrongii* validly published? *Bothalia* 24: 34.
- VAN JAARSVELD, E.J., SMITH, G.F. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1994. A cladistic analysis of *Gasteria* (Aloaceae). *South African Journal of Science* 90: 467–470.
- CHESSELET, P.C.M.H., MÖSSMER, M. & SMITH, G.F. 1995. Research priorities in the succulent plant family Mesembryanthemaceae Fenzl. *South African Journal of Science* 91: 197–209.
- GLEN, H.F. & SMITH, G.F. 1995. Notes on the typification of some species of *Aloe* (Asphodelaceae/Aloaceae). *Bothalia* 25: 37–42.
- GLEN, H.F., SMITH, G.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1995. Notes on African plants: Asphodelaceae/Aloaceae: typification of *Aloe* species described by B.H. Groenewald. *Bothalia* 25: 97–99.
- GLEN, H.F., SMITH, G.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1995. Typification of *Aloe* species described by B.H. Groenewald. *Bothalia* 25: 97–99.
- KURZWEIL, H. & SMITH, G.F. 1995. The succulent orchids of southern Africa. *Aloe* 32: 40–43.
- LEISTNER, O.A., SMITH, G.F. & GLEN, H.F. 1995. Podocarpaceae. Notes on *Podocarpus* in southern Africa and Madagascar. *Bothalia* 25: 233–236.
- MÖSSMER, M., SMITH, G.F. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1995. *Haworthia fasciata* fa. *fasciata*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: t.2118.
- SMITH, G.F. 1995. FSA contributions 2: Asphodelaceae/Aloaceae, 1029010 *Chortolirion*. *Bothalia* 25: 31–33.
- SMITH, G.F. 1995. FSA contributions 3: Asphodelaceae/Aloaceae, 1029010 *Poellnitzia*. *Bothalia* 25: 35–36.
- SMITH, G.F. & MÖSSMER, M. 1995. The correct orthography of *Aloe micracantha*. *Haseltonia* 3: 9.
- SMITH, G.F. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1995. *Poellnitzia rubrifolia*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 94–98.
- SMITH, G.F. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1995. *Poellnitzia rubrifolia*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: t.2119.
- SMITH, G.F., VAN WYK, B.-E., MÖSSMER, M. & VILJOEN, A.M. 1995. The taxonomy of *Aloinella*, *Guillauminia* and *Lemeea* (Aloaceae). *Taxon* 44: 513–517.
- VAN WYK, B.-E., VAN OUDTSHOORN, M.C.B. & SMITH, G.F. 1995. Geographical variation in the major compounds of *Aloe ferox* leaf exudate. *Planta Medica* 61: 250–253.
- MÖSSMER, M., SMITH, G.F., HARTMANN, H.E.K. & SMIT, C.M. 1996. New collections of Mesembryanthena in South African grasslands. In: L.J.G. van der Maesen, X.M. van der Burgt & J.M. van Medenbach de Rooy (eds), *The biodiversity of African plants. Proceedings of the 14th AETFAT Congress* : 92–97. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht.
- SMITH, G.F. & MÖSSMER, M. 1996. Criteria for plant systematics research projects in the National Botanical Institute of South Africa. *South African Journal of Science* 92: 320–323.
- SMITH, G.F. & MÖSSMER, M. 1996. FSA contributions 4: Agavaceae. *Bothalia* 26: 31–35.
- SMITH, G.F., STEYN, E.M.A., STEYN, C. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1996. Notes on the leaf anatomy of *Chortolirion* and *Haworthia* (Aloaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 217–219.
- SMITH, G.F. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1996. Generic numbers in the subfamily Alooideae (Asphodelaceae). *Bothalia* 26: 158.
- SMITH, G.F., VAN WYK, A.E., JOHNSON, L.A.S. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1996. Southern African plant systematics: needs, priorities and actions. *South African Journal of Science* 92: 314–320.

- VAN WYK, B.-E. & SMITH, G.F. 1996. *Guide to the aloes of South Africa*. Briza Publications, Pretoria. 302 pp.
- VILJOEN, A.M., VAN WYK, B.-E., VAN DER BANK, F.H. & SMITH, G.F. 1996. A biochemical and chemical evaluation of the species concept of *Aloe candelabrum* (Aloaceae). *Taxon* 45: 461–471.
- DREYER, L.L., LEISTNER, O.A., BURGOYNE, P.M. & SMITH, G.F. 1997. *Sarcocaulon*: genus or section of *Monsonia* (Geraniaceae)? *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 240.
- GLEN, H.F., MEYER, N.L., VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. & SMITH, G.F. 1997. Aloaceae. In: G.F. Smith, E.J. Van Jaarsveld, T.H. Arnold, F.E. Steffens, R.D. Dixon & J.A. Retief (eds), *List of southern African succulent plants*: 6–11. Umdaus Press, Pretoria.
- JORDAAN, M. & SMITH, G.F. 1997. Piperaceae. In: N.L. Meyer, M. Mössmer & G.F. Smith (eds), *Taxonomic literature of southern African plants*. *Strelitzia* 5: 123.
- MEYER, N.L., MÖSSMER, M. & SMITH, G.F. (eds) 1997. *Taxonomic literature of southern African plants*. *Strelitzia* 5: 1–164. National Botanical Institute, Pretoria.
- MEYER, N.L., SMITH, G.F. & GLEN, H.F. 1997. Asphodelaceae. In: N.L. Meyer, M. Mössmer & G.F. Smith (eds), *Taxonomic literature of southern African plants*. *Strelitzia* 5: 123.
- SMITH, G.F. 1997. Agavaceae. In: N.L. Meyer, M. Mössmer & G.F. Smith (eds), *Taxonomic literature of southern African plants*. *Strelitzia* 5: 121.
- SMITH, G.F., CROUCH, N.R. & CONDY, G. 1997. *Gasteria croucheri*. Asphodelaceae: Alooideae. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: 20–23.
- SMITH, G.F., CROUCH, N.R. & CONDY, G. 1997. *Haworthia limifolia* var. *limifolia*. Asphodelaceae: Alooideae. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: 24–29.
- SMITH, G.F., HARTZER, P. [=Chesselet, P.C.M.H.] & VAN WYK, A.E. 1997. *Mossia intervallis* (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Curtis's Botanical Magazine* 14: 16–22.
- SMITH, G.F. & STEYN, E.M.A. 1997. *Rhipsalis baccifera* subsp. *mauritiana* (Cactaceae): the correct name of the indigenous southern African cactus. *Bothalia* 27: 135.
- SMITH, G.F., STEYN, E.M.A. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1997. *Gasteria bicolor* var. *bicolor*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: 14–18.
- SMITH, G.F., VAN JAARSVELD, E.J., ARNOLD, T.H., STEFFENS, F.E., DIXON, R.D. & RETIEF, J.A. (eds) 1997. *List of southern African succulent plants*. Umdaus Press, Pretoria.
- SMITH, G.F., VAN JAARSVELD, E.J., VAN WYK, B.-E. & TAYLOR, S. 1997. *Portulaca rhodesiana*, a succulent hitherto unrecorded in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 27: 139–140.
- SMITH, G.F., VAN WYK, B.-E., VILJOEN, A.M. & CONDY, G. 1997. *Plectranthus spicatus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: t.2139.
- STEYN, E.M.A. & SMITH, G.F. 1997. Ovule structure in *Trachyandra saltii* (Asphodelaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 223–226.
- BURGOYNE, P.M., SMITH, G.F. & CHESSELET, P.C.M.H. 1998. *Hammeria*, a new genus of Aizoaceae from South Africa. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 70: 203–208.
- CHESSELET, P.C.M.H., HARTMANN, H.E.K., HAHN, N., BURGOYNE, P.M. & SMITH, G.F. 1998. Taxonomic notes on the genus *Khadia* (Mesembryanthemaceae/Aizoaceae). *Bothalia* 28: 25–33.
- MEYER, N.L. & SMITH, G.F. 1998. *Astroloba corrugata*: description of a long-known species in a southern African endemic alooid genus. *Bothalia* 28: 60–62.
- SMITH, G.F., VAN WYK, B.-E., CHESSELET, P.C.M.H., HARTMANN, H.E.K., HAMMER, S.A., BURGOYNE, P.M., VAN JAARSVELD, E.J., KURZWEIL, H. & KLAK, C. 1998. *Mesembryanthemaceae of the world*. Briza Press, Pretoria.
- STEYN, E.M.A. & SMITH, G.F. 1998. Ovule orientation, curvature and internal structure in the Aloaceae. *South African Journal of Botany* 64: 192–197.
- STEYN, E.M.A., SMITH, G.F., NILSSON, S. & GRAFSTRÖM, E. 1998. Pollen morphology in *Aloe* L. *Grana* 37: 23–27.
- SMITH, G.F. & STEYN, E.M.A. 1999. *Agave vivipara*: the correct name for *Agave angustifolia*. *Bothalia* 29: 100.
- SMITH, G.F., STEYN, E.M.A. & CONDY, G. 1999. *Senecio abbreviatus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 56: 110–114.
- STEYN, E.M.A., SMITH, G.F. & CONDY, G. 1999. *Greyia flanaganii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 56: 86–92.

Snijman, D.

- SNIJMAN, D. 1981. Notes on *Haemanthus*: two new species from the western Cape. *Journal of South African Botany* 47: 829–837.
- SNIJMAN, D. 1982. Notes on *Haemanthus* L.: the identity of *Haemanthus amarylloides* Jacq. *Journal of South African Botany* 48: 93–103.
- SNIJMAN, D. 1983. A new species of *Boophane* Herbert (Amaryllidaceae) from the northwestern Cape. *Journal of South African Botany* 49: 243–249.
- SNIJMAN, D. 1984. A revision of the genus *Haemanthus* L. (Amaryllidaceae). *Journal of South African Botany Supplementary Volume* 12: 1–139.
- VOSA, C.G. & SNIJMAN, D. 1984. The cytology of the genus *Haemanthus* L. (Amaryllidaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 50: 237–259.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & SNIJMAN, D. 1985. New species and notes on the southern African genus *Ixia* L. (Iridaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 66–70.
- SNIJMAN, D. 1985. A new species of *Tenicroa* (Liliaceae–Scilleae) from Namaqualand. *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 284–286.
- SNIJMAN, D. & PERRY, P.L. 1987. A floristic analysis of the Nieuwoudtville Wild Flower Reserve, northwestern Cape. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 445–454.
- SNIJMAN, D. 1989. New species of *Hessea* (Amaryllidaceae) from the western Cape. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 349–357.
- SNIJMAN, D. 1991. *Kamiesbergia*, a new monotypic genus from the northwestern Cape. *Bothalia* 21: 125–128.
- SNIJMAN, D. 1992. Notes on the Strumariinae (Amaryllidaceae: Amaryllideae). Six new taxa in *Stumaria* and *Hessea* from the central and northwestern Cape, South Africa, and southern Namibia. *Bothalia* 22: 1–11.
- SNIJMAN, D. 1993. Review of the systematics of the Strumariinae (Amaryllidaceae). *Herbertia* 48: 52–57.
- SNIJMAN, D. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1993. A new species of *Haemanthus* (Amaryllidaceae) from the eastern Transvaal Escarpment. *South African Journal of Botany* 59: 247–250.
- SNIJMAN, D. 1994. *Haemanthus barkerae*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 76–79.

- SNIJMAN, D. 1994. Systematics of *Hessea*, *Strumaria* and *Carpolyza* (Amaryllidaceae: Amaryllidaceae). *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 16: 1–162.
- SNIJMAN, D. & WILLIAMSON, G. 1994. A taxonomic reassessment of *Ammocharis herrei* and *Cydistetes longifolia* (Amaryllidaceae). *Bothalia* 24: 127–132.
- SNIJMAN, D. 1995. A new *Nerine* species (Amaryllidaceae tribe Amaryllideae) from the Koup Karoo, southern Africa. *Novon* 5: 103–105.
- SNIJMAN, D. & VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1995. *Cyrtanthus flammosus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 100–103.
- SNIJMAN, D. & LINDER, H.P. 1996. Phylogenetic relationships, seed characters, and dispersal system evolution in Amaryllidaceae (Amaryllidaceae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 83: 362–386.
- Spies, J.J.**
- SPIES, J.J. 1982. The ploidy status of *Antheophora pubescens* (Panicoidae). *South African Journal of Botany* 1: 77.
- SPIES, J.J. 1982. Stomatal area as an anatomical criterion for the determination of chromosome number in *Eragrostis curvula* complex. *Bothalia* 14: 119–122.
- SPIES, J.J. & STIRTON, C.H. 1982. Chromosome numbers of South African plants. *Journal of South African Botany* 48: 21–22.
- SPIES, J.J. & STIRTON, C.H. 1982. Embryo sac development in some South African cultivars of *Lantana camara* (Verbenaceae). *Bothalia* 14: 113–117.
- SPIES, J.J. & STIRTON, C.H. 1982. Meiotic studies of some South African cultivars of *Lantana camara* (Verbenaceae). *Bothalia* 14: 110–111.
- SPIES, J.J. 1984. A cytotaxonomical study of *Lantana camara* (Verbenaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 3: 231–250.
- SPIES, J.J. 1984. Embryo sac development in some South African *Lantana* species (Verbenaceae). *Bothalia* 15: 161–166.
- SPIES, J.J. 1984. Embryo sac development in some South African *Lippia* species (Verbenaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 3: 120–124.
- SPIES, J.J. 1984. Hybridization potential of *Lantana camara* (Verbenaceae). *Garcia de Orta, Série Botânica* 6: 145–150.
- SPIES, J.J. & DU PLESSIS, H. 1985. The genus *Rubus* in South Africa. I. Chromosome numbers and geographical distribution of species. *South African Journal of Botany* 15: 591–596.
- SPIES, J.J., DU PLESSIS, H. & LIEBENBERG, H. 1985. The genus *Rubus* in South Africa. II. Meiotic chromosome behaviour. *Bothalia* 15: 597–606.
- SPIES, J.J. & DU PLESSIS, H. 1986. The genus *Rubus* in South Africa. III. The occurrence of apomyxis and sexuality. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 226–232.
- SPIES, J.J. & DU PLESSIS, H. 1987. Sterile *Lantana camara*: fact or theory. *South African Journal of Plant and Soil* 4: 171–174.
- SPIES, J.J., STIRTON, C.H. & DU PLESSIS, H. 1987. The genus *Rubus* in South Africa. IV. Natural hybridization. *Bothalia* 17: 105–119.
- GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E. & SPIES, J.J. 1988. Variation in important pasture grasses. I. Morphological and geographical variation. *Journal of the Grassland Society of South Africa* 5: 15–21.
- SPIES, J.J. & GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E. 1988. Variation in important pasture grasses. I. Cytogenetic and reproductive variation. *Journal of the Grassland Society of South Africa* 5: 22–25.
- SPIES, J.J., SAAYMAN, E.J.L. [=Liebenberg, E.J.L.], VOGES, S.P. & DAVIDSE, G. 1989. Chromosome studies on African plants. 9. Chromosome numbers in *Ehrharta* (Poaceae: Ehrharteae). *Bothalia* 19: 125–132.
- SPIES, J.J., DU PLESSIS, H., BARKER, N.P. & VAN WYK, S.M.C. 1990. Cytogenetic studies in the genus *Chaetobromus* (Poaceae: Arundineae). *Genome* 33: 646–658.
- SPIES, J.J., VAN DER MERWE, E., DU PLESSIS, H. & SAAYMAN, E.J.L. [=Liebenberg, E.J.L.] 1991. Basic chromosome numbers and polyploid levels in some South African and Australian grasses (Poaceae). *Bothalia* 21: 163–170.
- DU PLESSIS, H. & SPIES, J.J. 1992. Chromosome numbers in the genus *Pentaschistis* (Poaceae, Danthoneae). *Taxon* 41: 709–720.
- SPIES, J.J., DAVIDSE, G. & DU PLESSIS, H. 1992. Cytogenetic studies in the genus *Tribolium* (Poaceae: Arundineae). *American Journal of Botany* 79: 689–700.
- SPIES, J.J., MINNE, L., VENTER, H.J.T. & VENTER, A.M. 1993. A cytogenetic study of the functionally dioecious species in the genus *Lycium* (Solanaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 59: 535–540.
- MINNE, L., SPIES, J.J., VENTER, H.J.T. & VENTER, A.M. 1994. Breeding systems in some representatives of *Lycium* (Solanaceae). *Bothalia* 24: 107–110.
- SPIES, J.J., LINDER, H.P., LABUSCHAGNE, I.F. & DU PLESSIS, H. 1994. Cytogenetic evidence for the species delimitation of *Pentaschistis airoides* and *P. patula* (Poaceae: Arundineae). In: J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 2: 373–383. National Herbarium and Botanic Gardens of Malawi, Zomba.
- SPIES, J.J., TROSLIE, T.H., VAN DER VYVER, E. & VAN WYK, S.M.C. 1994. Chromosome studies on African plants. 12. The tribe Andropogoneae (Poaceae: Panicoideae). *Bothalia* 24: 241–246.
- STRYDOM, A. & SPIES, J.J. 1994. A cytotaxonomic study of some representatives of the tribe Cynodonteae (Poaceae: Chloridoideae). *Bothalia* 24: 92–96.
- STRYDOM, A. & SPIES, J.J. 1994. Embryo sac development in some representatives of the tribe Cynodonteae (Poaceae). *Bothalia* 24: 101–105.
- VISSER, N.C. & SPIES, J.J. 1994. Cytogenetic studies in the genus *Tribolium* (Poaceae: Danthoneae). I. A taxonomical overview. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 127–131.
- VISSER, N.C. & SPIES, J.J. 1994. A cytotaxonomic study of the genus *Tribolium* (Poaceae: Danthoneae). II. A report on the embryo sac development, with special reference to the occurrence of apomyxis in diploid specimens. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 22–26.
- VISSER, N.C. & SPIES, J.J. 1994. A cytotaxonomic study of the genus *Tribolium* (Poaceae: Danthoneae). III. Section *Tribolium*. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 31–39.
- VISSER, N.C. & SPIES, J.J. 1994. A cytotaxonomic study of the genus *Tribolium* (Poaceae: Danthoneae). IV. Section *Acutiflorae*, related genera, and conclusions. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 285–292.
- VISSER, N.C. & SPIES, J.J. 1994. A cytotaxonomic study of the genus *Tribolium* (Poaceae: Danthoneae). IV. Section *Uniolae*. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 279–284.
- VILJOEN, T.A. & SPIES, J.J. 1995. Cytogenetic studies of three *Vitis* species. *Vitis* 34: 221–224.

SPIES, J.J., SPIES, S.K., VAN WYK, S.M.C., MALAN, A.F. & LIEBENBERG, E.J.L. 1996. Cytogenetic studies of the subfamily Pooideae (Poaceae) in South Africa. 1. The tribe Aveneae, subtribe Aveninae. *Bothalia* 26: 53–61.

SPIES, J.J., SPIES, S.K., VAN WYK, S.M.C., MALAN, A.F. & LIEBENBERG, E.J.L. 1996. Cytogenetic studies of the subfamily Pooideae (Poaceae) in South Africa. 2. The tribe Aveneae, subtribes Alopecurinae and Phalaridinae. *Bothalia* 26: 63–67.

SPIES, J.J., VAN WYK, S.M.C., NIEMAN, I.C. & LIEBENBERG, E.J.L. 1997. Cytogenetic studies in some representatives of the subfamily Pooideae (Poaceae) in South Africa. 3. The tribe Poeae. *Bothalia* 27: 75–82.

VISSER, N.C., SPIES, J.J. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1998. Meiotic chromosome behaviour in *Cenchrus ciliaris* (Poaceae: Panicoideae). *Bothalia* 28: 83–90.

VISSER, N.C., SPIES, J.J. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1998. Uneven segregation of chromosomes: a possible source of aneuploidy in *Cenchrus ciliaris* (Poaceae: Paniceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 64: 130–136.

Stedje, B.

STEDJE, B. & NORDAL, I. 1984. Taxonomy and cytology of the genus *Ornithogalum* L. (Liliaceae) in East Africa. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 4: 749–759.

KNUDTZON, S.H. & STEDJE, B. 1986. Taxonomy and cytology of the genus *Albuca* L. (Hyacinthaceae) in East Africa. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 6: 773–786.

STEDJE, B. 1987. A revision of the genus *Drimia* Jacq. (Hyacinthaceae) in East Africa. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 7: 655–666.

STEDJE, B. & NORDAL, I. 1987. Cyto geographical studies of Hyacinthaceae in Africa south of the Sahara. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 7: 53–65.

STEDJE, B. 1989. Chromosome evolution within the *Ornithogalum tenuifolium* complex (Hyacinthaceae), with special emphasis on the evolution of bimodal karyotypes. *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 166: 79–89.

NORDAL, I. & STEDJE, B. 1993. The *Ornithogalum tenuifolium* complex in Zimbabwe. *Kirkia* 14: 13–19.

STEDJE, B. 1994. A revision of the genus *Drimiopsis* Lindl. & Paxt. (Hyacinthaceae) in East Africa. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 14: 45–50.

STEDJE, B. & NORDAL, I. 1994. A contribution to the discussion of the family delimitation of Anthericaceae versus Asphodelaceae. In: J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 1: 513–524. National Herbarium and Botanic Gardens of Malawi, Zomba.

STEDJE, B. & THULIN, M. 1995. Synopsis of Hyacinthaceae in East and northeast Africa. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 15: 591–601.

STEDJE, B. 1996. Hyacinthaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–32.

STEDJE, B. 1996. Karyotypes of some species of Hyacinthaceae from Ethiopia and Kenya. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 16: 121–126.

STEDJE, B. 1998. Phylogenetic relationships and generic delimitation of sub-Saharan *Scilla* L. (Hyacinthaceae) and allied African genera as inferred from morphological and DNA sequence data. *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 211: 1–11.

STEDJE, B. 1999. Evolutionary relationships of the genera *Drimia*, *Thuranthos*, *Bowiea* and *Schizobasis*, elucidated by morphological and chloroplast DNA sequence data. In: K.L. Wilson & D. Morrison (eds), *Systematics and evolution of monocots*. Vol. 1.

Proceedings of the 2nd International Conference on Comparative Biology of Monocotyledons.

Steiner, K.E.

STEINER, K.E. 1989. A new perennial *Nemesia* (Scrophulariaceae) from the western Cape. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 405–408.

STEINER, K.E. 1989. A new species of *Diascia* (Scrophulariaceae) from the southern Drakensberg. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 250–253.

STEINER, K.E. 1989. The pollination of *Disperis* (Orchidaceae) by oil-collecting bees in southern Africa. *Lindleyana* 4: 164–183.

STEINER, K.E. 1989. A second *Alonsoa* (Scrophulariaceae) species in South Africa. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 76: 1152–1159.

STEINER, K.E. 1992. A new *Diascia* species (Scrophulariaceae) from the Richtersveld, South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 36–38.

STEINER, K.E. 1992. Three new species of *Diascia* (Scrophulariaceae) from the western Cape. *Bothalia* 22: 13–18.

STEINER, K.E. 1992. Two new *Diascia* species (Scrophulariaceae) from the Little Karoo. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 39–47.

STEINER, K.E. 1992. Two new *Diascia* species (Scrophulariaceae) from the Nieuwoudtville area, western Cape. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 202–206.

JOHNSON, S.D. & STEINER, K.E. 1994. Efficient pollination of the mass flowering Cape orchid *Disa obtusa* Lindl. by *Bibio turneri* Edwards (Diptera: Bibionidae). *African Entomology* 2: 64–66.

JOHNSON, S.D. & STEINER, K.E. 1994. Pollination by megachiliid bees and determinants of fruit set in the Cape orchid *Disa tenuifolia*. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 14: 481–485.

JOHNSON, S.D., STEINER, K.E. & KURZWEIL, H. 1994. Auto-pollination in *Disa* species (Orchidaceae) of the Cape mountain cloud zone. *Lindleyana* 9: 3–6.

STEINER, K.E. 1994. A new *Nemesia* (Scrophulariaceae) from the interior of the southern Cape, South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 211–213.

STEINER, K.E., WHITEHEAD, V.B. & JOHNSON, S.D. 1994. Floral and pollinator divergence in two sexually deceptive Cape orchids. *American Journal of Botany* 81: 185–194.

JOHNSON, S.D. & STEINER, K.E. 1995. Long-proboscid fly pollination of two orchids in the Cape Drakensberg mountains, South Africa. *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 195: 169–175.

STEINER, K.E. 1995. Three new *Diascia* species from arid areas of the western Cape, South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 61: 72–79.

STEINER, K.E. 1996. Chromosome numbers and relationships in tribe Hemimeridae (Scrophulariaceae). *Systematic Botany* 21: 63–76.

JOHNSON, S.D. & STEINER, K.E. 1997. Long-tongued fly pollination and evolution of floral spur length in the *Disa draconis* complex (Orchidaceae). *Evolution* 51: 45–53.

JOHNSON, S.D., LINDER, H.P. & STEINER, K.E. 1998. Phylogeny and adaptive radiation of pollination systems in *Disa* (Orchidaceae). *American Journal of Botany* 85: 402–411.

JOHNSON, S.D., STEINER, K.E. & WHITEHEAD, V.B. 1998. Pollination ecology and maintenance of species integrity in co-occurring *Disa racemosa* L.f. and *Disa*

venosa Sw. (Orchidaceae) in South Africa. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 85: 231–241.

Steyn, E.M.A.

STEYN, E.M.A. 1975. Embryology of *Melianthus major* L. *Journal of South African Botany* 41: 199–205.

STEYN, E.M.A., ROBBERTSE, P.J. & VAN DER SCHIJFF, H.P. 1986. An embryological study of *Bersama transvaalensis* and *Greyia sutherlandii*. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 25–29.

STEYN, E.M.A., ROBBERTSE, P.J. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1987. Floral development in *Greyia flanaganii* with notes on inflorescence initiation and sympodial branching. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 194–201.

STEYN, E.M.A. & ROBBERTSE, P.J. 1988. Flower production and sexuality in *Bequartiodendron magalismsontanum*. *Journal of South African Botany* 54: 481–486.

STEYN, E.M.A. & ROBBERTSE, P.J. 1990. Fruit production in a morphologically gynodioecious population of *Bequartiodendron magalismsontanum*. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 6–10.

STEYN, E.M.A. & ROBBERTSE, P.J. 1990. Macromorphological floral characters in *Bequartiodendron magalismsontanum*: possible taxonomic significance. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 440–442.

STEYN, E.M.A. & ROBBERTSE, P.J. 1991. Intra-ovarian hairs in *Bequartiodendron magalismsontanum*: location, origin, structure and possible function in the reproductive process. *South African Journal of Botany* 57: 191–197.

STEYN, E.M.A. & ROBBERTSE, P.J. 1992. Developmental and structural characteristics of *Bequartiodendron* fruit as possible indicators of an economic reproductive strategy. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 23–31.

STEYN, E.M.A. 1993. Spermatozoids of *Encephalartos villosus*. *Encephalartos* 36: 18–20.

STEYN, E.M.A. & STRYDOM, D.J.F. 1993. The nucellus: its role and function in the ovule of *Encephalartos*. *Encephalartos* 35: 14–18.

SMITH, G.F., STEYN, E.M.A., STEYN, C. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1996. Notes on the leaf anatomy of *Chortolirion* and *Haworthia* (Aloaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 217–219.

STEYN, E.M.A., STRYDOM, D.J.F. & BOTHA, A. 1996. Fertilization and the rejection of spermatozoids by egg cells in artificially pollinated ovules of *Encephalartos* (Zamiaceae). *Sexual Plant Reproduction* 9: 175–185.

SMITH, G.F. & STEYN, E.M.A. 1997. *Rhipsalis baccifera* subsp. *mauritanica* (Cactaceae): the correct name of the indigenous southern African cactus. *Bothalia* 27: 135.

SMITH, G.F., STEYN, E.M.A. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1997. *Gasteria bicolor* var. *bicolor*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: 14–18.

STEYN, E.M.A. 1997. Apiaceae, Cornaceae, Geissolomaceae, Myrsinaceae, Plumbaginaceae, Primulaceae. In: N.L. Meyer, M. Mössmer & G.F. Smith (eds), Taxonomic literature of southern African plants. *Strelitzia* 5.

STEYN, E.M.A. 1997. A literature list of published information on *Aloe suzannae* Decary (1921–1996). In: G.F. Smith & P. Swartz, Re-establishment of *Aloe suzannae* in Madagascar. *British Cactus and Succulent Journal* 15: 92–93.

STEYN, E.M.A. & SMITH, G.F. 1997. Ovule structure in *Trachyandra saltii* (Asphodelaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 223–226.

STEYN, E.M.A. & SMITH, G.F. 1998. Ovule orientation, curvature and internal structure in the Aloaceae. *South African Journal of Botany* 64: 192–197.

STEYN, E.M.A., SMITH, G.F., NILSSON, S. & GRAFSTRÖM, E. 1998. Pollen morphology in *Aloe* L. *Grana* 37: 23–27.

SMITH, G.F. & STEYN, E.M.A. 1999. *Agave vivipara*: the correct name for *Agave angustifolia*. *Bothalia* 29: 100.

SMITH, G.F., STEYN, E.M.A. & CONDY, G. 1999. *Senecio abbreviatus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 56: 110–114.

STEYN, E.M.A., SMITH, G.F. & CONDY, G. 1999. *Greyia flanaganii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 56: 86–92.

Stirton, C.H.

STIRTON, C.H. 1977. Broad spectrum pollination of *Plectranthus neochilus*. *Bothalia* 12: 229–230.

STIRTON, C.H. 1977. The identity of *Eriosema nanum*. *Bothalia* 12: 199–203.

STIRTON, C.H. 1977. A note on the flowers of *Halleria lucida*. *Bothalia* 12: 223–224.

STIRTON, C.H. 1977. The pollination of *Canavalia virosa* by xylocopid and megachilid bees. *Bothalia* 12: 225–227.

STIRTON, C.H. 1977. Some thoughts on the polyploid complex *Lantana camara* L. (Verbenaceae). In: D.P. Anneck (ed.), *Second National Weeds Conference*: 321–340.

STIRTON, C.H. 1977. *Thuranthos*: notes on generic status, morphology, phenology, and pollination biology. *Bothalia* 12: 161–166.

STIRTON, C.H. 1978. *Plant invaders: beautiful but dangerous*. Department of Nature and Environmental Conservation of the Cape Provincial Administration, Cape Town. 175 pp.

STIRTON, C.H. & GORDON-GRAY, K.D. 1978. The *Eriosema cordatum* complex. I. The *Eriosema populifolium* group. *Bothalia* 12: 395–404.

SMOOK, L. [=Fish, L.] & STIRTON, C.H. 1979. Notes on African plants. Naturalized *Agrostis* in South Africa: *Agrostis avenacea* and *A. montevidensis*. *Bothalia* 12: 637.

STIRTON, C.H. 1979. Taxonomic problems associated with invasive alien trees and shrubs in South Africa. In: G. Kunkel (ed.), *Taxonomic aspects of African botany. Proceedings of the 9th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*: 218–229. Excmo, Las Palmas.

STIRTON, C.H. 1980. Aspects of research on South African petaloid monocotyledons of horticultural importance. In: C.D. Brickhill, D.F. Cutler & M. Gregory (eds), *Petaloid monocotyledons. Linnean Society Symposium Series* 8: 191–198.

KAY, Q.O.N., DAOUD, H.S. & STIRTON, C.H. 1981. Pigment distribution, light reflection and cell structure in petals. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 83: 57–84.

POLLHILL, R.M., RAVEN, P.H. & STIRTON, C.H. 1981. Evolution and systematics of the Leguminosae. In: R.M. Polhill & P.H. Raven (eds), *Advances in legume systematics, Part 1*: 1–26. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.

STIRTON, C.H. 1981. The *Eriosema cordatum* complex. II. The *Eriosema cordatum* and *E. nutans* groups. *Bothalia* 13: 281–306.

STIRTON, C.H. 1981. The genus *Dipogon* (Leguminosae: Papilionoideae). *Bothalia* 13: 327–330.

- STIRTON, C.H. 1981. Natural hybridization in the genus *Eriosema* (Leguminosae) in South Africa. *Bothalia* 13: 307–315.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1981. New records of naturalised *Rubus* in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 13: 333–337.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1981. Notes on the taxonomy of *Rubus* in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 13: 331–332.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1981. Petal sculpturing in papilionoid legumes. In: R.M. Polhill & P.H. Raven (eds), *Advances in legume systematics, Part 2*: 771–788. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1981. Psoraleeae. In: R.M. Polhill & P.H. Raven (eds), *Advances in legume systematics, Part 1*: 337–343. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1981. Studies in the Leguminosae–Papilionoideae of southern Africa. *Bothalia* 13: 317–325.
- STIRTON, C.H., FIELD, D.V., BRUMMITT, R.K. & MCNEILL, J. 1981. Principles of lectotypification. *Taxon* 30: 251–256.
- SPIES, J.J. & STIRTON, C.H. 1982. Chromosome numbers of South African plants. *Journal of South African Botany* 48: 21–22.
- SPIES, J.J. & STIRTON, C.H. 1982. Embryo sac development in some South African cultivars of *Lantana camara* (Verbenaceae). *Bothalia* 14: 113–117.
- SPIES, J.J. & STIRTON, C.H. 1982. Meiotic studies of some South African cultivars of *Lantana camara* (Verbenaceae). *Bothalia* 14: 110–111.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1982. *Catharanthus* and *Vinca* in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 14: 69.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1982. The correct name of plants called *Agrimonia odorata* in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 14: 80.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1982. The genus *Medicago* (Leguminosae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 14: 27–35.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1982. The identity of *Boerhaavia pterocarpa* in South Africa. *Bothalia* 14: 79–80.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1982. A new species of *Indigofera* from the southwest Cape. *Bothalia* 14: 69–72.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1982. A new species of *Otholobium* in South Africa. *Bothalia* 14: 72–73.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1982. A new species of *Rafnia* from the Cape. *Bothalia* 14: 74–76.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1982. A new species of *Rhynchosia* from Venda. *Bothalia* 14: 76–77.
- WELLS, M.J. & STIRTON, C.H. 1982. South Africa. In: W. Holzner & M. Numata (eds), *Biology and ecology of weeds*: 339–344. Junk, The Hague.
- WELLS, M.J. & STIRTON, C.H. 1982. Weed problems of South African pastures. In: W. Holzner & M. Numata (eds), *Biology and ecology of weeds*: 429–434. Junk, The Hague.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1983. A new species of *Eriosema* (Fabaceae) from the eastern Transvaal. *Journal of South African Botany* 49: 451–454.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1983. Nocturnal petal movements in the Asteraceae. *Bothalia* 14: 1003–1006.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1983. Two new species of *Otholobium* (Fabaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 49: 337–342.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1983. Two new species of *Psoralea* (Fabaceae) in South Africa. *Journal of South African Botany* 49: 329–335.
- WELLS, M.J., ENGELBRECHT, V.M., BALSINHAS, A.A. & STIRTON, C.H. 1983. Weed flora of South Africa. 1. Major groupings. *Bothalia* 14: 945–948.
- WELLS, M.J., ENGELBRECHT, V.M., BALSINHAS, A.A. & STIRTON, C.H. 1983. Weed flora of South Africa. 2. Power shifts in the veld. *Bothalia* 14: 961–965.
- WELLS, M.J., ENGELBRECHT, V.M., BALSINHAS, A.A. & STIRTON, C.H. 1983. Weed flora of South Africa. 3. More power shifts in the veld. *Bothalia* 14: 967–970.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1984. Name changes in *Psoralea* (Fabaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 50: 461–462.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1984. A new species of *Argyrolobium* (Fabaceae) from the southern Cape. *Journal of South African Botany* 50: 443–448.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1984. Notes on the genus *Rubus* in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 15: 101–106.
- BOARDLEY, M., STIRTON, C.H. & HARBORNE, J.B. 1986. A chemotaxonomic survey of the tribe Psoraleeae (Fabaceae) in Africa. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 14: 603–613.
- JARVIE, J.K. & STIRTON, C.H. 1986. A new species of *Indigofera* from the southern Cape. *Bothalia* 16: 230–231.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1986. The *Eriosema squarrosum* complex (Papilionoideae, Fabaceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 16: 11–22.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1986. *Melolobium involucreatum* (Fabaceae), a new combination for South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 354–356.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1986. Notes on the genus *Otholobium* (Papilionoideae, Fabaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 52: 1–6.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1986. *Polhillia*, a new genus of papilionoid legumes in South Africa. *Journal of South African Botany* 52: 167–180.
- WELLS, M.J., BALSINHAS, A.A., JOFFE, H., ENGELBRECHT, V.M., HARDING, G. & STIRTON, C.H. 1986. A catalogue of problem plants in southern Africa. *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* 53: 1–658.
- JARVIE, J.K. & STIRTON, C.H. 1987. The *Indigofera filifolia* complex (Fabaceae). *Bothalia* 17: 1–6.
- SPIES, J.J., STIRTON, C.H. & DU PLESSIS, H. 1987. The genus *Rubus* in South Africa. IV. Natural hybridization. *Bothalia* 17: 105–119.
- STIRTON, C.H. (ed.) 1987. *Advances in legume systematics, Part 3*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 467 pp.
- KINGHORN, A.D., HUSSAIN, R.A., ROBBINS, E.F., BALANDRIN, M.F., STIRTON, C.H. & EVANS, S.V. 1988. Alkaloid distribution in seeds of *Ormosia*, *Pericopsis* and *Haplormosia* (Sophoreae, Leguminosae). *Phytochemistry* 27: 439–444.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1988. The naturalised species of *Lupinus* (Fabaceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 18: 25–29.
- OWENS, S.J. & STIRTON, C.H. 1990. Pollen, stigma, style interaction in the Leguminosae. In: C.H. Stirton & J.L. Zarucchi (eds), *Advances in legume biology*. Proceedings of the Second International Legume Conference. *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 29.
- SIMMONDS, M., BIRCH, N. & STIRTON, C.H. 1990. Aphids and legumes. In: C.H. Stirton & J.L. Zarucchi (eds), *Advances in legume biology*. Proceedings of the Second International Legume Conference. *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 29.

STIRTON, C.H. 1990. Two new species of *Otholobium* (Psoraleeae, Leguminosae) from eastern South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 336–341.

STIRTON, C.H. & ZARUCCHI, J.L. (eds) 1990. Advances in legume biology. Proceedings of the Second International Legume Conference. *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 29: 1–750.

STIRTON, C.H. 1991. Notes on the genus *Otholobium* (Psoraleeae, Fabaceae). 5. Four new species from Namaqualand, South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 57: 123–127.

TUCKER, S.C. & STIRTON, C.H. 1991. Development of the cymose inflorescence, cupulum and flower of *Psoralea pinnata* (Leguminosae: Papilionoideae: Psoraleeae). *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 106: 209–227.

MANNING, J.C. & STIRTON, C.H. 1994. Endothelial thickenings and phylogeny of the Leguminosae. In: I.K. Ferguson & S.C. Tucker (eds), *Advances in Legume Systematics, Part 6, Structural Botany*: 141–164. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.

STIRTON, C.H. 1994. Hybridization in the genus *Eriosema* (Phaseolae, Leguminosae) in Natal, South Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 49: 529–533.

STIRTON, C.H. 1994. A new species of *Psoralea* (Leguminosae, Papilionoideae) from eastern South Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 49: 619–622.

STIRTON, C.H. (ed.) 1996. *The changing world of weeds*. BCPC Publications, Bracknell.

BRIDGEWATER, S. & STIRTON, C.H. 1997. The *Acosmium dasycarpa* complex (Sophoreae, Papilionoideae). *Kew Bulletin* 52: 471–475.

CROW, E., STIRTON, C.H. & CUTLER, D.F. 1997. Leaf anatomy of the genus *Psoralea sensu stricto* (Psoraleeae, Papilionoideae, Leguminosae). *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 124: 155–182.

STIRTON, C.H. & MASLIN, B.R. 1997. Generic and infrageneric classification in *Acacia* (Leguminosae: Mimosoideae): a list of critical species on which to build a comparative data set. *Bulletin of the Mimosoideae Working Group* 20: 22–44.

STIRTON, C.H. 1998. A new species of *Psoralea* (Leguminosae, Papilionoideae) from the Western Cape. *South African Journal of Botany* 64: 246–249.

BEAUMONT, A.J., BECKETT, R.P., EDWARDS, T.J. & STIRTON, C.H. 1999. Revision of the genus *Calpurnia* (Sophoreae, Leguminosae). *Bothalia* 29: 5–23.

Taylor, N.P.

TAYLOR, N.P. Conservation, horticulture and trade in cacti and succulents. In: M. Groves, M. Read & B.A. Thomas (eds), *Species endangered by trade—a role for horticulture?*: 17–21. Fauna and Flora Preservation Society.

TAYLOR, N.P. 1979. Identifying a rare *Ceropegia*. *Cactus and Succulent Journal of Great Britain* 41: 31–33.

TAYLOR, N.P. 1980. A new variety of *Ceropegia rupicola*. *Cactus and Succulent Journal of Great Britain* 42: 111–112.

TAYLOR, N.P. 1981. *Ceropegia rupicola*. *Curtis's Botanical Magazine* 183: 87–90.

HUNT, D. & TAYLOR, N.P. 1986. The genera of the Cactaceae: towards a new consensus. *Bradleya* 4: 69–76.

TAYLOR, N.P. 1986. The lectotype of *Delosperma* N.E. Brown (Aizoaceae). *Taxon* 35: 709–710.

TAYLOR, N.P. & ZAPPI, D.C. 1989. An alternative view of generic delimitation and relationships in tribe Cereeae (Cactaceae). *Bradleya* 7: 13–40.

HUNT, D. & TAYLOR, N.P. 1991. Notes on miscellaneous genera of Cactaceae. *Cereus*. *Bradleya* 9: 81–92.

HUNT, D. & TAYLOR, N.P. 1992. Notes on miscellaneous genera of Cactaceae (2). *Cereus*. *Bradleya* 10: 17–32.

TAYLOR, N.P. & BARTHLOTT, W. 1995. Notes towards a monograph of Rhipsalideae (Cactaceae). *Bradleya* 13: 43–79.

TAYLOR, N.P. 1997. Cactaceae. In: S. Oldfield (comp.), *Cactus and succulent plants—status survey and conservation action plan*: 17–20. IUCN/SSC Cactus and Succulent Specialist Group, Gland, Switzerland and Cambridge, UK.

Tilney, P.M.

TILNEY, P.M. & KOK, P.D.F. 1987. A new species of *Canthium* (Rubiaceae) from southern Natal and Pondoland. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 98–102.

TILNEY, P.M., KOK, P.D.F. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1987. Extension of the geographical range and notes on the diagnostic characters of *Canthium suberosum* (Rubiaceae–Vanguerieae). *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 180–183.

TILNEY, P.M., VAN WYK, A.E. & KOK, P.D.F. 1988. The taxonomic significance of anatomical characters of the stem in the southern African species of *Canthium s.l.* (Rubiaceae–Vanguerieae). *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 585–595.

TILNEY, P.M., VAN WYK, A.E. & KOK, P.D.F. 1990. The taxonomic significance of anatomical characters of the leaf in the southern African species of *Canthium s.l.* (Rubiaceae–Vanguerieae). *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 363–382.

WINTER, P.J.D., VAN WYK, B.-E. & TILNEY, P.M. 1993. The morphology and development of the fruit of *Heteromorpha* (Apiaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 59: 336–341.

VAN WYK, B.-E. & TILNEY, P.M. 1994. The taxonomic value of fruit wall structure in the genus *Annesorhiza* (Apiaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 240–244.

TILNEY, P.M. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1995. Unusual structural variation in the fruit of *Dasispermum suffruticum* (Apiaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 61: 245–248.

TILNEY, P.M. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1997. Pollen morphology of *Canthium*, *Keetia* and *Psydrax* (Rubiaceae: Vanguerieae) in southern Africa. *Grana* 36: 249–260.

VAN WYK, B.-E., ALLISON, I. & TILNEY, P.M. 1997. Morphological variation and phylogenetic relationships in the genus *Anginon* (Apiaceae). *Nordic Journal of Botany* 17: 511–526.

Timberlake, J.R.

TIMBERLAKE, J.R. 1980. *A handbook of Acacias*. Ministry of Agriculture, Gaborone, Botswana.

TIMBERLAKE, J.R. 1995. *Colophospermum mopane*: annotated bibliography and review. *Zimbabwe Bulletin of Forestry Research* 11: 1–49.

TIMBERLAKE, J.R. 1995. Vernacular names and uses of plants in northern Kenya. *Journal of East African Natural History* 83: 31–69.

Trinder-Smith, T.H.

TRINDER-SMITH, T.H., COWLING, R.M. & LINDER, H.P. 1996. Profiling a besieged flora: endemic and threatend plants of the Cape Peninsula, South Africa. *Biodiversity and Conservation* 5: 575–589.

Van der Bank, F.H.

CAMPBELL, G.J., VAN DER BANK, F.H. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1995. Genetic variation in *Haworthia pumila* and *H. herbacea* (Aloaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 23: 793–797.

VAN DER BANK, F.H., VAN DER BANK, M. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1995. Allozyme variation in *Virgilia oroboides* (tribe Podalyrieae, Fabaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 23: 47–52.

VAN DER BANK, F.H., VAN WYK, B.-E. & VAN DER BANK, M. 1995. Genetic variation in two economically important *Aloe* species (Aloaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 23: 251–256.

VAN DER BANK, F.H., VAN WYK, B.-E. & VAN DER BANK, M. 1995. Genetic variation within and geographical relationships between four wild populations of *Virgilia oroboides* (tribe Podalyrieae, Fabaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 23: 135–143.

VAN DER BANK, M., VAN WYK, B.-E. & VAN DER BANK, F.H. 1995. Biochemical genetic variation in four wild populations of *Aspalathus linearis* (Rooibos tea). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 23: 251–256.

SCHUBERT, M.T.R., VAN WYK, B.-E., VAN DER BANK, F.H. & VAN DER BANK, M. 1996. Morphological and biochemical genetic evidence for hybridization in the genus *Centella* (Apiaceae), with notes on phylogenetic and taxonomic implications. *Bothalia* 26: 167–175.

VAN DER BANK, F.H. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1996. Biochemical genetic markers to identify hybrids between *Aloe arborescens* and *A. ferox* (Aloaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 328–331.

VAN DER BANK, M., VAN DER BANK, F.H. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1996. Speciation in *Virgilia* (Fabaceae): allopatric divergence followed by introgression? *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 201: 57–73.

VILJOEN, A.M., VAN WYK, B.-E., VAN DER BANK, F.H. & SMITH, G.F. 1996. A biochemical and chemical evaluation of the species concept of *Aloe candelabrum* (Aloaceae). *Taxon* 45: 461–471.

MAKHUVHA, N., VAN WYK, B.-E., VAN DER BANK, F.H. & VAN DER BANK, M. 1997. Genetic polymorphism in wild and cultivated *Siphonochilus aethiopicus* (Zingiberaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 25: 343–351.

MOSHE, D., VAN DER BANK, F.H., VAN DER BANK, M. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1998. Lack of genetic differentiation between 19 populations from seven taxa of *Sutherlandia* (Tribe: Galegeae, Fabaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 26: 595–609.

VAN DER BANK, F.H., VORSTER, P.J. & VAN DER BANK, M. 1998. Phylogenetic relationships, based on allozyme data, between six cycad taxa indigenous to South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 64: 182–188.

Van der Maesen, L.J.G.

POLHILL, R.M. & VAN DER MAESEN, L.J.G. 1985. Taxonomy of grain legumes. In: R.J. Summerfield & E.H. Roberts (eds), *Grain legume crops*: 3–35. Collins, London.

VAN DER MAESEN, L.J.G. 1985. *Cajanus* DC. and *Atylosia* W. & A. (Leguminosae). *Wageningen Agricultural University Papers* 85: 1–225.

VAN DER MAESEN, L.J.G. 1985. Revision of the genus *Pueraria* DC. with some notes on *Teyleria* Backer. *Wageningen Agricultural University Papers* 85: 1–132.

VAN DER MAESEN, L.J.G. (ed.) 1986. Proceedings of the First International Symposium on Taxonomy of Cultivated Plants. *Acta Horticulturae* 182: 1–436.

VAN DER MAESEN, L.J.G. 1988. Genetic resources of tropical legumes. In: I. Hedberg (ed.), *Systematic botany, a key science for tropical research and documentation*. *Acta Universitatis upsaliensis* 28.

VAN DER MAESEN, L.J.G. 1993. Herbarium Vadense and its role in taxonomy of African plants and cultivated crops. In: G. Moggi (ed.), *The role of the herbarium collections for the progress of botanical research*. Proceedings of the International Symposium at the occasion of the 150th Anniversary of the Herbarium Centrale Italicum. *Webbia* 48: 173–182.

VAN DER MAESEN, L.J.G. 1994. *Pueraria*, the kudzu and its relatives. An update of the taxonomy. In: M. Sorensen (ed.), *Proceedings of the International Symposium on Tuber Legumes*: 55–86. Copenhagen.

ELGERSMA, A., STRUIK, P.C. & VAN DER MAESEN, L.J.G. (eds) 1996. Grassland science in perspective. *Wageningen Agricultural University Papers* 96: 83–92.

VAN DER MAESEN, L.J.G., VAN DER BURGT, X.M. & VAN MEDENBACH DE ROOY, J.M. (eds) 1996. *The biodiversity of African plants. Proceedings of the 14th AETFAT Congress*. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht. 861 pp.

COLES, S., MAXTED, N. & VAN DER MAESEN, L.J.G. 1998. Identification aids for *Cicer* (Leguminosae, Cicerae) taxa. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 55: 243–265.

VAN DER MAESEN, L.J.G. 1998. Revision of the genus *Dunbaria* Wight & Arn. (Leguminosae: Papilionoideae). *Wageningen Agricultural University Papers* 98: 1–109.

VAN DER MAESEN, L.J.G. 1998. Wild plants as genetic resources for crop improvement. In: P. Mathew & M. Sivadasan (eds), *Diversity and taxonomy of tropical flowering plants*: 93–112. Mentor Books, Calicut.

Van Jaarsveld, E.J.

VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1981. *Aloe meyeri* Van Jaarsveld—a new *Aloe* from the northwest Cape (RSA). *Journal of South African Botany* 47: 567–571.

VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1982. *Aloe dabenorisana* Van Jaarsveld: a new *Aloe* from the northwest Cape (RSA). *Journal of South African Botany* 48: 419–424.

VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1982. *Sineopercolum* Van Jaarsveld: 'n monotipiese genus in die Mesembryanthemaceae. *Journal of South African Botany* 48: 5–10.

VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1983. *Bowiea gariensis*: a new *Bowiea* species from the northwest Cape. *Journal of South African Botany* 49: 343–346.

VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1983. *Freylinia visseri* en *Freylinia decurrens*, Scrophulariaceae: twee nuwe spesies van die suidwes-Kaapland. *Journal of South African Botany* 49: 57–64.

VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1983. *Tylecodon kritzingeri*: a new *Tylecodon* (Crassulaceae) from the northwest Cape. *Journal of South African Botany* 49: 305–309.

VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1984. *Portulacaria armiana*, a new *Portulacaria* from southern Namibia. *Journal of South African Botany* 50: 393–399.

VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1984. The succulent riches of SA with specific reference to their adaptive strategies. *International Organisation for Succulent Plant Study Bulletin* 4: 90–91.

- VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1984. *Tylecodon sulphureus* var. *armianus* Van Jaarsveld. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 48: t.1984.
- VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1985. *Aloe komaggasensis*: a new species from the northwest Cape (RSA). *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 287–289.
- VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1985. *Tylecodon viridiflorus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 48: t.1914.
- VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1987. *Gasteria vlokii*: a new species from the southeast Cape. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 58: 170–174.
- VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1987. *Othonna armiana*, a new dwarf caudiciform from the Richtersveld. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 61: 158–163.
- VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1988. *Bulbine striata* Baijnath & Van Jaarsveld, a new species from the northwest Cape. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 424–426.
- VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. & KOUTNIK, D. 1988. The succulent euphorbias of the Cape Peninsula of South Africa. *The Euphorbia Journal* 4: 77–91.
- VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1989. *Tylecodon bayeri* (Crassulaceae), a new species from the northwest Cape. *Aloe* 25: 30–32.
- VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1991. The subfamily Asphodeloideae with specific reference to *Trachyandra tortilis*. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 63: 196–199.
- VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. & EDWARDS, T.J. 1991. *Plectranthus reflexus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2034.
- VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1992. *Bowiea gariepensis* and *Bowiea volubilis*. *National Cactus and Succulent Journal (Great Britain)* 10: 96–98.
- VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1992. The genus *Gasteria*, a synoptic review. *Aloe* 1: 1–30.
- VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1992. *Tylecodon bodleyae* (Crassulaceae), a new species from the northwest Cape. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 64: 57–61.
- NORDENSTAM, B. & VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1993. *Pteronia heterocarpa* DC. *Aloe* 30: 10–12.
- SMITH, G.F., HOBSON, S.R., MEYER, N.L., CHESSELET, P.C.M.H., ARCHER, R.H., BURGOYNE, P.M., GLEN, H.F., HERMAN, P.P.J., RETIEF, E., SMITHIES, S.J., VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. & WELMAN, W.G. 1993. Southern African succulent plants—an updated synopsis. *Aloe* 30: 31–74.
- VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1993. *Peperomia* species of South Africa. *Aloe* 29: 67–69.
- VAN WYK, B.-E., WHITEHEAD, C.S., GLEN, H.F., HARDY, D.S., VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. & SMITH, G.F. 1993. Nectar sugar composition in the subfamily Aloodeae (Asphodelaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 21: 249–253.
- SMITH, G.F., VAN WYK, B.-E. & VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1994. Was *Gasteria nitida* var. *armstrongii* validly published? *Bothalia* 24: 34.
- VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1994. Distribution of *Gasteria*. In: J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 2: 1153–1155. National Herbarium and Botanic Gardens of Malawi, Zomba.
- VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1994. Distribution of *Tylecodon* and *Cotyledon* in South Africa and Namibia. In: J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 2: 1157–1163. National Herbarium and Botanic Gardens of Malawi, Zomba.
- VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1994. The establishment of *Gasteria baylissiana* in its habitat of the Zuurberg, Eastern Cape (South Africa). *British Cactus and Succulent Journal* 2: 73–74.
- VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1994. *Gasteria carinata* var. *retusa*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 86–89.
- VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1994. *Ornithogalum sardinii*, a new dwarf succulent bulb from the Little Karoo. *Bradleya* 12: 32–35.
- VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1994. The *Sansevieria* species of South Africa and Namibia. *Aloe* 31: 11–15.
- VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1994. *Saphesia flaccida* and its conservation. *British Cactus and Succulent Journal* 12: 98–103.
- VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1994. Succulent flora of the greater Cape Peninsula. *Aloe* 31: 21–29.
- VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1994. A synoptic review of the genus *Stoeberia*. *Aloe* 31: 68–76.
- VAN JAARSVELD, E.J., SMITH, G.F. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1994. A cladistic analysis of *Gasteria* (Aloaceae). *South African Journal of Science* 90: 467–470.
- VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. & WILLIAMSON, G. 1994. *Tylecodon longipes* (Crassulaceae), a new species from the southern central Richtersveld (northwest Cape Province). *Aloe* 31: 56–59.
- SNIJMAN, D. & VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1995. *Cyrtanthus flammosus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 100–103.
- VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1995. *Freylinia densiflora*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 68–72.
- VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1995. *Freylinia longiflora*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 74–77.
- VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1995. *Freylinia visseri*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 78–82.
- VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1995. *Freylinia vlokii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 84–87.
- VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1995. *Tylecodon scandens* (Crassulaceae), a new species from the Knersvlakte (northwest Cape Province). *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 67: 40–43.
- VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. & STRUCK, M. 1995. The succulent flora of South Africa and Namibia: representation and distribution. *Giornale Botanico Italiano* 1: 129.
- VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1996. *Gibbaeum johnstonii*, a new species from the Little Karoo. *Bradleya* 14: 14–16.
- DREYER, L.L. 1997. Aizoaceae, Brassicaceae, Crassulaceae, Geraniaceae, Oxalidaceae. In: G.F. Smith, E.J. Van Jaarsveld, T.H. Arnold, F.E. Steffens, R.D. Dixon & J.A. Retief (eds), *List of southern African succulent plants*. Umdaus Press, Pretoria.
- FISH, L. 1997. Poaceae, Commelinaceae. In: G.F. Smith, E.J. Van Jaarsveld, T.H. Arnold, F.E. Steffens, R.D. Dixon & J.A. Retief (eds), *List of southern African succulent plants*. Umdaus Press, Pretoria.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1997. Begoniaceae, Fabaceae, Loranthaceae, Polygonaceae, Viscaceae. In: G.F. Smith, E.J. Van Jaarsveld, T.H. Arnold, F.E. Steffens, R.D. Dixon & J.A. Retief (eds), *List of southern African succulent plants*. Umdaus Press, Pretoria.
- GLEN, H.F. 1997. Bombacaceae, Cactaceae, Sterculiaceae, Welwitschiaceae. In: G.F. Smith, E.J. Van Jaarsveld, T.H. Arnold, F.E. Steffens, R.D. Dixon & J.A. Retief (eds), *List of southern African succulent plants*. Umdaus Press, Pretoria.
- GLEN, H.F., MEYER, N.L., VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. & SMITH, G.F. 1997. Aloaceae. In: G.F. Smith, E.J. Van

Jaarsveld, T.H. Arnold, F.E. Steffens, R.D. Dixon & J.A. Retief (eds), *List of southern African succulent plants*: 6–11. Umdaus Press, Pretoria.

HERMAN, P.P.J., RETIEF, E. & WELMAN, W.G. 1997. Asteraceae. In: G.F. Smith, E.J. Van Jaarsveld, T.H. Arnold, F.E. Steffens, R.D. Dixon & J.A. Retief (eds), *List of southern African succulent plants*: 37–40. Umdaus Press, Pretoria.

RETIEF, E. & VAN JAARVELD, E.J. 1997. A new species of *Rhoicissus* from the Eastern Cape. *Bothalia* 27: 49–51.

SMITH, G.F., VAN JAARVELD, E.J., ARNOLD, T.H., STEFFENS, F.E., DIXON, R.D. & RETIEF, J.A. (eds) 1997. *List of southern African succulent plants*. Umdaus Press, Pretoria.

SMITH, G.F., VAN JAARVELD, E.J., VAN WYK, B.-E. & TAYLOR, S. 1997. *Portulaca rhodesiana*, a succulent hitherto unrecorded in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 27: 139–140.

VAN JAARVELD, E.J. 1997. *Argyroderma thearthii*, a new *Argyroderma* from the Knersvlakte. *Aloe* 34: 12–13.

VAN JAARVELD, E.J. 1997. *Plectranthus venterii*, a new species from the Northern Province. *Aloe* 34: 40–41.

VAN JAARVELD, E.J. & EDWARDS, T.J. 1997. Notes on *Plectranthus* (Lamiaceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 27: 1–6.

SMITH, G.F., VAN WYK, B.-E., CHESSELET, P.C.M.H., HARTMANN, H.E.K., HAMMER, S.A., BURGOYNE, P.M., VAN JAARVELD, E.J., KURZWEIL, H. & KLAK, C. 1998. *Mesembs of the world*. Briza Press, Pretoria.

VAN JAARVELD, E.J. 1998. *Tylecodon peculiaris* (Crassulaceae), a new species from the northern Knersvlakte region (Northern Cape Province). *Aloe* 35: 10–11.

VAN JAARVELD, E.J. 1999. *Gasteria baylissiana*. *Curtis's Botanical Magazine* 16: 24–28.

Van Rooy, J.

VAN ROOY, J. 1981. Archidiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 1: 71–81.

GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E., GERMISHUIZEN, G., HERMAN, P.P.J., OLIVIER, P., PEROLD, S.M., REID, C. [=Archer, C.], RETIEF, E., SMOOK, L. [=Fish, L.], VAN ROOY, J., WELMAN, W.G. & GONSALVES, P. 1984. List of species of southern African plants. *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* 48: 1–144.

RUSSEL, S. & VAN ROOY, J. 1986. Biogeographical relationships of the Namibian bryoflora. In: H.J. Deacon (ed.), Proceedings of the Biennial Conference of the Southern African Society for Quaternary Research. *Palaeoecology of Africa* 17: 201–203.

VAN ROOY, J. 1986. A new species of *Anomobryum* (Bryaceae, Musci). *Bothalia* 16: 42–44.

VAN ROOY, J. & MAGILL, R.E. 1987. Bryaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 1: 335–393.

GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E., WELMAN, W.G., GERMISHUIZEN, G., RETIEF, E., PIENAAR, B.J., REID, C. [=Archer, C.], FISH, L., VAN ROOY, J. & VAN WYK, C.M. 1988. New taxa, new records and name changes for southern African plants. *Bothalia* 18: 293–304.

RUSSEL, S. & VAN ROOY, J. 1988. The bryoflora of Namibia. In: P. Goldblatt & P.P. Lowry II (eds), Proceedings of the 11th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT. *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 25: 453–460.

DE WET, B.C., GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E., GERMISHUIZEN, G., SCHRIRE, B.D., JORDAAN, M., PIENAAR, B.J.,

WELMAN, W.G., REID, C. [=Archer, C.], VAN WYK, C.M., FISH, L., IMMELMAN, K.L., VAN ROOY, J., GLEN, H.F. & BARKER, N.P. 1989. New taxa, new records and name changes for southern African plants. *Bothalia* 19: 275–294.

DE WET, B.C., GERMISHUIZEN, G., SCHRIRE, B.D., JORDAAN, M., PIENAAR, B.J., WELMAN, W.G., REID, C. [=Archer, C.], VAN WYK, C.M., FISH, L., IMMELMAN, K.L., VAN ROOY, J., PEROLD, S.M., TAUSSIG, J., BARKER, N.P. & GLEN, H.F. 1990. New taxa, new records and name changes for southern African plants. *Bothalia* 20: 249–266.

LEWINSKY, J. & VAN ROOY, J. 1990. New species and a new record of *Orthotrichum* from southern Africa: *O. incurvomarginatum* sp. nov., *O. armatum* sp. nov., *O. oreophilum* sp. nov. and *O. firmum* Vent. *Journal of Bryology* 16: 67–78.

VAN ROOY, J. 1990. A new species and a new record of *Macromitrium* (Orthotrichaceae) from southern Africa: *M. lebomboense* sp. nov. and *M. richardii* Schwaegr. *Journal of Bryology* 16: 209–214.

VAN ROOY, J. & PEROLD, S.M. 1990. Bryophyta. New and interesting records of mosses in the *Flora of southern Africa* area: 1. Sphagnaceae–Grimmiaceae. *Bothalia* 20: 211–213.

DE WET, B.C., ARCHER, R.H., FISH, L., GERMISHUIZEN, G., HERMAN, P.P.J., JORDAAN, M., PEROLD, S.M., REID, C. [=Archer, C.], VAN ROOY, J., WELMAN, W.G. & GLEN, H.F. 1991. New taxa, new records and name changes for southern African plants. *Bothalia* 21: 191–213.

VAN ROOY, J. 1991. The genus *Rhabdoweisia* in southern Africa: *R. crispata* new to Africa, and *R. fugax*. *Bryologist* 94: 9–412.

VAN ROOY, J. 1992. The genus *Amphidium* Schimp. in southern Africa. *Lindbergia* 17: 59–63.

VAN ROOY, J. 1992. Notes on the moss flora of Zimbabwe. *Bothalia* 22: 196.

VAN ROOY, J. & PEROLD, S.M. 1992. Bryophyta. New and interesting records of mosses in the *Flora of southern Africa* area: 2. Gigaspermaceae–Bartramiaceae. *Bothalia* 22: 37.

VAN ROOY, J. & PEROLD, S.M. 1992. Bryophyta. New and interesting records of mosses in the *Flora of southern Africa* area: 3. Miscellaneous acrocarpous taxa. *Bothalia* 22: 195.

VAN ROOY, J. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1992. A conspectus of the subfamily Macromitrioideae (Bryopsida: Orthotrichaceae) in southern Africa. *Bryologist* 95: 205–215.

VAN ROOY, J. 1997. Musci. In: N.L. Meyer, M. Mössmer & G.F. Smith (eds), Taxonomic literature of southern African plants. *Strelitzia* 5: 13–29.

VAN ROOY, J. 1997. New and interesting records of mosses in the *Flora of southern Africa* area: 4. New records and geographic regions. *Bothalia* 27: 136–137.

MAGILL, R.E. & VAN ROOY, J. 1998. Bryophyta. *Flora of southern Africa* 1: 445–622.

Van Wyk, A.E.

VAN WYK, A.E. 1978. *Syzygium pondoense* (Myrtaceae) rediscovered. *Bothalia* 12: 449–451.

VAN WYK, A.E. 1979. A new species of *Eugenia* L. (Myrtaceae) from southern Natal and Transkei. *Journal of South African Botany* 45: 273–277.

VAN WYK, A.E. 1980. A note on the seed morphology of the genus *Eugenia* L. (Myrtaceae) in southern Africa. *Journal of South African Botany* 46: 115–119.

- VAN WYK, A.E. 1980. Notes on African Plants. Myrtaceae. The identity of *Eugenia woodii*. *Bothalia* 13: 142–145.
- VAN WYK, A.E., BOTHA, D.J. & COETZEE, J. 1980. The genus *Eugenia* L. (Myrtaceae) in southern Africa. I. The nature and taxonomic value of the first-formed stem periderm. *Journal of South African Botany* 46: 67–88.
- VAN WYK, A.E. & CLAASSEN, M.I. 1981. Sex reversal in *Encephalartos umbeluziensis*. *Veld & Flora* 67: 120–122.
- DU PLESSIS, E. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1982. The genus *Eugenia* (Myrtaceae) in southern Africa. Taxometrics of foliar organography. *South African Journal of Botany* 1: 147–157.
- VAN WYK, A.E. 1982. A new species of *Eugenia* L. (Myrtaceae) from southern Natal. *South African Journal of Botany* 1: 158–163.
- VAN WYK, A.E., IMMELMAN, K.L. & DE VILLIERS, P.D. 1982. Southern African Malpighiaceae: unexplored horticultural potential. *Veld & Flora* 68: 75–79.
- VAN WYK, A.E. & LÖTTER, L.A. 1982. *Manilkara nicholsonii* (Sapotaceae), a new species from southern Natal. *South African Journal of Botany* 1: 33–37.
- VAN WYK, A.E., ROBBERTSE, P.J. & KOK, P.D.F. 1982. The genus *Eugenia* L. (Myrtaceae) in southern Africa. The structure and taxonomic value of stomata. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 84: 41–56.
- VAN WYK, A.E. 1983. The correct name for *Memecylon grandiflorum* (Melastomataceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 2: 173.
- VAN WYK, A.E. 1983. A new species of *Rinorea* (Violaceae) from southern Natal and northern Transkei. *South African Journal of Botany* 2: 168–172.
- VAN WYK, A.E., ROBBERTSE, P.J. & KOK, P.D.F. 1983. The genus *Eugenia* (Myrtaceae) in southern Africa: structure and taxonomic value of wood. *South African Journal of Botany* 2: 135–151.
- VAN WYK, A.E. 1984. A new species of *Combretum* from Venda and taxonomic notes on the section *Angustimarginata* (Combretaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 3: 125–134.
- VAN WYK, A.E. 1984. A new species of *Maytenus* (Celastraceae) from southern Natal. *South African Journal of Botany* 3: 115–119.
- VAN WYK, A.E. & BOTHA, R. 1984. The genus *Eugenia* L. (Myrtaceae) in southern Africa. Ontogeny and taxonomic value of the seed. *South African Journal of Botany* 3: 63–80.
- VAN WYK, A.E. 1985. The genus *Eugenia* L. (Myrtaceae) in southern Africa: structure and taxonomic value of bark. *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 157–180.
- VAN WYK, A.E. & DEDEKIND, I. 1985. The genus *Eugenia* L. (Myrtaceae) in southern Africa: morphology and taxonomic value of pollen. *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 371–378.
- VAN WYK, A.E. & SCHRIRE, B.D. 1986. A remarkable new species of *Colubrina* (Rhamnaceae) from Pondoland. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 379–382.
- KOK, P.D.F., VAN WYK, A.E. & REYNEKE, W.F. 1987. Studies in *Pavetta* (Rubiaceae). III. *Pavetta lanceolata* and its allies (section *Aethiopinymphe*). *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 147–154.
- STEYN, E.M.A., ROBBERTSE, P.J. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1987. Floral development in *Greyia flanaganii* with notes on inflorescence initiation and sympodial branching. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 194–201.
- TILNEY, P.M., KOK, P.D.F. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1987. Extension of the geographical range and notes on the diagnostic characters of *Canthium suberosum* (Rubiaceae–Vanguerieae). *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 180–183.
- VAN WYK, A.E. & ARCHER, R.H. 1987. *Maytenus oleosa* (Celastraceae), a new species from southern Natal and Pondoland. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 155–160.
- VAN WYK, A.E. & MOSTERT, S.C. 1987. A new species of *Putterlickia* (Celastraceae) from southern Natal and Pondoland. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 267–270.
- VAN WYK, A.E. & PRINS, M.A. 1987. A new species of *Catha* (Celastraceae) from southern Natal and Pondoland. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 202–205.
- DAHLGREN, R. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1988. Structures and relationships of families endemic to or centered in southern Africa. In: P. Goldblatt & P.P. Lowry II (eds), Proceedings of the 11th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT. *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 25: 1–94.
- TILNEY, P.M., VAN WYK, A.E. & KOK, P.D.F. 1988. The taxonomic significance of anatomical characters of the stem in the southern African species of *Canthium s.l.* (Rubiaceae–Vanguerieae). *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 585–595.
- VAN DER MERWE, J.J.M., VAN WYK, A.E. & KOK, P.D.F. 1988. *Dahlgrenodendron*, a remarkable new genus of Lauraceae from Natal and Pondoland. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 80–88.
- VAN WYK, A.E. & LOWREY, T.K. 1988. Studies on the reproductive biology of *Eugenia* L. (Myrtaceae) in South Africa. In: P. Goldblatt & P.P. Lowry II (eds), Proceedings of the 11th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT. *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 25: 279–294.
- VAN WYK, A.E. & MALAN, S. 1988. *Field guide to the wild flowers of the Witwatersrand and Pretoria region*. C. Struik, Cape Town. 352 pp.
- VON TEICHMANN, I. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1988. The ontogeny and structure of the pericarp and seed-coat of *Harpephyllum caffrum* Bernh. ex Krauss (Anacardiaceae). *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 98: 159–176.
- KOK, P.D.F., BOSHOFF, S. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1989. The identity of *Pachystigma bowkerii* (Rubiaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 560–563.
- KOK, P.D.F., ROBBERTSE, P.J. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1989. Systematic study of *Digitaria* section *Digitaria* (Poaceae) in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 141–153.
- VAN WYK, A.E. 1989. Floristics of the Natal/Pondoland sandstone forests. In: C.J. Geldenhuys (ed.), Biogeography of the mixed evergreen forests of southern Africa. *Ecosystem Programmes Occasional Report* 45: 145–157.
- ZIETSMAN, P.C., VAN WYK, A.E. & BOTHA, F.C. 1989. Vegetative and reproductive phenology of *Ziziphus mucronata* subsp. *mucronata* (Rhamnaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 564–573.
- RICHTER, H.G. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1990. Wood and bark anatomy of Lauraceae IV. *Dahlgrenodendron* J.J.M. Van der Merwe & Van Wyk. *IAWA Bulletin n.s.* 11: 173–182.
- SMITH, G.F. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1990. Notes on the distribution and habitat of *Aloe bowiea* (Liliaceae/Asphodelaceae: Alooideae), an endangered and little-known species from the eastern Cape. *Bothalia* 20: 123–125.
- TILNEY, P.M., VAN WYK, A.E. & KOK, P.D.F. 1990. The taxonomic significance of anatomical characters of the leaf in the southern African species of *Canthium s.l.*

- (Rubiaceae–Vanguerieae). *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 363–382.
- VAN DER MERWE, J.J.M., VAN WYK, A.E. & KOK, P.D.F. 1990. Pollen types in the Lauraceae. *Grana* 29: 185–196.
- VAN WYK, A.E. 1990. A new species of *Leucadendron* (Proteaceae) from Pondoland, with a discussion of its biogeography. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 458–466.
- VAN WYK, A.E. 1990. The sandstone regions of Natal and Pondoland: remarkable centres of endemism. In: K. Heine (ed.), *Palaeoecology of Africa*, Vol. 21: 243–257. A.A. Balkema, Rotterdam.
- VAN WYK, A.E., KOK, P.D.F., VAN BERS, N.L. [=Meyer, N.L.] & VAN DER MERWE, C.F. 1990. Nonpathological bacterial symbiosis in *Pachystigma* and *Fadogia* (Rubiaceae): its evolutionary significance and possible involvement in the aetiology of gousiekte in domestic ruminants. *South African Journal of Science* 86: 93–96.
- MATTHEWS, W.S. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1991. The vegetation of the East Rand Wetlands and associated areas. In: A.G. Duthie (ed.), *Proceedings of the East Rand Wetlands Symposium*: 11–13. Wildlife Society of Southern Africa, Johannesburg.
- VON TEICHMANN, I. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1991. Taxonomic position of *Rhus prolematodes* (Anacardiaceae): evidence from fruit and seed structure. *South African Journal of Botany* 57: 29–33.
- VON TEICHMANN, I. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1991. Trends in the evolution of dicotyledonous seeds based on character associations, with special reference to pachychalazy and recalcitrance. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 105: 211–237.
- ARCHER, R.H. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1992. Palynology and intergeneric relationships of some southern African species of subfamily Cassinoideae. *Grana* 31: 241–252.
- PIENAAR, B.J. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1992. The *Vigna unguiculata* complex (Fabaceae) in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 414–429.
- POTGIETER, M.J. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1992. Intercellular pectic protruberances in plants: their structure and taxonomic significance. *Botanical Bulletin of Academia Sinica* 33: 295–316.
- SMITH, G.F. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1992. Pollen morphology of the monotypic genus *Poellnitzia* (Asphodelaceae: Alooidae). *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 90–93.
- VAN ROOY, J. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1992. A conspectus of the subfamily Macromitrioideae (Bryopsida: Orthotrichaceae) in southern Africa. *Bryologist* 95: 205–215.
- ARCHER, R.H. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1993. Bark structure and intergeneric relationships of some southern African Cassinoideae (Celastraceae). *IAWA Journal* 14: 35–53.
- ARCHER, R.H. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1993. Wood structure and generic status of some southern African Cassinoideae (Celastraceae). *IAWA Journal* 14: 373–389.
- BORCHERT, P. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1993. Text in: M. Funston, *Bushveld trees: lifeblood of the Transvaal Lowveld*. Fernwood Press, Cape Town.
- MALAN, J.W. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1993. Bark structure and preferential bark utilization by the African elephant. *IAWA Journal* 14: 173–185.
- MATTHEWS, W.S., VAN WYK, A.E. & BREDENKAMP, G.J. 1993. Endemic flora of the northeastern Transvaal Escarpment, South Africa. *Biological Conservation* 63: 83–94.
- SMITH, G.F. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1993. The generic status of *Chortolirion* (Aloaceae): evidence from leaf anatomy. *Kew Bulletin* 48: 105–113.
- SMITH, G.F. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1993. Notes on the pollen morphology and taxonomy of *Aloe bowiea* (Asphodelaceae: Alooidae). *Madoqua* 18: 93–99.
- SMITH, G.F. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1993. Systematic leaf anatomy of selected genera of southern African Alooidae (Asphodelaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 349–357, 543.
- SNIJMAN, D. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1993. A new species of *Haemanthus* (Amaryllidaceae) from the eastern Transvaal Escarpment. *South African Journal of Botany* 59: 247–250.
- VAN WYK, A.E. & DAY, G.L. 1993. Tree bark as an excretory organ: implications for sustainable medicinal use. In: *Extended Abstracts of the Fifth NAPRECA Symposium on Natural Products*: 135–138. NAPRECA, Addis Ababa.
- VON TEICHMANN, I. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1993. Ontogeny and structure of the drupe of *Ozoroa paniculosa* (Anacardiaceae). *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 111: 253–263.
- ARCHER, R.H. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1994. Bark structure of *Cassine s.l.* (Celastraceae) in southern Africa. In: J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 2: 1269–1278. National Herbarium and Botanic Gardens of Malawi, Zomba.
- POTGIETER, M.J. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1994. Bark structure of the southern African Icacinaceae. *IAWA Journal* 15: 161–170.
- POTGIETER, M.J. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1994. Fruit structure of the genus *Cassinopsis* Sond. (Icacinaceae) in Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 122–126.
- POTGIETER, M.J. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1994. Fruit structure of the genus *Pyrenacantha* Hook. (Icacinaceae) in southern Africa. *Botanical Bulletin of Academia Sinica* 35: 105–113.
- POTGIETER, M.J. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1994. Fruit structure of the southern African species of *Apodytes* E. Mey. ex Arn. (Icacinaceae). *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 115: 221–233.
- SINGH, Y., VAN WYK, A.E. & BAIJNATH, H. 1994. Leaf anatomy of the genus *Zantedeschia* (Araceae). *Proceedings of the Electron Microscopy Society of Southern Africa* 24: 57.
- SMITH, G.F., GLEN, H.F., VAN WYK, A.E. & CONDY, G. 1994. *Aloe bowiea*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 80–85.
- VAN DER MERWE, J.J.M. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1994. Taxonomic significance of epidermal structure in southern African Lauraceae. In: J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 2: 1279–1289. National Herbarium and Botanic Gardens of Malawi, Zomba.
- VAN WYK, A.E. 1994. Maputaland-Pondoland region. In: S.D. Davis, V.H. Heywood & A.C. Hamilton (eds), *Centres of plant diversity, a guide and strategy for their conservation*, Vol. 1: 227–235. Information Press, Oxford.
- VAN WYK, A.E. & CONDY, G. 1994. *Friesodielsia obovata*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 42–47.
- VAN WYK, A.E. & POTGIETER, M.J. 1994. Two new species of *Apodytes* (Icacinaceae) in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 231–239.
- VON TEICHMANN, I. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1994. The generic status of *Protorhus namaquensis* Sprague (Anacardiaceae): evidence from fruit structure. *Annals of Botany* 73: 175–184.

- VON TEICHMANN, I. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1994. Structural aspects and trends in the evolution of recalcitrant seeds in dicotyledons. *Seed Science Research* 4: 225–239.
- SINGH, Y., VAN WYK, A.E. & BAIJNATH, H. 1995. Southern African aroids. In: L. Heng (ed.), *Proceedings of the 6th International Aroid Conference*: 53. Editorial Department, Acta Botanica Yunnanica, Kunming.
- SMITH, G.F. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1995. *Poellnitzia rubrifolia*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 94–98.
- ARCHER, R.H. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1996. Correct orthography and author citation for *Elaeodendron* Jacq. *Bothalia* 26: 41–42.
- ARCHER, R.H. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1996. Generic delimitation of subfamily Cassinoideae (Celastraceae) in Africa. In: L.J.G. van der Maesen, X.M. van der Burgt & J.M. van Medenbach de Rooy (eds), *The biodiversity of African plants. Proceedings of the 14th AETFAT Congress*: 459–463. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht.
- BREDENKAMP, C.L. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1996. Palynology of the genus *Passerina* (Thymelaeaceae): relationships, form and function. *Grana* 35: 335–346.
- KUMI, B.A., DEMANET, C.M., VIJAYA SANKAR, K., DREYER, L.L. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1996. Atomic force microscopy (AFM) of *Oxalis* pollen. *Proceedings of the Electron Microscopy Society of Southern Africa* 26: 69.
- RETIEF, E. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1996. *Cynoglossum obtusicalyx* (Boraginaceae), a new species from South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 169–172.
- RETIEF, E. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1996. A new species of *Cyphostemma* (Vitaceae) from South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 183–187.
- SINGH, Y., VAN WYK, A.E. & BAIJNATH, H. 1996. Floral biology of *Zantedeschia aethiopica* (L.) Spreng. (Araceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 146–150.
- SINGH, Y., VAN WYK, A.E. & BAIJNATH, H. 1996. Taxonomic notes on the genus *Zantedeschia* (Araceae) in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 321–324.
- SMITH, G.F., STEYN, E.M.A., STEYN, C. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1996. Notes on the leaf anatomy of *Chortolirion* and *Haworthia* (Aloaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 217–219.
- SMITH, G.F. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1996. Generic numbers in the subfamily Alooideae (Asphodelaceae). *Bothalia* 26: 158.
- SMITH, G.F., VAN WYK, A.E., JOHNSON, L.A.S. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1996. Southern African plant systematics: needs, priorities and actions. *South African Journal of Science* 92: 314–320.
- VAN WYK, A.E. 1996. Biodiversity of the Maputland Centre. In: L.J.G. van der Maesen, X.M. van der Burgt & J.M. van Medenbach de Rooy (eds), *The biodiversity of African plants. Proceedings of the 14th AETFAT Congress*: 198–207. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht.
- VAN WYK, A.E. 1996. The role of the plant taxonomist in the conservation of biodiversity in Africa: a practical approach. In: L.A. Bennun, R.A. Aman & S.A. Crafter (eds), *Conservation of biodiversity in Africa: local initiatives and institutional roles. Proceedings of an international meeting*. Centre for Biodiversity, Kenya.
- VON TEICHMANN, I. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1996. Taxonomic significance of pericarp and seed structure in *Heeria argentea* (Thunb.) Meisn. (Anacardiaceae), including reference to pachychalazy and recalcitrance. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 122: 335–352.
- ARCHER, R.H. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1997. A taxonomic revision of *Cassine* L. s.str. (Cassinoideae: Celastraceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 146–157.
- ARCHER, R.H. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1997. A taxonomic revision of *Lauridia* Eckl. & Zeyh. (Cassinoideae: Celastraceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 227–232.
- ARCHER, R.H. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1997. A taxonomic revision of *Robsonodendron*, a new genus in the Cassinoideae (Celastraceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 116–121.
- ARCHER, R.H., VAN WYK, A.E. & CONDY, G. 1997. *Mystroxydon aethiopicum* subsp. *schlechteri*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: 76–80.
- RETIEF, E. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1997. Palynology of southern African Boraginaceae: the genera *Lobostemon*, *Echiostachys* and *Echium*. *Grana* 36: 271–278.
- SMITH, G.F., HARTZER, P. [=Chesselet, P.C.M.H.] & VAN WYK, A.E. 1997. *Mossia intervallaris* (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Curtis's Botanical Magazine* 14: 16–22.
- SMITH, G.F., STEYN, E.M.A. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1997. *Gasteria bicolor* var. *bicolor*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: 14–18.
- VAN WYK, A.E. & MALAN, S. 1997. *Field guide to the wild flowers of the Highveld*, 2nd edn. Struik Publishers, Cape Town. 352 pp.
- VAN WYK, A.E. & VAN WYK, P. 1997. *Field guide to trees of southern Africa*. Struik Publishers, Cape Town. 536 pp.
- ARCHER, R.H. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1998. A taxonomic revision of *Allocassine* N. Robson (Celastraceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 64: 189–191.
- ARCHER, R.H. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1998. A taxonomic revision of *Elaeodendron* Jacq. (Cassinoideae: Celastraceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 64: 93–109.
- ARCHER, R.H. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1998. A taxonomic revision of *Maurocenia* Mill. (Celastraceae). *Bothalia* 28: 7–9.
- BEYERS, J.B.P. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1998. A new species of *Lachnaea* (Thymelaeaceae) from the Western Cape. *South African Journal of Botany* 64: 66–69.
- RETIEF, E. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1998. The genus *Echium* (Boraginaceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 28: 167–177.
- VICTOR, J.E. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1998. Palynology of *Acmadenia* (Diosminae: Rutaceae) and its taxonomic implications. *Grana* 37: 143–154.
- POTGIETER, M.J. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1999. Leaf anatomy of the southern African Icacinaceae and its taxonomic significance. *South African Journal of Botany* 65: 153–162.
- VICTOR, J.E. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1999. Pollen morphology of *Adenandra* (Rutaceae: Diosminae) and its taxonomic implications. *Grana* 38: 1–11.
- VICTOR, J.E. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1999. Pollen morphology of *Diosma* and *Coleonema* (Rutaceae: Diosminae) and its taxonomic implications. *Grana* 38: 12–19.

Van Wyk, B-E.

VAN WYK, B.-E. 1982. *Keur (Virgilia oroboides)*: a feasible indigenous hardwood for the South African forestry industry. *South African Forestry Journal* 122: 49–51.

VAN WYK, B.-E. 1982. *Virgilia* (Keur): some preliminary results of species and provenance differences in

- establishment and early growth. *South African Forestry Journal* 123: 24–28.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. 1986. A revision of *Virgilia* (Fabaceae–Podalyriaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 347–353.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. 1987. *Lotononis brevicaulis*: a new species from the southwestern Cape Province. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 161–165.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. 1987. Taxonomic notes on *Argyrolobium variopile*, and the status of *Lotononis magnistipulata*. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 395–397.
- SCHUTTE, A.-L. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1988. A synopsis of the genus *Dichilus* (Fabaceae–Crotalariaeae). *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 182–184.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. 1988. *Lotononis caerulescens* (Fabaceae–Crotalariaeae): a new combination for *Lebeckia microphylla*, with notes on the distinction between *Buchenroedera*, *Lebeckia* and *Lotononis*. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 175–181.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. 1988. Studies in *Lotononis* (Crotalariaeae, Fabaceae). I. Three new species of the section *Aulacinthus* from the Cape Province. *Bothalia* 18: 31–36.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. 1988. Studies in *Lotononis* (Crotalariaeae, Fabaceae). III. A new species of the *L. angolensis* group (section *Polylobium*) from the northern Cape Province. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 628–630.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. & SCHUTTE, A.-L. 1988. Chromosome numbers in *Lotononis* and *Buchenroedera* (Fabaceae–Crotalariaeae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 75: 1603–1607.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. & SCHUTTE, A.-L. 1988. Chromosome reports: Fabaceae. *Taxon* 37: 398.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. & VERDOORN, G.H. 1988. The chemotaxonomic significance of integerrimine in *Buchenroedera* and *Lotononis* section *Krebsia*. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 16: 287–289.
- VAN WYK, B.-E., VERDOORN, G.H., BURGER, L. & GREINWALD, R. 1988. The major alkaloids of the genus *Melolobium*. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 386–388.
- VAN WYK, B.-E., VERDOORN, G.H. & GREINWALD, R. 1988. The major alkaloids of the genus *Polhillia*. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 389–391.
- VAN WYK, B.-E., VERDOORN, G.H. & SCHUTTE, A.-L. 1988. The chemotaxonomic value of major alkaloids of the genus *Dichilus*. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 16: 471–473.
- VAN WYK, B.-E., VERDOORN, G.H. & SCHUTTE, A.-L. 1988. Observations on the occurrence and distribution of alkaloids in some genera and species of the tribe Crotalariaeae (Fabaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 75–79.
- GREINWALD, R., VEEN, G., VAN WYK, B.-E., CZYGAN, F.-C. & WITTE, L. 1989. Distribution and taxonomic significance of alkaloids in the genus *Virgilia*. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 17: 231–238.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. 1989. The identity of *Lotononis elongata* (Crotalariaeae, Fabaceae). *Bothalia* 19: 32–34.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. 1989. Studies in *Lotononis* (Crotalariaeae, Fabaceae). II. Three new species of the section *Telina* from the Cape Province. *Bothalia* 19: 1–5.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. 1989. Studies in *Lotononis* (Crotalariaeae, Fabaceae). IV. Three new species of the *L. umbellata* group (section *Polylobium*) from the Cape Province. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 178–183.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. 1989. Studies in *Lotononis* (Crotalariaeae, Fabaceae). V. A new species of the *L. involucreta* group (section *Polylobium*) from the northwestern Cape Province. *Bothalia* 19: 7–8.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. 1989. Studies in *Lotononis* (Crotalariaeae, Fabaceae). VI. Two species of the *L. digitata* group (section *Krebsia*) from the northwestern Cape Province. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 647–651.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. 1989. Studies in *Lotononis* (Crotalariaeae, Fabaceae). VII. New taxa and new combinations in the section *Oxydium*. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 652–661.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. 1989. Studies in *Lotononis* (Crotalariaeae, Fabaceae). VIII. A new species of the *L. corymbosa* group and notes on the taxonomy of the section *Lipozygis*. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 528–532.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. 1989. The taxonomic value of cyanogenesis in *Lotononis* and related genera (Fabaceae–Crotalariaeae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 17: 297–303.
- VAN WYK, B.-E., GREINWALD, R., VERDOORN, G.H. & WITTE, L. 1989. Chemotaxonomic significance of alkaloids in the genus *Spartidium* (Fabaceae–Crotalariaeae). *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 523–527.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. & SCHUTTE, A.-L. 1989. Taxonomic relationships amongst some genera of Leguminosae tribe Crotalariaeae and *Argyrolobium* (Genisteae). *Kew Bulletin* 44: 397–423.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. & VERDOORN, G.H. 1989. Alkaloids of the genera *Aspalathus*, *Rafnia* and *Wiborgia*. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 520–522.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. & VERDOORN, G.H. 1989. Chemotaxonomic significance of alkaloids in *Lebeckia*. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 17: 225–229.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. & VERDOORN, G.H. 1989. Chemotaxonomic significance of alkaloids in the genus *Pearsonia*. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 17: 391–394.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. & VERDOORN, G.H. 1989. A chemotaxonomic survey of major alkaloids in *Lotononis* and *Buchenroedera*. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 17: 385–389.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. & VERDOORN, G.H. 1989. Major alkaloids of the genus *Argyrolobium*. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 196–198.
- SCHUTTE, A.-L. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1990. Taxonomic relationships in the genus *Dichilus* (Fabaceae, Crotalariaeae). *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 244–256.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. 1990. Studies in *Lotononis* (Crotalariaeae, Fabaceae). IX. Four new species of the *L. pentaphylla* group (section *Lipozydis*). *Bothalia* 20: 1–7.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. 1990. Studies in *Lotononis* (Crotalariaeae, Fabaceae). X. *L. esterhuysena*, a new species from the southwestern Cape Province. *Bothalia* 20: 70–73.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. 1990. Studies in *Lotononis* (Crotalariaeae, Fabaceae). XI. A new species of the section *Leobordea* from northwestern Namibia. *Bothalia* 20: 73–75.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. 1990. Studies in *Lotononis* (Crotalariaeae, Fabaceae). XII. Four new species of the *L. falcata* group (section *Leptis*). *Bothalia* 20: 9–16.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. 1990. Studies in *Lotononis* (Crotalariaeae, Fabaceae). XIII. Two new species and notes on the occurrence of cleistogamy in the section *Leptis*. *Bothalia* 20: 17–22.

- VAN WYK, B.-E. 1990. Studies in *Lotononis* (Crotalariaeae, Fabaceae). XIV. Three new species of the sections *Telina* and *Polylobium*. *Bothalia* 20: 75–80.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. & VERDOORN, G.H. 1990. Alkaloids as taxonomic characters in the tribe Crotalariaeae (Fabaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 18: 503–515.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. & WHITEHEAD, C.S. 1990. The chemotaxonomic significance of prunasin in *Buchenroedera*. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 68–70.
- VERDOORN, G.H. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1990. Esters of quinolizidine alkaloids from the genus *Pearsonia*. *Phytochemistry* 29: 1297–1302.
- SCHUTTE, A.-L. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1991. A new species of *Amphithales* (Liparieae). *Bothalia* 21: 58–59.
- SMITH, G.F. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1991. Generic relationships in the Alooideae (Asphodelaceae). *Taxon* 40: 557–581.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. 1991. A review of the tribe Crotalariaeae (Fabaceae). *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 13: 265–288.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. 1991. A synopsis of the genus *Lotononis*. *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 14: 1–292.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. & VERDOORN, G.H. 1991. Alkaloidal variation in the genus *Pearsonia*. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 19: 685–695.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. & VERDOORN, G.H. 1991. Taxonomic significance of alkaloids in the genus *Liparia*. *South African Journal of Botany* 57: 344–347.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. & VERDOORN, G.H. 1991. Taxonomic significance of alkaloids in the genus *Robinsiohyton*. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 19: 681–683.
- VAN WYK, B.-E., VERDOORN, G.H., GREINWALD, R. & BACHMAN, P. 1991. Taxonomic significance of major alkaloids in the genus *Priestleya*. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 19: 595–598.
- VERDOORN, G.H. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1991. Co-occurrence of hydroxylated lupanines and their corresponding angelate esters in *Pearsonia* species. *Phytochemistry* 30: 3631–3634.
- OLIVER, E.G.H., FELLINGHAM, A.C. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1992. A new species of *Priestleya* from the southwestern Cape. *Bothalia* 22: 47–51.
- SCHUTTE, A.-L. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1992. A new species of *Coellidium* (Liparieae). *Bothalia* 22: 188–189.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. 1992. The identity of *Argyrolobium obsoletum* and the correct names for some species of *Polhillia* (Crotalariaeae). *Bothalia* 22: 42–43.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. & VERDOORN, G.H. 1992. Alkaloids of *Nicotiana africana*. *South African Journal of Science* 88: 56–57.
- VAN WYK, B.-E., VERDOORN, G.H. & SCHUTTE, A.-L. 1992. Distribution and taxonomic significance of major alkaloids in the genus *Podalyria*. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 20: 163–172.
- VERDOORN, G.H. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1992. Oxypterine, a chlorinated alkaloid from *Lotononis oxyptera*. *Phytochemistry* 31: 1029–1032.
- VERDOORN, G.H. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1992. Pyrrolizidine alkaloids from the seed of *Crotalaria capensis*. *Phytochemistry* 31: 369–371.
- COLE, D.T., SMITH, G.F. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1993. Bechuanaland: a misunderstood geographical name; and the type locality of *Haworthia tenuifolia* (Asphodelaceae: Alooideae). *Taxon* 42: 369–371.
- LINDER, H.P., VLOK, J.H.J., MACDONALD, D.J., OLIVER, E.G.H., BOUCHER, C., VAN WYK, B.-E. & SCHUTTE, A.-L. 1993. The high altitude flora and vegetation of the Cape Flora, South Africa. *Opera Botanica* 121: 247–261.
- SCHUTTE, A.-L. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1993. The reinstatement of the genus *Xiphotheca* (Fabaceae). *Taxon* 42: 43–49.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. 1993. Nectar sugar composition in southern African Papilionoideae (Fabaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 21: 271–277.
- VAN WYK, B.-E., GREINWALD, R. & WITTE, L. 1993. Alkaloids of the genera *Dicraeopetalum*, *Platycephium* and *Sakoanala*. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 21: 711–714.
- VAN WYK, B.-E., WHITEHEAD, C.S., GLEN, H.F., HARDY, D.S., VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. & SMITH, G.F. 1993. Nectar sugar composition in the subfamily Alooideae (Asphodelaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 21: 249–253.
- VILJOEN, A.M., VAN WYK, B.-E. *et al.* 1993. A study of the variation in the essential oil and morphology of *Pelargonium capitatum*. Part 1. The composition of the oil. *Journal of Essential Oil Research* 5: 493–499.
- WINTER, P.J.D., VAN WYK, B.-E. & TILNEY, P.M. 1993. The morphology and development of the fruit of *Heteromorpha* (Apiaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 59: 336–341.
- CRON, G.V., VAN WYK, B.-E. & VINCENT, P.L.D. 1994. Chromosome counts for seven species of *Cineraria* L. (Senecioneae, Asteraceae). *Bothalia* 24: 91–92.
- DE CASTRO, A. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1994. Diagnostic characters and geographical distribution of *Alepidea* species used in traditional medicine. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 345–350.
- SCHUTTE, A.-L. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1994. A reappraisal of the generic status of *Liparia* and *Priestleya* (Fabaceae). *Taxon* 43: 573–582.
- SMITH, G.F., VAN WYK, B.-E. & GLEN, H.F. 1994. Asphodelaceae/Aloaceae: *Aloe barberae* to replace *A. bainesii*. *Bothalia* 24: 34–35.
- SMITH, G.F., VAN WYK, B.-E. & VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1994. Was *Gasteria nitida* var. *armstrongii* validly published? *Bothalia* 24: 34.
- VAN JAARSVELD, E.J., SMITH, G.F. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1994. A cladistic analysis of *Gasteria* (Aloaceae). *South African Journal of Science* 90: 467–470.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. & SCHUTTE, A.-L. 1994. *Stirtonia*, a new genus of the tribe Podalyrieae. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 14: 319–325.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. & TILNEY, P.M. 1994. The taxonomic value of fruit wall structure in the genus *Annesorhiza* (Apiaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 240–244.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. & WINTER, P.J.D. 1994. Chemotaxonomic value of anthocyanins in *Podalyria* and *Virgilia* (Tribe Podalyrieae: Fabaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 22: 813–818.
- WINTER, P.J.D. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1994. Taxonomic value of leaf epidermal characters in the genus *Heteromorpha* (Apiaceae). *Bothalia* 24: 187–194.
- BARNES, K., NICOLSON, S.W. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1995. Nectar sugar composition in *Erica*. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 23: 419–423.
- CAMPBELL, G.J., VAN DER BANK, F.H. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1995. Genetic variation in *Haworthia pumila* and *H. herbacea* (Aloaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 23: 793–797.

- HOLZAPFEL, C.W., VAN WYK, B.-E., DE CASTRO, A., MARAIS, W. & HERBST, M. 1995. A chemotaxonomic survey of kaurene derivatives in the genus *Alepidea* (Apiaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 23: 799–803.
- MÖSSMER, M., SMITH, G.F. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1995. *Haworthia fasciata* fa. *fasciata*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: t.2118.
- SCHUBERT, M.T.R. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1995. A taxonomic study of the *Centella rupestris* group. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 15: 263–268.
- SCHUBERT, M.T.R. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1995. Two new species of *Centella* L. with notes on the infrageneric taxonomy. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 15: 167–171.
- SCHUTTE, A.-L., VAN WYK, B.-E. & VLOK, J.H.J. 1995. Fire-survival strategy—a character of taxonomic, ecological and evolutionary importance in fynbos legumes. *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 195: 243–259.
- SMITH, G.F. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1995. *Poellnitzia rubrifolia*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: t.2119.
- SMITH, G.F., VAN WYK, B.-E., MÖSSMER, M. & VILJOEN, A.M. 1995. The taxonomy of *Aloinella*, *Guillauminia* and *Lemeea* (Aloaceae). *Taxon* 44: 513–517.
- TILNEY, P.M. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1995. Unusual structural variation in the fruit of *Dasispermum suffruticum* (Apiaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 61: 245–248.
- VAN DER BANK, F.H., VAN DER BANK, M. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1995. Allozyme variation in *Virgilia oroboides* (tribe Podalyrieae, Fabaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 23: 47–52.
- VAN DER BANK, F.H., VAN WYK, B.-E. & VAN DER BANK, M. 1995. Genetic variation in two economically important *Aloe* species (Aloaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 23: 251–256.
- VAN DER BANK, F.H., VAN WYK, B.-E. & VAN DER BANK, M. 1995. Genetic variation within and geographical relationships between four wild populations of *Virgilia oroboides* (tribe Podalyrieae, Fabaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 23: 135–143.
- VAN DER BANK, M., VAN WYK, B.-E. & VAN DER BANK, F.H. 1995. Biochemical genetic variation in four wild populations of *Aspalathus linearis* (Rooibos tea). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 23: 251–256.
- VAN WYK, B.-E., GREINWALD, R. & WITTE, L. 1995. The taxonomic significance of alkaloids in the *Lupinus pusillus* group (Fabaceae, Genisteae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 23: 533–537.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. & NICOLSON, S.W. 1995. Xylose is a major nectar sugar in *Faurea* and *Protea*. *South African Journal of Science* 91: 151–153.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. & SCHUTTE, A.-L. 1995. Phylogenetic relationships in the tribes Podalyrieae, Liparieae and Crotalarieae. In: M.D. Crisp & J.J. Doyle (eds), *Advances in legume systematics, Part 7, Phylogeny*: 283–308. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. & SCHUTTE, A.-L. 1995. *Stirtonanthus*, a new name for *Stirtonia* (Leguminosae, tribe Podalyrieae). *Nordic Journal of Botany* 15: 67.
- VAN WYK, B.-E., VAN OUDTSHOORN, M.C.B. & SMITH, G.F. 1995. Geographical variation in the major compounds of *Aloe ferox* leaf exudate. *Planta Medica* 61: 250–253.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. & VERDOORN, G.H. 1995. Optical rotation of quinolizidine alkaloids: an important variable in chemotaxonomic studies of Fabaceae. *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 198: 267–274.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. & WINTER, P.J.D. 1995. The homology of red flower colour in *Crassula*, *Cotyledon* and *Tylecodon* (Crassulaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 23: 291–293.
- VAN WYK, B.-E., WINTER, P.J.D. & SCHUTTE, A.-L. 1995. Chemotaxonomic value of anthocyanins in the Tribe Liparieae (Fabaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 23: 295–297.
- VAN WYK, B.-E., YENESEW, A. & DAGNE, E. 1995. Chemotaxonomic significance of anthraquinones in the Asphodeloideae (Asphodelaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 23: 277–281.
- VAN WYK, B.-E., YENESEW, A. & DAGNE, E. 1995. Chemotaxonomic survey of anthraquinones and pre-anthraquinones in the roots of *Aloe* species. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 23: 267–275.
- VILJOEN, A.M., VAN WYK, B.-E. *et al.* 1995. A study of the variation in the essential oil and morphology of *Pelargonium capitatum*. Part 2. The chemotypes. *Journal of Essential Oil Research* 7: 605–611.
- VILJOEN, A.M., VAN WYK, B.-E. *et al.* 1995. A study of the variation in the essential oil and morphology of *Pelargonium capitatum*. Part 3. Geographical variation in essential oil composition and floral structure. *South African Journal of Botany* 61: 105–113.
- DAGNE, E., VAN WYK, B.-E., MUELLER, M. & STEGLICH, W. 1996. Three dihydroanthracenones from *Gasteria bicolor*. *Phytochemistry* 41: 795–799.
- DAGNE, E., VAN WYK, B.-E., STEPHENSEN, D. & STEGLICH, W. 1996. Three oxantrones from *Aloe littoralis*. *Phytochemistry* 42: 1683–1687.
- DE NYSSCHEN, A.M., VAN WYK, B.-E. & VAN HEERDEN, F.R. 1996. The major phenolic compounds in the leaves of *Cyclopia* species (honeybush tea). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 24: 243–246.
- SCHUBERT, M.T.R. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1996. A new species of *Centella* (Apiaceae). *Bothalia* 26: 50–53.
- SCHUBERT, M.T.R., VAN WYK, B.-E., VAN DER BANK, F.H. & VAN DER BANK, M. 1996. Morphological and biochemical genetic evidence for hybridization in the genus *Centella* (Apiaceae), with notes on phylogenetic and taxonomic implications. *Bothalia* 26: 167–175.
- SMITH, G.F., VAN WYK, A.E., JOHNSON, L.A.S. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1996. Southern African plant systematics: needs, priorities and actions. *South African Journal of Science* 92: 314–320.
- VAN DER BANK, F.H. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1996. Biochemical genetic markers to identify hybrids between *Aloe arborescens* and *A. ferox* (Aloaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 328–331.
- VAN DER BANK, M., VAN DER BANK, F.H. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1996. Speciation in *Virgilia* (Fabaceae): allopatric divergence followed by introgression? *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 201: 57–73.
- VAN HEERDEN, F.R., VAN WYK, B.-E. & VILJOEN, A.M. 1996. Aloeresins E and F, two chromone derivatives from *Aloe peglerae*. *Phytochemistry* 43: 867–869.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. 1996. Priorities for biosystematic studies of the southern African flora. *South African Journal of Science* 92: 327–329.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. & SMITH, G.F. 1996. *Guide to the aloes of South Africa*. Briza Publications, Pretoria. 302 pp.
- VILJOEN, A.M., VAN WYK, B.-E. *et al.* 1996. The evolution of aloes—new clues from their leaf chemistry. *Aloe* 33: 30–33.
- VILJOEN, A.M., VAN WYK, B.-E. & DAGNE, E. 1996. The chemotaxonomic value of 10-hydroxyaloin and its derivatives in *Aloe* series *Asperifoliae*. *Kew Bulletin* 51: 159–168.

- VILJOEN, A.M., VAN WYK, B.-E., VAN DER BANK, F.H. & SMITH, G.F. 1996. A biochemical and chemical evaluation of the species concept of *Aloe candelabrum* (Aloaceae). *Taxon* 45: 461–471.
- WESSELS, P.L., HOLZAPFEL, C.W., VAN WYK, B.-E. & MARAIS, W. 1996. Plicataloside, an O,O-diglycosylated naphthalene derivative from *Aloe plicatilis*. *Phytochemistry* 41: 1547–1551.
- WINTER, P.J.D. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1996. A revision of the genus *Heteromorpha* (Apiaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 51: 225–265.
- ALLISON, I. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1997. A revision of the genus *Anginon* (Apiaceae). *Nordic Journal of Botany* 17: 561–577.
- DAGNE, E., BISLAT, D., VAN WYK, B.-E., VILJOEN, A.M., HELLMIG, G. & STEGLICH, W. 1997. Anthrones from *Aloe microstigma*. *Phytochemistry* 44: 1271–1274.
- HOLZAPFEL, C.W., WESSELS, P.L., VAN WYK, B.-E., MARAIS, W. & PORTWIG, M. 1997. Chromone and aloin derivatives from *Aloe broomii*, *A. africana* and *A. speciosa*. *Phytochemistry* 45: 97–102.
- MAKHUVHA, N., VAN WYK, B.-E., VAN DER BANK, F.H. & VAN DER BANK, M. 1997. Genetic polymorphism in wild and cultivated *Siphonochilus aethiopicus* (Zingiberaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 25: 343–351.
- SCHUBERT, M.T.R. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1997. A revision of *Centella* series *Capenses* (Apiaceae). *Nordic Journal of Botany* 17: 301–314.
- SMITH, G.F., VAN JAARSVELD, E.J., VAN WYK, B.-E. & TAYLOR, S. 1997. *Portulaca rhodesiana*, a succulent hitherto unrecorded in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 27: 139–140.
- SMITH, G.F., VAN WYK, B.-E., VILJOEN, A.M. & CONDY, G. 1997. *Plectranthus spicatus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: t.2139.
- TILNEY, P.M. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1997. Pollen morphology of *Canthium*, *Keetia* and *Psydrax* (Rubiaceae: Vanguerieae) in southern Africa. *Grana* 36: 249–260.
- VAN WYK, B.-E., ALLISON, I. & TILNEY, P.M. 1997. Morphological variation and phylogenetic relationships in the genus *Anginon* (Apiaceae). *Nordic Journal of Botany* 17: 511–526.
- VAN WYK, B.-E., WINTER, P.J.D. & BUYS, M.H. 1997. Chemotaxonomic value of anthocyanins of *Lobostemon* (Boraginaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 25: 39–42.
- MOSHE, D., VAN DER BANK, F.H., VAN DER BANK, M. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1998. Lack of genetic differentiation between 19 populations from seven taxa of *Sutherlandia* (Tribe: Galegeae, Fabaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 26: 595–609.
- SCHUTTE, A.-L. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1998. The tribal position of *Hypocalyptus* Thunberg (Fabaceae). *Novon* 8: 178–182.
- SMITH, G.F., VAN WYK, B.-E., CHESSELET, P.C.M.H., HARTMANN, H.E.K., HAMMER, S.A., BURGOYNE, P.M., VAN JAARSVELD, E.J., KURZWEIL, H. & KLAK, C. 1998. *Mesembs of the world*. Briza Press, Pretoria.
- FISH, L., VAN ROOY, J. & VAN WYK, C.M. 1988. New taxa, new records and name changes for southern African plants. *Bothalia* 18: 293–304.
- DE WET, B.C., GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E., GERMISHUIZEN, G., SCHRIRE, B.D., JORDAAN, M., PIENAAR, B.J., WELMAN, W.G., REID, C. [=Archer, C.], VAN WYK, C.M., FISH, L., IMMELMAN, K.L., VAN ROOY, J., GLEN, H.F. & BARKER, N.P. 1989. New taxa, new records and name changes for southern African plants. *Bothalia* 19: 275–294.
- DE WET, B.C., GERMISHUIZEN, G., SCHRIRE, B.D., JORDAAN, M., PIENAAR, B.J., WELMAN, W.G., REID, C. [=Archer, C.], VAN WYK, C.M., FISH, L., IMMELMAN, K.L., VAN ROOY, J., PEROLD, S.M., TAUSSIG, J., BARKER, N.P. & GLEN, H.F. 1990. New taxa, new records and name changes for southern African plants. *Bothalia* 20: 249–266.

Van Zyl, L.

VAN ZYL, L. 1988. A taxonomic revision of *Pelargonium* section *Campyllia* (Geraniaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 54: 145–171.

VAN ZYL, L. & MARAIS, E.M. 1997. Two new species of *Zygophyllum* (Zygophyllaceae) from the Western Cape, South Africa. *Bothalia* 27: 129–133.

Venter, A.M.

JOUBERT, A.M. [=Venter, A.M.], VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1984. An anatomical investigation of the stem and leaf of the South African species of *Lycium* L. (Solanaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 3: 219–230.

VENTER, H.J.T. & JOUBERT, A.M. [=Venter, A.M.] 1985. *Climbers, trees and shrubs of the Orange Free State*. P.J. de Villiers Publishers, Bloemfontein. 356 pp.

JOUBERT, A.M. [=Venter, A.M.] & VENTER, H.J.T. 1989. A new species of *Lycium* (Solanaceae) from Namibia. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 516–519.

JOUBERT, A.M. [=Venter, A.M.], VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1990. Die verspreiding van *Lycium*. *Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Natuurwetenskap en Tegnologie* 9: 48.

VENTER, H.J.T., JOUBERT, A.M. [=Venter, A.M.] & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1990. Filogenetiese belangrike aanpassings in *Lycium*. *Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Natuurwetenskap en Tegnologie* 9: 56.

SPIES, J.J., MINNE, L., VENTER, H.J.T. & VENTER, A.M. 1993. A cytogenetic study of the functionally dioecious species in the genus *Lycium* (Solanaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 59: 535–540.

MINNE, L., SPIES, J.J., VENTER, H.J.T. & VENTER, A.M. 1994. Breeding systems in some representatives of *Lycium* (Solanaceae). *Bothalia* 24: 107–110.

Venter, H.J.T.

VENTER, H.J.T. 1979. A monograph of *Monsonia* L. (Geraniaceae). *Mededelingen van de Landbouwhogeschool te Wageningen* 79: 1–128.

VERHOEVEN, R.L., VENTER, H.J.T. & VAN RENSBURG, W.L.J. 1981. A preliminary report on the pollen morphology of *Monsonia* and *Sarcocaulon*. *Proceedings of the Electron Microscopy Society of Southern Africa* 11: 173–174.

VENTER, H.J.T. & BAMPS, P. 1982. *Monsonia*. *Distributiones Plantarum Africanarum* 23: 768–792.

VENTER, H.J.T. & BEUKES, G.H. 1982. A new species of *Aloe* (Liliaceae) from South Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 36: 675–678.

- RETIEF, E. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1983. *Raphionacme dyeri*, a new species from the Orange Free State. *South African Journal of Botany* 2: 236–328.
- VENTER, H.J.T. 1983. Phytogeography and interspecies relationships in *Monsonia* L. (Geraniaceae). *Bothalia* 14: 865–869.
- VERHOEVEN, R.L., VENTER, H.J.T. & VAN RENSBURG, W.L.J. 1983. Anatomy of *Sarcocaulon*. *Bothalia* 14: 895–899.
- VERHOEVEN, R.L., VENTER, H.J.T., VAN RENSBURG, W.L.J. & GROENEWALD, E.G. 1983. Anatomy of *Sarcocaulon inerme* and *S. peniculinum*. *South African Journal of Botany* 2: 231–235.
- JOUBERT, A.M. [=Venter, A.M.], VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1984. An anatomical investigation of the stem and leaf of the South African species of *Lycium* L. (Solanaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 3: 219–230.
- VENTER, H.J.T. & JOUBERT, A.M. [=Venter, A.M.] 1985. *Climbers, trees and shrubs of the Orange Free State*. P.J. de Villiers Publishers, Bloemfontein. 356 pp.
- GROENEWALD, E.G., VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1986. The possible use of phenolic acids in the chemotaxonomy of the genus *Sarcocaulon*. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 187–188.
- VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1986. A new species of *Raphionacme* (Periplocaceae) from Natal, South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 149–152.
- VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1986. A new species of *Raphionacme* (Periplocaceae) from South West Africa/Namibia. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 332–334.
- VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1986. Pollen morphology of *Erodium*. *Proceedings of the Electron Microscopy Society of Southern Africa* 16: 145–146.
- VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1986. Pollen morphology of *Monsonia*. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 361–368.
- VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1987. *Raphionacme elsana* (Periplocaceae), a new species from Natal, South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 177–180.
- VENTER, H.J.T., VERHOEVEN, R.L. & GROENEWALD, E.G. 1987. *Raphionacme* in Afrika. *Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Natuurwetenskap en Tegnologie* 6: 92.
- VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1987. Pollen morphology of *Erodium* in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 270–283.
- VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1987. Stufmeelmorfologie van *Raphionacme* (Periplocaceae). *Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Natuurwetenskap en Tegnologie* 6: 187–188.
- VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1988. Phytogeography of *Raphionacme* Harv. (Periplocaceae). In: P. Goldblatt & P.P. Lowry II (eds), Proceedings of the 11th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT. *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 25: 687–697.
- VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1988. *Raphionacme chimanimaniana* (Periplocaceae), a new species from Zimbabwe. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 380–382.
- VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1988. *Raphionacme lobulata* (Periplocaceae), a new species from the eastern Cape Province, South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 603–606.
- VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1988. *Raphionacme lucens* (Periplocaceae), a new species from South Africa and Mozambique. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 607–610.
- VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1988. *Raphionacme pulchella* (Periplocaceae), a new species from Mozambique and Zimbabwe. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 72–74.
- VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1988. Pollen morphology of *Raphionacme* (Periplocaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 123–132.
- VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1988. Pollen morphology of *Sarcocaulon*. In: P. Goldblatt & P.P. Lowry II (eds), Proceedings of the 11th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT. *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 25: 699–706.
- GROENEWALD, E.G., VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1989. Further studies on the use of phenolic acids in the chemotaxonomy of the genus *Sarcocaulon*. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 265–267.
- JOUBERT, A.M. [=Venter, A.M.] & VENTER, H.J.T. 1989. A new species of *Lycium* (Solanaceae) from Namibia. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 516–519.
- VENTER, H.J.T. & FIELD, D.V. 1989. A new species of *Stomatostemma* (Periplocaceae) from Mozambique. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 99: 397–400.
- VENTER, H.J.T. & GILBERT, M.G. 1989. A new species of *Raphionacme* (Periplocaceae) from northeast Africa. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 99: 401–405.
- VERHOEVEN, R.L., VENTER, H.J.T. & KOTZE, J.D.S. 1989. Pollen morphology of *Petopentia* and *Taczazea* (Periplocaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 207–214.
- JOUBERT, A.M. [=Venter, A.M.], VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1990. Die verspreiding van *Lycium*. *Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Natuurwetenskap en Tegnologie* 9: 48.
- VAN DER WALT, J.J.A., VENTER, H.J.T., VERHOEVEN, R.L. & DREYER, L.L. 1990. *Erodium incarnatum* transferred to the genus *Pelargonium* (Geraniaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 560–564.
- VENTER, H.J.T., JOUBERT, A.M. [=Venter, A.M.] & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1990. Filogeneties belangrike aanpassings in *Lycium*. *Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Natuurwetenskap en Tegnologie* 9: 56.
- VENTER, H.J.T., KOTZE, J.D.S. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1990. A taxonomic revision of *Ectadium* (Periplocaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 113–124.
- VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1990. The genus *Erodium* (Geraniaceae) in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 79–92.
- VENTER, H.J.T., VERHOEVEN, R.L. & KOTZE, J.D.S. 1990. The genus *Petopentia* (Periplocaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 393–398.
- VENTER, H.J.T., VERHOEVEN, R.L. & KOTZE, J.D.S. 1990. A monograph of *Taczazea* (Periplocaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 93–112.
- VERHOEVEN, R.L., VENTER, H.J.T. & KOTZE, J.D.S. 1990. 'n Taksonomiese ondersoek van *Ectadium* (Periplocaceae). *Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Natuurwetenskap en Tegnologie* 9: 57.
- VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1992. Pollen morphology of *Geranium* (Geraniaceae) in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 440–447.
- SPIES, J.J., MINNE, L., VENTER, H.J.T. & VENTER, A.M. 1993. A cytogenetic study of the functionally dioecious species in the genus *Lycium* (Solanaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 59: 535–540.

- VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1993. Die Periplocaceae—genera van Afrika. *Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Natuurwetenskap en Tegnologie* 12: 19.
- VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1993. The identity of *Periploca somaliense* (Periplocaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 59: 215–217.
- VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1993. A taxonomic account of *Stomatostemma* (Periplocaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 59: 50–56.
- VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1993. Pollen morphology of *Curroria*, *Mondia*, *Socotranthus* and *Stomatostemma* (Periplocaceae). *Bothalia* 23: 105–110.
- MINNE, L., SPIES, J.J., VENTER, H.J.T. & VENTER, A.M. 1994. Breeding systems in some representatives of *Lycium* (Solanaceae). *Bothalia* 24: 107–110.
- VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1994. *Buckollia*, a new genus in the Periplocaceae. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 93–98.
- VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1994. *Maclaudia felixii*, a new genus and species in the Periplocaceae from Guinea, West Africa. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 115: 57–63.
- VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1994. Pollen morphology of *Periploca* (Periplocaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 198–202.
- VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1994. A preliminary report on the pollen morphology of the Periplocaceae. In: *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 2: 1239–1255.
- VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1996. The "minor confusion" around *Parquetina nigrescens* (Periplocaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 23–30.
- VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1996. *Raphionacme haenelliae* (Periplocaceae), a new species from the Namib Desert, Namibia. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 316–320.
- VENTER, H.J.T. 1997. A revision of *Periploca* (Periplocaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 123–128.
- VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1997. *Raphionacme moyalicus* (Periplocaceae), a new species from Kenya. *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 100–103.
- VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1997. A tribal classification of the Periplocoideae (Apocynaceae). *Taxon* 46: 705–720.
- VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1997. The translator of *Raphionacme* (Periplocaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 46–54.
- VISSEER, N.C., SPIES, J.J. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1998. Meiotic chromosome behaviour in *Cenchrus ciliaris* (Poaceae: Panicoideae). *Bothalia* 28: 83–90.
- VISSEER, N.C., SPIES, J.J. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1998. Uneven segregation of chromosomes: a possible source of aneuploidy in *Cenchrus ciliaris* (Poaceae: Paniceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 64: 130–136.
- VENTER, S. 1988. A new species of *Brachystelma* (Asclepiadaceae) from the Transvaal, Republic of South Africa. *Excelsa* 13: 106–108.
- VENTER, S., MOLLER, A. & EDWARDS, T.J. 1991. Application of the scanning electron microscope in taxonomical studies in *Ledebouria* (Hyacinthaceae). *Proceedings of the Electron Microscopy Society of Southern Africa* 21: 167–168.
- EDWARDS, T.J., KUNHARDT, C. & VENTER, S. 1992. Notes on the genus *Streptocarpus* (Gesneriaceae). *Bothalia* 22: 192–194.
- VENTER, S. 1993. Notes on the genus *Adenia* (Passifloraceae) with special reference to the Transvaal species. *Aloe* 30: 83–88.
- VENTER, S. 1996. The genus *Dracaena* L. in South Africa, a revision. *Aloe* 33: 62–66.
- VENTER, S. & VENTER J. 1996. *Making the most of indigenous trees*. Briza Publications, Pretoria.
- VENTER, S. & EDWARDS, T.J. 1998. A revision of *Ledebouria* (Hyacinthaceae) in South Africa. 1. Two new species. *Bothalia* 28: 15–17.

Verboom, G.A.

- VERBOOM, G.A., LINDER, H.P. & BARKER, N.P. 1994. Haustorial synergids: an important character in the systematics of danthonioid grasses (Arundinoideae: Poaceae)? *American Journal of Botany* 81: 1601–1610.
- LINDER, H.P. & VERBOOM, G.A. 1996. Generic limits in the *Rytidosperma* (Danthonieae, Poaceae) complex. *Telopea* 6: 597–627.
- LINDER, H.P., VERBOOM, G.A. & BARKER, N.P. 1997. Phylogeny and evolution in the *Crinipes* group of grasses (Arundinoideae: Poaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 52: 91–110.
- VERBOOM, G.A. & LINDER, H.P. 1998. A re-evaluation of species limits in *Chaetobromus* (Danthonieae: Poaceae). *Nordic Journal of Botany* 18: 57–77.

Verdcourt, B.

- VERDCOURT, B. 1975. Cannabaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–3.
- VERDCOURT, B. 1975. Cochlospermaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–3.
- VERDCOURT, B. 1975. Oliniaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–4.
- VERDCOURT, B. 1975. Studies in the Rubiaceae–Rubioidae for the 'Flora of Tropical East Africa': I. *Kew Bulletin* 30: 247–326.
- VERDCOURT, B. 1976. Rubiaceae (Part 1). *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–414.
- VERDCOURT, B. 1976. Studies in the Rubiaceae–Rubioidae for the 'Flora of Tropical East Africa': II. *Kew Bulletin* 30: 689–695.
- VERDCOURT, B. 1977. A new species of *Disperis* from Zambia. *Kew Bulletin* 32: 9–11.
- VERDCOURT, B., FERGUSON, I.K. & POOLE, M.M. 1977. Pollen morphology in the genera *Merremia* and *Operculina* (Convolvulaceae) and its taxonomic significance. *Kew Bulletin* 31: 763–773.
- BAMPS, P., ROBSON, N.K.B. & VERDCOURT, B. 1978. Guttiferae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–34.
- VERDCOURT, B. 1978. Corrections and additions to the *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: Convolvulaceae IV. *Kew Bulletin* 33: 159–168.

Venter, S.

- VENTER, S. 1975. Ecological and geographical distribution of South African orchids. *Bios* 7.
- VENTER, S. 1979. *Frithia pulchra*, window plant of the Magaliesberg. *Aloe* 17: 47.
- VENTER, S. 1985. *Nervilia purpurata* (Reichb. F.) Schltr. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 48: t.1909.

- VERDCOURT, B. 1978. Oliniaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 323–327.
- VERDCOURT, B. 1982. Corrections and additions to the *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: Convolvulaceae V. *Kew Bulletin* 37: 459–464.
- VERDCOURT, B. 1984. Ixonanthaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–9.
- VERDCOURT, B. 1984. *Neobenthamia* in Orchidaceae, Part 2. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 400–402.
- VERDCOURT, B. 1985. Hernandiaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–11.
- VERDCOURT, B. 1985. A synopsis of the Moringaceae. *Kew Bulletin* 40: 1–23.
- VERDCOURT, B. 1986. Aristolochiaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–11.
- VERDCOURT, B. 1986. Hydrostachyaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–5.
- VERDCOURT, B. 1986. A key to East African species of *Disperis* (Orchidaceae) with two new species. *Kew Bulletin* 41: 51–57.
- VERDCOURT, B. 1986. Moringaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–11.
- VERDCOURT, B. 1986. New taxa of East African Annonaceae. *Kew Bulletin* 41: 287–297.
- VERDCOURT, B. 1986. Notes on *Trapa* for the *Flora of southern Africa*. *Kew Bulletin* 41: 447–449.
- VERDCOURT, B. & FERNANDES, A. 1986. Oliniaceae. *Flora de Moçambique* 74: 1–6.
- VERDCOURT, B. 1987. Notes on African Rubiaceae–Vanguerieae. *Kew Bulletin* 42: 123–199.
- VERDCOURT, B. 1987. A pollen survey of *Tapiphyllum*. *Kew Bulletin* 42: 605–609.
- VERDCOURT, B. 1987. Three corrections to the *Flora of Tropical East Africa*. *Kew Bulletin* 42: 658–660.
- BRIDSON, D. & VERDCOURT, B. 1988. Rubiaceae (Part 2). *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 415–747.
- VERDCOURT, B. 1988. An early record of *Burttavya nyasica* Hoyle (Rubiaceae–Naucleaeae) from Mozambique. *Garcia de Orta, Série Botânica* 7: 7–8.
- VERDCOURT, B. 1988. A species of *Brazzeia* (Scytopetalaceae) in Cabinda. *Garcia de Orta, Série Botânica* 7: 9.
- VERDCOURT, B. 1989. Dipterocarpaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–11.
- VERDCOURT, B. 1989. Hydrophyllaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–5.
- VERDCOURT, B. 1989. Nymphaeaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–12.
- VERDCOURT, B. 1989. Rubiaceae (Part 1). *Flora zambesiaca* 5.
- VERDCOURT, B. 1990. Canellaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 7: 1–3.
- VERDCOURT, B. 1990. Hydrophyllaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 7: 57–59.
- VERDCOURT, B. 1991. Boraginaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–124.
- VERDCOURT, B. & BRIDSON, D. 1991. Rubiaceae (Part 3). *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 749–956.
- VERDCOURT, B. 1992. A note on *Stenochlaena* (Pteridophyta, Blechnaceae) in Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 47: 128.
- VERDCOURT, B. 1992. Verbenaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–155.
- ADAMS, C.D. & VERDCOURT, B. 1993. The identity of *Diodia angolensis* S. Moore (Rubiaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 48: 278.
- VERDCOURT, B. 1993. Rubiacées nouvelles pour la "Flora zambesiaca". *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 62: 415–417.
- VERDCOURT, B. 1993. Vitaceae, Leeaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–149.
- VERDCOURT, B. 1994. *Ammannia coccinea* Rottb. (Lythraceae) in Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 49: 510.
- VERDCOURT, B. 1996. Lauraceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–19.
- VERDCOURT, B. 1996. Piperaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–24.
- VERDCOURT, B. & DAVIES, F.G. 1996. Ptaeroxylaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–7.
- WHITE, F. & VERDCOURT, B. 1996. Ebenaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–51.
- VERDCOURT, B. 1997. A new species of *Ophrestia* H.M.L. Forbes (Leguminosae, Phaseoleae) from Zambia. *Kew Bulletin* 52: 495–497.

Verhoeven, R.L.

- VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VAN DER SCHIJFF, H.P. 1975. A short note on *Combretum edwardsii* Excell. *Journal of South African Botany* 41: 39–40.
- VERHOEVEN, R.L., VENTER, H.J.T. & VAN RENSBURG, W.L.J. 1981. A preliminary report on the pollen morphology of *Monsonia* and *Sarcocaulon*. *Proceedings of the Electron Microscopy Society of Southern Africa* 11: 173–174.
- VERHOEVEN, R.L., VENTER, H.J.T. & VAN RENSBURG, W.L.J. 1983. Anatomy of *Sarcocaulon*. *Bothalia* 14: 895–899.
- VERHOEVEN, R.L., VENTER, H.J.T., VAN RENSBURG, W.L.J. & GROENEWALD, E.G. 1983. Anatomy of *Sarcocaulon inerme* and *S. peniculinum*. *South African Journal of Botany* 2: 231–235.
- JOUBERT, A.M. [=Venter, A.M.], VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1984. An anatomical investigation of the stem and leaf of the South African species of *Lycium* L. (Solanaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 3: 219–230.
- BEUKES, G.J. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1986. A new locality of *Portulacaria armiana* (Portulacaceae) in southern South West Africa/Namibia. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 266–267.
- GROENEWALD, E.G., VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1986. The possible use of phenolic acids in the chemotaxonomy of the genus *Sarcocaulon*. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 187–188.
- VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1986. A new species of *Raphionacme* (Periplocaceae) from Natal, South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 149–152.
- VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1986. A new species of *Raphionacme* (Periplocaceae) from South West Africa/Namibia. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 332–334.

- VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1986. Pollen morphology of *Erodium*. *Proceedings of the Electron Microscopy Society of Southern Africa* 16: 145–146.
- VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1986. Pollen morphology of *Monsonia*. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 361–368.
- VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1987. *Raphionacme elsana* (Periplocaceae), a new species from Natal, South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 177–180.
- VENTER, H.J.T., VERHOEVEN, R.L. & GROENEWALD, E.G. 1987. *Raphionacme* in Afrika. *Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Natuurwetenskap en Tegnologie* 6: 92.
- VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1987. Pollen morphology of *Erodium* in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 270–283.
- VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1987. Stufmeelmorfologie van *Raphionacme* (Periplocaceae). *Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Natuurwetenskap en Tegnologie* 6: 187–188.
- VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1988. Phytogeography of *Raphionacme* Harv. (Periplocaceae). In: P. Goldblatt & P.P. Lowry II (eds), *Proceedings of the 11th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT. Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 25: 687–697.
- VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1988. *Raphionacme chimanimaniana* (Periplocaceae), a new species from Zimbabwe. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 380–382.
- VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1988. *Raphionacme lobulata* (Periplocaceae), a new species from the eastern Cape Province, South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 603–606.
- VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1988. *Raphionacme lucens* (Periplocaceae), a new species from South Africa and Mozambique. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 607–610.
- VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1988. *Raphionacme pulchella* (Periplocaceae), a new species from Mozambique and Zimbabwe. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 72–74.
- VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1988. Pollen morphology of *Raphionacme* (Periplocaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 123–132.
- VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1988. Pollen morphology of *Sarcocaulon*. In: P. Goldblatt & P.P. Lowry II (eds), *Proceedings of the 11th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT. Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 25: 699–706.
- GROENEWALD, E.G., VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1989. Further studies on the use of phenolic acids in the chemotaxonomy of the genus *Sarcocaulon*. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 265–267.
- VERHOEVEN, R.L., VENTER, H.J.T. & KOTZE, J.D.S. 1989. Pollen morphology of *Petopentia* and *Tacazzea* (Periplocaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 207–214.
- JOUBERT, A.M. [=Venter, A.M.], VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1990. Die verspreiding van *Lycium*. *Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Natuurwetenskap en Tegnologie* 9: 48.
- VAN DER WALT, J.J.A., VENTER, H.J.T., VERHOEVEN, R.L. & DREYER, L.L. 1990. *Erodium incarnatum* transferred to the genus *Pelargonium* (Geraniaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 560–564.
- VENTER, H.J.T., JOUBERT, A.M. [=Venter, A.M.] & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1990. Filogeneties belangrike aanpassings in *Lycium*. *Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Natuurwetenskap en Tegnologie* 9: 56.
- VENTER, H.J.T., KOTZE, J.D.S. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1990. A taxonomic revision of *Ectadium* (Periplocaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 113–124.
- VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1990. The genus *Erodium* (Geraniaceae) in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 79–92.
- VENTER, H.J.T., VERHOEVEN, R.L. & KOTZE, J.D.S. 1990. The genus *Petopentia* (Periplocaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 393–398.
- VENTER, H.J.T., VERHOEVEN, R.L. & KOTZE, J.D.S. 1990. A monograph of *Tacazzea* (Periplocaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 93–112.
- VERHOEVEN, R.L., VENTER, H.J.T. & KOTZE, J.D.S. 1990. 'n Taksonomiese ondersoek van *Ectadium* (Periplocaceae). *Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Natuurwetenskap en Tegnologie* 9: 57.
- VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1992. Pollen morphology of *Geranium* (Geraniaceae) in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 440–447.
- VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1993. Die Periplocaceae-genera van Afrika. *Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Natuurwetenskap en Tegnologie* 12: 19.
- VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1993. The identity of *Periploca somaliense* (Periplocaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 59: 215–217.
- VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1993. A taxonomic account of *Stomatostemma* (Periplocaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 59: 50–56.
- VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1993. Pollen morphology of *Curroria*, *Mondia*, *Socotranthus* and *Stomatostemma* (Periplocaceae). *Bothalia* 23: 105–110.
- VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1994. *Buckollia*, a new genus in the Periplocaceae. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 93–98.
- VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1994. *Maclaudia felixii*, a new genus and species in the Periplocaceae from Guinea, West Africa. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 115: 57–63.
- VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1994. Pollen morphology of *Periploca* (Periplocaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 198–202.
- VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1994. A preliminary report on the pollen morphology of the Periplocaceae. In: *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 2: 1239–1255.
- VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1996. The “minor confusion” around *Parquetina nigrescens* (Periplocaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 23–30.
- VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1996. *Raphionacme haenelliae* (Periplocaceae), a new species from the Namib Desert, Namibia. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 316–320.
- VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1997. *Raphionacme moyalicus* (Periplocaceae), a new species from Kenya. *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 100–103.
- VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1997. A tribal classification of the Periplocoideae (Apocynaceae). *Taxon* 46: 705–720.
- VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1997. The translator of *Raphionacme* (Periplocaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 46–54.

Victor, J.E.

VICTOR, J.E. & NICHOLAS, A. 1998. In defence of *Tenaris* and *Macropetalum* (Asclepiadaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 64: 205–208.

VICTOR, J.E. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1998. Palynology of *Acmadenia* (Diosminae: Rutaceae) and its taxonomic implications. *Grana* 37: 143–154.

VICTOR, J.E. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1999. Pollen morphology of *Adenandra* (Rutaceae: Diosminae) and its taxonomic implications. *Grana* 38: 1–11.

VICTOR, J.E. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1999. Pollen morphology of *Diosma* and *Coleonema* (Rutaceae: Diosminae) and its taxonomic implications. *Grana* 38: 12–19.

Vidigal, M.P.

MENDES, E.J. & VIDIGAL, M.P. 1978. Hamamelidaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 70.

GARCIA, J.G. & VIDIGAL, M.P. 1979. Olacaceae. *Flora de Moçambique* 44: 1–9.

GARCIA, J.G. & VIDIGAL, M.P. 1979. Opiliaceae. *Flora de Moçambique* 45: 1–4.

MENDES, E.J. & VIDIGAL, M.P. 1983. Hamamelidaceae. *Flora de Moçambique* 65: 1–5.

WILD, H. & VIDIGAL, M.P. 1993. Bixaceae. *Flora de Moçambique* 15: 1–7.

Viljoen, A.M.

VILJOEN, A.M., VAN WYK, B.-E. *et al.* 1993. A study of the variation in the essential oil and morphology of *Pelargonium capitatum*. Part 1. The composition of the oil. *Journal of Essential Oil Research* 5: 493–499.

SMITH, G.F., VAN WYK, B.-E., MÖSSMER, M. & VILJOEN, A.M. 1995. The taxonomy of *Aloinella*, *Guillauminia* and *Lemeea* (Aloaceae). *Taxon* 44: 513–517.

VILJOEN, A.M., VAN WYK, B.-E. *et al.* 1995. A study of the variation in the essential oil and morphology of *Pelargonium capitatum*. Part 2. The chemotypes. *Journal of Essential Oil Research* 7: 605–611.

VILJOEN, A.M., VAN WYK, B.-E. *et al.* 1995. A study of the variation in the essential oil and morphology of *Pelargonium capitatum*. Part 3. Geographical variation in essential oil composition and floral structure. *South African Journal of Botany* 61: 105–113.

VAN HEERDEN, F.R., VAN WYK, B.-E. & VILJOEN, A.M. 1996. Aloeresins E and F, two chromone derivatives from *Aloe peglerae*. *Phytochemistry* 43: 867–869.

VILJOEN, A.M., VAN WYK, B.-E. *et al.* 1996. The evolution of aloes—new clues from their leaf chemistry. *Aloe* 33: 30–33.

VILJOEN, A.M., VAN WYK, B.-E. & DAGNE, E. 1996. The chemotaxonomic value of 10-hydroxyaloin and its derivatives in *Aloe* series *Asperifoliae*. *Kew Bulletin* 51: 159–168.

VILJOEN, A.M., VAN WYK, B.-E., VAN DER BANK, F.H. & SMITH, G.F. 1996. A biochemical and chemical evaluation of the species concept of *Aloe candelabrum* (Aloaceae). *Taxon* 45: 461–471.

DAGNE, E., BISLAT, D., VAN WYK, B.-E., VILJOEN, A.M., HELLWIG, G. & STEGLICH, W. 1997. Anthrones from *Aloe microstigma*. *Phytochemistry* 44: 1271–1274.

SMITH, G.F., VAN WYK, B.-E., VILJOEN, A.M. & CONDY, G. 1997. *Plectranthus spicatus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: t.2139.

Vincent, P.L.D.

VINCENT, P.L.D. 1985. A partial revision of the genus *Aristea* (Iridaceae) in South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 209–252.

BOHLMANN, F., ZDERO, C., JAKUPOVIC, J., GRENZ, M., CASTRO, V., KING, R.M., ROBINSON, H. & VINCENT, P.L.D. 1986. Further pyrrolizidine alkaloids and furoeremophilanes from *Senecio* species. *Phytochemistry* 25: 1151–1159.

LEHMANN, L., JAKUPOVIC, J., BOHLMANN, F. & VINCENT, P.L.D. 1988. Acetylenic compounds and other constituents from *Cineraria* species. *Phytochemistry* 27: 3307–3308.

VINCENT, P.L.D. & GETLIFFE, F.M. 1988. The endothecium of *Senecio* (Asteraceae). *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 97: 63–71.

VINCENT, P.L.D. & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1989. An SEM study of the external pollen morphology in *Senecio* and some related genera in the subtribe Senecioninae (Asteraceae: Senecioneae). *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 304–309.

BALKWILL, M.-J., BALKWILL, K. & VINCENT, P.L.D. 1990. Systematic studies in the Acanthaceae: a new species of *Barleria* from Natal. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 571–576.

GONSER, P., JAKUPOVIC, J., CRON, G.V. & VINCENT, P.L.D. 1990. A diels-alder adduct and other constituents from *Cineraria* species. *Phytochemistry* 29: 3940–3941.

VINCENT, P.L.D. & GETLIFFE, F.M. 1992. Elucidative studies on the generic concept of *Senecio* (Asteraceae). *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 108: 55–81.

CRON, G.V., ROBBERTSE, P.J. & VINCENT, P.L.D. 1993. The anatomy of the cypselae of species of *Cineraria* L. (Senecioneae, Asteraceae) and its taxonomic significance. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 112: 319–334.

OSBORNE, R., GROBBELAAR, N. & VINCENT, P.L.D. 1993. A numerical phenetic study of the genus *Encephalartos* Lehm. In: D.W. Stevenson & K.J. Norstog (eds), *The biology, structure and systematics of the Cycadales. Proceedings of the Second International Conference on Cycad Biology*. Palm & Cycad Societies of Australia, Milton.

CRON, G.V., VAN WYK, B.-E. & VINCENT, P.L.D. 1994. Chromosome counts for seven species of *Cineraria* L. (Senecioneae, Asteraceae). *Bothalia* 24: 91–92.

CRON, G.V. & VINCENT, P.L.D. 1994. Problems in the taxonomy of *Cineraria* L. (Senecioneae, Asteraceae). In: J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 2: 401–413. National Herbarium and Botanic Gardens of Malawi, Zomba.

VINCENT, P.L.D. 1996. Progress on clarifying the generic concept of *Senecio* based on an extensive world-wide sample of data. In: D.J.N. Hind & H.J. Beentje (eds), *Compositae: Systematics. Proceedings of the International Compositae Conference*, Vol. 1: 597–611. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.

VINCENT, P.L.D. & WILSON, S.L. 1997. The systematic value of the surface micromorphology and anatomy of cypselae of some members of the Senecioneae, Liabeae and Vernoniae (Asteraceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 382–399.

Vollesen, K.B.

VOLLESEN, K.B. 1975. A taxonomic revision of the genera *Tinnea* and *Renschia* (Lamiaceae, Ajugoideae). *Botanisk Tidsskrift* 75: 55–62.

VOLLESEN, K.B. 1980. The identity of *Hibiscus platycalyx* Mast. (Malvaceae) and the description of *H. faulknerae* Vollesen. *Kew Bulletin* 35: 373–376.

VOLLESEN, K.B. 1980. A new species of *Polyalthia* (Annonaceae) from Mozambique. *Botaniska Notiser* 133: 403–404.

- VOLLESEN, K.B. 1981. Notes on *Brillantaisia pubescens* (Acanthaceae) with particular reference to discontinuity in flower size. *Kew Bulletin* 36: 569–573.
- VOLLESEN, K.B. 1981. *Pteleopsis apetala* sp. nov. (Combretaceae) and the delimitation of *Pteleopsis* and *Terminalia*. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 1: 329–332.
- VOLLESEN, K.B. 1985. Triuridaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–3.
- VOLLESEN, K.B. 1986. *Commiphora* (Burseraceae), some thoughts on the classification of an “impossible” genus. *Symbolae Botanicae Upsalienses* 26: 204–212.
- VOLLESEN, K.B. 1986. Name changes for two well-known African Combretaceae. *Kew Bulletin* 41: 962.
- VOLLESEN, K.B. 1986. The *Sida cuneifolia* complex (Malvaceae) in Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 41: 91–98.
- VOLLESEN, K.B. 1987. The native species of *Gossypium* (Malvaceae) in Africa, Arabia and Pakistan. *Kew Bulletin* 42: 337–349.
- VOLLESEN, K.B. 1989. A revision of *Megalochlamys* and *Ecbolium* (Acanthaceae: Justicieae). *Kew Bulletin* 44: 601–680.
- VOLLESEN, K.B. 1990. The genus *Crossandra* on the African continent. *Kew Bulletin* 45: 503–534.
- VOLLESEN, K.B. 1990. The identity of *Clerodendrum brunsvigioides* Baker (Verbenaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 45: 343–344.
- VOLLESEN, K.B. 1990. Notes on *Crossandra* Salisb. (Acanthaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 45: 121–135.
- VOLLESEN, K.B. 1991. The identity of *Asystasia striata* S. Moore (Acanthaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 46: 729–731.
- VOLLESEN, K.B. 1991. A revision of the African genus *Sclerochiton* (Acanthaceae: Acantheae). *Kew Bulletin* 46: 1–50.
- VOLLESEN, K.B. 1994. Delimitation of *Angkalanthus* (Acanthaceae: Justicieae) and the new genus *Chorisochora*. *Kew Bulletin* 49: 469–479.
- VOLLESEN, K.B. 1994. The genus *Streptosiphon* (Acanthaceae: Acantheae). *Kew Bulletin* 49: 401–407.
- VOLLESEN, K.B. 1994. Taxonomy, ecology and distribution of *Nelsonia* (Acanthaceae) in Africa. In: J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 1: 315–325. National Herbarium and Botanic Gardens of Malawi, Zomba.
- HARVEY, Y.B., LUKE, W.R.O. & VOLLESEN, K.B. 1995. *Thilachium roseomaculatum* (Capparaceae): a new species from Kenya. *Kew Bulletin* 50: 155–160.
- VOLLESEN, K.B. 1996. New combinations in African Sapindaceae. *Kew Bulletin* 50: 802.
- Vorster, P.J.**
- SCHEEPERS, J.C. & VORSTER, P.J. 1976. First record of *Stenochlaena tenuifolia* (Desv.) Moore for the Transvaal. *Bothalia* 12: 57.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1977. Cyperaceae new to the Flora of Natal. *Bothalia* 12: 257.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1977. New combinations in *Thelypteris*. *Bothalia* 12: 260.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1977. *Pavetta revoluta*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 44: t.1750.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1977. *Selaginella imbricata* in the Flora of southern Africa area. *Bothalia* 12: 259.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1977. Typification of *Frullania sylvestris*. *Bothalia* 12: 257.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1978. The identity and typification of *Kyllinga capensis*. *Bothalia* 12: 448.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1978. *Pachypodium rosulatum*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 45: t.1770.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1978. *Thelypteris microbasis*, new to the flora of southern Africa. *Bothalia* 12: 453.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1979. A note on *Mariscus sumatrensis*. *Bothalia* 12: 634–635.
- VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. & VORSTER, P.J. 1980. Application of the name *Pelargonium tabulare* (Geraniaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 46: 279–281.
- VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. & VORSTER, P.J. 1980. Name changes in *Pelargonium* (Geraniaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 46: 283–292.
- ARNOLD, T.H. & VORSTER, P.J. 1981. Ecological adaptations and possible convergence in *Ficinia arenicola* var. *erecta* and *Mariscus durus*. *Bothalia* 13: 441–443.
- MARAIS, E.M., VORSTER, P.J. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1981. Notes on the genus *Pelargonium* (fam. Geraniaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 47: 573–576.
- VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. & VORSTER, P.J. 1981. Miscellaneous notes on the genus *Pelargonium* (fam. Geraniaceae). *Bothalia* 13: 431–433.
- VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. & VORSTER, P.J. 1981. *Pelargoniums of southern Africa*, Vol. 2. Juta, Cape Town.
- VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. & VORSTER, P.J. 1981. Typification of the genus *Pelargonium* L'Hérit. (Geraniaceae). *Taxon* 30: 307.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1981. The correct author citation for *Cyperus elephantinus*. *Bothalia* 13: 446.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1981. The correct author citation for *Mariscus dubius*. *Bothalia* 13: 443.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1981. The correct author citation for *Mariscus macropus*. *Bothalia* 13: 443.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1981. The identity and typification of *Mariscus dregeanus* Kunth. *Bothalia* 13: 444–446.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1981. On the identity and geographical distribution of *Mariscus angularis* Turrill, *M. chersinus* N.E. Br., *Cyperus bullatus* Kükenth. and *C. capensis* (Steud.) Endl. var. *polyanthemus* Kükenth. (Cyperaceae). *Bothalia* 13: 443–444.
- VOLSCHENK, B., VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. & VORSTER, P.J. 1982. The subspecies of *Pelargonium cucullatum* (Geraniaceae). *Bothalia* 14: 45–51.
- VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. & VORSTER, P.J. 1983. Phytogeography of *Pelargonium*. *Bothalia* 14: 517–523.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1983. *Aloe meyeri* Van Jaarsveld, and *A. richtersveldensis* Venter & Beukes. *Journal of South African Botany* 49: 175.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1983. Tendencies in the geographical distribution of the genus *Mariscus* (Cyperaceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 14: 505–510.
- VORSTER, P.J. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1983. Two new species of *Pelargonium* L'Hérit. (Geraniaceae) from southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 2: 76–81.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1985. *Mariscus drakensbergensis* (Cyperaceae), a new species from the Natal Drakensberg. *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 347–349.

- VORSTER, P.J. 1985. Typification of *Geranium lobatum*, basionym of *Pelargonium lobatum*. *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 347–349.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1986. Hybridization in *Encephalartos*. *Excelsa* 12: 101–106.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1986. Name change: *Pelargonium trifidum* (Geraniaceae), the correct name for *P. tripartitum* and *P. fragile*. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 268.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1986. Name changes in *Mariscus* (Cyperaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 265–266.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1986. Name changes: *Pelargonium nanum* (Geraniaceae) and its synonyms. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 383–384.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1986. *Pelargonium desertorum* (Geraniaceae): a new species from the northwestern Cape Province. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 184–186.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1986. *Pelargonium exhibens* (Geraniaceae): a new species from the eastern Cape Province. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 481–484.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1986. *Pelargonium lobatum*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1924.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1986. *Pelargonium quercifolium*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1923.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1986. Use of the term paralectotype/lectoparatype. *Taxon* 35: 316–317.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1987. The identities of *Pelargonium ramosissimum* and *P. tragacanthoides* (Geraniaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 65–70.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1987. *Mariscus microbolbos* (Cyperaceae): a new combination. *Kew Bulletin* 42: 200.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1987. Name change: *Pelargonium minimum* (Geraniaceae), the correct name for *P. fumarioides*. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 184–185.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1987. *Pelargonium divisifolium* (Geraniaceae): a new species from the southwestern Cape Province. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 71–74.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1987. *Pelargonium magenteum*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1947.
- GOETGHEBEUR, P. & VORSTER, P.J. 1988. *Studeies in Cyperaceae 7*. The genus *Allinula* J. Raynal: a reappraisal. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 58: 457–465.
- OSBORNE, R., GROBBELAAR, N. & VORSTER, P.J. 1988. South African cycad research: progress and prospects. *South African Journal of Science* 84: 891–896.
- ROBBERTSE, P.J., VORSTER, P.J. & VAN DER WESTHUIZEN, S. 1988. *Encephalartos graniticolus* (Zamiaceae), a new species from the north-eastern Transvaal. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 363–366.
- ROBBERTSE, P.J., VORSTER, P.J. & VAN DER WESTHUIZEN, S. 1988. *Encephalartos verrucosus* (Zamiaceae), a new species from the north-eastern Transvaal. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 487–490.
- VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. & VORSTER, P.J. 1988. *Pelargoniums of southern Africa*, Vol. 3. National Botanic Gardens of South Africa, Cape Town.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1988. The correct author citation for *Pelargonium* section *Otidia*. *Bothalia* 18: 186.
- ROBBERTSE, P.J., VORSTER, P.J. & VAN DER WESTHUIZEN, S. 1989. *Encephalartos middelburgensis* (Zamiaceae), a new species from the northeastern Transvaal. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 122–126.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1990. Anatomy of the South African species of *Mariscus* (Cyperaceae), and its relation to environmental conditions. *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 23: 367–386.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1990. The bryophytes of Mariepskop, South Africa: distribution within different phanerogam communities. *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 23: 469–484.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1990. *Encephalartos aemulans* (Zamiaceae), a new species from northern Natal. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 239–243.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1991. The correct author citation for *Clivia miniata*. *Bothalia* 21: 66.
- DREYER, L.L., VORSTER, P.J. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1992. *Pelargonium caylae* Humbert. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2059.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1992. *Pelargonium nutans*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2060.
- VORSTER, P.J. & MAGGS, G.L. [=Maggs-Kölling, G.L.] 1992. Typification of *Pelargonium* section *Polyactium*. *Bothalia* 22: 195.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1993. Taxonomy of *Encephalartos* (Zamiaceae): taxonomically useful external characteristics. In: D.W. Stevenson & K.J. Norstog (eds), *The biology, structure and systematics of the Cycadales. Proceedings of the Second International Conference on Cycad Biology*: 294–299. Palm & Cycad Societies of Australia, Milton.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1994. *Clivia nobilis*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 70–74.
- MAGGS, G.L. [=Maggs-Kölling, G.L.], VORSTER, P.J. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1995. Taxonomy of the genus *Pelargonium* (Geraniaceae): the section *Polyactium*. I. Circumscription and intrasectional classification. *South African Journal of Botany* 61: 53–59.
- MAGGS, G.L. [=Maggs-Kölling, G.L.], VORSTER, P.J. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1995. Taxonomy of the genus *Pelargonium* (Geraniaceae): the section *Polyactium*. II. The subsection *Caulescensia*. *South African Journal of Botany* 61: 173–179.
- SPREETH, A.D. & VORSTER, P.J. 1995. Anatomical studies on the leaflets of the glaucous-leaved *Encephalartos* species in South Africa. In: P.J. Vorster (ed.), *Proceedings of the Third International Conference on Cycad Biology*: 263. Cycad Society of South Africa, Stellenbosch.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1995. Aspects of the reproduction of cycads. 1. Pollination mechanisms and the association of *Amorphocerus* (Curculionidae) with *Encephalartos*. In: P.J. Vorster (ed.), *Proceedings of the Third International Conference on Cycad Biology*: 367–378. Cycad Society of South Africa, Stellenbosch.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1995. Aspects of the reproduction of cycads. 2. An annotated review of known information. In: P.J. Vorster (ed.), *Proceedings of the Third International Conference on Cycad Biology*: 379–390. Cycad Society of South Africa, Stellenbosch.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1995. The identity of *Encephalartos lebomboensis*. In: P.J. Vorster (ed.), *Proceedings of the Third International Conference on Cycad Biology*: 245–254. Cycad Society of South Africa, Stellenbosch.
- VORSTER, P.J. (ed.) 1995. *Proceedings of the Third International Conference on Cycad Biology*. Cycad Society of South Africa, Stellenbosch. xi + 449 pp.

- VORSTER, P.J. & FRIIS, I. 1995. Lectotypification of *Pelargonium multibracteatum*. *Bothalia* 25: 6–8.
- HELLBRÜGGE, D., ALBERS, F. & VORSTER, P.J. 1996. A new small-flowered *Pelargonium* species (Geraniaceae) from the Western Cape Province, South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 143–145.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1996. *Encephalartos aplanatus* (Zamiaceae): a new species from Swaziland. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 57–60.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1996. *Encephalartos brevifoliolatus* (Zamiaceae): a new species from the Northern Province. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 61–64.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1996. *Encephalartos msinganus* (Zamiaceae): a new species from KwaZulu-Natal. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 67–70.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1996. *Encephalartos senticosus* (Zamiaceae): a new species from northern KwaZulu-Natal and Swaziland. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 76–79.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1996. *Encephalartos venetus* (Zamiaceae): a new species from the Northern Province. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 71–75.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1996. Justification for the generic status of *Courtoisina* (Cyperaceae). *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 121: 271–280.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1996. *Pelargonium redactum* (Geraniaceae): a new species from the Northern Cape Province and Namibia. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 54–56.
- VORSTER, P.J. & SPREETH, A.D. 1996. Leaf anatomy and generic delimitation in South African Amaryllidaceae. In: L.J.G. van der Maesen, X.M. van der Burgt & J.M. van Medenbach de Rooy (eds), *The biodiversity of African plants. Proceedings of the 14th AETFAT Congress*: 513–516. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht.
- VAN DER BANK, F.H., VORSTER, P.J. & VAN DER BANK, M. 1998. Phylogenetic relationships, based on allozyme data, between six cycad taxa indigenous to South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 64: 182–188.
- MAGGS, G.L. [=Maggs-Kölling, G.L.], VORSTER, P.J., VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. & GIBBY, M. 1999. Taxonomy of the genus *Pelargonium* (Geraniaceae): the section *Polyactium*. III. The subsection *Polyactium*. *South African Journal of Botany* 65: 115–143.

Weitz, F.M.

- WEITZ, F.M. 1989. A revision of the genus *Corymbium*. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 598–629.
- WEITZ, F.M. 1990. The genus *Corymbium*. *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 23b: 631–642.
- JOHNSON, C.T. & WEITZ, F.M. 1991. A re-evaluation of *Nylandtia*. *South African Journal of Botany* 57: 229–233.
- ISAACS, S.M., WEITZ, F.M. & JOHNSON, C.T. 1993. Seed-coat characteristics of selected species of *Polygala*. *South African Journal of Botany* 59: 592–596.

Welman, W.G.

- GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E., GERMISHUIZEN, G., HERMAN, P.P.J., OLIVIER, P., PEROLD, S.M., REID, C. [=Archer, C.], RETIEF, E., SMOOK, L. [=Fish, L.], VAN ROOY, J., WELMAN, W.G. & GONSALVES, P. 1984. List of species of southern African plants. *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* 48: 1–144.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G., REID, C. [=Archer, C.], RETIEF, E., SMOOK, L. [=Fish, L.] & WELMAN, W.G. 1985. New taxa, new records and name changes for southern African plants. *Bothalia* 15: 751–759.
- GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E., WELMAN, W.G., RETIEF, E., IMMELMAN, K.L., GERMISHUIZEN, G., PIENAAR, B.J., VAN WYK, C.M. & NICHOLAS, A. 1987. List of species of southern African plants. Edition 2, Part 2. *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* 56: 1–270.
- GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E., WELMAN, W.G., GERMISHUIZEN, G., RETIEF, E., PIENAAR, B.J., REID, C. [=Archer, C.], FISH, L., VAN ROOY, J. & VAN WYK, C.M. 1988. New taxa, new records and name changes for southern African plants. *Bothalia* 18: 293–304.
- DE WET, B.C., GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E., GERMISHUIZEN, G., SCHRIRE, B.D., JORDAAN, M., PIENAAR, B.J., WELMAN, W.G., REID, C. [=Archer, C.], VAN WYK, C.M., FISH, L., IMMELMAN, K.L., VAN ROOY, J., GLEN, H.F. & BARKER, N.P. 1989. New taxa, new records and name changes for southern African plants. *Bothalia* 19: 275–294.
- DE WET, B.C., GERMISHUIZEN, G., SCHRIRE, B.D., JORDAAN, M., PIENAAR, B.J., WELMAN, W.G., REID, C. [=Archer, C.], VAN WYK, C.M., FISH, L., IMMELMAN, K.L., VAN ROOY, J., PEROLD, S.M., TAUSSIG, J., BARKER, N.P. & GLEN, H.F. 1990. New taxa, new records and name changes for southern African plants. *Bothalia* 20: 249–266.
- DE WET, B.C., ARCHER, R.H., FISH, L., GERMISHUIZEN, G., HERMAN, P.P.J., JORDAAN, M., PEROLD, S.M., REID, C. [=Archer, C.], VAN ROOY, J., WELMAN, W.G. & GLEN, H.F. 1991. New taxa, new records and name changes for southern African plants. *Bothalia* 21: 191–213.
- SMITH, G.F., HOBSON, S.R., MEYER, N.L., CHESSELET, P.C.M.H., ARCHER, R.H., BURGOYNE, P.M., GLEN, H.F., HERMAN, P.P.J., RETIEF, E., SMITHIES, S.J., VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. & WELMAN, W.G. 1993. Southern African succulent plants—an updated synopsis. *Aloe* 30: 31–74.
- MEEUSE, A.D.J. & WELMAN, W.G. 1996. Convolvulaceae: New records, name changes and a new combination in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 26: 46–50.
- WELMAN, W.G. 1996. Convolvulaceae: two exotic taxa of *Ipomoea* and *Merremia* in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 26: 141.
- WELMAN, W.G. 1996. Transfer of eleven varieties of *Lightfootia* nom. illeg. to *Wahlenbergia* (Campanulaceae). *Bothalia* 26: 157.
- HERMAN, P.P.J., RETIEF, E. & WELMAN, W.G. 1997. Asteraceae. In: G.F. Smith, E.J. Van Jaarsveld, T.H. Arnold, F.E. Steffens, R.D. Dixon & J.A. Retief (eds), *List of southern African succulent plants*: 37–40. Umdaus Press, Pretoria.
- HERMAN, P.P.J., WELMAN, W.G., RETIEF, E. & KOEKEMOER, M. 1997. Asteraceae. In: N.L. Meyer, M. Mössmer & G.F. Smith (eds), *Taxonomic literature of southern African plants*. *Strelitzia* 5: 50–60.
- WELMAN, W.G. 1997. Asteraceae (*Senecio*), Convolvulaceae, Cucurbitaceae, Goodeniaceae. In: G.F. Smith *et al.* (eds), *List of southern African succulent plants*. Umdaus Press, Pretoria.
- WELMAN, W.G. 1997. Convolvulaceae, Solanaceae, Retziaceae, Acanthaceae, Myoporaceae, Plantaginaceae, Valerianaceae, Dipsacaceae, Campanulaceae, Sphenocleaceae, Lobeliaceae, Goodeniaceae, Cucurbitaceae, *Helichrysum*, *Senecio*. In: N.L. Meyer, M. Mössmer & G.F. Smith (eds), *Taxonomic literature of southern African plants*. *Strelitzia* 5.
- WELMAN, W.G. 1997. Valid publication of *Wahlenbergia uitenhagensis* var. *debilis* (Campanulaceae). *Bothalia* 27: 140.

Wieringa, J.J.

BRUNEAU, A., BRETELER, F.J. & WIERINGA, J.J. 1997. Phylogenetic relationships in tribes Amherstieae and Detarieae (Caesalpinioideae) based on chloroplast DNA sequences. *American Journal of Botany* 84 suppl.: 179.

WIERINGA, J.J. 1997. A macromorphological and phylogenetic study on *Aphanocalyx*, *Julbernardia*, *Michelsonia*, *Monopetalanthus* and *Tetraberlinia* (Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae: Macrolobieae). *American Journal of Botany* 84 suppl.: 245.

WIERINGA, J.J. 1999. *Monopetalanthus* exit. A systematic study of *Aphanocalyx*, *Bikinia*, *Icuria*, *Michelsonia*, and *Tetraberlinia* (Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae). *Wageningen Agricultural University Papers* 99: ixvi, 1320.

Wilkins/Ellert, M.H.

SCHEERENS, J.C., MCGRIF, T.L., ROBOWICS, A.E., WILKINS, M.H. [=Wilkins/Ellert, M.H.] & NELSON, J.M. 1989. Variation in seed yield components of Buffalo gourd, *Cucurbita foetidissima* HBK. grown as an annual. *Euphytica* 40: 55–62.

WILKINS, M.H. [=Wilkins/Ellert, M.H.] 1991. Cucurbitaceae. In: Lancaster, A.P & Richards, D., A provisional checklist of Zimbabwean succulents, caudiciforms and pachycauls. *Excelsa* 15: 69–79.

WILKINS, M.H. [=Wilkins/Ellert, M.H.] 1992. Southern Africa's wild Cucurbitaceae. *Mabukuwene Bulletin* 1.

WILKINS, M.H. [=Wilkins/Ellert, M.H.] 1994. Good gourds and succulent squash: a cucurbit review. *Cactus and Succulent Journal of America* 66: 65–71.

WILKINS, M.H. [=Wilkins/Ellert, M.H.] 1996. A caudiciform cucurbit from Zimbabwe: *Momordica boivinii* Baill. *Cactus and Succulent Journal of America* 68: 88–91.

Williamson, G.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1976. Orchids of South Central Africa, some interesting miniature terrestrials. *Orchid Review*: 376–380.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1976. Some fascinating miniature orchids from the Muchinga in Zambia. *South African Orchid Journal* 7: 126–129.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1976. Some interesting miniature epiphytes from the region of the source of the Zambezi River. *Orchid Review*: 169–173.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1977. The genus *Disa* in Zambia. *South African Orchid Journal* 8: 109–112.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1977. *The orchids of South Central Africa*. J.M. Dent and Sons, London.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1978. *Disa compta*. *Orchid Review*: 62–63.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1979. The orchid flora of the Nyika Plateau. *Journal of South African Botany* 45: 459–467.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1980. Contribution to the Orchid Flora of South Central Africa. *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 134: 53–77.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1980. Studies in Orchidaceae from South Central Africa. *Journal of South African Botany* 46: 329–342.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1981. A desert orchid. *Orchid Review*: 106–107.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1981. A new orchid genus. *Orchid Review*: 164–165.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1981. Studies in Orchidaceae from South Central Africa: Corrections. *Journal of South African Botany* 47: 133.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1982. A new *Polystachya* from Malawi. *Orchid Review*: 128–129.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1982. Notes on orchids from South Central Africa. *Journal of South African Botany* 48: 11–20.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1983. A new *Habenaria* (Orchidaceae) from Botswana. *Kirkia* 12: 199–202.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1983. New *Liparis* species from South Central and East Africa. *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 142: 149–156.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1983. Studies in Orchidaceae from southern Africa. *Journal of South African Botany* 49: 445–449.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1984. Observations of a mechanism by which self-pollination may occur in *Eulophia* (Orchidaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 50: 417–423.

LINDER, H.P. & WILLIAMSON, G. 1986. Notes on the orchids of southern tropical Africa. II. *Oligophyton drummondii*, gen. et sp. nov. *Kew Bulletin* 41: 313–317.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1987. Orchidaceae. In: *Flora of the Witwatersrand*, Vol. 1: 295–342. University of Witwatersrand Press, Johannesburg.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1989. The chance discovery of a second colony of *Pelargonium desertorum*. *Hystrix* 1: 16–18.

LEACH, L.C. & WILLIAMSON, G. 1990. The identities of two confused species of *Euphorbia* (Euphorbiaceae) with descriptions of two closely related new species from Namaqualand. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 71–78.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1990. New orchids from the *Flora zambesiaca* region. *Kirkia* 13: 245–251.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1992. A new *Crassula* from southern Namibia. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 64: 288–289.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1992. A new species of *Tylecodon* (Crassulaceae) from Namibia and a new variety from the Richtersveld in South Africa. *Aloe* 29: 60–63.

SNIJMAN, D. & WILLIAMSON, G. 1994. A taxonomic reassessment of *Ammocharis herrei* and *Cybistetes longifolia* (Amaryllidaceae). *Bothalia* 24: 127–132.

VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. & WILLIAMSON, G. 1994. *Tylecodon longipes* (Crassulaceae), a new species from the southern central Richtersveld (northwest Cape Province). *Aloe* 31: 56–59.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1994. *Anacampseros scopata* (Portulacaceae), a new species from the northwestern Cape. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 66: 20–23.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1995. *Euphorbia versicolores*, a new species from the northwestern Cape, South Africa. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 67: 284–289.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1995. A new *Avonia* (Portulacaceae) from the northwestern Cape Province, Republic of South Africa. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 67: 104–107.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1995. A new *Bulbine* species (Asphodelaceae) from the southern Namib Desert and northwest Namaqualand. *Aloe* 32: 80–83.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1995. *Richtersveld National Park*. National Parks Board and Umduas Press, Pretoria.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1995. Two new *Tylecodon* species (Crassulaceae) from the southern Namib Desert (Namibia) and the Richtersveld, Cape Province, Republic

of South Africa. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 67: 114–117.

WILLIAMSON, G. & BAIJNATH, H. 1995. Three new species of *Bulbine* Wolf (Asphodelaceae) from the Richtersveld and southern Namib Desert. *South African Journal of Botany* 6: 312–318.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1996. A miniature succulent *Bulbine* species (Asphodelaceae) from northwest Namaqualand. *Bradleya* 14: 84–86.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1996. New *Bulbine* (Asphodelaceae) species from the northwestern Cape. *Haseltonia* 4: 13–23.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1996. The succulent *Euphorbia* species of the Richtersveld and southern Namib Desert (Sperrgebiet). *The Euphorbia Journal* 10: 98–133.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1997. *Anacampseros prominens* G. Williamson spec. nov. (Portulacaceae), a new species from the Richtersveld, Northern Cape Province. *Aloe* 34: 45–46.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1997. The flora of the Sperrgebiet (Prohibited Diamond Area) in southern Namibia with emphasis on succulent plants. *Excelsa* 17: 88–94.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1997. New combinations in the genus *Avonia* (Portulacaceae). *British Cactus and Succulent Journal* 15: 208.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1997. *Pelargonium tripalmatum* (Geraniaceae), a rare Richtersveld endemic. *Aloe* 34: 8–9.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1997. Polymorphism in *Tylecodon similis* (Tölken) Tölken (Crassulaceae), a miniature succulent from Namaqualand and the southern Namib desert. *Aloe* 34: 17–29.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1997. Preliminary account of the floristic zones of the Sperrgebiet (Protected Diamond Area) in southwest Namibia. *Dinteria* 25: 1–68.

WILLIAMSON, G. & KENNEDY, H.C. 1997. A new *Conophytum* from the northeast Richtersveld. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 69: 205–208.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1998. An aberrant record for *Pentarrhinum abyssinicum* ssp. *angolense* (Asclepiadaceae) from the Richtersveld in South Africa. *Asclepios* 72: 17–19.

Winter, P.J.D.

WINTER, P.J.D., VAN WYK, B.-E. & TILNEY, P.M. 1993. The morphology and development of the fruit of *Heteromorpha* (Apiaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 59: 336–341.

VAN WYK, B.-E. & WINTER, P.J.D. 1994. Chemotaxonomic value of anthocyanins in *Podalyria* and *Virgilia* (Tribe Podalyrieae: Fabaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 22: 813–818.

WINTER, P.J.D. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1994. Taxonomic value of leaf epidermal characters in the genus *Heteromorpha* (Apiaceae). *Bothalia* 24: 187–194.

VAN WYK, B.-E. & WINTER, P.J.D. 1995. The homology of red flower colour in *Crassula*, *Cotyledon* and *Tylecodon* (Crassulaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 23: 291–293.

VAN WYK, B.-E., WINTER, P.J.D. & SCHUTTE, A.-L. 1995. Chemotaxonomic value of anthocyanins in the Tribe Liparieae (Fabaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 23: 295–297.

WINTER, P.J.D. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1996. A revision of the genus *Heteromorpha* (Apiaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 51: 225–265.

VAN WYK, B.-E., WINTER, P.J.D. & BUYS, M.H. 1997. Chemotaxonomic value of anthocyanins of *Lobostemon* (Boraginaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 25: 39–42.

Zimmermann, N.

ZIMMERMANN, N. 1986. Eine interessante Cucurbitaceae: *Kedrostis africana* (L.) Cogniaux. *Kakteen und andere Sukkulente* 37: 262–266.

ZIMMERMANN, N. 1989. Die Gattung *Mitrophyllum* Schwantes. *Kakteen und andere Sukkulente* 40: 234–238.

ZIMMERMANN, N. 1990. The genus *Mitrophyllum* Schwantes. *Cactus and Succulent Journal of New South Wales* 17: 65–69.

ZIMMERMANN, N. 1994. Revision of the genus *Schwantesia* Dinter. *IOS Bulletin* 5: 266.

ZIMMERMANN, N. 1995. *Frithia pulchra* N.E. Brown—Eine Reise zu zwei Populationen im Transvaal mit Besprechung der sukkulenten Begleitvegetation. *Kakteen und andere Sukkulente* 47: 146–152.

ZIMMERMANN, N. 1995. Studies in *Schwantesia* Dinter (Mesembryanthema). *IOS Bulletin* 6: 14.

ZIMMERMANN, N. & HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1995. Studies in *Schwantesia*—the rediscovery of *S. borcherdsii*. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 67: 162–165.

ZIMMERMANN, N. 1996. The genus *Schwantesia* Dinter. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 68: 257–266.

ZIMMERMANN, N. 1996. Notes on succulent Euphorbias of the Little Karoo: 1. *E. susannae* Marl. and *E. juglans* Compton. *The Euphorbia Study Group Bulletin* 9: 54–62.

ZIMMERMANN, N. 1996. Notes on succulent Euphorbias of the Little Karoo: 2. *E. multiceps* Berger and supplement to *E. susannae* Marloth. *The Euphorbia Study Group Bulletin* 9: 92–98.

ZIMMERMANN, N. 1996. *Schwantesia constancea* N. Zimm.—eine neue Art aus dem südlichen Namibia. *Kakteen und andere Sukkulente* 47: 81–86.

ZIMMERMANN, N. 1997. Notes on succulent Euphorbias of the Little Karoo: 3. *E. atrispina* N.E. Br. and *E. tubiglans* Marloth. *The Euphorbia Study Group Bulletin* 10: 8–16.

ZIMMERMANN, N. 1997. Notes on succulent Euphorbias of the Little Karoo: 4. *E. eustacei* N.E. Br. and *E. multifolia* White, Dyer & Sloane. *The Euphorbia Study Group Bulletin* 10: 51–56.

ZIMMERMANN, N. 1998. Notes on succulent Euphorbias of the Little Karoo: 5. *E. heptagona* L. *The Euphorbia Study Group Bulletin* 11: 16–22.

Zizka, G.

ZIZKA, G. 1987. Die Gräsergattungen *Rhynchelytrum* und *Tricholaena* in SWA/Namibia. *Dinteria* 19: 3–25.

ZIZKA, G. 1988. Revision der Melinidae Hitchcock (Poaceae, Panicoideae). *Bibliotheca Botanica* 138: 1–149.

ZIZKA, G. 1989. Melinidae. *Flora zambesiaca* 10: 113–128.

ZIZKA, G. 1990. Taxonomy of the Melinidae (Poaceae, Panicoideae). *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 23b: 563–572.

SECTION 9

Publications listed by taxon

Abildgaardia

LYE, K.A. 1982. Studies in African Cyperaceae 22. New taxa and combinations in *Abildgaardia* II. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 1: 749–758.

LYE, K.A. 1983. Studies in African Cyperaceae 26. New taxa and combinations in *Abildgaardia* Vahl III. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 3: 233–239.

Acacia

LINDER, H.P., STREUBEL, P.M. & CROWE, T.M. 1980. Island biogeography and the *Acacia* clumps at the Nxai Pan, Botswana. *Botswana Notes and Records* 12: 170–173.

STIRTON, C.H. & MASLIN, B.R. 1997. Generic and infrageneric classification in *Acacia* (Leguminosae: Mimosoideae): a list of critical species on which to build a comparative data set. *Bulletin of the Mimosoideae Working Group* 20: 22–44.

ACANTHACEAE

BADEN, C., BALKWILL, K., GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M., IMMELMAN, K.L., MANNING, J.C. & MUNDAY, J. 1995. Acanthaceae: Justiciaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 30: 1–2, 6–10, 18–46.

BALKWILL, K. 1995. *Rhinacanthus*. *Flora of southern Africa* 30: 11–14.

BALKWILL, K. 1996. A synopsis of *Peristrophe* in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 26: 83–93.

BALKWILL, K. & BALKWILL, M.-J. 1988. Taxonomic studies in the Acanthaceae: a new species of *Dicliptera*. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 55–59.

BALKWILL, K., BALKWILL, M.-J., GESELL, S. & MELVILLE, K. 1994. Specific concepts in some Acanthaceae and in *Becium* (Labiatae). In: J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 1: 347–358.

BALKWILL, K., BALKWILL, M.-J. & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1988. Taxonomic studies in the Acanthaceae: the *Peristrophe grandibracteata* complex. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 55–59.

BALKWILL, K., CADMAN, M.-J. [=Balkwill, M.-J. & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1985. Taxonomic studies in the Acanthaceae: new species of *Peristrophe* from the Limpopo Valley. *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 485–488.

BALKWILL, K., CADMAN, M.-J. [=Balkwill, M.-J.] & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1986. *Dicliptera fruticosa*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1933.

BALKWILL, K., CADMAN, M.-J. [=Balkwill, M.-J.] & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1987. *Dicliptera capensis*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1952.

BALKWILL, K. & CAMPBELL, G.J. 1999. Taxonomic studies in Acanthaceae: testa microsculpturing in southern African species of *Thunbergia*. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 131: 301–325.

BALKWILL, K. & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1985. Taxonomic studies in the Acanthaceae: the genus *Hypoestes* in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 133–144.

BALKWILL, K. & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1988. Classification of the Acanthaceae: a southern African perspective. In: P. Goldblatt & P.P. Lowry II (eds), *Proceedings of the 11th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT. Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 25: 503–516.

BALKWILL, K. & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1989. Taxonomic studies in Acanthaceae: *Persistrophe*

decorticans, a new species. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 254–258.

BALKWILL, K., GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. & BALKWILL, M.-J. 1996. Systematic studies in the Acanthaceae: *Dicliptera* in southern Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 51: 1–61.

BALKWILL, K., GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. & SCHOONRAAD, E. 1986. Taxonomic studies in Acanthaceae: testa microsculpturing in southern African species of *Peristrophe*. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 513–520.

BALKWILL, M.-J. & BALKWILL, K. 1994. Systematic studies in the Acanthaceae: *Barleria*: the problem of subdivision. In: J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 2: 1257–1267.

BALKWILL, M.-J. & BALKWILL, K. 1996. Problems with generic delimitation and subdivision in a large genus, *Barleria* L. (Acanthaceae). In: *The biodiversity of African plants. Proceedings of the 14th AETFAT Congress*. Kluwer Academic Publications, Dordrecht.

BALKWILL, M.-J. & BALKWILL, K. 1997. Delimitation and infrageneric classification of *Barleria* (Acanthaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 52: 1–39.

BALKWILL, M.-J. & BALKWILL, K. 1998. A preliminary analysis of distribution patterns in a large pantropical genus, *Barleria* (Acanthaceae). *Journal of Biogeography* 25: 95–110.

BALKWILL, M.-J., BALKWILL, K. & VINCENT, P.L.D. 1990. Systematic studies in the Acanthaceae: a new species of *Barleria* from Natal. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 571–576.

BALKWILL, M.-J., STALMANS, M.C. & BALKWILL, K. 1992. Systematic studies in the Acanthaceae: a new species of *Barleria* from the northeastern Transvaal, with some notes on its ecology. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 286–291.

CHAMPLUVIER, D. & FIGUEIREDO, E. 1996. A new combination and a new name in *Oreacanthus* (Acanthaceae). *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 65: 413–417.

EDWARDS, T.J. & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1989. *Salpinctium*: a new genus of Acanthaceae in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 6–10.

EDWARDS, T.J. & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1993. *Salpinctium natalense*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2077.

EDWARDS, T.J. & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1993. *Salpinctium stenosphon*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2078.

FIGUEIREDO, E. 1996. Typification troubles in the genus *Brachystephanus*. *Acanthus* 6: 3.

FIGUEIREDO, E. & JURY, S. 1996. Notes on *Brachystephanus* (Acanthaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 51: 753–763.

FIGUEIREDO, E. & KEITH-LUCAS, M. 1996. Pollen morphology of *Brachystephanus* (Acanthaceae). *Grana* 35: 65–73.

GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M., BALKWILL, K. & MANNING, J.C. 1985. New combinations and synonyms in southern African Acanthaceae. *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 489.

GLEN, H.F. 1986. *Anisotes rogersii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1926.

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1984. *Justicia flava*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 48: t.1898.

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1984. *Justicia petiolaris*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 48: t.1897.

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1985. *Justicia capensis*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 48: t.1920.

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1986. *Justicia anselliana*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1932.

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1986. *Justicia bolusii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1931.

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1986. Notes on some South African species of *Justicia* (Acanthaceae). *Bothalia* 16: 39–41.

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1989. Notes on African plants: Acanthaceae—*Siphonoglossa* and *Aulojusticia* in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 19: 209–210.

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1989. Studies in the southern African species of *Justicia* and *Siphonoglossa* (Acanthaceae): palynology. *Bothalia* 19: 151–156.

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1990. Studies in the southern African species of *Justicia* and *Siphonoglossa* (Acanthaceae): indumentum. *Bothalia* 20: 61–66.

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1990. Studies in the southern African species of *Justicia* and *Siphonoglossa* (Acanthaceae): seeds. *Bothalia* 20: 49–59.

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1992. Studies in the southern African species of *Justicia* and *Siphonoglossa* (Acanthaceae): final conclusions. *Bothalia* 22: 171–175.

LOWREY, T.K. & CRAWFORD, D.J. 1987. Electrophoretic confirmation of the intergeneric hybrid X *Ruttyruspolia* (Acanthaceae). *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 158: 29–35.

MANNING, J.C. & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1985. Taxonomic studies in the Acanthaceae: a reappraisal of the genera *Duvernoia* and *Adhatoda* in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 475–484.

MANNING, J.C. & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1995. *Adhatoda*. *Flora of southern Africa* 30: 62–64.

MANNING, J.C. & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1995. *Duvernoia*. *Flora of southern Africa* 30: 15–17.

RETIEF, E. & REYNEKE, W.F. 1984. The genus *Thunbergia* in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 15: 107–116.

VOLLESEN, K.B. 1981. Notes on *Brillantaisia pubescens* (Acanthaceae) with particular reference to discontinuity in flower size. *Kew Bulletin* 36: 569–573.

VOLLESEN, K.B. 1989. A revision of *Megalochlamys* and *Ecbohium* (Acanthaceae: Justicieae). *Kew Bulletin* 44: 601–680.

VOLLESEN, K.B. 1990. The genus *Crossandra* on the African continent. *Kew Bulletin* 45: 503–534.

VOLLESEN, K.B. 1990. Notes on *Crossandra* Salisb. (Acanthaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 45: 121–135.

VOLLESEN, K.B. 1991. The identity of *Asystasia striata* S. Moore (Acanthaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 46: 729–731.

VOLLESEN, K.B. 1991. A revision of the African genus *Sclerochiton* (Acanthaceae: Acantheae). *Kew Bulletin* 46: 1–50.

VOLLESEN, K.B. 1994. Delimitation of *Angkalanthus* (Acanthaceae: Justicieae) and the new genus *Chorisochora*. *Kew Bulletin* 49: 469–479.

VOLLESEN, K.B. 1994. The genus *Streptosiphon* (Acanthaceae: Acantheae). *Kew Bulletin* 49: 401–407.

VOLLESEN, K.B. 1994. Taxonomy, ecology and distribution of *Nelsonia* (Acanthaceae) in Africa. In: J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 1: 315–325. National Herbarium and Botanic Gardens of Malawi, Zomba.

VOS, W. & EDWARDS, T.J. 1992. The genus *Crossandra* Salisb. (Acanthaceae) in South Africa, including a new species. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 94–99.

Acmadenia

VICTOR, J.E. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1998. Palynology of *Acmadenia* (Diosminae: Rutaceae) and its taxonomic implications. *Grana* 37: 143–154.

Acosmium

BRIDGEWATER, S. & STIRTON, C.H. 1997. The *Acosmium dasycarpa* complex (Sophoreae, Papilionoideae). *Kew Bulletin* 52: 471–475.

Acrodon

GLEN, H.F. 1986. Numerical taxonomic studies in the subtribe Ruschiinae (Mesembryanthemaceae)—*Astridia*, *Acrodon* and *Ebracteola*. *Bothalia* 16: 203–226.

Acrostichum

ROUX, J.P. 1993. A new cytotype for *Acrostichum aureum*. *Bothalia* 23: 75.

Adenandra

VICTOR, J.E. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1999. Pollen morphology of *Adenandra* (Rutaceae: Diosminae) and its taxonomic implications. *Grana* 38: 1–11.

Adenia

VENTER, S. 1993. Notes on the genus *Adenia* (Passifloraceae) with special reference to the Transvaal species. *Aloe* 30: 83–88.

Adenolobus

GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1988. *Adenolobus pechuellii* subsp. *pechuellii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1979.

Adhatoda

MANNING, J.C. & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1985. Taxonomic studies in the Acanthaceae: a reappraisal of the genera *Duvernoia* and *Adhatoda* in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 475–484.

MANNING, J.C. & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1995. *Adhatoda*. *Flora of southern Africa* 30: 62–64.

Aframomum

LOCK, J.M. 1976. Notes on some East African species of *Aframomum* (Zingiberaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 31: 263–271.

LOCK, J.M. 1978. Notes on the genus *Aframomum* (Zingiberaceae). 1. The species related to *Aframomum polyanthum*. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 48: 129–134.

LOCK, J.M. 1978. Notes on the genus *Aframomum* (Zingiberaceae). 2. The Ethiopian species. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 48: 387–391.

LOCK, J.M. 1978. Notes on the genus *Aframomum* (Zingiberaceae). 3. Two new species from West Africa. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 48: 393–398.

LOCK, J.M. 1979. Notes on the genus *Aframomum* (Zingiberaceae). 4. The savanna species. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 49: 197–184.

LOCK, J.M. 1980. Notes on *Aframomum* (Zingiberaceae) in West Africa, with a new key to the species. *Kew Bulletin* 35: 299–313.

LOCK, J.M. & HALL, J.B. 1975. Taxonomic studies in the genus *Aframomum* (Zingiberaceae). *Boissiera* 24: 225–231.

Agapanthus

DUNCAN, G.D. 1993. *Agapanthus dyeri*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2062.

Agathelpis

HARTLEY, I.H. & BALKWILL, K. 1990. A taxonomic account of *Agathelpis*, *Globulariopsis*, and *Gosela* (Selaginaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 471–481.

AGAVACEAE

SMITH, G.F. & MÖSSMER, M. 1996. FSA contributions 4: Agavaceae. *Bothalia* 26: 31–35.

SMITH, G.F. & STEYN, E.M.A. 1999. *Agave vivipara*: the correct name for *Agave angustifolia*. *Bothalia* 29: 100.

Agave

SMITH, G.F. & STEYN, E.M.A. 1999. *Agave vivipara*: the correct name for *Agave angustifolia*. *Bothalia* 29: 100.

Agrimonia

STIRTON, C.H. 1982. The correct name of plants called *Agrimonia odorata* in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 14: 80.

Agrostis

SMOOK, L. [=Fish, L.] & STIRTON, C.H. 1979. Notes on African plants. Naturalized *Agrostis* in South Africa: *Agrostis avenacea* and *A. montevidensis*. *Bothalia* 12: 637.

Aira

LINDER, H.P. 1991. *Aira praecox*, a new record from southern Africa. *Bothalia* 21: 55.

AIZOACEAE

See also Mesembryanthemaceae.

BITTRICH, V. & HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1988. Aizoaceae—a new approach. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 97: 239–254.

HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1998. Aizoaceae. In: K. Kubitzki (ed.), *The families and genera of vascular plants*: 37–69. Springer-Verlag, Heidelberg.

KLAK, C. & LINDER, H.P. 1998. Systematics of *Psilocalon* N.E.Br. and *Caulipsolon* Klak gen.nov. (Mesembryanthemoideae, Aizoaceae). *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 120: 301–375.

Alberta

PUFF, C., ROBBRECHT, E. & RANDRIANASOLO, V. 1984. Observations on the SE African-Madagascan genus *Alberta* and its ally *Nematostylis* (Rubiaceae–Albeteae), with a survey of the species and a discussion of the taxonomic position. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 54: 293–366.

Albuca

KNUDTZON, S.H. & STEDJE, B. 1986. Taxonomy and cytology of the genus *Albuca* L. (Hyacinthaceae) in East Africa. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 6: 773–786.

Alepidea

DE CASTRO, A. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1994. Diagnostic characters and geographical distribution of *Alepidea* species used in traditional medicine. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 345–350.

HOLZAPFEL, C.W., VAN WYK, B.-E., DE CASTRO, A., MARAIS, W. & HERBST, M. 1995. A chemotaxonomic survey of kaurene derivatives in the genus *Alepidea* (Apiaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 23: 799–803.

Alinula

GOETGHEBEUR, P. & VORSTER, P.J. 1988. Studeies in Cyperaceae 7. The genus *Alinula* J. Raynal: a reappraisal. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 58: 457–465.

ALLIACEAE

DUNCAN, G.D. 1993. *Agapanthus dyeri*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2062.

Allocassine

ARCHER, R.H. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1998. A taxonomic revision of *Allocassine* N. Robson (Celastraceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 64: 189–191.

Aloe

BARKER, N.P., KRUGER, L.Y., VLOK, J.H. & HARLEY, E.H. 1996. RAPD data suggest the Gamkapoort *Aloe* to be of hybrid origin. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 292–295.

BRANDHAM, P.E. & CARTER, S. [=Carter Holmes, S.] 1990. A revision of the *Aloe tidmarshii/A. ciliaris* complex in South Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 45: 637–645.

DAGNE, E., BISLAT, D., VAN WYK, B.-E., VILJOEN, A.M., HELLWIG, G. & STEGLICH, W. 1997. Anthrones from *Aloe microstigma*. *Phytochemistry* 44: 1271–1274.

DAGNE, E., VAN WYK, B.-E., STEPHENSEN, D. & STEGLICH, W. 1996. Three oxanthrones from *Aloe littoralis*. *Phytochemistry* 42: 1683–1687.

GLEN, H.F. 1987. *Aloe hardii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1942.

GLEN, H.F. 1988. *Aloe plicatilis*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1972.

GLEN, H.F. 1993. *Aloe ukambensis*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2064.

GLEN, H.F. & CRAIB, C. 1993. *Aloe haemanthifolia*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2063.

GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1986. *Aloe schelpii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1935.

GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1986. *Aloe thorncroftii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1936.

GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1986. A method for the non-destructive examination of leaves of *Aloe* species by SEM. *Bothalia* 16: 53–55.

GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1987. *Aloe cooperi* subsp. *pulchra*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1944.

- GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1987. *Aloe marlotthii* subsp. *orientalis*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1943.
- GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1987. Nomenclatural notes on three southern African representatives of the genus *Aloe*. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 489–492.
- GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1988. *Aloe capitata* var. *capitata*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1973.
- GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1988. The identity of *Aloe penduliflora*. *Kew Bulletin* 43: 523–529.
- GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1990. *Aloe albida*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2010.
- GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1990. *Aloe cameronii* var. *bondana*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2011.
- GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1990. *Aloe dumetorum*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2012.
- GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1990. *Aloe gerstneri*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2008.
- GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1991. Notes on African plants: Liliaceae (Asphodelaceae). The type specimen of *Aloe soutpansbergensis*. *Bothalia* 21: 151–152.
- GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1992. *Aloe buchlohii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2047.
- GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1992. *Aloe laeta*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2048.
- GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1992. *Aloe meyeri*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2065.
- GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1992. *Aloe veseyi*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2066.
- GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1995. *Aloe* section *Anguialoe* and the problem of *Aloe spicata* L.f. (Aloaceae). *Haseltonia* 3: 92–103.
- GLEN, H.F., HARDY, D.S. & CONDY, G.S. 1997. *Aloe suzannae*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: 8–12.
- GLEN, H.F., HARDY, D.S. & LAVRANOS, J.J. 1992. *Aloe guillaumetii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2046.
- GLEN, H.F., HARDY, D.S. & VERDOORN, I.C. 1990. *Aloe harlana*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2009.
- GLEN, H.F. & SMITH, G.F. 1995. Notes on the typification of some species of *Aloe* (Asphodelaceae/Aloaceae). *Bothalia* 25: 37–42.
- GLEN, H.F., SMITH, G.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1995. Notes on African plants: Asphodelaceae/Aloaceae: typification of *Aloe* species described by B.H. Groenewald. *Bothalia* 25: 97–99.
- GLEN, H.F., SMITH, G.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1995. Typification of *Aloe* species described by B.H. Groenewald. *Bothalia* 25: 97–99.
- HARDY, D.S. & GLEN, H.F. 1987. *Aloe fouriei*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1941.
- HOLZAPFEL, C.W., WESSELS, P.L., VAN WYK, B.-E., MARAIS, W. & PORTWIG, M. 1997. Chromone and aloin derivatives from *Aloe broomii*, *A. africana* and *A. speciosa*. *Phytochemistry* 45: 97–102.
- LAVRANOS, J.J. & GLEN, H.F. 1989. *Aloe molederana*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1982.
- MARX, G. 1986. *Aloe pratensis*. *Aloe* 23: 89.
- POPIEL, D. & ELLERT, A.F.N. 1982. *Aloe suzannae*. *Excelsa* 10: 120.
- REBELO, A.G., HOLMES, P.M., HILTON-TAYLOR, C., SAMPER, C., KNIGHT, R.S., KURZWEIL, H. & PABST, P. 1989. Branching patterns in *Aloe dichotoma*—is *A. ramosissima* a separate species? *Madoqua* 16: 23–26.
- SMITH, G.F. 1990. The correct author citations of *Aloe bowiea* and *A. myriacantha* (Alooideae). *Bothalia* 20: 80–82.
- SMITH, G.F. 1990. Neotypification of *Aloe bowiea* (Asphodelaceae: Alooideae). *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 415–418.
- SMITH, G.F. 1990. Neotypification of *Bowiea myriacantha*, basionym of *Aloe myriacantha* (Asphodelaceae: Alooideae). *Botanical Bulletin of Academia Sinica* 31: 315–320.
- SMITH, G.F. 1990. Nomenclatural notes on the subsection *Bowieae* in *Aloe* (Asphodelaceae: Alooideae). *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 303–308.
- SMITH, G.F. 1993. Notes on the taxonomic and conservation status of *Aloe microcantha* (Asphodelaceae: Alooideae). *Haseltonia* 1: 55–60.
- SMITH, G.F. 1994. Taxonomic history of *Poellnitzia* Uitewaal, a unispecific genus of Alooideae (Asphodelaceae). *Haseltonia* 2: 74–78.
- SMITH, G.F. & CORREIA, R.I. De S. 1988. Notes on the ecesis of *Aloe davyana* (Asphodelaceae: Alooideae) in seed-beds and under natural conditions. *South African Journal of Science* 84: 873.
- SMITH, G.F. & CORREIA, R.I. De S. 1992. Establishment of *Aloe greatheadii* var. *davyana* from seed for use in reclamation trials. *Landscape and Urban Planning* 23: 47–54.
- SMITH, G.F., GLEN, H.F., VAN WYK, A.E. & CONDY, G. 1994. *Aloe bowiea*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 80–85.
- SMITH, G.F. & GREYLING, H.P. 1990. Neotypification of *Aloe glabrata*, basionym of *Haworthia glabrata* (Asphodelaceae: Alooideae). *Taxon* 39: 331–332.
- SMITH, G.F. & MÖSSMER, M. 1995. The correct orthography of *Aloe micracantha*. *Haseltonia* 3: 9.
- SMITH, G.F. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1990. Notes on the distribution and habitat of *Aloe bowiea* (Liliaceae/Asphodelaceae: Alooideae), an endangered and little-known species from the eastern Cape. *Bothalia* 20: 123–125.
- SMITH, G.F. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1993. Notes on the pollen morphology and taxonomy of *Aloe bowiea* (Asphodelaceae: Alooideae). *Madoqua* 18: 93–99.
- SMITH, G.F., VAN WYK, B.-E. & GLEN, H.F. 1994. Asphodelaceae/Aloaceae: *Aloe barberae* to replace *A. bainesii*. *Bothalia* 24: 34–35.
- SMITH, G.F., VAN WYK, B.-E., MÖSSMER, M. & VILJOEN, A.M. 1995. The taxonomy of *Aloinella*, *Guillauminia* and *Lemeea* (Aloaceae). *Taxon* 44: 513–517.
- STEYN, E.M.A. 1997. A literature list of published information on *Aloe suzannae* Decary (1921–1996). In: G.F. Smith & P. Swartz, Re-establishment of *Aloe suzannae* in Madagascar. *British Cactus and Succulent Journal* 15: 92–93.
- STEYN, E.M.A., SMITH, G.F., NILSSON, S. & GRAFSTRÖM, E. 1998. Pollen morphology in *Aloe L. Grana* 37: 23–27.
- VAN DER BANK, F.H. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1996. Biochemical genetic markers to identify hybrids between *Aloe arborescens* and *A. ferox* (Aloaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 328–331.
- VAN DER BANK, F.H., VAN WYK, B.-E. & VAN DER BANK, M. 1995. Genetic variation in two economically important *Aloe* species (Aloaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 23: 251–256.

- VAN HEERDEN, F.R., VAN WYK, B.-E. & VILJOEN, A.M. 1996. Aloeresins E and F, two chromone derivatives from *Aloe peglerae*. *Phytochemistry* 43: 867–869.
- VAN JAARVELD, E.J. 1981. *Aloe meyeri* Van Jaarsveld—a new *Aloe* from the northwest Cape (RSA). *Journal of South African Botany* 47: 567–571.
- VAN JAARVELD, E.J. 1982. *Aloe dabenorisana* Van Jaarsveld: a new *Aloe* from the northwest Cape (RSA). *Journal of South African Botany* 48: 419–424.
- VAN JAARVELD, E.J. 1985. *Aloe komaggasensis*: a new species from the northwest Cape (RSA). *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 287–289.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. & SMITH, G.F. 1996. *Guide to the aloes of South Africa*. Briza Publications, Pretoria. 302 pp.
- VAN WYK, B.-E., VAN OUDTSHOORN, M.C.B. & SMITH, G.F. 1995. Geographical variation in the major compounds of *Aloe ferox* leaf exudate. *Planta Medica* 61: 250–253.
- VAN WYK, B.-E., YENESEW, A. & DAGNE, E. 1995. Chemotaxonomic survey of anthraquinones and pre-anthraquinones in the roots of *Aloe* species. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 23: 267–275.
- VENTER, H.J.T. & BEUKES, G.H. 1982. A new species of *Aloe* (Liliaceae) from South Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 36: 675–678.
- VILJOEN, A.M., VAN WYK, B.-E. *et al.* 1996. The evolution of aloes—new clues from their leaf chemistry. *Aloe* 33: 30–33.
- VILJOEN, A.M., VAN WYK, B.-E. & DAGNE, E. 1996. The chemotaxonomic value of 10-hydroxyaloin and its derivatives in *Aloe* series *Asperifoliae*. *Kew Bulletin* 51: 159–168.
- VILJOEN, A.M., VAN WYK, B.-E., VAN DER BANK, F.H. & SMITH, G.F. 1996. A biochemical and chemical evaluation of the species concept of *Aloe candelabrum* (Aloaceae). *Taxon* 45: 461–471.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1983. *Aloe meyeri* Van Jaarsveld, and *A. richtersveldensis* Venter & Beukes. *Journal of South African Botany* 49: 175.
- WESSELS, P.L., HOLZAPFEL, C.W., VAN WYK, B.-E. & MARAIS, W. 1996. Plicataloside, an O,O-diglycosylated naphthalene derivative from *Aloe plicatilis*. *Phytochemistry* 41: 1547–1551.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1976. Chromosome cytology of *Hessea*, *Strumaria* and *Carpolyza* (Amaryllidaceae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 63: 314–320.
- REID, C. [= Archer, C.] 1993. *Cyrtanthus carneus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2068.
- SNIJMAN, D. 1981. Notes on *Haemanthus*: two new species from the western Cape. *Journal of South African Botany* 47: 829–837.
- SNIJMAN, D. 1982. Notes on *Haemanthus* L.: the identity of *Haemanthus amarylloides* Jacq. *Journal of South African Botany* 48: 93–103.
- SNIJMAN, D. 1983. A new species of *Boophane* Herbert (Amaryllidaceae) from the northwestern Cape. *Journal of South African Botany* 49: 243–249.
- SNIJMAN, D. 1984. A revision of the genus *Haemanthus* L. (Amaryllidaceae). *Journal of South African Botany Supplementary Volume* 12: 1–139.
- SNIJMAN, D. 1989. New species of *Hessea* (Amaryllidaceae) from the western Cape. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 349–357.
- SNIJMAN, D. 1991. *Kamiesbergia*, a new monotypic genus from the northwestern Cape. *Bothalia* 21: 125–128.
- SNIJMAN, D. 1992. Notes on the Strumariinae (Amaryllidaceae: Amaryllideae). Six new taxa in *Stumaria* and *Hessea* from the central and northwestern Cape, South Africa, and southern Namibia. *Bothalia* 22: 1–11.
- SNIJMAN, D. 1993. Review of the systematics of the Strumariinae (Amaryllidaceae). *Herbertia* 48: 52–57.
- SNIJMAN, D. 1994. *Haemanthus barkerae*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 76–79.
- SNIJMAN, D. 1994. Systematics of *Hessea*, *Strumaria* and *Carpolyza* (Amaryllideae: Amaryllidaceae). *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 16: 1–162.
- SNIJMAN, D. 1995. A new *Nerine* species (Amaryllidaceae tribe Amaryllideae) from the Koup Karoo, southern Africa. *Novon* 5: 103–105.
- SNIJMAN, D. & LINDER, H.P. 1996. Phylogenetic relationships, seed characters, and dispersal system evolution in Amaryllideae (Amaryllidaceae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 83: 362–386.
- SNIJMAN, D. & VAN JAARVELD, E.J. 1995. *Cyrtanthus flammosus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 100–103.
- SNIJMAN, D. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1993. A new species of *Haemanthus* (Amaryllidaceae) from the eastern Transvaal Escarpment. *South African Journal of Botany* 59: 247–250.
- SNIJMAN, D. & WILLIAMSON, G. 1994. A taxonomic reassessment of *Ammocharis herrei* and *Cybistetes longifolia* (Amaryllidaceae). *Bothalia* 24: 127–132.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1991. The correct author citation for *Clivia miniata*. *Bothalia* 21: 66.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1994. *Clivia nobilis*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 70–74.
- VORSTER, P.J. & SPREETH, A.D. 1996. Leaf anatomy and generic delimitation in South African Amaryllidaceae. In: L.J.G. van der Maesen, X.M. van der Burgt & J.M. van Medenbach de Rooy (eds), *The biodiversity of African plants. Proceedings of the 14th AETFAT Congress*: 513–516. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht.
- VOSA, C.G. & SNIJMAN, D. 1984. The cytology of the genus *Haemanthus* L. (Amaryllidaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 50: 237–259.

Ammannia

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1991. Synopsis of the genera *Nesaea* Commers. ex H.B.K. and *Ammannia* L. (Lythraceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 21: 35–49.

VERDCOURT, B. 1994. *Ammannia coccinea* Rottb. (Lythraceae) in Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 49: 510.

Ammocharis

SNIJMAN, D. & WILLIAMSON, G. 1994. A taxonomic reassessment of *Ammocharis herrei* and *Cybistetes longifolia* (Amaryllidaceae). *Bothalia* 24: 127–132.

Amphibolia

HARTMANN, H.E.K. & DEHN, M. 1989. A re-examination of the genus *Amphibolia* (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Bothalia* 19: 179–182.

Amphidium

VAN ROOY, J. 1992. The genus *Amphidium* Schimp. in southern Africa. *Lindbergia* 17: 59–63.

Amphipogon

BARKER, N.P. 1997. The relationships of *Amphipogon*, *Elytrophorus* and *Cyperochloa* (Poaceae) suggested by rbcL sequence data. *Telopea* 7: 205–213.

Amphithales

SCHUTTE, A.-L. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1991. A new species of *Amphithales* (Liparidae). *Bothalia* 21: 58–59.

Anacampseros

BURGOYNE, P.M. & CONDY, G. 1999. *Anacampseros baeseckeii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 56: 54–57.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1994. *Anacampseros scopata* (Portulacaceae), a new species from the northwestern Cape. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 66: 20–23.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1997. *Anacampseros prominens* G. Williamson spec. nov. (Portulacaceae), a new species from the Richtersveld, Northern Cape Province. *Aloe* 34: 45–46.

ANACARDIACEAE

MOFFETT, R.O. 1988. *Rhus acocksii*, yet another new endemic species from the Mtamvuna area. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 172–174.

MOFFETT, R.O. 1993. The genus *Rhus* (Anacardiaceae) in southern Africa. *Flora of southern Africa* 19: 1–112.

MOFFETT, R.O. 1993. *Rhus ciliata* and *Rhus tridactyla*, two hitherto confused species of southern African Anacardiaceae. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 112: 33–42.

MOFFETT, R.O. 1994. Names of the southern African species of *Rhus* (Anacardiaceae) and their etymology. *Bothalia* 24: 67–76.

MOFFETT, R.O. 1994. *Rhus longispina* and *Rhus pterota*, two hitherto confused species of South African shrubs. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 43–49.

MOFFETT, R.O. 1994. *Rhus lucida*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 36–41.

MOFFETT, R.O. 1999. A new species of *Rhus* (Anacardiaceae), endemic to serpentine near Barberton,

Mpumalanga (Eastern Transvaal), South Africa. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 130: 37–42.

RETIEF, E. 1990. A new species of *Ozoroa* from the Transvaal. *Bothalia* 20: 219–221.

VON TEICHMANN, I. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1988. The ontogeny and structure of the pericarp and seed-coat of *Harpephyllum caffrum* Bernh. ex Krauss (Anacardiaceae). *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 98: 159–176.

VON TEICHMANN, I. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1991. Taxonomic position of *Rhus problematodes* (Anacardiaceae): evidence from fruit and seed structure. *South African Journal of Botany* 57: 29–33.

VON TEICHMANN, I. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1993. Ontogeny and structure of the drupe of *Ozoroa paniculosa* (Anacardiaceae). *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 111: 253–263.

VON TEICHMANN, I. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1994. The generic status of *Protorhus namaquensis* Sprague (Anacardiaceae): evidence from fruit structure. *Annals of Botany* 73: 175–184.

VON TEICHMANN, I. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1996. Taxonomic significance of pericarp and seed structure in *Heeria argentea* (Thunb.) Meisn. (Anacardiaceae), including reference to pachychalazy and recalcitrance. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 122: 335–352.

Anagallis

GLEN, H.F., LAVRANOS, J.J. & CONDY, G. 1995. *Anagallis monelli*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 64–67.

Anapalina

GOLDBLATT, P. 1981. Notes on the cytology and distribution of *Anapalina*, *Tritoniopsis* and *Sparaxis*, Cape Iridaceae. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 68: 562–564.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1990. Status of the southern African *Anapalina* and *Antholyza* (Iridaceae), genera based solely on characters for bird pollination, and a new species of *Tritoniopsis*. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 577–582.

ANARTHACEAE

LINDER, H.P. & RUDALL, P.J. 1993. The megagametophyte in *Anarthria* (Anarthriaceae, Poales) and its implications for the phylogeny of the Poales. *American Journal of Botany* 80: 1455–1464.

Anarthria

LINDER, H.P. & RUDALL, P.J. 1993. The megagametophyte in *Anarthria* (Anarthriaceae, Poales) and its implications for the phylogeny of the Poales. *American Journal of Botany* 80: 1455–1464.

Anasporum

LYE, K.A. 1981. Studies in African Cyperaceae 19. The genera *Anasporum* Nees and *Sorostachys* Steudel. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 1: 186–191.

Anaxeton

NORDENSTAM, B. 1988. A new species of *Anaxeton* (Asteraceae) from the southwestern Cape Province. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 631–632.

Anderbergia

NORDENSTAM, B. 1996. *Anderbergia* B. Nord., a new genus of everlastings (Compositae–Gnaphalieae) from the Cape Province. *Ann. Naturhist. Mus. Wien* 98B Suppl.: 403–418.

Anemia

ROUX, J.P. 1993. Systematic studies in the genus *Mohria* (Pteridophyta: Anemiaceae) IV. Comparative gametophyte morphology in *Mohria* and *Anemia*. *Bothalia* 23: 191–196.

Anginon

ALLISON, I. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1997. A revision of the genus *Anginon* (Apiaceae). *Nordic Journal of Botany* 17: 561–577.

VAN WYK, B.-E., ALLISON, I. & TILNEY, P.M. 1997. Morphological variation and phylogenetic relationships in the genus *Anginon* (Apiaceae). *Nordic Journal of Botany* 17: 511–526.

Angkalanthus

VOLLESEN, K.B. 1994. Delimitation of *Angkalanthus* (Acanthaceae: Justicieae) and the new genus *Chorisochora*. *Kew Bulletin* 49: 469–479.

Anisopus

GOYDER, D.J. 1993. A revision of *Anisopus* N.E. Br. (Asclepiadaceae: Marsdenieae). *Kew Bulletin* 49: 737–749.

Anisotes

GLEN, H.F. 1986. *Anisotes rogersii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1926.

Annesorhiza

VAN WYK, B.-E. & TILNEY, P.M. 1994. The taxonomic value of fruit wall structure in the genus *Annesorhiza* (Apiaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 240–244.

ANNONACEAE

BALKWILL, K. & NICHOLAS, A. 1990. Notes on African plants. Annonaceae. *Uvaria gracillipes*, a new southern African record. *Bothalia* 20: 207.

VAN WYK, A.E. & CONDY, G. 1994. *Friesodielsia obovata*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 42–47.

VERDCOURT, B. 1986. New taxa of East African Annonaceae. *Kew Bulletin* 41: 287–297.

VOLLESEN, K.B. 1980. A new species of *Polyalthia* (Annonaceae) from Mozambique. *Botaniska Notiser* 133: 403–404.

Anomatheca

GOLDBLATT, P. 1983. *Anomatheca viridis* (Ait.) Goldbl. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 47: t.1867.

GOLDBLATT, P. & HUTCHINGS, A. 1993. *Anomatheca laxa* subsp. *azurea* subsp. nov. (Iridaceae) from coastal southern Mozambique and Natal, South Africa. *Novon* 3: 145–147.

GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1995. Phylogeny of the African genera *Anomatheca* and *Freesia* (Iridaceae):

Ixiodeae), and a new genus *Xenoscapa*. *Systematic Botany* 20: 161–178.

Anomobryum

VAN ROOY, J. 1986. A new species of *Anomobryum* (Bryaceae, Musci). *Bothalia* 16: 42–44.

Anthephora

SPIES, J.J. 1982. The ploidy status of *Anthephora pubescens* (Panicoideae). *South African Journal of Botany* 1: 77.

ANTHERICACEAE

KATIVU, S. 1993. Four new species of *Chlorophytum* (Anthericaceae) from tropical Africa. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 13: 501–505.

KATIVU, S. 1994. Anthericaceae in Zimbabwe: a study on cytology and reproduction. In: J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 2: 525–534. National Herbarium and Botanic Gardens of Malawi, Zomba.

KATIVU, S. 1994. The identity of *Chlorophytum sphacelatum* (Anthericaceae) and its range of variation in the *Flora zambesiaca* area. *Kirkia* 15: 38–42.

KATIVU, S. 1996. A study on microsporogenesis and ovule morphology in tropical African Anthericaceae and Asphodelaceae. In: L.J.G. van der Maesen, X.M. van der Burgt & J.M. van Medenbach de Rooy (eds), *The biodiversity of African plants. Proceedings of the 14th AETFAT Congress*: 477–480. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht/Boston/London.

KATIVU, S. & NORDAL, I. 1993. New combinations in the African species of *Chlorophytum* (Anthericaceae). *Nordic Journal of Botany* 13: 59–65.

KLAK, C. & LINDER, H.P. 1994. Synopsis of the Anthericaceae in the *Flora zambesiaca* area. *Kirkia* 15: 43–111.

NORDAL, I., KATIVU, S. & POULSEN, A.D. 1997. Anthericaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–67.

STEDJE, B. & NORDAL, I. 1994. A contribution to the discussion of the family delimitation of Anthericaceae versus Asphodelaceae. In: J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 1: 513–524. National Herbarium and Botanic Gardens of Malawi, Zomba.

Antholyza

GOLDBLATT, P. 1990. Status of the southern African *Anapalina* and *Antholyza* (Iridaceae), genera based solely on characters for bird pollination, and a new species of *Tritoniopsis*. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 577–582.

Antimima

HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1996. *Antimima aurasensis* H.E.K. Hartmann (Aizoaceae), eine neue art aus Namibia. *Kakteen und andere Sukkulente* 47: 229–234.

HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1998. New combinations in *Antimima* (Ruschioideae, Aizoaceae) from southern Africa. *Bothalia* 28: 67–82.

Antizoma

BOTHA, D.J. 1980. The identity of *Antizoma harveyana* Miers ex Harv. and *A. capensis* L.f. Diels. *Journal of South African Botany* 46: 1–5.

Aphanocalyx

WIERINGA, J.J. 1997. A macromorphological and phylogenetic study on *Aphanocalyx*, *Julbernardia*, *Michelsonia*, *Monopetalanthus* and *Tetraberlinia* (Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae: Macrolobieae). *American Journal of Botany* 84 suppl.: 245.

WIERINGA, J.J. 1999. *Monopetalanthus* exit. A systematic study of *Aphanocalyx*, *Bikinia*, *Icuria*, *Michelsonia*, and *Tetraberlinia* (Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae). *Wageningen Agricultural University Papers* 99: ixvi, 1320.

APIACEAE

ALLISON, I. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1997. A revision of the genus *Anginon* (Apiaceae). *Nordic Journal of Botany* 17: 561–577.

CANNON, J.F.M. & MARTINS, E.S. 1981. Araliaceae. *Flora de Moçambique* 88: 1–14.

CANNON, J.F.M. & MARTINS, E.S. 1981. Umbelliferae. *Flora de Moçambique* 87: 1–58.

DE CASTRO, A. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1994. Diagnostic characters and geographical distribution of *Alepidea* species used in traditional medicine. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 345–350.

GLEN, H.F. & ONDERSTALL, J. 1991. *Steganotaenia araliacea*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2031.

HILLIARD, O.M. & BURTT, B.L. 1985. *Conium* (Umbelliferae) in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 465–474.

HOLZAPFEL, C.W., VAN WYK, B.-E., DE CASTRO, A., MARAIS, W. & HERBST, M. 1995. A chemotaxonomic survey of kaurene derivatives in the genus *Alepidea* (Apiaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 23: 799–803.

SCHUBERT, M.T.R. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1995. A taxonomic study of the *Centella rupestris* group. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 15: 263–268.

SCHUBERT, M.T.R. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1995. Two new species of *Centella* L. with notes on the infrageneric taxonomy. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 15: 167–171.

SCHUBERT, M.T.R. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1996. A new species of *Centella* (Apiaceae). *Bothalia* 26: 50–53.

SCHUBERT, M.T.R. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1997. A revision of *Centella* series *Capenses* (Apiaceae). *Nordic Journal of Botany* 17: 301–314.

SCHUBERT, M.T.R., VAN WYK, B.-E., VAN DER BANK, F.H. & VAN DER BANK, M. 1996. Morphological and biochemical genetic evidence for hybridization in the genus *Centella* (Apiaceae), with notes on phylogenetic and taxonomic implications. *Bothalia* 26: 167–175.

TILNEY, P.M. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1995. Unusual structural variation in the fruit of *Dasispermum suffruticum* (Apiaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 61: 245–248.

VAN WYK, B.-E., ALLISON, I. & TILNEY, P.M. 1997. Morphological variation and phylogenetic relationships in the genus *Anginon* (Apiaceae). *Nordic Journal of Botany* 17: 511–526.

VAN WYK, B.-E. & TILNEY, P.M. 1994. The taxonomic value of fruit wall structure in the genus *Annesorhiza* (Apiaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 240–244.

WINTER, P.J.D. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1994. Taxonomic value of leaf epidermal characters in the genus *Heteromorpha* (Apiaceae). *Bothalia* 24: 187–194.

WINTER, P.J.D. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1996. A revision of the genus *Heteromorpha* (Apiaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 51: 225–265.

WINTER, P.J.D., VAN WYK, B.-E. & TILNEY, P.M. 1993. The morphology and development of the fruit of *Heteromorpha* (Apiaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 59: 336–341.

Apicra

SMITH, G.F. 1992. Lectotypification of *Apicra jacobsoniana* (Aloooideae). *Bothalia* 22: 196–197.

APOCYNACEAE

See also Asclepiadaceae, Periplocaceae.

STIRTON, C.H. 1982. *Catharanthus* and *Vinca* in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 14: 69.

VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1997. A tribal classification of the Periplocoideae (Apocynaceae). *Taxon* 46: 705–720.

VORSTER, P.J. 1978. *Pachypodium rosulatum*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 45: t.1770.

LIEDE, S. 1997. Subtribes and genera of the tribe Asclepideae (Apocynaceae–Asclepiadoideae)—a synopsis. *Taxon* 46: 233–247.

Apodytes

POTGIETER, M.J. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1994. Fruit structure of the southern African species of *Apodytes* E. Mey. ex Arn. (Icacinaeae). *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 115: 221–233.

VAN WYK, A.E. & POTGIETER, M.J. 1994. Two new species of *Apodytes* (Icacinaeae) in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 231–239.

Aponogeton

LYE, K.A. 1989. A new variety of *Aponogeton afroviolaceus*. *Lidia* 2: 8.

APONOGETONACEAE

LYE, K.A. 1989. Aponogetonaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–10.

LYE, K.A. 1989. A new variety of *Aponogeton afroviolaceus*. *Lidia* 2: 8.

ARACEAE

SINGH, Y., VAN WYK, A.E. & BAIJNATH, H. 1994. Leaf anatomy of the genus *Zantedeschia* (Araceae). *Proceedings of the Electron Microscopy Society of Southern Africa* 24: 57.

SINGH, Y., VAN WYK, A.E. & BAIJNATH, H. 1995. Southern African aroids. In: L. Heng (ed.), *Proceedings of the 6th International Aroid Conference*: 53. Editorial Department, Acta Botanica Yunnanica, Kunming.

SINGH, Y., VAN WYK, A.E. & BAIJNATH, H. 1996. Floral biology of *Zantedeschia aethiopica* (L.) Spreng. (Araceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 146–150.

SINGH, Y., VAN WYK, A.E. & BAIJNATH, H. 1996. Taxonomic notes on the genus *Zantedeschia* (Araceae) in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 321–324.

Araujia

BRUYNS, P.V. & FORSTER, P.I. 1992. Clarification of synonymy for the common moth-vine *Araujia sericifera*. *Taxon* 41: 746–749.

ARECACEAE

DRANSFIELD, J. 1978. The growth forms of rain forest palms. In: *Tropical trees as living systems*: 247–268. Cambridge University Press.

DRANSFIELD, J. 1986. A guide to collecting palms. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 73: 166–176.

DRANSFIELD, J. 1986. Palmae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–55.

DRANSFIELD, J. 1988. The palms of Africa and their relationships. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 75: 95–103.

DRANSFIELD, J. & UHL, N.W. 1983. *Wissmannia* (Palmae) reduced to *Livistona*. *Kew Bulletin* 38: 199–200.

DRANSFIELD, J. & UHL, N.W. 1986. An outline of a new classification of palms. *Principes* 30: 3–11.

MOORE, H.E. & DRANSFIELD, J. 1979. The typification of Linnean palms. *Taxon* 28: 59–70.

UHL, N.W. & DRANSFIELD, J. 1988. Genera Palmarum, a new classification and its implications. *Advances in Economic Botany* 6: 1–9.

Argyroderma

HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1975. *Argyroderma*. In: H. Jacobsen, *Lexicon of succulent plants*: 407–410. Fischer, Jena.

HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1975. Seeds in *Argyroderma* N.E. Br. *Aloe* 13: 104–108.

HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1978. Monographie der Gattung *Argyroderma* N.E. Br. (Mesembryanthemaceae Fenzl). *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 15: 121–235.

HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1979. De naam *Argyroderma ovale* L. Bol. en het probleem van een "Cline" binne de soort *A. pearsonii* (N.E. Br.) Schw. *Succulenta* 58: 277–281.

HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1980. Die Gattung *Argyroderma* N.E. Br. I. Die natürlichen Lebensbedingungen. *Kakteen und andere Sukkulente* 31: 292–296.

HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1980. Die Gattung *Argyroderma* N.E. Br. II. Bestimmungsschlüssel. *Kakteen und andere Sukkulente* 32: 9–13.

HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1981. Die Gattung *Argyroderma* N.E. Br. III. *Argyroderma testiculare* (Aiton) N.E. Br. *Kakteen und andere Sukkulente* 32: 62–65.

HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1981. Die Gattung *Argyroderma* N.E. Br. IV. Die *Argyroderma delaetii*-Gruppe. *Kakteen und andere Sukkulente* 32: 228–232, 296–302.

HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1982. Die Gattung *Argyroderma* N.E. Br. V. Die *Argyroderma pearsonii*-Gruppe (1. Teil). *Kakteen und andere Sukkulente* 31: 172–175.

HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1983. Die Gattung *Argyroderma* N.E. Br. V. Die *Argyroderma pearsonii*-Gruppe (2. Teil). *Kakteen und andere Sukkulente* 32: 2–5.

HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1984. Die Gattung *Argyroderma* N.E. Br. VI. Die Untergattung *Roodia*. *Kakteen und andere Sukkulente* 35: 26–30.

VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1997. *Argyroderma thearthii*, a new *Argyroderma* from the Knersvlakte. *Aloe* 34: 12–13.

Argyrolobium

DA COSTA, E.M.E.F., PARDO, C. & CUBAS, P. 1995. Pollen morphology in *Argyrolobium* Eckl. & Zeyh. (Genisteae, Papilionoideae, Leguminosae) from Angola and Mozambique. *Second Symposium on African Palynology*: 229–239.

EDWARDS, T.J. 1993. A new species of *Argyrolobium* (Crotalariaeae, Fabaceae) from the eastern Cape, and *A. campicola* clarified. *South African Journal of Botany* 59: 296–299.

EDWARDS, T.J. 1993. Notes on the genus *Argyrolobium* (Crotalariaeae), including a new species from southern Africa. *Bothalia* 23: 76–79.

EDWARDS, T.J. 1994. Notes on the genus *Argyrolobium* (Crotalariaeae, Leguminosae), including a new species from southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 39–43.

EDWARDS, T.J. 1996. Rare or extinct species of *Argyrolobium*. *Bothalia* 26: 42–46.

EDWARDS, T.J. 1997. Notes on *Argyrolobium* in South Africa, *A. robustum*. *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 271–276.

GOLDBLATT, P. & DAHLGREN, R. 1981. A note on the rediscovery of *Argyrolobium involucreatum* (Thunb.) Harv. and the generic borderline between *Argyrolobium* and *Melolobium* (Fabaceae–Crotalariaeae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 68: 558–561.

STIRTON, C.H. 1984. A new species of *Argyrolobium* (Fabaceae) from the southern Cape. *Journal of South African Botany* 50: 443–448.

VAN WYK, B.-E. 1987. Taxonomic notes on *Argyrolobium variopile*, and the status of *Lotononis magnistipulata*. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 395–397.

VAN WYK, B.-E. 1992. The identity of *Argyrolobium obsoletum* and the correct names for some species of *Polhillia* (Crotalariaeae). *Bothalia* 22: 42–43.

VAN WYK, B.-E. & SCHUTTE, A.-L. 1989. Taxonomic relationships amongst some genera of Leguminosae tribe Crotalariaeae and *Argyrolobium* (Genisteae). *Kew Bulletin* 44: 397–423.

VAN WYK, B.-E. & VERDOORN, G.H. 1989. Major alkaloids of the genus *Argyrolobium*. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 196–198.

Ariocarpus

MARX, G. 1989. *Ariocarpus agavioides* (Castaneda) Anderson. *Aloe* 26: 58.

Aristea

GOLDBLATT, P. 1995. Notes on *Aristea* Aiton (Iridaceae: Nivenioideae): taxonomy, chromosome cytology, and phylogeny. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 82: 139–145.

GOLDBLATT, P. & LE THOMAS, A. 1992. Pollen morphology of Madagascan *Aristea* and *Geosiris* (Iridaceae–Nivenioideae) in relation to systematics and phylogeny. *Adansonia* 14: 223–233.

GOLDBLATT, P. & LE THOMAS, A. 1997. Palynology, phylogenetic reconstruction and the classification of the Afro-Madagascan genus *Aristea* Aiton (Iridaceae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 84: 263–284.

GOLDBLATT, P., LE THOMAS, A. & SUAREZ-CERVERA, M. 1996. Deux types polliniques originaux dans le genre *Aristea* (Iridaceae–Nivenioideae): implications phylogéniques. *Grana* 35: 87–96.

GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1997. New species of *Aristea* (Iridaceae) from South Africa and notes on the taxonomy and pollination biology of Section *Pseudaristea*. *Novon* 7: 137–144.

OLIVER, E.G.H. 1976. *Aristea lugens*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 43: t.1708.

VINCENT, P.L.D. 1985. A partial revision of the genus *Aristea* (Iridaceae) in South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 209–252.

ARISTOLOCHIACEAE

VERDCOURT, B. 1986. Aristolochiaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–11.

Artemisia

BOTHA, C.E.J. & HERMAN, P.P.J. 1980. Some observations on the anatomy of *Artemisia afro* Jacq. *Journal of South African Botany* 46: 197–206.

Arthrocnemum

O'CALLAGHAN, M. & OLIVER, E.G.H. 1992. Transfer of *Arthrocnemum* varieties to *Sarcocornia* (Chenopodiaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 540.

Arundinaria

SODERSTROM, T.R. & ELLIS, R.P. 1982. Taxonomic status of the endemic South African bamboo, *Arundinaria tessellata*. *Bothalia* 14: 53–57.

Arundinella

SANCHES, E., ARRIAGA, M.O. & ELLIS, R.P. 1989. Kranz distinctive cells in the culm of *Arundinella* (Arundinelleae: Panicoideae: Poaceae). *Bothalia* 19: 45–52.

ASCLEPIADACEAE

ALBERS, F., DELFS, W., KUSCH, G. & MEVE, U. 1989. Lebensformen der *Ceropegieae* und *Stapelleae* (Asclepiadaceae) in ariden Zonen Afrikas. *Beiträge zur Biologie der Pflanzen* 64: 59–74.

ALBERS, F., LIEDE, S. & MEVE, U. 1993. Deviating chromosome numbers in Asclepiadaceae. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 13: 37–39.

ALBERS, F. & MEVE, U. 1991. Mixoploidy and cytotypes. A study of possible vegetative species differentiation in stapeliads (Asclepiadaceae). *Bothalia* 21: 67–72.

ALBERS, F. & MEVE, U. 1997. Asclepiadaceae (incl. Annex 2: Asclepiadaceae of conservation concern). In: S. Oldfield (comp.), *Cactus and succulent plants—status survey and conservation action plan*: 14–17, 159–163. IUCN/SSC Cactus and Succulent Specialist Group, Gland, Switzerland and Cambridge, UK.

BALKWILL, K. & BALKWILL, M.-J. 1988. Studies on serpentine flora: a new species of *Brachystelma* R.Br. (Asclepiadaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 60–62.

BRUYNS, P.V. 1976. A new putative intergeneric Stapeliad hybrid. *Journal of South African Botany* 42: 365–367.

BRUYNS, P.V. 1978. A new species of *Pectinaria* (Asclepiadaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 44: 153–156.

BRUYNS, P.V. 1979. A note on the status of *Caralluma ortholoba* Lavranos (Asclepiadaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 45: 79–80.

BRUYNS, P.V. 1981. A review of *Pectinaria* Haw., *Stapeliopsis* Pillans and a new genus, *Ophionella* (Asclepiadaceae). *Cactus and Succulent Journal of Great Britain* 43: 61–83.

BRUYNS, P.V. 1982. Notes on *Huernia namaquensis*. *Cactus and Succulent Journal of Great Britain* 43: 61–83.

BRUYNS, P.V. 1983. Resurrection of *Quaqua* N.E. Brown (Asclepiadaceae–Stapelleae) with a critical review of the species. *Bradleya* 1: 33–78.

BRUYNS, P.V. 1984. *Ceropegia*, *Brachystelma* and *Tenaris* in South West Africa. *Dinteria* 17: 3–80.

BRUYNS, P.V. 1984. A new combination in *Huernia* (Asclepiadaceae). *Bradleya* 2: 15–18.

BRUYNS, P.V. 1985. Notes on *Ceropegias* of the Cape Province. *Bradleya* 3: 1–47.

BRUYNS, P.V. 1986. The genus *Ceropegia* on the Canary Islands (Asclepiadaceae–Ceropegieae). *Beiträge zur Biologie der Pflanzen* 60: 427–458.

BRUYNS, P.V. 1986. Miscellaneous notes on *Ceropegieae* (Asclepiadaceae) 1–4. *Bradleya* 4: 29–38.

BRUYNS, P.V. 1988. A revision of *Echidnopsis* (Asclepiadaceae–Stapelleae). *Bradleya* 6: 1–48.

BRUYNS, P.V. 1989. Miscellaneous notes on Stapelleae 7. *Caralluma staintonii* Hara, 8. *Caralluma edulis* (Edgew.) Benth. *Bradleya* 7: 63–68.

BRUYNS, P.V. 1989. Two new species of *Ceropegia* (Asclepiadaceae–Stapelleae). *Kew Bulletin* 44: 721–726.

BRUYNS, P.V. 1990. Miscellaneous notes on Stapelleae 9. A review of *Pseudolithos*, 10. A note on *Caralluma dodsoniana* Lavr. *Bradleya* 8: 33–38.

BRUYNS, P.V. 1992. Miscellaneous notes on Stapelleae (Asclepiadaceae). A note on *Caralluma adscendens*. *Bradleya* 10: 95–96.

BRUYNS, P.V. 1993. New combinations in *Hoodia* and *Lavrania*. *South African Journal of Botany* 59: 342.

BRUYNS, P.V. 1993. A revision of *Hoodia* and *Lavrania* (Asclepiadaceae–Stapelleae). *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 115: 145–270.

BRUYNS, P.V. 1995. New records and new species of Asclepiadaceae from Namibia. *Bothalia* 25: 155–172.

BRUYNS, P.V. 1995. A reassessment of the genera *Tridentea* Haw. and *Tromotriche* Haw. *South African Journal of Botany* 61: 180–208.

BRUYNS, P.V. 1997. A new combination in the genus *Ruschia* and the correct name for "*Cynanchum capense*". *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 241.

BRUYNS, P.V. & FORSTER, P.I. 1991. Recircumscription of the Stapelleae. *Taxon* 40: 381–391.

BRUYNS, P.V. & FORSTER, P.I. 1992. Clarification of synonymy for the common moth-vine *Araujia sericifera*. *Taxon* 41: 746–749.

BRUYNS, P.V. & LINDER, H.P. 1991. A revision of *Microloma* R. Br. *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 112: 453–527.

- BRUYNS, P.V. & MEVE, U. 1995. The generic position of *Caralluma dodsoniana*. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 52: 195–203.
- COLE, D.T. 1979. Preliminary thoughts on some *Trichocaulons*. *Aloe* 17: 67–74.
- COLE, D.T. 1984. *Trichocaulon*—the smooth-stemmed species. *Asklepios* 31: 73–83.
- COLE, D.T. 1985. *Trichocaulon felinum*: a new species from the Richtersveld. *Aloe* 22: 6–7.
- GOYDER, D.J. 1992. *Secamone* (Asclepiadaceae subfam. Secamonoideae) in Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 47: 437–474.
- GOYDER, D.J. 1993. A revision of *Anisopus* N.E. Br. (Asclepiadaceae: Marsdenieae). *Kew Bulletin* 49: 737–749.
- GOYDER, D.J. 1995. Notes on the African genus *Glossostelma* (Asclepiadaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 50: 527–555.
- GOYDER, D.J. 1996. The identity of *Secamone gabonensis* P.T. Li (Asclepiadaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 51: 774.
- GOYDER, D.J. 1996. New combinations in *Gomphocarpus* R. Br. and *Pachycarpus* E. Mey. (Asclepiadaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 51: 798.
- GOYDER, D.J. 1998. Additional notes on *Pachycarpus* E. Mey. in tropical Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 53: 882.
- GOYDER, D.J. 1998. Lectotypification of *Gomphocarpus physocarpus* E. Mey. (Asclepiadaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 53: 418.
- GOYDER, D.J. 1998. A revision of *Pachycarpus* E. Mey. (Asclepiadaceae: Asclepiadeae) in tropical Africa with notes on the genus in southern Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 53: 335–374.
- GOYDER, D.J. 1998. A revision of the African genus *Stathmostelma* K. Schum. (Apocynaceae: Asclepiadeae). *Kew Bulletin* 53: 577–616.
- GOYDER, D.J. & MEVE, U. 1998. The identity of *Tylophora corollae* Meve & Liede. *Kew Bulletin* 53: 630.
- GOYDER, D.J. & SINGH, N.P. 1991. Lectotypification of *Periploca secamone* and *Secamone thunbergii* (Asclepiadaceae). *Taxon* 40: 629–630.
- KUNZE, H. & LIEDE, S. 1991. Observations on pollination in *Sarcostemma* (Asclepiadaceae). *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 178: 95–105.
- KUNZE, H., MEVE, U. & LIEDE, S. 1994. *Cibirhiza albersiana*, a new species of Asclepiadaceae, and establishment of the tribe Fockeeae. *Taxon* 43: 367–376.
- LIEDE, S. 1990. *Daemia*–*Pergularia*–*Telosma*: a nomenclatural confusion. *Asklepios* 51: 63–68.
- LIEDE, S. 1991. *Cynanchum gerrardii*—a new combination for a well-known African species (Asclepiadaceae). *Taxon* 40: 113–117.
- LIEDE, S. 1993. A taxonomic revision of the genus *Cynanchum* in southern Africa. *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 114: 503–550.
- LIEDE, S. 1994. Growth forms of the genus *Cynanchum* (Asclepiadaceae) in Africa. In: J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 2: 1077–1084. National Herbarium and Botanic Gardens of Malawi, Zomba.
- LIEDE, S. 1994. Myth and reality of the subtribe Astephaninae K. Schum. (Asclepiadaceae). *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 114: 81–98.
- LIEDE, S. 1996. Anther differentiation in the Asclepiadaceae: form and function. In: W. D'Arcy & R.C. Keating (eds), *The anther: form, function and phylogeny*: 221–235. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.
- LIEDE, S. 1996. *Cynanchum*–*Rhodostegiella*–*Vincetoxicum*–*Tylophora*: new considerations on an old problem. *Taxon* 45: 193–211.
- LIEDE, S. 1996. On the position of the genus *Pergularia* (Asclepiadaceae). In: L.J.G. van der Maesen, X.M. van der Burgt & J.M. van Medenbach de Rooy (eds), *The biodiversity of African plants, Proceedings of the 14th AETFAT Congress*: 481–488. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht.
- LIEDE, S. 1996. A revision of the genus *Cynanchum* (Asclepiadaceae) on the African mainland. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 83: 283–345.
- LIEDE, S. 1996. *Sarcostemma* (Asclepiadaceae)—a controversial generic circumscription reconsidered: morphological evidence. *Systematic Botany* 21: 31–44.
- LIEDE, S. 1997. Phylogenetic study of the African members of *Cynanchum* (Apocynaceae–Asclepiadoideae). *Systematic Botany* 22: 347–372.
- LIEDE, S. 1997. Subtribes and genera of the tribe Asclepiadeae (Apocynaceae–Asclepiadoideae)—a synopsis. *Taxon* 46: 233–247.
- LIEDE, S. & ALBERS, F. 1994. Tribal disposition of Asclepiadaceae genera. *Taxon* 43: 201–231.
- LIEDE, S. & KUNZE, H. 1993. A descriptive system for corona analysis in Asclepiadaceae and Periplocaceae. *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 185: 275–284.
- LIEDE, S. & MEVE, U. 1989. *Sarcostemma pearsonii* N.E.Br.—a neglected species from southern Africa. *Bradleya* 7: 69–72.
- LIEDE, S. & MEVE, U. 1992. The genera of leafless Cynanchinae (Asclepiadaceae) in Africa. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 64: 30–36.
- LIEDE, S. & MEVE, U. 1992. A new species of *Sarcostemma* (Asclepiadaceae) from Malawi. *Novon* 2: 223–226.
- LIEDE, S. & MEVE, U. 1993. Towards an understanding of the *Sarcostemma viminale* (Asclepiadaceae) complex. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 112: 1–15.
- LIEDE, S. & MEVE, U. 1994. A new species of *Tylophoropsis* (Asclepiadaceae), and notes on the genus. *Kew Bulletin* 49: 749–756.
- LIEDE, S. & MEVE, U. 1996. The circumscription of the genus *Karimbolea* Descoings. *Brittonia* 48: 501–507.
- LIEDE, S. & NICHOLAS, A. 1992. A revision of the genus *Pentarrhinum* R.Br. (Asclepiadaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 47: 475–490.
- LIEDE, S. & WEBERLING, F. 1995. Inflorescence structure in Asclepiadaceae. *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 197: 99–109.
- LIEDE, S. & WHITEHEAD, V.B. 1991. Studies in the pollination biology of *Sarcostemma viminale* R. Br. *sensu lato* (Asclepiadaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 57: 115–122.
- MEVE, U. 1994. The genus *Piaranthus* R.Br. (Asclepiadaceae). *Bradleya* 12: 57–102.
- MEVE, U. 1995. *Neoschumannia* (including *Swynnertonia*)—a primitive genus of the Asclepiadaceae–Stapelieae. *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 197: 233–242.
- MEVE, U. 1996. A new species of *Tylophora* R. Br. (Asclepiadaceae) from Tropical West Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 51: 585–589.

- MEVE, U. 1997. *Brachystelma bracteolatum* (Asclepiadaceae), a new species in Nigeria. *Kew Bulletin* 52: 711–714.
- MEVE, U. 1997. The genus *Duvalia* (Asclepiadaceae)—stem-succulents between the Cape and Arabia. *Plant Systematics and Evolution Supplement* 10: 1–132.
- MEVE, U. 1998. *Emplectanthus* N.E. Br.: a close relative of *Riocreuxia* Decne. in the Asclepiadaceae–Stapeliaceae. *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 120: 123–130.
- MEVE, U. 1999. *Tylophora anomala* (Asclepiadaceae)—a cytologically anomalous species. *Systematics and Geography of Plants* 68: 255–263.
- MEVE, U. & ALBERS, F. 1990. The species concept in *Duvalia* Haw. (Asclepiadaceae)—A preliminary revision of the genus. *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 23b: 595–604.
- MEVE, U., ALBERS, F. & KUSCH, G. 1990. The outer epidermal wall structure of African Stapeliaceae (Asclepiadaceae). *Nordic Journal of Botany* 9: 519–523.
- MEVE, U. & LIEDE, S. 1994. Pollination in stapeliads—new results and a literature review. *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 192: 99–116.
- MEVE, U. & LIEDE, S. 1996. A new species from Ethiopia and an interesting disjunction in African *Tylophora* (Asclepiadaceae). *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 53: 323–329.
- MEVE, U. & LIEDE, S. 1996. *Sarcostemma* R.Br. in East Africa and Arabia. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 120: 21–38.
- MEVE, U. & POREMBSKI, S. 1993. *Brachystelma* Sims in West Tropical Africa. *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 115: 315–324.
- MWANYAMBO, M.L. 1996. Intraspecific variation in the African genus *Margaretta* (Asclepiadaceae: Asclepiadoideae). *Kew Bulletin* 5: 717–728.
- NICHOLAS, A. 1986. *Asclepias oreophila* Nicholas sp. nov. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 43: 192–193.
- NICHOLAS, A. 1987. A new species and a new combination of *Asclepias* (Asclepiadaceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 17: 17–23.
- NICHOLAS, A. 1987. Notes on *Asclepias diploglossa*, *A. cognata* and *A. flava*. *Bothalia* 17: 29–32.
- NICHOLAS, A. 1989. *Riocreuxia flanaganii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1991.
- NICHOLAS, A. 1990. Why has generic delimitation in parts of the family Asclepiadaceae been a contentious and perennial problem? *Asklepios* 49: 76–77.
- NICHOLAS, A. 1992. The asclepiadaceous works of Rudolf. E. Schlechter. *Willdenowia* 22: 215–264.
- NICHOLAS, A. & CONDY, G. 1993. *Ceropegia decidua* subsp. *pretoriensis*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2073.
- NICHOLAS, A. & GOYDER, D.J. 1990. Notes on African plants. Asclepiadaceae. Corona lobe variation and the generic position of *Asclepias macra*. *Bothalia* 20: 87–90.
- NICHOLAS, A. & GOYDER, D.J. 1992. *Aspidonepsis* (Asclepiadaceae), a new southern African genus. *Bothalia* 22: 23–35.
- NICHOLAS, A. & GOYDER, D.J. 1993. Validation of the combination *Aspidonepsis reenensis* (Asclepiadaceae): the type species of the subgenus *Unguilibium*. *Bothalia* 23: 236–237.
- OLLERTON, J. & LIEDE, S. 1997. The evolution of pollination systems in the Asclepiadaceae: a survey and preliminary analysis. *Biological Journal of the Linnean Society* 62: 593–610.
- RETIEF, E. 1979. *Huernia venusta*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 46: t.1812.
- RETIEF, E. 1979. *Stapelia surrecta*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 45: t.1793.
- RETIEF, E. 1990. *Quaqua mammillaris*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2004.
- RETIEF, E. 1990. *Stapelia immelmaniae*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2003.
- SINGH, Y., NICHOLAS, A. & POOLEY, E. 1997. *Brachystelma natalense* (Asclepiadaceae). *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: 96–101.
- TAYLOR, N.P. 1979. Identifying a rare *Ceropegia*. *Cactus and Succulent Journal of Great Britain* 41: 31–33.
- TAYLOR, N.P. 1980. A new variety of *Ceropegia rupicola*. *Cactus and Succulent Journal of Great Britain* 42: 111–112.
- TAYLOR, N.P. 1981. *Ceropegia rupicola*. *Curtis's Botanical Magazine* 183: 87–90.
- VENTER, S. 1988. A new species of *Brachystelma* (Asclepiadaceae) from the Transvaal, Republic of South Africa. *Excelsa* 13: 106–108.
- VICTOR, J.E. & NICHOLAS, A. 1998. In defence of *Tenaris* and *Macropetalum* (Asclepiadaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 64: 205–208.
- WILLIAMSON, G. 1998. An aberrant record for *Pentarrhinum abyssinicum* ssp. *angolense* (Asclepiadaceae) from the Richtersveld in South Africa. *Asclepios* 72: 17–19.

Asclepias

NICHOLAS, A. 1986. *Asclepias oreophila* Nicholas sp. nov. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 43: 192–193.

NICHOLAS, A. 1987. A new species and a new combination of *Asclepias* (Asclepiadaceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 17: 17–23.

NICHOLAS, A. 1987. Notes on *Asclepias diploglossa*, *A. cognata* and *A. flava*. *Bothalia* 17: 29–32.

NICHOLAS, A. & GOYDER, D.J. 1990. Notes on African plants. Asclepiadaceae. Corona lobe variation and the generic position of *Asclepias macra*. *Bothalia* 20: 87–90.

Ascolepis

LYE, K.A. 1983. Studies in African Cyperaceae 24. New taxa and combinations in *Ascolepis* and *Isolepis*. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 2: 561–566.

Aspalathus

VAN DER BANK, M., VAN WYK, B.-E. & VAN DER BANK, F.H. 1995. Biochemical genetic variation in four wild populations of *Aspalathus linearis* (Rooibos tea). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 23: 251–256.

VAN WYK, B.-E. & VERDOORN, G.H. 1989. Alkaloids of the genera *Aspalathus*, *Rafnia* and *Wiborgia*. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 520–522.

ASPARAGACEAE

FELLINGHAM, A.C. & MEYER, N.L. 1995. New combinations and a complete list of *Asparagus* species in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 25: 205–209.

OBERMEYER, A.A., IMMELMAN, K.L. & BOS, J.J. 1992. Dracaenaceae, Asparagaceae, Luzuriagaceae and Smilacaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 5: 1–90.

Asparagus

FELLINGHAM, A.C. & MEYER, N.L. 1995. New combinations and a complete list of *Asparagus* species in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 25: 205–209.

ASPHODELACEAE

BARKER, N.P., KRUGER, L.Y., VLOK, J.H. & HARLEY, E.H. 1996. RAPD data suggest the Gamkapoort *Aloe* to be of hybrid origin. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 292–295.

BRANDHAM, P.E. & CARTER, S. [=Carter Holmes, S. 1990. A revision of the *Aloe tidmarshii/A. ciliaris* complex in South Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 45: 637–645.

CAMPBELL, G.J., VAN DER BANK, F.H. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1995. Genetic variation in *Haworthia pumila* and *H. herbacea* (Aloaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 23: 793–797.

CARTER, S. [=Carter Holmes, S. 1994. Aloaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–60.

COLE, D.T., SMITH, G.F. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1993. Bechuanaland: a misunderstood geographical name; and the type locality of *Haworthia tenuifolia* (Asphodelaceae: Alooideae). *Taxon* 42: 369–371.

DAGNE, E., BISRAT, D., VAN WYK, B.-E., VILJOEN, A.M., HELLWIG, G. & STEGLICH, W. 1997. Anthrones from *Aloe microstigma*. *Phytochemistry* 44: 1271–1274.

DAGNE, E., VAN WYK, B.-E., MUELLER, M. & STEGLICH, W. 1996. Three dihydroanthracenones from *Gasteria bicolor*. *Phytochemistry* 41: 795–799.

DAGNE, E., VAN WYK, B.-E., STEPHENSEN, D. & STEGLICH, W. 1996. Three oxanthrones from *Aloe littoralis*. *Phytochemistry* 42: 1683–1687.

GLEN, H.F. 1987. *Aloe hardii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1942.

GLEN, H.F. 1988. *Aloe plicatilis*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1972.

GLEN, H.F. 1993. *Aloe ukambensis*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2064.

GLEN, H.F. & CRAIB, C. 1993. *Aloe haemanthifolia*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2063.

GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1986. *Aloe schelpii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1935.

GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1986. *Aloe thorncroftii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1936.

GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1986. A method for the non-destructive examination of leaves of *Aloe* species by SEM. *Bothalia* 16: 53–55.

GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1987. *Aloe cooperi* subsp. *pulchra*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1944.

GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1987. *Aloe marlotthii* subsp. *orientalis*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1943.

GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1987. Nomenclatural notes on three southern African representatives of the genus *Aloe*. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 489–492.

GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1988. *Aloe capitata* var. *capitata*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1973.

GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1988. The identity of *Aloe penduliflora*. *Kew Bulletin* 43: 523–529.

GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1990. *Aloe albida*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2010.

GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1990. *Aloe cameronii* var. *bondana*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2011.

GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1990. *Aloe dumetorum*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2012.

GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1990. *Aloe gerstneri*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2008.

GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1991. Notes on African plants: Liliaceae (Asphodelaceae). The type specimen of *Aloe soutpansbergensis*. *Bothalia* 21: 151–152.

GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1992. *Aloe buchlohii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2047.

GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1992. *Aloe laeta*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2048.

GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1992. *Aloe meyeri*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2065.

GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1992. *Aloe veseyi*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2066.

GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1995. *Aloe* section *Anguialoe* and the problem of *Aloe spicata* L.f. (Aloaceae). *Haseltonia* 3: 92–103.

GLEN, H.F., HARDY, D.S. & CONDY, G.S. 1997. *Aloe suzannae*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: 8–12.

GLEN, H.F., HARDY, D.S. & LAVRANOS, J.J. 1992. *Aloe guillaumetii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2046.

GLEN, H.F., HARDY, D.S. & VERDOORN, I.C. 1990. *Aloe harlana*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2009.

GLEN, H.F. & SMITH, G.F. 1995. Notes on the typification of some species of *Aloe* (Asphodelaceae/Aloaceae). *Bothalia* 25: 37–42.

GLEN, H.F., SMITH, G.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1995. Notes on African plants: Asphodelaceae/Aloaceae: typification of *Aloe* species described by B.H. Groenewald. *Bothalia* 25: 97–99.

GLEN, H.F., SMITH, G.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1995. Typification of *Aloe* species described by B.H. Groenewald. *Bothalia* 25: 97–99.

GROEN, L.E. 1986. *Astroloba. Succulenta* 65: 19–23.

GROEN, L.E. 1987. *Astroloba. Succulenta* 66: 51–55; 82–86; 110–113; 162–166; 171–174.

HARDY, D.S. & GLEN, H.F. 1987. *Aloe fouriei*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1941.

HOLZAPFEL, C.W., WESSELS, P.L., VAN WYK, B.-E., MARAIS, W. & PORTWIG, M. 1997. Chromone and aloin derivatives from *Aloe broomii*, *A. africana* and *A. speciosa*. *Phytochemistry* 45: 97–102.

KATIVU, S. 1996. A study on microsporogenesis and ovule morphology in tropical African Anthericaceae and Asphodelaceae. In: L.J.G. van der Maesen, X.M. van der Burgt & J.M. van Medenbach de Rooy (eds), *The biodiversity of African plants. Proceedings of the 14th AETFAT Congress*: 477–480. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht/Boston/London.

KLAK, C. & LINDER, H.P. 1996. Asphodelaceae of the area. *Kirkia* 16: 27–53.

LAVRANOS, J.J. & GLEN, H.F. 1989. *Aloe molederana*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1982.

MANNING, J.C. 1990. A new species of *Trachyandra* section *Liriothamnus* (Asphodelaceae) from the Richtersveld. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 1–5.

MARX, G. 1986. *Aloe pratensis*. *Aloe* 23: 89.

- MARX, G. 1997. *Haworthia parksiana* V. Poeln. in habitat. *Haworthiad* 11: 89–92.
- MARX, G. 1997. *Haworthia venusta* C.L. Scott, an exciting new species from the Eastern Cape Province. *Aloe* 34: 7.
- MARX, G. 1997. Some *Gasteria* field notes. *Haworthiad* 11: 75–77.
- MARX, G. 1998. *Haworthia bruynsii*—a trickster's masterpiece. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 70: 236–237.
- MARX, G. 1998. Introducing a new and aptly named haworthia: *H. magnifica* var. *splendens* J.D. Venter & S.A. Hammer. *Aloe* 35: 92–93.
- MARX, G. 1998. Some notes on the cultivation and propagation of Haworthias. *Aloe* 35: 84–85.
- MARX, G. 1998. Some notes on the cultivation and propagation of Haworthias. *Haworthiad* 12: 33–37.
- MEYER, N.L. & SMITH, G.F. 1998. *Astroloba corrugata*: description of a long-known species in a southern African endemic alooid genus. *Bothalia* 28: 60–62.
- MÖSSMER, M., SMITH, G.F. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1995. *Haworthia fasciata* fa. *fasciata*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: t.2118.
- POPIEL, D. & ELLERT, A.F.N. 1982. *Aloe suzannae*. *Excelsa* 10: 120.
- REBELO, A.G., HOLMES, P.M., HILTON-TAYLOR, C., SAMPER, C., KNIGHT, R.S., KURZWEIL, H. & PABST, P. 1989. Branching patterns in *Aloe dichotoma*—is *A. ramosissima* a separate species? *Madoqua* 16: 23–26.
- SMITH, G.F. 1988. A scanning electron microscopic investigation of the pollen morphology of *Chortolirion* Berger (Aloaceae: Liliaceae). *South African Journal of Science* 84: 428–430.
- SMITH, G.F. 1990. The correct author citations of *Aloe bowiea* and *A. myriacantha* (Aloaceae). *Bothalia* 20: 80–82.
- SMITH, G.F. 1990. The correct publication date of *Chamaealoe* Berger (Asphodelaceae: Aloaceae). *Taxon* 39: 332–334.
- SMITH, G.F. 1990. A multidisciplinary approach to a revision of *Chortolirion* (Asphodelaceae: Aloaceae). *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 23b: 593–594.
- SMITH, G.F. 1990. Neotypification of *Aloe bowiea* (Asphodelaceae: Aloaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 415–418.
- SMITH, G.F. 1990. Neotypification of *Bowiea myriacantha*, basionym of *Aloe myriacantha* (Asphodelaceae: Aloaceae). *Botanical Bulletin of Academia Sinica* 31: 315–320.
- SMITH, G.F. 1990. Nomenclatural notes on the subsection *Bowieae* in *Aloe* (Asphodelaceae: Aloaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 303–308.
- SMITH, G.F. 1990. The type of *Chortolirion bergerianum* (Asphodelaceae: Aloaceae). *Bothalia* 20: 213–214.
- SMITH, G.F. 1991. The chromosomes of *Chortolirion* and *Poellnitzia* (Asphodelaceae: Aloaceae). *Bothalia* 21: 171–175.
- SMITH, G.F. 1991. Studies on the reproductive biology and palynology of *Chortolirion* Berger (Asphodelaceae: Aloaceae) in southern Africa. *Taxon* 40: 61–73.
- SMITH, G.F. 1992. Lectotypification of *Apicra jacobseniana* (Aloaceae). *Bothalia* 22: 196–197.
- SMITH, G.F. 1993. Familial orthography: Aloaceae vs Aloaceae. *Taxon* 42: 87–90.
- SMITH, G.F. 1993. Notes on the taxonomic and conservation status of *Aloe microcantha* (Asphodelaceae: Aloaceae). *Haseltonia* 1: 55–60.
- SMITH, G.F. 1994. Taxonomic history of *Poellnitzia* Uitewaal, a unispecific genus of Aloaceae (Asphodelaceae). *Haseltonia* 2: 74–78.
- SMITH, G.F. 1995. FSA contributions 2: Asphodelaceae/Aloaceae, 1029010 *Chortolirion*. *Bothalia* 25: 31–33.
- SMITH, G.F. 1995. FSA contributions 3: Asphodelaceae/Aloaceae, 1029010 *Poellnitzia*. *Bothalia* 25: 35–36.
- SMITH, G.F. & CORREIA, R.I. De S. 1988. Notes on the ecesis of *Aloe davyana* (Asphodelaceae: Aloaceae) in seed-beds and under natural conditions. *South African Journal of Science* 84: 873.
- SMITH, G.F. & CORREIA, R.I. De S. 1992. Establishment of *Aloe greatheadii* var. *davyana* from seed for use in reclamation trials. *Landscape and Urban Planning* 23: 47–54.
- SMITH, G.F., CROUCH, N.R. & CONDY, G. 1997. *Gasteria croucheri*. Asphodelaceae: Aloaceae. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: 20–23.
- SMITH, G.F., CROUCH, N.R. & CONDY, G. 1997. *Haworthia limifolia* var. *limifolia*. Asphodelaceae: Aloaceae. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: 24–29.
- SMITH, G.F., GLEN, H.F., VAN WYK, A.E. & CONDY, G. 1994. *Aloe bowiea*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 80–85.
- SMITH, G.F. & GREYLING, H.P. 1990. Neotypification of *Aloe glabrata*, basionym of *Haworthia glabrata* (Asphodelaceae: Aloaceae). *Taxon* 39: 331–332.
- SMITH, G.F., MEYER, N.L. & GLEN, H.F. 1994. Little-known generic names in the family Aloaceae. *South African Journal of Science* 90: 489, 490.
- SMITH, G.F. & MÖSSMER, M. 1995. The correct orthography of *Aloe microcantha*. *Haseltonia* 3: 9.
- SMITH, G.F., STEYN, E.M.A., STEYN, C. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1996. Notes on the leaf anatomy of *Chortolirion* and *Haworthia* (Aloaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 217–219.
- SMITH, G.F., STEYN, E.M.A. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1997. *Gasteria bicolor* var. *bicolor*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: 14–18.
- SMITH, G.F., THERON, P.D. & LOOTS, G.C. 1992. Notes on the microfaunal complement and pollination mechanisms of *Poellnitzia rubriflora* (Asphodelaceae: Aloaceae): an example of mite-flower domatia association. *Taxon* 41: 437–450.
- SMITH, G.F. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1990. Notes on the distribution and habitat of *Aloe bowiea* (Liliaceae/Asphodelaceae: Aloaceae), an endangered and little-known species from the eastern Cape. *Bothalia* 20: 123–125.
- SMITH, G.F. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1992. Pollen morphology of the monotypic genus *Poellnitzia* (Asphodelaceae: Aloaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 90–93.
- SMITH, G.F. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1993. The generic status of *Chortolirion* (Aloaceae): evidence from leaf anatomy. *Kew Bulletin* 48: 105–113.
- SMITH, G.F. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1993. Notes on the pollen morphology and taxonomy of *Aloe bowiea* (Asphodelaceae: Aloaceae). *Madoqua* 18: 93–99.
- SMITH, G.F. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1993. Systematic leaf anatomy of selected genera of southern African Aloaceae (Asphodelaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 349–357, 543.
- SMITH, G.F. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1995. *Poellnitzia rubriflora*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 94–98.

- SMITH, G.F. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1996. Generic numbers in the subfamily Aloioideae (Asphodelaceae). *Bothalia* 26: 158.
- SMITH, G.F. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1991. Generic relationships in the Aloioideae (Asphodelaceae). *Taxon* 40: 557–581.
- SMITH, G.F. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1995. *Poellnitzia rubrifolia*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: t.2119.
- SMITH, G.F., VAN WYK, B.-E. & GLEN, H.F. 1994. Asphodelaceae/Aloaceae: *Aloe barberae* to replace *A. bainesii*. *Bothalia* 24: 34–35.
- SMITH, G.F., VAN WYK, B.-E., MÖSSMER, M. & VILJOEN, A.M. 1995. The taxonomy of *Aloinella*, *Guillauminia* and *Lemeea* (Aloaceae). *Taxon* 44: 513–517.
- SMITH, G.F., VAN WYK, B.-E. & VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1994. Was *Gasteria nitida* var. *armstrongii* validly published? *Bothalia* 24: 34.
- STEDJE, B. & NORDAL, I. 1994. A contribution to the discussion of the family delimitation of Anthericaceae versus Asphodelaceae. In: J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 1: 513–524. National Herbarium and Botanic Gardens of Malawi, Zomba.
- STEYN, E.M.A. 1997. A literature list of published information on *Aloe suzannae* Decary (1921–1996). In: G.F. Smith & P. Swartz, Re-establishment of *Aloe suzannae* in Madagascar. *British Cactus and Succulent Journal* 15: 92–93.
- STEYN, E.M.A. & SMITH, G.F. 1997. Ovule structure in *Trachyandra saltii* (Asphodelaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 223–226.
- STEYN, E.M.A. & SMITH, G.F. 1998. Ovule orientation, curvature and internal structure in the Aloaceae. *South African Journal of Botany* 64: 192–197.
- STEYN, E.M.A., SMITH, G.F., NILSSON, S. & GRAFSTRÖM, E. 1998. Pollen morphology in *Aloe* L. *Grana* 37: 23–27.
- VAN DER BANK, F.H. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1996. Biochemical genetic markers to identify hybrids between *Aloe arborescens* and *A. ferox* (Aloaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 328–331.
- VAN DER BANK, F.H., VAN WYK, B.-E. & VAN DER BANK, M. 1995. Genetic variation in two economically important *Aloe* species (Aloaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 23: 251–256.
- VAN HEERDEN, F.R., VAN WYK, B.-E. & VILJOEN, A.M. 1996. Aloeresins E and F, two chromone derivatives from *Aloe peglerae*. *Phytochemistry* 43: 867–869.
- VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1981. *Aloe meyeri* Van Jaarsveld—a new *Aloe* from the northwest Cape (RSA). *Journal of South African Botany* 47: 567–571.
- VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1982. *Aloe dabenorisana* Van Jaarsveld: a new *Aloe* from the northwest Cape (RSA). *Journal of South African Botany* 48: 419–424.
- VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1985. *Aloe komaggasensis*: a new species from the northwest Cape (RSA). *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 287–289.
- VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1987. *Gasteria vlokii*: a new species from the southeast Cape. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 58: 170–174.
- VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1988. *Bulbine striata* Baijnath & Van Jaarsveld, a new species from the northwest Cape. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 424–426.
- VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1991. The subfamily Asphodeloideae with specific reference to *Trachyandra tortilis*. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 63: 196–199.
- VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1992. The genus *Gasteria*, a synoptic review. *Aloe* 1: 1–30.
- VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1994. Distribution of *Gasteria*. In: J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 2: 1153–1155. National Herbarium and Botanic Gardens of Malawi, Zomba.
- VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1994. The establishment of *Gasteria baylissiana* in its habitat of the Zuurberg, Eastern Cape (South Africa). *British Cactus and Succulent Journal* 2: 73–74.
- VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1994. *Gasteria carinata* var. *retusa*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 86–89.
- VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1999. *Gasteria baylissiana*. *Curtis's Botanical Magazine* 16: 24–28.
- VAN JAARSVELD, E.J., SMITH, G.F. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1994. A cladistic analysis of *Gasteria* (Aloaceae). *South African Journal of Science* 90: 467–470.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. & SMITH, G.F. 1996. *Guide to the aloes of South Africa*. Briza Publications, Pretoria. 302 pp.
- VAN WYK, B.-E., VAN OUDTSHOORN, M.C.B. & SMITH, G.F. 1995. Geographical variation in the major compounds of *Aloe ferox* leaf exudate. *Planta Medica* 61: 250–253.
- VAN WYK, B.-E., WHITEHEAD, C.S., GLEN, H.F., HARDY, D.S., VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. & SMITH, G.F. 1993. Nectar sugar composition in the subfamily Aloioideae (Asphodelaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 21: 249–253.
- VAN WYK, B.-E., YENESEW, A. & DAGNE, E. 1995. Chemotaxonomic significance of anthraquinones in the Asphodeloideae (Asphodelaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 23: 277–281.
- VAN WYK, B.-E., YENESEW, A. & DAGNE, E. 1995. Chemotaxonomic survey of anthraquinones and pre-anthraquinones in the roots of *Aloe* species. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 23: 267–275.
- VENTER, H.J.T. & BEUKES, G.H. 1982. A new species of *Aloe* (Liliaceae) from South Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 36: 675–678.
- VILJOEN, A.M., VAN WYK, B.-E. *et al.* 1996. The evolution of aloes—new clues from their leaf chemistry. *Aloe* 33: 30–33.
- VILJOEN, A.M., VAN WYK, B.-E. & DAGNE, E. 1996. The chemotaxonomic value of 10-hydroxyaloin and its derivatives in *Aloe* series *Asperifoliae*. *Kew Bulletin* 51: 159–168.
- VILJOEN, A.M., VAN WYK, B.-E., VAN DER BANK, F.H. & SMITH, G.F. 1996. A biochemical and chemical evaluation of the species concept of *Aloe candelabrum* (Aloaceae). *Taxon* 45: 461–471.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1983. *Aloe meyeri* Van Jaarsveld, and *A. richtersveldensis* Venter & Beukes. *Journal of South African Botany* 49: 175.
- WESSELS, P.L., HOLZAPFEL, C.W., VAN WYK, B.-E. & MARAIS, W. 1996. Plicataloside, an O,O-diglycosylated naphthalene derivative from *Aloe plicatilis*. *Phytochemistry* 41: 1547–1551.
- WILLIAMSON, G. 1995. A new *Bulbine* species (Asphodelaceae) from the southern Namib Desert and northwest Namaqualand. *Aloe* 32: 80–83.
- WILLIAMSON, G. 1996. A miniature succulent *Bulbine* species (Asphodelaceae) from northwest Namaqualand. *Bradleya* 14: 84–86.
- WILLIAMSON, G. 1996. New *Bulbine* (Asphodelaceae) species from the northwestern Cape. *Haseltonia* 4: 13–23.

WILLIAMSON, G. & BAIJNATH, H. 1995. Three new species of *Bulbine* Wolf (Asphodelaceae) from the Richtersveld and southern Namib Desert. *South African Journal of Botany* 6: 312–318.

Aspidonepsis

NICHOLAS, A. & GOYDER, D.J. 1992. *Aspidonepsis* (Asclepiadaceae), a new southern African genus. *Bothalia* 22: 23–35.

NICHOLAS, A. & GOYDER, D.J. 1993. Validation of the combination *Aspidonepsis reenenensis* (Asclepiadaceae): the type species of the subgenus *Unguilibium*. *Bothalia* 23: 236–237.

Asplenium

ROUX, J.P. 1993. The genus *Asplenium* L. (Aspleniaceae: Pteridophyta) in the Tristan–Gough Island group. *Kew Bulletin* 48: 79–97.

ROUX, J.P. 1994. Lectotypification of *Asplenium lucidum* Burm.f. (Aspleniaceae). *Taxon* 43: 641–642.

ASTERACEAE

BEYERS, J.B.P. 1995. A new species of *Trichogyne* from Namaqualand. *Bothalia* 25: 107–109.

BOHLMANN, F., ZDERO, C., JAKUPOVIC, J., GRENZ, M., CASTRO, V., KING, R.M., ROBINSON, H. & VINCENT, P.L.D. 1986. Further pyrrolizidine alkaloids and furoeremophilanes from *Senecio* species. *Phytochemistry* 25: 1151–1159.

BOHLMANN, F., ZDERO, C. & ROURKE, J.P. 1985. Cis-Guajanolide aus *Osmitopsis asteriscoides*. *Liebigs Annalen der Chemie* 1985: 2342–2351.

BOTHA, C.E.J. & HERMAN, P.P.J. 1980. Some observations on the anatomy of *Artemisia afra* Jacq. *Journal of South African Botany* 46: 197–206.

CILLIERS, S.S. 1991. Pollen morphology and its taxonomic value in *Brachylaena* (Asteraceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 57: 325–330.

CILLIERS, S.S. 1993. Synopsis of the genus *Brachylaena* (Asteraceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 23: 175–184.

CILLIERS, S.S. & KRUGER, H. 1993. Leaf anatomy of the southern African species of *Brachylaena* (Asteraceae). *Botanical Bulletin of Academia Sinica* 34: 335–346.

CRON, G.V. 1994. Two new species of *Cineraria* L. (Senecioneae, Asteraceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 161–167.

CRON, G.V. & BALKWILL, K. 1997. *Cineraria cyanomontana* and *C. argillacea*, two new montane endemics in Senecioneae (Asteraceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 400–403.

CRON, G.V., ROBBERTSE, P.J. & VINCENT, P.L.D. 1993. The anatomy of the cypselae of species of *Cineraria* L. (Senecioneae, Asteraceae) and its taxonomic significance. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 112: 319–334.

CRON, G.V., VAN WYK, B.-E. & VINCENT, P.L.D. 1994. Chromosome counts for seven species of *Cineraria* L. (Senecioneae, Asteraceae). *Bothalia* 24: 91–92.

CRON, G.V. & VINCENT, P.L.D. 1994. Problems in the taxonomy of *Cineraria* L. (Senecioneae, Asteraceae). In: J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 2: 401–413. National Herbarium and Botanic Gardens of Malawi, Zomba.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1980. Chromosome number in *Thaminophyllum* (Asteraceae–Anthemideae). *Journal of South African Botany* 46: 193–195.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1987. Chromosome cytology of *Oldenburgia* (Asteraceae–Mutisieae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 74: 331–332.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1989. Miscellaneous chromosome counts in Asteraceae, Bignoniaceae, Proteaceae, and Fabaceae. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 76: 1186–1188.

GONSER, P., JAKUPOVIC, J., CRON, G.V. & VINCENT, P.L.D. 1990. A diels-alder adduct and other constituents from *Cineraria* species. *Phytochemistry* 29: 3940–3941.

HERMAN, P.P.J. 1995. Asteraceae. A new combination in *Cotula*. *Bothalia* 25: 244–245.

HERMAN, P.P.J. 1995. Asteraceae. A note on *Ursinia brachyloba*. *Bothalia* 25: 244.

HILLIARD, O.M. 1977. *Compositae in Natal*. University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. 650 pp.

HILLIARD, O.M. 1978. The geographical distribution of Compositae native to Natal. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 36: 407–425.

HILLIARD, O.M. 1981. *Gnaphalium* in Africa and Madagascar. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 82: 267–292.

HILLIARD, O.M. 1981. A revision of *Ifloga* in southern Africa, with comments on the northern hemisphere species. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 82: 293–312.

HILLIARD, O.M. 1983. Gnaphaliinae (Compositae, tribe Inuleae). *Flora of southern Africa* 33: 1–325.

HILLIARD, O.M. 1993. New species in *Petalacte* (Compositae) and *Struthiola* (Thymelaceae). *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 50: 181–184.

HILLIARD, O.M. & BURTT, B.L. 1976. Notes on some plants of southern Africa, chiefly from Natal (*Macowania*): 5. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 34: 253–286.

HILLIARD, O.M. & BURTT, B.L. 1980. *Helichrysum fruticosum*: its correct name and taxonomic status. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 38: 145–148.

HILLIARD, O.M. & BURTT, B.L. 1981. Names in *Gnaphalium*, *Xeranthemum* and *Helichrysum* published between 1753 and 1800. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 82: 233–265.

HILLIARD, O.M. & BURTT, B.L. 1981. Some generic concepts in Compositae–Gnaphaliinae. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 82: 181–232.

JOHNSON, S.D. & MIDGLEY, J. 1997. Fly pollination of *Gorteria diffusa* (Asteraceae), and a possible mimetic function for dark spots on the capitulum. *American Journal of Botany* 84: 429–436.

KOEKEMOER, M. 1991. New species in the genus *Disparago*. *Bothalia* 21: 158–161.

KOEKEMOER, M. 1993. Synopsis of the genus *Disparago* (Asteraceae). *Bothalia* 23: 197–206.

KOEKEMOER, M. 1996. An overview of the Asteraceae in southern Africa. In: D.J.N. Hind & H.J. Beentje (eds), *Compositae: Systematics. Proceedings of the International Compositae Conference*, Vol. 1: 95–110. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.

KOEKEMOER, M. 1998. *Seripheum cinereum*, *S. fuscum* and *Stoebe prostrata*. In: C.E. Jarvis & N.J. Turland (eds), Typification of Linnean specific and varietal names in the Compositae (Asteraceae). *Taxon* 47: 347–370.

LEHMANN, L., JAKUPOVIC, J., BOHLMANN, F. & VINCENT, P.L.D. 1988. Acetylenic compounds and other constituents from *Cineraria* species. *Phytochemistry* 27: 3307–3308.

MIDGLEY, J. & JOHNSON, S.D. 1998. Some pollinators do not prefer symmetrically marked or shaped daisy (Asteraceae) flowers. *Evolutionary Ecology* 12: 123–126.

NORDENSTAM, B. 1975. *Lamprocephalus* B. Nord., a new senecioid genus from South Africa. *Botaniska Notiser* 128: 323–326.

NORDENSTAM, B. 1976. Reclassification of *Chrysanthemum* L. in South Africa. *Botaniska Notiser* 129: 137–165.

NORDENSTAM, B. 1980. A new species of *Senecio* from Namibia. *Mitteilungen aus der Botanischen Staatssammlung, München* 16. Beiheft 16: 29–33.

NORDENSTAM, B. 1980. *Othonna burtii* sp. nov. (Compositae) from the Drakensberg, South Africa. *Botaniska Notiser* 133: 555–557.

NORDENSTAM, B. 1987. A new species of *Pentzia* (Compositae–Anthemideae) from the western Cape Province. *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 108: 195–199.

NORDENSTAM, B. 1987. Notes on South African Anthemideae (Compositae). *Opera Botanica* 92: 147–151.

NORDENSTAM, B. 1988. A new species of *Anaxeton* (Asteraceae) from the southwestern Cape Province. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 631–632.

NORDENSTAM, B. 1996. *Anderbergia* B. Nord., a new genus of everlasting (Compositae–Gnaphalieae) from the Cape Province. *Ann. Naturhist. Mus. Wien* 98B Suppl.: 403–418.

NORDENSTAM, B. 1999. *Senecio aetfatensis* (Asteraceae: Senecioneae), a new species from Zimbabwe. *Novon* 9: 245–247.

NORDENSTAM, B. & VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1993. *Pteronia heterocarpa* DC. *Aloe* 30: 10–12.

SMITH, G.F., STEYN, E.M.A. & CONDY, G. 1999. *Senecio abbreviatus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 56: 110–114.

STIRTON, C.H. 1983. Nocturnal petal movements in the Asteraceae. *Bothalia* 14: 1003–1006.

VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1987. *Othonna armiana*, a new dwarf caudiciform from the Richtersveld. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 61: 158–163.

VINCENT, P.L.D. 1996. Progress on clarifying the generic concept of *Senecio* based on an extensive world-wide sample of data. In: D.J.N. Hind & H.J. Beentje (eds), *Compositae: Systematics. Proceedings of the International Compositae Conference*, Vol. 1: 597–611. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.

VINCENT, P.L.D. & GETLIFFE, F.M. 1988. The endothecium of *Senecio* (Asteraceae). *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 97: 63–71.

VINCENT, P.L.D. & GETLIFFE, F.M. 1992. Elucidative studies on the generic concept of *Senecio* (Asteraceae). *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 108: 55–81.

VINCENT, P.L.D. & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1989. An SEM study of the external pollen morphology in *Senecio* and some related genera in the subtribe Senecioninae (Asteraceae: Senecioneae). *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 304–309.

VINCENT, P.L.D. & WILSON, S.L. 1997. The systematic value of the surface micromorphology and anatomy of cypselae of some members of the Senecioneae, Liabeae and Vernoniaeae (Asteraceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 382–399.

WEITZ, F.M. 1989. A revision of the genus *Corymbium*. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 598–629.

WEITZ, F.M. 1990. The genus *Corymbium*. *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 23b: 631–642.

Asterella

PEROLD, S.M. 1994. Studies in the Marchantiales (Hepaticae) from southern Africa. 6. The genus *Asterella* (family Aytoniaceae) and its four local representatives. *Bothalia* 24: 133–147.

Asthenatherum

ELLIS, R.P. 1984. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthonieae (Poaceae). IX. *Asthenatherum glaucum*. *Bothalia* 15: 153–159.

Astridia

GLEN, H.F. 1984. *Astridia citrina*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 48: t.1917.

GLEN, H.F. 1984. *Astridia ruschii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 48: t.1894.

GLEN, H.F. 1986. Numerical taxonomic studies in the subtribe Ruschiinae (Mesembryanthemaceae)—*Astridia*, *Acrodon* and *Ebracteola*. *Bothalia* 16: 203–226.

GLEN, H.F. 1988. *Astridia velutina*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1970.

Astroloba

GROEN, L.E. 1986. *Astroloba. Succulenta* 65: 19–23.

GROEN, L.E. 1987. *Astroloba. Succulenta* 66: 51–55; 82–86; 110–113; 162–166; 171–174.

MEYER, N.L. & SMITH, G.F. 1998. *Astroloba corrugata*: description of a long-known species in a southern African endemic alooid genus. *Bothalia* 28: 60–62.

Asystasia

EDWARDS, T.J. 1991. A new species of *Asystasia* from southern Africa, with notes on its alliances. *South African Journal of Botany* 57: 305–309.

EDWARDS, T.J. & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1988. *Asystasia varia*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1976.

EDWARDS, T.J. & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1989. *Asystasia schimperii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1985.

EDWARDS, T.J. & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1993. *Asystasia gangetica*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2076.

VOLLESEN, K.B. 1991. The identity of *Asystasia striata* S. Moore (Acanthaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 46: 729–731.

Athalamia

PEROLD, S.M. 1993. Studies in the Marchantiales (Hepaticae) from southern Africa. 2. The genus *Athalamia* and *A. spathysii*; the genus *Oxymitra* and *O. cristata*. *Bothalia* 23: 207–214.

Atroxima

BRETELER, F.J. & SMISSAERT-HOUWING, A.A.S. 1977. Revision of *Atroxima* Stapf and *Carpolobia* G. Don (Polygalaceae). *Mededelingen van de Landbouwhogeschool te Wageningen* 77: 1–45.

Atylosia

VAN DER MAESEN, L.J.G. 1985. *Cajanus* DC. and *Atylosia* W. & A. (Leguminosae). *Wageningen Agricultural University Papers* 85: 1–225.

Aulacocalyx

FIGUEIREDO, E. 1997. A revision of *Aulacocalyx* (Rubiaceae–Gardenieae). *Kew Bulletin* 52: 637–658.

Aulax

ROURKE, J.P. 1987. The inflorescence morphology and systematics of *Aulax* (Proteaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 464–480.

Aulojusticia

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1989. Notes on African plants: Acanthaceae—*Siphonoglossa* and *Aulojusticia* in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 19: 209–210.

Avonia

BURGOYNE, P.M. & CONDY, G. 1999. *Avonia quinaria* subsp. *alstonii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 56: 58–60.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1995. A new *Avonia* (Portulacaceae) from the northwestern Cape Province, Republic of South Africa. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 67: 104–107.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1997. New combinations in the genus *Avonia* (Portulacaceae). *British Cactus and Succulent Journal* 15: 208.

Azolla

CARRAPIÇO, F., DIAS, J.R., DINIZ, M.A., TEIXEIRA, G.M., CAMPOS, J.M. & EMBALÓ, A. 1993. Perspectivas actuais e futuras do Projecto *Azolla*. *Comunicações Instituto de Investigação Científica Tropical, Sér. Ciênc. Agrárias* 13: 73–76.

LEISTNER, O.A. *et al.* 1980. Water fern (*Azolla filiculoides* Lam.). *Farming in South Africa, South African Plants* W16/1980.

AZOLLACEAE

LEISTNER, O.A. *et al.* 1980. Water fern (*Azolla filiculoides* Lam.). *Farming in South Africa, South African Plants* W16/1980.

Babiana

GOLDBLATT, P. 1983. *Babiana lobata* Lewis. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 47: t.1866.

Baikiaea

GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1985. *Baikiaea plurijuga*: t.1912.

Barleria

BALKWILL, M.-J. & BALKWILL, K. 1994. Systematic studies in the Acanthaceae: *Barleria*: the problem of subdivision. In: J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 2: 1257–1267.

BALKWILL, M.-J. & BALKWILL, K. 1996. Problems with generic delimitation and subdivision in a large genus, *Barleria* L. (Acanthaceae). In: *The biodiversity of African plants. Proceedings of the 14th AETFAT Congress*. Kluwer Academic Publications, Dordrecht.

BALKWILL, M.-J. & BALKWILL, K. 1997. Delimitation and infrageneric classification of *Barleria* (Acanthaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 52: 1–39.

BALKWILL, M.-J. & BALKWILL, K. 1998. A preliminary analysis of distribution patterns in a large pantropical genus, *Barleria* (Acanthaceae). *Journal of Biogeography* 25: 95–110.

BALKWILL, M.-J., BALKWILL, K. & VINCENT, P.L.D. 1990. Systematic studies in the Acanthaceae: a new species of *Barleria* from Natal. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 571–576.

BALKWILL, M.-J., STALMANS, M.C. & BALKWILL, K. 1992. Systematic studies in the Acanthaceae: a new species of *Barleria* from the northeastern Transvaal, with some notes on its ecology. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 286–291.

Barnardiella

GOLDBLATT, P. 1976. *Barnardiella*: a new genus in the Iridaceae and its relationship to *Gynandris* and *Moraea*. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 63: 309–313.

Bauhinia

GERMISHUIZEN, G. & GLEN, H.F. 1988. *Bauhinia natalensis*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1980.

Becium

BALKWILL, K., BALKWILL, M.-J., GESELL, S. & MELVILLE, K. 1994. Specific concepts in some Acanthaceae and in *Becium* (Labiatae). In: J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 1: 347–358.

WILLIAMSON, S.D. & BALKWILL, K. 1995. Four new species of *Becium* Lindl. (Labiatae) from South Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 50: 739–751.

Begonia

MCLELLAN, T. 1990. Development of differences in leaf shape in *Begonia dregei* (Begoniaceae). *American Journal of Botany* 77: 323–337.

MCLELLAN, T. 1993. The roles of heterochrony and heteroblasty in the diversification of leaf shapes in *Begonia dregei* (Begoniaceae). *American Journal of Botany* 80: 796–804.

MCLELLAN, T., CLOETE, E.C. & BOSA, A.J.N. 1994. Naturalization of *Begonia cucullata* in the Port St. Johns area, Transkei. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 136–137.

MCLELLAN, T. & DENGLER, N.G. 1995. Pattern and form of repeated elements in the development of simple leaves of *Begonia dregei*. *International Journal of Plant Sciences* 156: 581–589.

BEGONIACEAE

HILLIARD, O.M. 1976. Begoniaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 22: 136–144.

MCLELLAN, T. 1990. Development of differences in leaf shape in *Begonia dregei* (Begoniaceae). *American Journal of Botany* 77: 323–337.

MCLELLAN, T. 1993. The roles of heterochrony and heteroblasty in the diversification of leaf shapes in *Begonia dregei* (Begoniaceae). *American Journal of Botany* 80: 796–804.

MCLELLAN, T., CLOETE, E.C. & BOSA, A.J.N. 1994. Naturalization of *Begonia cucullata* in the Port St. Johns area, Transkei. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 136–137.

MCLELLAN, T. & DENGLER, N.G. 1995. Pattern and form of repeated elements in the development of simple leaves of *Begonia dregei*. *International Journal of Plant Sciences* 156: 581–589.

Bequartiodendron

BREDENKAMP, C.L. & SMITH, G.F. 1993. A "Bequartiodendron" by any other name? *Bothalia* 23: 235–236.

STEYN, E.M.A. & ROBBERTSE, P.J. 1988. Flower production and sexuality in *Bequartiodendron magalismontanum*. *Journal of South African Botany* 54: 481–486.

STEYN, E.M.A. & ROBBERTSE, P.J. 1990. Fruit production in a morphologically gynodioecious population of *Bequartiodendron magalismontanum*. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 6–10.

STEYN, E.M.A. & ROBBERTSE, P.J. 1990. Macromorphological floral characters in *Bequartiodendron magalismontanum*: possible taxonomic significance. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 440–442.

STEYN, E.M.A. & ROBBERTSE, P.J. 1991. Intra-ovarian hairs in *Bequartiodendron magalismontanum*: location, origin, structure and possible function in the reproductive process. *South African Journal of Botany* 57: 191–197.

STEYN, E.M.A. & ROBBERTSE, P.J. 1992. Developmental and structural characteristics of *Bequartiodendron* fruit as possible indicators of an economic reproductive strategy. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 23–31.

Bersama

STEYN, E.M.A., ROBBERTSE, P.J. & VAN DER SCHIJFF, H.P. 1986. An embryological study of *Bersama transvaalensis* and *Greyia sutherlandii*. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 25–29.

BIGNONIACEAE

DINIZ, M.A. 1988. Bignoniaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 124.

DINIZ, M.A. 1990. Bignoniaceae. *Flora de Moçambique* 120: 1–35.

DINIZ, M.A. 1993. Bignoniaceae. *Conspectus Florae Angolensis* 122: 1–31.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1989. Miscellaneous chromosome counts in Asteraceae, Bignoniaceae, Proteaceae, and Fabaceae. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 76: 1186–1188.

GOLDBLATT, P. & GENTRY, A.H. 1979. Cytology of Bignoniaceae. *Botaniska Notiser* 132: 475–482.

Bijlia

HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1992. A new name for *Bijlia cana* (Mesembryanthema). *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 64: 173–180.

Bilderdykia

GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1986. Polygonaceae. *Bilderdykia* and *Reynoutria* new to the flora of the southern African region. *Bothalia* 16: 233.

GERMISHUIZEN, G., KOK, P.D.F. & ROBBERTSE, P.J. 1989. The genera *Polygonum* and *Bilderdykia* (Polygonaceae) in southern Africa: morphology and taxonomic value of the ocrea and fruit. *Bothalia* 19: 175–178.

BIXACEAE

BRIDSON, D.M. 1975. Bixaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–3.

WILD, H. & VIDIGAL, M.P. 1993. Bixaceae. *Flora de Moçambique* 15: 1–7.

Blaeria

OLIVER, E.G.H. 1993. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). XI. The generic relationship between *Erica* and *Blaeria*. *Kew Bulletin* 48: 771–780.

OLIVER, E.G.H. 1993. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). XII. The placing of the genus *Blaeria* into synonymy under *Erica*; nomenclatural and taxonomic changes for the southern African region. *Bothalia* 23: 1–7.

Blechnum

ROUX, J.P. 1982. The application of the name *Blechnum capense* Burm.f. *Journal of South African Botany* 48: 451–453.

Bobartia

GOLDBLATT, P. & RUDALL, P. 1992. Relationships of the southern African genus *Bobartia* (Iridaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 304–309.

Boerhaavia

STIRTON, C.H. 1982. The identity of *Boerhaavia pterocarpa* in South Africa. *Bothalia* 14: 79–80.

Bolboschoenus

BROWNING, J. & GORDON-GRAY, K.D. 1992. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 19: The genus *Bolboschoenus*. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 380–385.

BROWNING, J. & GORDON-GRAY, K.D. 1993. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 21: The taxonomic significance of the achene and its embryo in *Bolboschoenus*. *South African Journal of Botany* 59: 311–318.

BROWNING, J., GORDON-GRAY, K.D. & SMITH, S.G. 1997. Achene morphology and pericarp anatomy of the type specimens of the Australian and New Zealand *Bolboschoenus* species (Cyperaceae). *Australian Systematic Botany* 10: 49–58.

BROWNING, J., GORDON-GRAY, K.D., SMITH, S.G. & VAN STADEN, J. 1997. *Bolboschoenus maritimus* s.l. in the Netherlands: a study of pericarp anatomy based on the work of Irene Robertus-Koster. *Annales Botanici Fennici* 34: 115–126.

BROWNING, J., GORDON-GRAY, K.D., SMITH, S.G. & VAN STADEN, J. 1998. *Bolboschoenus glaucus* (Cyperaceae), with emphasis upon Africa. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 18.

BROWNING, J., GORDON-GRAY, K.D., VAN STADEN, J. & WARD, C.J. 1998. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 35: a field study of *Bolboschoenus maritimus* s.l. in a western Cape wetland. *South African Journal of Botany* 64: 70–81.

Bonatea

JOHNSON, S.D. & LILTVED, W.R. 1997. Hawkmoth pollination of *Bonatea speciosa* in a South African coastal forest. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 17: 5–10.

KURZWEIL, H. 1989. An investigation of the floral morphogenesis of *Bonatea speciosa* (Orchidaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 433–437.

Boophane

SNIJMAN, D. 1983. A new species of *Boophane* Herbert (Amaryllidaceae) from the northwestern Cape. *Journal of South African Botany* 49: 243–249.

BORAGINACEAE

BUYS, M.H. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1994. The correct author citation for *Lobostemon montanus*. *Bothalia* 24: 35.

BUYS, M.H. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1994. *Lobostemon regulareflorus*—the correct name for *L. grandiflorus*. *Bothalia* 24: 170.

BUYS, M.H. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1995. Typification of the sections of *Lobostemon*. *Bothalia* 25: 233.

BUYS, M.H. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1996. Lectotypification of the names of Linnean *Echium* species now in *Lobostemon* (Boraginaceae). *Taxon* 45: 515–517.

BUYS, M.H. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1996. A new species of *Lobostemon* section *Grandiflori* (Boraginaceae) from South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 31–35.

BUYS, M.H. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1997. The taxonomic status of *Lobostemon horridus*. *Bothalia* 27: 13–14.

GLEN, H.F. 1984. *Cordia caffra*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 48: t.1890.

MARTINS, E.S. 1988. New species of Boraginaceae from *Flora zambesiaca* area. *Garcia de Orta, Série Botânica* 9: 71–77.

MARTINS, E.S. 1989. Nova espécie de *Cystostemon* (Boraginaceae) de Angola. *Garcia de Orta, Série Botânica* 10: 17–18.

MARTINS, E.S. 1990. Boraginaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 7: 59–110.

MARTINS, E.S. 1993. Boraginaceae. *Flora de Moçambique* 112: 1–75.

MARTINS, E.S. 1993. Sobre a ocorrência de *Trichodesma ambanense* subsp. *hockii* em Angola. *Garcia de Orta, Série Botânica* 11: 5–8.

RETIEF, E. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1996. *Cynoglossum obtusicalyx* (Boraginaceae), a new species from South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 169–172.

RETIEF, E. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1997. Palynology of southern African Boraginaceae: the genera *Lobostemon*, *Echiostachys* and *Echium*. *Grana* 36: 271–278.

RETIEF, E. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1998. The genus *Echium* (Boraginaceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 28: 167–177.

VAN WYK, B.-E., WINTER, P.J.D. & BUYS, M.H. 1997. Chemotaxonomic value of anthocyanins of *Lobostemon* (Boraginaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 25: 39–42.

VERDCOURT, B. 1991. Boraginaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–124.

Boscia

WESSELS, D.C.J. & POTGIETER, M.J. 1997. Observations on the natural grafting of *Boscia albitrunca* onto *Colophospermum mopane* and *Combretum imberbe*. *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 299–300.

Bowiea

BRUYNS, P.V. & VOSA, C.G. 1987. Taxonomic and cytological notes on *Bowiea* Hook. f. and allied genera (Liliaceae). *Caryologia* 40: 287–297.

STEDJE, B. 1999. Evolutionary relationships of the genera *Drimia*, *Thuranthos*, *Bowiea* and *Schizobasis*, elucidated by morphological and chloroplast DNA sequence data. In: K.L. Wilson & D. Morrison (eds), *Systematics and evolution of monocots. Vol. 1. Proceedings of the 2nd International Conference on Comparative Biology of Monocotyledons*.

VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1983. *Bowiea gariensis*: a new *Bowiea* species from the northwest Cape. *Journal of South African Botany* 49: 343–346.

VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1992. *Bowiea gariensis* and *Bowiea volubilis*. *National Cactus and Succulent Journal (Great Britain)* 10: 96–98.

Brachylaena

CILLIERS, S.S. 1991. Pollen morphology and its taxonomic value in *Brachylaena* (Asteraceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 57: 325–330.

CILLIERS, S.S. 1993. Synopsis of the genus *Brachylaena* (Asteraceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 23: 175–184.

CILLIERS, S.S. & KRUGER, H. 1993. Leaf anatomy of the southern African species of *Brachylaena* (Asteraceae). *Botanical Bulletin of Academia Sinica* 34: 335–346.

Brachysiphon

ROURKE, J.P. 1995. A new species of *Brachysiphon* (Penaeaceae) from the southwestern Cape. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 15: 1–4.

Brachystelma

BALKWILL, K. & BALKWILL, M.-J. 1988. Studies on serpentine flora: a new species of *Brachystelma* R.Br. (Asclepiadaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 60–62.

BRUYNS, P.V. 1984. *Ceropegia*, *Brachystelma* and *Tenaris* in South West Africa. *Dinteria* 17: 3–80.

MEVE, U. 1997. *Brachystelma bracteolatum* (Asclepiadaceae), a new species in Nigeria. *Kew Bulletin* 52: 711–714.

MEVE, U. & POREMBSKI, S. 1993. *Brachystelma* Sims in West Tropical Africa. *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 115: 315–324.

SINGH, Y., NICHOLAS, A. & POOLEY, E. 1997. *Brachystelma natalense* (Asclepiadaceae). *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: 96–101.

VENTER, S. 1988. A new species of *Brachystelma* (Asclepiadaceae) from the Transvaal, Republic of South Africa. *Excelsa* 13: 106–108.

Brachystephanus

FIGUEIREDO, E. 1996. Typification troubles in the genus *Brachystephanus*. *Acanthus* 6: 3.

FIGUEIREDO, E. & JURY, S. 1996. Notes on *Brachystephanus* (Acanthaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 51: 753–763.

FIGUEIREDO, E. & KEITH-LUCAS, M. 1996. Pollen morphology of *Brachystephanus* (Acanthaceae). *Grana* 35: 65–73.

BRASSICACEAE

NORDENSTAM, B. 1980. Nomenclatural notes on South African Cruciferae. *Journal of South African Botany* 46: 251–263.

OLIVER, E.G.H. 1976. *Heliophila cuneata*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 43: t.1707.

PIENAAR, B.J. & NICHOLAS, A. 1988. *Heliophila cornellsbergia* a new species from the Richtersveld. *Bothalia* 18: 183–188.

Brazzeia

VERDCOURT, B. 1988. A species of *Brazzeia* (Scytopetalaceae) in Cabinda. *Garcia de Orta, Série Botânica* 7: 9.

Brillantaisia

VOLLESEN, K.B. 1981. Notes on *Brillantaisia pubescens* (Acanthaceae) with particular reference to discontinuity in flower size. *Kew Bulletin* 36: 569–573.

Brownleea

LINDER, H.P. 1981. Taxonomic studies on the Disinae: I. A revision of the genus *Brownleea* Lindl. *Journal of South African Botany* 47: 13–48.

LINDER, H.P. 1985. Notes on the orchids of southern tropical Africa. I. *Brownleea* and *Herschelia*. *Kew Bulletin* 40: 125–129.

LINDER, H.P. 1995. *Disa*, *Brownleea*, *Herschelianthe*, *Monadenia*. *Flora zambesiaca* 11: 159–199.

LINDER, H.P. & KURZWEIL, H. 1996. Ontogeny and phylogeny in *Brownleea* (Orchidaceae). *Nordic Journal of Botany* 16: 345–357.

BRUNIACEAE

GOLDBLATT, P. 1981. Chromosome cytology of Bruniaceae. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 68: 546–550.

Bryophyllum

TÖLKEN, H.R. & LEISTNER, O.A. 1986. *Bryophyllum delagoense*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: 1938.

BRYOPHYTA

LEWINSKY, J. & VAN ROOY, J. 1990. New species and a new record of *Orthotrichum* from southern Africa: *O. incurvomarginatum* sp. nov., *O. armatum* sp. nov., *O. oreophilum* sp. nov. and *O. firmum* Vent. *Journal of Bryology* 16: 67–78.

MAGILL, R.E. & VAN ROOY, J. 1998. Bryophyta. *Flora of southern Africa* 1: 445–622.

PEROLD, S.M. 1986. Ricciaceae. *Pteroriccia* Schust., should it be upheld? *Bothalia* 16: 63–64.

PEROLD, S.M. 1986. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 7. *R. congoana* and its synonyms. *Bothalia* 16: 193–201.

PEROLD, S.M. 1989. Spore wall ornamentation as an aid in identifying the southern African species of *Riccia* (Hepaticae). *Journal of the Hattori Botanical Laboratory* 67: 109–201.

PEROLD, S.M. 1989. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 11. *Riccia montana* and *R. albopora*, a further two new white-

scaled species of the group 'Squamatae'. *Bothalia* 19: 9–16.

PEROLD, S.M. 1989. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 12. *R. albolimbata* and the status of *R. albosquamata*, white-scaled species originally described by Arnell. *Bothalia* 19: 17–25.

PEROLD, S.M. 1989. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 13. A new species, *R. hantamensis*, in the section *Pilifer* and a new record for *R. alatospora*. *Bothalia* 19: 157–160.

PEROLD, S.M. 1989. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 14. *R. concava*, section *Pilifer*. *Bothalia* 19: 161–165.

PEROLD, S.M. 1990. Marchantiales. Spore germination, early protonema development and vegetative reproduction in *Riccia*, section *Pilifer*. *Bothalia* 20: 214, 215.

PEROLD, S.M. 1990. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 16. *R. albomarginata* and *R. simii*, sp.nov. *Bothalia* 20: 31–39.

PEROLD, S.M. 1990. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 17. Three new species in the section *Pilifer*, *R. elongata*, *R. ampullacea* and *R. trachyglossum*. *Bothalia* 20: 167–174.

PEROLD, S.M. 1990. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 18. New species in the section *Pilifer* from the NW Cape: *R. furfuracea*, *R. vitrea* and *R. namaquensis*. *Bothalia* 20: 175–183.

PEROLD, S.M. 1990. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 19. Two new species: *R. pulveracea*, section *Pilifer* and *R. bicolorata*, section *Riccia*, group 'Squamatae'. *Bothalia* 20: 185–190.

PEROLD, S.M. 1990. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 20. *R. albovestita* and its synonyms, *R. duthieae* and *R. sarcosa*. *Bothalia* 20: 191–196.

PEROLD, S.M. 1990. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 21. *R. stricta*, *R. purpurascens* and *R. fluitans* subgenus *Ricciella*. *Bothalia* 20: 197–206.

PEROLD, S.M. 1991. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 22. *R. rubricollis* now validated, typified and described. *Bothalia* 21: 51–54.

PEROLD, S.M. 1991. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 23. *R. bullosa*: typification and a full description. *Bothalia* 21: 129–135.

PEROLD, S.M. 1991. Two new species of *Riccia* L. from tropical Africa: *R. somaliensis* and *R. erubescens*. *Journal of Bryology* 16: 367–377.

PEROLD, S.M. 1992. *Cololejeunea cardiocarpa*, an epiphyllum liverwort in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 22: 177–182.

PEROLD, S.M. 1992. Notes on African plants. Lectotypification of *Riccia crystallina*. *Bothalia* 22: 185–187.

PEROLD, S.M. 1992. The occurrence in southern Africa of the hepatic, *Symphyogyna brasiliensis* (Pallaviciniaceae). *Bothalia* 22: 53–58.

PEROLD, S.M. 1992. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 24. *R. moenkemeyeri*, subgenus *Ricciella*: new records. *Bothalia* 22: 19–22.

PEROLD, S.M. 1993. Allisoniaceae. The hepatic, *Calycularia crispula* (Metzgeriales) reported from Malawi and Zambia. *Bothalia* 23: 79–83.

- PEROLD, S.M. 1993. The hepatic, *Jensenia spinosa* (*Pallavicinia stephanii*), Metzgeriales, in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 23: 223–229.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1993. The hepatics, *Symphyogyna podophylla* and *Pallavicinia lyellii* (Pallaviciniaceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 23: 15–23.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1993. Studies in the Marchantiales (Hepaticae) from southern Africa. 1. The genus *Dumortiera* and *D. hirsuta*; the genus *Lunularia* and *L. cruciata*. *Bothalia* 23: 49–57.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1993. Studies in the Marchantiales (Hepaticae) from southern Africa. 2. The genus *Athalamia* and *A. spathysii*; the genus *Oxymitra* and *O. cristata*. *Bothalia* 23: 207–214.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1993. Studies in the Marchantiales (Hepaticae) from southern Africa. 3. The family Targioniaceae and its only local representative *Targionia hypophylla* with notes on *T. lorbeeriana* and *Cyathodium foetidissimum*. *Bothalia* 23: 215–222.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1994. Die evolusie van gametangiofore in suider-Afrikaanse Marchantiales (Hepaticae): 'n hipotese. *Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Natuurwetenskap en Tegnologie* 13: 16–20.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1994. Studies in the Marchantiales (Hepaticae) from southern Africa. 4. *Mannia capensis*, section and subgenus *Xeromannia*, family Aytoniaceae. *Bothalia* 24: 9–14.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1994. Studies in the Marchantiales (Hepaticae) from southern Africa. 5. The genus *Exormotheca* and its local representatives *E. pustulosa* and *E. holstii*. *Bothalia* 24: 15–23.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1994. Studies in the Marchantiales (Hepaticae) from southern Africa. 6. The genus *Asterella* (family Aytoniaceae) and its four local representatives. *Bothalia* 24: 133–147.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1994. Studies in the Marchantiales (Hepaticae) from southern Africa. 7. The genus *Cryptomitrium* (Family Aytoniaceae, subfamily Reboulloideae) and its only local representative, *C. oreades* sp. nov. *Bothalia* 24: 149–152.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1995. Lunulariaceae. Fruiting *Lunularia cruciata*, now also reported from southern Africa. *Bothalia* 25: 239–242.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1995. Studies in the Marchantiales (Hepaticae) from southern Africa. 8. The genus *Plagiochasma* (Family Aytoniaceae, subfamily Aytonioideae) and its local taxa. *Bothalia* 25: 13–29.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1995. Studies in the Marchantiales (Hepaticae) from southern Africa. 9. The genus *Marchantia* and its five local taxa. *Bothalia* 25: 183–204.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1995. A survey of the Ricciaceae of tropical Africa. *Fragmenta Floristica et Geobotanica* 40: 53–91.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1995. The taxonomic history of the Ricciaceae (1937–1995) and a classification of sub-Saharan Ricciaceae. *Bothalia* 25: 211–244.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1996. Studies in the Ricciaceae of sub-Saharan Africa: a provisional key to the currently known species. *Bothalia* 26: 95–123.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1997. The lectotypification of *Fossombronia crispa*. *Bothalia* 27: 137–139.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1997. Liverworts. In: N.L. Meyer, M. Mössmer & G.F. Smith (eds), Taxonomic literature of southern African plants. *Strelitzia* 5: 63–64.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1997. Studies in the liverwort genus *Fossombronia* (Metzgeriales) from southern Africa. 1. Three new species from Northern Province, Gauteng and Mpumalanga. *Bothalia* 27: 17–27.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1997. Studies in the liverwort genus *Fossombronia* (Metzgeriales) from southern Africa. 2. An amendment to three species from Western Cape, described by S.W. Arnell. *Bothalia* 27: 28–38.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1997. Studies in the liverwort genus *Fossombronia* (Metzgeriales) from southern Africa. 3. An amendment to *F. spinifolia*. *Bothalia* 27: 39–42.
- PEROLD, S.M. 1997. Studies in the liverwort genus *Fossombronia* (Metzgeriales) from southern Africa. 4. A re-examination of *F. crispa*, *F. leucoxantha* and *F. tumida*. *Bothalia* 27: 105–115.
- PEROLD, S.M. & VOLK, O.H. 1988. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 8. *R. campbelliana*, (subgenus *Riccia*), newly recorded for the region. *Bothalia* 18: 37–42.
- PEROLD, S.M. & VOLK, O.H. 1988. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 9. *R. nigrella* and the status of *R. capensis*. *Bothalia* 18: 43–49.
- RUSSEL, S. & VAN ROOY, J. 1986. Biogeographical relationships of the Namibian bryoflora. In: H.J. Deacon (ed.), Proceedings of the Biennial Conference of the Southern African Society for Quaternary Research. *Palaeoecology of Africa* 17: 201–203.
- RUSSEL, S. & VAN ROOY, J. 1988. The bryoflora of Namibia. In: P. Goldblatt & P.P. Lowry II (eds), Proceedings of the 11th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT. *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 25: 453–460.
- VAN ROOY, J. 1981. Archidiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 1: 71–81.
- VAN ROOY, J. 1986. A new species of *Anomobryum* (Bryaceae, Musci). *Bothalia* 16: 42–44.
- VAN ROOY, J. 1990. A new species and a new record of *Macromitrium* (Orthotrichaceae) from southern Africa: *M. lebomboense* sp. nov. and *M. richardii* Schwaegr. *Journal of Bryology* 16: 209–214.
- VAN ROOY, J. 1991. The genus *Rhabdoweisia* in southern Africa: *R. crispata* new to Africa, and *R. fugax*. *Bryologist* 94: 9–412.
- VAN ROOY, J. 1992. The genus *Amphidium* Schimp. in southern Africa. *Lindbergia* 17: 59–63.
- VAN ROOY, J. 1992. Notes on the moss flora of Zimbabwe. *Bothalia* 22: 196.
- VAN ROOY, J. 1997. New and interesting records of mosses in the *Flora of southern Africa* area: 4. New records and geographic regions. *Bothalia* 27: 136–137.
- VAN ROOY, J. & MAGILL, R.E. 1987. Bryaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 1: 335–393.
- VAN ROOY, J. & PEROLD, S.M. 1990. Bryophyta. New and interesting records of mosses in the *Flora of southern Africa* area: 1. Sphagnaceae–Grimmiaceae. *Bothalia* 20: 211–213.
- VAN ROOY, J. & PEROLD, S.M. 1992. Bryophyta. New and interesting records of mosses in the *Flora of southern Africa* area: 2. Gigaspermaceae–Bartramiaceae. *Bothalia* 22: 37.
- VAN ROOY, J. & PEROLD, S.M. 1992. Bryophyta. New and interesting records of mosses in the *Flora of southern Africa* area: 3. Miscellaneous acrocarpous taxa. *Bothalia* 22: 195.
- VAN ROOY, J. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1992. A conspectus of the subfamily Macromitrioideae (Bryopsida: Orthotrichaceae) in southern Africa. *Bryologist* 95: 205–215.
- VOLK, O.H. & PEROLD, S.M. 1984. Studies in the liverwort genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from the south-west Cape. *Bothalia* 15: 117–124.

VOLK, O.H. & PEROLD, S.M. 1985. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 1. Two new species of the section *Pilifer*: *R. duthieae* and *R. alataespora*. *Bothalia* 15: 531–539.

VOLK, O.H. & PEROLD, S.M. 1986. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 2. A new species of the section *Pilifer*: *R. sarcosa*. *Bothalia* 16: 23–27.

VOLK, O.H. & PEROLD, S.M. 1986. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 3. *R. schelpei*, a new species in the new subgenus *Chartaceae*. *Bothalia* 16: 23–27.

VOLK, O.H. & PEROLD, S.M. 1986. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 4. Three endemic species, *R. natalensis*, *R. microciliata* sp. nov. and *R. mammiifera* sp. nov. *Bothalia* 16: 169–180.

VOLK, O.H. & PEROLD, S.M. 1986. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 5. *R. rosea*, a new species. *Bothalia* 16: 181–185.

VOLK, O.H. & PEROLD, S.M. 1986. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 6. *R. hirsuta*, a new species, in a new section. *Bothalia* 16: 187–191.

VOLK, O.H. & PEROLD, S.M. 1990. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 15. *R. hirsuta* and *R. tomentosa*, sp. nov., two distinct species previously treated as one. *Bothalia* 20: 23–29.

VOLK, O.H., PEROLD, S.M. & BORNEFELD, T. 1988. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 10. Two new white-scaled species of the group 'Squamatae': *R. argentolimba* and *R. albornata*. *Bothalia* 18: 155–163.

VORSTER, P.J. 1990. The bryophytes of Mariepskop, South Africa: distribution within different phanerogam communities. *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 23: 469–484.

Buchenroedera

EDWARDS, T.J. & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1990. Notes on the genus *Buchenroedera* (Fabaceae) in Natal. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 275–284.

VAN WYK, B.-E. 1988. *Lotononis caerulescens* (Fabaceae–Crotalariaeae): a new combination for *Lebeckia microphylla*, with notes on the distinction between *Buchenroedera*, *Lebeckia* and *Lotononis*. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 175–181.

VAN WYK, B.-E. & SCHUTTE, A.-L. 1988. Chromosome numbers in *Lotononis* and *Buchenroedera* (Fabaceae–Crotalariaeae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 75: 1603–1607.

VAN WYK, B.-E. & VERDOORN, G.H. 1988. The chemotaxonomic significance of integerrimine in *Buchenroedera* and *Lotononis* section *Krebsia*. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 16: 287–289.

VAN WYK, B.-E. & VERDOORN, G.H. 1989. A chemotaxonomic survey of major alkaloids in *Lotononis* and *Buchenroedera*. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 17: 385–389.

VAN WYK, B.-E. & WHITEHEAD, C.S. 1990. The chemotaxonomic significance of prunasin in *Buchenroedera*. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 68–70.

Buckollia

VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1994. *Buckollia*, a new genus in the Periplocaceae. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 93–98.

Bulbine

VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1988. *Bulbine striata* Baijnath & Van Jaarsveld, a new species from the northwest Cape. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 424–426.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1995. A new *Bulbine* species (Asphodelaceae) from the southern Namib Desert and northwest Namaqualand. *Aloe* 32: 80–83.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1996. A miniature succulent *Bulbine* species (Asphodelaceae) from northwest Namaqualand. *Bradleya* 14: 84–86.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1996. New *Bulbine* (Asphodelaceae) species from the northwestern Cape. *Haseltonia* 4: 13–23.

WILLIAMSON, G. & BAIJNATH, H. 1995. Three new species of *Bulbine* Wolf (Asphodelaceae) from the Richtersveld and southern Namib Desert. *South African Journal of Botany* 6: 312–318.

Bulbophyllum

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1986. *Cirrhopetalum umbellatum*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1940.

BURSERACEAE

VOLLESEN, K.B. 1986. *Commiphora* (Burseraceae), some thoughts on the classification of an "impossible" genus. *Symbolae Botanicae Upsalienses* 26: 204–212.

Burttidavya

VERDCOURT, B. 1988. An early record of *Burttidavya nyasica* Hoyle (Rubiaceae–Naucleaeae) from Mozambique. *Garcia de Orta, Série Botânica* 7: 7–8.

Burttia

BRETELER, F.J. & BROUWER, J. 1989. *Burttia* Bak. f. & Exell. In: F.J. Breteler (ed.), *The Connaraceae: a taxonomic study with emphasis on Africa*: 169–173. Pudoc, Wageningen.

BUTOMACEAE

COOK, C.D.K. 1998. Butomaceae, Hydrocharitaceae and Pontederiaceae. In: K. Kubitzki, *The families and genera of vascular plants*. Springer-Verlag, Berlin.

BUXACEAE

GLEN, H.F. 1996. FSA contributions 5: Buxaceae. *Bothalia* 26: 37–40.

CACTACEAE

HUNT, D. & TAYLOR, N.P. 1986. The genera of the Cactaceae: towards a new consensus. *Bradleya* 4: 69–76.

HUNT, D. & TAYLOR, N.P. 1991. Notes on miscellaneous genera of Cactaceae. *Cereus*. *Bradleya* 9: 81–92.

HUNT, D. & TAYLOR, N.P. 1992. Notes on miscellaneous genera of Cactaceae (2). *Cereus*. *Bradleya* 10: 17–32.

SMITH, G.F. & STEYN, E.M.A. 1997. *Rhipsalis baccifera* subsp. *mauritiana* (Cactaceae): the correct name of the indigenous southern African cactus. *Bothalia* 27: 135.

TAYLOR, N.P. 1997. Cactaceae. In: S. Oldfield (comp.), *Cactus and succulent plants—status survey and conservation action plan*: 17–20. IUCN/SSC Cactus and Succulent Specialist Group, Gland, Switzerland and Cambridge, UK.

TAYLOR, N.P. & BARTHLOTT, W. 1995. Notes towards a monograph of Rhipsalideae (Cactaceae). *Bradleya* 13: 43–79.

TAYLOR, N.P. & ZAPPI, D.C. 1989. An alternative view of generic delimitation and relationships in tribe Cereeae (Cactaceae). *Bradleya* 7: 13–40.

Caesalpinia

GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1991. Fabaceae. A new species of *Caesalpinia bracteata*, a new species from the Onseepkans area of the northern Cape Province. *Bothalia* 21: 152.

LEWIS, G.P. & SCHRIRE, B.D. 1995. A reappraisal of the *Caesalpinia* group (Caesalpinioideae) using phylogenetic analysis. In: M.D. Crisp & J.J. Doyle (eds), *Advances in legume systematics, Part 7, Phylogeny*: 41–52. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.

Cajanus

VAN DER MAESEN, L.J.G. 1985. *Cajanus* DC. and *Atylosia* W. & A. (Leguminosae). *Wageningen Agricultural University Papers* 85: 1–225.

Calpurnia

BEAUMONT, A.J., BECKETT, R.P., EDWARDS, T.J. & STIRTON, C.H. 1999. Revision of the genus *Calpurnia* (Sophoreae, Leguminosae). *Bothalia* 29: 5–23.

Calycularia

PEROLD, S.M. 1993. Allisoniaceae. The hepatic, *Calycularia crispula* (Metzgeriales) reported from Malawi and Zambia. *Bothalia* 23: 79–83.

CAMPANULACEAE

COSNER, M.E., JANSEN, R.K. & LAMMERS, T.G. 1994. Phylogenetic relationships in the Campanulales based on *rbcl* sequences. *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 190: 79–95.

LAMMERS, T.G. 1992. Circumscription and phylogeny of the Campanulales. In: L. Hufford (ed.), *Phylogeny of Asteridae*. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 79: 388–413 (207–445).

LAMMERS, T.G. 1995. Transfer of the southern African species of *Lightfootia*, nom. illeg., to *Wahlenbergia* (Campanulaceae, Campanuloideae). *Taxon* 44: 333–339.

SERRA, L., CRESPO, M.B. & LAMMERS, T.G. 1999. *Wimmerella*, a new South African genus of Lobelioideae (Campanulaceae). *Novon* 9: 414–418.

WELMAN, W.G. 1996. Transfer of eleven varieties of *Lightfootia* nom. illeg. to *Wahlenbergia* (Campanulaceae). *Bothalia* 26: 157.

WELMAN, W.G. 1997. Valid publication of *Wahlenbergia uitenhagensis* var. *debilis* (Campanulaceae). *Bothalia* 27: 140.

Campynemanthe

GOLDBLATT, P., LOWRY, P.P. II & TOBE, H. 1987. Notes on the floral biology, cytology and embryology of *Campynemanthe* (Liliales: Campynemataceae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 74: 573–576.

CAMPYNEMATACEAE

GOLDBLATT, P., LOWRY, P.P. II & TOBE, H. 1987. Notes on the floral biology, cytology and embryology of

Campynemanthe (Liliales: Campynemataceae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 74: 573–576.

Canavalia

GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1983. *Canavalia virosa*: t.1868.

STIRTON, C.H. 1977. The pollination of *Canavalia virosa* by xylocopid and megachilid bees. *Bothalia* 12: 225–227.

CANELLACEAE

NAGENDRAN, C.R. 1995. Leaf and nodal anatomy in two African species of *Warburgia* (Canellaceae). *Journal of Swamy Botanical Club* 11: 3–4.

VERDCOURT, B. 1990. Canellaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 7: 1–3.

CANNABACEAE

VERDCOURT, B. 1975. Cannabaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–3.

Canthium

BALKWILL, K., SEBOLA, R.J. & ROBINSON, E.R. 1996. Sex expression in *Canthium mundianum* (Rubiaceae). In: L.J.G. van der Maesen, X.M. van der Burgt & J.M. van Medenbach de Rooy (eds), *The biodiversity of African plants. Proceedings of the 14th AETFAT Congress*: 650–655. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht.

TILNEY, P.M. & KOK, P.D.F. 1987. A new species of *Canthium* (Rubiaceae) from southern Natal and Pondoland. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 98–102.

TILNEY, P.M., KOK, P.D.F. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1987. Extension of the geographical range and notes on the diagnostic characters of *Canthium suberosum* (Rubiaceae–Vanguerieae). *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 180–183.

TILNEY, P.M., VAN WYK, A.E. & KOK, P.D.F. 1988. The taxonomic significance of anatomical characters of the stem in the southern African species of *Canthium s.l.* (Rubiaceae–Vanguerieae). *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 585–595.

TILNEY, P.M., VAN WYK, A.E. & KOK, P.D.F. 1990. The taxonomic significance of anatomical characters of the leaf in the southern African species of *Canthium s.l.* (Rubiaceae–Vanguerieae). *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 363–382.

TILNEY, P.M. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1997. Pollen morphology of *Canthium*, *Keetia* and *Psydrax* (Rubiaceae: Vanguerieae) in southern Africa. *Grana* 36: 249–260.

CAPPARACEAE

HARVEY, Y.B., LUKE, W.R.O. & VOLLESEN, K.B. 1995. *Thilachium roseomaculatum* (Capparaceae): a new species from Kenya. *Kew Bulletin* 50: 155–160.

Caralluma

BRUYNS, P.V. 1979. A note on the status of *Caralluma ortholoba* Lavranos (Asclepiadaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 45: 79–80.

BRUYNS, P.V. 1989. Miscellaneous notes on Stapelieae 7. *Caralluma staintonii* Hara, 8. *Caralluma edulis* (Edgew.) Benth. *Bradleya* 7: 63–68.

BRUYNS, P.V. 1990. Miscellaneous notes on Stapelieae 9. A review of *Pseudolithos*, 10. A note on *Caralluma dodsoniana* Lavr. *Bradleya* 8: 33–38.

BRUYNS, P.V. 1992. Miscellaneous notes on Stapeliaceae (Asclepiadaceae). A note on *Caralluma adscendens*. *Bradleya* 10: 95–96.

BRUYNS, P.V. & MEVE, U. 1995. The generic position of *Caralluma dodsoniana*. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 52: 195–203.

Carex

ARCHER, C. & BALKWILL, K. 1997. The genus *Carex* L. (Cyperaceae) in southern Africa: 1. A new species of subgenus *Primocarex* Kük. from Northern Cape, with notes on the subgenus. *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 342–344.

Carpacoce

ROBBRECHT, E. 1985. Further notes on the pollen morphology of the South African genus *Carpacoce* (Rubiaceae–Anthospermae). *Review of Palaeobotany and Palynology* 45: 361–371.

Carpha

BROWNING, J. & GUTHRIE, I. 1994. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 22: Spikelet structure in African species of *Carpha* R. Br. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 148–151.

Carpobrotus

WISURA, W. & GLEN, H.F. 1993. The South African species of *Carpobrotus*. *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 15: 76–107.

Carpolobia

BRETELER, F.J. & SMISSAERT-HOUWING, A.A.S. 1977. Revision of *Atroxima* Stapf and *Carpolobia* G. Don (Polygalaceae). *Mededelingen van de Landbouwhogeschool te Wageningen* 77: 1–45.

Carpolyza

GOLDBLATT, P. 1976. Chromosome cytology of *Hessea*, *Strumaria* and *Carpolyza* (Amaryllidaceae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 63: 314–320.

SNIJMAN, D. 1994. Systematics of *Hessea*, *Strumaria* and *Carpolyza* (Amaryllidaceae: Amaryllidaceae). *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 16: 1–162.

CARYOPHYLLACEAE

CROUCH, N.R. & VAN STADEN, J. 1993. *In vitro* culture of *Dianthus zeyheri* subsp. *natalensis*, a South African carnation. *Plant Cell, Tissue and Organ Culture* 35: 81–85.

IWARSSON, M. 1977. Pollen morphology of East African Caryophyllaceae. *Grana* 16: 15–22.

Cassia

GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1983. *Cassia burtii*: t.1868.

LOCK, J.M. 1988. *Cassia sens. lat.* (Leguminosae–Caesalpinioideae) in Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 43: 333–342.

Cassine

ARCHER, R.H. & CONDY, G. 1997. *Cassine peragua*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: 70–74.

ARCHER, R.H. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1994. Bark structure of *Cassine s.l.* (Celastraceae) in southern Africa. In: J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th*

Plenary Meeting of AETFAT, Vol. 2: 1269–1278. National Herbarium and Botanic Gardens of Malawi, Zomba.

ARCHER, R.H. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1997. A taxonomic revision of *Cassine* L. s.str. (Cassinioideae: Celastraceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 146–157.

Cassinopsis

POTGIETER, M.J. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1994. Fruit structure of the genus *Cassinopsis* Sond. (Icacinaeae) in Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 122–126.

Catha

JORDAAN, M. 1987. A new species of *Catha* (Celastraceae) from southern Natal and Pondoland. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 202–205.

VAN WYK, A.E. & PRINS, M.A. 1987. A new species of *Catha* (Celastraceae) from southern Natal and Pondoland. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 202–205.

Catharanthus

STIRTON, C.H. 1982. *Catharanthus* and *Vinca* in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 14: 69.

Caulipsolon

KLAK, C. & LINDER, H.P. 1998. Systematics of *Psilocalon* N.E.Br. and *Caulipsolon* Klak gen.nov. (Mesembryanthemoideae, Aizoaceae). *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 120: 301–375.

Cecropia

BERG, C.C. 1977. Abscission of anthers in *Cecropia* Loefl. *Acta Botanica Neerlandica* 26: 417–419.

CELASTRACEAE

ARCHER, R.H. 1992. A new species of *Maytenus* (Celastraceae) from southern Natal and Transkei. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 393–396.

ARCHER, R.H. 1995. *Elaeodendron croceum*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 58–62.

ARCHER, R.H. & CONDY, G. 1997. *Cassine peragua*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: 70–74.

ARCHER, R.H. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1992. Palynology and intergeneric relationships of some southern African species of subfamily Cassinoideae. *Grana* 31: 241–252.

ARCHER, R.H. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1993. Bark structure and intergeneric relationships of some southern African Cassinoideae (Celastraceae). *IAWA Journal* 14: 35–53.

ARCHER, R.H. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1993. Wood structure and generic status of some southern African Cassinoideae (Celastraceae). *IAWA Journal* 14: 373–389.

ARCHER, R.H. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1994. Bark structure of *Cassine s.l.* (Celastraceae) in southern Africa. In: J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 2: 1269–1278. National Herbarium and Botanic Gardens of Malawi, Zomba.

ARCHER, R.H. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1996. Correct orthography and author citation for *Elaeodendron* Jacq. *Bothalia* 26: 41–42.

ARCHER, R.H. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1996. Generic delimitation of subfamily Cassinoideae (Celastraceae) in Africa. In: L.J.G. van der Maesen, X.M. van der Burgt & J.M. van Medenbach de Rooy (eds), *The biodiversity of*

African plants. Proceedings of the 14th AETFAT Congress: 459–463. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht.

ARCHER, R.H. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1997. A taxonomic revision of *Cassine* L. s.str. (Cassinoideae: Celastraceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 146–157.

ARCHER, R.H. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1997. A taxonomic revision of *Lauridia* Eckl. & Zeyh. (Cassinoideae: Celastraceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 227–232.

ARCHER, R.H. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1997. A taxonomic revision of *Robsonodendron*, a new genus in the Cassinoideae (Celastraceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 116–121.

ARCHER, R.H. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1998. A taxonomic revision of *Allocassine* N. Robson (Celastraceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 64: 189–191.

ARCHER, R.H. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1998. A taxonomic revision of *Elaeodendron* Jacq. (Cassinoideae: Celastraceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 64: 93–109.

ARCHER, R.H. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1998. A taxonomic revision of *Maurocena* Mill. (Celastraceae). *Bothalia* 28: 7–9.

ARCHER, R.H., VAN WYK, A.E. & CONDY, G. 1997. *Mystroxydon aethiopicum* subsp. *schlechteri*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: 76–80.

GOLDBLATT, P., TOBE, H., CARLQUIST, S. & PATEL, V.C. 1985. Familial position of the Cape genus *Empleuridium*. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 72: 167–183.

JORDAAN, M. 1987. A new species of *Catha* (Celastraceae) from southern Natal and Pondoland. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 202–205.

LOCK, J.M. & HALL, J.B. 1975. Use of vegetative characters in the identification of species of *Salacia* (Celastraceae). *Boissiera* 24: 331–338.

ROBSON, N.K.B., HALLÉ, N., MATHEW, B. & BLAKELOCK, R. 1994. Celastraceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–78.

VAN WYK, A.E. 1984. A new species of *Maytenus* (Celastraceae) from southern Natal. *South African Journal of Botany* 3: 115–119.

VAN WYK, A.E. & ARCHER, R.H. 1987. *Maytenus oleosa* (Celastraceae), a new species from southern Natal and Pondoland. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 155–160.

VAN WYK, A.E. & MOSTERT, S.C. 1987. A new species of *Putterlickia* (Celastraceae) from southern Natal and Pondoland. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 267–270.

VAN WYK, A.E. & PRINS, M.A. 1987. A new species of *Catha* (Celastraceae) from southern Natal and Pondoland. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 202–205.

Cenchrus

VISSER, N.C., SPIES, J.J. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1998. Meiotic chromosome behaviour in *Cenchrus ciliaris* (Poaceae: Panicoideae). *Bothalia* 28: 83–90.

VISSER, N.C., SPIES, J.J. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1998. Uneven segregation of chromosomes: a possible source of aneuploidy in *Cenchrus ciliaris* (Poaceae: Paniceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 64: 130–136.

Centella

SCHUBERT, M.T.R. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1995. A taxonomic study of the *Centella rupestris* group. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 15: 263–268.

SCHUBERT, M.T.R. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1995. Two new species of *Centella* L. with notes on the infrageneric taxonomy. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 15: 167–171.

SCHUBERT, M.T.R. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1996. A new species of *Centella* (Apiaceae). *Bothalia* 26: 50–53.

SCHUBERT, M.T.R. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1997. A revision of *Centella* series *Capenses* (Apiaceae). *Nordic Journal of Botany* 17: 301–314.

SCHUBERT, M.T.R., VAN WYK, B.-E., VAN DER BANK, F.H. & VAN DER BANK, M. 1996. Morphological and biochemical genetic evidence for hybridization in the genus *Centella* (Apiaceae), with notes on phylogenetic and taxonomic implications. *Bothalia* 26: 167–175.

Centropodia

ELLIS, R.P. 1989. Leaf anatomy of the South African *Danthonieae* (Poaceae). XVIII. *Centropodia mossamedensis*. *Bothalia* 19: 41–43.

Cephalophyllum

HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1977. Notes on the genus *Cephalophyllum*: 1. A first approach to its classification. *Cactus and Succulent Journal of Great Britain* 39: 65–67.

HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1977. Notes on the genus *Cephalophyllum*: 2. The *Cephalophyllum loreum* complex. *Cactus and Succulent Journal of Great Britain* 39: 92–94.

HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1978. Zur Kenntnis der Gattung *Cephalophyllum* N.E. Br. *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 99: 264–302.

HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1981. Notes on the genus *Cephalophyllum*: 3. The status of *Cheiridopsis cuprea* (L. Bol.) N.E. Br. *Cactus and Succulent Journal of Great Britain* 43: 96–100.

HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1982. Zur Frage von Gattungsabgrenzungen in der Familie Mesembryanthemaceae Fenzl am Beispiel der Gattungen *Cephalophyllum* N.E. Br. und *Vanzijlia* L. Bol. *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 18: 85–102.

HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1984. Zur Biologie und Taxonomie des *Cephalophyllum-curtophyllum*-Komplexes (Mesembryanthemaceae Fenzl) (Beiträge zur Gattung *Cephalophyllum* IV.). *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 19: 141–163.

HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1986. Notes on the genus *Cephalophyllum*. Chromosome numbers in the genus *Cephalophyllum* N.E. Br. (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 58: 263–266.

HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1989. Monographien der Subtribus Leipoldtiinae. VIII. Monographie der Gattung *Cephalophyllum* (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 22: 93–187.

Ceratocaryum

LINDER, H.P. 1995. *Ceratocaryum pulchrum*, a new restioid from the Bredasdorp plains. *South African Journal of Botany* 61: 222–225.

CERATOPHYLLACEAE

LEISTNER, O.A. *et al.* 1980. Water hornwort (*Ceratophyllum demersum* L.). *Farming in South Africa, South African Plants* W17/1980.

Ceratophyllum

LEISTNER, O.A. *et al.* 1980. Water hornwort (*Ceratophyllum demersum* L.). *Farming in South Africa, South African Plants* W17/1980.

Cereus

HUNT, D. & TAYLOR, N.P. 1991. Notes on miscellaneous genera of Cactaceae. *Cereus*. *Bradleya* 9: 81–92.

HUNT, D. & TAYLOR, N.P. 1992. Notes on miscellaneous genera of Cactaceae (2). *Cereus*. *Bradleya* 10: 17–32.

Ceropegia

BRUYNS, P.V. 1984. *Ceropegia*, *Brachystelma* and *Tenaris* in South West Africa. *Dinteria* 17: 3–80.

BRUYNS, P.V. 1985. Notes on ceropegias of the Cape Province. *Bradleya* 3: 1–47.

BRUYNS, P.V. 1986. The genus *Ceropegia* on the Canary Islands (Asclepiadaceae–Ceropegieae). *Beiträge zur Biologie der Pflanzen* 60: 427–458.

BRUYNS, P.V. 1986. Miscellaneous notes on Ceropegieae (Asclepiadaceae) 1–4. *Bradleya* 4: 29–38.

BRUYNS, P.V. 1989. Two new species of *Ceropegia* (Asclepiadaceae–Stapelieae). *Kew Bulletin* 44: 721–726.

NICHOLAS, A. & CONDY, G. 1993. *Ceropegia decidua* subsp. *pretoriensis*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2073.

TAYLOR, N.P. 1979. Identifying a rare *Ceropegia*. *Cactus and Succulent Journal of Great Britain* 41: 31–33.

TAYLOR, N.P. 1980. A new variety of *Ceropegia rupicola*. *Cactus and Succulent Journal of Great Britain* 42: 111–112.

TAYLOR, N.P. 1981. *Ceropegia rupicola*. *Curtis's Botanical Magazine* 183: 87–90.

Chaetobromus

ELLIS, R.P. 1988. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthonieae (Poaceae). XVII. The genus *Chaetobromus*. *Bothalia* 18: 195–209.

SPIES, J.J., DU PLESSIS, H., BARKER, N.P. & VAN WYK, S.M.C. 1990. Cytogenetic studies in the genus *Chaetobromus* (Poaceae: Arundineae). *Genome* 33: 646–658.

VERBOOM, G.A. & LINDER, H.P. 1998. A re-evaluation of species limits in *Chaetobromus* (Danthonieae: Poaceae). *Nordic Journal of Botany* 18: 57–77.

Chamaealoe

SMITH, G.F. 1990. The correct publication date of *Chamaealoe* Berger (Asphodelaceae: Alooideae). *Taxon* 39: 332–334.

Cheiridopsis

HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1988. Growth forms and leaves in the genus *Cheiridopsis* N.E. Br. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 60: 168–173.

HARTMANN, H.E.K. & DEHN, M. 1987. Monographien der Subtribus Leipoldtiinae. VII. Monographie der Gattung *Cheiridopsis* (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 108: 567–663.

CHENOPODIACEAE

O'CALLAGHAN, M. & OLIVER, E.G.H. 1992. Transfer of *Arthrocnemum* varieties to *Sarcocornia* (Chenopodiaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 540.

Chlorophytum

KATIVU, S. 1993. Four new species of *Chlorophytum* (Anthericaceae) from tropical Africa. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 13: 501–505.

KATIVU, S. 1994. The identity of *Chlorophytum sphacelatum* (Anthericaceae) and its range of variation in the *Flora zambesiaca* area. *Kirkia* 15: 38–42.

KATIVU, S. & NORDAL, I. 1993. New combinations in the African species of *Chlorophytum* (Anthericaceae). *Nordic Journal of Botany* 13: 59–65.

Chondropetalum

HARBORNE, J.B., BOARDLEY, M. & LINDER, H.P. 1985. Variations in flavonoid patterns within the genus *Chondropetalum* (Restionaceae). *Phytochemistry* 24: 273–278.

Chorisochora

VOLLESEN, K.B. 1994. Delimitation of *Angkalanthus* (Acanthaceae: Justicieae) and the new genus *Chorisochora*. *Kew Bulletin* 49: 469–479.

Chortolirion

SMITH, G.F. 1988. A scanning electron microscopic investigation of the pollen morphology of *Chortolirion* Berger (Aloineae: Liliaceae). *South African Journal of Science* 84: 428–430.

SMITH, G.F. 1990. A multidisciplinary approach to a revision of *Chortolirion* (Asphodelaceae: Alooideae). *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 23b: 593–594.

SMITH, G.F. 1990. The type of *Chortolirion bergerianum* (Asphodelaceae: Alooideae). *Bothalia* 20: 213–214.

SMITH, G.F. 1991. The chromosomes of *Chortolirion* and *Poellnitzia* (Asphodelaceae: Alooideae). *Bothalia* 21: 171–175.

SMITH, G.F. 1991. Studies on the reproductive biology and palynology of *Chortolirion* Berger (Asphodelaceae: Alooideae) in southern Africa. *Taxon* 40: 61–73.

SMITH, G.F. 1995. FSA contributions 2: Asphodelaceae/ Aloaceae, 1029010 *Chortolirion*. *Bothalia* 25: 31–33.

SMITH, G.F., STEYN, E.M.A., STEYN, C. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1996. Notes on the leaf anatomy of *Chortolirion* and *Haworthia* (Aloaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 217–219.

SMITH, G.F. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1993. The generic status of *Chortolirion* (Aloaceae): evidence from leaf anatomy. *Kew Bulletin* 48: 105–113.

Chrysanthemum

NORDENSTAM, B. 1976. Reclassification of *Chrysanthemum* L. in South Africa. *Botaniska Notiser* 129: 137–165.

Cibirhiza

KUNZE, H., MEVE, U. & LIEDE, S. 1994. *Cibirhiza albersiana*, a new species of Asclepiadaceae, and establishment of the tribe Fockeeae. *Taxon* 43: 367–376.

Cicer

COLES, S., MAXTED, N. & VAN DER MAESEN, L.J.G. 1998. Identification aids for *Cicer* (Leguminosae, Ciceraceae) taxa. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 55: 243–265.

Cineraria

CRON, G.V. 1994. Two new species of *Cineraria* L. (Senecioneae, Asteraceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 161–167.

CRON, G.V. & BALKWILL, K. 1997. *Cineraria cyanomontana* and *C. argillacea*, two new montane endemics in Senecioneae (Asteraceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 400–403.

CRON, G.V., ROBBERTSE, P.J. & VINCENT, P.L.D. 1993. The anatomy of the cypselae of species of *Cineraria* L. (Senecioneae, Asteraceae) and its taxonomic significance. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 112: 319–334.

CRON, G.V., VAN WYK, B.-E. & VINCENT, P.L.D. 1994. Chromosome counts for seven species of *Cineraria* L. (Senecioneae, Asteraceae). *Bothalia* 24: 91–92.

CRON, G.V. & VINCENT, P.L.D. 1994. Problems in the taxonomy of *Cineraria* L. (Senecioneae, Asteraceae). In: J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 2: 401–413. National Herbarium and Botanic Gardens of Malawi, Zomba.

GONSER, P., JAKUPOVIC, J., CRON, G.V. & VINCENT, P.L.D. 1990. A diels-alder adduct and other constituents from *Cineraria* species. *Phytochemistry* 29: 3940–3941.

LEHMANN, L., JAKUPOVIC, J., BOHLMANN, F. & VINCENT, P.L.D. 1988. Acetylenic compounds and other constituents from *Cineraria* species. *Phytochemistry* 27: 3307–3308.

Cirrhopetalum

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1986. *Cirrhopetalum umbellatum*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1940.

Clerodendrum

HERMAN, P.P.J. 1995. Verbenaceae. A new species in the genus *Clerodendrum*. *Bothalia* 25: 100–102.

VOLLESEN, K.B. 1990. The identity of *Clerodendrum brunsvigioides* Baker (Verbenaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 45: 343–344.

Cliffortia

OLIVER, E.G.H. & FELLINGHAM, A.C. 1991. A new species of *Cliffortia* from the southwestern Cape. *Bothalia* 21: 60–62.

OLIVER, E.G.H. & FELLINGHAM, A.C. 1994. A new serotinous species of *Cliffortia* (Rosaceae) from the southwestern Cape with notes on *Cliffortia arborea*. *Bothalia* 24: 153–162.

Clivia

DUNCAN, G.D. 1985. Notes on the genus *Clivia* Lindl. with particular reference to *C. miniata* Regel var. *citrina* Watson. *Veld & Flora* 71: 84–85.

VORSTER, P.J. 1991. The correct author citation for *Clivia miniata*. *Bothalia* 21: 66.

VORSTER, P.J. 1994. *Clivia nobilis*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 70–74.

CLUSIACEAE

BAMPS, P., ROBSON, N.K.B. & VERDCOURT, B. 1978. Guttiferae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–34.

ROBSON, N.K.B. Monograph of the genus *Hypericum*. Part 3. *Bulletin of the British Museum* 12.

ROBSON, N.K.B. Monograph of the genus *Hypericum*. Part 6. *Bulletin of the Natural History Museum* 26.

ROBSON, N.K.B. Monograph of the genus *Hypericum*. Part 8. *Bulletin of the British Museum* 20.

ROBSON, N.K.B. & KILLICK, D.J.B. 1976. Clusiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 22: 14–23.

COCHLOSPERMACEAE

VERDCOURT, B. 1975. Cochlospermaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–3.

Coelidium

SCHUTTE, A.-L. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1992. A new species of *Coelidium* (Liparieae). *Bothalia* 22: 188–189.

Coffea

STOFFELEN, P., ROBBRECHT, E. & SMETS, E. 1997. Pollen morphology of *Coffea* and *Psilanthus* (Rubiaceae–Coffeeae), mainly from Africa. *Grana* 36: 313–327.

Coilostigma

OLIVER, E.G.H. 1987. Studies in the Ericoideae. V. The genus *Coilostigma*. *Bothalia* 17: 163–170.

OLIVER, E.G.H. 1988. Notes on African plants, Ericaceae: *Coilostigma zeyherianum*—a correction. *Bothalia* 18: 185.

COLCHICACEAE

NORDENSTAM, B. 1978. The genus *Wurmbea* in Africa except the Cape Region. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 36: 211–233.

NORDENSTAM, B. 1982. A monograph of the genus *Ornithoglossum* (Liliaceae). *Opera Botanica* 64: 1–51.

NORDENSTAM, B. 1986. The genus *Wurmbea* (Colchicaceae) in the Cape Region. *Opera Botanica* 87: 1–41.

NORDENSTAM, B. 1998. Colchicaceae. In: K. Kubitzki, *The families and genera of vascular plants*. Springer-Verlag, Berlin.

Coleochloa

KATIVU, S. 1994. Notes on *Coleochloa* Gilly (Cyperaceae) in the *Flora zambesiaca* area. *Kirkia* 15: 33–37.

Coleonema

VICTOR, J.E. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1999. Pollen morphology of *Diosma* and *Coleonema* (Rutaceae: Diosminae) and its taxonomic implications. *Grana* 38: 12–19.

Cololejeunea

PEROLD, S.M. 1992. *Cololejeunea cardiocarpa*, an epiphyllous liverwort in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 22: 177–182.

Colophospermum

BRETELER, F.J., FERGUSON, I.K., GASSON, P. & TER WELLE, B. 1997. *Colophospermum* reduced to *Hardwickia* (Leguminosae–Caesalpinioideae). *Adansonia* 19: 279–291.

JORDAAN, A., POTGIETER, M.J. & WESSELS, D.C.J. 1998. The structure and function of the aril in seeds of *Hardwickia mopane* (Kirk ex Benth.) Breteler *Microscopy Society of Southern Africa, 37th Annual Conference*.

POTGIETER, M.J. & WESSELS, D.C.J. 1998. The anatomy and morphology of petioles and leaflets of *Colophospermum mopane* (Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae). *South African Journal of Botany* 64: 281–289.

TIMBERLAKE, J.R. 1995. *Colophospermum mopane*: annotated bibliography and review. *Zimbabwe Bulletin of Forestry Research* 11: 1–49.

WESSELS, D.C.J. & POTGIETER, M.J. 1997. Observations on the natural grafting of *Boscia albitrunca* onto *Colophospermum mopane* and *Combretum imberbe*. *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 299–300.

Colpoon

HILLIARD, O.M. 1994. A note on *Colpoon* (Santalaceae). *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 51: 391–392.

Colubrina

VAN WYK, A.E. & SCHRIRE, B.D. 1986. A remarkable new species of *Colubrina* (Rhamnaceae) from Pondoland. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 379–382.

COMBRETACEAE

CARR, J.D. & RETIEF, E. 1989. A new species of *Combretum* from Natal. *Bothalia* 19: 38–40.

RETIEF, E. 1986. A new species of *Combretum* from the Transvaal. *Bothalia* 16: 44–45.

VAN WYK, A.E. 1984. A new species of *Combretum* from Venda and taxonomic notes on the section *Angustimarginata* (Combretaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 3: 125–134.

VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VAN DER SCHIJFF, H.P. 1975. A short note on *Combretum edwardsii* Excell. *Journal of South African Botany* 41: 39–40.

VOLLESEN, K.B. 1981. *Pteleopsis apetala* sp. nov. (Combretaceae) and the delimitation of *Pteleopsis* and *Terminalia*. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 1: 329–332.

VOLLESEN, K.B. 1986. Name changes for two well-known African Combretaceae. *Kew Bulletin* 41: 962.

WESSELS, D.C.J. & POTGIETER, M.J. 1997. Observations on the natural grafting of *Boscia albitrunca* onto *Colophospermum mopane* and *Combretum imberbe*. *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 299–300.

Combretum

CARR, J.D. & RETIEF, E. 1989. A new species of *Combretum* from Natal. *Bothalia* 19: 38–40.

RETIEF, E. 1986. A new species of *Combretum* from the Transvaal. *Bothalia* 16: 44–45.

VAN WYK, A.E. 1984. A new species of *Combretum* from Venda and taxonomic notes on the section *Angustimarginata* (Combretaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 3: 125–134.

VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VAN DER SCHIJFF, H.P. 1975. A short note on *Combretum edwardsii* Excell. *Journal of South African Botany* 41: 39–40.

WESSELS, D.C.J. & POTGIETER, M.J. 1997. Observations on the natural grafting of *Boscia albitrunca* onto *Colophospermum mopane* and *Combretum imberbe*. *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 299–300.

Commiphora

VOLLESEN, K.B. 1986. *Commiphora* (Burseraceae), some thoughts on the classification of an "impossible" genus. *Symbolae Botanicae Upsalienses* 26: 204–212.

Conium

HILLIARD, O.M. & BURTT, B.L. 1985. *Conium* (Umbelliferae) in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 465–474.

CONNARACEAE

BRETELER, F.J. (ed.) 1989. The Connaraceae; a taxonomic study with emphasis on Africa. *Wageningen Agricultural University Papers* 89: 1–403.

BRETELER, F.J. 1989. History of the family. In: F.J. Breteler (ed.), *The Connaraceae; a taxonomic study with emphasis on Africa*: 9–10. Pudoc, Wageningen.

BRETELER, F.J. 1989. Unidentified material, possibly new species. In: F.J. Breteler (ed.), *The Connaraceae; a taxonomic study with emphasis on Africa*: 375. Pudoc, Wageningen.

BRETELER, F.J. & BROUWER, J. 1989. *Burtia* Bak. f. & Exell. In: F.J. Breteler (ed.), *The Connaraceae; a taxonomic study with emphasis on Africa*: 169–173. Pudoc, Wageningen.

BRETELER, F.J. & BROUWER, J. 1989. *Vismianthus* Mildbr. In: F.J. Breteler (ed.), *The Connaraceae; a taxonomic study with emphasis on Africa*: 369–374. Pudoc, Wageningen.

BRETELER, F.J. & VAN ZIEL, H.W. 1989. *Jollydora* Pierre. In: F.J. Breteler (ed.), *The Connaraceae; a taxonomic study with emphasis on Africa*: 284–293. Pudoc, Wageningen.

Conophytum

HAMMER, S.A. & HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1990. Shedding light on windows—in *Conophytum*. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 62: 35–42.

LIEDE, S. & HAMMER, S.A. 1990. Aspects of floral structure and phenology in the genus *Conophytum* (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 172: 229–240.

LIEDE, S., HAMMER, S.A. & WHITEHEAD, V.B. 1991. Observations on pollination and hybridization in the genus *Conophytum* (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Bradleya* 9: 93–99.

WILLIAMSON, G. & KENNEDY, H.C. 1997. A new *Conophytum* from the northeast Richtersveld. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 69: 205–208.

CONVOLVULACEAE

MEEUSE, A.D.J. & WELMAN, W.G. 1996. Convolvulaceae: New records, name changes and a new combination in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 26: 46–50.

VERDCOURT, B. 1978. Corrections and additions to the *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: Convolvulaceae IV. *Kew Bulletin* 33: 159–168.

VERDCOURT, B. 1982. Corrections and additions to the *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: Convolvulaceae V. *Kew Bulletin* 37: 459–464.

VERDCOURT, B., FERGUSON, I.K. & POOLE, M.M. 1977. Pollen morphology in the genera *Merremia* and *Operculina* (Convolvulaceae) and its taxonomic significance. *Kew Bulletin* 31: 763–773.

WELMAN, W.G. 1996. Convolvulaceae: two exotic taxa of *Ipomoea* and *Merremia* in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 26: 141.

Cordia

GLEN, H.F. 1984. *Cordia caffra*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 48: t.1890.

Corycium

KURZWEIL, H., LINDER, H.P. & CHESSELET, P.C.M.H. 1991. The phylogeny and evolution of the *Pterygodium-Corycium* complex (Coryciinae, Orchidaceae). *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 175: 161–223.

Corymbium

WEITZ, F.M. 1989. A revision of the genus *Corymbium*. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 598–629.

WEITZ, F.M. 1990. The genus *Corymbium*. *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 23b: 631–642.

Costularia

BROWNING, J. 1994. Floret position in *Costularia* (Cyperaceae): a new interpretation. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 14: 653–655.

BROWNING, J. & GORDON-GRAY, K.D. 1995. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 26: Glume epidermal silica deposits as a character in generic delimitation of *Costularia* and *Cyathocoma* [*Macrochaetium*] as distinct from *Tetraria* and other allies. *South African Journal of Botany* 61: 66–71.

BROWNING, J. & GORDON-GRAY, K.D. 1996. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 29: *Costularia natalensis*, an endangered species. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 155–159.

BROWNING, J. & GORDON-GRAY, K.D. 1996. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 30: Aspects of the relationship between *Cyathocoma* and *Costularia*. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 250–257.

Cotula

HERMAN, P.P.J. 1995. Asteraceae. A new combination in *Cotula*. *Bothalia* 25: 244–245.

Cotyledon

VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1994. Distribution of *Tylecodon* and *Cotyledon* in South Africa and Namibia. In: J.H.

Seyani & A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 2: 1157–1163. National Herbarium and Botanic Gardens of Malawi, Zomba.

VAN WYK, B.-E. & WINTER, P.J.D. 1995. The homology of red flower colour in *Crassula*, *Cotyledon* and *Tylecodon* (Crassulaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 23: 291–293.

Courtoisina

VORSTER, P.J. 1996. Justification for the generic status of *Courtoisina* (Cyperaceae). *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 121: 271–280.

Crassula

JOHNSON, S.D., ELLIS, A., CARRICK, P., SWIFT, A., HORNER, N., JANSE VAN RENSBURG, J. & BOND, W.J. 1993. Moth pollination and rhythms of advertisement and reward in *Crassula fascicularis* (Crassulaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 59: 511–513.

MOTEETEE, A. & NAGENDRAN, C.R. 1997. Comparative anatomical studies in five southern African species of *Crassula*: I. Structure of the stem and root. *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 90–94.

MOTEETEE, A. & NAGENDRAN, C.R. 1997. Comparative anatomical studies in five southern African species of *Crassula*: II. Structure of the leaf and occurrence of transfer cells. *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 95–99.

VAN WYK, B.-E. & WINTER, P.J.D. 1995. The homology of red flower colour in *Crassula*, *Cotyledon* and *Tylecodon* (Crassulaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 23: 291–293.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1992. A new *Crassula* from southern Namibia. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 64: 288–289.

CRASSULACEAE

BRUYNS, P.V. 1989. Three new species of *Tylecodon*. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 332–336.

JOHNSON, S.D., ELLIS, A., CARRICK, P., SWIFT, A., HORNER, N., JANSE VAN RENSBURG, J. & BOND, W.J. 1993. Moth pollination and rhythms of advertisement and reward in *Crassula fascicularis* (Crassulaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 59: 511–513.

MOTEETEE, A. & NAGENDRAN, C.R. 1997. Comparative anatomical studies in five southern African species of *Crassula*: I. Structure of the stem and root. *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 90–94.

MOTEETEE, A. & NAGENDRAN, C.R. 1997. Comparative anatomical studies in five southern African species of *Crassula*: II. Structure of the leaf and occurrence of transfer cells. *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 95–99.

TÖLKEN, H.R. & LEISTNER, O.A. 1986. *Bryophyllum delagoense*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: 1938.

VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1983. *Tylecodon kritzingeri*: a new *Tylecodon* (Crassulaceae) from the northwest Cape. *Journal of South African Botany* 49: 305–309.

VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1984. *Tylecodon sulphureus* var. *armianus* Van Jaarsveld. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 48: t.1984.

VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1985. *Tylecodon viridiflorus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 48: t.1914.

VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1989. *Tylecodon bayeri* (Crassulaceae), a new species from the northwest Cape. *Aloe* 25: 30–32.

VAN JAARVELD, E.J. 1992. *Tylecodon bodleyae* (Crassulaceae), a new species from the northwest Cape. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 64: 57–61.

VAN JAARVELD, E.J. 1994. Distribution of *Tylecodon* and *Cotyledon* in South Africa and Namibia. In: J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 2: 1157–1163. National Herbarium and Botanic Gardens of Malawi, Zomba.

VAN JAARVELD, E.J. 1995. *Tylecodon scandens* (Crassulaceae), a new species from the Knersvlakte (northwest Cape Province). *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 67: 40–43.

VAN JAARVELD, E.J. 1998. *Tylecodon peculiaris* (Crassulaceae), a new species from the northern Knersvlakte region (Northern Cape Province). *Aloe* 35: 10–11.

VAN JAARVELD, E.J. & WILLIAMSON, G. 1994. *Tylecodon longipes* (Crassulaceae), a new species from the southern central Richtersveld (northwest Cape Province). *Aloe* 31: 56–59.

VAN WYK, B.-E. & WINTER, P.J.D. 1995. The homology of red flower colour in *Crassula*, *Cotyledon* and *Tylecodon* (Crassulaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 23: 291–293.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1992. A new *Crassula* from southern Namibia. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 64: 288–289.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1992. A new species of *Tylecodon* (Crassulaceae) from Namibia and a new variety from the Richtersveld in South Africa. *Aloe* 29: 60–63.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1995. Two new *Tylecodon* species (Crassulaceae) from the southern Namib Desert (Namibia) and the Richtersveld, Cape Province, Republic of South Africa. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 67: 114–117.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1997. Polymorphism in *Tylecodon similis* (Tolken) Tolken (Crassulaceae), a miniature succulent from Namaqualand and the southern Namib desert. *Aloe* 34: 17–29.

Crinipes

LINDER, H.P., VERBOOM, G.A. & BARKER, N.P. 1997. Phylogeny and evolution in the *Crinipes* group of grasses (Arundinoideae: Poaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 52: 91–110.

Crinum

ARCHER, R.H. 1997. *Crinum acaule*, *C. minimum* and *C. parvibulbosum*. *Herbertia* 52: 90–94.

ARCHER, R.H. & ARCHER, C. 1996. Should *Crinum forbesii* (Lindl.) Schult. & Schult.f. be reinstated? *Bothalia* 62: 153.

GLEN, H.F., LAVRANOS, J.J. & CONDY, G. 1994. *Crinum balfourii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 60–63.

Crossandra

VOLLESEN, K.B. 1990. The genus *Crossandra* on the African continent. *Kew Bulletin* 45: 503–534.

VOLLESEN, K.B. 1990. Notes on *Crossandra* Salisb. (Acanthaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 45: 121–135.

VOS, W. & EDWARDS, T.J. 1992. The genus *Crossandra* Salisb. (Acanthaceae) in South Africa, including a new species. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 94–99.

Crotalaria

GERMISHUIZEN, G. & CONDY, G. 1994. *Crotalaria monophylla*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 56, 57.

VERDOORN, G.H. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1992. Pyrrolizidine alkaloids from the seed of *Crotalaria capensis*. *Phytochemistry* 31: 369–371.

Croton

RETIFF, E. & CONDY, G. 1997. *Croton gratissimus* var. *gratissimus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: t.2132.

Cryptadenia

BEYERS, J.B.P. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1994. Inflorescence morphology of *Lachnaea* and *Cryptadenia* (Thymelaeaceae). *Bothalia* 24: 195–202.

BEYERS, J.B.P. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1995. The generic delimitation of *Lachnaea* and *Cryptadenia* (Thymelaeaceae). *Bothalia* 25: 65–85.

Cryptomitrium

PEROLD, S.M. 1994. Studies in the Marchantiales (Hepaticae) from southern Africa. 7. The genus *Cryptomitrium* (Family Aytoniaceae, subfamily Rebouliioideae) and its only local representative, *C. oreades* sp. nov. *Bothalia* 24: 149–152.

Cucumella

KIRKBRIDE, J.H. Jr. 1994. Revision of *Cucumella* (Cucurbitaceae, Cucurbitoideae, Melothrieae, Cucumerinae). *Brittonia* 46: 161–186.

Cucumis

KIRKBRIDE, J.H. Jr. 1990. Taxonomic considerations in the genus *Cucumis* (Cucurbitaceae) in relation to germplasm enhancement. In: C.E. Thomas (ed.), *Proceedings of Cucurbitaceae 89: Evaluation and enhancement of cucurbit germplasm*: 1–3.

KIRKBRIDE, J.H. Jr. 1993. *Biosystematic monograph of the genus Cucumis (Cucurbitaceae)*. Parkway Publishers, Boone. 159 pp.

Cucurbita

SCHEEERENS, J.C., MCGRIF, T.L., ROBOWICS, A.E., WILKINS, M.H. [=Wilkins/Ellert, M.H.] & NELSON, J.M. 1989. Variation in seed yield components of Buffalo gourd, *Cucurbita foetidissima* HBK. grown as an annual. *Euphytica* 40: 55–62.

CUCURBITACEAE

BRUYNS, P.V. 1993. Notes on African plants. Cucurbitaceae. A new species of *Kedrostis* from the western Cape. *Bothalia* 23: 233–235.

KIRKBRIDE, J.H. Jr. 1990. Taxonomic considerations in the genus *Cucumis* (Cucurbitaceae) in relation to germplasm enhancement. In: C.E. Thomas (ed.), *Proceedings of Cucurbitaceae 89: Evaluation and enhancement of cucurbit germplasm*: 1–3.

KIRKBRIDE, J.H. Jr. 1993. *Biosystematic monograph of the genus Cucumis (Cucurbitaceae)*. Parkway Publishers, Boone. 159 pp.

KIRKBRIDE, J.H. Jr. 1994. Revision of *Cucumella* (Cucurbitaceae, Cucurbitoideae, Melothrieae, Cucumerinae). *Brittonia* 46: 161–186.

MAGGS, G.L. [=Maggs-Kölling, G.L.] 1995. The agricultural potential of indigenous Cucurbitaceae in Namibia. In: *Proceedings of the AGGRISSEON Conference*. MAWRD, Windhoek.

MAGGS, G.L. [=Maggs-Kölling, G.L.] 1995. Cucurbit resource development in Namibia. *The Cucurbit Network News* 2: 2.

MAGGS, G.L. [=Maggs-Kölling, G.L.] & GUARINO, L. 1995. Cucurbitaceae in Namibia. In: Mapping the ecogeographic distribution of biodiversity. In: L. Guarino, V. Ramanantha Rao & R. Reid (eds), *Collecting plant genetic diversity*. CAB International, Wallingford.

SCHEERENS, J.C., MCGRIFF, T.L., ROBOWICS, A.E., WILKINS, M.H. [=Wilkins/Ellert, M.H.] & NELSON, J.M. 1989. Variation in seed yield components of Buffalo gourd, *Cucurbita foetidissima* HBK. grown as an annual. *Euphytica* 40: 55–62.

WILKINS, M.H. [=Wilkins/Ellert, M.H.] 1991. Cucurbitaceae. In: Lancaster, A.P. & Richards, D., A provisional checklist of Zimbabwean succulents, caudiciforms and pachycauls. *Excelsa* 15: 69–79.

WILKINS, M.H. [=Wilkins/Ellert, M.H.] 1992. Southern Africa's wild Cucurbitaceae. *Mabukuwene Bulletin* 1.

WILKINS, M.H. [=Wilkins/Ellert, M.H.] 1994. Good gourds and succulent squash: a cucurbit review. *Cactus and Succulent Journal of America* 66: 65–71.

WILKINS, M.H. [=Wilkins/Ellert, M.H.] 1996. A caudiciform cucurbit from Zimbabwe: *Momordica boivinii* Baill. *Cactus and Succulent Journal of America* 68: 88–91.

ZIMMERMANN, N. 1986. Eine interessante Cucurbitaceae: *Kedrostis africana* (L.) Cogniaux. *Kakteen und andere Sukkulente* 37: 262–266.

CUPRESSACEAE

PAUW, C.A. & LINDER, H.P. 1997. Tropical African cedars (*Widdringtonia*, Cupressaceae): systematics, ecology, and conservation status. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 123: 297–319.

Curroria

VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1993. Pollen morphology of *Curroria*, *Mondia*, *Socotranthus* and *Stomatostemma* (Periplocaceae). *Bothalia* 23: 105–110.

Cyathocoma

ARCHER, C., BROWNING, J. & GORDON-GRAY, K.D. 1997. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 31: A third species of *Cyathocoma*, *C. bachmannii*. *Annales Botanici Fennici* 63: 167–171.

BROWNING, J. & GORDON-GRAY, K.D. 1995. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 26: Glume epidermal silica deposits as a character in generic delimitation of *Costularia* and *Cyathocoma* [*Macrochaetium*] as distinct from *Tetraria* and other allies. *South African Journal of Botany* 61: 66–71.

BROWNING, J. & GORDON-GRAY, K.D. 1996. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 30: Aspects of the relationship between *Cyathocoma* and *Costularia*. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 250–257.

Cyathodium

PEROLD, S.M. 1993. Studies in the Marchantiales (Hepaticae) from southern Africa. 3. The family Targioniaceae and its only local representative *Targionia hypophylla* with notes on *T. lorbeeriana* and *Cyathodium foetidissimum*. *Bothalia* 23: 215–222.

Cydistetes

SNIJMAN, D. & WILLIAMSON, G. 1994. A taxonomic reassessment of *Ammocharis herrei* and *Cydistetes longifolia* (Amaryllidaceae). *Bothalia* 24: 127–132.

Cyclopia

DE NYSSCHEN, A.M., VAN WYK, B.-E. & VAN HEERDEN, F.R. 1996. The major phenolic compounds in the leaves of *Cyclopia* species (honeybush tea). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 24: 243–246.

Cynanchum

BRUYNS, P.V. 1997. A new combination in the genus *Ruschia* and the correct name for "*Cynanchum capense*". *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 241.

LIEDE, S. 1991. *Cynanchum gerrardii*—a new combination for a well-known African species (Asclepiadaceae). *Taxon* 40: 113–117.

LIEDE, S. 1993. A taxonomic revision of the genus *Cynanchum* in southern Africa. *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 114: 503–550.

LIEDE, S. 1994. Growth forms of the genus *Cynanchum* (Asclepiadaceae) in Africa. In: J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 2: 1077–1084. National Herbarium and Botanic Gardens of Malawi, Zomba.

LIEDE, S. 1996. *Cynanchum*–*Rhodostegiella*–*Vincetoxicum*–*Tylophora*: new considerations on an old problem. *Taxon* 45: 193–211.

LIEDE, S. 1996. A revision of the genus *Cynanchum* (Asclepiadaceae) on the African mainland. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 83: 283–345.

LIEDE, S. 1997. Phylogenetic study of the African members of *Cynanchum* (Apocynaceae–Asclepiadoideae). *Systematic Botany* 22: 347–372.

Cynoglossum

RETIEF, E. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1996. *Cynoglossum obtusicalyx* (Boraginaceae), a new species from South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 169–172.

CYPERACEAE

ARCHER, C. & BALKWILL, K. 1997. The genus *Carex* L. (Cyperaceae) in southern Africa: 1. A new species of subgenus *Primocarex* Kük. from Northern Cape, with notes on the subgenus. *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 342–344.

ARCHER, C., BROWNING, J. & GORDON-GRAY, K.D. 1997. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 31: A third species of *Cyathocoma*, *C. bachmannii*. *Annales Botanici Fennici* 63: 167–171.

ARNOLD, T.H. & VORSTER, P.J. 1981. Ecological adaptations and possible convergence in *Ficinia arenicola* var. *erecta* and *Mariscus durus*. *Bothalia* 13: 441–443.

BANDU, V.H. & BROWNING, J. 1989. A study of achenes of *Scirpus sensu lato* (Cyperaceae) in Natal. *Proceedings of the Electron Microscopy Society of Southern Africa* 19: 49–50.

BROWNING, J. 1989. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 14: A reappraisal of *Scirpus nodosus* and *S. dioecus*. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 422–432.

BROWNING, J. 1990. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 16: A re-examination of *Schoenoplectus decipiens*, *S. paludicola* and *S. pulchellus*. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 16–28.

- BROWNING, J. 1991. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 17: An examination of *Schoenoplectus muricinus* (C.B. Cl.) J. Raynal *sensu lato*. *South African Journal of Botany* 57: 249–259.
- BROWNING, J. 1991. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 18: A re-appraisal of *Schoenoplectus corymbosus*. *South African Journal of Botany* 57: 335–343.
- BROWNING, J. 1992. Hypogynous bristles and scales in basal florets in amphicarpous *Schoenoplectus* species (Cyperaceae). *Nordic Journal of Botany* 12: 171–175.
- BROWNING, J. 1992. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 20: Changed status of *Schoenoplectus corymbosus* var. *brachyceras* and report of hybrids. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 530–532.
- BROWNING, J. 1994. Floret position in *Costularia* (Cyperaceae): a new interpretation. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 14: 653–655.
- BROWNING, J. & GORDON-GRAY, K.D. 1992. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 19: The genus *Bolboschoenus*. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 380–385.
- BROWNING, J. & GORDON-GRAY, K.D. 1993. Notes on tropical Cyperaceae. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 13: 507–510.
- BROWNING, J. & GORDON-GRAY, K.D. 1993. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 21: The taxonomic significance of the achene and its embryo in *Bolboschoenus*. *South African Journal of Botany* 59: 311–318.
- BROWNING, J. & GORDON-GRAY, K.D. 1994. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 24: Three species of *Scirpoides*. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 315–320.
- BROWNING, J. & GORDON-GRAY, K.D. 1995. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 26: Glume epidermal silica deposits as a character in generic delimitation of *Costularia* and *Cyathocoma* [*Macrochaetium*] as distinct from *Tetraria* and other allies. *South African Journal of Botany* 61: 66–71.
- BROWNING, J. & GORDON-GRAY, K.D. 1995. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 27: A contribution to knowledge of spikelet morphology in *Epischoenus* and the relationship of this genus to *Schoenus*. *South African Journal of Botany* 61: 147–152.
- BROWNING, J. & GORDON-GRAY, K.D. 1995. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 28: Spikelet morphology in *Rhynchospora gracillima* ssp. *subquadrata*. *South African Journal of Botany* 61: 319–324.
- BROWNING, J. & GORDON-GRAY, K.D. 1996. A gynophore in *Desmoschoenus* (Cyperaceae). *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 34: 131–134.
- BROWNING, J. & GORDON-GRAY, K.D. 1996. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 29: *Costularia natalensis*, an endangered species. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 155–159.
- BROWNING, J. & GORDON-GRAY, K.D. 1996. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 30: Aspects of the relationship between *Cyathocoma* and *Costularia*. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 250–257.
- BROWNING, J., GORDON-GRAY, K.D. & SMITH, S.G. 1995. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 25: *Schoenoplectus tabernaemontani*. *South African Journal of Botany* 61: 39–42.
- BROWNING, J., GORDON-GRAY, K.D. & SMITH, S.G. 1997. Achene morphology and pericarp anatomy of the type specimens of the Australian and New Zealand *Bolboschoenus* species (Cyperaceae). *Australian Systematic Botany* 10: 49–58.
- BROWNING, J., GORDON-GRAY, K.D., SMITH, S.G. & VAN STADEN, J. 1997. *Bolboschoenus maritimus* s.l. in the Netherlands: a study of pericarp anatomy based on the work of Irene Robertus-Koster. *Annales Botanici Fennici* 34: 115–126.
- BROWNING, J., GORDON-GRAY, K.D., SMITH, S.G. & VAN STADEN, J. 1998. *Bolboschoenus glaucaus* (Cyperaceae), with emphasis upon Africa. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 18.
- BROWNING, J., GORDON-GRAY, K.D., VAN STADEN, J. & WARD, C.J. 1998. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 35: a field study of *Bolboschoenus maritimus* s.l. in a western Cape wetland. *South African Journal of Botany* 64: 70–81.
- BROWNING, J., GORDON-GRAY, K.D. & WARD, C.J. 1994. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 23: A reassessment of *Schoenoplectus litoralis*, *S. subulatus* and *Scirpus pterolepis*. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 169–174.
- BROWNING, J., GORDON-GRAY, K.D. & WARD, C.J. 1995. Cyperaceae. New records for southern Africa and Kwazulu-Natal. *Bothalia* 25: 238–239.
- BROWNING, J., GORDON-GRAY, K.D. & WARD, C.J. 1997. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 32: *Eleocharis* subgenus *Limnochloa* section *Limnochloa*. *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 172–184.
- BROWNING, J. & GUTHRIE, I. 1994. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 22: Spikelet structure in African species of *Carpha* R. Br. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 148–151.
- CLARKE, N. & MANNHEIMER, C. 1999. Cyperaceae of Namibia: an illustrated key. *Occasional Contributions* 1. National Botanical Research Institute, Windhoek.
- FORBES, P.L. *et al.* 1983. A preliminary study of silica distribution in the leaf blade epidermis of *Fuirena coeruleus* (Cyperaceae). *Proceedings of the Electron Microscopy Society of Southern Africa* 13: 79–80.
- FORBES, P.L. 1984. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 11. A new species of *Fuirena* Rottb. *South African Journal of Botany* 3: 359–362.
- FORBES, P.L. 1986. *Fuirena obcordata* (Cyperaceae): a correction. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 185.
- FORBES, P.L. 1986. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 12. A new specific name in *Fuirena* Rottb. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 237–240.
- FORBES, P.L. 1997. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 34. *Fuirena coeruleus*, a polymorphic species. *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 514–520.
- GOETGHEBEUR, P. & VORSTER, P.J. 1988. Studies in Cyperaceae 7. The genus *Alinula* J. Raynal: a reappraisal. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 58: 457–465.
- GORDON-GRAY, K.D. & BROWNING, J. 1994. *Fimbristylis complanata*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 54–58.
- HILLIARD, O.M. 1987. *Grasses, sedges, restiads and rushes of the Natal Drakensberg*. University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. 69 pp.
- HILLIARD, O.M. 1997. *Grasses, sedges, restiads and rushes of the Natal Drakensberg*, 2nd edn. University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg.
- KATIVU, S. 1994. Notes on *Coleochloa* Gilly (Cyperaceae) in the *Flora zambesiaca* area. *Kirkia* 15: 33–37.
- KUKKONEN, I. 1978. Two new species of *Schoenoxiphium* (Cyperaceae). *Botaniska Notiser* 131: 263–267.

- KUKKONEN, I. 1983. The genus *Schoenoxiphium* (Cyperaceae). A preliminary account. *Bothalia* 14: 819–823.
- KUKKONEN, I. 1994. Definition of descriptive terms for the Cyperaceae. *Annales Botanici Fennici* 31: 37–43.
- LEISTNER, O.A. *et al.* 1980. Bulrush (*Typha capensis* (Rohrb.) N.E. Br.). *Farming in South Africa, South African Plants* W3/1980.
- LYE, K.A. 1981. Studies in African Cyperaceae 18. Two new subgenera of *Cyperus*. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 1: 57–61.
- LYE, K.A. 1981. Studies in African Cyperaceae 19. The genera *Anosporum* Nees and *Sorostachys* Steudel. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 1: 186–191.
- LYE, K.A. 1981. Studies in African Cyperaceae 20. New taxa and combinations in *Pycreus* Beauv. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 1: 617–622.
- LYE, K.A. 1982. Studies in African Cyperaceae 21. New taxa and combinations in *Kyllinga* Rottb. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 1: 741–747.
- LYE, K.A. 1982. Studies in African Cyperaceae 22. New taxa and combinations in *Abildgaardia* II. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 1: 749–758.
- LYE, K.A. 1982. Studies in African Cyperaceae 23. New taxa and combinations in *Fimbristylis* Vahl II. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 2: 333–335.
- LYE, K.A. 1983. Studies in African Cyperaceae 24. New taxa and combinations in *Ascolepis* and *Isolepis*. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 2: 561–566.
- LYE, K.A. 1983. Studies in African Cyperaceae 25. New taxa and combinations in *Cyperus* L. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 3: 213–232.
- LYE, K.A. 1983. Studies in African Cyperaceae 26. New taxa and combinations in *Abildgaardia* Vahl III. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 3: 233–239.
- LYE, K.A. 1983. Studies in African Cyperaceae 27. Miscellaneous new taxa and combinations. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 3: 241–244.
- LYE, K.A. 1988. Two new yellow species of *Cyperus* L. from Africa. *Candollea* 43: 505–511.
- LYE, K.A. 1992. The history of the genus *Mariscus* (Cyperaceae). *Lidia* 3: 37–72.
- LYE, K.A. & HAINES, R.W. 1976. Studies in Cyperaceae XIV. The genus *Hellmuthia* Steud. *Botaniska Notiser* 129: 61–68.
- LYE, K.A. & HAINES, R.W. 1977. Studies in African Cyperaceae XV. Amphicarp and spikelet structure in *Trianoptiles solitaria*. *Botaniska Notiser* 130: 235–240.
- LYE, K.A. & HAINES, R.W. 1977. Studies in African Cyperaceae XVI. New taxa of *Isolepis* R.Br. *Botaniska Notiser* 130: 311–313.
- LYE, K.A. & HAINES, R.W. 1978. Studies in African Cyperaceae XVII. *Kyllingiella* R. Haines & K. Lye, gen. nov. *Botaniska Notiser* 131: 175–177.
- VAN LAREN, L., GORDON-GRAY, K.D. & BROWNING, J. 1989. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 15: A review of *Rhynchospora brownii* (Cyperaceae) and its relationships with the African *R. angolensis* and the South American *R. barrosiana*. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 498–508.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1977. Cyperaceae new to the Flora of Natal. *Bothalia* 12: 257.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1978. The identity and typification of *Kyllinga capensis*. *Bothalia* 12: 448.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1979. A note on *Mariscus sumatrensis*. *Bothalia* 12: 634–635.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1981. The correct author citation for *Cyperus elephantinus*. *Bothalia* 13: 446.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1981. The correct author citation for *Mariscus dubius*. *Bothalia* 13: 443.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1981. The correct author citation for *Mariscus macropus*. *Bothalia* 13: 443.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1981. The identity and typification of *Mariscus dregeanus* Kunth. *Bothalia* 13: 444–446.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1981. On the identity and geographical distribution of *Mariscus angularis* Turill, *M. chersinus* N.E. Br., *Cyperus bullatus* Kükenth. and *C. capensis* (Steud.) Endl. var. *polyanthemus* Kükenth. (Cyperaceae). *Bothalia* 13: 443–444.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1983. Tendencies in the geographical distribution of the genus *Mariscus* (Cyperaceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 14: 505–510.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1985. *Mariscus drakensbergensis* (Cyperaceae), a new species from the Natal Drakensberg. *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 347–349.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1986. Name changes in *Mariscus* (Cyperaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 265–266.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1987. *Mariscus microbolbos* (Cyperaceae): a new combination. *Kew Bulletin* 42: 200.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1990. Anatomy of the South African species of *Mariscus* (Cyperaceae), and its relation to environmental conditions. *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 23: 367–386.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1996. Justification for the generic status of *Courtoisina* (Cyperaceae). *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 121: 271–280.

Cyperochloa

BARKER, N.P. 1997. The relationships of *Amphipogon*, *Elytrophorus* and *Cyperochloa* (Poaceae) suggested by *rbcl* sequence data. *Telopea* 7: 205–213.

Cyperus

LYE, K.A. 1981. Studies in African Cyperaceae 18. Two new subgenera of *Cyperus*. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 1: 57–61.

LYE, K.A. 1983. Studies in African Cyperaceae 25. New taxa and combinations in *Cyperus* L. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 3: 213–232.

LYE, K.A. 1988. Two new yellow species of *Cyperus* L. from Africa. *Candollea* 43: 505–511.

VORSTER, P.J. 1981. The correct author citation for *Cyperus elephantinus*. *Bothalia* 13: 446.

VORSTER, P.J. 1981. On the identity and geographical distribution of *Mariscus angularis* Turill, *M. chersinus* N.E. Br., *Cyperus bullatus* Kükenth. and *C. capensis* (Steud.) Endl. var. *polyanthemus* Kükenth. (Cyperaceae). *Bothalia* 13: 443–444.

Cyphostemma

HARDY, D. & RETIEF, E. 1981. The caudiciform *Cyphostemma* species from southern Africa. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 53: 163–166.

RETIEF, E. 1981. A new species of *Cyphostemma* from the Transvaal. *Bothalia* 13: 460–461.

RETIEF, E. 1993. *Cyphostemma uter*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2074.

RETIEF, E. & GLEN, H.F. 1987. *Cyphostemma hardyi*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1955.

RETIEF, E. & GLEN, H.F. 1987. *Cyphostemma juttae*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1956.

RETIEF, E. & GLEN, H.F. 1987. *Cyphostemma oleraceum*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1954.

RETIEF, E. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1996. A new species of *Cyphostemma* (Vitaceae) from South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 183–187.

Cyrtanthus

REID, C. [= Archer, C.] 1993. *Cyrtanthus carneus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2068.

SNIJMAN, D. & VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1995. *Cyrtanthus flammosus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 100–103.

Cystostemon

MARTINS, E.S. 1989. Nova especie de *Cystostemon* (Boraginaceae) de Angola. *Garcia de Orta, Série Botânica* 10: 17–18.

Daemia

LIEDE, S. 1990. *Daemia*–*Pergularia*–*Telosma*: a nomenclatural confusion. *Asklepios* 51: 63–68.

Dahlgrenodendron

RICHTER, H.G. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1990. Wood and bark anatomy of Lauraceae IV. *Dahlgrenodendron* J.J.M. Van der Merwe & Van Wyk. *IAWA Bulletin n.s.* 11: 173–182.

VAN DER MERWE, J.J.M., VAN WYK, A.E. & KOK, P.D.F. 1988. *Dahlgrenodendron*, a remarkable new genus of Lauraceae from Natal and Pondoland. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 80–88.

Dasispermum

TILNEY, P.M. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1995. Unusual structural variation in the fruit of *Dasispermum suffruticum* (Apiaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 61: 245–248.

Delosperma

NEWTON, L.E. & HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1990. *Delosperma* in East Africa. *East African Natural History Society Bulletin* 20: 21–23.

TAYLOR, N.P. 1986. The lectotype of *Delosperma* N.E. Brown (Aizoaceae). *Taxon* 35: 709–710.

Desmoschoenus

BROWNING, J. & GORDON-GRAY, K.D. 1996. A gynophore in *Desmoschoenus* (Cyperaceae). *New Zealand Journal of Botany* 34: 131–134.

Devia

GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1990. *Devia xeromorpha*, a new genus and species of Iridiaceae–Ixiodeae from the Cape Province, South Africa. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 77: 359–364.

Dianthus

CROUCH, N.R. & VAN STADEN, J. 1993. *In vitro* culture of *Dianthus zeyheri* subsp. *natalensis*, a South African carnation. *Plant Cell, Tissue and Organ Culture* 35: 81–85.

Diascia

HILLIARD, O.M. & BURTT, B.L. 1984. A revision of *Diascia* sect. *Racemosae*. *Journal of South African Botany* 50: 269–340.

STEINER, K.E. 1989. A new species of *Diascia* (Scrophulariaceae) from the southern Drakensberg. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 250–253.

STEINER, K.E. 1992. A new *Diascia* species (Scrophulariaceae) from the Richtersveld, South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 36–38.

STEINER, K.E. 1992. Three new species of *Diascia* (Scrophulariaceae) from the western Cape. *Bothalia* 22: 13–18.

STEINER, K.E. 1992. Two new *Diascia* species (Scrophulariaceae) from the Little Karoo. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 39–47.

STEINER, K.E. 1992. Two new *Diascia* species (Scrophulariaceae) from the Niewoudtville area, western Cape. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 202–206.

STEINER, K.E. 1995. Three new *Diascia* species from arid areas of the western Cape, South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 61: 72–79.

Diastella

ROURKE, J.P. 1976. A revision of *Diastella* (Proteaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 42: 185–210.

DICHAPETALACEAE

BRETELER, F.J. 1978. The African Dichapetalaceae IV. *Mededelingen van de Landbouwhogeschool te Wageningen* 78: 1–84.

BRETELER, F.J. 1979. The African Dichapetalaceae V. *Mededelingen van de Landbouwhogeschool te Wageningen* 79: 1–78.

BRETELER, F.J. 1980. The African Dichapetalaceae VI. *Miscellaneous Papers*, Vol. 19: 81–88. Landbouwhogeschool Wageningen.

BRETELER, F.J. 1981. The African Dichapetalaceae VII. *Mededelingen van de Landbouwhogeschool te Wageningen* 81: 1–94.

BRETELER, F.J. 1982. The African Dichapetalaceae VIII. *Mededelingen van de Landbouwhogeschool te Wageningen* 82: 1–92.

BRETELER, F.J. 1985. Geography of the African Dichapetalaceae with special reference to White's phytochoria. *Garcia de Orta, Série Botânica* 6: 1983–1984.

BRETELER, F.J. 1986. The African Dichapetalaceae IX. *Wageningen Agricultural University Papers* 86: 1–74.

BRETELER, F.J. 1988. Dichapetalaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–19.

BRETELER, F.J. & TAMMENS-DE ROOIJ, W.C.M. 1988. *The African Dichapetalaceae. Indices to literature and scientific names*. Herbarium Vadense, Wageningen University.

Dichilus

GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1991. *Dichilus strictus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2037.

SCHUTTE, A.-L. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1988. A synopsis of the genus *Dichilus* (Fabaceae–Crotalariaeae). *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 182–184.

SCHUTTE, A.-L. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1990. Taxonomic relationships in the genus *Dichilus* (Fabaceae, Crotalariaeae). *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 244–256.

VAN WYK, B.-E., VERDOORN, G.H. & SCHUTTE, A.-L. 1988. The chemotaxonomic value of major alkaloids of the genus *Dichilus*. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 16: 471–473.

Dicliptera

BALKWILL, K. & BALKWILL, M.-J. 1988. Taxonomic studies in the Acanthaceae: a new species of *Dicliptera*. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 55–59.

BALKWILL, K., CADMAN, M.-J. [=Balkwill, M.-J.] & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1986. *Dicliptera fruticosa*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1933.

BALKWILL, K., CADMAN, M.-J. [=Balkwill, M.-J.] & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1987. *Dicliptera capensis*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1952.

BALKWILL, K., GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. & BALKWILL, M.-J. 1996. Systematic studies in the Acanthaceae: *Dicliptera* in southern Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 51: 1–61.

Dicraeopetalum

VAN WYK, B.-E., GREINWALD, R. & WITTE, L. 1993. Alkaloids of the genera *Dicraeopetalum*, *Platycelyphium* and *Sakoanala*. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 21: 711–714.

Didymocarpus

HILLIARD, O.M. & BURTT, B.L. 1995. Old World Gesneriaceae IV. Notes on *Didymocarpus* and *Lysionotus*. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 52: 215–224.

Dierama

HILLIARD, O.M. & BURTT, B.L. 1991. *Dierama*. *The hairbells of Africa*. Acorn Books, Randburg. 152 pp.

Dietes

GOLDBLATT, P. 1981. Systematics, phylogeny and evolution of *Dietes* (Iridaceae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 68: 132–153.

GOLDBLATT, P. & BARNARD, T.T. 1975. A reappraisal of the application of specific epithets of the type species of *Moraea* and *Dietes* (Iridaceae). *Taxon* 24: 125–131.

Digitaria

KOK, P.D.F., ROBBERTSE, P.J. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1989. Systematic study of *Digitaria* section *Digitaria* (Poaceae) in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 141–153.

Diodia

ADAMS, C.D. & VERDCOURT, B. 1993. The identity of *Diodia angolensis* S. Moore (Rubiaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 48: 278.

Diosma

VICTOR, J.E. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1999. Pollen morphology of *Diosma* and *Coleonema* (Rutaceae: Diosminae) and its taxonomic implications. *Grana* 38: 12–19.

Diplospora

ROBBRECHT, E. 1985. The identity of *Diplospora africana* (Rubiaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 331–334.

Dipogon

STIRTON, C.H. 1981. The genus *Dipogon* (Leguminosae: Papilionoideae). *Bothalia* 13: 327–330.

DIPTEROCARPACEAE

VERDCOURT, B. 1989. Dipterocarpaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–11.

Disa

BALFOUR, D.A. & LINDER, H.P. 1990. Morphological variation in populations of *Disa uniflora* (Diseae: Orchidaceae) in the southwestern Cape. *Canadian Journal of Botany* 68: 2361–2370.

JOHNSON, S.D. 1992. Pollination of *Disa filicornis* (Orchidaceae) through deception of mason bees. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 541–542.

JOHNSON, S.D. 1995. Observations of hawkmoth pollination in the South African orchid *Disa cooperi*. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 15: 121–125.

JOHNSON, S.D. 1995. The pollination of *Disa versicolor* (Orchidaceae) by anthrophorid bees in South Africa. *Lindleyana* 9: 209–212.

JOHNSON, S.D. & LILTVED, W.R. 1997. *Disa cochlearis*, a new orchid species from the Karoo region of South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 291–293.

JOHNSON, S.D. & LINDER, H.P. 1995. The systematics and evolution of the *Disa draconis* complex (Orchidaceae). *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 118: 289–307.

JOHNSON, S.D., LINDER, H.P. & STEINER, K.E. 1998. Phylogeny and adaptive radiation of pollination systems in *Disa* (Orchidaceae). *American Journal of Botany* 85: 402–411.

JOHNSON, S.D. & STEINER, K.E. 1994. Efficient pollination of the mass flowering Cape orchid *Disa obtusa* Lindl. by *Bibio turneri* Edwards (Diptera: Bibionidae). *African Entomology* 2: 64–66.

JOHNSON, S.D. & STEINER, K.E. 1994. Pollination by megachilid bees and determinants of fruit set in the Cape orchid *Disa tenuifolia*. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 14: 481–485.

JOHNSON, S.D. & STEINER, K.E. 1997. Long-tongued fly pollination and evolution of floral spur length in the *Disa draconis* complex (Orchidaceae). *Evolution* 51: 45–53.

JOHNSON, S.D., STEINER, K.E. & KURZWEIL, H. 1994. Auto-pollination in *Disa* species (Orchidaceae) of the Cape mountain cloud zone. *Lindleyana* 9: 3–6.

JOHNSON, S.D., STEINER, K.E. & WHITEHEAD, V.B. 1998. Pollination ecology and maintenance of species integrity in co-occurring *Disa racemosa* L.f. and *Disa venosa* Sw. (Orchidaceae) in South Africa. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 85: 231–241.

KURZWEIL, H. 1994. The unusual seeds of the *Disa uniflora*-group, with notes on their dispersal. In:

Proceedings of the 14th World Orchid Conference: 397–399.

KURZWEIL, H., LILTVED, B. & LINDER, H.P. 1997. *Disa introrsa* sp. nov. (Orchidaceae) from the Western Cape of South Africa, with notes on the phylogeny of *Disa* sect. *Disella*. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 17: 353–360.

LINDER, H.P. 1980. *Disa cardinalis* Linder (Orchidaceae), a new species from the Cape Province. *Journal of South African Botany* 46: 213–215.

LINDER, H.P. 1981. *Disa aristata*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 46: t.1825.

LINDER, H.P. 1981. *Disa cardinalis*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 46: t.1826.

LINDER, H.P. 1981. *Disa pulchra*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 46: t.1824.

LINDER, H.P. 1981. Taxonomic studies on the Disinae: III. A revision of *Disa* Berg. excluding sect. *Micranthae* Lindl. *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 9: 1–270.

LINDER, H.P. 1981. Taxonomic studies on the Disinae: VI. A revision of *Disa* Berg. sect. *Micranthae* Lindl. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 51: 1–270.

LINDER, H.P. 1984. A new species of *Disa* (Orchidaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 50: 261–263.

LINDER, H.P. 1990. Hybrids in *Disa* (Diseae–Orchidoideae). *Lindleyana* 5: 224–233.

LINDER, H.P. 1990. Notes on a rare Cape *Disa*. *Bothalia* 20: 216–217.

LINDER, H.P. 1995. *Disa*, *Brownleea*, *Herschelianthe*, *Monadenia*. *Flora zambesiaca* 11: 159–199.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1977. The genus *Disa* in Zambia. *South African Orchid Journal* 8: 109–112.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1978. *Disa compta*. *Orchid Review*: 62–63.

Disparago

KOEKEMOER, M. 1991. New species in the genus *Disparago*. *Bothalia* 21: 158–161.

KOEKEMOER, M. 1993. Synopsis of the genus *Disparago* (Asteraceae). *Bothalia* 23: 197–206.

Disperis

KURZWEIL, H. 1991. A method to illustrate the delicate flower structures of the genus *Disperis* (Orchidaceae). *Proceedings of the Electron Microscopy Society of Southern Africa* 21: 25–26.

KURZWEIL, H. & LINDER, H.P. 1992. A comparative study of the floral morphology in the genus *Disperis* (Orchidaceae). *Beiträge zur Biologie der Pflanzen* 66: 433–477.

MANNING, J.C. 1990. Taxonomic notes on *Disperis* (Orchidaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 493–496.

MANNING, J.C. & LINDER, H.P. 1992. Pollinators and evolution in *Disperis*, or why are there so many species? *South African Journal of Science* 88: 38–49.

STEINER, K.E. 1989. The pollination of *Disperis* (Orchidaceae) by oil-collecting bees in southern Africa. *Lindleyana* 4: 164–183.

VERDCOURT, B. 1977. A new species of *Disperis* from Zambia. *Kew Bulletin* 32: 9–11.

VERDCOURT, B. 1986. A key to East African species of *Disperis* (Orchidaceae) with two new species. *Kew Bulletin* 41: 51–57.

Dombeya

VERDOORN, I.C. & HERMAN, P.P.J. 1986. Revision of the genus *Dombeya* (Sterculiaceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 16: 1–9.

Dorstenia

BERG, C.C. 1978. Revision on *Dorstenia* sect. *Nothodorstenia* (Moraceae). *Botaniska Notiser* 131: 53–66.

BERG, C.C. & HIJMAN, M.E.E. 1999. The genus *Dorstenia* (Moraceae). *Ilicifolia* 2: 1–211.

Doryopteris

BURROWS, J.E. & STRAUSS, S.E. 1990. *Doryopteris pilosa* var. *gemmifera*, a new fern variety established. *Bothalia* 20: 221–222.

Dracaena

VENTER, S. 1996. The genus *Dracaena* L. in South Africa, a revision. *Aloe* 33: 62–66.

DRACAENACEAE

FORBES, P.L. & MUNDAY, J. 1981. Epidermal structure in two species of *Sansevieria* Thunb. (Liliaceae). *Proceedings of the Electron Microscopy Society of Southern Africa* 11: 145–146.

OBERMEYER, A.A., IMMELMAN, K.L. & BOS, J.J. 1992. Dracaenaceae, Asparagaceae, Luzuriagaceae and Smilacaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 5: 1–90.

VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1994. The *Sansevieria* species of South Africa and Namibia. *Aloe* 31: 11–15.

VENTER, S. 1996. The genus *Dracaena* L. in South Africa, a revision. *Aloe* 33: 62–66.

Dregeochloa

ELLIS, R.P. 1977. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthonieae (Poaceae). I. The genus *Dregeochloa*. *Bothalia* 12: 209–213.

Drimia

STEDJE, B. 1987. A revision of the genus *Drimia* Jacq. (Hyacinthaceae) in East Africa. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 7: 655–666.

STEDJE, B. 1999. Evolutionary relationships of the genera *Drimia*, *Thuranthos*, *Bowiea* and *Schizobasis*, elucidated by morphological and chloroplast DNA sequence data. In: K.L. Wilson & D. Morrison (eds), *Systematics and evolution of monocots*. Vol. 1. *Proceedings of the 2nd International Conference on Comparative Biology of Monocotyledons*.

Drimiopsis

STEDJE, B. 1994. A revision of the genus *Drimiopsis* Lindl. & Paxt. (Hyacinthaceae) in East Africa. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 14: 45–50.

Drosera

DEBBERT, P. 1987. Zwei neue *Drosera*-Arten aus der Kapprovinz, Südafrika. *Mitteilungen aus der Botanischen Staatssammlung, München* 23: 431–436.

DEBBERT, P. 1991. Einige neue Arten der Gattung *Drosera* (Droseraceae) und *Pinguicula* (Lentibulariaceae). *Mitteilungen aus der Botanischen Staatssammlung, München* 30: 373–380.

DROSERACEAE

DEBBERT, P. 1987. Zwei neue *Drosera*-Arten aus der Kapprovinz, Südafrika. *Mitteilungen aus der Botanischen Staatssammlung, München* 23: 431–436.

DEBBERT, P. 1991. Einige neue Arten der Gattung *Drosera* (Droseraceae) und *Pinguicula* (Lentibulariaceae). *Mitteilungen aus der Botanischen Staatssammlung, München* 30: 373–380.

LAUNDON, J.R. & BASTO, M.F.P. 1993. Droseraceae. *Flora de Moçambique* 63: 1–13.

Dumortiera

PEROLD, S.M. 1993. Studies in the Marchantiales (Hepaticae) from southern Africa. 1. The genus *Dumortiera* and *D. hirsuta*; the genus *Lunularia* and *L. cruciata*. *Bothalia* 23: 49–57.

Dunbaria

VAN DER MAESEN, L.J.G. 1998. Revision of the genus *Dunbaria* Wight & Arn. (Leguminosae: Papilionoideae). *Wageningen Agricultural University Papers* 98: 1–109.

Duvalia

MEVE, U. 1997. The genus *Duvalia* (Asclepiadaceae)—stem-succulents between the Cape and Arabia. *Plant Systematics and Evolution Supplement* 10: 1–132.

MEVE, U. & ALBERS, F. 1990. The species concept in *Duvalia* Haw. (Asclepiadaceae)—A preliminary revision of the genus. *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 23b: 595–604.

Duvernoia

MANNING, J.C. & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1985. Taxonomic studies in the Acanthaceae: a reappraisal of the genera *Duvernoia* and *Adhatoda* in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 475–484.

MANNING, J.C. & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1995. *Duvernoia*. *Flora of southern Africa* 30: 15–17.

EBENACEAE

RETIEF, E. 1986. A new species of *Euclea* from the Transvaal. *Bothalia* 16: 228–229.

WHITE, F. & VERDCOURT, B. 1996. Ebenaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–51.

Eberlanzia

HARTMANN, H.E.K. & STÜBER, D. 1993. On spiny Mesembryanthema and the genus *Eberlanzia* (Aizoaceae). *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 15: 1–75.

Ebracteola

GLEN, H.F. 1986. Numerical taxonomic studies in the subtribe Ruschiinae (Mesembryanthemaceae)—*Astridia*, *Acrodon* and *Ebracteola*. *Bothalia* 16: 203–226.

Ecbolium

VOLLESEN, K.B. 1989. A revision of *Megalochlamys* and *Ecbolium* (Acanthaceae: Juristicieae). *Kew Bulletin* 44: 601–680.

Echidnopsis

BRUYNS, P.V. 1988. A revision of *Echidnopsis* (Asclepiadaceae–Stapelieae). *Bradleya* 6: 1–48.

Echiostachys

RETIEF, E. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1997. Palynology of southern African Boraginaceae: the genera *Lobostemon*, *Echiostachys* and *Echium*. *Grana* 36: 271–278.

Echium

RETIEF, E. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1997. Palynology of southern African Boraginaceae: the genera *Lobostemon*, *Echiostachys* and *Echium*. *Grana* 36: 271–278.

RETIEF, E. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1998. The genus *Echium* (Boraginaceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 28: 167–177.

Ectadium

VENTER, H.J.T., KOTZE, J.D.S. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1990. A taxonomic revision of *Ectadium* (Periplocaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 113–124.

VERHOEVEN, R.L., VENTER, H.J.T. & KOTZE, J.D.S. 1990. 'n Taksonomiese ondersoek van *Ectadium* (Periplocaceae). *Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Natuurwetenskap en Tegnologie* 9: 57.

Egeria

COOK, C.D.K. & URMI-KÖNIG, K. 1984. A revision of the genus *Egeria* (Hydrocharitaceae). *Aquatic Botany* 19: 73–96.

Ehrharta

ELLIS, R.P. 1987. Leaf anatomy of the genus *Ehrharta* (Poaceae) in South Africa: the Setacea group. *Bothalia* 17: 75–89.

ELLIS, R.P. 1987. Leaf anatomy of the genus *Ehrharta* (Poaceae) in South Africa: the Villosa group. *Bothalia* 17: 195–204.

GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E. & ELLIS, R.P. 1987. Species groups in *Ehrharta* (Poaceae) of southern Africa. *Bothalia* 17: 51–65.

GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E. & ELLIS, R.P. 1988. Leaf anatomy of the genus *Ehrharta* (Poaceae) in South Africa: the Dura group. *Bothalia* 18: 165–171.

GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E. & ELLIS, R.P. 1989. Leaf anatomy of the genus *Ehrharta* (Poaceae) in South Africa: the Ramosa group. *Bothalia* 19: 189–207.

SPIES, J.J., SAAYMAN, E.J.L. [=Liebenberg, E.J.L.], VOGES, S.P. & DAVIDSE, G. 1989. Chromosome studies on African plants. 9. Chromosome numbers in *Ehrharta* (Poaceae: Ehrharteae). *Bothalia* 19: 125–132.

Eichhornia

LEISTNER, O.A. *et al.* 1980. Water hyacinth (*Eichhornia crassipes* (Mart.) Solms). *Farming in South Africa, South African Plants* W7/1980.

Elaeodendron

ARCHER, R.H. 1995. *Elaeodendron croceum*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 58–62.

ARCHER, R.H. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1996. Correct orthography and author citation for *Elaeodendron* Jacq. *Bothalia* 26: 41–42.

ARCHER, R.H. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1998. A taxonomic revision of *Elaeodendron* Jacq. (Cassinioideae: Celastraceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 64: 93–109.

Elaphoglossum

ROUX, J.P. 1982. The fern genus *Elaphoglossum* Schott ex J.Sm. (Filicales) in South Africa. *Journal of South African Botany* 48: 481–526.

ROUX, J.P. 1991. A new species of *Elaphoglossum* (Pteridophyta: Lomariopsidaceae) from the Tristan de Cunha island group, central South Atlantic. *South African Journal of Botany* 57: 234–235.

ROUX, J.P. 1993. *Elaphoglossum* Schott ex J.Sm. (Lomariopsidaceae: Pteridophyta) in the Tristan de Cunha, Gough and Marion Island groups. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 112: 203–222.

Elegia

BOTHA, D.J. 1976. The stem anatomy of *Elegia stipularis* Mast. *Wetenskaplike Bydraes van die PU vir CHO. Reeks B Natuurwetenskappe* 82: 1–8.

BOTHA, D.J. & VAN DER SCHIJFF, H.P. 1976. The structure and ontogeny of the chlorenchyma in the stems of *Elegia* L. (Restionaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 42: 57–62.

Eleocharis

BROWNING, J., GORDON-GRAY, K.D. & WARD, C.J. 1997. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 32: *Eleocharis* subgenus *Limnochloa* section *Limnochloa*. *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 172–184.

Elytrophorus

BARKER, N.P. 1997. The relationships of *Amphipogon*, *Elytrophorus* and *Cyperochloa* (Poaceae) suggested by *rbcL* sequence data. *Telopea* 7: 205–213.

ELLIS, R.P. 1986. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthonieae (Poaceae). XV. The genus *Elytrophorus*. *Bothalia* 16: 243–249.

Emplectanthus

MEVE, U. 1998. *Emplectanthus* N.E. Br.: a close relative of *Riocreuxia* Decne. in the Asclepiadaceae–Stapelieae. *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 120: 123–130.

Empleuridium

GOLDBLATT, P., TOBE, H., CARLQUIST, S. & PATEL, V.C. 1985. Familial position of the Cape genus *Empleuridium*. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 72: 167–183.

Encephalartos

HURTER, P.J.H. & GLEN, H.F. 1995. *Encephalartos equatorialis* (Zamiaceae): a newly described species from tropical Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 61: 226–229.

HURTER, P.J.H. & GLEN, H.F. 1996. *Encephalartos hirsutus* (Zamiaceae): a newly described species from South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 46–48.

HURTER, P.J.H., GLEN, H.F. & CLAASSEN, M.I. 1995. Focus on *Encephalartos equatorialis* Hurter. *Encephalartos* 44: 4–9.

HURTER, P.J.H., GLEN, H.F. & CLAASSEN, M.I. 1997. Focus on *Encephalartos hirsutus* Hurter. *Encephalartos* 52: 4–7.

OSBORNE, R., GROBBELAAR, N. & VINCENT, P.L.D. 1993. A numerical phenetic study of the genus *Encephalartos* Lehm. In: D.W. Stevenson & K.J. Norstog (eds), *The biology, structure and systematics of the Cycadales. Proceedings of the Second International Conference on Cycad Biology*. Palm & Cycad Societies of Australia, Milton.

OSBORNE, R., GROBBELAAR, N. & VORSTER, P.J. 1988. South African cycad research: progress and prospects. *South African Journal of Science* 84: 891–896.

ROBBERTSE, P.J., VORSTER, P.J. & VAN DER WESTHUIZEN, S. 1988. *Encephalartos graniticolus* (Zamiaceae), a new species from the north-eastern Transvaal. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 363–366.

ROBBERTSE, P.J., VORSTER, P.J. & VAN DER WESTHUIZEN, S. 1988. *Encephalartos verrucosus* (Zamiaceae), a new species from the north-eastern Transvaal. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 487–490.

ROBBERTSE, P.J., VORSTER, P.J. & VAN DER WESTHUIZEN, S. 1989. *Encephalartos middelburgensis* (Zamiaceae), a new species from the northeastern Transvaal. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 122–126.

SPREETH, A.D. & VORSTER, P.J. 1995. Anatomical studies on the leaflets of the glaucous-leaved *Encephalartos* species in South Africa. In: P.J. Vorster (ed.), *Proceedings of the Third International Conference on Cycad Biology*: 263. Cycad Society of South Africa, Stellenbosch.

STEYN, E.M.A. 1993. Spermatozoids of *Encephalartos villosus*. *Encephalartos* 36: 18–20.

STEYN, E.M.A. & STRYDOM, D.J.F. 1993. The nucellus: its role and function in the ovule of *Encephalartos*. *Encephalartos* 35: 14–18.

STEYN, E.M.A., STRYDOM, D.J.F. & BOTHA, A. 1996. Fertilization and the rejection of spermatozoids by egg cells in artificially pollinated ovules of *Encephalartos* (Zamiaceae). *Sexual Plant Reproduction* 9: 175–185.

VAN DER BANK, F.H., VORSTER, P.J. & VAN DER BANK, M. 1998. Phylogenetic relationships, based on allozyme data, between six cycad taxa indigenous to South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 64: 182–188.

VAN WYK, A.E. & CLAASSEN, M.I. 1981. Sex reversal in *Encephalartos umbeluziensis*. *Veld & Flora* 67: 120–122.

VORSTER, P.J. 1986. Hybridization in *Encephalartos*. *Excelsa* 12: 101–106.

VORSTER, P.J. 1990. *Encephalartos aemulans* (Zamiaceae), a new species from northern Natal. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 239–243.

VORSTER, P.J. 1993. Taxonomy of *Encephalartos* (Zamiaceae): taxonomically useful external characteristics. In: D.W. Stevenson & K.J. Norstog (eds), *The biology, structure and systematics of the Cycadales. Proceedings of the Second International Conference on Cycad Biology*: 294–299. Palm & Cycad Societies of Australia, Milton.

VORSTER, P.J. 1995. Aspects of the reproduction of cycads. 1. Pollination mechanisms and the association

of *Amorphocerus* (Curculionidae) with *Encephalartos*. In: P.J. Vorster (ed.), *Proceedings of the Third International Conference on Cycad Biology*: 367–378. Cycad Society of South Africa, Stellenbosch.

VORSTER, P.J. 1995. Aspects of the reproduction of cycads. 2. An annotated review of known information. In: P.J. Vorster (ed.), *Proceedings of the Third International Conference on Cycad Biology*: 379–390. Cycad Society of South Africa, Stellenbosch.

VORSTER, P.J. 1995. The identity of *Encephalartos leboomboensis*. In: P.J. Vorster (ed.), *Proceedings of the Third International Conference on Cycad Biology*: 245–254. Cycad Society of South Africa, Stellenbosch.

VORSTER, P.J. 1996. *Encephalartos aplanatus* (Zamiaceae): a new species from Swaziland. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 57–60.

VORSTER, P.J. 1996. *Encephalartos brevifoliolatus* (Zamiaceae): a new species from the Northern Province. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 61–64.

VORSTER, P.J. 1996. *Encephalartos msinganus* (Zamiaceae): a new species from KwaZulu-Natal. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 67–70.

VORSTER, P.J. 1996. *Encephalartos senticosus* (Zamiaceae): a new species from northern KwaZulu-Natal and Swaziland. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 76–79.

VORSTER, P.J. 1996. *Encephalartos venetus* (Zamiaceae): a new species from the Northern Province. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 71–75.

Englerophytum

BREDENKAMP, C.L. & SMITH, G.F. 1993. A "Bequartiodendron" by any other name? *Bothalia* 23: 235–236.

STEYN, E.M.A. & ROBBERTSE, P.J. 1988. Flower production and sexuality in *Bequartiodendron magalismontanum*. *Journal of South African Botany* 54: 481–486.

STEYN, E.M.A. & ROBBERTSE, P.J. 1990. Fruit production in a morphologically gynodioecious population of *Bequartiodendron magalismontanum*. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 6–10.

STEYN, E.M.A. & ROBBERTSE, P.J. 1990. Macromorphological floral characters in *Bequartiodendron magalismontanum*: possible taxonomic significance. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 440–442.

STEYN, E.M.A. & ROBBERTSE, P.J. 1991. Intra-ovarian hairs in *Bequartiodendron magalismontanum*: location, origin, structure and possible function in the reproductive process. *South African Journal of Botany* 57: 191–197.

STEYN, E.M.A. & ROBBERTSE, P.J. 1992. Developmental and structural characteristics of *Bequartiodendron* fruit as possible indicators of an economic reproductive strategy. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 23–31.

Epischoenus

BROWNING, J. & GORDON-GRAY, K.D. 1995. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 27: A contribution to knowledge of spikelet morphology in *Epischoenus* and the relationship of this genus to *Schoenus*. *South African Journal of Botany* 61: 147–152.

Eragrostis

COPE, T.A. 1998. A synopsis of *Eragrostis* Wolf (Poaceae) in the *Flora zambesiaca* area. *Kew Bulletin* 53: 129–164.

ELLIS, R.P. 1984. *Eragrostis walteri*—a first record of non-Kranz leaf anatomy in the subfamily Chloridoideae (Poaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 3: 380–386.

SPIES, J.J. 1982. Stomatal area as an anatomical criterion for the determination of chromosome number in *Eragrostis curvula* complex. *Bothalia* 14: 119–122.

THEUNISSEN, J.D., SMITH, G.F. & BOSCH, O.J.H. 1992. An ecosystematic investigation of *Eragrostis racemosa* (Poaceae: Eragrostidae) in the semi-arid grasslands of southern Africa. *Journal of Arid Environments* 22: 137–145.

Eremia

OLIVER, E.G.H. 1976. Studies in the Ericoideae. I. The genera *Eremia* and *Eremiella*. *Bothalia* 12: 29–48.

Eremiella

OLIVER, E.G.H. 1976. Studies in the Ericoideae. I. The genera *Eremia* and *Eremiella*. *Bothalia* 12: 29–48.

Erepsia

LIEDE, S. 1990. The genus *Erepsia*—on the ecology of a fynbos succulent. *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 23b: 759–766.

LIEDE, S. 1990. Untersuchungen zur Ökologie der Gattung *Erepsia*. *Beiträge zur Biologie der Pflanzen* 65: 1–98.

LIEDE, S. 1991. Nomenclatural types of the sections of the genus *Erepsia* N.E. Br. (Aizoaceae; Ruschioideae). *Beiträge zur Biologie der Pflanzen* 66: 155–156.

LIEDE, S. 1993. Again: Nomenclatural types of the sections of the genus *Erepsia* N.E. Br. (Aizoaceae; Ruschioideae). *Bradleya* 11: 50.

Erianthemum

GERMISHUIZEN, G., LEISTNER, O.A., MARCH, H. & SCOTT, M. 1994. *Erianthemum dregei*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 16–19.

Erica

BARNES, K., NICOLSON, S.W. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1995. Nectar sugar composition in *Erica*. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 23: 419–423.

GRIFFITHS, M. & OLIVER, E.G.H. *Erica*. In: A. Huxley, *The new Royal Horticultural Society dictionary of gardening*, Vol. 2: 183–189.

MCDOWELL, C. & OLIVER, E.G.H. 1992. Extinct *Erica* rediscovered. *African Wildlife* 46: 113.

MCDOWELL, C. & OLIVER, E.G.H. 1992. Will pine plantations exterminate the recently rediscovered *Erica alexandri*? *Veld & Flora* 78: 88–89.

OLIVER, E.G.H. 1976. A new species of *Erica*, *E. occulta*. *Bothalia* 12: 57–58.

OLIVER, E.G.H. 1977. The identity of *Erica flavisepala*. *Bothalia* 12: 195–197.

OLIVER, E.G.H. 1979. A new species of *Erica* from the Bredasdorp district. *Bothalia* 12: 57–59.

OLIVER, E.G.H. 1981. Two new species of Ericoideae, *Erica insignis* and *Scyphogone calcicola*. *Bothalia* 13: 446–449.

OLIVER, E.G.H. 1985. A new species of *Philippia* from the Drakensberg. *Bothalia* 15: 550–551.

- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1986. The identity of *Erica vinacea* and notes on hybridization in *Erica*. *Bothalia* 16: 35–38.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1987. Studies in the Ericoideae. VII. The placing of the genus *Philippia* into synonymy under *Erica*; the southern African species. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 455–458.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1988. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). VI. The generic relationship between *Erica* and *Philippia* in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 18: 1–10.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1990. New species of *Erica* (Ericaceae) from the Cape Province. *Bothalia* 20: 41–48.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1992. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). IX. New combinations for *Philippia* are made in *Erica* for the *Flora zambesiaca* region. *Kew Bulletin* 47: 665–668.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1993. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). XI. The generic relationship between *Erica* and *Blaeria*. *Kew Bulletin* 48: 771–780.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1993. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). XII. The placing of the genus *Blaeria* into synonymy under *Erica*; nomenclatural and taxonomic changes for the southern African region. *Bothalia* 23: 1–7.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1993. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). XIII. Three new species of *Erica* from the southwestern Cape Province. *Bothalia* 23: 9–14.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1994. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). XV. The generic relationship between *Erica* and *Ericinella*. *Bothalia* 24: 121–126.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1995. *Erica*—update on species numbers. *Yearbook of the Heather Society* 1995: 11–12.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1995. A new species from the Western Cape, *Erica karoica*. *Bothalia* 25: 242–244.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1998. *Erica*, a biodiversity record for plants? *Yearbook of the Heather Society* 1998: 1–2.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. & OLIVER, I.M. 1991. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). VIII. New species in *Erica* (section *Pseuderemia*) from southern Africa. *Bothalia* 21: 137–142.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. & OLIVER, I.M. 1994. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). XVI. Notes on the genus *Erica*. *Bothalia* 24: 25–30.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. & OLIVER, I.M. 1995. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). XVI. Six new species of *Erica* from the Western Cape. *Bothalia* 25: 87–96.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. & OLIVER, I.M. 1996. The position of *Bruckenthalia* versus *Erica*. *Yearbook of the Heather Society* 1996: 6.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. & OLIVER, I.M. 1996. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). XIX. Two new species of *Erica* from the southern Cape. *Feddes Repertorium* 107: 305–310.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. & OLIVER, I.M. 1996. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). XVII. Two new species of *Erica* from the Cape. *Feddes Repertorium* 106: 347–352.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. & OLIVER, I.M. 1996. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). XX. *Erica kogelbergensis* sp. nov. *Yearbook of the Heather Society* 1996: 1–5.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. & OLIVER, I.M. 1997. A new species of *Erica* from the Western Cape. *Bothalia* 27: 142–144.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. & OLIVER, I.M. 1997. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). XXI. A rare new species of *Erica* from the Cape. *Yearbook of the Heather Society* 1997: 13–18.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. & OLIVER, I.M. 1998. *Erica schumannii*, a new mat-forming species from South Africa. *Yearbook of the Heather Society* 1998: 32–38.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. & OLIVER, I.M. 1998. Three new species of *Erica* (Ericaceae) from South Africa. *Novon* 8: 267–274.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. & OLIVER, I.M. 1998. Three new species of *Erica* from South Africa. *Novon* 8: 267–274.
- REBELO, A.G., SIEGFRIED, W.R. & OLIVER, E.G.H. 1985. Pollination syndromes of *Erica* species in the southwestern Cape. *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 270–280.

ERICACEAE

- BARNES, K., NICOLSON, S.W. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1995. Nectar sugar composition in *Erica*. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 23: 419–423.
- GRIFFITHS, M. & OLIVER, E.G.H. *Erica*. In: A. Huxley, *The new Royal Horticultural Society dictionary of gardening*, Vol. 2: 183–189.
- MCDOWELL, C. & OLIVER, E.G.H. 1992. Extinct *Erica* rediscovered. *African Wildlife* 46: 113.
- MCDOWELL, C. & OLIVER, E.G.H. 1992. Will pine plantations exterminate the recently rediscovered *Erica alexandri*? *Veld & Flora* 78: 88–89.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1975. Ericaceae. In: R.A. Dyer (ed.), *The genera of southern African flowering plants*, Vol. 1: 429–439. Botanical Research Institute, Pretoria.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1976. A new species of *Erica*, *E. occulta*. *Bothalia* 12: 57–58.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1976. Studies in the Ericoideae. I. The genera *Eremia* and *Eremiella*. *Bothalia* 12: 29–48.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1976. Studies in the Ericoideae. II. The new genus *Stokoeanthus*. *Bothalia* 12: 49–52.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1977. The identity of *Erica flavisepala*. *Bothalia* 12: 195–197.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1979. A new species of *Erica* from the Bredasdorp district. *Bothalia* 12: 57–59.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1980. Studies in the Ericoideae. III. The genus *Grisebachia*. *Bothalia* 13: 115–125.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1981. Two new species of Ericoideae, *Erica insignis* and *Scyphogone calcicola*. *Bothalia* 13: 446–449.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1984. Studies in the Ericoideae. IV. New species and some taxonomic and nomenclatural changes in the Cape Flora Region. *South African Journal of Botany* 3: 267–284.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1985. A new species of *Philippia* from the Drakensberg. *Bothalia* 15: 550–551.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1986. The identity of *Erica vinacea* and notes on hybridization in *Erica*. *Bothalia* 16: 35–38.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1986. A new species of *Ericinella* from the southern Drakensberg. *Bothalia* 16: 46–48.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1987. Studies in the Ericoideae. V. The genus *Coilostigma*. *Bothalia* 17: 163–170.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1987. Studies in the Ericoideae. VII. The placing of the genus *Philippia* into synonymy under *Erica*; the southern African species. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 455–458.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1988. Notes on African plants, Ericaceae: *Coilostigma zeyherianum*—a correction. *Bothalia* 18: 185.

- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1988. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). VI. The generic relationship between *Erica* and *Philippia* in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 18: 1–10.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1989. The Ericoideae and the southern African Heathers. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 101: 319–327.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1990. New species of *Erica* (Ericaceae) from the Cape Province. *Bothalia* 20: 41–48.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1991. The Ericoideae—a review. *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 13: 158–208.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1992. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). IX. New combinations for *Philippia* are made in *Erica* for the *Flora zambesiaca* region. *Kew Bulletin* 47: 665–668.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1993. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). XI. The generic relationship between *Erica* and *Blaeria*. *Kew Bulletin* 48: 771–780.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1993. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). XII. The placing of the genus *Blaeria* into synonymy under *Erica*: nomenclatural and taxonomic changes for the southern African region. *Bothalia* 23: 1–7.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1993. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). XIII. Three new species of *Erica* from the southwestern Cape Province. *Bothalia* 23: 9–14.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1994. Phytogeography and endemism in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). In: J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 2: 941–951. National Herbarium and Botanic Gardens of Malawi, Zomba.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1994. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). XV. The generic relationship between *Erica* and *Ericinella*. *Bothalia* 24: 121–126.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1995. *Erica*—update on species numbers. *Yearbook of the Heather Society* 1995: 11–12.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1995. A new species from the Western Cape, *Erica karoocica*. *Bothalia* 25: 242–244.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1998. *Erica*, a biodiversity record for plants? *Yearbook of the Heather Society* 1998: 1–2.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. & OLIVER, I.M. 1991. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). VIII. New species in *Erica* (section *Pseuderemia*) from southern Africa. *Bothalia* 21: 137–142.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. & OLIVER, I.M. 1994. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). XVI. Notes on the genus *Erica*. *Bothalia* 24: 25–30.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. & OLIVER, I.M. 1995. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). XVI. Six new species of *Erica* from the Western Cape. *Bothalia* 25: 87–96.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. & OLIVER, I.M. 1996. The position of *Bruckenthalia* versus *Erica*. *Yearbook of the Heather Society* 1996: 6.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. & OLIVER, I.M. 1996. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). XIX. Two new species of *Erica* from the southern Cape. *Feddes Repertorium* 107: 305–310.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. & OLIVER, I.M. 1996. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). XVII. Two new species of *Erica* from the Cape. *Feddes Repertorium* 106: 347–352.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. & OLIVER, I.M. 1996. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). XX. *Erica kogelbergensis* sp. nov. *Yearbook of the Heather Society* 1996: 1–5.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. & OLIVER, I.M. 1997. A new species of *Erica* from the Western Cape. *Bothalia* 27: 142–144.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. & OLIVER, I.M. 1997. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). XXI. A rare new species of *Erica* from the Cape. *Yearbook of the Heather Society* 1997: 13–18.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. & OLIVER, I.M. 1998. *Erica schumannii*, a new mat-forming species from South Africa. *Yearbook of the Heather Society* 1998: 32–38.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. & OLIVER, I.M. 1998. Three new species of *Erica* (Ericaceae) from South Africa. *Novon* 8: 267–274.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. & OLIVER, I.M. 1998. Three new species of *Erica* from South Africa. *Novon* 8: 267–274.
- REBELO, A.G., SIEGFRIED, W.R. & OLIVER, E.G.H. 1985. Pollination syndromes of *Erica* species in the southwestern Cape. *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 270–280.

Ericinella

OLIVER, E.G.H. 1986. A new species of *Ericinella* from the southern Drakensberg. *Bothalia* 16: 46–48.

OLIVER, E.G.H. 1994. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). XV. The generic relationship between *Erica* and *Ericinella*. *Bothalia* 24: 121–126.

ERIOCAULACEAE

NAGENDRAN, C.R. 1996. Embryology of *Syngonanthus nitens* var. *nitens* (Eriocaulaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 173–177.

PHILLIPS, S.M. 1996. *Eriocaulon schimperi* (Eriocaulaceae) and some related species in eastern Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 51: 333–342.

PHILLIPS, S.M. 1996. Some new African taxa of *Eriocaulon*, with notes on their systematic position. *Kew Bulletin* 51: 625–647.

PHILLIPS, S.M. 1997. Eriocaulaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–43.

PHILLIPS, S.M. 1997. The *Eriocaulon transvaalicum* complex and some other species of *Eriocaulon* from Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 52: 51–72.

PHILLIPS, S.M. 1997. The genus *Syngonanthus* (Eriocaulaceae) in eastern and southern Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 52: 73–89.

Eriocaulon

PHILLIPS, S.M. 1996. *Eriocaulon schimperi* (Eriocaulaceae) and some related species in eastern Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 51: 333–342.

PHILLIPS, S.M. 1996. Some new African taxa of *Eriocaulon*, with notes on their systematic position. *Kew Bulletin* 51: 625–647.

PHILLIPS, S.M. 1997. The *Eriocaulon transvaalicum* complex and some other species of *Eriocaulon* from Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 52: 51–72.

Eriosema

STIRTON, C.H. 1977. The identity of *Eriosema nanum*. *Bothalia* 12: 199–203.

STIRTON, C.H. 1981. The *Eriosema cordatum* complex. II. The *Eriosema cordatum* and *E. nutans* groups. *Bothalia* 13: 281–306.

STIRTON, C.H. 1981. Natural hybridization in the genus *Eriosema* (Leguminosae) in South Africa. *Bothalia* 13: 307–315.

STIRTON, C.H. 1983. A new species of *Eriosema* (Fabaceae) from the eastern Transvaal. *Journal of South African Botany* 49: 451–454.

STIRTON, C.H. 1986. The *Eriosema squarrosum* complex (Papilionoideae, Fabaceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 16: 11–22.

STIRTON, C.H. 1994. Hybridization in the genus *Eriosema* (Phaseolae, Leguminosae) in Natal, South Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 49: 529–533.

STIRTON, C.H. & GORDON-GRAY, K.D. 1978. The *Eriosema cordatum* complex. I. The *Eriosema populifolium* group. *Bothalia* 12: 395–404.

Erodium

VAN DER WALT, J.J.A., VENTER, H.J.T., VERHOEVEN, R.L. & DREYER, L.L. 1990. *Erodium incarnatum* transferred to the genus *Pelargonium* (Geraniaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 560–564.

VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1990. The genus *Erodium* (Geraniaceae) in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 79–92.

VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1986. Pollen morphology of *Erodium*. *Proceedings of the Electron Microscopy Society of Southern Africa* 16: 145–146.

VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1987. Pollen morphology of *Erodium* in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 270–283.

Erythrina

MANNING, J.C. & VAN STADEN, J. 1985. The development and ultrastructure of the testa and tracheid bar in *Erythrina lysistemon* Hutch. (Leguminosae: Papilionoideae). *Protoplasma* 129: 157–167.

MANNING, J.C. & VAN STADEN, J. 1985. Development and ultrastructure of the tracheid bar in *Erythrina lysistemon* Hutch. (Leguminosae: Papilionoideae). *Proceedings of the Electron Microscopy Society of Southern Africa* 15: 97–98.

Euclea

RETIEF, E. 1986. A new species of *Euclea* from the Transvaal. *Bothalia* 16: 228–229.

Eugenia

DU PLESSIS, E. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1982. The genus *Eugenia* (Myrtaceae) in southern Africa. Taxometrics of foliar organography. *South African Journal of Botany* 1: 147–157.

VAN WYK, A.E. 1979. A new species of *Eugenia* L. (Myrtaceae) from southern Natal and Transkei. *Journal of South African Botany* 45: 273–277.

VAN WYK, A.E. 1980. A note on the seed morphology of the genus *Eugenia* L. (Myrtaceae) in southern Africa. *Journal of South African Botany* 46: 115–119.

VAN WYK, A.E. 1980. Notes on African Plants. Myrtaceae. The identity of *Eugenia woodii*. *Bothalia* 13: 142–145.

VAN WYK, A.E. 1982. A new species of *Eugenia* L. (Myrtaceae) from southern Natal. *South African Journal of Botany* 1: 158–163.

VAN WYK, A.E. 1985. The genus *Eugenia* L. (Myrtaceae) in southern Africa: structure and taxonomic value of bark. *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 157–180.

VAN WYK, A.E., BOTHA, D.J. & COETZEE, J. 1980. The genus *Eugenia* L. (Myrtaceae) in southern Africa. I. The

nature and taxonomic value of the first-formed stem periderm. *Journal of South African Botany* 46: 67–88.

VAN WYK, A.E. & BOTHA, R. 1984. The genus *Eugenia* L. (Myrtaceae) in southern Africa. Ontogeny and taxonomic value of the seed. *South African Journal of Botany* 3: 63–80.

VAN WYK, A.E. & DEDEKIND, I. 1985. The genus *Eugenia* L. (Myrtaceae) in southern Africa: morphology and taxonomic value of pollen. *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 371–378.

VAN WYK, A.E. & LOWREY, T.K. 1988. Studies on the reproductive biology of *Eugenia* L. (Myrtaceae) in South Africa. In: P. Goldblatt & P.P. Lowry II (eds), *Proceedings of the 11th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT. Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 25: 279–294.

VAN WYK, A.E., ROBBERTSE, P.J. & KOK, P.D.F. 1982. The genus *Eugenia* L. (Myrtaceae) in southern Africa. The structure and taxonomic value of stomata. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 84: 41–56.

VAN WYK, A.E., ROBBERTSE, P.J. & KOK, P.D.F. 1983. The genus *Eugenia* (Myrtaceae) in southern Africa: structure and taxonomic value of wood. *South African Journal of Botany* 2: 135–151.

Eulalia

DU TOIT, E.W., WOLFSON, M.M. & ELLIS, R.P. 1991. The presence of condensed tannin in the leaves of *Eulalia villosa*. *Journal of the Grassland Society of Southern Africa* 8: 74–76.

Eulophia

WILLIAMSON, G. 1984. Observations of a mechanism by which self-pollination may occur in *Eulophia* (Orchidaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 50: 417–423.

Euphorbia

CARTER, S. [=Carter Holmes, S.] 1976. The succulent tree Euphorbias. *Cactus and Succulent Journal of Great Britain* 38: 63–66.

CARTER, S. [=Carter Holmes, S.] 1977. Terminology of the spine-shield of succulent *Euphorbia* species. *Kew Bulletin* 32: 68.

CARTER, S. [=Carter Holmes, S.] 1990. New taxa and taxonomic changes amongst herbaceous *Euphorbia* species from southern Tropical Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 45: 327–337.

ELLERT, A.F.N. 1993. *Euphorbia depauperata* A. Rich. *Cactus and Succulent Journal of America* 65: 12–15.

HOLMES, S. [=Carter Holmes, S.] 1994. A preliminary classification of *Euphorbia* subgen. *Euphorbia*. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81: 368–379.

LEACH, L.C. & WILLIAMSON, G. 1990. The identities of two confused species of *Euphorbia* (Euphorbiaceae) with descriptions of two closely related new species from Namaqualand. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 71–78.

MARX, G. 1987. *Euphorbia albipollinifera* Leach, a recently described species from the southeastern Cape Province. *Aloe* 24: 18–19.

MARX, G. 1987. *Euphorbia obesa* Hook. fil. *Aloe* 24: 31.

MARX, G. 1988. *Euphorbia meloformis* Aiton and *Euphorbia valida* N.E. Brown, some observations in habitat. *The Euphorbia Journal* 5: 94–103.

MARX, G. 1988. *Euphorbia meloformis* and *Euphorbia valida*. *The Phoenix* 1: 17–21.

- MARX, G. 1988. A rare *Euphorbia* species—or a matter of parentage? *Aloe* 25: 14–15.
- MARX, G. 1989. A reserve for *Euphorbia valida*. *Aloe* 26: 16–17.
- MARX, G. 1990. Growing mandalas. Notes on the culture of *Euphorbia turbiniformis*. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 62: 289–293.
- MARX, G. 1992. *Euphorbia horwoodii* Carter & Lavranos. *The Euphorbia Study Group Bulletin* 5: 23–26.
- MARX, G. 1992. The succulent Euphorbias of the southeastern Cape Province, Part 1: dwarf species and smaller shrubs. *The Euphorbia Journal* 8: 74–102.
- MARX, G. 1993. A slow-progress report. *Euphorbia turbiniformis* in cultivation. *The Euphorbia Study Group Bulletin* 6: 9–13.
- MARX, G. 1993. The sub-globose euphorbias and relatives. *Aloe* 30: 103–107.
- MARX, G. 1994. *Euphorbia brevirama* N.E. Brown: the quest continues. *The Euphorbia Journal* 9: 221–222.
- MARX, G. 1994. Medusoid mysteries and biblical errors. *Haseltonia* 2: 89–96.
- MARX, G. 1994. The succulent Euphorbias of the southeastern Cape Province, Part 2: shrubs and trees. *The Euphorbia Journal* 9: 63–83.
- MARX, G. 1996. *Euphorbia astrophora* J.G. Marx sp. nov. A new species of Euphorbiaceae from the southeastern Cape Province, South Africa. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 68: 311–314.
- MARX, G. 1998. Cultivation of the medusoid euphorbias. *The Euphorbia Study Group Bulletin* 11: 76–79.
- MARX, G. 1998. *Euphorbia astrophora* J.G. Marx, a recently described miniature medusoid euphorbia from the Eastern Cape Province. *Aloe* 35: 12–13.
- MARX, G. 1998. *Euphorbia 'misinformis'*. *The Euphorbia Study Group Bulletin* 11: 115–116.
- MARX, G. 1998. More Marx mutterings and medusoid myths. *The Euphorbia Study Group Bulletin* 11: 48–52.
- MARX, G. 1998. Some notes on *Euphorbia crassipes* Marloth and *Euphorbia arida* N.E. Br. *The Euphorbia Study Group Bulletin* 11: 4–10.
- MARX, G. 1999. *Euphorbia suppressa* J.G. Marx and *Euphorbia gamkensis* J.G. Marx, two hitherto-unnamed species from the Western Cape Province, South Africa. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 71: 33–40.
- SMITH, G.F., FULS, E.R., VAN WYK, J.J.P., HEYDENRYCH, G.V. & VAN WYK, S. 1993. Application of revegetation principles: the use of *Euphorbia tirucalli* L. (Euphorbiaceae) for asbestos tailing rehabilitation. *Bradleya* 11: 86–90.
- VAN JAARVELD, E.J. & KOUTNIK, D. 1988. The succulent euphorbias of the Cape Peninsula of South Africa. *The Euphorbia Journal* 4: 77–91.
- WILLIAMSON, G. 1995. *Euphorbia versicolores*, a new species from the northwestern Cape, South Africa. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 67: 284–289.
- WILLIAMSON, G. 1996. The succulent *Euphorbia* species of the Richtersveld and southern Namib Desert (Sperrgebiet). *The Euphorbia Journal* 10: 98–133.
- ZIMMERMANN, N. 1996. Notes on succulent Euphorbias of the Little Karoo: 1. *E. susannae* Marl. and *E. juglans* Compton. *The Euphorbia Study Group Bulletin* 9: 54–62.
- ZIMMERMANN, N. 1996. Notes on succulent Euphorbias of the Little Karoo: 2. *E. multiceps* Berger and supplement to *E. susannae* Marloth. *The Euphorbia Study Group Bulletin* 9: 92–98.
- ZIMMERMANN, N. 1997. Notes on succulent Euphorbias of the Little Karoo: 3. *E. atrispina* N.E. Br. and *E. tubiglans* Marloth. *The Euphorbia Study Group Bulletin* 10: 8–16.
- ZIMMERMANN, N. 1997. Notes on succulent Euphorbias of the Little Karoo: 4. *E. eustacei* N.E. Br. and *E. multifolia* White, Dyer & Sloane. *The Euphorbia Study Group Bulletin* 10: 51–56.
- ZIMMERMANN, N. 1998. Notes on succulent Euphorbias of the Little Karoo: 5. *E. heptagona* L. *The Euphorbia Study Group Bulletin* 11: 16–22.

EUPHORBIACEAE

- BRETELER, F.J. 1999. Novitates Gabonenses 36. *Tetrorchidium* (Euphorbiaceae) in Africa, with special reference to Gabon. *Adansonia* 21: 97–105.
- BRUYNS, P.V. 1992. Notes on African plants, Euphorbiaceae. *Bothalia* 22: 37–42.
- CARTER, S. [=Carter Holmes, S.] 1976. The succulent tree Euphorbias. *Cactus and Succulent Journal of Great Britain* 38: 63–66.
- CARTER, S. [=Carter Holmes, S.] 1977. Terminology of the spine-shield of succulent *Euphorbia* species. *Kew Bulletin* 32: 68.
- CARTER, S. [=Carter Holmes, S.] 1990. New taxa and taxonomic changes amongst herbaceous *Euphorbia* species from southern Tropical Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 45: 327–337.
- ELLERT, A.F.N. 1993. *Euphorbia depauperata* A. Rich. *Cactus and Succulent Journal of America* 65: 12–15.
- HOLMES, S. [=Carter Holmes, S.] 1994. A preliminary classification of *Euphorbia* subgen. *Euphorbia*. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81: 368–379.
- LEACH, L.C. & WILLIAMSON, G. 1990. The identities of two confused species of *Euphorbia* (Euphorbiaceae) with descriptions of two closely related new species from Namaqualand. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 71–78.
- LOCK, J.M. & HALL, J.B. 1982. Floral biology of *Mallotus oppositifolius* (Euphorbiaceae). *Biotropica* 14: 153–155.
- MARX, G. 1987. *Euphorbia albipollinifera* Leach, a recently described species from the southeastern Cape Province. *Aloe* 24: 18–19.
- MARX, G. 1987. *Euphorbia obesa* Hook. fil. *Aloe* 24: 31.
- MARX, G. 1988. *Euphorbia meloformis* Aiton and *Euphorbia valida* N.E. Brown, some observations in habitat. *The Euphorbia Journal* 5: 94–103.
- MARX, G. 1988. *Euphorbia meloformis* and *Euphorbia valida*. *The Phoenix* 1: 17–21.
- MARX, G. 1988. A rare *Euphorbia* species—or a matter of parentage? *Aloe* 25: 14–15.
- MARX, G. 1989. A reserve for *Euphorbia valida*. *Aloe* 26: 16–17.
- MARX, G. 1990. Growing mandalas. Notes on the culture of *Euphorbia turbiniformis*. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 62: 289–293.
- MARX, G. 1992. *Euphorbia horwoodii* Carter & Lavranos. *The Euphorbia Study Group Bulletin* 5: 23–26.
- MARX, G. 1992. The succulent Euphorbias of the southeastern Cape Province, Part 1: dwarf species and smaller shrubs. *The Euphorbia Journal* 8: 74–102.

- MARX, G. 1993. A slow-progress report. *Euphorbia turbiniformis* in cultivation. *The Euphorbia Study Group Bulletin* 6: 9–13.
- MARX, G. 1993. The sub-globose euphorbias and relatives. *Aloe* 30: 103–107.
- MARX, G. 1994. *Euphorbia breviramia* N.E. Brown: the quest continues. *The Euphorbia Journal* 9: 221–222.
- MARX, G. 1994. Medusoid mysteries and biblical errors. *Haseltonia* 2: 89–96.
- MARX, G. 1994. The succulent Euphorbias of the southeastern Cape Province, Part 2: shrubs and trees. *The Euphorbia Journal* 9: 63–83.
- MARX, G. 1996. *Euphorbia astrophora* J.G. Marx sp. nov. A new species of Euphorbiaceae from the southeastern Cape Province, South Africa. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 68: 311–314.
- MARX, G. 1998. Cultivation of the medusoid euphorbias. *The Euphorbia Study Group Bulletin* 11: 76–79.
- MARX, G. 1998. *Euphorbia astrophora* J.G. Marx, a recently described miniature medusoid euphorbia from the Eastern Cape Province. *Aloe* 35: 12–13.
- MARX, G. 1998. *Euphorbia 'misinformis'*. *The Euphorbia Study Group Bulletin* 11: 115–116.
- MARX, G. 1998. More Marx mutterings and medusoid myths. *The Euphorbia Study Group Bulletin* 11: 48–52.
- MARX, G. 1998. Some notes on *Euphorbia crassipes* Marloth and *Euphorbia arida* N.E. Br. *The Euphorbia Study Group Bulletin* 11: 4–10.
- MARX, G. 1999. *Euphorbia suppressa* J.G. Marx and *Euphorbia gamkensis* J.G. Marx, two hitherto-unnamed species from the Western Cape Province, South Africa. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 71: 33–40.
- RETIEF, E. & CONDY, G. 1997. *Croton gratissimus* var. *gratissimus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: t.2132.
- SMITH, G.F., FULS, E.R., VAN WYK, J.J.P., HEYDENRYCH, G.V. & VAN WYK, S. 1993. Application of revegetation principles: the use of *Euphorbia tirucalli* L. (Euphorbiaceae) for asbestos tailing rehabilitation. *Bradleya* 11: 86–90.
- VAN JAARVELD, E.J. & KOUTNIK, D. 1988. The succulent euphorbias of the Cape Peninsula of South Africa. *The Euphorbia Journal* 4: 77–91.
- WILLIAMSON, G. 1995. *Euphorbia versicolores*, a new species from the northwestern Cape, South Africa. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 67: 284–289.
- WILLIAMSON, G. 1996. The succulent *Euphorbia* species of the Richtersveld and southern Namib Desert (Sperrgebiet). *The Euphorbia Journal* 10: 98–133.
- ZIMMERMANN, N. 1996. Notes on succulent Euphorbias of the Little Karoo: 1. *E. susannae* Marl. and *E. Juglans* Compton. *The Euphorbia Study Group Bulletin* 9: 54–62.
- ZIMMERMANN, N. 1996. Notes on succulent Euphorbias of the Little Karoo: 2. *E. multiceps* Berger and supplement to *E. susannae* Marloth. *The Euphorbia Study Group Bulletin* 9: 92–98.
- ZIMMERMANN, N. 1997. Notes on succulent Euphorbias of the Little Karoo: 3. *E. atrispina* N.E. Br. and *E. tubiglans* Marloth. *The Euphorbia Study Group Bulletin* 10: 8–16.
- ZIMMERMANN, N. 1997. Notes on succulent Euphorbias of the Little Karoo: 4. *E. eustacei* N.E. Br. and *E. multifolia* White, Dyer & Sloane. *The Euphorbia Study Group Bulletin* 10: 51–56.
- ZIMMERMANN, N. 1998. Notes on succulent Euphorbias of the Little Karoo: 5. *E. heptagona* L. *The Euphorbia Study Group Bulletin* 11: 16–22.

Exormotheca

PEROLD, S.M. 1994. Studies in the Marchantiales (Hepaticae) from southern Africa. 5. The genus *Exormotheca* and its local representatives *E. pustulosa* and *E. holstii*. *Bothalia* 24: 15–23.

FABACEAE

BEAUMONT, A.J., BECKETT, R.P., EDWARDS, T.J. & STIRTON, C.H. 1999. Revision of the genus *Calpurnia* (Sophoreae, Leguminosae). *Bothalia* 29: 5–23.

BOARDLEY, M., STIRTON, C.H. & HARBORNE, J.B. 1986. A chemotaxonomic survey of the tribe Psoraleeae (Fabaceae) in Africa. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 14: 603–613.

BRETELER, F.J. A revision of *Prioria* including *Gossweilerodendron*, *Kingiodendron*, *Oxystigma*, and *Pterygodium* (Leguminosae–Caesalpinioideae–Detarieae) with emphasis on Africa. *Wageningen Agricultural University Papers*.

BRETELER, F.J. 1995. The boundary between Amherstieae and Detarieae (Caesalpinioideae). In: M.D. Crisp & J.J. Doyle (eds), *Advances in legume systematics, Part 7, Phylogeny*: 53–61. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.

BRETELER, F.J., FERGUSON, I.K., GASSON, P. & TER WELLE, B. 1997. *Colophospermum* reduced to *Hardwickia* (Leguminosae–Caesalpinioideae). *Adansonia* 19: 279–291.

BRIDGEWATER, S. & STIRTON, C.H. 1997. The *Acosmium dasycarpa* complex (Sophoreae, Papilionoideae). *Kew Bulletin* 52: 471–475.

BRUNEAU, A., BRETELER, F.J. & WIERINGA, J.J. 1997. Phylogenetic relationships in tribes Amherstieae and Detarieae (Caesalpinioideae) based on chloroplast DNA sequences. *American Journal of Botany* 84 suppl.: 179.

COLES, S., MAXTED, N. & VAN DER MAESEN, L.J.G. 1998. Identification aids for *Cicer* (Leguminosae, Ciceraceae) taxa. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 55: 243–265.

CROW, E., STIRTON, C.H. & CUTLER, D.F. 1997. Leaf anatomy of the genus *Psoralea sensu stricto* (Psoraleeae, Papilionoideae, Leguminosae). *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 124: 155–182.

DA COSTA, E.M.E.F., PARDO, C. & CUBAS, P. 1995. Pollen morphology in *Argyrolobium* Eckl. & Zeyh. (Genisteae, Papilionoideae, Leguminosae) from Angola and Mozambique *Second Symposium on African Palynology*: 229–239.

DE NYSSCHEN, A.M., VAN WYK, B.-E. & VAN HEERDEN, F.R. 1996. The major phenolic compounds in the leaves of *Cyclopia* species (honeybush tea). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 24: 243–246.

DUPUY, D.J., LABAT, J.-N. & SCHRIRE, B.D. 1993. The separation of two previously confused species in the *Indigofera spicata* complex (Leguminosae–Papilionoideae). *Kew Bulletin* 48: 727–733.

EDWARDS, T.J. 1993. A new species of *Argyrolobium* (Crotalariaeae, Fabaceae) from the eastern Cape, and *A. campicola* clarified. *South African Journal of Botany* 59: 296–299.

EDWARDS, T.J. 1993. Notes on the genus *Argyrolobium* (Crotalariaeae), including a new species from southern Africa. *Bothalia* 23: 76–79.

EDWARDS, T.J. 1994. Notes on the genus *Argyrolobium* (Crotalariaeae, Leguminosae), including a new species

- from southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 39–43.
- EDWARDS, T.J. 1996. Rare or extinct species of *Argyrolobium*. *Bothalia* 26: 42–46.
- EDWARDS, T.J. 1997. Notes on *Argyrolobium* in South Africa, *A. robustum*. *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 271–276.
- EDWARDS, T.J. & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1990. Notes on the genus *Buchenroedera* (Fabaceae) in Natal. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 275–284.
- FERGUSON, I.K. & SCHRIRE, B.D. 1994. A cladistic analysis of the pollen morphology of the tribe Swartzieae (Leguminosae). *Acta Botanica Gallica* 141: 207–215.
- FERGUSON, I.K., SCHRIRE, B.D. & SHEPPERSON, R. 1994. Pollen morphology of the tribe Sophoreae and relationships between subfamilies Caesalpinioideae and Papilionoideae (Leguminosae). In: I.K. Ferguson & S.C. Tucker (eds), *Advances in legume systematics, Part 6, Structural botany*: 58–96. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1983. *Canavalia virosa*: t.1868.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1983. *Cassia burtii*: t.1868.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1985. *Baikiaea plurijuga*: t.1912.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1986. Fabaceae. A new record for Natal. *Bothalia* 16: 231.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1986. *Umtiza listerana*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1939.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1987. Fabaceae. A new species of *Indigofera* from Natal and Transkei. *Bothalia* 17: 33, 34.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1987. Fabaceae. A new species of *Rhynchosia* from the Richtersveld. *Bothalia* 17: 33, 34.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1988. *Adenolobus pechuellii* subsp. *pechuellii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1979.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1991. *Dichilus strictus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2037.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1991. Fabaceae. A new species of *Caesalpinia bracteata*, a new species from the Onseepkans area of the northern Cape Province. *Bothalia* 21: 152.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1992. Fabaceae. *Lessertia sneeuwbergensis*, a new species from the Middelburg district of the central Cape Province. *Bothalia* 22: 189–190.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1998. Fabaceae. A new species of *Pearsonia* from Mpumalanga, South Africa. *Bothalia* 28: 57, 58.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1998. Fabaceae. A new species of *Rhynchosia* from South Africa. *Bothalia* 28: 58, 59.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G. & CONDY, G. 1994. *Crotalaria monophylla*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 56, 57.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G. & CONDY, G. 1994. *Rhynchosia villosa*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 32–35.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G. & CONDY, G. 1997. *Indigofera nigromontana*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: 60–63.
- GERMISHUIZEN, G. & GLEN, H.F. 1988. *Bauhinia natalensis*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1980.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1981. Chromosome numbers in legumes II. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 69: 551–557.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1981. Cytology and the phylogeny of Leguminosae. In: R.M. Polhill & P.H. Raven (eds), *Advances in legume systematics*: 427–463. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1989. Miscellaneous chromosome counts in Asteraceae, Bignoniaceae, Proteaceae, and Fabaceae. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 76: 1186–1188.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & DAHLGREN, R. 1981. A note on the rediscovery of *Argyrolobium involucreatum* (Thunb.) Harv. and the generic borderline between *Argyrolobium* and *Melolobium* (Fabaceae–Crotalariaeae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 68: 558–561.
- GREINWALD, R., VEEN, G., VAN WYK, B.-E., CZYGAN, F.-C. & WITTE, L. 1989. Distribution and taxonomic significance of alkaloids in the genus *Virgilia*. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 17: 231–238.
- HUXHAM, S.K., SCHRIRE, B.D., DAVIS, S.D. & PRENDERGAST, H.D.V. 1998. *Dryland legumes in Africa: food for thought*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 85 pp.
- JARVIE, J.K. & STIRTON, C.H. 1986. A new species of *Indigofera* from the southern Cape. *Bothalia* 16: 230–231.
- JARVIE, J.K. & STIRTON, C.H. 1987. The *Indigofera filifolia* complex (Fabaceae). *Bothalia* 17: 1–6.
- JORDAAN, A., POTGIETER, M.J. & WESSELS, D.C.J. 1998. The structure and function of the aril in seeds of *Hardwickia mopane* (Kirk ex Benth.) Breteler *Microscopy Society of Southern Africa, 37th Annual Conference*.
- KINGHORN, A.D., HUSSAIN, R.A., ROBBINS, E.F., BALANDRIN, M.F., STIRTON, C.H. & EVANS, S.V. 1988. Alkaloid distribution in seeds of *Ormosia*, *Pericopsis* and *Haplormosia* (Sophoreae, Leguminosae). *Phytochemistry* 27: 439–444.
- KIRKBRIDE, J.H. Jr, GUNN, C.R. & RITCHIE, C.A. 1994. Seed and fruit phylogenies of Caesalpinioideae and Mimosoideae (Fabaceae) and their tribes. In: I.K. Ferguson & S.C. Tucker (eds), *Advances in legume systematics, Part 6, Structural botany*: 117–140. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.
- LEWIS, G.P. & SCHRIRE, B.D. 1995. A reappraisal of the *Caesalpinia* group (Caesalpinioideae) using phylogenetic analysis. In: M.D. Crisp & J.J. Doyle (eds), *Advances in legume systematics, Part 7, Phylogeny*: 41–52. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.
- LINDER, H.P., STREUBEL, P.M. & CROWE, T.M. 1980. Island biogeography and the *Acacia* clumps at the Nxai Pan, Botswana. *Botswana Notes and Records* 12: 170–173.
- LOCK, J.M. 1988. *Cassia sens. lat.* (Leguminosae–Caesalpinioideae) in Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 43: 333–342.
- MANNING, J.C. & STIRTON, C.H. 1994. Endothelial thickenings and phylogeny of the Leguminosae. In: I.K. Ferguson & S.C. Tucker (eds), *Advances in Legume Systematics, Part 6, Structural Botany*: 141–164. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.
- MANNING, J.C. & VAN STADEN, J. 1985. The development and ultrastructure of the testa and tracheid bar in *Erythrina lysistemon* Hutch. (Leguminosae: Papilionoideae). *Protoplasma* 129: 157–167.
- MANNING, J.C. & VAN STADEN, J. 1985. Development and ultrastructure of the tracheid bar in *Erythrina lysistemon* Hutch. (Leguminosae: Papilionoideae). *Proceedings of the Electron Microscopy Society of Southern Africa* 15: 97–98.
- MANNING, J.C. & VAN STADEN, J. 1987. The functional ontogeny of the testa in seed of *Indigofera parviflora* (Leguminosae: Papilionoideae). *Botanical Gazette* 148: 23–34.
- MANNING, J.C. & VAN STADEN, J. 1987. The role of the lens in seed and seedling vigour of *Sesbania punicea* (Cav.) Benth. (Leguminosae: Papilionoideae). *Annals of Botany* 59: 705–713.

- MANNING, J.C. & VAN STADEN, J. 1987. The systematic significance of testa anatomy in the Leguminosae—an illustrated survey. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 210–230.
- MOSHE, D., VAN DER BANK, F.H., VAN DER BANK, M. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1998. Lack of genetic differentiation between 19 populations from seven taxa of *Sutherlandia* (Tribe: Galegeae, Fabaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 26: 595–609.
- OLIVER, E.G.H., FELLINGHAM, A.C. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1992. A new species of *Priestleya* from the southwestern Cape. *Bothalia* 22: 47–51.
- OWENS, S.J. & STIRTON, C.H. 1990. Pollen, stigma, style interaction in the Leguminosae. In: C.H. Stirton & J.L. Zarucchi (eds), *Advances in legume biology. Proceedings of the Second International Legume Conference. Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 29.
- PHILLIPSON, P.B. 1992. A new species of *Indigofera* from the eastern Cape Province. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 129–132.
- PIENAAR, B.J. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1992. The *Vigna unguiculata* complex (Fabaceae) in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 414–429.
- POLHILL, R.M., RAVEN, P.H. & STIRTON, C.H. 1981. Evolution and systematics of the Leguminosae. In: R.M. Polhill & P.H. Raven (eds), *Advances in legume systematics, Part 1*: 1–26. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.
- POLHILL, R.M. & VAN DER MAESEN, L.J.G. 1985. Taxonomy of grain legumes. In: R.J. Summerfield & E.H. Roberts (eds), *Grain legume crops*: 3–35. Collins, London.
- POTGIETER, M.J. & WESSELS, D.C.J. 1998. The anatomy and morphology of petioles and leaflets of *Colophospermum mopane* (Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae). *South African Journal of Botany* 64: 281–289.
- SCHRIRE, B.D. 1991. *Tephrosia pondoensis*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2036.
- SCHRIRE, B.D. 1992. New combinations and resurrected names in *Microcharis* and *Indigastrum* (Leguminosae–Papilionoideae). *Bothalia* 22: 165–170.
- SCHRIRE, B.D. 1995. Cladistic analysis of the tribe Indigoferae (Leguminosae). In: M.D. Crisp & J.J. Doyle (eds), *Advances in legume systematics, Part 7, Phylogeny*: 161–244. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.
- SCHRIRE, B.D. 1997. In N.J. Turland & C.E. Jarvis (eds): Typification of Linnean specific and varietal names in the Leguminosae (Fabaceae). *Taxon* 46: 457–485.
- SCHRIRE, B.D. 1997. *Indigofera jucunda* (Leguminosae–Papilionoideae). *Curtis's Botanical Magazine* 14: 213–220.
- SCHRIRE, B.D. 1997. Notes relating to the genus *Indigofera* (Leguminosae–Papilionoideae) for *Flora zambesiaca*: 1. Section *Psiloceratiae* (J.B. Gillet) Schrire. *Kew Bulletin* 52: 153–160.
- SCHRIRE, B.D. 1998. Notes relating to the genus *Indigofera* (Leguminosae–Papilionoideae) for *Flora zambesiaca*: 2. Section *Indigofera*. *Kew Bulletin* 53: 651–668.
- SCHRIRE, B.D. & SIMS, J. 1997. A re-evaluation of pollen morphology and taxonomy in tribe Indigoferae. *Kew Bulletin* 52: 841–878.
- SCHUTTE, A.-L. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1988. A synopsis of the genus *Dichilus* (Fabaceae–Crotalarieae). *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 182–184.
- SCHUTTE, A.-L. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1990. Taxonomic relationships in the genus *Dichilus* (Fabaceae, Crotalarieae). *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 244–256.
- SCHUTTE, A.-L. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1991. A new species of *Amphithales* (Liparieae). *Bothalia* 21: 58–59.
- SCHUTTE, A.-L. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1992. A new species of *Coelidium* (Liparieae). *Bothalia* 22: 188–189.
- SCHUTTE, A.-L. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1993. The reinstatement of the genus *Xiphotheca* (Fabaceae). *Taxon* 42: 43–49.
- SCHUTTE, A.-L. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1994. A reappraisal of the generic status of *Liparia* and *Priestleya* (Fabaceae). *Taxon* 43: 573–582.
- SCHUTTE, A.-L., VAN WYK, B.-E. & VLOK, J.H.J. 1995. Fire-survival strategy—a character of taxonomic, ecological and evolutionary importance in fynbos legumes. *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 195: 243–259.
- SIMMONDS, M., BIRCH, N. & STIRTON, C.H. 1990. Aphids and legumes. In: C.H. Stirton & J.L. Zarucchi (eds), *Advances in legume biology. Proceedings of the Second International Legume Conference. Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 29.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1977. The identity of *Eriosema nanum*. *Bothalia* 12: 199–203.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1977. The pollination of *Canavalia virosa* by xylocopid and megachilid bees. *Bothalia* 12: 225–227.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1981. The *Eriosema cordatum* complex. II. The *Eriosema cordatum* and *E. nutans* groups. *Bothalia* 13: 281–306.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1981. The genus *Dipogon* (Leguminosae: Papilionoideae). *Bothalia* 13: 327–330.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1981. Natural hybridization in the genus *Eriosema* (Leguminosae) in South Africa. *Bothalia* 13: 307–315.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1981. Petal sculpturing in papilionoid legumes. In: R.M. Polhill & P.H. Raven (eds), *Advances in legume systematics, Part 2*: 771–788. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1981. Psoraleeae. In: R.M. Polhill & P.H. Raven (eds), *Advances in legume systematics, Part 1*: 337–343. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1981. Studies in the Leguminosae–Papilionoideae of southern Africa. *Bothalia* 13: 317–325.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1982. The genus *Medicago* (Leguminosae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 14: 27–35.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1982. The identity of *Boerhaavia pterocarpa* in South Africa. *Bothalia* 14: 79–80.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1982. A new species of *Indigofera* from the southwest Cape. *Bothalia* 14: 69–72.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1982. A new species of *Otholobium* in South Africa. *Bothalia* 14: 72–73.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1982. A new species of *Rafnia* from the Cape. *Bothalia* 14: 74–76.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1982. A new species of *Rhynchosia* from Venda. *Bothalia* 14: 76–77.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1983. A new species of *Eriosema* (Fabaceae) from the eastern Transvaal. *Journal of South African Botany* 49: 451–454.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1983. Two new species of *Otholobium* (Fabaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 49: 337–342.

- STIRTON, C.H. 1983. Two new species of *Psoralea* (Fabaceae) in South Africa. *Journal of South African Botany* 49: 329–335.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1984. Name changes in *Psoralea* (Fabaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 50: 461–462.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1984. A new species of *Argyrolobium* (Fabaceae) from the southern Cape. *Journal of South African Botany* 50: 443–448.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1986. The *Eriosema squarrosus* complex (Papilionoideae, Fabaceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 16: 11–22.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1986. *Melolobium involucreatum* (Fabaceae), a new combination for South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 354–356.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1986. Notes on the genus *Otholobium* (Papilionoideae, Fabaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 52: 1–6.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1986. *Polhillia*, a new genus of papilionoid legumes in South Africa. *Journal of South African Botany* 52: 167–180.
- STIRTON, C.H. (ed.) 1987. *Advances in legume systematics, Part 3*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew. 467 pp.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1988. The naturalised species of *Lupinus* (Fabaceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 18: 25–29.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1990. Two new species of *Otholobium* (Psoraleeae, Leguminosae) from eastern South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 336–341.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1991. Notes on the genus *Otholobium* (Psoraleeae, Fabaceae). 5. Four new species from Namaqualand, South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 57: 123–127.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1994. Hybridization in the genus *Eriosema* (Phaseolae, Leguminosae) in Natal, South Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 49: 529–533.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1994. A new species of *Psoralea* (Leguminosae, Papilionoideae) from eastern South Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 49: 619–622.
- STIRTON, C.H. 1998. A new species of *Psoralea* (Leguminosae, Papilionoideae) from the Western Cape. *South African Journal of Botany* 64: 246–249.
- STIRTON, C.H. & GORDON-GRAY, K.D. 1978. The *Eriosema cordatum* complex. I. The *Eriosema populifolium* group. *Bothalia* 12: 395–404.
- STIRTON, C.H. & MASLIN, B.R. 1997. Generic and infrageneric classification in *Acacia* (Leguminosae: Mimosoideae): a list of critical species on which to build a comparative data set. *Bulletin of the Mimosoideae Working Group* 20: 22–44.
- STIRTON, C.H. & ZARUCCHI, J.L. (eds) 1990. Advances in legume biology. Proceedings of the Second International Legume Conference. *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 29: 1–750.
- TUCKER, S.C. & STIRTON, C.H. 1991. Development of the cymose inflorescence, cupulum and flower of *Psoralea pinnata* (Leguminosae: Papilionoideae: Psoraleeae). *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 106: 209–227.
- VAN DER BANK, F.H., VAN DER BANK, M. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1995. Allozyme variation in *Virgilia oroboides* (tribe Podalyrieae, Fabaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 23: 47–52.
- VAN DER BANK, F.H., VAN WYK, B.-E. & VAN DER BANK, M. 1995. Genetic variation within and geographical relationships between four wild populations of *Virgilia oroboides* (tribe Podalyrieae, Fabaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 23: 135–143.
- VAN DER BANK, M., VAN DER BANK, F.H. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1996. Speciation in *Virgilia* (Fabaceae): allopatric divergence followed by introgression? *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 201: 57–73.
- VAN DER BANK, M., VAN WYK, B.-E. & VAN DER BANK, F.H. 1995. Biochemical genetic variation in four wild populations of *Aspalathus linearis* (Rooibos tea). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 23: 251–256.
- VAN DER MAESEN, L.J.G. 1985. *Cajanus* DC. and *Atylosia* W. & A. (Leguminosae). *Wageningen Agricultural University Papers* 85: 1–225.
- VAN DER MAESEN, L.J.G. 1985. Revision of the genus *Pueraria* DC. with some notes on *Teyleria* Backer. *Wageningen Agricultural University Papers* 85: 1–132.
- VAN DER MAESEN, L.J.G. 1988. Genetic resources of tropical legumes. In: I. Hedberg (ed.), *Systematic botany, a key science for tropical research and documentation*. *Acta Universitatis upsaliensis* 28.
- VAN DER MAESEN, L.J.G. 1994. *Pueraria*, the kudzu and its relatives. An update of the taxonomy. In: M. Sorensen (ed.), *Proceedings of the International Symposium on Tuber Legumes*: 55–86. Copenhagen.
- VAN DER MAESEN, L.J.G. 1998. Revision of the genus *Dunbaria* Wight & Arn. (Leguminosae: Papilionoideae). *Wageningen Agricultural University Papers* 98: 1–109.
- VAN STADEN, J., MANNING, J.C. & DICKENS, C.W.S. 1987. A phylogenetic analysis of the role of plant hormones in the development and germination of legume seeds. In: C.H. Stirton (ed.), *Advances in legume systematics, Part 3*: 387–432. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.
- VAN STADEN, J., MANNING, J.C. & KELLY, K.M. 1990. Legume seeds—the structure: function equation. In: C.H. Stirton & J.L. Zarucchi (eds), *Advances in legume biology. Proceedings of the Second International Legume Conference. Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 29: 417–450.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. 1982. *Keur (Virgilia oroboides)*: a feasible indigenous hardwood for the South African forestry industry. *South African Forestry Journal* 122: 49–51.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. 1982. *Virgilia* (Keur): some preliminary results of species and provenance differences in establishment and early growth. *South African Forestry Journal* 123: 24–28.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. 1986. A revision of *Virgilia* (Fabaceae–Podalyrieae). *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 347–353.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. 1987. *Lotononis brevicaulis*: a new species from the southwestern Cape Province. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 161–165.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. 1987. Taxonomic notes on *Argyrolobium variopile*, and the status of *Lotononis magnistipulata*. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 395–397.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. 1988. *Lotononis caeruleascens* (Fabaceae–Crotalariaeae): a new combination for *Lebeckia microphylla*, with notes on the distinction between *Buchenroedera*, *Lebeckia* and *Lotononis*. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 175–181.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. 1988. Studies in *Lotononis* (Crotalariaeae, Fabaceae). I. Three new species of the section *Aulacanthus* from the Cape Province. *Bothalia* 18: 31–36.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. 1988. Studies in *Lotononis* (Crotalariaeae, Fabaceae). III. A new species of the *L. angolensis* group (section *Polylobium*) from the northern

- Cape Province. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 628–630.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. 1989. The identity of *Lotononis elongata* (Crotalariaeae, Fabaceae). *Bothalia* 19: 32–34.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. 1989. Studies in *Lotononis* (Crotalariaeae, Fabaceae). II. Three new species of the section *Telina* from the Cape Province. *Bothalia* 19: 1–5.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. 1989. Studies in *Lotononis* (Crotalariaeae, Fabaceae). IV. Three new species of the *L. umbellata* group (section *Polylobium*) from the Cape Province. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 178–183.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. 1989. Studies in *Lotononis* (Crotalariaeae, Fabaceae). V. A new species of the *L. involucreta* group (section *Polylobium*) from the northwestern Cape Province. *Bothalia* 19: 7–8.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. 1989. Studies in *Lotononis* (Crotalariaeae, Fabaceae). VI. Two species of the *L. digitata* group (section *Krebsia*) from the northwestern Cape Province. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 647–651.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. 1989. Studies in *Lotononis* (Crotalariaeae, Fabaceae). VII. New taxa and new combinations in the section *Oxydium*. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 652–661.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. 1989. Studies in *Lotononis* (Crotalariaeae, Fabaceae). VIII. A new species of the *L. corymbosa* group and notes on the taxonomy of the section *Lipozygis*. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 528–532.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. 1989. The taxonomic value of cyanogenesis in *Lotononis* and related genera (Fabaceae–Crotalariaeae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 17: 297–303.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. 1990. Studies in *Lotononis* (Crotalariaeae, Fabaceae). IX. Four new species of the *L. pentaphylla* group (section *Lipozydis*). *Bothalia* 20: 1–7.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. 1990. Studies in *Lotononis* (Crotalariaeae, Fabaceae). X. *L. esterhuyseana*, a new species from the southwestern Cape Province. *Bothalia* 20: 70–73.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. 1990. Studies in *Lotononis* (Crotalariaeae, Fabaceae). XI. A new species of the section *Leobordea* from northwestern Namibia. *Bothalia* 20: 73–75.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. 1990. Studies in *Lotononis* (Crotalariaeae, Fabaceae). XII. Four new species of the *L. falcata* group (section *Leptis*). *Bothalia* 20: 9–16.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. 1990. Studies in *Lotononis* (Crotalariaeae, Fabaceae). XIII. Two new species and notes on the occurrence of cleistogamy in the section *Leptis*. *Bothalia* 20: 17–22.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. 1990. Studies in *Lotononis* (Crotalariaeae, Fabaceae). XIV. Three new species of the sections *Telina* and *Polylobium*. *Bothalia* 20: 75–80.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. 1991. A review of the tribe Crotalariaeae (Fabaceae). *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 13: 265–288.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. 1991. A synopsis of the genus *Lotononis*. *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 14: 1–292.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. 1992. The identity of *Argyrolobium obsoletum* and the correct names for some species of *Polhillia* (Crotalariaeae). *Bothalia* 22: 42–43.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. 1993. Nectar sugar composition in southern African Papilionoideae (Fabaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 21: 271–277.
- VAN WYK, B.-E., GREINWALD, R., VERDOORN, G.H. & WITTE, L. 1989. Chemotaxonomic significance of alkaloids in the genus *Spartidium* (Fabaceae–Crotalariaeae). *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 523–527.
- VAN WYK, B.-E., GREINWALD, R. & WITTE, L. 1993. Alkaloids of the genera *Dicraeopetalum*, *Platycephalum* and *Sakoanala*. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 21: 711–714.
- VAN WYK, B.-E., GREINWALD, R. & WITTE, L. 1995. The taxonomic significance of alkaloids in the *Lupinus pusillus* group (Fabaceae, Genisteae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 23: 533–537.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. & SCHUTTE, A.-L. 1988. Chromosome numbers in *Lotononis* and *Buchenroedera* (Fabaceae–Crotalariaeae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 75: 1603–1607.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. & SCHUTTE, A.-L. 1988. Chromosome reports: Fabaceae. *Taxon* 37: 398.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. & SCHUTTE, A.-L. 1989. Taxonomic relationships amongst some genera of Leguminosae tribe Crotalariaeae and *Argyrolobium* (Genisteae). *Kew Bulletin* 44: 397–423.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. & SCHUTTE, A.-L. 1994. *Stirtonia*, a new genus of the tribe Podalyrieae. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 14: 319–325.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. & SCHUTTE, A.-L. 1995. Phylogenetic relationships in the tribes Podalyrieae, Liparieae and Crotalariaeae. In: M.D. Crisp & J.J. Doyle (eds), *Advances in legume systematics, Part 7, Phylogeny*: 283–308. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. & SCHUTTE, A.-L. 1995. *Stirtonanthus*, a new name for *Stirtonia* (Leguminosae, tribe Podalyrieae). *Nordic Journal of Botany* 15: 67.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. & VERDOORN, G.H. 1988. The chemotaxonomic significance of integerrimine in *Buchenroedera* and *Lotononis* section *Krebsia*. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 16: 287–289.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. & VERDOORN, G.H. 1989. Alkaloids of the genera *Aspalathus*, *Rafnia* and *Wiborgia*. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 520–522.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. & VERDOORN, G.H. 1989. Chemotaxonomic significance of alkaloids in *Lebeckia*. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 17: 225–229.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. & VERDOORN, G.H. 1989. Chemotaxonomic significance of alkaloids in the genus *Pearsonia*. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 17: 391–394.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. & VERDOORN, G.H. 1989. A chemotaxonomic survey of major alkaloids in *Lotononis* and *Buchenroedera*. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 17: 385–389.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. & VERDOORN, G.H. 1989. Major alkaloids of the genus *Argyrolobium*. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 196–198.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. & VERDOORN, G.H. 1990. Alkaloids as taxonomic characters in the tribe Crotalariaeae (Fabaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 18: 503–515.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. & VERDOORN, G.H. 1991. Alkaloidal variation in the genus *Pearsonia*. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 19: 685–695.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. & VERDOORN, G.H. 1991. Taxonomic significance of alkaloids in the genus *Liparia*. *South African Journal of Botany* 57: 344–347.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. & VERDOORN, G.H. 1991. Taxonomic significance of alkaloids in the genus *Robinsiohyton*. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 19: 681–683.
- VAN WYK, B.-E. & VERDOORN, G.H. 1995. Optical rotation of quinolizidine alkaloids: an important variable

in chemotaxonomic studies of Fabaceae. *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 198: 267–274.

VAN WYK, B.-E., VERDOORN, G.H., BURGER, L. & GREINWALD, R. 1988. The major alkaloids of the genus *Melolobium*. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 386–388.

VAN WYK, B.-E., VERDOORN, G.H. & GREINWALD, R. 1988. The major alkaloids of the genus *Polhillia*. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 389–391.

VAN WYK, B.-E., VERDOORN, G.H., GREINWALD, R. & BACHMAN, P. 1991. Taxonomic significance of major alkaloids in the genus *Priestleya*. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 19: 595–598.

VAN WYK, B.-E., VERDOORN, G.H. & SCHUTTE, A.-L. 1988. The chemotaxonomic value of major alkaloids of the genus *Dichilus*. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 16: 471–473.

VAN WYK, B.-E., VERDOORN, G.H. & SCHUTTE, A.-L. 1988. Observations on the occurrence and distribution of alkaloids in some genera and species of the tribe Crotalariaeae (Fabaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 75–79.

VAN WYK, B.-E., VERDOORN, G.H. & SCHUTTE, A.-L. 1992. Distribution and taxonomic significance of major alkaloids in the genus *Podalyria*. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 20: 163–172.

VAN WYK, B.-E. & WHITEHEAD, C.S. 1990. The chemotaxonomic significance of prunasin in *Buchenroedera*. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 68–70.

VAN WYK, B.-E. & WINTER, P.J.D. 1994. Chemotaxonomic value of anthocyanins in *Podalyria* and *Virgilia* (Tribe Podalyrieae: Fabaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 22: 813–818.

VAN WYK, B.-E., WINTER, P.J.D. & SCHUTTE, A.-L. 1995. Chemotaxonomic value of anthocyanins in the Tribe Liparieae (Fabaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 23: 295–297.

VERDCOURT, B. 1997. A new species of *Ophrestia* H.M.L. Forbes (Leguminosae, Phaseoleae) from Zambia. *Kew Bulletin* 52: 495–497.

VERDOORN, G.H. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1990. Esters of quinolizidine alkaloids from the genus *Pearsonia*. *Phytochemistry* 29: 1297–1302.

VERDOORN, G.H. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1991. Co-occurrence of hydroxylated lupanines and their corresponding angelate esters in *Pearsonia* species. *Phytochemistry* 30: 3631–3634.

VERDOORN, G.H. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1992. Oxypterine, a chlorinated alkaloid from *Lotononis oxyptera*. *Phytochemistry* 31: 1029–1032.

VERDOORN, G.H. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1992. Pyrrolizidine alkaloids from the seed of *Crotalaria capensis*. *Phytochemistry* 31: 369–371.

WESSELS, D.C.J. & POTGIETER, M.J. 1997. Observations on the natural grafting of *Boscia albitrunca* onto *Colophospermum mopane* and *Combretum imberbe*. *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 299–300.

WIERINGA, J.J. 1997. A macromorphological and phylogenetic study on *Aphanocalyx*, *Julbernardia*, *Michelsonia*, *Monopetalanthus* and *Tetraberlinia* (Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae: Macrolobieae). *American Journal of Botany* 84 suppl.: 245.

WIERINGA, J.J. 1999. *Monopetalanthus* exit. A systematic study of *Aphanocalyx*, *Bikinia*, *Icuria*, *Michelsonia*, *Monopetalanthus* and *Tetraberlinia* (Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae). *Wageningen Agricultural University Papers* 99: ixvi, 1320.

Fadogia

VAN WYK, A.E., KOK, P.D.F., VAN BERS, N.L. [=Meyer, N.L.] & VAN DER MERWE, C.F. 1990. Nonpathological bacterial symbiosis in *Pachystigma* and *Fadogia* (Rubiaceae): its evolutionary significance and possible involvement in the aetiology of gousiekte in domestic ruminants. *South African Journal of Science* 86: 93–96.

Fagara

RETIEF, E. & FINKELSTEIN, N. 1979. The correct name for *Fagara ovatifolia*. *Bothalia* 12: 637.

Faurea

VAN WYK, B.-E. & NICOLSON, S.W. 1995. Xylose is a major nectar sugar in *Faurea* and *Protea*. *South African Journal of Science* 91: 151–153.

Fenestraria

HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1982. Monographien der Subtribus Leipoldtiinae. III. Monographie der Gattung *Fenestraria* (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 103: 145–183.

Ficinia

ARNOLD, T.H. & VORSTER, P.J. 1981. Ecological adaptations and possible convergence in *Ficinia arenicola* var. *erecta* and *Mariscus durus*. *Bothalia* 13: 441–443.

Ficus

BARKER, N.P. 1985. Evidence of a volatile attractant in *Ficus ingens* (Moraceae). *Bothalia* 15: 607–611.

BARKER, N.P. 1987. *Ficus ingens*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1957.

BERG, C.C. 1980. Three new African *Ficus* species and a comment on *Ficus gnaphalocarpa* (Moraceae). *Adansonia* 20: 263–272.

BERG, C.C. 1988. New taxa and combinations in *Ficus* (Moraceae) of Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 43: 77–97.

BERG, C.C. 1989. Classification and distribution of *Ficus*. In: Comparative biology of figs. *Experientia* 45: 605–611.

BERG, C.C. 1989. Reproduction and evolution in *Ficus* (Moraceae): traits connected with the adequate rearing of pollinators. In: G.T. Prance & G.K. Gottsberger (eds), Modes of reproduction and evolution of woody Angiosperms in the tropics. *Memoirs of the New York Botanic Garden* 55: 169–185.

BERG, C.C. 1990. Annotated checklist of *Ficus* species of the African floristic region, with special reference and a key to the taxa of southern Africa. *Kirkia* 13: 253–291.

BERG, C.C. 1990. Distribution of African taxa of *Ficus* (Moraceae). *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 23a: 401–405.

BERG, C.C. & WIEBES, J.T. 1992. *African fig trees and fig wasps*. Amsterdam, Oxford, New York, Tokyo. 298 pp.

Fimbristylis

GORDON-GRAY, K.D. & BROWNING, J. 1994. *Fimbristylis complanata*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 54–58.

LYE, K.A. 1982. Studies in African Cyperaceae 23. New taxa and combinations in *Fimbristylis* Vahl II. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 2: 333–335.

Flagellaria

MATOLWENI, L.O. & MCLELLAN, T. 1997. Genetic diversity in an exploited species, *Flagellaria guineensis*. *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 294–298.

FLAGELLARIACEAE

MATOLWENI, L.O. & MCLELLAN, T. 1997. Genetic diversity in an exploited species, *Flagellaria guineensis*. *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 294–298.

RUDALL, P.J. & LINDER, H.P. 1988. Megagametophytes and nucellus in Restionaceae and Flagellariaceae. *American Journal of Botany* 75: 1777–1786.

Fossombronia

PEROLD, S.M. 1997. The lectotypification of *Fossombronia crispa*. *Bothalia* 27: 137–139.

PEROLD, S.M. 1997. Studies in the liverwort genus *Fossombronia* (Metzgeriales) from southern Africa. 1. Three new species from Northern Province, Gauteng and Mpumalanga. *Bothalia* 27: 17–27.

PEROLD, S.M. 1997. Studies in the liverwort genus *Fossombronia* (Metzgeriales) from southern Africa. 2. An amendment to three species from Western Cape, described by S.W. Arnell. *Bothalia* 27: 28–38.

PEROLD, S.M. 1997. Studies in the liverwort genus *Fossombronia* (Metzgeriales) from southern Africa. 3. An amendment to *F. spinifolia*. *Bothalia* 27: 39–42.

PEROLD, S.M. 1997. Studies in the liverwort genus *Fossombronia* (Metzgeriales) from southern Africa. 4. A re-examination of *F. crispa*, *F. leucoxantha* and *F. tumida*. *Bothalia* 27: 105–115.

Freesia

GOLDBLATT, P. 1982. Systematics of *Freesia* Klatt (Iridaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 48: 39–91.

GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1995. Phylogeny of the African genera *Anomatheca* and *Freesia* (Iridaceae: Ixioideae), and a new genus *Xenoscapa*. *Systematic Botany* 20: 161–178.

Freylinia

VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1983. *Freylinia visseri* en *Freylinia decurrens*, Scrophulariaceae: twee nuwe spesies van die suidwes-Kaapland. *Journal of South African Botany* 49: 57–64.

VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1995. *Freylinia densiflora*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 68–72.

VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1995. *Freylinia longiflora*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 74–77.

VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1995. *Freylinia visseri*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 78–82.

VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1995. *Freylinia vlokii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 84–87.

Friesodielsia

VAN WYK, A.E. & CONDY, G. 1994. *Friesodielsia obovata*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 42–47.

Frithia

VENTER, S. 1979. *Frithia pulchra*, window plant of the Magaliesberg. *Aloe* 17: 47.

ZIMMERMANN, N. 1995. *Frithia pulchra* N.E. Brown—Eine Reise zu zwei Populationen im Transvaal mit Besprechung der sukkulenten Begleitvegetation. *Kakteen und andere Sukkulente* 47: 146–152.

Frullania

VORSTER, P.J. 1977. Typification of *Frullania sylvestris*. *Bothalia* 12: 257.

FRULLANIACEAE

VORSTER, P.J. 1977. Typification of *Frullania sylvestris*. *Bothalia* 12: 257.

Fuirena

FORBES, P.L. *et al.* 1983. A preliminary study of silica distribution in the leaf blade epidermis of *Fuirena coerulea* (Cyperaceae). *Proceedings of the Electron Microscopy Society of Southern Africa* 13: 79–80.

FORBES, P.L. 1984. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 11. A new species of *Fuirena* Rottb. *South African Journal of Botany* 3: 359–362.

FORBES, P.L. 1986. *Fuirena obcordata* (Cyperaceae): a correction. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 185.

FORBES, P.L. 1986. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 12. A new specific name in *Fuirena* Rottb. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 237–240.

FORBES, P.L. 1997. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 34. *Fuirena coerulea*, a polymorphic species. *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 514–520.

Galaxia

GOLDBLATT, P. 1979. Biology and systematics of *Galaxia* (Iridaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 45: 385–423.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1979. Chromosome cytology and karyotype change in *Galaxia* (Iridaceae). *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 133: 61–69.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1984. New species of *Galaxia* (Iridaceae) and notes on cytology and evolution in the genus. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 71: 1082–1087.

GOLDBLATT, P. & OLIVER, E.G.H. 1993. A new species of *Galaxia* (Iridaceae subfamily Iridioideae) from Namaqualand, South Africa. *Novon* 3: 404–407.

GOLDBLATT, P. & OLIVER, E.G.H. 1994. A new species of *Galaxia* (Iridaceae subfamily Iridioideae) from Namaqualand, South Africa. *Novon* 3: 404–407.

Galtonia

HILLIARD, O.M. & BURTT, B.L. 1988. A revision of *Galtonia* (Liliaceae). *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 45: 95–104.

Gardenia

GLEN, H.F. 1983. *Gardenia thunbergia*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 47: t.1863.

Gasteria

DAGNE, E., VAN WYK, B.-E., MUELLER, M. & STEGLICH, W. 1996. Three dihydroanthracenones from *Gasteria bicolor*. *Phytochemistry* 41: 795–799.

MARX, G. 1997. Some *Gasteria* field notes. *Haworthiad* 11: 75–77.

SMITH, G.F., CROUCH, N.R. & CONDY, G. 1997. *Gasteria croucheri*. Asphodelaceae: Alooideae. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: 20–23.

SMITH, G.F., STEYN, E.M.A. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1997. *Gasteria bicolor* var. *bicolor*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: 14–18.

SMITH, G.F., VAN WYK, B.-E. & VAN JAARVELD, E.J. 1994. Was *Gasteria nitida* var. *armstrongii* validly published? *Bothalia* 24: 34.

VAN JAARVELD, E.J. 1987. *Gasteria vlokii*: a new species from the southeast Cape. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 58: 170–174.

VAN JAARVELD, E.J. 1992. The genus *Gasteria*, a synoptic review. *Aloe* 1: 1–30.

VAN JAARVELD, E.J. 1994. Distribution of *Gasteria*. In: J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 2: 1153–1155. National Herbarium and Botanic Gardens of Malawi, Zomba.

VAN JAARVELD, E.J. 1994. The establishment of *Gasteria baylissiana* in its habitat of the Zuurburg, Eastern Cape (South Africa). *British Cactus and Succulent Journal* 2: 73–74.

VAN JAARVELD, E.J. 1994. *Gasteria carinata* var. *retusa*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 86–89.

VAN JAARVELD, E.J. 1999. *Gasteria baylissiana*. *Curtis's Botanical Magazine* 16: 24–28.

VAN JAARVELD, E.J., SMITH, G.F. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1994. A cladistic analysis of *Gasteria* (Aloaceae). *South African Journal of Science* 90: 467–470.

Geissorhiza

GOLDBLATT, P. 1983. The species of *Geissorhiza* (Iridaceae) of Thunberg's herbarium (Uppsala, Sweden). *Nordic Journal of Botany* 3: 437–442.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1985. Systematics of the southern African genus *Geissorhiza* (Iridaceae–Ixiodeae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 72: 277–447.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1989. *Geissorhiza callista* sp. nov. (Iridaceae). *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1996, 49–52.

GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1995. New species of the southern African genus *Geissorhiza* (Iridaceae: Ixiodeae). *Novon* 5: 156–161.

GERANIACEAE

COETZEE, N., VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. & MARAIS, E.M. 1994. The identity of a natural hybrid of *Pelargonium* (Geraniaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 1–4.

DREYER, L.L., ALBERS, F., VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. & MARSCHEWSKI, D. 1992. Subdivision of *Pelargonium* section *Cortusina* (DC.) Harv. (Geraniaceae). *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 183: 83–97.

DREYER, L.L., LEISTNER, O.A., BURGOYNE, P.M. & SMITH, G.F. 1997. *Sarcocaulon*: genus or section of *Monsonia* (Geraniaceae)? *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 240.

DREYER, L.L., MARAIS, E.M. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1993. *Pelargonium worcesterae*, a neglected species. *South African Journal of Botany* 59: 69–73.

DREYER, L.L., MARAIS, E.M. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1995. A subspecific division of *Pelargonium reniforme* Curt. (Geraniaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 61: 325–330.

DREYER, L.L. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1990. A new species of *Pelargonium* from the eastern Transvaal. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 65–67.

DREYER, L.L. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1991. The correct author citation for *Pelargonium* section *Cortusina*. *Bothalia* 21: 157.

DREYER, L.L., VORSTER, P.J. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1992. *Pelargonium caylae* Humbert. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2059.

GIBBY, M., HINNAH, S., MARAIS, E.M. & ALBERS, F. 1996. Cytological variation and evolution within *Pelargonium* sect. *Hoarea* (Geraniaceae). *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 203: 111–142.

GROENEWALD, E.G., VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1986. The possible use of phenolic acids in the chemotaxonomy of the genus *Sarcocaulon*. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 187–188.

GROENEWALD, E.G., VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1989. Further studies on the use of phenolic acids in the chemotaxonomy of the genus *Sarcocaulon*. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 265–267.

HELLBRÜGGE, D., ALBERS, F. & VORSTER, P.J. 1996. A new small-flowered *Pelargonium* species (Geraniaceae) from the Western Cape Province, South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 143–145.

HILLIARD, O.M. & BURTT, B.L. 1985. A revision of *Geranium* in Africa south of the Limpopo. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 42: 171–225.

MAGGS, G.L. [=Maggs-Kölling, G.L.], VORSTER, P.J. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1995. Taxonomy of the genus *Pelargonium* (Geraniaceae): the section *Polyactium*. I. Circumscription and intrasectional classification. *South African Journal of Botany* 61: 53–59.

MAGGS, G.L. [=Maggs-Kölling, G.L.], VORSTER, P.J. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1995. Taxonomy of the genus *Pelargonium* (Geraniaceae): the section *Polyactium*. II. The subsection *Caulescensia*. *South African Journal of Botany* 61: 173–179.

MAGGS, G.L. [=Maggs-Kölling, G.L.], VORSTER, P.J., VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. & GIBBY, M. 1999. Taxonomy of the genus *Pelargonium* (Geraniaceae): the section *Polyactium*. III. The subsection *Polyactium*. *South African Journal of Botany* 65: 115–143.

MARAIS, E.M. 1989. Delimitation and typification of the section *Hoarea* of *Pelargonium* (Geraniaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 240–242.

MARAIS, E.M. 1989. *Pelargonium elaphiae*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1987.

MARAIS, E.M. 1990. *Pelargonium chelidonium*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2018.

MARAIS, E.M. 1990. *Pelargonium torulosum* (Geraniaceae): a new species from the southwestern Cape Province, southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 565–570.

MARAIS, E.M. 1990. Section *Hoarea* of the genus *Pelargonium*. In: P.J. Vorster (ed.), *Proceedings of the International Geraniaceae Symposium*: 137–173. University of Stellenbosch.

MARAIS, E.M. 1991. Four new species of *Pelargonium* (Geraniaceae) from the western Cape Province. *South African Journal of Botany* 57: 55–66.

- MARAIS, E.M. 1992. *Pelargonium nephrophyllum* (Geraniaceae): a new species from the southwestern Cape. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 220–223.
- MARAIS, E.M. 1993. A taxonomic revision of the *Pelargonium pinnatum* species complex (Geraniaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 59: 123–134.
- MARAIS, E.M. 1994. Two new species of *Pelargonium* (Geraniaceae) from the Western Cape. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 333–339.
- MARAIS, E.M. 1995. Four species of *Pelargonium* section *Hoarea* (Geraniaceae) and their possible relationships. *South African Journal of Botany* 61: 90–100.
- MARAIS, E.M. 1995. *Pelargonium punctatum*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 36–40, t.2108.
- MARAIS, E.M. 1996. *Pelargonium glabriphyllum* (Geraniaceae): a new species from the Nieuwoudtville area. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 228–230.
- MARAIS, E.M. 1996. *Pelargonium tripalmatum* (Geraniaceae): a new species from the Richtersveld. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 225–227.
- MARAIS, E.M. 1997. Name changes in *Pelargonium* section *Hoarea* (Geraniaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 68–73.
- MARAIS, E.M. 1997. Three new species of *Pelargonium* (Geraniaceae) from Namaqualand. *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 82–89.
- MARAIS, E.M. 1998. *Pelargonium githagineum* (Geraniaceae), a new species from the Roggeveld plateau and Matjiesfontein area. *South African Journal of Botany* 64: 308–311.
- MARAIS, E.M. 1999. New species of *Pelargonium* (Geraniaceae) from Namaqualand. *South African Journal of Botany* 65: 50–58.
- MARAIS, E.M., VORSTER, P.J. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1981. Notes on the genus *Pelargonium* (fam. Geraniaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 47: 573–576.
- MOFFETT, R.O. 1978. *Sarcocaulon l'heritieri*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 45: t.1771.
- MOFFETT, R.O. 1979. The genus *Sarcocaulon*. *Bothalia* 12: 581–613.
- MOFFETT, R.O. 1981. The genus *Sarcocaulon*. *National Cactus and Succulent Journal* 36: 65–69.
- MOFFETT, R.O. 1982. *Sarcocaulon crassicaule*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 47: t.1951.
- MOFFETT, R.O. 1983. *Sarcocaulon vanderietiae*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 47: t.1947.
- MOFFETT, R.O. 1984. *Sarcocaulon herrei*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 48: t.1947.
- MOFFETT, R.O. 1990. *Sarcocaulon ciliatum*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2017.
- MOFFETT, R.O. 1990. *Sarcocaulon peniculinum*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2016.
- MOFFETT, R.O. 1995. *Sarcocaulon camdeboense*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 6–11.
- MOFFETT, R.O. 1995. *Sarcocaulon flavescens*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 12–15.
- MOFFETT, R.O. 1995. *Sarcocaulon inerme*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 26–31.
- MOFFETT, R.O. 1995. *Sarcocaulon marlothii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 16–21.
- MOFFETT, R.O. 1995. *Sarcocaulon mossamedense*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 22–25.
- MOFFETT, R.O. 1995. *Sarcocaulon multifidum*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 32–35.
- MOFFETT, R.O. 1995. *Sarcocaulon salmoniflorum*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 2–5.
- MÜLLER, T. Geraniaceae. *Flora zambesiaca*: 130–149.
- NORDENSTAM, B. 1987. *Pelargonium caroli-henrici* (Geraniaceae), a new species from the western Cape Province. *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 155: 333–337.
- VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. & ROUX, J.P. 1991. Taxonomy and phylogeny of *Pelargonium* section *Campyllia* (Geraniaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 57: 291–293.
- VAN DER WALT, J.J.A., VENTER, H.J.T., VERHOEVEN, R.L. & DREYER, L.L. 1990. *Erodium incarnatum* transferred to the genus *Pelargonium* (Geraniaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 560–564.
- VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. & VORSTER, P.J. 1980. Application of the name *Pelargonium tabulare* (Geraniaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 46: 279–281.
- VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. & VORSTER, P.J. 1980. Name changes in *Pelargonium* (Geraniaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 46: 283–292.
- VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. & VORSTER, P.J. 1981. Miscellaneous notes on the genus *Pelargonium* (fam. Geraniaceae). *Bothalia* 13: 431–433.
- VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. & VORSTER, P.J. 1981. *Pelargoniums of southern Africa*, Vol. 2. Juta, Cape Town.
- VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. & VORSTER, P.J. 1981. Typification of the genus *Pelargonium* L'Hérit. (Geraniaceae). *Taxon* 30: 307.
- VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. & VORSTER, P.J. 1983. Phytogeography of *Pelargonium*. *Bothalia* 14: 517–523.
- VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. & VORSTER, P.J. 1988. *Pelargoniums of southern Africa*, Vol. 3. National Botanic Gardens of South Africa, Cape Town.
- VAN ZYL, L. 1988. A taxonomic revision of *Pelargonium* section *Campyllia* (Geraniaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 54: 145–171.
- VENTER, H.J.T. 1979. A monograph of *Monsonia* L. (Geraniaceae). *Mededelingen van de Landbouwhogeschool te Wageningen* 79: 1–128.
- VENTER, H.J.T. 1983. Phytogeography and interspecies relationships in *Monsonia* L. (Geraniaceae). *Bothalia* 14: 865–869.
- VENTER, H.J.T. & BAMPS, P. 1982. *Monsonia*. *Distributiones Plantarum Africanarum* 23: 768–792.
- VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1990. The genus *Erodium* (Geraniaceae) in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 79–92.
- VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1986. Pollen morphology of *Erodium*. *Proceedings of the Electron Microscopy Society of Southern Africa* 16: 145–146.
- VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1986. Pollen morphology of *Monsonia*. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 361–368.
- VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1987. Pollen morphology of *Erodium* in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 270–283.
- VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1988. Pollen morphology of *Sarcocaulon*. In: P. Goldblatt & P.P.

- Lowry II (eds), Proceedings of the 11th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT. *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 25: 699–706.
- VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1992. Pollen morphology of *Geranium* (Geraniaceae) in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 440–447.
- VERHOEVEN, R.L., VENTER, H.J.T. & VAN RENSBURG, W.L.J. 1981. A preliminary report on the pollen morphology of *Monsonia* and *Sarcocaulon*. *Proceedings of the Electron Microscopy Society of Southern Africa* 11: 173–174.
- VERHOEVEN, R.L., VENTER, H.J.T. & VAN RENSBURG, W.L.J. 1983. Anatomy of *Sarcocaulon*. *Bothalia* 14: 895–899.
- VERHOEVEN, R.L., VENTER, H.J.T., VAN RENSBURG, W.L.J. & GROENEWALD, E.G. 1983. Anatomy of *Sarcocaulon inerme* and *S. peniculinum*. *South African Journal of Botany* 2: 231–235.
- VILJOEN, A.M., VAN WYK, B.-E. *et al.* 1993. A study of the variation in the essential oil and morphology of *Pelargonium capitatum*. Part 1. The composition of the oil. *Journal of Essential Oil Research* 5: 493–499.
- VILJOEN, A.M., VAN WYK, B.-E. *et al.* 1995. A study of the variation in the essential oil and morphology of *Pelargonium capitatum*. Part 2. The chemotypes. *Journal of Essential Oil Research* 7: 605–611.
- VILJOEN, A.M., VAN WYK, B.-E. *et al.* 1995. A study of the variation in the essential oil and morphology of *Pelargonium capitatum*. Part 3. Geographical variation in essential oil composition and floral structure. *South African Journal of Botany* 61: 105–113.
- VOLSCHENK, B., VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. & VORSTER, P.J. 1982. The subspecies of *Pelargonium cucullatum* (Geraniaceae). *Bothalia* 14: 45–51.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1985. Typification of *Geranium lobatum*, basionym of *Pelargonium lobatum*. *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 347–349.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1986. Name change: *Pelargonium trifidum* (Geraniaceae), the correct name for *P. tripartitum* and *P. fragile*. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 268.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1986. Name changes: *Pelargonium nanum* (Geraniaceae) and its synonyms. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 383–384.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1986. *Pelargonium desertorum* (Geraniaceae): a new species from the northwestern Cape Province. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 184–186.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1986. *Pelargonium exhibens* (Geraniaceae): a new species from the eastern Cape Province. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 481–484.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1986. *Pelargonium lobatum*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1924.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1986. *Pelargonium quercifolium*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1923.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1987. The identities of *Pelargonium ramosissimum* and *P. tragacanthoides* (Geraniaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 65–70.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1987. Name change: *Pelargonium minimum* (Geraniaceae), the correct name for *P. fumarioides*. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 184–185.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1987. *Pelargonium divisifolium* (Geraniaceae): a new species from the southwestern Cape Province. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 71–74.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1987. *Pelargonium magenteum*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1947.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1988. The correct author citation for *Pelargonium* section *Otidia*. *Bothalia* 18: 186.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1992. *Pelargonium nutans*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2060.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1996. *Pelargonium redactum* (Geraniaceae): a new species from the Northern Cape Province and Namibia. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 54–56.
- VORSTER, P.J. & FRIIS, I. 1995. Lectotypification of *Pelargonium multibracteatum*. *Bothalia* 25: 6–8.
- VORSTER, P.J. & MAGGS, G.L. [=Maggs-Kölling, G.L.] 1992. Typification of *Pelargonium* section *Polyactium*. *Bothalia* 22: 195.
- VORSTER, P.J. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1983. Two new species of *Pelargonium* L'Hérit. (Geraniaceae) from southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 2: 76–81.
- WILLIAMSON, G. 1989. The chance discovery of a second colony of *Pelargonium desertorum*. *Hystrix* 1: 16–18.
- WILLIAMSON, G. 1997. *Pelargonium tripalmatum* (Geraniaceae), a rare Richtersveld endemic. *Aloe* 34: 8–9.

Geranium

HILLIARD, O.M. & BURTT, B.L. 1985. A revision of *Geranium* in Africa south of the Limpopo. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 42: 171–225.

VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1992. Pollen morphology of *Geranium* (Geraniaceae) in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 440–447.

GESNERIACEAE

EDWARDS, T.J., KUNHARDT, C. & VENTER, S. 1992. Notes on the genus *Streptocarpus* (Gesneriaceae). *Bothalia* 22: 192–194.

HILLIARD, O.M. 1992. Two new species of *Streptocarpus* from southern Africa. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 49: 75.

HILLIARD, O.M. & BURTT, B.L. 1986. Studies in the Gesneriaceae of the Old World: XLIX. Addition and amendments to *Streptocarpus*. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 43: 229–232.

HILLIARD, O.M. & BURTT, B.L. 1988. Gesneriaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 8: 43–60.

HILLIARD, O.M. & BURTT, B.L. 1990. Studies in the Gesneriaceae of the Old World: LI. A new *Streptocarpus* from Mozambique. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 46: 321–322.

HILLIARD, O.M. & BURTT, B.L. 1990. Studies in the Gesneriaceae of the Old World: LII. Index to the series. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 46: 323–335.

HILLIARD, O.M. & BURTT, B.L. 1995. Old World Gesneriaceae IV. Notes on *Didymocarpus* and *Lysionotus*. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 52: 215–224.

WIEGEND, M. & EDWARDS, T.J. 1994. Notes on *Streptocarpus cyaneus* and *S. parviflorus*. *Sendtnera* 2: 365–376.

WIEGEND, M. & EDWARDS, T.J. 1994. Notes on *Streptocarpus primulifolius* (Gesneriaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 168–169.

WIEGEND, M. & EDWARDS, T.J. 1996. The palynology of *Streptocarpus* and the other African and Malagasy Gesneriaceae and its systematical implications. *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 118: 59–80.

Gibbaeum

GLEN, H.F. 1975. The history of the genus *Gibbaeum* and its allies. *Aloe* 13: 81–87.

GLEN, H.F. 1983. *Gibbaeum pubescens* subsp. *shandii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 47: t.1865A.

VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1982. *Sineopercolum* Van Jaarsveld: 'n monopiëse genus in die Mesembryanthemaceae. *Journal of South African Botany* 48: 5–10.

VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1996. *Gibbaeum johnstonii*, a new species from the Little Karoo. *Bradleya* 14: 14–16.

Gisekia

HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1993. *Gisekia*, Verbreitung und Geschichte. In: D. Fürnkranz & H. Schantl, *Symposium Morphologie, Systematik, Anatomie. Nr. 15*: 11. UNI-SHOP, Salzburg.

Gladiolus

DICKENS, C.W.S., KELLY, K.M., VAN STADEN, J. & MANNING, J.C. 1986. *In vitro* propagation of *Gladiolus flanaganii*. *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 489.

DUNCAN, G.D. 1985. *Gladiolus carinatus* ssp. *parviflorus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 48: t.1906.

DUNCAN, G.D. 1987. *Gladiolus aureus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1948.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1985. New taxa and notes on southern African *Gladiolus* (Iridaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 50: 449–459.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1996. *Gladiolus in tropical Africa*. Timber Press, Portland, Oregon.

GOLDBLATT, P. & DE VOS, M.P. 1989. The reduction of *Oenostachys*, *Homoglossum* and *Anomalesia*, putative sunbird-pollinated genera, in *Gladiolus* L. (Iridaceae: Ixioidae). *Adansonia* 11: 417–428.

GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1996. Two new edaphic endemic species and taxonomic changes in *Gladiolus* (Iridaceae) of southern Africa, and notes on Iridaceae restricted to unusual substrates. *Novon* 6: 172–180.

GOLDBLATT, P., TAKEI, M. & RAZZAQ, Z.A. 1993. Chromosome cytology in tropical African *Gladiolus* (Iridaceae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 80: 461–470.

GOLDBLATT, P. & VLOK, J.H.J. 1989. New species of *Gladiolus* (Iridaceae) from the southern Cape and the status of *G. lewisiae*. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 259–264.

REID, C. [= Archer, C.] 1993. *Gladiolus dolomiticus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2070.

Globulariopsis

HARTLEY, I.H. & BALKWILL, K. 1990. A taxonomic account of *Agathelpis*, *Globulariopsis*, and *Gosela* (Selaginaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 471–481.

Glossostelma

GOYDER, D.J. 1995. Notes on the African genus *Glossostelma* (Asclepiadaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 50: 527–555.

Glottiphyllum

HARTMANN, H.E.K. & GÖLLING, H. 1993. A monograph of the genus *Glottiphyllum* (Mesembryanthema, Aizoaceae). *Bradleya* 11: 1–49.

Gnaphalium

HILLIARD, O.M. 1981. *Gnaphalium* in Africa and Madagascar. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 82: 267–292.

HILLIARD, O.M. & BURTT, B.L. 1981. Names in *Gnaphalium*, *Xeranthemum* and *Helichrysum* published between 1753 and 1800. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 82: 233–265.

Gnidia

BEAUMONT, A.J., EDWARDS, T.J. & VAN STADEN, J. 1994. Leaf and involucral bract characters of systematic use in *Gnidia* (Thymelaeaceae). *Proceedings of the Electron Microscopy Society of Southern Africa* 24: 47.

Gomphocarpus

GOYDER, D.J. 1996. New combinations in *Gomphocarpus* R. Br. and *Pachycarpus* E. Mey. (Asclepiadaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 51: 798.

GOYDER, D.J. 1998. Lectotypification of *Gomphocarpus physocarpus* E. Mey. (Asclepiadaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 53: 418.

Gorteria

JOHNSON, S.D. & MIDGLEY, J. 1997. Fly pollination of *Gorteria diffusa* (Asteraceae), and a possible mimetic function for dark spots on the capitulum. *American Journal of Botany* 84: 429–436.

Gosela

HARTLEY, I.H. & BALKWILL, K. 1990. A taxonomic account of *Agathelpis*, *Globulariopsis*, and *Gosela* (Selaginaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 471–481.

Gosswilerodendron

BRETELER, F.J. A revision of *Prioria* including *Gosswilerodendron*, *Kingiodendron*, *Oxystigma*, and *Pterygodium* (Leguminosae-Caesalpinioideae-Detarieae) with emphasis on Africa. *Wageningen Agricultural University Papers*.

Gossypium

VOLLESEN, K.B. 1987. The native species of *Gossypium* (Malvaceae) in Africa, Arabia and Pakistan. *Kew Bulletin* 42: 337–349.

Greyia

STEYN, E.M.A., ROBBERTSE, P.J. & VAN DER SCHIJFF, H.P. 1986. An embryological study of *Bersama transvaalensis* and *Greyia sutherlandii*. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 25–29.

STEYN, E.M.A., ROBBERTSE, P.J. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1987. Floral development in *Greyia flanaganii* with notes on inflorescence initiation and sympodial branching. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 194–201.

STEYN, E.M.A., SMITH, G.F. & CONDY, G. 1999. *Greyia flanaganii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 56: 86–92.

GREYIACEAE

STEYN, E.M.A., ROBBERTSE, P.J. & VAN DER SCHIJFF, H.P. 1986. An embryological study of *Bersama transvaalensis* and *Greyia sutherlandii*. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 25–29.

STEYN, E.M.A., ROBBERTSE, P.J. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1987. Floral development in *Greyia flanaganii* with notes on inflorescence initiation and sympodial branching. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 194–201.

STEYN, E.M.A., SMITH, G.F. & CONDY, G. 1999. *Greyia flanaganii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 56: 86–92.

Grisebachia

OLIVER, E.G.H. 1980. Studies in the Ericoideae. III. The genus *Grisebachia*. *Bothalia* 13: 115–125.

Guadella

COPE, T.A. 1983. A new species of *Guadella* (Graminae) from Angola (Cabinda Province). *Kew Bulletin* 37: 660.

Gunnera

LOWREY, T.K. & ROBINSON, E.R. 1988. Sex expression and breeding system of *Gunnera perpensa* L. in South Africa. In: P. Goldblatt & P.P. Lowry II (eds), Proceedings of the 11th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT. *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 25: 237–246.

GUNNERACEAE

LOWREY, T.K. & ROBINSON, E.R. 1988. Sex expression and breeding system of *Gunnera perpensa* L. in South Africa. In: P. Goldblatt & P.P. Lowry II (eds), Proceedings of the 11th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT. *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 25: 237–246.

Gynandris

GOLDBLATT, P. 1980. Systematics of *Gynandris* (Iridaceae), a Mediterranean-southern African disjunct. *Botaniska Notiser* 133: 239–260.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1982. *Gynandris pritzeliana* (Diels) Goldbl. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 47: t.1851.

Habenaria

MANNING, J.C. 1989. New combinations and a new species in *Habenaria* (Orchidaceae) from South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 192–195.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1983. A new *Habenaria* (Orchidaceae) from Botswana. *Kirkia* 12: 199–202.

Haemanthus

SNIJMAN, D. 1981. Notes on *Haemanthus*: two new species from the western Cape. *Journal of South African Botany* 47: 829–837.

SNIJMAN, D. 1982. Notes on *Haemanthus* L.: the identity of *Haemanthus amarylloides* Jacq. *Journal of South African Botany* 48: 93–103.

SNIJMAN, D. 1984. A revision of the genus *Haemanthus* L. (Amaryllidaceae). *Journal of South African Botany Supplementary Volume* 12: 1–139.

SNIJMAN, D. 1994. *Haemanthus barkerae*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 76–79.

SNIJMAN, D. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1993. A new species of *Haemanthus* (Amaryllidaceae) from the eastern Transvaal Escarpment. *South African Journal of Botany* 59: 247–250.

VOSA, C.G. & SNIJMAN, D. 1984. The cytology of the genus *Haemanthus* L. (Amaryllidaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 50: 237–259.

HAEMODORACEAE

HELME, N.A. & LINDER, H.P. 1992. Morphology, evolution and taxonomy of *Wachendorfia* (Haemodoraceae). *Bothalia* 22: 59–75.

Halleria

STIRTON, C.H. 1977. A note on the flowers of *Halleria lucida*. *Bothalia* 12: 223–224.

Hallianthus

HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1983. Monographien der Subtribus Leipoldtiinae. V. Monographie der Gattung *Hallianthus* (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 104: 143–169.

HALORAGACEAE

COOK, C.D.K. 1986. Worldwide distribution and taxonomy of *Myriophyllum* species. In: *Proceedings of the 1st International Symposium on Watermilfoil (Myriophyllum spicatum) and Related Haloragaceae Species*: 1–7. Aquatic Plant Management Society.

LEISTNER, O.A. *et al.* 1980. Parrot's Feather (*Myriophyllum aquaticum* (Vell.) Verdc.). *Farming in South Africa, South African Plants W9/1980*.

HAMAMELIDACEAE

MENDES, E.J. & VIDIGAL, M.P. 1978. Hamamelidaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 70.

MENDES, E.J. & VIDIGAL, M.P. 1983. Hamamelidaceae. *Flora de Moçambique* 65: 1–5.

Hammeria

BURGOYNE, P.M., SMITH, G.F. & CHESSELET, P.C.M.H. 1998. *Hammeria*, a new genus of Alzooceae from South Africa. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 70: 203–208.

Haplormosia

KINGHORN, A.D., HUSSAIN, R.A., ROBBINS, E.F., BALANDRIN, M.F., STIRTON, C.H. & EVANS, S.V. 1988. Alkaloid distribution in seeds of *Ormosia*, *Pericopsis* and *Haplormosia* (Sophoreae, Leguminosae). *Phytochemistry* 27: 439–444.

Hardwickia

BRETELER, F.J., FERGUSON, I.K., GASSON, P. & TER WELLE, B. 1997. *Colophospermum* reduced to *Hardwickia* (Leguminosae–Caesalpinioideae). *Adansonia* 19: 279–291.

Harpephyllum

VON TEICHMANN, I. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1988. The ontogeny and structure of the pericarp and seed-coat of *Harpephyllum caffrum* Bernh. ex Krauss (Anacardiaceae). *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 98: 159–176.

Haworthia

CAMPBELL, G.J., VAN DER BANK, F.H. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1995. Genetic variation in *Haworthia pumila* and *H. herbacea* (Aloaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 23: 793–797.

COLE, D.T., SMITH, G.F. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1993. Bechuanaland: a misunderstood geographical name; and the type locality of *Haworthia tenuifolia* (Asphodelaceae: Alooideae). *Taxon* 42: 369–371.

MARX, G. 1997. *Haworthia parksiana* V. Poeln. in habitat. *Haworthiad* 11: 89–92.

MARX, G. 1997. *Haworthia venusta* C.L. Scott, an exciting new species from the Eastern Cape Province. *Aloe* 34: 7.

MARX, G. 1998. *Haworthia bruynsii*—a trickster's masterpiece. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 70: 236–237.

MARX, G. 1998. Introducing a new and aptly named haworthia: *H. magnifica* var. *splendens* J.D. Venter & S.A. Hammer. *Aloe* 35: 92–93.

MARX, G. 1998. Some notes on the cultivation and propagation of Haworthias. *Aloe* 35: 84–85.

MARX, G. 1998. Some notes on the cultivation and propagation of Haworthias. *Haworthiad* 12: 33–37.

MÖSSMER, M., SMITH, G.F. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1995. *Haworthia fasciata* fa. *fasciata*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: t.2118.

SMITH, G.F., CROUCH, N.R. & CONDY, G. 1997. *Haworthia limifolia* var. *limifolia*. Asphodelaceae: Alooideae. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: 24–29.

SMITH, G.F. & GREYLING, H.P. 1990. Neotypification of *Aloe glabrata*, basionym of *Haworthia glabrata* (Asphodelaceae: Alooideae). *Taxon* 39: 331–332.

SMITH, G.F., STEYN, E.M.A., STEYN, C. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1996. Notes on the leaf anatomy of *Chortolirion* and *Haworthia* (Aloaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 217–219.

Heeria

VON TEICHMANN, I. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1996. Taxonomic significance of pericarp and seed structure in *Heeria argentea* (Thunb.) Meisn. (Anacardiaceae), including reference to pachychalazy and recalcitrance. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 122: 335–352.

Helichrysum

HILLIARD, O.M. & BURTT, B.L. 1980. *Helichrysum fruticosum*: its correct name and taxonomic status. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 38: 145–148.

HILLIARD, O.M. & BURTT, B.L. 1981. Names in *Gnaphalium*, *Xeranthemum* and *Helichrysum* published between 1753 and 1800. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 82: 233–265.

Heliophila

OLIVER, E.G.H. 1976. *Heliophila cuneata*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 43: t.1707.

PIENAAR, B.J. & NICHOLAS, A. 1988. *Heliophila cornellsbergia* a new species from the Richtersveld. *Bothalia* 18: 183–188.

Hellmuthia

LYE, K.A. & HAINES, R.W. 1976. Studies in Cyperaceae XIV. The genus *Hellmuthia* Steud. *Botaniska Notiser* 129: 61–68.

HERNANDIACEAE

VERDCOURT, B. 1985. Hernandiaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–11.

Herreanthus

LEISTNER, O.A. 1978. *Herreanthus meyeri*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 45: t.1777.

Herschelia

LINDER, H.P. 1981. Taxonomic studies on the Disinae: V. A revision of the genus *Herschelia* Lindl. *Bothalia* 13: 365–388.

LINDER, H.P. 1985. Notes on the orchids of southern tropical Africa. I. *Brownleea* and *Herschelia*. *Kew Bulletin* 40: 125–129.

LINDER, H.P. 1995. Setting conservation priorities: the importance of endemism and phylogeny in the southern African orchid genus *Herschelia*. *Conservation Biology* 9: 585–595.

Herschelianthe

JOHNSON, S.D. 1993. Carpenter bee pollination of *Herschelianthe graminifolia* (Orchidaceae). *Flora* 188: 383–386.

LINDER, H.P. 1988. *Herschelianthe lugens* var. *nigrescens*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1977.

LINDER, H.P. 1995. *Disa*, *Brownleea*, *Herschelianthe*, *Monadenia*. *Flora zambesiaca* 11: 159–199.

Hesperantha

GOLDBLATT, P. 1982. Corm morphology in *Hesperantha* (Iridaceae–Ixiodeae) and a proposed infrageneric taxonomy. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 69: 370–378.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1984. A revision of *Hesperantha* (Iridaceae) in the winter rainfall area of southern Africa. *Journal of South African Botany* 50: 15–141.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1986. Notes on the systematics of *Hesperantha* (Iridaceae) in tropical Africa. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 73: 134–139.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1987. New species and notes on southern African *Hesperantha* (Iridaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 459–463.

GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1996. Reduction of *Schizostylis* (Iridaceae: Ixiodeae) in *Hesperantha*. *Novon* 6: 262–264.

GOLDBLATT, P. & WAGNER, W.L. 1984. A survey of seed surface morphology in *Hesperantha* (Iridaceae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 71: 181–190.

HILLIARD, O.M. & BURTT, B.L. 1986. *Hesperantha* (Iridaceae) in Natal and nearby. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 43: 407–438.

Hessea

GOLDBLATT, P. 1976. Chromosome cytology of *Hessea*, *Strumaria* and *Carpolyza* (Amaryllidaceae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 63: 314–320.

SNIJMAN, D. 1989. New species of *Hessea* (Amaryllidaceae) from the western Cape. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 349–357.

SNIJMAN, D. 1992. Notes on the Strumariinae (Amaryllidaceae: Amaryllidoideae). Six new taxa in *Stumaria* and *Hessea* from the central and northwestern Cape, South Africa, and southern Namibia. *Bothalia* 22: 1–11.

SNIJMAN, D. 1994. Systematics of *Hessea*, *Stumaria* and *Carpolyza* (Amaryllidoideae: Amaryllidaceae). *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 16: 1–162.

Heteromorpha

WINTER, P.J.D. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1994. Taxonomic value of leaf epidermal characters in the genus *Heteromorpha* (Apiaceae). *Bothalia* 24: 187–194.

WINTER, P.J.D. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1996. A revision of the genus *Heteromorpha* (Apiaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 51: 225–265.

WINTER, P.J.D., VAN WYK, B.-E. & TILNEY, P.M. 1993. The morphology and development of the fruit of *Heteromorpha* (Apiaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 59: 336–341.

HETEROPYXIDACEAE

MARTINS, E.S. 1976. *Heteropyxis dehniae* Suesseng. em Angola, nova area de distribuição. *Garcia de Orta, Série Botânica* 3: 51–52.

Heteropyxis

MARTINS, E.S. 1976. *Heteropyxis dehniae* Suesseng. em Angola, nova area de distribuição. *Garcia de Orta, Série Botânica* 3: 51–52.

Hexaglottis

GOLDBLATT, P. 1987. Systematics of the southern African genus *Hexaglottis* (Iridaceae–Iridoideae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 74: 542–569.

Hibiscus

PHILLIPSON, P.B. 1992. *Hibiscus ferrugineus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2057.

VOLLESEN, K.B. 1980. The identity of *Hibiscus platycalyx* Mast. (Malvaceae) and the description of *H. faulknerae* Vollesen. *Kew Bulletin* 35: 373–376.

Holothrix

ARCHER, C. & ARCHER, R.H. 1996. A new species of *Holothrix* Lindl. (Orchidaceae) from northern KwaZulu-Natal. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 209–211.

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1981. Notes on South African species of *Holothrix* (Orchidaceae). *Bothalia* 13: 455–456.

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1996. FSA contributions 6: Orchidaceae: *Holothrix*. *Bothalia* 26: 125–140.

Homeria

GOLDBLATT, P. 1979. The *Homeria* species of Thunberg's herbarium. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 66: 588–590.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1980. Redefinition of *Homeria* and *Moraea* (Iridaceae) in the light of biosystematic data, with *Rheome* gen. nov. *Botaniska Notiser* 133: 85–95.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1980. Uneven diploid numbers and complex heterozygosity in *Homeria* (Iridaceae). *Systematic Botany* 5: 337–340.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1981. Systematics and biology of *Homeria* (Iridaceae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 68: 413–503.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1992. New species, chromosome cytology and notes on the southern African Iridaceae–Iridoideae: *Moraea*, *Roggeveldia* and *Homeria*. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 209–214.

GOLDBLATT, P., MANNING, J.C. & ANDERSON, F. 1997. *Homeria hantamensis*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: 40–47, Pl. 2128.

Hoodia

BRUYNS, P.V. 1993. New combinations in *Hoodia* and *Lavrania*. *South African Journal of Botany* 59: 342.

BRUYNS, P.V. 1993. A revision of *Hoodia* and *Lavrania* (Asclepiadaceae–Stapelieae). *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 115: 145–270.

Huernia

BRUYNS, P.V. 1982. Notes on *Huernia namaquensis*. *Cactus and Succulent Journal of Great Britain* 43: 61–83.

BRUYNS, P.V. 1984. A new combination in *Huernia* (Asclepiadaceae). *Bradleya* 2: 15–18.

RETIEF, E. 1979. *Huernia venusta*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 46: t.1812.

Huttonia

KURZWEIL, H. 1989. Floral morphology and ontogeny in *Huttonia pulchra*. *Lindleyana* 4: 1–5.

HYACINTHACEAE

BRUYNS, P.V. & VOSA, C.G. 1987. Taxonomic and cytological notes on *Bowiea* Hook. f. and allied genera (Liliaceae). *Caryologia* 40: 287–297.

DOLD, A.P. & PHILLIPSON, P.B. 1998. A revision of *Lachenalia* (Hyacinthaceae) in the Eastern Cape, South Africa. *Bothalia* 28: 141–149.

DUNCAN, G.D. 1987. *Lachenalia macgregoriorum*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1951.

DUNCAN, G.D. 1988. *Lachenalia arbutnotiae*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1961.

DUNCAN, G.D. 1988. The *Lachenalia* handbook. *Annals of Kirstenbosch Botanic Gardens* 17: 1–71.

DUNCAN, G.D. 1992. The genus *Lachenalia*: its distribution, conservation status and taxonomy. *Acta Horticulturae* 325: 843–845.

DUNCAN, G.D. 1993. *Lachenalia thomasiae*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2061.

DUNCAN, G.D. 1996. Four new species and one new subspecies of *Lachenalia* (Hyacinthaceae) from arid areas of South Africa. *Bothalia* 26: 1–9.

DUNCAN, G.D. 1997. Five new species of *Lachenalia* (Hyacinthaceae) from arid areas of South Africa. *Bothalia* 27: 7–15.

DUNCAN, G.D. 1997. *Lachenalia rosea*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: t.2126.

HILLIARD, O.M. & BURTT, B.L. 1988. A revision of *Galtonia* (Liliaceae). *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 45: 95–104.

KLAK, C. & LINDER, H.P. 1994. New combinations in the genus *Thuranthos* C.H. Wright (Hyacinthaceae) and a new record for *T. macranthum* (Bak.) C.H. Wright in Zimbabwe. *Kirkia* 15: 112–116.

KNUDTZON, S.H. & STEDJE, B. 1986. Taxonomy and cytology of the genus *Albuca* L. (Hyacinthaceae) in East Africa. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 6: 773–786.

MÜLLER-DOBLIES, U., NORDENSTAM, B. & MÜLLER-DOBLIES, D. 1987. A second species in *Lachenalia* subgen. *Brachyscypha* (Hyacinthaceae): *Lachenalia barkeriana* sp. nov. from southern Little Namaqualand. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 481–488.

NORDAL, I. & STEDJE, B. 1993. The *Ornithogalum tenuifolium* complex in Zimbabwe. *Kirkia* 14: 13–19.

SNIJMAN, D. 1985. A new species of *Tenicroa* (Liliaceae–Scilleae) from Namaqualand. *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 284–286.

STEDJE, B. 1987. A revision of the genus *Drimia* Jacq. (Hyacinthaceae) in East Africa. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 7: 655–666.

STEDJE, B. 1989. Chromosome evolution within the *Ornithogalum tenuifolium* complex (Hyacinthaceae), with special emphasis on the evolution of bimodal karyotypes. *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 166: 79–89.

STEDJE, B. 1994. A revision of the genus *Drimiopsis* Lindl. & Paxt. (Hyacinthaceae) in East Africa. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 14: 45–50.

STEDJE, B. 1996. Hyacinthaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–32.

STEDJE, B. 1996. Karyotypes of some species of Hyacinthaceae from Ethiopia and Kenya. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 16: 121–126.

STEDJE, B. 1998. Phylogenetic relationships and generic delimitation of sub-Saharan *Scilla* L. (Hyacinthaceae) and allied African genera as inferred from morphological and DNA sequence data. *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 211: 1–11.

STEDJE, B. & NORDAL, I. 1984. Taxonomy and cytology of the genus *Ornithogalum* L. (Liliaceae) in East Africa. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 4: 749–759.

STEDJE, B. & NORDAL, I. 1987. Cytogeographical studies of Hyacinthaceae in Africa south of the Sahara. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 7: 53–65.

STEDJE, B. & THULIN, M. 1995. Synopsis of Hyacinthaceae in East and northeast Africa. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 15: 591–601.

STIRTON, C.H. 1977. *Thuranthos*: notes on generic status, morphology, phenology, and pollination biology. *Bothalia* 12: 161–166.

VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1983. *Bowiea gariepensis*: a new *Bowiea* species from the northwest Cape. *Journal of South African Botany* 49: 343–346.

VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1992. *Bowiea gariepensis* and *Bowiea volubilis*. *National Cactus and Succulent Journal (Great Britain)* 10: 96–98.

VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1994. *Ornithogalum sardienii*, a new dwarf succulent bulb from the Little Karoo. *Bradleya* 12: 32–35.

VENTER, S. & EDWARDS, T.J. 1998. A revision of *Ledebouria* (Hyacinthaceae) in South Africa. 1. Two new species. *Bothalia* 28: 15–17.

VENTER, S., MOLLER, A. & EDWARDS, T.J. 1991. Application of the scanning electron microscope in taxonomical studies in *Ledebouria* (Hyacinthaceae). *Proceedings of the Electron Microscopy Society of Southern Africa* 21: 167–168.

HYDROCHARITACEAE

COOK, C.D.K. 1982. Pollination mechanisms in the Hydrocharitaceae. In: J.-J. Symoens, S.S. Hooper & P. Compère (eds), *Studies on aquatic vascular plants*: 1–15. Royal Botanical Society of Belgium, Brussels.

COOK, C.D.K. 1998. Butomaceae, Hydrocharitaceae and Pontederiaceae. In: K. Kubitzki, *The families and genera of vascular plants*. Springer-Verlag, Berlin.

COOK, C.D.K., SYMOENS, J.-J. & URMI-KÖNIG, K. 1984. A revision of the genus *Ottelia* (Hydrocharitaceae). 1. Generic considerations. *Aquatic Botany* 18: 263–274.

COOK, C.D.K. & URMI-KÖNIG, K. 1984. A revision of the genus *Egeria* (Hydrocharitaceae). *Aquatic Botany* 19: 73–96.

LEISTNER, O.A. *et al.* 1980. Coarse oxygen weed (*Lagarosiphon major* (Ridley) Moss ex Wager). *Farming in South Africa, South African Plants* W18/1980.

HYDROPHYLLACEAE

VERDCOURT, B. 1989. Hydrophyllaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–5.

VERDCOURT, B. 1990. Hydrophyllaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 7: 57–59.

HYDROSTACHYACEAE

VERDCOURT, B. 1986. Hydrostachyaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–5.

Hymenophyllum

ROUX, J.P. 1981. The identity of *Hymenophyllum marlothii* Brause. *Journal of South African Botany* 47: 135–146.

Hypericum

ROBSON, N.K.B. Monograph of the genus *Hypericum*. Part 3. *Bulletin of the British Museum* 12.

ROBSON, N.K.B. Monograph of the genus *Hypericum*. Part 6. *Bulletin of the Natural History Museum* 26.

ROBSON, N.K.B. Monograph of the genus *Hypericum*. Part 8. *Bulletin of the British Museum* 20.

Hypocalyptus

SCHUTTE, A.-L. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1998. The tribal position of *Hypocalyptus* Thunberg (Fabaceae). *Novon* 8: 178–182.

Hypoestes

BALKWILL, K. & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1985. Taxonomic studies in the Acanthaceae: the genus *Hypoestes* in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 133–144.

ICACINACEAE

POTGIETER, M.J. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1994. Bark structure of the southern African Icacinaceae. *IAWA Journal* 15: 161–170.

POTGIETER, M.J. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1994. Fruit structure of the genus *Cassinopsis* Sond. (Icacinaceae) in Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 122–126.

POTGIETER, M.J. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1994. Fruit structure of the genus *Pyrenacantha* Hook. (Icacinaceae) in

southern Africa. *Botanical Bulletin of Academia Sinica* 35: 105–113.

POTGIETER, M.J. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1994. Fruit structure of the southern African species of *Apodytes* E. Mey. ex Arn. (Icacinaceae). *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 115: 221–233.

POTGIETER, M.J. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1999. Leaf anatomy of the southern African Icacinaceae and its taxonomic significance. *South African Journal of Botany* 65: 153–162.

VAN WYK, A.E. & POTGIETER, M.J. 1994. Two new species of *Apodytes* (Icacinaceae) in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 231–239.

Ifloga

HILLIARD, O.M. 1981. A revision of *Ifloga* in southern Africa, with comments on the northern hemisphere species. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 82: 293–312.

Ihlenfeldtia

HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1992. *Ihlenfeldtia*, a new genus in Mesembryanthema (Aizoaceae). *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 114: 29–50.

Indigastrum

SCHRIRE, B.D. 1992. New combinations and resurrected names in *Microcharis* and *Indigastrum* (Leguminosae–Papilionoideae). *Bothalia* 22: 165–170.

Indigofera

DUPUY, D.J., LABAT, J.-N. & SCHRIRE, B.D. 1993. The separation of two previously confused species in the *Indigofera spicata* complex (Leguminosae–Papilionoideae). *Kew Bulletin* 48: 727–733.

GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1987. Fabaceae. A new species of *Indigofera* from Natal and Transkei. *Bothalia* 17: 33, 34.

GERMISHUIZEN, G. & CONDY, G. 1997. *Indigofera nigromontana*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: 60–63.

JARVIE, J.K. & STIRTON, C.H. 1986. A new species of *Indigofera* from the southern Cape. *Bothalia* 16: 230–231.

JARVIE, J.K. & STIRTON, C.H. 1987. The *Indigofera fillifolia* complex (Fabaceae). *Bothalia* 17: 1–6.

MANNING, J.C. & VAN STADEN, J. 1987. The functional ontogeny of the testa in seed of *Indigofera parviflora* (Leguminosae: Papilionoideae). *Botanical Gazette* 148: 23–34.

PHILLIPSON, P.B. 1992. A new species of *Indigofera* from the eastern Cape Province. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 129–132.

SCHRIRE, B.D. 1995. Cladistic analysis of the tribe Indigoferae (Leguminosae). In: M.D. Crisp & J.J. Doyle (eds), *Advances in legume systematics, Part 7, Phylogeny*: 161–244. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.

SCHRIRE, B.D. 1997. *Indigofera jucunda* (Leguminosae–Papilionoideae). *Curtis's Botanical Magazine* 14: 213–220.

SCHRIRE, B.D. 1997. Notes relating to the genus *Indigofera* (Leguminosae–Papilionoideae) for *Flora zambesiaca*: 1. Section *Psiloceratiae* (J.B. Gillet) Schrire. *Kew Bulletin* 52: 153–160.

SCHRIRE, B.D. 1998. Notes relating to the genus *Indigofera* (Leguminosae–Papilionoideae) for *Flora zambesiaca*: 2. Section *Indigofera*. *Kew Bulletin* 53: 651–668.

SCHRIRE, B.D. & SIMS, J. 1997. A re-evaluation of pollen morphology and taxonomy in tribe Indigoferae. *Kew Bulletin* 52: 841–878.

STIRTON, C.H. 1982. A new species of *Indigofera* from the southwest Cape. *Bothalia* 14: 69–72.

Ipomoea

WELMAN, W.G. 1996. Convolvulaceae: two exotic taxa of *Ipomoea* and *Merremia* in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 26: 141.

IRIDACEAE

DICKENS, C.W.S., KELLY, K.M., VAN STADEN, J. & MANNING, J.C. 1986. *In vitro* propagation of *Gladiolus flanaganii*. *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 489.

DUNCAN, G.D. 1985. *Gladiolus carinatus* ssp. *parviflorus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 48: t.1906.

DUNCAN, G.D. 1987. *Gladiolus aureus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1948.

DUNCAN, G.D. 1997. The rare and endangered moraeae of the Western Cape Province, South Africa. *Acta Horticulturae* 430: 779–782.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1976. *Barnardiella*: a new genus in the Iridaceae and its relationship to *Gynandris* and *Moraea*. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 63: 309–313.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1976. Evolution, cytology and subgeneric classification in *Moraea* (Iridaceae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 63: 1–23.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1976. The genus *Moraea* in the winter-rainfall region of southern Africa. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 63: 657–786.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1977. Chromosome number in *Pillansia* (Iridaceae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 64: 36–37.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1977. *Moraea barkerae* Goldbl. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 44: t.1747.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1977. *Moraea barnardii* L. Bolus. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 44: t.1725.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1977. *Moraea gracilentia* Goldbl. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 44: t.1748.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1977. *Moraea loubseri* Goldbl. sp. nov. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 44: t.1724.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1977. *Moraea moggii* N.E. Br. subsp. *albescens* Goldbl. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 44: t.1726.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1977. Systematics of *Moraea* (Iridaceae) in tropical Africa. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 64: 243–295.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1979. Biology and systematics of *Galaxia* (Iridaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 45: 385–423.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1979. Chromosome cytology and karyotype change in *Galaxia* (Iridaceae). *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 133: 61–69.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1979. The *Homeria* species of Thunberg's herbarium. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 66: 588–590.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1979. New species of Cape Iridaceae. *Journal of South African Botany* 45: 81–89.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1979. *Roggeveldia*, a new genus of southern African Iridaceae–Irideae. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 66: 839–844.

- GOLDBLATT, P. 1980. Redefinition of *Homeria* and *Moraea* (Iridaceae) in the light of biosystematic data, with *Rheome* gen. nov. *Botaniska Notiser* 133: 85–95.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1980. Systematics of *Gynandris* (Iridaceae), a Mediterranean-southern African disjunct. *Botaniska Notiser* 133: 239–260.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1980. Uneven diploid numbers and complex heterozygosity in *Homeria* (Iridaceae). *Systematic Botany* 5: 337–340.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1981. Notes on the cytology and distribution of *Anapalina*, *Tritoniopsis* and *Sparaxis*, Cape Iridaceae. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 68: 562–564.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1981. Systematics and biology of *Homeria* (Iridaceae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 68: 413–503.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1981. Systematics, phylogeny and evolution of *Dietes* (Iridaceae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 68: 132–153.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1982. Corm morphology in *Hesperantha* (Iridaceae–Ixiodeae) and a proposed infrageneric taxonomy. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 69: 370–378.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1982. *Gynandris pritzeliana* (Diels) Goldbl. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 47: t.1851.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1982. A synopsis of *Moraea* (Iridaceae) with new taxa, transfers and notes. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 69: 351–369.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1982. Systematics of *Freesia* Klatt (Iridaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 48: 39–91.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1983. *Anomatheca viridis* (Ait.) Goldbl. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 47: t.1867.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1983. *Babiana lobata* Lewis. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 47: t.1866.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1983. Geography of Iridaceae in Africa. *Bothalia* 14: 559–564.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1983. The species of *Geissorhiza* (Iridaceae) of Thunberg's herbarium (Uppsala, Sweden). *Nordic Journal of Botany* 3: 437–442.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1984. Estimation of genome size (C-value) in Iridaceae by cytophotometry. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 71: 176–180.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1984. New species of *Galaxia* (Iridaceae) and notes on cytology and evolution in the genus. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 71: 1082–1087.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1984. A revision of *Hesperantha* (Iridaceae) in the winter rainfall area of southern Africa. *Journal of South African Botany* 50: 15–141.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1984. *Sessilistigma*, a new monotypic genus of Iridaceae–Iridoideae from the southwestern Cape. *Journal of South African Botany* 50: 149–157.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1985. New species and notes on the southern African genus *Ixia* (Iridaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 66–70.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1985. New taxa and notes on southern African *Gladiolus* (Iridaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 50: 449–459.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1985. Systematics of the southern African genus *Geissorhiza* (Iridaceae–Ixiodeae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 72: 277–447.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1986. Convergent evolution of the *Homeria* flower type in six new species of *Moraea* (Iridaceae) in southern Africa. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 73: 102–116.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1986. Cytology and systematics of the *Moraea fugax* complex. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 73: 140–157.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1986. The *Moraea*s of southern Africa. *Annals of the Kirstenbosch Botanic Garden* 14: 1–224.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1986. Notes on the systematics of *Hesperantha* (Iridaceae) in tropical Africa. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 73: 134–139.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1987. New species and notes on southern African *Hesperantha* (Iridaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 459–463.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1987. Notes on the variation and taxonomy of *Watsonia borbonica* (*W. pyramidata*, *W. ardnerei*) (Iridaceae) in the southwestern Cape, South Africa. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 74: 570–572.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1987. Systematics of the southern African genus *Hexaglottis* (Iridaceae–Iridoideae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 74: 542–569.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1989. *Geissorhiza callista* sp. nov. (Iridaceae). *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1996, 49–52.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1989. The genus *Watsonia*. A systematic monograph. *Annals of the Kirstenbosch Botanic Garden* 17: 1–148.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1989. Revision of the tropical African genus *Zygotritonia* (Iridaceae). *Adansonia* 11: 199–212.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1990. Cytological variability in the African genus *Lapeirousia* (Iridaceae: Ixiodeae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 77: 375–382.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1990. Phylogeny and classification of Iridaceae. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 77: 607–627.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1990. Status of the southern African *Anapalina* and *Antholyza* (Iridaceae), genera based solely on characters for bird pollination, and a new species of *Tritoniopsis*. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 577–582.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1990. Systematics of *Lapeirousia* (Iridaceae–Ixiodeae) in tropical Africa. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 77: 430–484.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1991. Leaf anatomy phylogeny of Ixiodeae (Iridaceae). *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 106: 329–345.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1991. Nomenclatural notes on African Iridaceae. *South African Journal of Botany* 57: 226.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1991. An overview of the systematics, phylogeny and biology of the southern African Iridaceae. *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 13: 1–74.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1992. New species, chromosome cytology and notes on the southern African Iridaceae–Iridoideae: *Moraea*, *Roggeveldia* and *Homeria*. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 209–214.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1992. Phylogenetic analysis of the South African genus *Sparaxis* (including *Synnotia*) (Iridaceae–Ixiodeae), with two new species and a review of the genus. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 79: 143–159.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1993. Iridaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 12: 1–106.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1993. *Moraea stricta*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2069.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1993. *The woody Iridaceae: systematics, biology and evolution* of *Nivenia*, *Klattia* and *Witsenia*. Timber Press, Portland, Oregon.

- GOLDBLATT, P. 1994. Developments in the phylogenetic classification of Iridaceae. In: J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 1: 557–566. National Herbarium and Botanic Gardens of Malawi, Zomba.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1994. Geography of African Iridaceae. In: J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 2: 931–940. National Herbarium and Botanic Gardens of Malawi, Zomba.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1995. Iridaceae. In: J.-P. Lebrun & A. Stork, *Énumération des plantes à fleurs d'Afrique tropicale*, Vol. 3: 87–96.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1995. Notes on *Aristea* Aiton (Iridaceae: Nivenioideae): taxonomy, chromosome cytology, and phylogeny. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 82: 139–145.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1996. *Gladiolus in tropical Africa*. Timber Press, Portland, Oregon.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1996. Iridaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–89.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1997. *Nivenia parviflora*, a new species of shrubby Iridaceae from the Klein Swartberg, South Africa. *Bothalia* 27: 101–103.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & BARNARD, T.T. 1975. A reappraisal of the application of specific epithets of the type species of *Moraea* and *Dietes* (Iridaceae). *Taxon* 24: 125–131.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & BERNHARDT, P. 1990. Pollination biology of *Nivenia* (Iridaceae) and the presence of heterostylous self-compatibility. *Israel Journal of Botany* 39: 93–111.
- GOLDBLATT, P., BERNHARDT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1989. Notes on the pollination mechanisms of *Moraea inclinata* and *M. brevistyla* (Iridaceae). *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 163: 201–209.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & DE VOS, M.P. 1989. The reduction of *Oenostachys*, *Homoglossum* and *Anomalesia*, putative sunbird-pollinated genera, in *Gladiolus* L. (Iridaceae: Ixioidae). *Adansonia* 11: 417–428.
- GOLDBLATT, P., HENRICH, J. & KEATING, R.C. 1989. Seed morphology of *Sisyrinchium* (Iridaceae–Sisyrinchieae) and its allies. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 76: 1109–1117.
- GOLDBLATT, P., HENRICH, J. & RUDALL, P. 1984. Occurrence of crystals in Iridaceae and allied families and their phylogenetic significance. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 71: 1013–1020.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & HUTCHINGS, A. 1993. *Anomatheca laxa* subsp. *azurea* subsp. nov. (Iridaceae) from coastal southern Mozambique and Natal, South Africa. *Novon* 3: 145–147.
- GOLDBLATT, P., LARSEN, P.O., SORENSEN, F.T. & WIECZORKOWSKA, E. 1981. Meta-carboxy-substituted aromatic amino acids and v-glutamyl peptides: chemical characters for classification in the Iridaceae. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 9: 313–323.
- GOLDBLATT, P., LARSEN, P.O., SUNDAHL, M., SORENSEN, F.T. & WIECZORKOWSKA, E. 1987. Relationships between subfamilies, tribes and genera in Iridaceae inferred from chemical characters. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 15: 575–579.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & LE THOMAS, A. 1992. Pollen apertures, exine sculpturing and phylogeny in Iridaceae subfamily Iridoideae. *Review of Palaeobotany and Palynology* 75: 301–315.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & LE THOMAS, A. 1992. Pollen morphology of Madagascan *Aristea* and *Geosiris* (Iridaceae–Nivenioideae) in relation to systematics and phylogeny. *Adansonia* 14: 223–233.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & LE THOMAS, A. 1997. Palynology, phylogenetic reconstruction and the classification of the Afro-Madagascan genus *Aristea* Aiton (Iridaceae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 84: 263–284.
- GOLDBLATT, P., LE THOMAS, A. & SUAREZ-CERVERA, M. 1996. Deux types polliniques originaux dans le genre *Aristea* (Iridaceae–Nivenioideae): implications phylogéniques. *Grana* 35: 87–96.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1989. Pollen morphology of the shrubby Iridaceae *Nivenia*, *Klattia* and *Witsenia*. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 76: 1103–1108.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1990. *Devia xeromorpha*, a new genus and species of Iridaceae–Ixioidae from the Cape Province, South Africa. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 77: 359–364.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1990. Leaf and corm structure in *Lapeirousia* (Iridaceae–Ixioidae) in relation to phylogeny and infrageneric classification. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 77: 365–374.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1992. Systematics of the southern African *Lapeirousia corymbosa* complex (Iridaceae–Ixioidae), with *L. neglecta* sp. nov. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 326–336.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1993. *Ixia acaulis*, a new acaulescent species of Iridaceae–Ixioidae from the Knersvlakte, Namaqualand, South Africa. *Novon* 3: 148–153.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1994. New taxa and revisions to the taxonomy of southern African *Lapeirousia* subgenus *Lapeirousia* (Iridaceae: Ixioidae). *Novon* 4: 339–346.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1995. New species of southern African *Moraea* (Iridaceae: Ixioidae), and the reduction of *Rheome*. *Novon* 5: 262–269.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1995. New species of the southern African genus *Geissorhiza* (Iridaceae: Ixioidae). *Novon* 5: 156–161.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1995. Phylogeny of the African genera *Anomatheca* and *Freesia* (Iridaceae: Ixioidae), and a new genus *Xenoscapa*. *Systematic Botany* 20: 161–178.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1996. Phylogeny and speciation in *Lapeirousia* subgenus *Lapeirousia* (Iridaceae: Ixioidae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 83: 346–361.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1996. Reduction of *Schizostylis* (Iridaceae: Ixioidae) in *Hesperanthera*. *Novon* 6: 262–264.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1996. Two new edaphic endemic species and taxonomic changes in *Gladiolus* (Iridaceae) of southern Africa, and notes on Iridaceae restricted to unusual substrates. *Novon* 6: 172–180.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1997. New species of *Aristea* (Iridaceae) from South Africa and notes on the taxonomy and pollination biology of Section *Pseudaristea*. *Novon* 7: 137–144.
- GOLDBLATT, P., MANNING, J.C. & ANDERSON, F. 1997. *Homeria hantamensis*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: 40–47, Pl. 2128.
- GOLDBLATT, P., MANNING, J.C. & BARI, I. 1991. Sulcus and operculum structure in the pollen grains of Iridaceae subfamily Ixioidae. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 78: 950–961.
- GOLDBLATT, P., MANNING, J.C. & BERNHARDT, P. 1995. Pollination biology of *Lapeirousia* subgenus *Lapeirousia* (Iridaceae) in southern Africa: floral divergence and adaptation for long-tongued fly-

pollination. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 82: 517–534.

GOLDBLATT, P. & MARAIS, W. 1979. *Savannosiphon* gen. nov., a segregate of *Lapeirousia* (Iridaceae–Ixiodeae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 66: 845–850.

GOLDBLATT, P., MORET, J., BARI, A. & LE THOMAS, A. 1992. Gynodioecy, herkogamy and sex-ratio in *Romulea bulbocodium* var. *dioica* (Iridaceae). *Evolutionary Trends in Plants* 6: 99–109.

GOLDBLATT, P. & OLIVER, E.G.H. 1993. A new species of *Galaxia* (Iridaceae subfamily Iridoideae) from Namaqualand, South Africa. *Novon* 3: 404–407.

GOLDBLATT, P. & OLIVER, E.G.H. 1994. A new species of *Galaxia* (Iridaceae subfamily Iridoideae) from Namaqualand, South Africa. *Novon* 3: 404–407.

GOLDBLATT, P. & RUDALL, P. 1992. Relationships of the southern African genus *Bobartia* (Iridaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 304–309.

GOLDBLATT, P. & RUDALL, P. 1993. Leaf anatomy and systematics of *Homeriinae* (Iridaceae). *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 111: 379–397.

GOLDBLATT, P., RUDALL, P. & HENRICH, J. 1990. The genera of the *Sisyrrinchium* alliance (Iridaceae–Iridoideae): phylogeny and relationships. *Systematic Botany* 15: 497–510.

GOLDBLATT, P. & SNIJMAN, D. 1985. New species and notes on the southern African genus *Ixia* L. (Iridaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 66–70.

GOLDBLATT, P. & STEIN, B.A. 1988. Pollen morphology of *Pillansia* L. Bolus (Iridaceae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 75: 399–401.

GOLDBLATT, P. & TAKEI, M. 1993. Chromosome cytology of the African genus *Lapeirousia* (Iridaceae–Ixiodeae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 80: 961–973.

GOLDBLATT, P. & TAKEI, M. 1997. Chromosome cytology of Iridaceae—base numbers, patterns of variation and modes of karyotype change. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 84: 285–304.

GOLDBLATT, P., TAKEI, M. & RAZZAQ, Z.A. 1993. Chromosome cytology in tropical African *Gladiolus* (Iridaceae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 80: 461–470.

GOLDBLATT, P. & VLOK, J.H.J. 1989. New species of *Gladiolus* (Iridaceae) from the southern Cape and the status of *G. lewisiae*. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 259–264.

GOLDBLATT, P. & WAGNER, W.L. 1984. A survey of seed surface morphology in *Hesperantha* (Iridaceae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 71: 181–190.

GOLDBLATT, P., WILLIAMS, C.A. & HARBORNE, J.B. 1986. Correlations between phenolic patterns and tribal classification in Iridaceae. *Phytochemistry* 25: 2135–2154.

HILLIARD, O.M. 1990. *Flowers of the Natal Drakensberg. The lily, iris and orchid families and their allies*. University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. 85 pp.

HILLIARD, O.M. & BURTT, B.L. 1986. *Hesperantha* (Iridaceae) in Natal and nearby. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 43: 407–438.

HILLIARD, O.M. & BURTT, B.L. 1991. *Dierama. The hairbells of Africa*. Acorn Books, Randburg. 152 pp.

MANNING, J.C. & GOLDBLATT, P. 1990. The endothecium in Iridaceae and its systematic implications. *American Journal of Botany* 77: 527–532.

MANNING, J.C. & GOLDBLATT, P. 1991. Systematic and phylogenetic significance of the seed coat in the shrubby African Iridaceae *Nivenia*, *Klattia* and *Witsenia*. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 107: 387–404.

OLIVER, E.G.H. 1976. *Aristea lugens*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 43: t.1708.

REID, C. [= Archer, C.] 1993. *Gladiolus dolomiticus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2070.

ROUX, J.P. 1980. Studies in the genus *Watsonia*. *Journal of South African Botany* 46: 365–378.

VINCENT, P.L.D. 1985. A partial revision of the genus *Aristea* (Iridaceae) in South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 209–252.

Isolepis

LYE, K.A. 1983. Studies in African Cyperaceae 24. New taxa and combinations in *Ascolepis* and *Isolepis*. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 2: 561–566.

LYE, K.A. & HAINES, R.W. 1977. Studies in African Cyperaceae XVI. New taxa of *Isolepis* R.Br. *Botaniska Notiser* 130: 311–313.

Ixia

GOLDBLATT, P. 1985. New species and notes on the southern African genus *Ixia* (Iridaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 66–70.

GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1993. *Ixia acaulis*, a new acaulescent species of Iridaceae–Ixiodeae from the Knersvlakte, Namaqualand, South Africa. *Novon* 3: 148–153.

GOLDBLATT, P. & SNIJMAN, D. 1985. New species and notes on the southern African genus *Ixia* L. (Iridaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 66–70.

IXONANTHACEAE

VERDCOURT, B. 1984. Ixonanthaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–9.

Ixora

BRIDSON, D.M. 1978. Studies in *Ixora* for part 2 of “*Flora of Tropical East Africa*”: Rubiaceae. *Kew Bulletin* 32: 602–607.

Jamesbrittenia

NAGENDRAN, C.R. 1996. Gametophytes and endosperm development in *Jamesbrittenia microphylla* (Scrophulariaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 99–104.

Jensenia

PEROLD, S.M. 1993. The hepatic, *Jensenia spinosa* (*Pallavicinia stephanii*), Metzgeriales, in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 23: 223–229.

Jollydora

BRETELIER, F.J. & VAN ZIEL, H.W. 1989. *Jollydora* Pierre. In: F.J. Breteler (ed.), *The Connaraceae: a taxonomic study with emphasis on Africa*: 284–293. Pudoc, Wageningen.

Jordaaniella

HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1984. Monographien der Subtribus Leipoldtiinae. VI. Monographie der Gattung *Jordaaniella*

(Mesembryanthemaceae). *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 104: 321–360.

Julbernardia

WIERINGA, J.J. 1997. A macromorphological and phylogenetic study on *Aphanocalyx*, *Julbernardia*, *Michelsonia*, *Monopetalanthus* and *Tetraberlinia* (Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae: Macrolobieae). *American Journal of Botany* 84 suppl.: 245.

JUNCACEAE

MUNRO, S.L. & LINDER, H.P. 1997. The embryology and systematic relationships of *Prionium serratum* (Juncaceae: Juncales). *American Journal of Botany* 84: 850–860.

MUNRO, S.L. & LINDER, H.P. 1998. The phylogenetic position of *Prionium* (Juncaceae) within the order Juncales based on morphological and *rbcL* sequence data. *Systematic Botany* 23: 43–55.

Justicia

BADEN, C., BALKWILL, K., GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M., IMMELMAN, K.L., MANNING, J.C. & MUNDAY, J. 1995. Acanthaceae: Justiciinae. *Flora of southern Africa* 30: 1–2, 6–10, 18–46.

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1984. *Justicia flava*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 48: t.1898.

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1984. *Justicia petiolaris*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 48: t.1897.

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1985. *Justicia capensis*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 48: t.1920.

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1986. *Justicia anselliana*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1932.

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1986. *Justicia bolusii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1931.

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1986. Notes on some South African species of *Justicia* (Acanthaceae). *Bothalia* 16: 39–41.

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1989. Studies in the southern African species of *Justicia* and *Siphonoglossa* (Acanthaceae): palynology. *Bothalia* 19: 151–156.

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1990. Studies in the southern African species of *Justicia* and *Siphonoglossa* (Acanthaceae): indumentum. *Bothalia* 20: 61–66.

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1990. Studies in the southern African species of *Justicia* and *Siphonoglossa* (Acanthaceae): seeds. *Bothalia* 20: 49–59.

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1992. Studies in the southern African species of *Justicia* and *Siphonoglossa* (Acanthaceae): final conclusions. *Bothalia* 22: 171–175.

Kamiesbergia

SNIJMAN, D. 1991. *Kamiesbergia*, a new monotypic genus from the northwestern Cape. *Bothalia* 21: 125–128.

Karimbolea

LIEDE, S. & MEVE, U. 1996. The circumscription of the genus *Karimbolea* Descouings. *Brittonia* 48: 501–507.

Kedrostis

BRUYNS, P.V. 1993. Notes on African plants. Cucurbitaceae. A new species of *Kedrostis* from the western Cape. *Bothalia* 23: 233–235.

ZIMMERMANN, N. 1986. Eine interessante Cucurbitaceae: *Kedrostis africana* (L.) Cogniaux. *Kakteen und andere Sukkulente* 37: 262–266.

Keetia

BRIDSON, D.M. 1986. The reinstatement of the African genus *Keetia* (Rubiaceae, subfam. Cinchonoideae tribe Vanguerieae). *Kew Bulletin* 41: 965–994.

TILNEY, P.M. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1997. Pollen morphology of *Canthium*, *Keetia* and *Psydrax* (Rubiaceae: Vanguerieae) in southern Africa. *Grana* 36: 249–260.

Khadia

CHESSELET, P.C.M.H. & HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1995. *Khadia alticola* Chess. & H.E.K. Hartm. spec. nov. *Aloe* 32: 46–49.

CHESSELET, P.C.M.H., HARTMANN, H.E.K., HAHN, N., BURGOYNE, P.M. & SMITH, G.F. 1998. Taxonomic notes on the genus *Khadia* (Mesembryanthemaceae/Aizoaceae). *Bothalia* 28: 25–33.

Kirkia

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1984. Flowering in *Kirkia wilmsii* Engl. (Simaroubaceae). *Bothalia* 15: 151–152.

Klattia

GOLDBLATT, P. 1993. *The woody Iridaceae: systematics, biology and evolution of Nivenia, Klattia and Witsenia*. Timber Press, Portland, Oregon.

GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1989. Pollen morphology of the shrubby Iridaceae *Nivenia*, *Klattia* and *Witsenia*. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 76: 1103–1108.

MANNING, J.C. & GOLDBLATT, P. 1991. Systematic and phylogenetic significance of the seed coat in the shrubby African Iridaceae *Nivenia*, *Klattia* and *Witsenia*. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 107: 387–404.

Kyllinga

LYE, K.A. 1982. Studies in African Cyperaceae 21. New taxa and combinations in *Kyllinga* Rottb. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 1: 741–747.

VORSTER, P.J. 1978. The identity and typification of *Kyllinga capensis*. *Bothalia* 12: 448.

Kyllingiella

LYE, K.A. & HAINES, R.W. 1978. Studies in African Cyperaceae XVII. *Kyllingiella* R. Haines & K. Lye, gen. nov. *Botaniska Notiser* 131: 175–177.

Lachenalia

DOLD, A.P. & PHILLIPSON, P.B. 1998. A revision of *Lachenalia* (Hyacinthaceae) in the Eastern Cape, South Africa. *Bothalia* 28: 141–149.

DUNCAN, G.D. 1987. *Lachenalia macgregoriorum*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1951.

DUNCAN, G.D. 1988. *Lachenalia arbutnotiae*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1961.

DUNCAN, G.D. 1988. The *Lachenalia* handbook. *Annals of Kirstenbosch Botanic Gardens* 17: 1–71.

DUNCAN, G.D. 1992. The genus *Lachenalia*: its distribution, conservation status and taxonomy. *Acta Horticulturae* 325: 843–845.

DUNCAN, G.D. 1993. *Lachenalia thomasiae*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2061.

DUNCAN, G.D. 1996. Four new species and one new subspecies of *Lachenalia* (Hyacinthaceae) from arid areas of South Africa. *Bothalia* 26: 1–9.

DUNCAN, G.D. 1997. Five new species of *Lachenalia* (Hyacinthaceae) from arid areas of South Africa. *Bothalia* 27: 7–15.

DUNCAN, G.D. 1997. *Lachenalia rosea*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: t.2126.

MÜLLER-DOBLIES, U., NORDENSTAM, B. & MÜLLER-DOBLIES, D. 1987. A second species in *Lachenalia* subgen. *Brachyscypha* (Hyacinthaceae): *Lachenalia barkeriana* sp. nov. from southern Little Namaqualand. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 481–488.

Lachnaea

BEYERS, J.B.P. 1997. Thymelaeaceae. New combinations in *Lachnaea*. *Bothalia* 27: 45.

BEYERS, J.B.P. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1994. Inflorescence morphology of *Lachnaea* and *Cryptadenia* (Thymelaeaceae). *Bothalia* 24: 195–202.

BEYERS, J.B.P. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1995. The generic delimitation of *Lachnaea* and *Cryptadenia* (Thymelaeaceae). *Bothalia* 25: 65–85.

BEYERS, J.B.P. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1998. A new species of *Lachnaea* (Thymelaeaceae) from the Western Cape. *South African Journal of Botany* 64: 66–69.

Lagarosiphon

LEISTNER, O.A. *et al.* 1980. Coarse oxygen weed (*Lagarosiphon major* (Ridley) Moss ex Wager). *Farming in South Africa*, *South African Plants* W18/1980.

LAMIACEAE

BALKWILL, K., BALKWILL, M.-J., GESELL, S. & MELVILLE, K. 1994. Specific concepts in some Acanthaceae and in *Becium* (Labiatae). In: J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 1: 347–358.

EDWARDS, T.J. 1991. A new species of *Asystasia* from southern Africa, with notes on its alliances. *South African Journal of Botany* 57: 305–309.

EDWARDS, T.J. & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1988. *Asystasia varia*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1976.

EDWARDS, T.J. & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1989. *Asystasia schimperii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1985.

EDWARDS, T.J. & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1993. *Asystasia gangetica*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2076.

HARVEY, Y.B. 1996. The *Stachys aculeolata/aethiopica* complex in tropical Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 51: 433–454.

HARVEY, Y.B. & SEBSEBE DEMISSEW. 1994. *Stachys nemorivaga*: a neglected *Stachys* (Labiatae) from Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 49: 353–358.

IWARSSON, M. 1985. *Leonotis*. *Flora of southern Africa* 28: 31–37.

IWARSSON, M. 1985. *Leonotis*. *Supplement to Flora of southern Africa* 28: 1–9.

SMITH, G.F., VAN WYK, B.-E., VILJOEN, A.M. & CONDY, G. 1997. *Plectranthus spicatus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: t.2139.

STIRTON, C.H. 1977. Broad spectrum pollination of *Plectranthus neochilus*. *Bothalia* 12: 229–230.

VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1997. *Plectranthus venterii*, a new species from the Northern Province. *Aloe* 34: 40–41.

VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. & EDWARDS, T.J. 1991. *Plectranthus reflexus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2034.

VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. & EDWARDS, T.J. 1997. Notes on *Plectranthus* (Lamiaceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 27: 1–6.

VOLLESEN, K.B. 1975. A taxonomic revision of the genera *Tinnea* and *Renschia* (Lamiaceae, Ajuugoideae). *Botanisk Tidsskrift* 75: 55–62.

VOS, W., EDWARDS, T.J. & VAN STADEN, J. 1994. Pollination biology of annual and perennial *Leonotis* species. *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 192: 1–9.

WILLIAMSON, S.D. & BALKWILL, K. 1995. Four new species of *Becium* Lindl. (Labiatae) from South Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 50: 739–751.

Lampranthus

GLEN, H.F. 1986. Mesembryanthemaceae: A new combination in *Lampranthus*. *Bothalia* 16: 55.

LIEDE, S. & MEVE, U. 1990. What is *Lampranthus scaber*? *Bradleya* 8: 39–44.

Lamprocephalus

NORDENSTAM, B. 1975. *Lamprocephalus* B. Nord., a new senecioid genus from South Africa. *Botaniska Notiser* 128: 323–326.

Lantana

SPIES, J.J. 1984. A cytotaxonomical study of *Lantana camara* (Verbenaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 3: 231–250.

SPIES, J.J. 1984. Embryo sac development in some South African *Lantana* species (Verbenaceae). *Bothalia* 15: 161–166.

SPIES, J.J. 1984. Hybridization potential of *Lantana camara* (Verbenaceae). *Garcia de Orta, Série Botânica* 6: 145–150.

SPIES, J.J. & DU PLESSIS, H. 1987. Sterile *Lantana camara*: fact or theory. *South African Journal of Plant and Soil* 4: 171–174.

SPIES, J.J. & STIRTON, C.H. 1982. Embryo sac development in some South African cultivars of *Lantana camara* (Verbenaceae). *Bothalia* 14: 113–117.

SPIES, J.J. & STIRTON, C.H. 1982. Meiotic studies of some South African cultivars of *Lantana camara* (Verbenaceae). *Bothalia* 14: 110–111.

STIRTON, C.H. 1977. Some thoughts on the polyploid complex *Lantana camara* L. (Verbenaceae). In: D.P. Annecke (ed.), *Second National Weeds Conference*: 321–340.

Lapeirousia

GOLDBLATT, P. 1990. Cytological variability in the African genus *Lapeirousia* (Iridaceae: Ixiodeae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 77: 375–382.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1990. Systematics of *Lapeirousia* (Iridaceae–Ixioidae) in tropical Africa. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 77: 430–484.

GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1990. Leaf and corm structure in *Lapeirousia* (Iridaceae–Ixioidae) in relation to phylogeny and infrageneric classification. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 77: 365–374.

GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1992. Systematics of the southern African *Lapeirousia corymbosa* complex (Iridaceae–Ixioidae), with *L. neglecta* sp. nov. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 326–336.

GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1994. New taxa and revisions to the taxonomy of southern African *Lapeirousia* subgenus *Lapeirousia* (Iridaceae: Ixioidae). *Novon* 4: 339–346.

GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1996. Phylogeny and speciation in *Lapeirousia* subgenus *Lapeirousia* (Iridaceae: Ixioidae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 83: 346–361.

GOLDBLATT, P., MANNING, J.C. & BERNHARDT, P. 1995. Pollination biology of *Lapeirousia* subgenus *Lapeirousia* (Iridaceae) in southern Africa: floral divergence and adaptation for long-tongued fly-pollination. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 82: 517–534.

GOLDBLATT, P. & TAKEI, M. 1993. Chromosome cytology of the African genus *Lapeirousia* (Iridaceae–Ixioidae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 80: 961–973.

Lasiodiscus

FIGUEIREDO, E. 1995. A revision of *Lasiodiscus* (Rhamnaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 50: 49–526.

FIGUEIREDO, E. 1996. Generic delimitation of *Lasiodiscus* (Rhamnaceae). In: L.J.G. van der Maesen, X.M. van der Burgt & J.M. van Medenbach de Rooy (eds), *The biodiversity of African plants. Proceedings of the 14th AETFAT Congress*: 472–476. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht.

LAURACEAE

DINIZ, M.A. 1996. Lauraceae of the *Flora zambesiaca* area. *Kirkia* 16: 55–68.

DINIZ, M.A. 1997. Lauraceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9: 45–59.

RICHTER, H.G. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1990. Wood and bark anatomy of Lauraceae IV. *Dahlgrenodendron* J.J.M. Van der Merwe & Van Wyk. *IAWA Bulletin n.s.* 11: 173–182.

VAN DER MERWE, J.J.M. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1994. Taxonomic significance of epidermal structure in southern African Lauraceae. In: J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 2: 1279–1289. National Herbarium and Botanic Gardens of Malawi, Zomba.

VAN DER MERWE, J.J.M., VAN WYK, A.E. & KOK, P.D.F. 1988. *Dahlgrenodendron*, a remarkable new genus of Lauraceae from Natal and Pondoland. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 80–88.

VAN DER MERWE, J.J.M., VAN WYK, A.E. & KOK, P.D.F. 1990. Pollen types in the Lauraceae. *Grana* 29: 185–196.

VERDCOURT, B. 1996. Lauraceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–19.

Lauridia

ARCHER, R.H. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1997. A taxonomic revision of *Lauridia* Eckl. & Zeyh. (Cassinioideae:

Celastraceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 227–232.

Lavrania

BRUYNS, P.V. 1993. New combinations in *Hoodia* and *Lavrania*. *South African Journal of Botany* 59: 342.

BRUYNS, P.V. 1993. A revision of *Hoodia* and *Lavrania* (Asclepiadaceae–Stapelieae). *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 115: 145–270.

Lebeckia

VAN WYK, B.-E. 1988. *Lotononis caerulescens* (Fabaceae–Crotalariaeae): a new combination for *Lebeckia microphylla*, with notes on the distinction between *Buchenroedera*, *Lebeckia* and *Lotononis*. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 175–181.

VAN WYK, B.-E. & VERDOORN, G.H. 1989. Chemotaxonomic significance of alkaloids in *Lebeckia*. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 17: 225–229.

Ledebouria

VENTER, S. & EDWARDS, T.J. 1998. A revision of *Ledebouria* (Hyacinthaceae) in South Africa. 1. Two new species. *Bothalia* 28: 15–17.

VENTER, S., MOLLER, A. & EDWARDS, T.J. 1991. Application of the scanning electron microscope in taxonomical studies in *Ledebouria* (Hyacinthaceae). *Proceedings of the Electron Microscopy Society of Southern Africa* 21: 167–168.

LEEACEAE

VERDCOURT, B. 1993. Vitaceae, Leeaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–149.

Leipoldtia

DUPONT, S. & HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1982. Exine sculpture in pollen of the genus *Leipoldtia* L. Bol. A contribution towards a taxonomic revision of the genus. *Cactus and Succulent Journal of Great Britain* 44: 61–66.

HARTMANN, H.E.K. & RUST, S. 1995. Monographien der Subtribus Leipoldtiinae. IX. Monographie der Gattung *Leipoldtia* s. lat. (Aizoaceae). *Verhandlungen des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins in Hamburg (NF)* 34: 275–351.

HARTMANN, H.E.K. & STÜBER, D. 1995. Erweiterung der Gattung *Leipoldtia* um zwei dorntragenden Arten (Mesembryanthema, Aizoaceae). *Verhandlungen des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins in Hamburg (NF)* 34: 353–372.

LENTIBULARIACEAE

DEBBERT, P. 1991. Einige neue Arten der Gattung *Drosera* (Droseraceae) und *Pinguicula* (Lentibulariaceae). *Mitteilungen aus der Botanischen Staatssammlung, München* 30: 373–380.

LEISTNER, O.A. et al. 1980. Star bladderwort (*Utricularia stellaris* L.f.). *Farming in South Africa, South African Plants* W10/1980.

Leonotis

IWARSSON, M. 1985. *Leonotis*. *Flora of southern Africa* 28: 31–37.

IWARSSON, M. 1985. *Leonotis*. *Supplement to Flora of southern Africa* 28: 1–9.

VOS, W., EDWARDS, T.J. & VAN STADEN, J. 1994. Pollination biology of annual and perennial *Leonotis* species. *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 192: 1–9.

Lessertia

GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1992. Fabaceae. *Lessertia sneeuwbergensis*, a new species from the Middelburg district of the central Cape Province. *Bothalia* 22: 189–190.

Leucadendron

ROURKE, J.P. 1997. A new species of *Leucadendron* from the western Little Karoo. *Bothalia* 27: 52–55.

VAN WYK, A.E. 1990. A new species of *Leucadendron* (Proteaceae) from Pondoland, with a discussion of its biogeography. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 458–466.

Leucospermum

BRITS, G.J., CALITZ, F.J., BROWN, N.A.C. & MANNING, J.C. 1993. Desiccation as the active principle in heat-stimulated seed germination of *Leucospermum* R. Br. (Proteaceae) in fynbos. *New Phytologist* 125: 397–403.

MANNING, J.C. & BRITS, G.J. 1993. Seed coat development in *Leucospermum cordifolium* (Salisb. ex Knight) Fourcade (Proteaceae) and a clarification of the seed covering structures in Proteaceae. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 112: 139–148.

ROURKE, J.P. 1977. *Leucospermum reflexum* var. *luteum*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 44: t.1723.

ROURKE, J.P. 1978. *Leucospermum winteri*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 45: t.1781.

ROURKE, J.P. 1983. A remarkable new *Leucospermum* (Proteaceae) from the southern Cape. *Journal of South African Botany* 49: 213–219.

ROURKE, J.P. 1994. A new species of *Leucospermum* (Proteaceae) from the southwestern Cape. *Bothalia* 24: 167–170.

Lightfootia

LAMMERS, T.G. 1995. Transfer of the southern African species of *Lightfootia*, nom. illeg., to *Wahlenbergia* (Campanulaceae, Campanuloideae). *Taxon* 44: 333–339.

LILIACEAE

HILLIARD, O.M. 1990. *Flowers of the Natal Drakensberg. The lily, iris and orchid families and their allies*. University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. 85 pp.

Lintonia

ELLIS, R.P. 1983. Leaf anatomy and taxonomy of *Lintonia nutans* (Chloridoideae: Poaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 2: 162–167.

Liparia

SCHUTTE, A.-L. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1994. A reappraisal of the generic status of *Liparia* and *Priestleya* (Fabaceae). *Taxon* 43: 573–582.

VAN WYK, B.-E. & VERDOORN, G.H. 1991. Taxonomic significance of alkaloids in the genus *Liparia*. *South African Journal of Botany* 57: 344–347.

Liparis

WILLIAMSON, G. 1983. New *Liparis* species from South Central and East Africa. *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 142: 149–156.

Lippia

SPIES, J.J. 1984. Embryo sac development in some South African *Lippia* species (Verbenaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 3: 120–124.

Lithops

COLE, D.T. 1975. The case against natural hybrids of W(hite) and Y(ellow) *Lithops*. *Bulletin of the African Succulent Plant Society* 10: 42–45.

COLE, D.T. 1975. The mystery of *Lithops marginata* Nel. *Aloe* 13: 113–116.

COLE, D.T. 1975. Variation in *Lithops*. *Excelsa* 5: 23–33, 43.

COLE, D.T. 1976. *Lithops hookeri* (Berg.) Schwant.—R.I.P. *Excelsa* 6: 55–61.

COLE, D.T. 1977. *Lithops turbiniformis* (Haw.) N.E. Br.—a review. *Excelsa* 7: 20–27.

COLE, D.T. 1979. *Lithops optica* (Marl.) N.E. Br.—gems of the diamond area. *Excelsa* 8: 2–9, 11.

COLE, D.T. 1979. Mimicry in *Lithops*. *Aloe* 17: 103–109.

COLE, D.T. 1980. Colour aberrations in *Lithops*. *Excelsa* 9: 3–9.

COLE, D.T. 1980. A new species of *Lithops* N.E. Br. *National Cactus and Succulent Journal* 35: 74–75.

COLE, D.T. 1984. The enigma of *Lithops edithae* N.E. Br. *Aloe* 21: 28–29.

COLE, D.T. 1984. Leprechauns among the *Lithops*. *British Cactus and Succulent Journal* 2: 71–74.

COLE, D.T. 1984. *Lithops eberlanzii* (Dint. & Schwant.) N.E. Br.—a complex problem. *Aloe* 21: 60–62.

COLE, D.T. 1984. *Lithops*: facts, fables, fantasies and fabrications. *British Cactus and Succulent Journal* 2: 95–99.

COLE, D.T. 1985. *Lithops localis* (N.E. Br.) Schwant.—vindicated. *British Cactus and Succulent Journal* 3: 43–46.

COLE, D.T. 1985. Some *Lithops* cultivars. *Aloe* 22: 58–62.

COLE, D.T. 1986. *Lithops helmetii*—and Harry Hall. *Cactus and Succulent Journal* 58: 259–62, 278.

COLE, D.T. 1986. Migrating cranes and *Lithops*. *Excelsa* 12: 4–7.

COLE, D.T. 1986. The world's largest *Lithops*. *Aloe* 23: 63.

COLE, D.T. 1987. *Lithops* of SWA/Namibia. *Madoqua Memoir* 1: 1–46.

COLE, D.T. 1988. *Lithops—flowering stones*. Acorn Books, Randburg and Russell Friedman Books, Halfway House. x+254 pp.

COLE, D.T. 1989. What is a cultivar in *Lithops*? *Aloe* 26: 48–53.

COLE, D.T. 1990. *Lithops naureeniae* Cole and *Lithops optica* (Marl.) N.E. Br. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2005.

COLE, D.T. & GLEN, H.F. 1984. *Lithops fulleri* var. *fulleri*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 48: t.1895A.

COLE, D.T. & GLEN, H.F. 1984. *Lithops olivacea*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 48: t.1895B.

Livistona

DRANSFIELD, J. & UHL, N.W. 1983. *Wissmannia* (Palmae) reduced to *Livistona*. *Kew Bulletin* 38: 199–200.

Lobelia

THULIN, M., PHILLIPSON, P.B. & WIJNANDS, D.O. 1986. Typification of *Lobelia erinus* L. and *Lobelia erinoides* L. *Taxon* 35: 725–729.

LOBELIACEAE

PHILLIPSON, P.B. 1986. Lectotypification of *Monopsis* Salisb. (Lobeliaceae). *Taxon* 35: 361–363.

PHILLIPSON, P.B. 1986. Taxonomy of *Monopsis* (Lobeliaceae): *M. simplex*, *M. debilis* and a new species. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 93: 329–341.

PHILLIPSON, P.B. 1989. Taxonomy of *Monopsis* (Lobeliaceae): *M. scabra* and *M. unidentata*. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 99: 255–272.

THULIN, M., PHILLIPSON, P.B. & WIJNANDS, D.O. 1986. Typification of *Lobelia erinus* L. and *Lobelia erinoides* L. *Taxon* 35: 725–729.

Lobostemon

BUYS, M.H. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1994. The correct author citation for *Lobostemon montanus*. *Bothalia* 24: 35.

BUYS, M.H. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1994. *Lobostemon regularefflorus*—the correct name for *L. grandiflorus*. *Bothalia* 24: 170.

BUYS, M.H. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1995. Typification of the sections of *Lobostemon*. *Bothalia* 25: 233.

BUYS, M.H. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1996. Lectotypification of the names of Linnean *Echium* species now in *Lobostemon* (Boraginaceae). *Taxon* 45: 515–517.

BUYS, M.H. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1996. A new species of *Lobostemon* section *Grandiflori* (Boraginaceae) from South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 31–35.

BUYS, M.H. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1997. The taxonomic status of *Lobostemon horridus*. *Bothalia* 27: 13–14.

RETIEF, E. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1997. Palynology of southern African Boraginaceae: the genera *Lobostemon*, *Echiostachys* and *Echium*. *Grana* 36: 271–278.

VAN WYK, B.-E., WINTER, P.J.D. & BUYS, M.H. 1997. Chemotaxonomic value of anthocyanins of *Lobostemon* (Boraginaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 25: 39–42.

LORANTHACEAE

GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1989. *Tiegheimia quinquinervia*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1997.

GERMISHUIZEN, G., LEISTNER, O.A., MARCH, H. & SCOTT, M. 1994. *Erianthemum dregei*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 16–19.

GERMISHUIZEN, G., LEISTNER, O.A. & SCOTT, M. 1994. *Pedistylis galpinii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 6–9.

GERMISHUIZEN, G., LEISTNER, O.A. & SCOTT, M. 1994. *Tapinanthus terminaliae*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 20–24.

GERMISHUIZEN, G., LEISTNER, O.A. & SCOTT, M. 1994. *Vanwykia remota*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 2–5.

GERMISHUIZEN, G. & SCOTT, M. 1994. *Moquinella rubra*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 10–14.

Lotononis

VAN WYK, B.-E. 1987. *Lotononis brevicaulis*: a new species from the southwestern Cape Province. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 161–165.

VAN WYK, B.-E. 1987. Taxonomic notes on *Argyrolobium variopile*, and the status of *Lotononis magnistipulata*. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 395–397.

VAN WYK, B.-E. 1988. *Lotononis caeruleascens* (Fabaceae–Crotalariaeae): a new combination for *Lebeckia microphylla*, with notes on the distinction between *Buchenroedera*, *Lebeckia* and *Lotononis*. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 175–181.

VAN WYK, B.-E. 1988. Studies in *Lotononis* (Crotalariaeae, Fabaceae). I. Three new species of the section *Aulacanthus* from the Cape Province. *Bothalia* 18: 31–36.

VAN WYK, B.-E. 1988. Studies in *Lotononis* (Crotalariaeae, Fabaceae). III. A new species of the *L. angolensis* group (section *Polylobium*) from the northern Cape Province. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 628–630.

VAN WYK, B.-E. 1989. The identity of *Lotononis elongata* (Crotalariaeae, Fabaceae). *Bothalia* 19: 32–34.

VAN WYK, B.-E. 1989. Studies in *Lotononis* (Crotalariaeae, Fabaceae). II. Three new species of the section *Telina* from the Cape Province. *Bothalia* 19: 1–5.

VAN WYK, B.-E. 1989. Studies in *Lotononis* (Crotalariaeae, Fabaceae). IV. Three new species of the *L. umbellata* group (section *Polylobium*) from the Cape Province. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 178–183.

VAN WYK, B.-E. 1989. Studies in *Lotononis* (Crotalariaeae, Fabaceae). V. A new species of the *L. involucrata* group (section *Polylobium*) from the northwestern Cape Province. *Bothalia* 19: 7–8.

VAN WYK, B.-E. 1989. Studies in *Lotononis* (Crotalariaeae, Fabaceae). VI. Two species of the *L. digitata* group (section *Krebsia*) from the northwestern Cape Province. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 647–651.

VAN WYK, B.-E. 1989. Studies in *Lotononis* (Crotalariaeae, Fabaceae). VII. New taxa and new combinations in the section *Oxydium*. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 652–661.

VAN WYK, B.-E. 1989. Studies in *Lotononis* (Crotalariaeae, Fabaceae). VIII. A new species of the *L. corymbosa* group and notes on the taxonomy of the section *Lipozygis*. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 528–532.

VAN WYK, B.-E. 1989. The taxonomic value of cyanogenesis in *Lotononis* and related genera (Fabaceae–Crotalariaeae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 17: 297–303.

VAN WYK, B.-E. 1990. Studies in *Lotononis* (Crotalariaeae, Fabaceae). IX. Four new species of the *L. pentaphylla* group (section *Lipozydis*). *Bothalia* 20: 1–7.

VAN WYK, B.-E. 1990. Studies in *Lotononis* (Crotalariaeae, Fabaceae). X. *L. esterhuyseana*, a new species from the southwestern Cape Province. *Bothalia* 20: 70–73.

VAN WYK, B.-E. 1990. Studies in *Lotononis* (Crotalariaeae, Fabaceae). XI. A new species of the section *Leobordea* from northwestern Namibia. *Bothalia* 20: 73–75.

VAN WYK, B.-E. 1990. Studies in *Lotononis* (Crotalariaeae, Fabaceae). XII. Four new species of the *L. falcata* group (section *Leptis*). *Bothalia* 20: 9–16.

VAN WYK, B.-E. 1990. Studies in *Lotononis* (Crotalariaeae, Fabaceae). XIII. Two new species and notes on the occurrence of cleistogamy in the section *Leptis*. *Bothalia* 20: 17–22.

VAN WYK, B.-E. 1990. Studies in *Lotononis* (Crotalariaeae, Fabaceae). XIV. Three new species of the sections *Telina* and *Polylobium*. *Bothalia* 20: 75–80.

VAN WYK, B.-E. 1991. A synopsis of the genus *Lotononis*. *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 14: 1–292.

VAN WYK, B.-E. & SCHUTTE, A.-L. 1988. Chromosome numbers in *Lotononis* and *Buchenroedera* (Fabaceae–Crotalariaeae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 75: 1603–1607.

VAN WYK, B.-E. & VERDOORN, G.H. 1988. The chemotaxonomic significance of integerrimine in *Buchenroedera* and *Lotononis* section *Krebsia*. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 16: 287–289.

VAN WYK, B.-E. & VERDOORN, G.H. 1989. A chemotaxonomic survey of major alkaloids in *Lotononis* and *Buchenroedera*. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 17: 385–389.

VERDOORN, G.H. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1992. Oxypterine, a chlorinated alkaloid from *Lotononis oxyptera*. *Phytochemistry* 31: 1029–1032.

Ludwigia

LEISTNER, O.A. *et al.* 1980. Willow-herb (*Ludwigia stolonifera* (Guill. & Perr.) Raven). *Farming in South Africa, South African Plants* W5/1980.

Lunularia

PEROLD, S.M. 1993. Studies in the Marchantiales (Hepaticae) from southern Africa. 1. The genus *Dumortiera* and *D. hirsuta*; the genus *Lunularia* and *L. cruciata*. *Bothalia* 23: 49–57.

PEROLD, S.M. 1995. Lunulariaceae. Fruiting *Lunularia cruciata*, now also reported from southern Africa. *Bothalia* 25: 239–242.

Lupinus

STIRTON, C.H. 1988. The naturalised species of *Lupinus* (Fabaceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 18: 25–29.

VAN WYK, B.-E., GREINWALD, R. & WITTE, L. 1995. The taxonomic significance of alkaloids in the *Lupinus pusillus* group (Fabaceae, Genisteae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 23: 533–537.

LUZURIAGACEAE

OBERMEYER, A.A., IMMELMAN, K.L. & BOS, J.J. 1992. Dracaenaceae, Asparagaceae, Luzuriagaceae and Smilacaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 5: 1–90.

Lycium

JOUBERT, A.M. [=Venter, A.M.] & VENTER, H.J.T. 1989. A new species of *Lycium* (Solanaceae) from Namibia. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 516–519.

JOUBERT, A.M. [=Venter, A.M.], VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1990. Die verspreiding van *Lycium*.

Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Natuurwetenskap en Tegnologie 9: 48.

JOUBERT, A.M. [=Venter, A.M.], VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1984. An anatomical investigation of the stem and leaf of the South African species of *Lycium* L. (Solanaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 3: 219–230.

MINNE, L., SPIES, J.J., VENTER, H.J.T. & VENTER, A.M. 1994. Breeding systems in some representatives of *Lycium* (Solanaceae). *Bothalia* 24: 107–110.

SPIES, J.J., MINNE, L., VENTER, H.J.T. & VENTER, A.M. 1993. A cytogenetic study of the functionally dioecious species in the genus *Lycium* (Solanaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 59: 535–540.

VENTER, H.J.T., JOUBERT, A.M. [=Venter, A.M.] & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1990. Filogeneties belangrike aanpassings in *Lycium*. *Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Natuurwetenskap en Tegnologie* 9: 56.

Lysionotus

HILLIARD, O.M. & BURTT, B.L. 1995. Old World Gesneriaceae IV. Notes on *Didymocarpus* and *Lysionotus*. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 52: 215–224.

LYTHRACEAE

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1991. Synopsis of the genera *Nesaea* Commers. ex H.B.K. and *Ammannia* L. (Lythraceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 21: 35–49.

VERDCOURT, B. 1994. *Ammannia coccinea* Rottb. (Lythraceae) in Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 49: 510.

Maclaudia

VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1994. *Maclaudia felixii*, a new genus and species in the Periplocaceae from Guinea, West Africa. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 115: 57–63.

Macowania

HILLIARD, O.M. & BURTT, B.L. 1976. Notes on some plants of southern Africa, chiefly from Natal (*Macowania*): 5. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 34: 253–286.

Macrochaetium

BROWNING, J. & GORDON-GRAY, K.D. 1995. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 26: Glume epidermal silica deposits as a character in generic delimitation of *Costularia* and *Cyathocoma* [*Macrochaetium*] as distinct from *Tetralia* and other allies. *South African Journal of Botany* 61: 66–71.

Macromitrium

VAN ROOY, J. 1990. A new species and a new record of *Macromitrium* (Orthotrichaceae) from southern Africa: *M. leboomboense* sp. nov. and *M. richardii* Schwaegr. *Journal of Bryology* 16: 209–214.

Macropetalum

VICTOR, J.E. & NICHOLAS, A. 1998. In defence of *Tenaris* and *Macropetalum* (Asclepiadaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 64: 205–208.

Mallotus

LOCK, J.M. & HALL, J.B. 1982. Floral biology of *Mallotus oppositifolius* (Euphorbiaceae). *Biotropica* 14: 153–155.

MALPIGHIACEAE

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1982. Names changes and changes in rank of *Triaspis* Burch. (Malpighiaceae). *Bothalia* 14: 78–79.

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1986. Simaroubaceae, Malpighiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 19: 1–3, 63–66.

VAN WYK, A.E., IMMELMAN, K.L. & DE VILLIERS, P.D. 1982. Southern African Malpighiaceae: unexplored horticultural potential. *Veld & Flora* 68: 75–79.

MALVACEAE

LEISTNER, O.A. & KIMPTON, J. 1997. *Pavonia praemorsa*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: 86–90.

PHILLIPSON, P.B. 1992. *Hibiscus ferrugineus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2057.

VOLLESEN, K.B. 1980. The identity of *Hibiscus platycalyx* Mast. (Malvaceae) and the description of *H. faulknerae* Vollesen. *Kew Bulletin* 35: 373–376.

VOLLESEN, K.B. 1986. The *Sida cuneifolia* complex (Malvaceae) in Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 41: 91–98.

VOLLESEN, K.B. 1987. The native species of *Gossypium* (Malvaceae) in Africa, Arabia and Pakistan. *Kew Bulletin* 42: 337–349.

Manilkara

VAN WYK, A.E. & LÖTTER, L.A. 1982. *Manilkara nicholsonii* (Sapotaceae), a new species from southern Natal. *South African Journal of Botany* 1: 33–37.

Mannia

PEROLD, S.M. 1994. Studies in the Marchantiales (Hepaticae) from southern Africa. 4. *Mannia capensis*, section and subgenus *Xeromannia*, family Aytoniaceae. *Bothalia* 24: 9–14.

Manostachya

MARTINS, E.S. 1981–1982. Nova espécie de *Manostachya* (Rubiaceae) de Angola. *Memórias da Sociedade Broteriana* 55: 5–8.

Marchantia

PEROLD, S.M. 1995. Studies in the Marchantiales (Hepaticae) from southern Africa. 9. The genus *Marchantia* and its five local taxa. *Bothalia* 25: 183–204.

Margaretta

MWANYAMBO, M.L. 1996. Intraspecific variation in the African genus *Margaretta* (Asclepiadaceae: Asclepiadoideae). *Kew Bulletin* 5: 717–728.

Mariscus

ARNOLD, T.H. & VORSTER, P.J. 1981. Ecological adaptations and possible convergence in *Ficinia arenicola* var. *erecta* and *Mariscus durus*. *Bothalia* 13: 441–443.

LYE, K.A. 1992. The history of the genus *Mariscus* (Cyperaceae). *Lidia* 3: 37–72.

VORSTER, P.J. 1979. A note on *Mariscus sumatrensis*. *Bothalia* 12: 634–635.

VORSTER, P.J. 1981. The correct author citation for *Mariscus dubius*. *Bothalia* 13: 443.

VORSTER, P.J. 1981. The correct author citation for *Mariscus macropus*. *Bothalia* 13: 443.

VORSTER, P.J. 1981. The identity and typification of *Mariscus dregeanus* Kunth. *Bothalia* 13: 444–446.

VORSTER, P.J. 1981. On the identity and geographical distribution of *Mariscus angularis* Turill, *M. chersinus* N.E. Br., *Cyperus bullatus* Kükenth. and *C. capensis* (Steud.) Endl. var. *polyanthemus* Kükenth. (Cyperaceae). *Bothalia* 13: 443–444.

VORSTER, P.J. 1983. Tendencies in the geographical distribution of the genus *Mariscus* (Cyperaceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 14: 505–510.

VORSTER, P.J. 1985. *Mariscus drakensbergensis* (Cyperaceae), a new species from the Natal Drakensberg. *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 347–349.

VORSTER, P.J. 1986. Name changes in *Mariscus* (Cyperaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 265–266.

VORSTER, P.J. 1987. *Mariscus microbolbos* (Cyperaceae): a new combination. *Kew Bulletin* 42: 200.

VORSTER, P.J. 1990. Anatomy of the South African species of *Mariscus* (Cyperaceae), and its relation to environmental conditions. *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 23: 367–386.

Marsilea

PHIRI, P.S.M. & LAUNERT, E. 1985. A morphological study of hairs of *Marsilea*. *Garcia de Orta, Série Botânica* 7: 19–32.

Maurocenia

ARCHER, R.H. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1998. A taxonomic revision of *Maurocenia* Mill. (Celastraceae). *Bothalia* 28: 7–9.

Maytenus

ARCHER, R.H. 1992. A new species of *Maytenus* (Celastraceae) from southern Natal and Transkei. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 393–396.

VAN WYK, A.E. 1984. A new species of *Maytenus* (Celastraceae) from southern Natal. *South African Journal of Botany* 3: 115–119.

VAN WYK, A.E. & ARCHER, R.H. 1987. *Maytenus oleosa* (Celastraceae), a new species from southern Natal and Pondoland. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 155–160.

Medicago

STIRTON, C.H. 1982. The genus *Medicago* (Leguminosae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 14: 27–35.

Megalochlamys

VOLLESEN, K.B. 1989. A revision of *Megalochlamys* and *Ecbolium* (Acanthaceae: Justicieae). *Kew Bulletin* 44: 601–680.

MELASTOMATACEAE

VAN WYK, A.E. 1983. The correct name for *Memecylon grandiflorum* (Melastomataceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 2: 173.

MELIACEAE

WHITE, F., STYLES, B.T. & GONÇALVES, A.E. 1979. Meliaceae. *Flora de Moçambique* 42: 1–51.

MELIANTHACEAE

ARCHER, R.H. & CONDY, G. 1997. *Melanthus pectinatus* subsp. *garipepinus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: 82–85.

STEYN, E.M.A. 1975. Embryology of *Melanthus major* L. *Journal of South African Botany* 41: 199–205.

STEYN, E.M.A., ROBBERTSE, P.J. & VAN DER SCHIJFF, H.P. 1986. An embryological study of *Bersama transvaalensis* and *Greyia sutherlandii*. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 25–29.

Melianthus

ARCHER, R.H. & CONDY, G. 1997. *Melanthus pectinatus* subsp. *garipepinus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: 82–85.

STEYN, E.M.A. 1975. Embryology of *Melanthus major* L. *Journal of South African Botany* 41: 199–205.

Melica

GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E. & ELLIS, R.P. 1982. The genus *Melica* L. (Poaceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 14: 37–44.

Melolobium

GOLDBLATT, P. & DAHLGREN, R. 1981. A note on the rediscovery of *Argyrolobium involucreatum* (Thunb.) Harv. and the generic borderline between *Argyrolobium* and *Melolobium* (Fabaceae–Crotalarieae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 68: 558–561.

STIRTON, C.H. 1986. *Melolobium involucreatum* (Fabaceae), a new combination for South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 354–356.

VAN WYK, B.-E., VERDOORN, G.H., BURGER, L. & GREINWALD, R. 1988. The major alkaloids of the genus *Melolobium*. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 386–388.

Memecylon

VAN WYK, A.E. 1983. The correct name for *Memecylon grandiflorum* (Melastomataceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 2: 173.

MENISPERMACEAE

BOTHA, D.J. 1980. The endocarp of the southern African Menispermaceae. *Journal of South African Botany* 46: 23–31.

BOTHA, D.J. 1980. The identity of *Antizoma harveyana* Miers ex Harv. and *A. capensis* L.f. Diels. *Journal of South African Botany* 46: 1–5.

BOTHA, D.J. & VAN DER SCHIJFF, H.P. 1980. An anatomical study of the stem and leaf of the Menispermaceae of southern Africa. *Journal of South African Botany* 46: 7–21.

MENYANTHACEAE

LEISTNER, O.A. *et al.* 1980. Floating heart (*Nymphoides indica* L. subsp. *occidentalis* A. Reynal). *Farming in South Africa, South African Plants* W14/1980.

Merremia

VERDCOURT, B., FERGUSON, I.K. & POOLE, M.M. 1977. Pollen morphology in the genera *Merremia* and *Operculina* (Convolvulaceae) and its taxonomic significance. *Kew Bulletin* 31: 763–773.

WELMAN, W.G. 1996. Convolvulaceae: two exotic taxa of *Ipomoea* and *Merremia* in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 26: 141.

Merxmuellera

BARKER, N.P. & ELLIS, R.P. 1991. A new species of *Merxmuellera* (Arundineae: Poaceae) from South Africa. *Bothalia* 21: 27–34.

ELLIS, R.P. 1980. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthonieae (Poaceae). II. *Merxmuellera disticha*. *Bothalia* 13: 185–189.

ELLIS, R.P. 1980. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthonieae (Poaceae). III. *Merxmuellera stricta*. *Bothalia* 13: 191–198.

ELLIS, R.P. 1981. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthonieae (Poaceae). IV. *Merxmuellera drakensbergensis* and *M. stereophylla*. *Bothalia* 13: 487–491.

ELLIS, R.P. 1981. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthonieae (Poaceae). V. *Merxmuellera macowanii*, *M. davyii* and *M. aureocephala*. *Bothalia* 13: 493–500.

ELLIS, R.P. 1982. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthonieae (Poaceae). VI. *Merxmuellera arundinaceae* and *M. cincta*. *Bothalia* 14: 95–99.

ELLIS, R.P. 1982. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthonieae (Poaceae). VII. *Merxmuellera dura* and *M. rangei*. *Bothalia* 14: 95–99.

ELLIS, R.P. 1983. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthonieae (Poaceae). VIII. *Merxmuellera decora*, *M. lupulina* and *M. rufa*. *Bothalia* 14: 197–203.

MESEMBRYANTHEMACEAE

BITTRICH, V. & HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1988. Aizoaceae—a new approach. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 97: 239–254.

BRUYNS, P.V. 1997. A new combination in the genus *Ruschia* and the correct name for “*Cynanchum capense*”. *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 241.

BURGOYNE, P.M. 1998. Finding a place in the sun: where does *Ruschia pupureostyla* belong? *Aloe* 35: 60–61.

BURGOYNE, P.M., SMITH, G.F. & CHESSELET, P.C.M.H. 1998. *Hammeria*, a new genus of Aizoaceae from South Africa. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 70: 203–208.

CHESSELET, P.C.M.H. & HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1995. *Khadia alticola* Chess. & H.E.K. Hartm. spec. nov. *Aloe* 32: 46–49.

CHESSELET, P.C.M.H., HARTMANN, H.E.K., HAHN, N., BURGOYNE, P.M. & SMITH, G.F. 1998. Taxonomic notes on the genus *Khadia* (Mesembryanthemaceae/Aizoaceae). *Bothalia* 28: 25–33.

CHESSELET, P.C.M.H., MÖSSMER, M. & SMITH, G.F. 1995. Research priorities in the succulent plant family Mesembryanthemaceae Fenzl. *South African Journal of Science* 91: 197–209.

COLE, D.T. 1975. The case against natural hybrids of W(hite) and Y(ellow) *Lithops*. *Bulletin of the African Succulent Plant Society* 10: 42–45.

- COLE, D.T. 1975. The mystery of *Lithops marginata* Nel. *Aloe* 13: 113–116.
- COLE, D.T. 1975. Variation in *Lithops*. *Excelsa* 5: 23–33, 43.
- COLE, D.T. 1976. *Lithops hookeri* (Berg.) Schwant.—R.I.P. *Excelsa* 6: 55–61.
- COLE, D.T. 1977. *Lithops turbiniformis* (Haw.) N.E. Br.—a review. *Excelsa* 7: 20–27.
- COLE, D.T. 1979. *Lithops optica* (Marl.) N.E. Br.—gems of the diamond area. *Excelsa* 8: 2–9, 11.
- COLE, D.T. 1979. Mimicry in *Lithops*. *Aloe* 17: 103–109.
- COLE, D.T. 1980. Colour aberrations in *Lithops*. *Excelsa* 9: 3–9.
- COLE, D.T. 1980. A new species of *Lithops* N.E. Br. *National Cactus and Succulent Journal* 35: 74–75.
- COLE, D.T. 1984. The enigma of *Lithops edithae* N.E. Br. *Aloe* 21: 28–29.
- COLE, D.T. 1984. Leprechauns among the *Lithops*. *British Cactus and Succulent Journal* 2: 71–74.
- COLE, D.T. 1984. *Lithops eberlanzii* (Dint. & Schwant.) N.E. Br.—a complex problem. *Aloe* 21: 60–62.
- COLE, D.T. 1984. *Lithops*: facts, fables, fantasies and fabrications. *British Cactus and Succulent Journal* 2: 95–99.
- COLE, D.T. 1985. *Lithops localis* (N.E. Br.) Schwant.—vindicated. *British Cactus and Succulent Journal* 3: 43–46.
- COLE, D.T. 1985. Some *Lithops* cultivars. *Aloe* 22: 58–62.
- COLE, D.T. 1986. *Lithops helmutii*—and Harry Hall. *Cactus and Succulent Journal* 58: 259–62, 278.
- COLE, D.T. 1986. Migrating cranes and *Lithops*. *Excelsa* 12: 4–7.
- COLE, D.T. 1986. The world's largest *Lithops*. *Aloe* 23: 63.
- COLE, D.T. 1987. *Lithops* of SWA/Namibia. *Madoqua Memoir* 1: 1–46.
- COLE, D.T. 1988. *Lithops*—flowering stones. Acorn Books, Randburg and Russell Friedman Books, Halfway House. x+254 pp.
- COLE, D.T. 1989. What is a cultivar in *Lithops*? *Aloe* 26: 48–53.
- COLE, D.T. 1990. *Lithops naureeniae* Cole and *Lithops optica* (Marl.) N.E. Br. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2005.
- COLE, D.T. & GLEN, H.F. 1984. *Lithops fulleri* var. *fulleri*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 48: t.1895A.
- COLE, D.T. & GLEN, H.F. 1984. *Lithops olivacea*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 48: t.1895B.
- DUPONT, S. & HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1982. Exine sculpture in pollen of the genus *Leipoldtia* L. Bol. A contribution towards a taxonomic revision of the genus. *Cactus and Succulent Journal of Great Britain* 44: 61–66.
- GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E. & GLEN, H.F. 1984. Register of names and types: a comparison between Mesembryanthemaceae and Poaceae. *Bothalia* 15: 125–129.
- GLEN, H.F. 1975. The history of the genus *Gibbaeum* and its allies. *Aloe* 13: 81–87.
- GLEN, H.F. 1975. A preliminary examination of seed characters in a numerical taxonomic study of the Lampranthinae (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Proceedings of the Electron Microscopy Society of Southern Africa* 5: 83–84.
- GLEN, H.F. 1981. Mesembryanthemaceae: nomenclature in the genus *Mestoklema*. *Bothalia* 13: 454–455.
- GLEN, H.F. 1983. *Gibbaeum pubescens* subsp. *shandii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 47: t.1865A.
- GLEN, H.F. 1983. *Pleiospilos dekenahii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 47: t.1864.
- GLEN, H.F. 1983. *Pleiospilos dekenahii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 47: t.1865B.
- GLEN, H.F. 1984. *Astridia citrina*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 48: t.1917.
- GLEN, H.F. 1984. *Astridia ruschii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 48: t.1894.
- GLEN, H.F. 1986. Mesembryanthemaceae: A new combination in *Lampranthus*. *Bothalia* 16: 55.
- GLEN, H.F. 1986. Numerical taxonomic studies in the subtribe Ruschiinae (Mesembryanthemaceae)—*Astridia*, *Acrodon* and *Ebracteola*. *Bothalia* 16: 203–226.
- GLEN, H.F. 1986. *Ruschia quartzitica*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1937.
- GLEN, H.F. 1987. *Ruschia namaquana*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1960.
- GLEN, H.F. 1988. *Astridia velutina*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1970.
- HAMMER, S.A. & HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1990. Shedding light on windows—in *Conophytum*. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 62: 35–42.
- HAMMER, S.A. & LIEDE, S. 1990. Natural and artificial hybrids in Mesembryanthemaceae. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 356–362.
- HAMMER, S.A. & LIEDE, S. 1992. New chromosome counts in the Conophytinae. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 64: 197–199.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1975. *Argyroderma*. In: H. Jacobsen, *Lexicon of succulent plants*: 407–410. Fischer, Jena.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1975. Seeds in *Argyroderma* N.E. Br. *Aloe* 13: 104–108.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1975. Speciation in Mesembryanthemaceae. *Boissiera* 24a: 255–261.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1976. Monographie der Gattung *Odontophorus* N.E. Br. (Mesembryanthemaceae Fenzl). *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 97: 161–225.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1977. Notes on the genus *Cephalophyllum*: 1. A first approach to its classification. *Cactus and Succulent Journal of Great Britain* 39: 65–67.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1977. Notes on the genus *Cephalophyllum*: 2. The *Cephalophyllum loreum* complex. *Cactus and Succulent Journal of Great Britain* 39: 92–94.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1978. Monographie der Gattung *Argyroderma* N.E. Br. (Mesembryanthemaceae Fenzl). *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 15: 121–235.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1978. Zur Kenntnis der Gattung *Cephalophyllum* N.E. Br. *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 99: 264–302.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1979. Are the Mesembryanthemaceae plants of economic value? An

- approach to an answer. *Proceedings of the 9th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*: 42–48. Excmo, Las Palmas.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1979. De naam *Argyroderma ovale* L. Bol. en het probleem van een "Cline" binne de soort *A. pearsonii* (N.E. Br.) Schw. *Succulenta* 58: 277–281.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1979. Surface structures of leaves: their ecological and taxonomical significance in members of the subfamily Ruschiodeae Schw. (Mesembryanthemaceae Fenzl). In: D.F. Cutler, D.F. & H.E.K. Hartmann, Scanning electron microscope studies of the leaf epidermis of some succulents. *Tropische und Subtropische Pflanzenwelt* 28: 31–55.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1980. Die Gattung *Argyroderma* N.E. Br. I. Die natürlichen Lebensbedingungen. *Kakteen und andere Sukkulente* 31: 292–296.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1980. Die Gattung *Argyroderma* N.E. Br. II. Bestimmungsschlüssel. *Kakteen und andere Sukkulente* 32: 9–13.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1981. Die Gattung *Argyroderma* N.E. Br. III. *Argyroderma testiculare* (Aiton) N.E. Br. *Kakteen und andere Sukkulente* 32: 62–65.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1981. Die Gattung *Argyroderma* N.E. Br. IV. Die *Argyroderma delaetii*-Gruppe. *Kakteen und andere Sukkulente* 32: 228–232, 296–302.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1981. Ecology, distribution and taxonomy in Mesembryanthemaceae as a basis for conservation decisions. In: H. Syngé (ed.), *The biological aspects of rare plant conservation*. John Wiley & Sons, Chichester, New York, Brisbane, Toronto.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1981. Notes on the genus *Cephalophyllum*: 3. The status of *Cheiridopsis cuprea* (L. Bol.) N.E. Br. *Cactus and Succulent Journal of Great Britain* 43: 96–100.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1981. *Odontophorus*. In: H. Jacobsen, *Das Sukkulentelexikon*, 2nd edn: 509. Fischer, Jena.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1982. Die Gattung *Argyroderma* N.E. Br. V. Die *Argyroderma pearsonii*-Gruppe (1. Teil). *Kakteen und andere Sukkulente* 31: 172–175.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1982. Monographien der Subtribus Leipoldtiinae. III. Monographie der Gattung *Fenestraria* (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 103: 145–183.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1982. Zur Frage von Gattungsabgrenzungen in der Familie Mesembryanthemaceae Fenzl am Beispiel der Gattungen *Cephalophyllum* N.E. Br. und *Vanzijlia* L. Bol. *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 18: 85–102.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1983. Die Gattung *Argyroderma* N.E. Br. V. Die *Argyroderma pearsonii*-Gruppe (2. Teil). *Kakteen und andere Sukkulente* 32: 2–5.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1983. Interaction of ecology, taxonomy and distribution in some Mesembryanthemaceae. *Bothalia* 14: 653–659.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1983. Monographien der Subtribus Leipoldtiinae. IV. Monographie der Gattung *Vanzijlia* (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 103: 499–538.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1983. Monographien der Subtribus Leipoldtiinae. V. Monographie der Gattung *Hallianthus* (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 104: 143–169.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1983. Untersuchungen zum Merkmalsbestand und zur Taxonomie der Subtribus Leipoldtiinae (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Bibliotheca Botanica* 136: 1–67.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1984. Die Gattung *Argyroderma* N.E. Br. VI. Die Untergattung *Roodia*. *Kakteen und andere Sukkulente* 35: 26–30.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1984. Monographien der Subtribus Leipoldtiinae. VI. Monographie der Gattung *Jordaaniella* (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 104: 321–360.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1984. Zur Biologie und Taxonomie des *Cephalophyllum-curtophyllum*-Komplexes (Mesembryanthemaceae Fenzl) (Beiträge zur Gattung *Cephalophyllum* IV.). *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 19: 141–163.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1986. Notes on the genus *Cephalophyllum*. Chromosome numbers in the genus *Cephalophyllum* N.E. Br. (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 58: 263–266.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1987. Phytogeography of the subtribe Leipoldtiinae (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Bothalia* 17: 205–212.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1988. Fruit types in Mesembryanthema. *Beiträge zur Biologie der Pflanzen* 63: 313–349.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1988. Growth forms and leaves in the genus *Cheiridopsis* N.E. Br. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 60: 168–173.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1989. Fruits in Mesembryanthema. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 61: 175–179.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1989. Monographien der Subtribus Leipoldtiinae. VIII. Monographie der Gattung *Cephalophyllum* (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 22: 93–187.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1990. Biological adaptation in Mesembryanthema. *Excelsa* 14: 39–44.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1991. Keys to the genera of Mesembryanthema. *Journal of South African Botany* 57: 95–106.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1991. Mesembryanthema. *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 13: 75–157.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1992. *Ihlenfeldtia*, a new genus in Mesembryanthema (Aizoaceae). *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 114: 29–50.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1992. A new name for *Bijlia cana* (Mesembryanthema). *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 64: 173–180.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1992. Revision of the genus *Vanheerdea* L. Bolus ex H.E.K. Hartmann (Aizoaceae). *Bradleya* 10: 5–16.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1993. *Gisekia*, Verbreitung und Geschichte. In: D. Füllkrantz & H. Schantl, *Symposium Morphologie, Systematik, Anatomie. Nr. 15*: 11. UNI-SHOP, Salzburg.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1994. On the phytogeography and evolution of Mesembryanthema (Aizoaceae). In: J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 2: 1156–1180. National Herbarium and Botanic Gardens of Malawi, Zomba.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1996. *Antimima aurasensis* H.E.K. Hartmann (Aizoaceae), eine neue art aus Namibia. *Kakteen und andere Sukkulente* 47: 229–234.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1996. Miscellaneous taxonomic notes on Aizoaceae. *Bradleya* 14: 29–56.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1998. Aizoaceae. In: K. Kubitzki (ed.), *The families and genera of vascular plants*: 37–69. Springer-Verlag, Heidelberg.

- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1998. Clés d'identification des genres de Mésembryanthémacées. *Succulentas (France)* 21 n° spécial: 14–42.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1998. New combinations in *Antimima* (Ruschioideae, Aizoaceae) from southern Africa. *Bothalia* 28: 67–82.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1998. New combinations in Ruschioideae, based on studies in *Ruschia* (Aizoaceae). *Bradleya* 16: 44–91.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. & BITTRICH, V. 1990. Nomenclature in Mesembryanthema (Aizoaceae): the generic names by Rappa and Camarrone. *Bothalia* 20: 153–157.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. & BITTRICH, V. 1991. Typification of suprageneric names—some nomenclatural changes in Aizoaceae. *Journal of South African Botany* 57: 73–75.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. & DEHN, M. 1987. Monographien der Subtribus Leipoldtiinae. VII. Monographie der Gattung *Cheiridopsis* (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 108: 567–663.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. & DEHN, M. 1989. A re-examination of the genus *Amphibolia* (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Bothalia* 19: 179–182.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. & GÖLLING, H. 1993. A monograph of the genus *Glottiphyllum* (Mesembryanthema, Aizoaceae). *Bradleya* 11: 1–49.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. & LIEDE, S. 1986. Bemerkungen zur Verbreitung und Ökologie von *Pleiospilos* Schwantes s. str. und *Tanquana* H.E.K. Hartmann & Liede (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 21: 117–125.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. & LIEDE, S. 1986. Die Gattung *Pleiospilos* s. lat. (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 106: 433–485.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. & NIESLER, I. 1991. On the identity of *Trichodesma schimperi* (Engler) Herre (Mesembryanthema). *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 63: 143–149.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. & RUST, S. 1995. Monographien der Subtribus Leipoldtiinae. IX. Monographie der Gattung *Leipoldtia* s. lat. (Aizoaceae). *Verhandlungen des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins in Hamburg (NF)* 34: 275–351.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. & STÜBER, D. 1993. On spiny Mesembryanthema and the genus *Eberlanzia* (Aizoaceae). *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 15: 1–75.
- HARTMANN, H.E.K. & STÜBER, D. 1995. Erweiterung der Gattung *Leipoldtia* um zwei dornentragenden Arten (Mesembryanthema, Aizoaceae). *Verhandlungen des Naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins in Hamburg (NF)* 34: 353–372.
- IHLENFELDT, H.-D. & HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1982. Leaf surfaces in Mesembryanthemaceae. In: D.F. Cutler, K.L. Alvin & C.E. Price (eds), *The plant cuticle. Linnean Society Symposium Series 10*: 397–424. Wiley, London.
- IHLENFELDT, H.-D., HARTMANN, H.E.K. & POPPENDIECK, H.-H. 1978. Chromosomenzahlen der Mitrophyllinae Schwantes (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 16: 171–182.
- KLAK, C. & LINDER, H.P. 1998. Systematics of *Psilocaulon* N.E.Br. and *Caulipsolon* Klak gen. nov. (Mesembryanthemoideae, Aizoaceae). *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 120: 301–375.
- LEISTNER, O.A. 1975. Monotipiese genera van die Mesembryanthemaceae. *Aloe* 13: 69–71.
- LEISTNER, O.A. 1978. *Herreanthus meyeri*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 45: t.1777.
- LIEDE, S. 1988. The genus *Pleiospilos*. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 60: 209–214.
- LIEDE, S. 1989. Untersuchungen zum Merkmalsbestand und zur Taxonomie der 'Erepsiinae' Schwantes. *Beiträge zur Biologie der Pflanzen* 64: 391–479.
- LIEDE, S. 1990. The genus *Erepsia*—on the ecology of a fynbos succulent. *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 23b: 759–766.
- LIEDE, S. 1990. Untersuchungen zur Ökologie der Gattung *Erepsia*. *Beiträge zur Biologie der Pflanzen* 65: 1–98.
- LIEDE, S. 1991. Nomenclatural types of the sections of the genus *Erepsia* N.E. Br. (Aizoaceae; Ruschioideae). *Beiträge zur Biologie der Pflanzen* 66: 155–156.
- LIEDE, S. 1993. Again: Nomenclatural types of the sections of the genus *Erepsia* N.E. Br. (Aizoaceae; Ruschioideae). *Bradleya* 11: 50.
- LIEDE, S. & HAMMER, S.A. 1990. Aspects of floral structure and phenology in the genus *Conophytum* (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 172: 229–240.
- LIEDE, S., HAMMER, S.A. & WHITEHEAD, V.B. 1991. Observations on pollination and hybridization in the genus *Conophytum* (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Bradleya* 9: 93–99.
- LIEDE, S. & MEVE, U. 1990. What is *Lampranthus scaber*? *Bradleya* 8: 39–44.
- MARX, G. 1991. *Pleiospilos nelii* Schwantes. *Aloe* 28: 73.
- NEWTON, L.E. & HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1990. *Delosperma* in East Africa. *East African Natural History Society Bulletin* 20: 21–23.
- SMITH, G.F. & HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1993. Mesembryanthema in the Potchefstroom-Parys-Vrededorf triangle, South Africa. *Aloe* 29: 70–73.
- SMITH, G.F., HARTZER, P. [=Chesselet, P.C.M.H.] & VAN WYK, A.E. 1997. *Mossia intervallis* (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Curtis's Botanical Magazine* 14: 16–22.
- SMITH, G.F., VAN WYK, B.-E., CHESSELET, P.C.M.H., HARTMANN, H.E.K., HAMMER, S.A., BURGOYNE, P.M., VAN JAARSVELD, E.J., KURZWEIL, H. & KLAK, C. 1998. *Mesembryanthemaceae of the world*. Briza Press, Pretoria.
- SMITH, M.T., CROUCH, N.R., GERICKE, N. & HIRST, M. 1996. Psychoactive constituents of the genus *Sceletium* N.E. Br. and other Mesembryanthemaceae: a review. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 50: 119–130.
- SMITH, M.T., FIELD, C.R., CROUCH, N.R. & HIRST, M. 1998. The distribution of mesembrine alkaloids in selected taxa of the Mesembryanthemaceae and their modification in the *Sceletium* derived "kougoed". *Pharmaceutical Biology* 36: 1–7.
- TAYLOR, N.P. 1986. The lectotype of *Delosperma* N.E. Brown (Aizoaceae). *Taxon* 35: 709–710.
- VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1982. *Sineopercolum* Van Jaarsveld: 'n monotipiese genus in die Mesembryanthemaceae. *Journal of South African Botany* 48: 5–10.
- VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1994. *Saphesia flaccida* and its conservation. *British Cactus and Succulent Journal* 12: 98–103.
- VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1994. A synoptic review of the genus *Stoerberia*. *Aloe* 31: 68–76.
- VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1996. *Gibbaeum johnstonii*, a new species from the Little Karoo. *Bradleya* 14: 14–16.

VAN JAARVELD, E.J. 1997. *Argyroderma thearthii*, a new *Argyroderma* from the Knersvlakte. *Aloe* 34: 12–13.

VENTER, S. 1979. *Frithia pulchra*, window plant of the Magaliesberg. *Aloe* 17: 47.

WILLIAMSON, G. & KENNEDY, H.C. 1997. A new *Conophytum* from the northeast Richtersveld. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 69: 205–208.

WISURA, W. & GLEN, H.F. 1993. The South African species of *Carpobrotus*. *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 15: 76–107.

ZIMMERMANN, N. 1989. Die Gattung *Mitrophyllum* Schwantes. *Kakteen und andere Sukkulente* 40: 234–238.

ZIMMERMANN, N. 1990. The genus *Mitrophyllum* Schwantes. *Cactus and Succulent Journal of New South Wales* 17: 65–69.

ZIMMERMANN, N. 1994. Revision of the genus *Schwantesia* Dinter. *IOS Bulletin* 5: 266.

ZIMMERMANN, N. 1995. *Frithia pulchra* N.E. Brown—Eine Reise zu zwei Populationen im Transvaal mit Besprechung der sukkulenten Begleitvegetation. *Kakteen und andere Sukkulente* 47: 146–152.

ZIMMERMANN, N. 1995. Studies in *Schwantesia* Dinter (Mesembryanthemata). *IOS Bulletin* 6: 14.

ZIMMERMANN, N. 1996. The genus *Schwantesia* Dinter. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 68: 257–266.

ZIMMERMANN, N. 1996. *Schwantesia constancea* N. Zimm.—eine neue Art aus dem südlichen Namibia. *Kakteen und andere Sukkulente* 47: 81–86.

ZIMMERMANN, N. & HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1995. Studies in *Schwantesia*—the rediscovery of *S. borchersii*. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 67: 162–165.

Mestoklema

GLEN, H.F. 1981. Mesembryanthemaceae: nomenclature in the genus *Mestoklema*. *Bothalia* 13: 454–455.

Michelsonia

WIERINGA, J.J. 1997. A macromorphological and phylogenetic study on *Aphanocalyx*, *Julbernardia*, *Michelsonia*, *Monopetalanthus* and *Tetraberlinia* (Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae: Macrolobieae). *American Journal of Botany* 84 suppl.: 245.

WIERINGA, J.J. 1999. *Monopetalanthus* exit. A systematic study of *Aphanocalyx*, *Bikinia*, *Icuria*, *Michelsonia*, and *Tetraberlinia* (Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae). *Wageningen Agricultural University Papers* 99: ixvi, 1320.

Microcharis

SCHRIRE, B.D. 1992. New combinations and resurrected names in *Microcharis* and *Indigastrum* (Leguminosae—Papilionoideae). *Bothalia* 22: 165–170.

Microloma

BRUYNS, P.V. & LINDER, H.P. 1991. A revision of *Microloma* R. Br. *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 112: 453–527.

Mimetes

ROURKE, J.P. 1982. *Mimetes—an illustrated account of Mimetes Salisb. and Orothamnus Pappe*. Tiyan Publishers. 177 pp.

ROURKE, J.P. 1984. A revision of the genus *Mimetes* Salisb. (Proteaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 50: 171–236.

ROURKE, J.P. 1988. A new species of *Mimetes* (Proteaceae) from the southern Cape. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 636–639.

ROURKE, J.P. 1994. *Mimetes chrysanthus*. *Kew Magazine* 11: 178–183.

Mitrophyllum

ZIMMERMANN, N. 1989. Die Gattung *Mitrophyllum* Schwantes. *Kakteen und andere Sukkulente* 40: 234–238.

ZIMMERMANN, N. 1990. The genus *Mitrophyllum* Schwantes. *Cactus and Succulent Journal of New South Wales* 17: 65–69.

Mohria

ROUX, J.P. 1984. *Mohria hirsuta*, a new fern species from the Drakensberg. *Journal of South African Botany* 50: 435–441.

ROUX, J.P. 1990. Description of two new species of *Mohria* (Schizaeaceae: Pteridophyta) from South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 266–270.

ROUX, J.P. 1990. A new species and combination in *Mohria*. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 399–402.

ROUX, J.P. 1992. Systematic studies in the genus *Mohria* (Pteridophyta: Anemiaceae) II. Comparative vestiture morphology and phylogeny. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 215–219.

ROUX, J.P. 1992. Systematic studies in the genus *Mohria* (Pteridophyta: Anemiaceae) III. Comparative sporangium and spore morphology. *Bothalia* 22: 199–204.

ROUX, J.P. 1993. Systematic studies in the genus *Mohria* (Pteridophyta: Anemiaceae) IV. Comparative gametophyte morphology in *Mohria* and *Anemia*. *Bothalia* 23: 191–196.

ROUX, J.P. 1994. Systematic studies in the genus *Mohria* (Pteridophyta: Anemiaceae) V. Karyology. *Bothalia* 24: 97–99.

ROUX, J.P. 1995. Systematic studies in the genus *Mohria* (Pteridophyta: Anemiaceae) V. Taxonomic review. *Bothalia* 25: 1–12.

ROUX, J.P., VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. & VAN DER MERWE, R.B. 1992. Systematic studies in the genus *Mohria* (Pteridophyta: Anemiaceae) I. Comparative morphology and anatomy of the rhizome and frond. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 83–89.

Momordica

WILKINS, M.H. [=Wilkins/Ellert, M.H.] 1996. A caudiciform cucurbit from Zimbabwe: *Momordica boivinii* Baill. *Cactus and Succulent Journal of America* 68: 88–91.

Monadenia

JOHNSON, S.D. 1995. Moth pollination of the cryptic Cape orchid *Monadenia ophrydea*. *Flora* 190: 106–108.

KURZWEIL, H. & JOHNSON, S.D. 1993. Autogamy in *Monadenia bracteata*. *South African Orchid Journal* 24: 21–22.

LINDER, H.P. 1981. Taxonomic studies on the Disinae: IV. A revision of *Monadenia* Lindl. *Bothalia* 13: 339–363.

LINDER, H.P. 1995. *Disa*, *Brownleea*, *Herschelianthe*, *Monadenia*. *Flora zambesiaca* 11: 159–199.

Mondia

VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1993. Pollen morphology of *Curroria*, *Mondia*, *Socotranthus* and *Stomatostemma* (Periplocaceae). *Bothalia* 23: 105–110.

Monochoria

COOK, C.D.K. 1989. Taxonomic revision of the genus *Monochoria* (Pontederiaceae). In: Kit Tan (ed.), *The Davis and Hedge Festschrift*: 149–184. Edinburgh University Press.

Monopetalanthus

WIERINGA, J.J. 1997. A macromorphological and phylogenetic study on *Aphanocalyx*, *Julbernardia*, *Michelsonia*, *Monopetalanthus* and *Tetraberlinia* (Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae: Macrolobieae). *American Journal of Botany* 84 suppl.: 245.

WIERINGA, J.J. 1999. *Monopetalanthus* exit. A systematic study of *Aphanocalyx*, *Bikinia*, *Icuria*, *Michelsonia*, and *Tetraberlinia* (Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae). *Wageningen Agricultural University Papers* 99: ixvi, 1320.

Monopsis

PHILLIPSON, P.B. 1986. Lectotypification of *Monopsis* Salisb. (Lobeliaceae). *Taxon* 35: 361–363.

PHILLIPSON, P.B. 1986. Taxonomy of *Monopsis* (Lobeliaceae): *M. simplex*, *M. debilis* and a new species. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 93: 329–341.

PHILLIPSON, P.B. 1989. Taxonomy of *Monopsis* (Lobeliaceae): *M. scabra* and *M. unidentata*. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 99: 255–272.

Monsonia

DREYER, L.L., LEISTNER, O.A., BURGOYNE, P.M. & SMITH, G.F. 1997. *Sarcocaulon*: genus or section of *Monsonia* (Geraniaceae)? *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 240.

VENTER, H.J.T. 1979. A monograph of *Monsonia* L. (Geraniaceae). *Mededelingen van de Landbouwhogeschool te Wageningen* 79: 1–128.

VENTER, H.J.T. 1983. Phytogeography and interspecies relationships in *Monsonia* L. (Geraniaceae). *Bothalia* 14: 865–869.

VENTER, H.J.T. & BAMPS, P. 1982. *Monsonia*. *Distributiones Plantarum Africarum* 23: 768–792.

VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1986. Pollen morphology of *Monsonia*. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 361–368.

VERHOEVEN, R.L., VENTER, H.J.T. & VAN RENSBURG, W.L.J. 1981. A preliminary report on the pollen morphology of *Monsonia* and *Sarcocaulon*. *Proceedings of the Electron Microscopy Society of Southern Africa* 11: 173–174.

Moquinella

GERMISHUIZEN, G. & SCOTT, M. 1994. *Moquinella rubra*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 10–14.

MORACEAE

BARKER, N.P. 1985. Evidence of a volatile attractant in *Ficus ingens* (Moraceae). *Bothalia* 15: 607–611.

BARKER, N.P. 1987. *Ficus ingens*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1957.

BERG, C.C. 1977. Abscission of anthers in *Cecropia* Loebl. *Acta Botanica Neerlandica* 26: 417–419.

BERG, C.C. 1977. Revisions of African Moraceae (excl. *Dorstenia*, *Ficus*, *Musanga* and *Myrianthus*). *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 47: 267–407.

BERG, C.C. 1978. Cecropiaceae, a new family in the Urticales. *Taxon* 27: 39–44.

BERG, C.C. 1978. Notulae: revisions of African Moraceae (excl. *Dorstenia*, *Ficus*, *Musanga* and *Myrianthus*): corrections and additions. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 48: 466–468.

BERG, C.C. 1978. Revision on *Dorstenia* sect. *Nathodorstenia* (Moraceae). *Botaniska Notiser* 131: 53–66.

BERG, C.C. 1980. Three new African *Ficus* species and a comment on *Ficus gnaphalocarpa* (Moraceae). *Adansonia* 20: 263–272.

BERG, C.C. 1988. New taxa and combinations in *Ficus* (Moraceae) of Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 43: 77–97.

BERG, C.C. 1989. Classification and distribution of *Ficus*. In: Comparative biology of figs. *Experientia* 45: 605–611.

BERG, C.C. 1989. Reproduction and evolution in *Ficus* (Moraceae): traits connected with the adequate rearing of pollinators. In: G.T. Prance & G.K. Gottsberger (eds), Modes of reproduction and evolution of woody Angiosperms in the tropics. *Memoirs of the New York Botanic Garden* 55: 169–185.

BERG, C.C. 1990. Annotated checklist of *Ficus* species of the African floristic region, with special reference and a key to the taxa of southern Africa. *Kirkia* 13: 253–291.

BERG, C.C. 1990. Distribution of African taxa of *Ficus* (Moraceae). *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 23a: 401–405.

BERG, C.C. 1999. Phytogeography, systematics and diversification of African Moraceae compared with those of other tropical areas. In: C.R. Huxley, J.M. Lock & D.F. Cutler (eds), *Chorology, taxonomy and ecology of the floras of Africa and Madagascar*: 131–148. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.

BERG, C.C. & HIJMAN, M.E.E. 1989. Moraceae and Cecropiaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–95.

BERG, C.C. & HIJMAN, M.E.E. 1991. Moraceae and Cecropiaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9: 13–78.

BERG, C.C. & HIJMAN, M.E.E. 1999. The genus *Dorstenia* (Moraceae). *Illicifolia* 2: 1–211.

BERG, C.C. & WIEBES, J.T. 1992. *African fig trees and fig wasps*. Amsterdam, Oxford, New York, Tokyo. 298 pp.

Moraea

DUNCAN, G.D. 1997. The rare and endangered moraeae of the Western Cape Province, South Africa. *Acta Horticulturae* 430: 779–782.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1976. *Barnardiella*: a new genus in the Iridaceae and its relationship to *Gynandris* and *Moraea*. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 63: 309–313.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1976. Evolution, cytology and subgeneric classification in *Moraea* (Iridaceae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 63: 1–23.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1976. The genus *Moraea* in the winter-rainfall region of southern Africa. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 63: 657–786.

- GOLDBLATT, P. 1977. *Moraea barkerae* Goldbl. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 44: t.1747.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1977. *Moraea barnardii* L. Bolus. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 44: t.1725.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1977. *Moraea gracilentia* Goldbl. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 44: t.1748.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1977. *Moraea loubseri* Goldbl. sp. nov. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 44: t.1724.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1977. *Moraea moggii* N.E. Br. subsp. *albescens* Goldbl. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 44: t.1726.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1977. Systematics of *Moraea* (Iridaceae) in tropical Africa. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 64: 243–295.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1980. Redefinition of *Homeria* and *Moraea* (Iridaceae) in the light of biosystematic data, with *Rheome* gen. nov. *Botaniska Notiser* 133: 85–95.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1982. A synopsis of *Moraea* (Iridaceae) with new taxa, transfers and notes. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 69: 351–369.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1986. Convergent evolution of the *Homeria* flower type in six new species of *Moraea* (Iridaceae) in southern Africa. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 73: 102–116.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1986. Cytology and systematics of the *Moraea fugax* complex. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 73: 140–157.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1986. The *Moraeas* of southern Africa. *Annals of the Kirstenbosch Botanic Garden* 14: 1–224.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1992. New species, chromosome cytology and notes on the southern African Iridaceae–Irideae: *Moraea*, *Roggeveldia* and *Homeria*. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 209–214.
- GOLDBLATT, P. 1993. *Moraea stricta*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2069.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & BARNARD, T.T. 1975. A reappraisal of the application of specific epithets of the type species of *Moraea* and *Dietes* (Iridaceae). *Taxon* 24: 125–131.
- GOLDBLATT, P., BERNHARDT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1989. Notes on the pollination mechanisms of *Moraea inclinata* and *M. brevistyla* (Iridaceae). *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 163: 201–209.
- GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1995. New species of southern African *Moraea* (Iridaceae: Ixioideae), and the reduction of *Rheome*. *Novon* 5: 262–269.

MORINGACEAE

- VERDCOURT, B. 1985. A synopsis of the Moringaceae. *Kew Bulletin* 40: 1–23.
- VERDCOURT, B. 1986. Moringaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–11.

Mossia

- SMITH, G.F., HARTZER, P. [=Chesselet, P.C.M.H.] & VAN WYK, A.E. 1997. *Mossia intervallaris* (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Curtis's Botanical Magazine* 14: 16–22.

MUSACEAE

- LOCK, J.M. 1993. Musaceae (with Cannaceae). *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–7.

Myriophyllum

- COOK, C.D.K. 1986. Worldwide distribution and taxonomy of *Myriophyllum* species. In: *Proceedings of the 1st International Symposium on Watermilfoil (Myriophyllum spicatum) and Related Haloragaceae Species*: 1–7. Aquatic Plant Management Society.
- LEISTNER, O.A. *et al.* 1980. Parrot's Feather (*Myriophyllum aquaticum* (Vell.) Verdc.). *Farming in South Africa, South African Plants* W9/1980.

MYRTACEAE

- DU PLESSIS, E. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1982. The genus *Eugenia* (Myrtaceae) in southern Africa. Taxometrics of foliar organography. *South African Journal of Botany* 1: 147–157.
- VAN WYK, A.E. 1978. *Syzygium pondoense* (Myrtaceae) rediscovered. *Bothalia* 12: 449–451.
- VAN WYK, A.E. 1979. A new species of *Eugenia* L. (Myrtaceae) from southern Natal and Transkei. *Journal of South African Botany* 45: 273–277.
- VAN WYK, A.E. 1980. A note on the seed morphology of the genus *Eugenia* L. (Myrtaceae) in southern Africa. *Journal of South African Botany* 46: 115–119.
- VAN WYK, A.E. 1980. Notes on African Plants. Myrtaceae. The identity of *Eugenia woodii*. *Bothalia* 13: 142–145.
- VAN WYK, A.E. 1982. A new species of *Eugenia* L. (Myrtaceae) from southern Natal. *South African Journal of Botany* 1: 158–163.
- VAN WYK, A.E. 1985. The genus *Eugenia* L. (Myrtaceae) in southern Africa: structure and taxonomic value of bark. *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 157–180.
- VAN WYK, A.E., BOTHA, D.J. & COETZEE, J. 1980. The genus *Eugenia* L. (Myrtaceae) in southern Africa. I. The nature and taxonomic value of the first-formed stem periderm. *Journal of South African Botany* 46: 67–88.
- VAN WYK, A.E. & BOTHA, R. 1984. The genus *Eugenia* L. (Myrtaceae) in southern Africa. Ontogeny and taxonomic value of the seed. *South African Journal of Botany* 3: 63–80.
- VAN WYK, A.E. & DEDEKIND, I. 1985. The genus *Eugenia* L. (Myrtaceae) in southern Africa: morphology and taxonomic value of pollen. *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 371–378.
- VAN WYK, A.E. & LOWREY, T.K. 1988. Studies on the reproductive biology of *Eugenia* L. (Myrtaceae) in South Africa. In: P. Goldblatt & P.P. Lowry II (eds). *Proceedings of the 11th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT. Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 25: 279–294.
- VAN WYK, A.E., ROBBERTSE, P.J. & KOK, P.D.F. 1982. The genus *Eugenia* L. (Myrtaceae) in southern Africa. The structure and taxonomic value of stomata. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 84: 41–56.
- VAN WYK, A.E., ROBBERTSE, P.J. & KOK, P.D.F. 1983. The genus *Eugenia* (Myrtaceae) in southern Africa: structure and taxonomic value of wood. *South African Journal of Botany* 2: 135–151.

Mystroxydon

- ARCHER, R.H., VAN WYK, A.E. & CONDY, G. 1997. *Mystroxydon aethiopicum* subsp. *schlechteri*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: 76–80.

NAJADACEAE

LEISTNER, O.A. *et al.* 1980. Saw-weed (*Najas pectinata* (Parl.) Magnus). *Farming in South Africa, South African Plants* W13/1980.

Najas

LEISTNER, O.A. *et al.* 1980. Saw-weed (*Najas pectinata* (Parl.) Magnus). *Farming in South Africa, South African Plants* W13/1980.

Nelsonia

VOLLESEN, K.B. 1994. Taxonomy, ecology and distribution of *Nelsonia* (Acanthaceae) in Africa. In: J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 1: 315–325. National Herbarium and Botanic Gardens of Malawi, Zomba.

Nemesia

STEINER, K.E. 1989. A new perennial *Nemesia* (Scrophulariaceae) from the western Cape. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 405–408.

STEINER, K.E. 1994. A new *Nemesia* (Scrophulariaceae) from the interior of the southern Cape, South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 211–213.

Neoschumannia

MEVE, U. 1995. *Neoschumannia* (including *Swynnertonia*)—a primitive genus of the Asclepiadaceae–Stapelieae. *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 197: 233–242.

Nerine

ARCHER, R.H., CRAIB, C. & CONDY, G. 1997. *Nerine platypetala*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: 36–39.

SNIJMAN, D. 1995. A new *Nerine* species (Amaryllidaceae tribe Amaryllideae) from the Koup Karoo, southern Africa. *Novon* 5: 103–105.

Nervilia

VENTER, S. 1985. *Nervilia purpurata* (Reichb. F.) Schltr. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 48: t.1909.

Nesaea

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1991. Synopsis of the genera *Nesaea* Commers. ex H.B.K. and *Ammannia* L. (Lythraceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 21: 35–49.

Nicotiana

HERMAN, P.P.J. 1990. *Nicotiana africana*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2020.

VAN WYK, B.-E. & VERDOORN, G.H. 1992. Alkaloids of *Nicotiana africana*. *South African Journal of Science* 88: 56–57.

Nivenia

GOLDBLATT, P. 1993. *The woody Iridaceae: systematics, biology and evolution* of *Nivenia*, *Klattia* and *Witsenia*. Timber Press, Portland, Oregon.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1997. *Nivenia parviflora*, a new species of shrubby Iridaceae from the Klein Swartberg, South Africa. *Bothalia* 27: 101–103.

GOLDBLATT, P. & BERNHARDT, P. 1990. Pollination biology of *Nivenia* (Iridaceae) and the presence of heterostylous self-compatibility. *Israel Journal of Botany* 39: 93–111.

GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1989. Pollen morphology of the shrubby Iridaceae *Nivenia*, *Klattia* and *Witsenia*. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 76: 1103–1108.

MANNING, J.C. & GOLDBLATT, P. 1991. Systematic and phylogenetic significance of the seed coat in the shrubby African Iridaceae *Nivenia*, *Klattia* and *Witsenia*. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 107: 387–404.

Nylandtia

JOHNSON, C.T. & WEITZ, F.M. 1991. A re-evaluation of *Nylandtia*. *South African Journal of Botany* 57: 229–233.

Nymphaea

LEISTNER, O.A. *et al.* 1980. Blue water lily (*Nymphaea caerulea* Sav.). *Farming in South Africa, South African Plants* W12/1980.

NYMPHAEACEAE

LEISTNER, O.A. *et al.* 1980. Blue water lily (*Nymphaea caerulea* Sav.). *Farming in South Africa, South African Plants* W12/1980.

LYE, K.A. & HAINES, R.W. 1975. Seedlings of Nymphaeaceae. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 70: 255–265.

VERDCOURT, B. 1989. Nymphaeaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–12.

Nymphoides

LEISTNER, O.A. *et al.* 1980. Floating heart (*Nymphoides indica* L. subsp. *occidentalis* A. Reynal). *Farming in South Africa, South African Plants* W14/1980.

Odontophorus

HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1976. Monographie der Gattung *Odontophorus* N.E. Br. (Mesembryanthemaceae Fenzl). *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 97: 161–225.

HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1981. *Odontophorus*. In: H. Jacobsen, *Das Sukkulentenlexikon*, 2nd edn: 509. Fischer, Jena.

Oenothera

FREAN, M., BALKWILL, K., GOLD, C. & BURT, S. 1997. The expanding distributions and invasiveness of *Oenothera* in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 449–458.

OLACACEAE

GARCIA, J.G. & VIDIGAL, M.P. 1979. Olacaceae. *Flora de Moçambique* 44: 1–9.

Oldenburgia

GOLDBLATT, P. 1987. Chromosome cytology of *Oldenburgia* (Asteraceae–Mutisieae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 74: 331–332.

Olea

HERMAN, P.P.J. 1997. *Olea europea* subsp. *africana*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: 92–95.

TSUKAMOTO, H. & ROURKE, J.P. 1984. Coumarins from *Olea africana* and *Olea capensis*. *Phytochemistry* 23: 699–700.

OLEACEAE

HERMAN, P.P.J. 1997. *Olea europea* subsp. *africana*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: 92–95.

TSUKAMOTO, H. & ROURKE, J.P. 1984. Coumarins from *Olea africana* and *Olea capensis*. *Phytochemistry* 23: 699–700.

Oligophyton

LINDER, H.P. & WILLIAMSON, G. 1986. Notes on the orchids of southern tropical Africa. II. *Oligophyton drummondii*, gen. et sp. nov. *Kew Bulletin* 41: 313–317.

Olinia

SEBOLA, R.J. & BALKWILL, K. 1999. Resurrection of two previously confused species *Olinia capensis* (Jacq.) Klotzsch and *O. micrantha* Decne. (Oliniaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 65: 97–103.

OLINIACEAE

SEBOLA, R.J. & BALKWILL, K. 1999. Resurrection of two previously confused species *Olinia capensis* (Jacq.) Klotzsch and *O. micrantha* Decne. (Oliniaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 65: 97–103.

VERDCOURT, B. 1975. Oliniaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–4.

VERDCOURT, B. 1978. Oliniaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 323–327.

VERDCOURT, B. & FERNANDES, A. 1986. Oliniaceae. *Flora de Moçambique* 74: 1–6.

ONAGRACEAE

FREAN, M., BALKWILL, K., GOLD, C. & BURT, S. 1997. The expanding distributions and invasiveness of *Oenothera* in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 449–458.

GOLDBLATT, P. & RAVEN, P.H. 1997. Onagraceae. Contributions to the *Flora of southern Africa*. *Bothalia* 27: 149–166.

LEISTNER, O.A. et al. 1980. Willow-herb (*Ludwigia stolonifera* (Guill. & Perr.) Raven). *Farming in South Africa, South African Plants* W5/1980.

Operculina

VERDCOURT, B., FERGUSON, I.K. & POOLE, M.M. 1977. Pollen morphology in the genera *Merremia* and *Operculina* (Convolvulaceae) and its taxonomic significance. *Kew Bulletin* 31: 763–773.

Ophioglossum

BANDU, V.H., BURROWS, J.E. & EDWARDS, T.J. 1992. Transmission electron microscopy of spore walls in the taxonomy of *Ophioglossum* L. (Ophioglossaceae: Pteridophyta). *Proceedings of the Electron Microscopy Society of Southern Africa* 22: 45–46.

BURROWS, J.E. 1996. The genus *Ophioglossum* in south-central Africa. In: *Proceedings of the Holttum Memorial Pteridophyte Symposium*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.

BURROWS, J.E. 1997. The use of spore morphology as a taxonomic tool in the delimitation of the southern African species of *Ophioglossum* L. (Ophioglossaceae:

Pteridophyta). In: *Holttum Memorial Volume*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.

BURROWS, J.E. & EDWARDS, T.J. 1993. Nomenclatural changes and additions to the genus *Ophioglossum* in Africa (Ophioglossaceae: Pteridophyta). *Bothalia* 23: 185–190.

BURROWS, J.E. & EDWARDS, T.J. 1994. A new species and a change of status in *Ophioglossum* (Ophioglossaceae: Pteridophyta). *Bothalia* 25: 61–65.

Ophionella

BRUYNS, P.V. 1981. A review of *Pectinaria* Haw., *Stapeliopsis* Pillans and a new genus, *Ophionella* (Asclepiadaceae). *Cactus and Succulent Journal of Great Britain* 43: 61–83.

Ophrestia

VERDCOURT, B. 1997. A new species of *Ophrestia* H.M.L. Forbes (Leguminosae, Phaseoleae) from Zambia. *Kew Bulletin* 52: 495–497.

OPILIACEAE

GARCIA, J.G. & VIDIGAL, M.P. 1979. Opiliaceae. *Flora de Moçambique* 45: 1–4.

ORCHIDACEAE

ARCHER, C. & ARCHER, R.H. 1996. A new species of *Holothrix* Lindl. (Orchidaceae) from northern KwaZulu-Natal. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 209–211.

BALFOUR, D.A. & LINDER, H.P. 1990. Morphological variation in populations of *Disa uniflora* (Diseae: Orchidaceae) in the southwestern Cape. *Canadian Journal of Botany* 68: 2361–2370.

BRUYNS, P.V. 1989. The Orchidaceae of the Richtersveld. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 492–497.

CHESSELET, P.C.M.H. & LINDER, H.P. 1993. Pollen morphology of the Diseae (Orchidoideae: Orchidaceae). *Grana* 32: 101–110.

HALL, A.V. 1982. A revision of the South African species of *Satyrium*. *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 10: 1–142.

HILLIARD, O.M. 1990. *Flowers of the Natal Drakensberg. The lily, iris and orchid families and their allies*. University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. 85 pp.

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1981. Notes on South African species of *Holothrix* (Orchidaceae). *Bothalia* 13: 455–456.

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1986. *Cirrhopetalum umbellatum*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1940.

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1996. FSA contributions 6: Orchidaceae: *Holothrix*. *Bothalia* 26: 125–140.

JOHNSON, S.D. 1992. Pollination of *Disa filicornis* (Orchidaceae) through deception of mason bees. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 541–542.

JOHNSON, S.D. 1993. Carpenter bee pollination of *Herschelianthe graminifolia* (Orchidaceae). *Flora* 188: 383–386.

JOHNSON, S.D. 1994. Evidence for Batesian mimicry in a butterfly-pollinated orchid. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 53: 91–104.

JOHNSON, S.D. 1995. Moth pollination of the cryptic Cape orchid *Monadenia ophrydea*. *Flora* 190: 106–108.

- JOHNSON, S.D. 1995. Observations of hawkmoth pollination in the South African orchid *Disa cooperi*. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 15: 121–125.
- JOHNSON, S.D. 1995. The pollination of *Disa versicolor* (Orchidaceae) by anthrophorid bees in South Africa. *Lindleyana* 9: 209–212.
- JOHNSON, S.D. 1996. Bird pollination in South African species of *Satyrium* (Orchidaceae). *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 203: 91–98.
- JOHNSON, S.D. 1997. Insect pollination and floral mechanisms in South African species of *Satyrium* (Orchidaceae). *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 204: 195–206.
- JOHNSON, S.D. 1997. Pollination ecotypes of *Satyrium hallackii* (Orchidaceae) in South Africa. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 123: 225–235.
- JOHNSON, S.D. & BOND, W.J. 1992. Habitat dependent pollination success in a Cape orchid. *Oecologia* 91: 455–456.
- JOHNSON, S.D. & KURZWEIL, H. 1998. Systematics and evolution of the *Satyrium erectum* group (Orchidaceae), with descriptions of two new species from the Karoo region of South Africa. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 127: 179–194.
- JOHNSON, S.D. & LILTVED, W.R. 1997. *Disa cochlearis*, a new orchid species from the Karoo region of South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 291–293.
- JOHNSON, S.D. & LILTVED, W.R. 1997. Hawkmoth pollination of *Bonatea speciosa* in a South African coastal forest. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 17: 5–10.
- JOHNSON, S.D. & LINDER, H.P. 1995. The systematics and evolution of the *Disa draconis* complex (Orchidaceae). *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 118: 289–307.
- JOHNSON, S.D., LINDER, H.P. & STEINER, K.E. 1998. Phylogeny and adaptive radiation of pollination systems in *Disa* (Orchidaceae). *American Journal of Botany* 85: 402–411.
- JOHNSON, S.D. & STEINER, K.E. 1994. Efficient pollination of the mass flowering Cape orchid *Disa obtusa* Lindl. by *Biblio turneri* Edwards (Diptera: Bibionidae). *African Entomology* 2: 64–66.
- JOHNSON, S.D. & STEINER, K.E. 1994. Pollination by megachilid bees and determinants of fruit set in the Cape orchid *Disa tenuifolia*. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 14: 481–485.
- JOHNSON, S.D. & STEINER, K.E. 1995. Long-proboscid fly pollination of two orchids in the Cape Drakensberg mountains, South Africa. *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 195: 169–175.
- JOHNSON, S.D. & STEINER, K.E. 1997. Long-tongued fly pollination and evolution of floral spur length in the *Disa draconis* complex (Orchidaceae). *Evolution* 51: 45–53.
- JOHNSON, S.D., STEINER, K.E. & KURZWEIL, H. 1994. Auto-pollination in *Disa* species (Orchidaceae) of the Cape mountain cloud zone. *Lindleyana* 9: 3–6.
- JOHNSON, S.D., STEINER, K.E. & WHITEHEAD, V.B. 1998. Pollination ecology and maintenance of species integrity in co-occurring *Disa racemosa* L.f. and *Disa venosa* Sw. (Orchidaceae) in South Africa. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 85: 231–241.
- KURZWEIL, H. 1983. Das Gynostemium der Orchideen I. *Orchideenkurier (Vienna)* 5: 6–8.
- KURZWEIL, H. 1984. Das Gynostemium der Orchideen II. *Orchideenkurier (Vienna)* 1: 2–4.
- KURZWEIL, H. 1987. Developmental studies in orchid flowers I: Epidendroid and vandoid species. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 7: 427–442.
- KURZWEIL, H. 1987. Developmental studies in orchid flowers II: Orchidoid species. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 7: 443–451.
- KURZWEIL, H. 1987. Entwicklungsgeschichtliche Untersuchungen an den Blüten einiger Kap-Orchideen. In: M. Fischer, M. Kiehn & E. Vitek (eds), *Kurzfassung der Beiträge zum 4. österreichischen Botanikertreffen*: 77. Bot. Inst. Univ. Wien, Austria.
- KURZWEIL, H. 1988. Developmental studies in orchid flowers III: Neottiid species. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 8: 271–282.
- KURZWEIL, H. 1989. Floral morphology and ontogeny in *Huttonia pulchra*. *Lindleyana* 4: 1–5.
- KURZWEIL, H. 1989. An investigation of the floral morphogenesis of *Bonatea speciosa* (Orchidaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 433–437.
- KURZWEIL, H. 1990. Floral morphology and ontogeny in Orchidaceae subtribe Disinae. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 102: 61–83.
- KURZWEIL, H. 1991. A method to illustrate the delicate flower structures of the genus *Disperis* (Orchidaceae). *Proceedings of the Electron Microscopy Society of Southern Africa* 21: 25–26.
- KURZWEIL, H. 1991. The unusual structure of the gynostemium of the Orchidaceae–Coryciinae. *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 112: 273–293.
- KURZWEIL, H. 1992. An analysis of the orchid flora of Mt. Mulanje, Malawi. *Bothalia* 22: 235–243.
- KURZWEIL, H. 1992. The structure of the gynostemium in the Orchidaceae–Coryciinae. In: *Proceedings of the 13th World Orchid Conference*: 268–274.
- KURZWEIL, H. 1993. Developmental studies in orchid flowers IV. Cyppedioid species. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 13: 423–430.
- KURZWEIL, H. 1993. The remarkable anther structure of *Pachites bodkinii* (Orchidaceae). *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 114: 561–569.
- KURZWEIL, H. 1993. Seed morphology in southern African Orchidoideae (Orchidaceae). *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 185: 229–247.
- KURZWEIL, H. 1994. The anatomy of the Diseae. In: *Proceedings of the 14th World Orchid Conference*: 394–396.
- KURZWEIL, H. 1994. The unusual seeds of the *Disa uniflora*-group, with notes on their dispersal. In: *Proceedings of the 14th World Orchid Conference*: 397–399.
- KURZWEIL, H. 1996. Floral morphology and ontogeny in the subtribe Satyriinae (Fam. Orchidaceae). *Flora* 191: 9–28.
- KURZWEIL, H. 1997. New names in southern African orchids. *South African Orchid Journal* 28: 123–130.
- KURZWEIL, H. & JOHNSON, S.D. 1993. Autogamy in *Monadenia bracteata*. *South African Orchid Journal* 24: 21–22.
- KURZWEIL, H., LILTVED, B. & LINDER, H.P. 1997. *Disa introrsa* sp. nov. (Orchidaceae) from the Western Cape of South Africa, with notes on the phylogeny of *Disa* sect. *Disella*. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 17: 353–360.
- KURZWEIL, H. & LINDER, H.P. 1992. A comparative study of the floral morphology in the genus *Disperis* (Orchidaceae). *Beiträge zur Biologie der Pflanzen* 66: 433–477.

- KURZWEIL, H., LINDER, H.P. & CHESSELET, P.C.M.H. 1991. The phylogeny and evolution of the *Pterygodium-Corycium* complex (Coryciinae, Orchidaceae). *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 175: 161–223.
- KURZWEIL, H., LINDER, H.P., STERN, W.L. & PRIDGEON, A. 1995. Comparative vegetative anatomy and classification of Diseae (Orchidaceae). *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 117: 171–220.
- KURZWEIL, H. & SMITH, G.F. 1995. The succulent orchids of southern Africa. *Aloe* 32: 40–43.
- KURZWEIL, H. & WEBER, A. 1991. Floral morphology of southern African Orchideae. I. Orchidinae. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 11: 155–178.
- KURZWEIL, H. & WEBER, A. 1992. Floral morphology of southern African Orchideae. II. Habenariinae. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 12: 39–61.
- LINDER, H.P. 1980. An annotated revision of the genus *Schizochilus* Sond. (Orchidaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 46: 379–434.
- LINDER, H.P. 1980. *Disa cardinalis* Linder (Orchidaceae), a new species from the Cape Province. *Journal of South African Botany* 46: 213–215.
- LINDER, H.P. 1981. *Disa aristata*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 46: t.1825.
- LINDER, H.P. 1981. *Disa cardinalis*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 46: t.1826.
- LINDER, H.P. 1981. *Disa pulchra*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 46: t.1824.
- LINDER, H.P. 1981. Taxonomic studies on the Disinae: I. A revision of the genus *Brownleea* Lindl. *Journal of South African Botany* 47: 13–48.
- LINDER, H.P. 1981. Taxonomic studies on the Disinae: II. A revision of the genus *Schizodium* Lindl. *Journal of South African Botany* 47: 339–371.
- LINDER, H.P. 1981. Taxonomic studies on the Disinae: III. A revision of *Disa* Berg. excluding sect. *Micranthae* Lindl. *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 9: 1–270.
- LINDER, H.P. 1981. Taxonomic studies on the Disinae: IV. A revision of *Monadenia* Lindl. *Bothalia* 13: 339–363.
- LINDER, H.P. 1981. Taxonomic studies on the Disinae: V. A revision of the genus *Herschelia* Lindl. *Bothalia* 13: 365–388.
- LINDER, H.P. 1981. Taxonomic studies on the Disinae: VI. A revision of *Disa* Berg. sect. *Micranthae* Lindl. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 51: 1–270.
- LINDER, H.P. 1982. The orchids of the Cape Floral Region. In: J. Stewart & C.N. Van der Merwe, *Proceedings of the 10th World Orchid Conference*: 59–63.
- LINDER, H.P. 1983. The historical phytogeography of the Disinae (Orchidaceae). *Bothalia* 14: 565–570.
- LINDER, H.P. 1984. A new species of *Disa* (Orchidaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 50: 261–263.
- LINDER, H.P. 1985. Notes on the orchids of southern tropical Africa. I. *Brownleea* and *Herschelia*. *Kew Bulletin* 40: 125–129.
- LINDER, H.P. 1986. Notes on the Disinae for the *Flora of southern Africa*. *Bothalia* 116: 56–57.
- LINDER, H.P. 1986. Notes on the phylogeny of the Orchidoideae, with particular reference to the Disinae. *Lindleyana* 1: 51–64.
- LINDER, H.P. 1988. *Herschelianthe lugens* var. *nigrescens*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1977.
- LINDER, H.P. 1988. Taxonomic notes on some orchids from the southwestern Cape Province, South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 496–500.
- LINDER, H.P. 1989. Notes on southern African angraecoid orchids. *Kew Bulletin* 44: 317–319.
- LINDER, H.P. 1989. *Satyridium rostratum*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1993.
- LINDER, H.P. 1990. Hybrids in *Disa* (Diseae–Orchidoideae). *Lindleyana* 5: 224–233.
- LINDER, H.P. 1990. Notes on a rare Cape *Disa*. *Bothalia* 20: 216–217.
- LINDER, H.P. 1995. *Disa*, *Brownleea*, *Herschelianthe*, *Monadenia*. *Flora zambesiaca* 11: 159–199.
- LINDER, H.P. 1995. Setting conservation priorities: the importance of endemism and phylogeny in the southern African orchid genus *Herschelia*. *Conservation Biology* 9: 585–595.
- LINDER, H.P. & KURZWEIL, H. 1990. Floral morphology and the phylogeny of the Disinae (Orchidaceae). *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 102: 287–302.
- LINDER, H.P. & KURZWEIL, H. 1994. The phylogeny and classification of the Diseae (Orchidoideae: Orchidaceae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 81: 687–713.
- LINDER, H.P. & KURZWEIL, H. 1995. Taxonomic notes on the African Orchidoideae (Orchidaceae): a new genus and combination. *Willdenowia* 25: 229–234.
- LINDER, H.P. & KURZWEIL, H. 1996. Ontogeny and phylogeny in *Brownleea* (Orchidaceae). *Nordic Journal of Botany* 16: 345–357.
- LINDER, H.P. & WILLIAMSON, G. 1986. Notes on the orchids of southern tropical Africa. II. *Oligophyton drummondii*, gen. et sp. nov. *Kew Bulletin* 41: 313–317.
- MANNING, J.C. 1989. New combinations and a new species in *Habenaria* (Orchidaceae) from South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 192–195.
- MANNING, J.C. 1990. Taxonomic notes on *Disperis* (Orchidaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 493–496.
- MANNING, J.C. & LINDER, H.P. 1992. Pollinators and evolution in *Disperis*, or why are there so many species? *South African Journal of Science* 88: 38–49.
- MANNING, J.C. & VAN STADEN, J. 1987. The development and mobilisation of seed reserves in some South African orchids. *Australian Journal of Botany* 35: 343–353.
- OLIVER, E.G.H. 1986. A new species of orchid from the northwestern Cape. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 256–260.
- REID, C. [= Archer, C.] 1993. *Pterygodium hallii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2071.
- STEINER, K.E. 1989. The pollination of *Disperis* (Orchidaceae) by oil-collecting bees in southern Africa. *Lindleyana* 4: 164–183.
- STEINER, K.E., WHITEHEAD, V.B. & JOHNSON, S.D. 1994. Floral and pollinator divergence in two sexually deceptive Cape orchids. *American Journal of Botany* 81: 185–194.
- STEWART, J., LINDER, H.P., SCHELPE, E.A.C.L.E. & HALL, A.V. 1982. *Wild orchids of southern Africa*. Macmillan.
- VENTER, S. 1975. Ecological and geographical distribution of South African orchids. *Bios* 7.

VERDCOURT, B. 1977. A new species of *Disperis* from Zambia. *Kew Bulletin* 32: 9–11.

VERDCOURT, B. 1984. *Neobenthamia* in Orchidaceae, Part 2. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 400–402.

VERDCOURT, B. 1986. A key to East African species of *Disperis* (Orchidaceae) with two new species. *Kew Bulletin* 41: 51–57.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1976. Orchids of South Central Africa, some interesting miniature terrestrials. *Orchid Review*: 376–380.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1976. Some fascinating miniature orchids from the Muchinga in Zambia. *South African Orchid Journal* 7: 126–129.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1976. Some interesting miniature epiphytes from the region of the source of the Zambezi River. *Orchid Review*: 169–173.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1977. The genus *Disa* in Zambia. *South African Orchid Journal* 8: 109–112.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1977. *The orchids of South Central Africa*. J.M. Dent and Sons, London.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1978. *Disa compta*. *Orchid Review*: 62–63.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1979. The orchid flora of the Nyika Plateau. *Journal of South African Botany* 45: 459–467.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1980. Contribution to the Orchid Flora of South Central Africa. *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 134: 53–77.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1980. Studies in Orchidaceae from South Central Africa. *Journal of South African Botany* 46: 329–342.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1981. A desert orchid. *Orchid Review*: 106–107.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1981. A new orchid genus. *Orchid Review*: 164–165.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1981. Studies in Orchidaceae from South Central Africa: Corrections. *Journal of South African Botany* 47: 133.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1982. A new *Polystachya* from Malawi. *Orchid Review*: 128–129.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1982. Notes on orchids from South Central Africa. *Journal of South African Botany* 48: 11–20.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1983. A new *Habenaria* (Orchidaceae) from Botswana. *Kirkia* 12: 199–202.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1983. New *Liparis* species from South Central and East Africa. *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 142: 149–156.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1983. Studies in Orchidaceae from southern Africa. *Journal of South African Botany* 49: 445–449.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1984. Observations of a mechanism by which self-pollination may occur in *Eulophia* (Orchidaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 50: 417–423.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1987. Orchidaceae. In: *Flora of the Witwatersrand*, Vol. 1: 295–342. University of Witwatersrand Press, Johannesburg.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1990. New orchids from the *Flora zambesiaca* region. *Kirkia* 13: 245–251.

Oreacanthus

CHAMPLUVIER, D. & FIGUEIREDO, E. 1996. A new combination and a new name in *Oreacanthus*

(Acanthaceae). *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 65: 413–417.

Ormosia

KINGHORN, A.D., HUSSAIN, R.A., ROBBINS, E.F., BALANDRIN, M.F., STIRTON, C.H. & EVANS, S.V. 1988. Alkaloid distribution in seeds of *Ormosia*, *Pericopsis* and *Haplormosia* (Sophoreae, Leguminosae). *Phytochemistry* 27: 439–444.

Ornithogalum

NORDAL, I. & STEDJE, B. 1993. The *Ornithogalum tenuifolium* complex in Zimbabwe. *Kirkia* 14: 13–19.

STEDJE, B. 1989. Chromosome evolution within the *Ornithogalum tenuifolium* complex (Hyacinthaceae), with special emphasis on the evolution of bimodal karyotypes. *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 166: 79–89.

STEDJE, B. & NORDAL, I. 1984. Taxonomy and cytology of the genus *Ornithogalum* L. (Liliaceae) in East Africa. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 4: 749–759.

VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1994. *Ornithogalum sardienii*, a new dwarf succulent bulb from the Little Karoo. *Bradleya* 12: 32–35.

Ornithoglossum

NORDENSTAM, B. 1982. A monograph of the genus *Ornithoglossum* (Liliaceae). *Opera Botanica* 64: 1–51.

Orothamnus

ROURKE, J.P. 1982. *Mimetes—an illustrated account of Mimetes Salisb. and Orothamnus Pappe*. Tiyan Publishers. 177 pp.

Orthotrichum

LEWINSKY, J. & VAN ROOY, J. 1990. New species and a new record of *Orthotrichum* from southern Africa: *O. incurvomarginatum* sp. nov., *O. armatum* sp. nov., *O. oreophilum* sp. nov. and *O. firmum* Vent. *Journal of Bryology* 16: 67–78.

Osmitopsis

BOHLMANN, F., ZDERO, C. & ROURKE, J.P. 1985. Cis-Gujanolide aus *Osmitopsis asteriscoides*. *Liebigs Annalen der Chemie* 1985: 2342–2351.

Otholobium

STIRTON, C.H. 1982. A new species of *Otholobium* in South Africa. *Bothalia* 14: 72–73.

STIRTON, C.H. 1983. Two new species of *Otholobium* (Fabaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 49: 337–342.

STIRTON, C.H. 1986. Notes on the genus *Otholobium* (Papilionoideae, Fabaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 52: 1–6.

STIRTON, C.H. 1990. Two new species of *Otholobium* (Psoraleeae, Leguminosae) from eastern South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 336–341.

STIRTON, C.H. 1991. Notes on the genus *Otholobium* (Psoraleeae, Fabaceae). 5. Four new species from Namaqualand, South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 57: 123–127.

Othonna

NORDENSTAM, B. 1980. *Othonna burtii* sp. nov. (Compositae) from the Drakensberg, South Africa. *Botaniska Notiser* 133: 555–557.

VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1987. *Othonna armiana*, a new dwarf caudiciform from the Richtersveld. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 61: 158–163.

Ottelia

COOK, C.D.K., SYMOENS, J.-J. & URMI-KÖNIG, K. 1984. A revision of the genus *Ottelia* (Hydrocharitaceae). 1. Generic considerations. *Aquatic Botany* 18: 263–274.

OXALIDACEAE

CROUCH, N.R. & VAN STADEN, J. 1994. *In vitro* propagation of a number of South African *Oxalis* species. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 134–135.

GLEN, H.F. 1986. *Oxalis confertifolia* var. *confertifolia*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1929.

KUMI, B.A., DEMANET, C.M., VIJAYA SANKAR, K., DREYER, L.L. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1996. Atomic force microscopy (AFM) of *Oxalis* pollen. *Proceedings of the Electron Microscopy Society of Southern Africa* 26: 69.

OLIVER, E.G.H. 1993. A new species of *Oxalis* from the western Cape Province. *Bothalia* 23: 72–74.

Oxalis

CROUCH, N.R. & VAN STADEN, J. 1994. *In vitro* propagation of a number of South African *Oxalis* species. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 134–135.

GLEN, H.F. 1986. *Oxalis confertifolia* var. *confertifolia*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1929.

KUMI, B.A., DEMANET, C.M., VIJAYA SANKAR, K., DREYER, L.L. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1996. Atomic force microscopy (AFM) of *Oxalis* pollen. *Proceedings of the Electron Microscopy Society of Southern Africa* 26: 69.

OLIVER, E.G.H. 1993. A new species of *Oxalis* from the western Cape Province. *Bothalia* 23: 72–74.

Oxyanthus

ROBBRECHT, E., HUYSMANS, S. & FIGUEIREDO, E. 1996. The generic status of *Oxyanthus gossweileri* (Rubiaceae) from Angola. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 17–22.

Oxygonum

GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1987. Polygonaceae. A new species of *Oxygonum* from Natal. *Bothalia* 17: 40, 41.

GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1987. Polygonaceae. A new variety of *Oxygonum alatum*. *Bothalia* 17: 185–187.

GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1988. *Oxygonum dregeanum* complex. *Bothalia* 18: 173–181.

GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1988. Reinstatement of *Oxygonum acetosella*. *Bothalia* 18: 187.

Oxymitra

PEROLD, S.M. 1993. Studies in the Marchantiales (Hepaticae) from southern Africa. 2. The genus *Athalamia* and *A. spathysii*; the genus *Oxymitra* and *O. cristata*. *Bothalia* 23: 207–214.

Oxystigma

BRETELER, F.J. A revision of *Prioria* including *Gossweilerodendron*, *Kingiodendron*, *Oxystigma*, and *Pterygodium* (Leguminosae-Caesalpinioideae-Detarieae) with emphasis on Africa. *Wageningen Agricultural University Papers*.

Ozoroa

RETIEF, E. 1990. A new species of *Ozoroa* from the Transvaal. *Bothalia* 20: 219–221.

VON TEICHMANN, I. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1993. Ontogeny and structure of the drupe of *Ozoroa paniculosa* (Anacardiaceae). *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 111: 253–263.

Pachites

KURZWEIL, H. 1993. The remarkable anther structure of *Pachites bodkinii* (Orchidaceae). *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 114: 561–569.

Pachycarpus

GOYDER, D.J. 1996. New combinations in *Gomphocarpus* R. Br. and *Pachycarpus* E. Mey. (Asclepiadaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 51: 798.

GOYDER, D.J. 1998. Additional notes on *Pachycarpus* E. Mey. in tropical Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 53: 882.

GOYDER, D.J. 1998. A revision of *Pachycarpus* E. Mey. (Asclepiadaceae: Asclepiadeae) in tropical Africa with notes on the genus in southern Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 53: 335–374.

Pachypodium

VORSTER, P.J. 1978. *Pachypodium rosulatum*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 45: t.1770.

Pachystigma

KOK, P.D.F., BOSHOFF, S. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1989. The identity of *Pachystigma bowkerii* (Rubiaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 560–563.

VAN WYK, A.E., KOK, P.D.F., VAN BERS, N.L. [=Meyer, N.L.] & VAN DER MERWE, C.F. 1990. Nonpathological bacterial symbiosis in *Pachystigma* and *Fadogia* (Rubiaceae): its evolutionary significance and possible involvement in the aetiology of gousiekte in domestic ruminants. *South African Journal of Science* 86: 93–96.

Paederia

PUFF, C., ROBBRECHT, E. & ANDERSSON, L. 1991. Relationships and evolution in *Paederia* L. (Rubiaceae–Paederieae). A comparison of classical approach, numerical evaluation and cladistic analysis. *Opera Bot. Belg.* 3: 337–358.

Pallavicinia

PEROLD, S.M. 1993. The hepatic, *Jensenia spinosa* (*Pallavicinia stephanii*), Metzgeriales, in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 23: 223–229.

PEROLD, S.M. 1993. The hepatics, *Symphyogyna podophylla* and *Pallavicinia Iyellii* (Pallaviciniaceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 23: 15–23.

PALLAVICINIACEAE

PEROLD, S.M. 1992. The occurrence in southern Africa of the hepatic, *Symphyogyna brasiliensis* (Pallaviciniaceae). *Bothalia* 22: 53–58.

Panicum

BOTHA, C.E.J., RUSSELL, S. & PHILLIPSON, P.B. 1988. *Panicum ecklonii*, a new record of a C4 photosynthetic variant. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 89–93.

ELLIS, R.P. 1988. Leaf anatomy and systematics of the genus *Panicum* (Poaceae: Panicoideae) in southern Africa. In: P. Goldblatt & P.P. Lowry II (eds), Proceedings of the 11th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT. *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 25: 129–156.

SMOOK, L. [=Fish, L.] & ELLIS, R.P. 1993. *Panicum simulans* (Paniceae, Poaceae), a new species from southern Africa and its leaf anatomy. *Bothalia* 23: 59–64.

Paranomus

ROURKE, J.P. 1976. *Paranomus spathulatus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 43: t.1703.

ROURKE, J.P. 1992. The correct author citation for *Paranomus reflexus*. *Bothalia* 22: 43.

Parquetina

VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1996. The "minor confusion" around *Parquetina nigrescens* (Periplocaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 23–30.

Passerina

BREDENKAMP, C.L. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1996. Palynology of the genus *Passerina* (Thymelaceae): relationships, form and function. *Grana* 35: 335–346.

PASSIFLORACEAE

VENTER, S. 1993. Notes on the genus *Adenia* (Passifloraceae) with special reference to the Transvaal species. *Aloe* 30: 83–88.

Pavetta

BRIDSON, D.M. 1978. Studies in *Pavetta* for part 2 of "Flora of Tropical East Africa": Rubiaceae. *Kew Bulletin* 32: 609–652.

HERMAN, P.P.J., ROBBERTSE, P.J. & GROBBELAAR, N. 1986. Leaf anatomy of some southern African *Pavetta* species. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 489–500.

HERMAN, P.P.J., ROBBERTSE, P.J. & GROBBELAAR, N. 1986. The morphology of the vegetative shoot apex and stem of some southern African *Pavetta* species. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 212–220.

HERMAN, P.P.J., ROBBERTSE, P.J. & GROBBELAAR, N. 1987. A numerical analysis of the morphology of the leaves of some southern African *Pavetta* species. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 53–60.

KOK, P.D.F., VAN WYK, A.E. & REYNEKE, W.F. 1987. Studies in *Pavetta* (Rubiaceae). III. *Pavetta lanceolata* and its allies (section *Aethiopinympe*). *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 147–154.

VORSTER, P.J. 1977. *Pavetta revoluta*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 44: t.1750.

Pavonia

LEISTNER, O.A. & KIMPTON, J. 1997. *Pavonia praemorsa*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: 86–90.

Pearsonia

GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1998. Fabaceae. A new species of *Pearsonia* from Mpumalanga, South Africa. *Bothalia* 28: 57, 58.

VAN WYK, B.-E. & VERDOORN, G.H. 1989. Chemotaxonomic significance of alkaloids in the genus *Pearsonia*. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 17: 391–394.

VAN WYK, B.-E. & VERDOORN, G.H. 1991. Alkaloidal variation in the genus *Pearsonia*. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 19: 685–695.

VERDOORN, G.H. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1990. Esters of quinolizidine alkaloids from the genus *Pearsonia*. *Phytochemistry* 29: 1297–1302.

VERDOORN, G.H. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1991. Co-occurrence of hydroxylated lupanines and their corresponding angelate esters in *Pearsonia* species. *Phytochemistry* 30: 3631–3634.

Pectinaria

BRUYNS, P.V. 1978. A new species of *Pectinaria* (Asclepiadaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 44: 153–156.

BRUYNS, P.V. 1981. A review of *Pectinaria* Haw., *Stapeliopsis* Pillans and a new genus, *Ophionella* (Asclepiadaceae). *Cactus and Succulent Journal of Great Britain* 43: 61–83.

Peddiea

GLEN, H.F. 1986. *Peddiea africana*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1930.

Pedistylis

GERMISHUIZEN, G., LEISTNER, O.A. & SCOTT, M. 1994. *Pedistylis galpinii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 6–9.

Pelargonium

COETZEE, N., VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. & MARAIS, E.M. 1994. The identity of a natural hybrid of *Pelargonium* (Geraniaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 1–4.

DREYER, L.L., ALBERS, F., VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. & MARSCHEWSKI, D. 1992. Subdivision of *Pelargonium* section *Cortusina* (DC.) Harv. (Geraniaceae). *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 183: 83–97.

DREYER, L.L., MARAIS, E.M. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1993. *Pelargonium worcesterae*, a neglected species. *South African Journal of Botany* 59: 69–73.

DREYER, L.L., MARAIS, E.M. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1995. A subspecific division of *Pelargonium reniforme* Curt. (Geraniaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 61: 325–330.

DREYER, L.L. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1990. A new species of *Pelargonium* from the eastern Transvaal. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 65–67.

DREYER, L.L. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1991. The correct author citation for *Pelargonium* section *Cortusina*. *Bothalia* 21: 157.

DREYER, L.L., VORSTER, P.J. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1992. *Pelargonium caylae* Humbert. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2059.

- GIBBY, M., HINNAH, S., MARAIS, E.M. & ALBERS, F. 1996. Cytological variation and evolution within *Pelargonium* sect. *Hoarea* (Geraniaceae). *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 203: 111–142.
- HELLBRÜGGE, D., ALBERS, F. & VORSTER, P.J. 1996. A new small-flowered *Pelargonium* species (Geraniaceae) from the Western Cape Province, South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 143–145.
- MAGGS, G.L. [=Maggs-Kölling, G.L.], VORSTER, P.J. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1995. Taxonomy of the genus *Pelargonium* (Geraniaceae): the section *Polyactium*. I. Circumscription and intrasectional classification. *South African Journal of Botany* 61: 53–59.
- MAGGS, G.L. [=Maggs-Kölling, G.L.], VORSTER, P.J. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1995. Taxonomy of the genus *Pelargonium* (Geraniaceae): the section *Polyactium*. II. The subsection *Cauliscentia*. *South African Journal of Botany* 61: 173–179.
- MAGGS, G.L. [=Maggs-Kölling, G.L.], VORSTER, P.J., VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. & GIBBY, M. 1999. Taxonomy of the genus *Pelargonium* (Geraniaceae): the section *Polyactium*. III. The subsection *Polyactium*. *South African Journal of Botany* 65: 115–143.
- MARAIS, E.M. 1989. Delimitation and typification of the section *Hoarea* of *Pelargonium* (Geraniaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 240–242.
- MARAIS, E.M. 1989. *Pelargonium elaphieae*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1987.
- MARAIS, E.M. 1990. *Pelargonium chelidonium*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2018.
- MARAIS, E.M. 1990. *Pelargonium torulosum* (Geraniaceae): a new species from the southwestern Cape Province, southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 565–570.
- MARAIS, E.M. 1990. Section *Hoarea* of the genus *Pelargonium*. In: P.J. Vorster (ed.), *Proceedings of the International Geraniaceae Symposium*: 137–173. University of Stellenbosch.
- MARAIS, E.M. 1991. Four new species of *Pelargonium* (Geraniaceae) from the western Cape Province. *South African Journal of Botany* 57: 55–66.
- MARAIS, E.M. 1992. *Pelargonium nephrophyllum* (Geraniaceae): a new species from the southwestern Cape. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 220–223.
- MARAIS, E.M. 1993. A taxonomic revision of the *Pelargonium pinnatum* species complex (Geraniaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 59: 123–134.
- MARAIS, E.M. 1994. Two new species of *Pelargonium* (Geraniaceae) from the Western Cape. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 333–339.
- MARAIS, E.M. 1995. Four species of *Pelargonium* section *Hoarea* (Geraniaceae) and their possible relationships. *South African Journal of Botany* 61: 90–100.
- MARAIS, E.M. 1995. *Pelargonium punctatum*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 36–40, t.2108.
- MARAIS, E.M. 1996. *Pelargonium glabriphyllum* (Geraniaceae): a new species from the Nieuwoudtville area. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 228–230.
- MARAIS, E.M. 1996. *Pelargonium tripalmatum* (Geraniaceae): a new species from the Richtersveld. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 225–227.
- MARAIS, E.M. 1997. Name changes in *Pelargonium* section *Hoarea* (Geraniaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 68–73.
- MARAIS, E.M. 1997. Three new species of *Pelargonium* (Geraniaceae) from Namaqualand. *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 82–89.
- MARAIS, E.M. 1998. *Pelargonium githagineum* (Geraniaceae), a new species from the Roggeveld plateau and Matjiesfontein area. *South African Journal of Botany* 64: 308–311.
- MARAIS, E.M. 1999. New species of *Pelargonium* (Geraniaceae) from Namaqualand. *South African Journal of Botany* 65: 50–58.
- MARAIS, E.M., VORSTER, P.J. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1981. Notes on the genus *Pelargonium* (fam. Geraniaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 47: 573–576.
- NORDENSTAM, B. 1987. *Pelargonium caroli-henrici* (Geraniaceae), a new species from the western Cape Province. *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 155: 333–337.
- VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. & ROUX, J.P. 1991. Taxonomy and phylogeny of *Pelargonium* section *Campyllia* (Geraniaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 57: 291–293.
- VAN DER WALT, J.J.A., VENTER, H.J.T., VERHOEVEN, R.L. & DREYER, L.L. 1990. *Erodium incarnatum* transferred to the genus *Pelargonium* (Geraniaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 560–564.
- VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. & VORSTER, P.J. 1980. Application of the name *Pelargonium tabulare* (Geraniaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 46: 279–281.
- VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. & VORSTER, P.J. 1980. Name changes in *Pelargonium* (Geraniaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 46: 283–292.
- VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. & VORSTER, P.J. 1981. Miscellaneous notes on the genus *Pelargonium* (fam. Geraniaceae). *Bothalia* 13: 431–433.
- VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. & VORSTER, P.J. 1981. *Pelargoniums of southern Africa*, Vol. 2. Juta, Cape Town.
- VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. & VORSTER, P.J. 1981. Typification of the genus *Pelargonium* L'Hérit. (Geraniaceae). *Taxon* 30: 307.
- VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. & VORSTER, P.J. 1983. Phytogeography of *Pelargonium*. *Bothalia* 14: 517–523.
- VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. & VORSTER, P.J. 1988. *Pelargoniums of southern Africa*, Vol. 3. National Botanic Gardens of South Africa, Cape Town.
- VAN ZYL, L. 1988. A taxonomic revision of *Pelargonium* section *Campyllia* (Geraniaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 54: 145–171.
- VILJOEN, A.M., VAN WYK, B.-E. *et al.* 1993. A study of the variation in the essential oil and morphology of *Pelargonium capitatum*. Part 1. The composition of the oil. *Journal of Essential Oil Research* 5: 493–499.
- VILJOEN, A.M., VAN WYK, B.-E. *et al.* 1995. A study of the variation in the essential oil and morphology of *Pelargonium capitatum*. Part 2. The chemotypes. *Journal of Essential Oil Research* 7: 605–611.
- VILJOEN, A.M., VAN WYK, B.-E. *et al.* 1995. A study of the variation in the essential oil and morphology of *Pelargonium capitatum*. Part 3. Geographical variation in essential oil composition and floral structure. *South African Journal of Botany* 61: 105–113.
- VOLSCHENK, B., VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. & VORSTER, P.J. 1982. The subspecies of *Pelargonium cucullatum* (Geraniaceae). *Bothalia* 14: 45–51.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1985. Typification of *Geranium lobatum*, basionym of *Pelargonium lobatum*. *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 347–349.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1986. Name change: *Pelargonium trifidum* (Geraniaceae), the correct name for *P.*

tripartitum and *P. fragile*. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 268.

VORSTER, P.J. 1986. Name changes: *Pelargonium nanum* (Geraniaceae) and its synonyms. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 383–384.

VORSTER, P.J. 1986. *Pelargonium desertorum* (Geraniaceae): a new species from the northwestern Cape Province. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 184–186.

VORSTER, P.J. 1986. *Pelargonium exhibens* (Geraniaceae): a new species from the eastern Cape Province. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 481–484.

VORSTER, P.J. 1986. *Pelargonium lobatum*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1924.

VORSTER, P.J. 1986. *Pelargonium quercifolium*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1923.

VORSTER, P.J. 1987. The identities of *Pelargonium ramosissimum* and *P. tragacanthoides* (Geraniaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 65–70.

VORSTER, P.J. 1987. Name change: *Pelargonium minimum* (Geraniaceae), the correct name for *P. fumarioides*. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 184–185.

VORSTER, P.J. 1987. *Pelargonium divisifolium* (Geraniaceae): a new species from the southwestern Cape Province. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 71–74.

VORSTER, P.J. 1987. *Pelargonium magenteum*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1947.

VORSTER, P.J. 1988. The correct author citation for *Pelargonium* section *Otidia*. *Bothalia* 18: 186.

VORSTER, P.J. 1992. *Pelargonium nutans*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2060.

VORSTER, P.J. 1996. *Pelargonium redactum* (Geraniaceae): a new species from the Northern Cape Province and Namibia. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 54–56.

VORSTER, P.J. & FRIIS, I. 1995. Lectotypification of *Pelargonium multibracteatum*. *Bothalia* 25: 6–8.

VORSTER, P.J. & MAGGS, G.L. [=Maggs-Kölling, G.L.] 1992. Typification of *Pelargonium* section *Polyactium*. *Bothalia* 22: 195.

VORSTER, P.J. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1983. Two new species of *Pelargonium* L'Hérit. (Geraniaceae) from southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 2: 76–81.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1989. The chance discovery of a second colony of *Pelargonium desertorum*. *Hystrix* 1: 16–18.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1997. *Pelargonium tripalmatum* (Geraniaceae), a rare Richtersveld endemic. *Aloe* 34: 8–9.

Penaea

ROURKE, J.P. & MACDONALD, D.J. 1989. A new species of *Penaea* (Penaeaceae) from the Langeberg Range, southern Cape. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 400–404.

PENAEACEAE

ROURKE, J.P. 1995. A new species of *Brachysiphon* (Penaeaceae) from the southwestern Cape. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 15: 1–4.

ROURKE, J.P. & MACDONALD, D.J. 1989. A new species of *Penaea* (Penaeaceae) from the Langeberg Range,

southern Cape. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 400–404.

Pennisetum

KATIVU, S. & MITHEN, R. 1988. *Pennisetum* in southern Africa. *IBPGR Plant Genetic Resources Newsletter* 78: 1–19.

Pentagonanthus

ELLERT, A.F.N. 1986. A note on *Pentagonanthus grandiflorus* N.E.Brown subsp. *glabrescens* Bullock. *Excelsa* 12: 15–16.

Pentameris

BARKER, N.P. 1986. The shape and ultrastructure of the caryopsis of *Pentameris* and *Pseudopentameris* (Arundinoideae, Poaceae). *Bothalia* 16: 65–69.

BARKER, N.P. 1989. The shape and ultrastructure of the caryopsis of *Pentameris* and *Pseudopentameris* (Arundinoideae, Poaceae) revisited. *Bothalia* 19: 134–136.

BARKER, N.P. 1993. A systematic study of *Pentameris* Beauv. (Arundinoideae: Poaceae). *Bothalia* 23: 25–47.

ELLIS, R.P. 1985. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthonieae (Poaceae). XI. *Pentameris longiglumis* and *P. sp. nov.* *Bothalia* 15: 567–571.

ELLIS, R.P. 1985. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthonieae (Poaceae). XII. *Pentameris thuarii*. *Bothalia* 15: 573–578.

ELLIS, R.P. 1985. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthonieae (Poaceae). XIII. *Pentameris macrocalycina* and *P. obtusifolia*. *Bothalia* 15: 579–585.

ELLIS, R.P. 1986. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthonieae (Poaceae). XIV. *Pentameris dregeana*. *Bothalia* 16: 235–241.

Pentarrhinum

LIEDE, S. & NICHOLAS, A. 1992. A revision of the genus *Pentarrhinum* R.Br. (Asclepiadaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 47: 475–490.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1998. An aberrant record for *Pentarrhinum abyssinicum* ssp. *angolense* (Asclepiadaceae) from the Richtersveld in South Africa. *Asclepios* 72: 17–19.

Pentaschistis

ELLIS, R.P. & LINDER, H.P. 1992. Atlas of the leaf anatomy in *Pentaschistis*. *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* 60: 1–314.

LINDER, H.P. 1991. *Pentaschistis pseudopallescens*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2040.

LINDER, H.P. 1991. *Pentaschistis rosea* subsp. *rosea*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2039.

LINDER, H.P. & ELLIS, R.P. 1990. A revision of *Pentaschistis* (Arundineae: Poaceae). *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 12: 1–124.

LINDER, H.P., THOMPSON, J., ELLIS, R.P. & PEROLD, S.M. 1990. The occurrence, anatomy and systematic implications of the glands in *Pentaschistis* and *Prionathium* (Poaceae, Arundinoideae, Arundineae). *Botanical Gazette* 151: 221–233.

SPIES, J.J., LINDER, H.P., LABUSCHAGNE, I.F. & DU PLESSIS, H. 1994. Cytogenetic evidence for the species delimitation of *Pentaschistis airoides* and *P. patula* (Poaceae: Arundineae). In: J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni

(eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 2: 373–383. National Herbarium and Botanic Gardens of Malawi, Zomba.

Pentzia

NORDENSTAM, B. 1987. A new species of *Pentzia* (Compositae–Anthemideae) from the western Cape Province. *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 108: 195–199.

Peperomia

VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1993. *Peperomia* species of South Africa. *Aloe* 29: 67–69.

Pergularia

LIEDE, S. 1990. *Daemia–Pergularia–Telosma*: a nomenclatural confusion. *Asklepios* 51: 63–68.

LIEDE, S. 1996. On the position of the genus *Pergularia* (Asclepiadaceae). In: L.J.G. van der Maesen, X.M. van der Burgt & J.M. van Medenbach de Rooy (eds), *The biodiversity of African plants, Proceedings of the 14th AETFAT Congress*: 481–488. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht.

Pericopsis

KINGHORN, A.D., HUSSAIN, R.A., ROBBINS, E.F., BALANDRIN, M.F., STIRTON, C.H. & EVANS, S.V. 1988. Alkaloid distribution in seeds of *Ormosia*, *Pericopsis* and *Haplormosia* (Sophoreae, Leguminosae). *Phytochemistry* 27: 439–444.

Periploca

GOYDER, D.J. & SINGH, N.P. 1991. Lectotypification of *Periploca secamone* and *Secamone thunbergii* (Asclepiadaceae). *Taxon* 40: 629–630.

VENTER, H.J.T. 1997. A revision of *Periploca* (Periplocaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 123–128.

VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1993. The identity of *Periploca somaliense* (Periplocaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 59: 215–217.

VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1994. Pollen morphology of *Periploca* (Periplocaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 198–202.

PERIPLOCACEAE

GOYDER, D.J. & SINGH, N.P. 1991. Lectotypification of *Periploca secamone* and *Secamone thunbergii* (Asclepiadaceae). *Taxon* 40: 629–630.

LIEDE, S. & KUNZE, H. 1993. A descriptive system for corona analysis in Asclepiadaceae and Periplocaceae. *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 185: 275–284.

RETIEF, E. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1983. *Raphionacme dyeri*, a new species from the Orange Free State. *South African Journal of Botany* 2: 236–328.

VENTER, H.J.T. 1997. A revision of *Periploca* (Periplocaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 123–128.

VENTER, H.J.T. & FIELD, D.V. 1989. A new species of *Stomatostemma* (Periplocaceae) from Mozambique. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 99: 397–400.

VENTER, H.J.T. & GILBERT, M.G. 1989. A new species of *Raphionacme* (Periplocaceae) from northeast Africa. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 99: 401–405.

VENTER, H.J.T., KOTZE, J.D.S. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1990. A taxonomic revision of *Ectadium* (Periplocaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 113–124.

VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1986. A new species of *Raphionacme* (Periplocaceae) from Natal, South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 149–152.

VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1986. A new species of *Raphionacme* (Periplocaceae) from South West Africa/Namibia. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 332–334.

VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1987. *Raphionacme elsana* (Periplocaceae), a new species from Natal, South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 177–180.

VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1988. Phyto geography of *Raphionacme* Harv. (Periplocaceae). In: P. Goldblatt & P.P. Lowry II (eds), *Proceedings of the 11th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT. Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 25: 687–697.

VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1988. *Raphionacme chimanimaniana* (Periplocaceae), a new species from Zimbabwe. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 380–382.

VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1988. *Raphionacme lobulata* (Periplocaceae), a new species from the eastern Cape Province, South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 603–606.

VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1988. *Raphionacme lucens* (Periplocaceae), a new species from South Africa and Mozambique. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 607–610.

VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1988. *Raphionacme pulchella* (Periplocaceae), a new species from Mozambique and Zimbabwe. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 72–74.

VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1993. Die Periplocaceae–genera van Afrika. *Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Natuurwetenskap en Tegnologie* 12: 19.

VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1993. The identity of *Periploca somaliense* (Periplocaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 59: 215–217.

VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1993. A taxonomic account of *Stomatostemma* (Periplocaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 59: 50–56.

VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1994. *Buckollia*, a new genus in the Periplocaceae. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 93–98.

VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1994. *Maclaudia felixii*, a new genus and species in the Periplocaceae from Guinea, West Africa. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 115: 57–63.

VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1996. The “minor confusion” around *Parquetina nigrescens* (Periplocaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 23–30.

VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1996. *Raphionacme haenelliae* (Periplocaceae), a new species from the Namib Desert, Namibia. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 316–320.

VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1997. *Raphionacme moyalicus* (Periplocaceae), a new species from Kenya. *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 100–103.

VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1997. A tribal classification of the Periplocoideae (Apocynaceae). *Taxon* 46: 705–720.

VENTER, H.J.T., VERHOEVEN, R.L. & GROENEWALD, E.G. 1987. *Raphionacme* in Afrika. *Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Natuurwetenskap en Tegnologie* 6: 92.

VENTER, H.J.T., VERHOEVEN, R.L. & KOTZE, J.D.S. 1990. The genus *Petopentia* (Periplocaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 393–398.

VENTER, H.J.T., VERHOEVEN, R.L. & KOTZE, J.D.S. 1990. A monograph of *Tacazzea* (Periplocaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 93–112.

VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1987. Stufmeelmorfologie van *Raphionacme* (Periplocaceae). *Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Natuurwetenskap en Tegnologie* 6: 187–188.

VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1988. Pollen morphology of *Raphionacme* (Periplocaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 123–132.

VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1993. Pollen morphology of *Curroria*, *Mondia*, *Socotranthus* and *Stomatostemma* (Periplocaceae). *Bothalia* 23: 105–110.

VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1994. Pollen morphology of *Periploca* (Periplocaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 198–202.

VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1994. A preliminary report on the pollen morphology of the Periplocaceae. In: *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 2: 1239–1255.

VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1997. The translator of *Raphionacme* (Periplocaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 46–54.

VERHOEVEN, R.L., VENTER, H.J.T. & KOTZE, J.D.S. 1989. Pollen morphology of *Petopentia* and *Tacazzea* (Periplocaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 207–214.

VERHOEVEN, R.L., VENTER, H.J.T. & KOTZE, J.D.S. 1990. 'n Taksonomiese ondersoek van *Ectadium* (Periplocaceae). *Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Natuurwetenskap en Tegnologie* 9: 57.

Peristrophe

BALKWILL, K. 1996. A synopsis of *Peristrophe* in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 26: 83–93.

BALKWILL, K., BALKWILL, M.-J. & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1988. Taxonomic studies in the Acanthaceae: the *Peristrophe grandibracteata* complex. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 55–59.

BALKWILL, K., CADMAN, M.-J. [=Balkwill, M.-J.] & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1985. Taxonomic studies in the Acanthaceae: new species of *Peristrophe* from the Limpopo Valley. *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 485–488.

BALKWILL, K. & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1989. Taxonomic studies in Acanthaceae: *Persistrophe decorticans*, a new species. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 254–258.

BALKWILL, K., GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. & SCHOONRAAD, E. 1986. Taxonomic studies in Acanthaceae: testa microsculpturing in southern African species of *Peristrophe*. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 513–520.

Petalacte

HILLIARD, O.M. 1993. New species in *Petalacte* (Compositae) and *Struthiola* (Thymelaceae). *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 50: 181–184.

Petopentia

VENTER, H.J.T., VERHOEVEN, R.L. & KOTZE, J.D.S. 1990. The genus *Petopentia* (Periplocaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 393–398.

VERHOEVEN, R.L., VENTER, H.J.T. & KOTZE, J.D.S. 1989. Pollen morphology of *Petopentia* and *Tacazzea* (Periplocaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 207–214.

Phenakospermum

MANNING, J.C. & GOLDBLATT, P. 1989. Chromosome number in *Phenakospermum* and *Strelitzia nicolae* and the base number in the family Strelitziaceae. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 76: 932–933.

Philippia

OLIVER, E.G.H. 1985. A new species of *Philippia* from the Drakensberg. *Bothalia* 15: 550–551.

OLIVER, E.G.H. 1987. Studies in the Ericoideae. VII. The placing of the genus *Philippia* into synonymy under *Erica*: the southern African species. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 455–458.

OLIVER, E.G.H. 1988. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). VI. The generic relationship between *Erica* and *Philippia* in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 18: 1–10.

OLIVER, E.G.H. 1992. Studies in the Ericoideae (Ericaceae). IX. New combinations for *Philippia* are made in *Erica* for the *Flora zambesiaca* region. *Kew Bulletin* 47: 665–668.

Piaranthus

MEVE, U. 1994. The genus *Piaranthus* R.Br. (Asclepiadaceae). *Bradleya* 12: 57–102.

Pillansia

GOLDBLATT, P. 1977. Chromosome number in *Pillansia* (Iridaceae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 64: 36–37.

GOLDBLATT, P. & STEIN, B.A. 1988. Pollen morphology of *Pillansia* L. Bolus (Iridaceae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 75: 399–401.

PINACEAE

GOUS, S.F. 1996. Hexazinone weed control in re-established *Pinus radiata* plantations. *South African Forestry Journal* 176: 23–28.

GOUS, S.F. 1996. Season of application affects herbicide efficacy in *Pinus radiata* plantations in South Africa. *New Zealand Journal of Forestry Science* 26: 298–306.

GOUS, S.F. 1996. Vegetation management in *Pinus radiata*: a literature review. *South African Forestry Journal* 177: 41–50.

Pinguicula

DEBBERT, P. 1991. Einige neue Arten der Gattung *Drosera* (Droseraceae) und *Pinguicula* (Lentibulariaceae). *Mitteilungen aus der Botanischen Staatssammlung, München* 30: 373–380.

Pinus

GOUS, S.F. 1996. Hexazinone weed control in re-established *Pinus radiata* plantations. *South African Forestry Journal* 176: 23–28.

GOUS, S.F. 1996. Season of application affects herbicide efficacy in *Pinus radiata* plantations in South Africa. *New Zealand Journal of Forestry Science* 26: 298–306.

GOUS, S.F. 1996. Vegetation management in *Pinus radiata*: a literature review. *South African Forestry Journal* 177: 41–50.

PIPERACEAE

DINIZ, M.A. 1996. Piperaceae of the *Flora zambesiaca* area. *Kirkia* 16.

DINIZ, M.A. 1997. Piperaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 9: 24–37.

VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1993. *Peperomia* species of South Africa. *Aloe* 29: 67–69.

VERDCOURT, B. 1996. Piperaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–24.

Plagiochasma

PEROLD, S.M. 1995. Studies in the Marchantiales (Hepaticae) from southern Africa. 8. The genus *Plagiochasma* (Family Aytoniaceae, subfamily Aytonioideae) and its local taxa. *Bothalia* 25: 13–29.

PLANTAGINACEAE

GLEN, H.F. 1998. FSA contributions 12: Plantaginaceae. *Bothalia* 28: 151–157.

Platycelyphium

VAN WYK, B.-E., GREINWALD, R. & WITTE, L. 1993. Alkaloids of the genera *Dicraeopetalum*, *Platycelyphium* and *Sakoanala*. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 21: 711–714.

Plectranthus

SMITH, G.F., VAN WYK, B.-E., VILJOEN, A.M. & CONDY, G. 1997. *Plectranthus spicatus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: t.2139.

STIRTON, C.H. 1977. Broad spectrum pollination of *Plectranthus neochilus*. *Bothalia* 12: 229–230.

VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1997. *Plectranthus venteri*, a new species from the Northern Province. *Aloe* 34: 40–41.

VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. & EDWARDS, T.J. 1991. *Plectranthus reflexus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2034.

VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. & EDWARDS, T.J. 1997. Notes on *Plectranthus* (Lamiaceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 27: 1–6.

Plectroniella

HERMAN, P.P.J. 1991. *Plectroniella armata*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2029.

Pleiospilos

GLEN, H.F. 1983. *Pleiospilos dekenahii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 47: t.1864.

GLEN, H.F. 1983. *Pleiospilos dekenahii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 47: t.1865B.

HARTMANN, H.E.K. & LIEDE, S. 1986. Bemerkungen zur Verbreitung und Ökologie von *Pleiospilos Schwantes s. str.* und *Tanquana* H.E.K. Hartmann & Liedt (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 21: 117–125.

HARTMANN, H.E.K. & LIEDE, S. 1986. Die Gattung *Pleiospilos s. lat.* (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 106: 433–485.

LIEDE, S. 1988. The genus *Pleiospilos*. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 60: 209–214.

MARX, G. 1991. *Pleiospilos nelii* Schwantes. *Aloe* 28: 73.

POACEAE

BARKER, N.P. 1986. The shape and ultrastructure of the caryopsis of *Pentameris* and *Pseudopentameris* (Arundinoideae, Poaceae). *Bothalia* 16: 65–69.

BARKER, N.P. 1989. The shape and ultrastructure of the caryopsis of *Pentameris* and *Pseudopentameris* (Arundinoideae, Poaceae) revisited. *Bothalia* 19: 134–136.

BARKER, N.P. 1993. A systematic study of *Pentameris* Beauv. (Arundinoideae: Poaceae). *Bothalia* 23: 25–47.

BARKER, N.P. 1994. External morphology of southern African Arundinoideae (Arundinoideae: Poaceae). *Bothalia* 24: 55–66.

BARKER, N.P. 1995. A systematic study of *Pseudopentameris* (Arundinoideae, Poaceae). *Bothalia* 25: 141–148.

BARKER, N.P. 1997. The relationships of *Amphipogon*, *Elytrophorus* and *Cyperochloa* (Poaceae) suggested by *rbcl* sequence data. *Telopea* 7: 205–213.

BARKER, N.P. & ELLIS, R.P. 1991. A new species of *Merxmuellera* (Arundinoideae: Poaceae) from South Africa. *Bothalia* 21: 27–34.

BARKER, N.P., LINDER, H.P. & HARLEY, E.H. 1995. Polyphyly of Arundinoideae (Poaceae): evidence from *rbcl* sequence data. *Systematic Botany* 20: 423–435.

BOTHA, C.E.J., RUSSELL, S. & PHILLIPSON, P.B. 1988. *Panicum ecklonii*, a new record of a C4 photosynthetic variant. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 89–93.

CHESSELET, P.C.M.H., WOLFSON, M.M. & ELLIS, R.P. 1992. A comparative histochemical study of plant polyphenols in southern African grasses. *Journal of the Grassland Society of Southern Africa* 9: 119–125.

COPE, T.A. 1983. A new species of *Guadella* (Graminae) from Angola (Cabinda Province). *Kew Bulletin* 37: 660.

COPE, T.A. 1998. A synopsis of *Eragrostis* Wolf (Poaceae) in the *Flora zambesiaca* area. *Kew Bulletin* 53: 129–164.

COPE, T.A. 1998. A synopsis of *Sporobolus* R. Br. Wolf (Poaceae) in the *Flora zambesiaca* area. *Kew Bulletin* 53: 165–172.

COPE, T.A. & KUPICHA, F.K. 1985. Three new grasses from the *Flora zambesiaca* area. *Kew Bulletin* 40: 89–91.

DU PLESSIS, H. & SPIES, J.J. 1992. Chromosome numbers in the genus *Pentaschistis* (Poaceae, Danthoneae). *Taxon* 41: 709–720.

DU TOIT, E.W., WOLFSON, M.M. & ELLIS, R.P. 1991. The presence of condensed tannin in the leaves of *Eulalia villosa*. *Journal of the Grassland Society of Southern Africa* 8: 74–76.

ELGERSMA, A., STRUIK, P.C. & VAN DER MAESEN, L.J.G. (eds) 1996. Grassland science in perspective. *Wageningen Agricultural University Papers* 96: 83–92.

ELLIS, R.P. 1976. A procedure for standardizing comparative leaf anatomy in the Poaceae. 1. The leaf blade as seen in transverse section. *Bothalia* 12: 65–109.

ELLIS, R.P. 1977. Distribution of the Kranz syndrome in the southern African Eragrostoideae and Panicoideae according to bundle sheath anatomy and cytology. *Agroplantae* 9: 73–110.

- ELLIS, R.P. 1977. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthoneieae (Poaceae). I. The genus *Dregeochloa*. *Bothalia* 12: 209–213.
- ELLIS, R.P. 1979. A procedure for standardizing comparative leaf anatomy in the Poaceae. 2. The epidermis as seen in surface view. *Bothalia* 12: 641–671.
- ELLIS, R.P. 1980. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthoneieae (Poaceae). II. *Merxmuellera disticha*. *Bothalia* 13: 185–189.
- ELLIS, R.P. 1980. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthoneieae (Poaceae). III. *Merxmuellera stricta*. *Bothalia* 13: 191–198.
- ELLIS, R.P. 1981. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthoneieae (Poaceae). IV. *Merxmuellera drakensbergensis* and *M. stereophylla*. *Bothalia* 13: 487–491.
- ELLIS, R.P. 1981. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthoneieae (Poaceae). V. *Merxmuellera macowanii*, *M. davyii* and *M. aureocephala*. *Bothalia* 13: 493–500.
- ELLIS, R.P. 1982. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthoneieae (Poaceae). VI. *Merxmuellera arundinacea* and *M. cincta*. *Bothalia* 14: 95–99.
- ELLIS, R.P. 1982. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthoneieae (Poaceae). VII. *Merxmuellera dura* and *M. rangei*. *Bothalia* 14: 95–99.
- ELLIS, R.P. 1983. Leaf anatomy and taxonomy of *Lintonia nutans* (Chloridoideae: Poaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 2: 162–167.
- ELLIS, R.P. 1983. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthoneieae (Poaceae). VIII. *Merxmuellera decora*, *M. lupulina* and *M. rufa*. *Bothalia* 14: 197–203.
- ELLIS, R.P. 1984. *Eragrostis walteri*—a first record of non-Kranz leaf anatomy in the subfamily Chloridoideae (Poaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 3: 380–386.
- ELLIS, R.P. 1984. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthoneieae (Poaceae). IX. *Asthenatherum glaucum*. *Bothalia* 15: 153–159.
- ELLIS, R.P. 1985. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthoneieae (Poaceae). X. *Pseudopentameris*. *Bothalia* 15: 561–566.
- ELLIS, R.P. 1985. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthoneieae (Poaceae). XI. *Pentameris longiglumis* and *P. sp. nov.* *Bothalia* 15: 567–571.
- ELLIS, R.P. 1985. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthoneieae (Poaceae). XII. *Pentameris thuarii*. *Bothalia* 15: 573–578.
- ELLIS, R.P. 1985. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthoneieae (Poaceae). XIII. *Pentameris macrocalycina* and *P. obtusifolia*. *Bothalia* 15: 579–585.
- ELLIS, R.P. 1986. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthoneieae (Poaceae). XIV. *Pentameris dregeana*. *Bothalia* 16: 235–241.
- ELLIS, R.P. 1986. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthoneieae (Poaceae). XV. The genus *Elytrophorus*. *Bothalia* 16: 243–249.
- ELLIS, R.P. 1987. Leaf anatomy of the genus *Ehrharta* (Poaceae) in South Africa: the Setacea group. *Bothalia* 17: 75–89.
- ELLIS, R.P. 1987. Leaf anatomy of the genus *Ehrharta* (Poaceae) in South Africa: the Villosa group. *Bothalia* 17: 195–204.
- ELLIS, R.P. 1987. A review of comparative leaf blade anatomy in the systematics of the Poaceae: the past twenty-five years. In: T.R. Soderstrom *et al.* (eds), *Grass systematics and evolution*: 3–10. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D.C.
- ELLIS, R.P. 1988. Leaf anatomy and systematics of the genus *Panicum* (Poaceae: Panicoideae) in southern Africa. In: P. Goldblatt & P.P. Lowry II (eds), *Proceedings of the 11th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT. Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 25: 129–156.
- ELLIS, R.P. 1988. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthoneieae (Poaceae). XVI. The genus *Urochlaena*. *Bothalia* 18: 101–104.
- ELLIS, R.P. 1988. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthoneieae (Poaceae). XVII. The genus *Chaetobromus*. *Bothalia* 18: 195–209.
- ELLIS, R.P. 1989. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthoneieae (Poaceae). XIX. The genus *Prionanthium*. *Bothalia* 19: 217–223.
- ELLIS, R.P. 1989. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthoneieae (Poaceae). XVIII. *Centropodia mossamedensis*. *Bothalia* 19: 41–43.
- ELLIS, R.P. 1990. Tannin-like substances in grass leaves. *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* 59: 1–80.
- ELLIS, R.P. & LINDER, H.P. 1992. Atlas of the leaf anatomy in *Pentaschistis*. *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* 60: 1–314.
- ELLIS, R.P., VOGEL, J.C. & FULS, A. 1980. Photosynthetic pathways and the geographical distribution of grasses in South West Africa/Namibia. *South African Journal of Science* 76: 307–314.
- GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E. & ELLIS, R.P. 1982. The genus *Melica* L. (Poaceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 14: 37–44.
- GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E. & ELLIS, R.P. 1987. Species groups in *Ehrharta* (Poaceae) of southern Africa. *Bothalia* 17: 51–65.
- GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E. & ELLIS, R.P. 1988. Leaf anatomy of the genus *Ehrharta* (Poaceae) in South Africa: the Dura group. *Bothalia* 18: 165–171.
- GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E. & ELLIS, R.P. 1989. Leaf anatomy of the genus *Ehrharta* (Poaceae) in South Africa: the Ramosa group. *Bothalia* 19: 189–207.
- GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E. & GLEN, H.F. 1984. Register of names and types: a comparison between Mesembryanthemaceae and Poaceae. *Bothalia* 15: 125–129.
- GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E. & SMOOK, L. [=Fish, L.] 1980. Names of southern African grasses: name changes and additional species reported since 1955. *Proceedings of the Grassland Society of Southern Africa* 15: 89–97.
- GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E. & SPIES, J.J. 1988. Variation in important pasture grasses. I. Morphological and geographical variation. *Journal of the Grassland Society of South Africa* 5: 15–21.
- GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E., WATSON, L., KOEKEMOER, M., SMOOK, L. [=Fish, L.], BARKER, N.P., ANDERSON, H.M. & DALLWITZ, M.J. 1990. Grasses of southern Africa. *Memoirs of the Botanical Survey of South Africa* 58: 1–437.
- HILLIARD, O.M. 1987. *Grasses, sedges, restiads and rushes of the Natal Drakensberg*. University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. 69 pp.
- HILLIARD, O.M. 1997. *Grasses, sedges, restiads and rushes of the Natal Drakensberg*. 2nd edn. University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg.
- HSIAO, C., JACOBS, S.W.L., BARKER, N.P. & CHATTERTON, N.J. 1998. A molecular phylogeny of the subfamily Arundinoideae (Poaceae) based on sequences of rDNA (ITS). *Australian Systematic Botany* 11: 41–52.

- KATIVU, S. & MHLANGA, L. 1995. Zimbabwean grasses of cereal value. *IPGRI Plant Genetic Resources Newsletter* 101: 1–4.
- KATIVU, S. & MITHEN, R. 1988. *Pennisetum* in southern Africa. *IBPGR Plant Genetic Resources Newsletter* 78: 1–19.
- KOK, P.D.F., ROBBERTSE, P.J. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1989. Systematic study of *Digitaria* section *Digitaria* (Poaceae) in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 141–153.
- LINDER, H.P. 1986. Diverse notes on southern African pooids. *Bothalia* 116: 59–61.
- LINDER, H.P. 1987. The evolutionary history of the Poales/Restionales—a hypothesis. *Kew Bulletin* 42: 297–318.
- LINDER, H.P. 1989. Grasses in the Cape Floristic Region: phytogeographical implications. *South African Journal of Science* 85: 502–505.
- LINDER, H.P. 1991. *Pentastichis pseudopallescens*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2040.
- LINDER, H.P. 1991. *Pentastichis rosea* subsp. *rosea*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2039.
- LINDER, H.P. & DAVIDSE, G. 1997. The systematics of *Tribolium* Desv. (Danthonieae: Poaceae). *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 119: 445–507.
- LINDER, H.P. & ELLIS, R.P. 1990. A revision of *Pentastichis* (Arundineae: Poaceae). *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 12: 1–124.
- LINDER, H.P. & ELLIS, R.P. 1990. Vegetative morphology and interfire strategies in Cape Fynbos grasses. *Bothalia* 20: 91–103.
- LINDER, H.P. & FERGUSON, I.K. 1985. On the pollen morphology and phylogeny of the Restionales and Poales. *Grana* 24: 65–76.
- LINDER, H.P. & RUDALL, P.J. 1993. The megagametophyte in *Anarthria* (Anarthriaceae, Poales) and its implications for the phylogeny of the Poales. *American Journal of Botany* 80: 1455–1464.
- LINDER, H.P., THOMPSON, J., ELLIS, R.P. & PEROLD, S.M. 1990. The occurrence, anatomy and systematic implications of the glands in *Pentastichis* and *Prionathium* (Poaceae, Arundinoideae, Arundineae). *Botanical Gazette* 151: 221–233.
- LINDER, H.P. & VERBOOM, G.A. 1996. Generic limits in the *Rytidosperma* (Danthonieae, Poaceae) complex. *Telopea* 6: 597–627.
- LINDER, H.P., VERBOOM, G.A. & BARKER, N.P. 1997. Phylogeny and evolution in the *Crinipes* group of grasses (Arundinoideae: Poaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 52: 91–110.
- MANNING, J.C. & LINDER, H.P. 1990. A cladistic analysis of patterns of endothelial thickenings in the Poales/Restionales. *American Journal of Botany* 77: 196–210.
- MEADOWS, M.E. & LINDER, H.P. 1993. A palaeoecological perspective on the origin of Afriomontane grasslands. *Journal of Biogeography* 20: 345–355.
- MOFFETT, R.O. 1997. *The grasses of the eastern Free State, their description and uses*. Uniqwa, Phuthaditjaba. 288 pp.
- PHILLIPS, S.M. 1982. A numerical analysis of the Eragrostideae (Gramineae). *Kew Bulletin* 37: 133–162.
- PHILLIPS, S.M. 1986. *Agrostis kilimanjarica* (Gramineae) and its allies in eastern Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 41: 131–140.
- PHILLIPS, S.M. 1993. *Agrostis gracilifolia*, an Afroalpine grass species. *Opera Botanica* 121: 51–55.
- ROBINSON, E.R. & LOWREY, T.K. 1988. Reproductive biology of two ecotypes of *Themeda triandra* Forsk. (Gramineae: Andropogoneae). In: P. Goldblatt & P.P. Lowry II (eds), Proceedings of the 11th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT. *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 25: 247–258.
- SANCHES, E., ARRIAGA, M.O. & ELLIS, R.P. 1989. Kranz distinctive cells in the culm of *Arundinella* (Arundinelleae: Panicoideae: Poaceae). *Bothalia* 19: 45–52.
- SCHULZE, E.-D., ELLIS, R.P., SCHULZE, W., TRIMBORN, P. & ZIEGLER, H. 1996. Diversity, metabolic types and 13-C carbon isotope ratios in the grass flora of Namibia in relation to growth form, precipitation and habitat conditions. *Oecologia* 106: 352–369.
- SETSHOGO, M.P. Sorghinae. *Flora zambesiaca* 10.
- SMOOK, L. [=Fish, L.] & ELLIS, R.P. 1993. *Panicum simulans* (Paniceae, Poaceae), a new species from southern Africa and its leaf anatomy. *Bothalia* 23: 59–64.
- SMOOK, L. [=Fish, L.] & STIRTON, C.H. 1979. Notes on African plants. Naturalized *Agrostis* in South Africa: *Agrostis avenacea* and *A. montevidensis*. *Bothalia* 12: 637.
- SODERSTROM, T.R. & ELLIS, R.P. 1982. Taxonomic status of the endemic South African bamboo, *Arundinaria tessellata*. *Bothalia* 14: 53–57.
- SODERSTROM, T.R. & ELLIS, R.P. 1987. The position of bamboo genera and allies in a system of grass classification. In: T.R. Soderstrom *et al.* (eds), *Grass systematics and evolution*: 225–238. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D.C.
- SPIES, J.J. 1982. The ploidy status of *Antheophora pubescens* (Panicoideae). *South African Journal of Botany* 1: 77.
- SPIES, J.J. 1982. Stomatal area as an anatomical criterion for the determination of chromosome number in *Eragrostis curvula* complex. *Bothalia* 14: 119–122.
- SPIES, J.J., DAVIDSE, G. & DU PLESSIS, H. 1992. Cytogenetic studies in the genus *Tribolium* (Poaceae: Arundineae). *American Journal of Botany* 79: 689–700.
- SPIES, J.J., DU PLESSIS, H., BARKER, N.P. & VAN WYK, S.M.C. 1990. Cytogenetic studies in the genus *Chaetobromus* (Poaceae: Arundineae). *Genome* 33: 646–658.
- SPIES, J.J. & GIBBS RUSSELL, G.E. 1988. Variation in important pasture grasses. I. Cytogenetic and reproductive variation. *Journal of the Grassland Society of South Africa* 5: 22–25.
- SPIES, J.J., LINDER, H.P., LABUSCHAGNE, I.F. & DU PLESSIS, H. 1994. Cytogenetic evidence for the species delimitation of *Pentastichis airoides* and *P. patula* (Poaceae: Arundineae). In: J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 2: 373–383. National Herbarium and Botanic Gardens of Malawi, Zomba.
- SPIES, J.J., SAAYMAN, E.J.L. [=Liebenberg, E.J.L.], VOGES, S.P. & DAVIDSE, G. 1989. Chromosome studies on African plants. 9. Chromosome numbers in *Ehrharta* (Poaceae: Ehrharteae). *Bothalia* 19: 125–132.
- SPIES, J.J., SPIES, S.K., VAN WYK, S.M.C., MALAN, A.F. & LIEBENBERG, E.J.L. 1996. Cytogenetic studies of the subfamily Pooideae (Poaceae) in South Africa. 1. The tribe Aveneae, subtribe Aveninae. *Bothalia* 26: 53–61.
- SPIES, J.J., SPIES, S.K., VAN WYK, S.M.C., MALAN, A.F. & LIEBENBERG, E.J.L. 1996. Cytogenetic studies of the subfamily Pooideae (Poaceae) in South Africa. 2. The

- tribe Aveneae, subtribes Alopecurinae and Phalaridinae. *Bothalia* 26: 63–67.
- SPIES, J.J., TROSLIE, T.H., VAN DER VYVER, E. & VAN WYK, S.M.C. 1994. Chromosome studies on African plants. 12. The tribe Andropogoneae (Poaceae: Panicoideae). *Bothalia* 24: 241–246.
- SPIES, J.J., VAN DER MERWE, E., DU PLESSIS, H. & SAAYMAN, E.J.L. [=Liebenberg, E.J.L.] 1991. Basic chromosome numbers and polyploid levels in some South African and Australian grasses (Poaceae). *Bothalia* 21: 163–170.
- SPIES, J.J., VAN WYK, S.M.C., NIEMAN, I.C. & LIEBENBERG, E.J.L. 1997. Cytogenetic studies in some representatives of the subfamily Pooideae (Poaceae) in South Africa. 3. The tribe Poeae. *Bothalia* 27: 75–82.
- STRYDOM, A. & SPIES, J.J. 1994. A cytotaxonomic study of some representatives of the tribe Cynodonteae (Poaceae: Chloridoideae). *Bothalia* 24: 92–96.
- STRYDOM, A. & SPIES, J.J. 1994. Embryo sac development in some representatives of the tribe Cynodonteae (Poaceae). *Bothalia* 24: 101–105.
- THEUNISSEN, J.D., SMITH, G.F. & BOSCH, O.J.H. 1992. An ecosystematic investigation of *Eragrostis racemosa* (Poaceae: Eragrostidae) in the semi-arid grasslands of southern Africa. *Journal of Arid Environments* 22: 137–145.
- VERBOOM, G.A. & LINDER, H.P. 1998. A re-evaluation of species limits in *Chaetobromus* (Danthonieae: Poaceae). *Nordic Journal of Botany* 18: 57–77.
- VERBOOM, G.A., LINDER, H.P. & BARKER, N.P. 1994. Haustorial synergids: an important character in the systematics of danthonioid grasses (Arundinoideae: Poaceae)? *American Journal of Botany* 81: 1601–1610.
- VISSER, N.C. & SPIES, J.J. 1994. Cytogenetic studies in the genus *Tribolium* (Poaceae: Danthonieae). I. A taxonomical overview. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 127–131.
- VISSER, N.C. & SPIES, J.J. 1994. A cytotaxonomic study of the genus *Tribolium* (Poaceae: Danthonieae). II. A report on the embryo sac development, with special reference to the occurrence of apomixis in diploid specimens. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 22–26.
- VISSER, N.C. & SPIES, J.J. 1994. A cytotaxonomic study of the genus *Tribolium* (Poaceae: Danthonieae). III. Section *Tribolium*. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 31–39.
- VISSER, N.C. & SPIES, J.J. 1994. A cytotaxonomic study of the genus *Tribolium* (Poaceae: Danthonieae). IV. Section *Acutiflorae*, related genera, and conclusions. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 285–292.
- VISSER, N.C. & SPIES, J.J. 1994. A cytotaxonomic study of the genus *Tribolium* (Poaceae: Danthonieae). IV. Section *Uniolae*. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 279–284.
- VISSER, N.C., SPIES, J.J. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1998. Meiotic chromosome behaviour in *Cenchrus ciliaris* (Poaceae: Panicoideae). *Bothalia* 28: 83–90.
- VISSER, N.C., SPIES, J.J. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1998. Uneven segregation of chromosomes: a possible source of aneuploidy in *Cenchrus ciliaris* (Poaceae: Paniceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 64: 130–136.
- VOGEL, J.C., FULS, A. & ELLIS, R.P. 1978. The geographical distribution of Kranz grasses in South Africa. *South African Journal of Science* 74: 209–215.
- WERGER, M.J.A. & ELLIS, R.P. 1981. Distribution of photosynthetic pathways in the arid parts of South Africa. *Flora* 171: 64–75.
- ZIZKA, G. 1987. Die Gräsergattungen *Rhynchelytrum* und *Tricholaena* in SWA/Namibia. *Dinteria* 19: 3–25.
- ZIZKA, G. 1988. Revision der Melinidae Hitchcock (Poaceae, Panicoideae). *Bibliotheca Botanica* 138: 1–149.
- ZIZKA, G. 1989. Melinidae. *Flora zambesiaca* 10: 113–128.
- ZIZKA, G. 1990. Taxonomy of the Melinidae (Poaceae, Panicoideae). *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 23b: 563–572.

Podalyria

VAN WYK, B.-E., VERDOORN, G.H. & SCHUTTE, A.-L. 1992. Distribution and taxonomic significance of major alkaloids in the genus *Podalyria*. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 20: 163–172.

VAN WYK, B.-E. & WINTER, P.J.D. 1994. Chemotaxonomic value of anthocyanins in *Podalyria* and *Virgilia* (Tribe Podalyrieae: Fabaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 22: 813–818.

PODOCARPACEAE

LEISTNER, O.A. 1988. *Podocarpus elongatus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1966.

LEISTNER, O.A. 1988. *Podocarpus latifolius*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1965.

LEISTNER, O.A. 1991. *Podocarpus falcatus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2021.

LEISTNER, O.A., SMITH, G.F. & GLEN, H.F. 1995. Podocarpaceae. Notes on *Podocarpus* in southern Africa and Madagascar. *Bothalia* 25: 233–236.

Podocarpus

LEISTNER, O.A. 1988. *Podocarpus elongatus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1966.

LEISTNER, O.A. 1988. *Podocarpus latifolius*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1965.

LEISTNER, O.A. 1991. *Podocarpus falcatus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2021.

LEISTNER, O.A., SMITH, G.F. & GLEN, H.F. 1995. Podocarpaceae. Notes on *Podocarpus* in southern Africa and Madagascar. *Bothalia* 25: 233–236.

Poellnitzia

SMITH, G.F. 1991. The chromosomes of *Chortolirion* and *Poellnitzia* (Asphodelaceae: Alooideae). *Bothalia* 21: 171–175.

SMITH, G.F. 1995. FSA contributions 3: Asphodelaceae/Aloaceae, 1029010 *Poellnitzia*. *Bothalia* 25: 35–36.

SMITH, G.F., THERON, P.D. & LOOTS, G.C. 1992. Notes on the microfaunal complement and pollination mechanisms of *Poellnitzia rubriflora* (Asphodelaceae: Alooideae): an example of mite-flower domatia association. *Taxon* 41: 437–450.

SMITH, G.F. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1992. Pollen morphology of the monotypic genus *Poellnitzia* (Asphodelaceae: Alooideae). *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 90–93.

SMITH, G.F. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1995. *Poellnitzia rubrifolia*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 94–98.

SMITH, G.F. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1995. *Poellnitzia rubrifolia*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: t.2119.

Polhillia

STIRTON, C.H. 1986. *Polhillia*, a new genus of papilionoid legumes in South Africa. *Journal of South African Botany* 52: 167–180.

VAN WYK, B.-E., VERDOORN, G.H. & GREINWALD, R. 1988. The major alkaloids of the genus *Polhillia*. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 389–391.

Polyalthia

VOLLESEN, K.B. 1980. A new species of *Polyalthia* (Annonaceae) from Mozambique. *Botaniska Notiser* 133: 403–404.

Polygala

ISAACS, S.M., WEITZ, F.M. & JOHNSON, C.T. 1993. Seed-coat characteristics of selected species of *Polygala*. *South African Journal of Botany* 59: 592–596.

POLYGALACEAE

BRETELER, F.J. & SMISSAERT-HOUWING, A.A.S. 1977. Revision of *Aroxima* Stapf and *Carpolobia* G. Don (Polygalaceae). *Mededelingen van de Landbouwhogeschool te Wageningen* 77: 1–45.

ISAACS, S.M., WEITZ, F.M. & JOHNSON, C.T. 1993. Seed-coat characteristics of selected species of *Polygala*. *South African Journal of Botany* 59: 592–596.

JOHNSON, C.T. & WEITZ, F.M. 1991. A re-evaluation of *Nylandtia*. *South African Journal of Botany* 57: 229–233.

POLYGONACEAE

GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1986. Polygonaceae. *Bilderdykia* and *Reynoutria* new to the flora of the southern African region. *Bothalia* 16: 233.

GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1986. Polygonaceae. Raising the rank of *Polygonum senegalense* forma *albotomentosum* to subsp. *albotomentosum*. *Bothalia* 16: 232.

GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1987. Polygonaceae. A new species of *Oxygonum* from Natal. *Bothalia* 17: 40, 41.

GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1987. Polygonaceae. A new variety of *Oxygonum alatum*. *Bothalia* 17: 185–187.

GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1988. *Oxygonum dregeanum* complex. *Bothalia* 18: 173–181.

GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1988. Reinstatement of *Oxygonum acetosella*. *Bothalia* 18: 187.

GERMISHUIZEN, G., KOK, P.D.F. & ROBBERTSE, P.J. 1989. The genera *Polygonum* and *Bilderdykia* (Polygonaceae) in southern Africa: morphology and taxonomic value of the ocrea and fruit. *Bothalia* 19: 175–178.

GERMISHUIZEN, G., KOK, P.D.F. & ROBBERTSE, P.J. 1989. Polygonaceae. *Polygonum hidropiper* in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 19: 211–213.

Polygonum

GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1986. Polygonaceae. Raising the rank of *Polygonum senegalense* forma *albotomentosum* to subsp. *albotomentosum*. *Bothalia* 16: 232.

GERMISHUIZEN, G., KOK, P.D.F. & ROBBERTSE, P.J. 1989. The genera *Polygonum* and *Bilderdykia* (Polygonaceae) in southern Africa: morphology and taxonomic value of the ocrea and fruit. *Bothalia* 19: 175–178.

GERMISHUIZEN, G., KOK, P.D.F. & ROBBERTSE, P.J. 1989. Polygonaceae. *Polygonum hidropiper* in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 19: 211–213.

Polypodium

ROURKE, J.P. & SCHELPE, E.A.C.L.E. 1978. The identity of *Polypodium poppiganum* Pett. (Filices). *Journal of South African Botany* 44: 419–420.

Polystachya

WILLIAMSON, G. 1982. A new *Polystachya* from Malawi. *Orchid Review*: 128–129.

Polystichum

ROUX, J.P. 1996. A new combination in *Polystichum* (Dryopteridaceae). *Novon* 6: 202.

ROUX, J.P. 1997. The morphology and cytology of a new *Polystichum* (Pteridophyta: Dryopteridaceae) hybrid from South Africa. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 124: 375–381.

ROUX, J.P. 1997. A new species of *Polystichum* (Pteridophyta: Dryopteridaceae) from South Africa. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 125: 35–43.

PONTEDERIACEAE

CATARINO, L. & MARTINS, E.S. 1996. The Pontederiaceae of the *Flora zambesiaca* area. *Kirkia* 16: 21–26.

COOK, C.D.K. 1989. Taxonomic revision of the genus *Monochoria* (Pontederiaceae). In: Kit Tan (ed.), *The Davis and Hedge Festschrift*: 149–184. Edinburgh University Press.

COOK, C.D.K. 1998. Butomaceae, Hydrocharitaceae and Pontederiaceae. In: K. Kubitzki, *The families and genera of vascular plants*. Springer-Verlag, Berlin.

LEISTNER, O.A. *et al.* 1980. Water hyacinth (*Eichhornia crassipes* (Mart.) Solms). *Farming in South Africa, South African Plants W7/1980*.

Portulaca

SMITH, G.F., VAN JAARSVELD, E.J., VAN WYK, B.-E. & TAYLOR, S. 1997. *Portulaca rhodesiana*, a succulent hitherto unrecorded in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 27: 139–140.

PORTULACACEAE

BEUKES, G.J. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1986. A new locality of *Portulacaria armiana* (Portulacaceae) in southern South West Africa/Namibia. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 266–267.

BURGOYNE, P.M. & CONDY, G. 1999. *Anacampseros baeseckeii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 56: 54–57.

BURGOYNE, P.M. & CONDY, G. 1999. *Avonia quinaria* subsp. *alstonii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 56: 58–60.

SMITH, G.F., VAN JAARSVELD, E.J., VAN WYK, B.-E. & TAYLOR, S. 1997. *Portulaca rhodesiana*, a succulent hitherto unrecorded in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 27: 139–140.

VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1984. *Portulacaria armiana*, a new *Portulacaria* from southern Namibia. *Journal of South African Botany* 50: 393–399.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1994. *Anacampseros scopata* (Portulacaceae), a new species from the northwestern Cape. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 66: 20–23.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1995. A new *Avonia* (Portulacaceae) from the northwestern Cape Province, Republic of South Africa. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 67: 104–107.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1997. *Anacampseros prominens* G. Williamson spec. nov. (Portulacaceae), a new species from the Richtersveld, Northern Cape Province. *Aloe* 34: 45–46.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1997. New combinations in the genus *Avonia* (Portulacaceae). *British Cactus and Succulent Journal* 15: 208.

Portulacaria

BEUKES, G.J. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1986. A new locality of *Portulacaria armiana* (Portulacaceae) in southern South West Africa/Namibia. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 266–267.

VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1984. *Portulacaria armiana*, a new *Portulacaria* from southern Namibia. *Journal of South African Botany* 50: 393–399.

Potamogeton

LEISTNER, O.A. *et al.* 1980. Broad-leaved pondweed (*Potamogeton schweinfurthii* A. Benn.). *Farming in South Africa, South African Plants* W4/1980.

LEISTNER, O.A. *et al.* 1980. Curled pondweed (*Potamogeton crispus* L.). *Farming in South Africa, South African Plants* W15/1980.

LEISTNER, O.A. *et al.* 1980. Fennel-leaved pondweed (*Potamogeton pectinatus* L.). *Farming in South Africa, South African Plants* W2/1980.

LEISTNER, O.A. *et al.* 1980. Floating pondweed (*Potamogeton thunbergii* Cham. & Schlechtd.). *Farming in South Africa, South African Plants* W1/1980.

POTAMOGETONACEAE

LEISTNER, O.A. *et al.* 1980. Broad-leaved pondweed (*Potamogeton schweinfurthii* A. Benn.). *Farming in South Africa, South African Plants* W4/1980.

LEISTNER, O.A. *et al.* 1980. Curled pondweed (*Potamogeton crispus* L.). *Farming in South Africa, South African Plants* W15/1980.

LEISTNER, O.A. *et al.* 1980. Fennel-leaved pondweed (*Potamogeton pectinatus* L.). *Farming in South Africa, South African Plants* W2/1980.

LEISTNER, O.A. *et al.* 1980. Floating pondweed (*Potamogeton thunbergii* Cham. & Schlechtd.). *Farming in South Africa, South African Plants* W1/1980.

Priestleya

OLIVER, E.G.H., FELLINGHAM, A.C. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1992. A new species of *Priestleya* from the southwestern Cape. *Bothalia* 22: 47–51.

SCHUTTE, A.-L. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1994. A reappraisal of the generic status of *Liparia* and *Priestleya* (Fabaceae). *Taxon* 43: 573–582.

VAN WYK, B.-E., VERDOORN, G.H., GREINWALD, R. & BACHMAN, P. 1991. Taxonomic significance of major alkaloids in the genus *Priestleya*. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 19: 595–598.

PRIMULACEAE

GLEN, H.F., LAVRANOS, J.J. & CONDY, G. 1995. *Anagallis monelli*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 64–67.

Prionanthium

ELLIS, R.P. 1989. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthonieae (Poaceae). XIX. The genus *Prionanthium*. *Bothalia* 19: 217–223.

Prionathium

LINDER, H.P., THOMPSON, J., ELLIS, R.P. & PEROLD, S.M. 1990. The occurrence, anatomy and systematic implications of the glands in *Pentastichis* and *Prionathium* (Poaceae, Arundinoideae, Arundineae). *Botanical Gazette* 151: 221–233.

Prionium

MUNRO, S.L. & LINDER, H.P. 1997. The embryology and systematic relationships of *Prionium serratum* (Juncaceae: Juncales). *American Journal of Botany* 84: 850–860.

MUNRO, S.L. & LINDER, H.P. 1998. The phylogenetic position of *Prionium* (Juncaceae) within the order Juncales based on morphological and *rbcl* sequence data. *Systematic Botany* 23: 43–55.

Protasparagus

OBERMEYER, A.A., IMMELMAN, K.L. & BOS, J.J. 1992. Dracaenaceae, Asparagaceae, Luzuriagaceae and Smilacaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 5: 1–90.

Protea

ROURKE, J.P. 1975. Notes on *Protea* in South Africa: The *Protea tenax* tangle. *Journal of South African Botany* 41: 53–62.

ROURKE, J.P. 1976. The identity of *Protea magnifica*. *Journal of South African Botany* 42: 139–141.

ROURKE, J.P. 1976. *Protea longiflora*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 43: t.1704.

ROURKE, J.P. 1977. *Protea pruinosa*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 44: t.1721.

ROURKE, J.P. 1977. *Protea simplex*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 44: t.1722.

ROURKE, J.P. 1978. Further notes on *Protea* in South Africa. *Journal of South African Botany* 44: 373–379.

ROURKE, J.P. 1979. Notes on *Protea* in South Africa. *Journal of South African Botany* 45: 469–471.

ROURKE, J.P. 1980. *The Proteas of southern Africa*. Purnell. 236 pp.

ROURKE, J.P. 1990. A new species of *Protea* (Proteaceae) from Namaqualand with comments on the Kamiesberg as a centre of endemism. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 261–265.

ROURKE, J.P. & WIENS, D. 1978. Pollination in southern African *Protea* spp. *Nature* 276: 71–73.

ROURKE, J.P., WIENS, D. *et al.* 1983. Non-flying mammal pollination of southern African Proteas: a non-co-evolved system. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 70: 1–31.

SADIE, J. 1995. International *Protea* cultivar registration. *Acta Horticulturae* 387.

SADIE, J. 1995. The International *Protea* Register. *Journal of the International Protea Association* 30.

SADIE, J. 1996. Proteas: why international registration of cultivar names? *Buds and Bracts* 8.

VAN WYK, B.-E. & NICOLSON, S.W. 1995. Xylose is a major nectar sugar in *Faurea* and *Protea*. *South African Journal of Science* 91: 151–153.

PROTEACEAE

BRITS, G.J., CALITZ, F.J., BROWN, N.A.C. & MANNING, J.C. 1993. Desiccation as the active principle in heat-stimulated seed germination of *Leucospermum* R. Br. (Proteaceae) in fynbos. *New Phytologist* 125: 397–403.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1989. Miscellaneous chromosome counts in Asteraceae, Bignoniaceae, Proteaceae, and Fabaceae. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 76: 1186–1188.

MANNING, J.C. & BRITS, G.J. 1993. Seed coat development in *Leucospermum cordifolium* (Salisb. ex Knight) Fourcade (Proteaceae) and a clarification of the seed covering structures in Proteaceae. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 112: 139–148.

REBELO, A.G. & ROURKE, J.P. 1986. Seed germination and seed set in southern African Proteaceae: ecological determinants and horticultural problems. *Acta Horticulturae* 185: 75–88.

ROURKE, J.P. 1975. Notes on *Protea* in South Africa: The *Protea tenax* tangle. *Journal of South African Botany* 41: 53–62.

ROURKE, J.P. 1976. The identity of *Protea magnifica*. *Journal of South African Botany* 42: 139–141.

ROURKE, J.P. 1976. *Paranomus spathulatus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 43: t.1703.

ROURKE, J.P. 1976. *Protea longiflora*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 43: t.1704.

ROURKE, J.P. 1976. A revision of *Diastella* (Proteaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 42: 185–210.

ROURKE, J.P. 1977. *Leucospermum reflexum* var. *luteum*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 44: t.1723.

ROURKE, J.P. 1977. *Protea pruinosa*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 44: t.1721.

ROURKE, J.P. 1977. *Protea simplex*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 44: t.1722.

ROURKE, J.P. 1978. Further notes on *Protea* in South Africa. *Journal of South African Botany* 44: 373–379.

ROURKE, J.P. 1978. *Leucospermum winteri*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 45: t.1781.

ROURKE, J.P. 1979. Notes on *Protea* in South Africa. *Journal of South African Botany* 45: 469–471.

ROURKE, J.P. 1980. *The Proteas of southern Africa*. Purnell. 236 pp.

ROURKE, J.P. 1982. *Mimetes—an illustrated account of Mimetes Salisb. and Orothamnus Pappe*. Tiyan Publishers. 177 pp.

ROURKE, J.P. 1982. Two new species of *Serruria* Salisb. (Proteaceae) from the southwestern Cape. *Journal of South African Botany* 48: 285–292.

ROURKE, J.P. 1983. A remarkable new *Leucospermum* (Proteaceae) from the southern Cape. *Journal of South African Botany* 49: 213–219.

ROURKE, J.P. 1984. A revision of the genus *Mimetes* Salisb. (Proteaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 50: 171–236.

ROURKE, J.P. 1984. *Vexatorella Rourke*, a new genus of the Proteaceae from southern Africa. *Journal of South African Botany* 50: 373–391.

ROURKE, J.P. 1987. The inflorescence morphology and systematics of *Aulax* (Proteaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 464–480.

ROURKE, J.P. 1988. A new species of *Mimetes* (Proteaceae) from the southern Cape. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 636–639.

ROURKE, J.P. 1990. Four new species of *Serruria* (Proteaceae) from the southwestern Cape. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 497–505.

ROURKE, J.P. 1990. A new species of *Protea* (Proteaceae) from Namaqualand with comments on the Kamiesberg as a centre of endemism. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 261–265.

ROURKE, J.P. 1991. *Serruria stellata*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2032.

ROURKE, J.P. 1992. The correct author citation for *Paranomus reflexus*. *Bothalia* 22: 43.

ROURKE, J.P. 1994. *Mimetes chrysanthus*. *Kew Magazine* 11: 178–183.

ROURKE, J.P. 1994. A new species of *Leucospermum* (Proteaceae) from the southwestern Cape. *Bothalia* 24: 167–170.

ROURKE, J.P. 1994. Three new species of *Serruria* (Proteaceae). *Bothalia* 24: 1–7.

ROURKE, J.P. 1995. *Serruria meisneriana*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 48–52.

ROURKE, J.P. 1996. A new species of *Serruria* from the northern part of the Western Cape. *Bothalia* 26: 154–157.

ROURKE, J.P. 1997. A new species of *Leucadendron* from the western Little Karoo. *Bothalia* 27: 52–55.

ROURKE, J.P. 1997. *Serruria roxburghii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: t.2130.

ROURKE, J.P. & WIENS, D. 1977. Convergent floral evolution in South African and Australian Proteaceae and its possible bearing on pollination by non-flying mammals. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 64: 1–17.

ROURKE, J.P. & WIENS, D. 1978. Pollination in southern African *Protea* spp. *Nature* 276: 71–73.

ROURKE, J.P., WIENS, D. *et al.* 1983. Non-flying mammal pollination of southern African Proteas: a non-co-evolved system. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 70: 1–31.

SADIE, J. 1995. International *Protea* cultivar registration. *Acta Horticulturae* 387.

SADIE, J. 1995. The International *Protea* Register. *Journal of the International Protea Association* 30.

SADIE, J. 1996. Proteas: why international registration of cultivar names? *Buds and Bracts* 8.

VAN WYK, A.E. 1990. A new species of *Leucadendron* (Proteaceae) from Pondoland, with a discussion of its biogeography. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 458–466.

VAN WYK, B.-E. & NICOLSON, S.W. 1995. Xylose is a major nectar sugar in *Faurea* and *Protea*. *South African Journal of Science* 91: 151–153.

Protorus

VON TEICHMANN, I. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1994. The generic status of *Protorus namaquensis* Sprague (Anacardiaceae): evidence from fruit structure. *Annals of Botany* 73: 175–184.

Prunus

BARKER, N.P., CUNNINGHAM, A.B., MORROW, C. & HARLEY, E.H. 1994. A preliminary investigation into the use of RAPD to assess the genetic diversity of a threatened African tree species: *Prunus africana*. *Strelitzia* 1: 221–230.

Pseudolithos

BRUYNS, P.V. 1990. Miscellaneous notes on Stapeliaceae 9. A review of *Pseudolithos*, 10. A note on *Caralluma dodsoniana* Lavr. *Bradleya* 8: 33–38.

Pseudopentameris

BARKER, N.P. 1986. The shape and ultrastructure of the caryopsis of *Pentameris* and *Pseudopentameris* (Arundinoideae, Poaceae). *Bothalia* 16: 65–69.

BARKER, N.P. 1989. The shape and ultrastructure of the caryopsis of *Pentameris* and *Pseudopentameris* (Arundinoideae, Poaceae) revisited. *Bothalia* 19: 134–136.

BARKER, N.P. 1995. A systematic study of *Pseudopentameris* (Arundinoideae, Poaceae). *Bothalia* 25: 141–148.

ELLIS, R.P. 1985. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthonieae (Poaceae). X. *Pseudopentameris*. *Bothalia* 15: 561–566.

Pseudoselago

HILLIARD, O.M. 1995. *Pseudoselago*, a new segregate from *Selago*. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 52: 243–332.

Psilocaulon

KLAK, C. & LINDER, H.P. 1998. Systematics of *Psilocaulon* N.E.Br. and *Caulipsolon* Klak gen. nov. (Mesembryanthemoideae, Alzooaceae). *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 120: 301–375.

Psoralea

CROW, E., STIRTON, C.H. & CUTLER, D.F. 1997. Leaf anatomy of the genus *Psoralea sensu stricto* (Psoraleeae, Papilionoideae, Leguminosae). *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 124: 155–182.

STIRTON, C.H. 1983. Two new species of *Psoralea* (Fabaceae) in South Africa. *Journal of South African Botany* 49: 329–335.

STIRTON, C.H. 1984. Name changes in *Psoralea* (Fabaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 50: 461–462.

STIRTON, C.H. 1994. A new species of *Psoralea* (Leguminosae, Papilionoideae) from eastern South Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 49: 619–622.

STIRTON, C.H. 1998. A new species of *Psoralea* (Leguminosae, Papilionoideae) from the Western Cape. *South African Journal of Botany* 64: 246–249.

TUCKER, S.C. & STIRTON, C.H. 1991. Development of the cymose inflorescence, cupulum and flower of *Psoralea pinnata* (Leguminosae: Papilionoideae: Psoraleeae). *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 106: 209–227.

Psydrax

BRIDSON, D.M. 1985. The reinstatement of *Psydrax* (Rubiaceae, subfam. Cinchonoideae tribe Vanguerieae) and a revision of the African species. *Kew Bulletin* 40: 687–725.

TILNEY, P.M. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1997. Pollen morphology of *Canthium*, *Keetia* and *Psydrax* (Rubiaceae: Vanguerieae) in southern Africa. *Grana* 36: 249–260.

PTAEROXYLACEAE

VERDCOURT, B. & DAVIES, F.G. 1996. Ptaeroxylaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–7.

Pteleopsis

VOLLESEN, K.B. 1981. *Pteleopsis apetala* sp. nov. (Combretaceae) and the delimitation of *Pteleopsis* and *Terminalia*. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 1: 329–332.

PTERIDOPHYTA

ASTLE, W.L., PHIRI, P.S.M. & PRINCE, S.D. 1997. Checklist of the flowering plants and ferns of the South Luangwa National Park, Zambia. *Kirkia* 16: 108–160.

BANDU, V.H., BURROWS, J.E. & EDWARDS, T.J. 1992. Transmission electron microscopy of spore walls in the taxonomy of *Ophioglossum* L. (Ophioglossaceae: Pteridophyta). *Proceedings of the Electron Microscopy Society of Southern Africa* 22: 45–46.

BURROWS, J.E. 1989. New taxa, combinations and records of Pteridophyta from southern and central Africa. *Bothalia* 19: 167–174.

BURROWS, J.E. 1990. *Southern African ferns and fern allies*. Frandsen Publishers, Sandton.

BURROWS, J.E. 1993. Southern African pteridophytes of horticultural potential. In: *Proceedings of the Symposium on Propagation and Culture of Pteridophytes*.

BURROWS, J.E. 1996. The genus *Ophioglossum* in south-central Africa. In: *Proceedings of the Holtum Memorial Pteridophyte Symposium*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.

BURROWS, J.E. 1997. The use of spore morphology as a taxonomic tool in the delimitation of the southern African species of *Ophioglossum* L. (Ophioglossaceae: Pteridophyta). In: *Holtum Memorial Volume*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.

BURROWS, J.E. & BURROWS, S.M. 1983. A checklist of the pteridophytes of Zimbabwe. *Journal of South African Botany* 49: 193–212.

BURROWS, J.E. & BURROWS, S.M. 1994. An annotated checklist of the pteridophytes of Malawi. *Kirkia* 14: 78–99.

BURROWS, J.E. & CROUCH, N.R. 1995. New distribution records of South African pteridophytes. *Bothalia* 25: 236–238.

BURROWS, J.E. & EDWARDS, T.J. 1993. Nomenclatural changes and additions to the genus *Ophioglossum* in Africa (Ophioglossaceae: Pteridophyta). *Bothalia* 23: 185–190.

BURROWS, J.E. & EDWARDS, T.J. 1994. A new species and a change of status in *Ophioglossum* (Ophioglossaceae: Pteridophyta). *Bothalia* 25: 61–65.

BURROWS, J.E. & STRAUSS, S.E. 1990. *Doryopteris pilosa* var. *gemmifera*, a new fern variety established. *Bothalia* 20: 221–222.

GONÇALVES, A.E. 1978–1979. Catálogo das espécies vegetais vasculares assinaladas na província de Tete, Moçambique—I. Pteridophyta, Gymnospermae e Angiospermae (Ranunculaceae–Oxalidaceae). *Garcia de Orta, Série Botânica* 4: 13–92.

- LEISTNER, O.A. *et al.* 1980. Water fern (*Azolla filiculoides* Lam.). *Farming in South Africa, South African Plants* W16/1980.
- ROUX, J.P. 1979. *Cape Peninsula ferns*. Cape and Transvaal Printers, Cape Town.
- ROUX, J.P. 1981. The identity of *Hymenophyllum marlothii* Brause. *Journal of South African Botany* 47: 135–146.
- ROUX, J.P. 1981. The pteridophyta of Gough Island. *Journal of South African Botany* 47: 135–146.
- ROUX, J.P. 1982. The application of the name *Blechnum capense* Burm.f. *Journal of South African Botany* 48: 451–453.
- ROUX, J.P. 1982. The fern genus *Elaphoglossum* Schott ex J.Sm. (Filicales) in South Africa. *Journal of South African Botany* 48: 481–526.
- ROUX, J.P. 1982. A preliminary survey of the Pteridophyta of Transkei, South Africa. *Fern Gazette* 12: 191–196.
- ROUX, J.P. 1984. *Mohria hirsuta*, a new fern species from the Drakensberg. *Journal of South African Botany* 50: 435–441.
- ROUX, J.P. 1985. *Alonsoa peduncularis* rediscovered. *Journal of South African Botany* 52: 7–9.
- ROUX, J.P. 1986. A checklist of the Pteridophyta of the northeastern Orange Free State. *Bothalia* 16: 83–85.
- ROUX, J.P. 1986. A review and typification of some of Kunze's newly discovered South African Pteridophyta published in his *Acotyledonarum Africa Australis Recensio Nova*. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 92: 343–381.
- ROUX, J.P. 1990. Description of two new species of *Mohria* (Schizaeaceae: Pteridophyta) from South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 266–270.
- ROUX, J.P. 1990. A new species and combination in *Mohria*. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 399–402.
- ROUX, J.P. 1991. A new species of *Elaphoglossum* (Pteridophyta: Lomariopsidaceae) from the Tristan de Cunha island group, central South Atlantic. *South African Journal of Botany* 57: 234–235.
- ROUX, J.P. 1992. Systematic studies in the genus *Mohria* (Pteridophyta: Anemiaceae) II. Comparative vestiture morphology and phylogeny. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 215–219.
- ROUX, J.P. 1992. Systematic studies in the genus *Mohria* (Pteridophyta: Anemiaceae) III. Comparative sporangium and spore morphology. *Bothalia* 22: 199–204.
- ROUX, J.P. 1993. *Elaphoglossum* Schott ex J.Sm. (Lomariopsidaceae: Pteridophyta) in the Tristan de Cunha, Gough and Marion Island groups. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 112: 203–222.
- ROUX, J.P. 1993. The genus *Asplenium* L. (Aspleniaceae: Pteridophyta) in the Tristan–Gough Island group. *Kew Bulletin* 48: 79–97.
- ROUX, J.P. 1993. A new cytotype for *Acrostichum aureum*. *Bothalia* 23: 75.
- ROUX, J.P. 1993. Systematic studies in the genus *Mohria* (Pteridophyta: Anemiaceae) IV. Comparative gametophyte morphology in *Mohria* and *Anemia*. *Bothalia* 23: 191–196.
- ROUX, J.P. 1994. Lectotypification of *Asplenium lucidum* Burm.f. (Aspleniaceae). *Taxon* 43: 641–642.
- ROUX, J.P. 1994. Systematic studies in the genus *Mohria* (Pteridophyta: Anemiaceae) V. Karyology. *Bothalia* 24: 97–99.
- ROUX, J.P. 1995. Systematic studies in the genus *Mohria* (Pteridophyta: Anemiaceae) V. Taxonomic review. *Bothalia* 25: 1–12.
- ROUX, J.P. 1996. A new combination in *Polystichum* (Dryopteridaceae). *Novon* 6: 202.
- ROUX, J.P. 1997. The morphology and cytology of a new *Polystichum* (Pteridophyta: Dryopteridaceae) hybrid from South Africa. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 124: 375–381.
- ROUX, J.P. 1997. A new species of *Polystichum* (Pteridophyta: Dryopteridaceae) from South Africa. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 125: 35–43.
- ROUX, J.P., VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. & VAN DER MERWE, R.B. 1992. Systematic studies in the genus *Mohria* (Pteridophyta: Anemiaceae) I. Comparative morphology and anatomy of the rhizome and frond. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 83–89.
- SCHEEPERS, J.C. & VORSTER, P.J. 1976. First record of *Stenochlaena tenuifolia* (Desv.) Moore for the Transvaal. *Bothalia* 12: 57.
- SCHELPE, E.A.C.L.E. & DINIZ, M.A. 1979. Pteridophyta. *Flora de Moçambique*: 1–257.
- VERDCOURT, B. 1992. A note on *Stenochlaena* (Pteridophyta, Blechnaceae) in Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 47: 128.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1977. New combinations in *Thelypteris*. *Bothalia* 12: 260.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1977. *Selaginella imbricata* in the *Flora of southern Africa* area. *Bothalia* 12: 259.
- VORSTER, P.J. 1978. *Thelypteris microbasis*, new to the flora of southern Africa. *Bothalia* 12: 453.

Pteronia

- NORDENSTAM, B. & VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1993. *Pteronia heterocarpa* DC. *Aloe* 30: 10–12.

Pterygodium

- BRETELER, F.J. A revision of *Prioria* including *Gossweilerodendron*, *Kingiodendron*, *Oxystigma*, and *Pterygodium* (Leguminosae-Caesalpinioideae-Detarieae) with emphasis on Africa. *Wageningen Agricultural University Papers*.
- KURZWEIL, H., LINDER, H.P. & CHESSELET, P.C.M.H. 1991. The phylogeny and evolution of the *Pterygodium-Corycium* complex (Coryciinae, Orchidaceae). *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 175: 161–223.
- REID, C. [= Archer, C.] 1993. *Pterygodium hallii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2071.

Pueraria

- VAN DER MAESEN, L.J.G. 1985. Revision of the genus *Pueraria* DC. with some notes on *Teyleria* Backer. *Wageningen Agricultural University Papers* 85: 1–132.
- VAN DER MAESEN, L.J.G. 1994. *Pueraria*, the kudzu and its relatives. An update of the taxonomy. In: M. Sorensen (ed.), *Proceedings of the International Symposium on Tuber Legumes*: 55–86. Copenhagen.

Putterlickia

- VAN WYK, A.E. & MOSTERT, S.C. 1987. A new species of *Putterlickia* (Celastraceae) from southern Natal and Pondoland. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 267–270.

Pycreus

LYE, K.A. 1981. Studies in African Cyperaceae 20. New taxa and combinations in *Pycreus* Beauv. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 1: 617–622.

Pyrenacantha

POTGIETER, M.J. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1994. Fruit structure of the genus *Pyrenacantha* Hook. (Icacinaeae) in southern Africa. *Botanical Bulletin of Academia Sinica* 35: 105–113.

Quaqua

BRUYNS, P.V. 1983. Resurrection of *Quaqua* N.E. Brown (Asclepiadaceae–Stapeliaceae) with a critical review of the species. *Bradleya* 1: 33–78.

RETIEF, E. 1990. *Quaqua mammillaris*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2004.

Rafnia

STIRTON, C.H. 1982. A new species of *Rafnia* from the Cape. *Bothalia* 14: 74–76.

VAN WYK, B.-E. & VERDOORN, G.H. 1989. Alkaloids of the genera *Aspalathus*, *Rafnia* and *Wiborgia*. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 520–522.

Raphionacme

RETIEF, E. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1983. *Raphionacme dyeri*, a new species from the Orange Free State. *South African Journal of Botany* 2: 236–328.

VENTER, H.J.T. & GILBERT, M.G. 1989. A new species of *Raphionacme* (Periplocaceae) from northeast Africa. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 99: 401–405.

VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1986. A new species of *Raphionacme* (Periplocaceae) from Natal, South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 149–152.

VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1986. A new species of *Raphionacme* (Periplocaceae) from South West Africa/Namibia. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 332–334.

VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1987. *Raphionacme elsana* (Periplocaceae), a new species from Natal, South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 177–180.

VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1988. Phytogeography of *Raphionacme* Harv. (Periplocaceae). In: P. Goldblatt & P.P. Lowry II (eds), Proceedings of the 11th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT. *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 25: 687–697.

VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1988. *Raphionacme chimanimaniana* (Periplocaceae), a new species from Zimbabwe. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 380–382.

VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1988. *Raphionacme lobulata* (Periplocaceae), a new species from the eastern Cape Province, South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 603–606.

VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1988. *Raphionacme lucens* (Periplocaceae), a new species from South Africa and Mozambique. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 607–610.

VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1988. *Raphionacme pulchella* (Periplocaceae), a new species from Mozambique and Zimbabwe. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 72–74.

VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1996. *Raphionacme haeneliae* (Periplocaceae), a new species from the Namib Desert, Namibia. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 316–320.

VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1997. *Raphionacme moyalicus* (Periplocaceae), a new species from Kenya. *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 100–103.

VENTER, H.J.T., VERHOEVEN, R.L. & GROENEWALD, E.G. 1987. *Raphionacme* in Afrika. *Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Natuurwetenskap en Tegnologie* 6: 92.

VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1987. Stufmeelmorfologie van *Raphionacme* (Periplocaceae). *Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Natuurwetenskap en Tegnologie* 6: 187–188.

VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1988. Pollen morphology of *Raphionacme* (Periplocaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 123–132.

VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1997. The translator of *Raphionacme* (Periplocaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 46–54.

Restio

LINDER, H.P. 1995. *Restio mlanjensis*, a new species of Restionaceae from south-central Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 50: 623–625.

RESTIONACEAE

BONNEFILLE, R., HAMILTON, A.C., LINDER, H.P. & RIOLLET, G. 1990. 30 000-year-old fossil Restionaceae pollen from Central Equatorial Africa and its biogeographical significance. *Journal of Biogeography* 17: 307–314.

BOTHA, D.J. 1976. The stem anatomy of *Elegia stipularis* Mast. *Wetenskaplike Bydraes van die PU vir CHO. Reeks B Natuurwetenskappe* 82: 1–8.

BOTHA, D.J. & VAN DER SCHIJFF, H.P. 1976. The structure and ontogeny of the chlorenchyma in the stems of *Elegia* L. (Restionaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 42: 57–62.

HARBORNE, J.B., BOARDLEY, M. & LINDER, H.P. 1985. Variations in flavonoid patterns within the genus *Chondropetalum* (Restionaceae). *Phytochemistry* 24: 273–278.

HILLIARD, O.M. 1987. *Grasses, sedges, restiads and rushes of the Natal Drakensberg*. University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg. 69 pp.

HILLIARD, O.M. 1997. *Grasses, sedges, restiads and rushes of the Natal Drakensberg*, 2nd edn. University of Natal Press, Pietermaritzburg.

HONIG, M.A., LINDER, H.P. & BOND, W.J. 1992. Efficacy of wind pollination: pollen load size and natural microgametophyte populations in wind pollinated *Staberoha banksii*. *American Journal of Botany* 79: 443–448.

LINDER, H.P. 1984. A phylogenetic classification of the genera of the African Restionaceae. *Bothalia* 15: 11–76.

LINDER, H.P. 1985. Conspectus of the African species of Restionaceae. *Bothalia* 15: 387–504.

LINDER, H.P. 1986. A review of the tropical African and Malagasy Restionaceae. *Kew Bulletin* 41: 99–106.

LINDER, H.P. 1987. The evolutionary history of the Poales/Restionales—a hypothesis. *Kew Bulletin* 42: 297–318.

LINDER, H.P. 1990. A morphological study on the *Thamnochortus erectus* complex (Restionaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 443–449.

LINDER, H.P. 1990. New species of African Restionaceae. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 450–457.

LINDER, H.P. 1991. Confidence limits in phylogenies: an example from the African Restionaceae. *Taxon* 40: 253–266.

LINDER, H.P. 1991. A review of the southern African Restionaceae. *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 13: 209–264.

LINDER, H.P. 1992. The structure and evolution of the female flower of the African Restionaceae. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 109: 401–425.

LINDER, H.P. 1995. *Ceratocaryum pulchrum*, a new restioid from the Bredasdorp plains. *South African Journal of Botany* 61: 222–225.

LINDER, H.P. 1995. *Restio mlanjensis*, a new species of Restionaceae from south-central Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 50: 623–625.

LINDER, H.P. & FERGUSON, I.K. 1985. On the pollen morphology and phylogeny of the Restionales and Poales. *Grana* 24: 65–76.

LINDER, H.P. & VLOK, J.H. 1991. The morphology, taxonomy and evolution of *Rhodocoma* (Restionaceae). *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 175: 139–160.

MANNING, J.C. & LINDER, H.P. 1990. A cladistic analysis of patterns of endothelial thickenings in the Poales/Restionales. *American Journal of Botany* 77: 196–210.

RUDALL, P.J. & LINDER, H.P. 1988. Megagametophytes and nucellus in Restionaceae and Flagellariaceae. *American Journal of Botany* 75: 1777–1786.

Retzia

GOLDBLATT, P. & KEATING, R. 1976. Chromosome cytology, pollen structure, and relationship of *Retzia capensis*. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 63: 321–325.

RETZIACEAE

DAHLGREN, R., NIELSEN, B.J., GOLDBLATT, P. & ROURKE, J.P. 1979. Further notes on Retziaceae: its chemical contents and affinities. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 66: 545–556.

GOLDBLATT, P. & KEATING, R. 1976. Chromosome cytology, pollen structure, and relationship of *Retzia capensis*. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 63: 321–325.

Reynoutria

GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1986. Polygonaceae. *Bilderdykia* and *Reynoutria* new to the flora of the southern African region. *Bothalia* 16: 233.

Rhabdoweisia

VAN ROOY, J. 1991. The genus *Rhabdoweisia* in southern Africa: *R. crispata* new to Africa, and *R. fugax*. *Bryologist* 94: 9–412.

RHAMNACEAE

FIGUEIREDO, E. 1995. A revision of *Lasiodiscus* (Rhamnaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 50: 49–526.

FIGUEIREDO, E. 1996. Generic delimitation of *Lasiodiscus* (Rhamnaceae). In: L.J.G. van der Maesen, X.M. van der Burgt & J.M. van Medenbach de Rooy (eds), *The biodiversity of African plants. Proceedings of*

the 14th AETFAT Congress: 472–476. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht.

RETIEF, E. 1991. *Rhamnus prinoides*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2030.

VAN WYK, A.E. & SCHRIRE, B.D. 1986. A remarkable new species of *Colubrina* (Rhamnaceae) from Pondoland. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 379–382.

ZIETSMAN, P.C., VAN WYK, A.E. & BOTHA, F.C. 1989. Vegetative and reproductive phenology of *Ziziphus mucronata* subsp. *mucronata* (Rhamnaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 564–573.

Rhamnus

RETIEF, E. 1991. *Rhamnus prinoides*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2030.

Rheome

GOLDBLATT, P. 1980. Redefinition of *Homeria* and *Moraea* (Iridaceae) in the light of biosystematic data, with *Rheome* gen. nov. *Botaniska Notiser* 133: 85–95.

GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1995. New species of southern African *Moraea* (Iridaceae: Ixiodeae), and the reduction of *Rheome*. *Novon* 5: 262–269.

Rhinacanthus

BALKWILL, K. 1995. *Rhinacanthus*. *Flora of southern Africa* 30: 11–14.

Rhipsalis

SMITH, G.F. & STEYN, E.M.A. 1997. *Rhipsalis baccifera* subsp. *mauritiana* (Cactaceae): the correct name of the indigenous southern African cactus. *Bothalia* 27: 135.

RHIZOPHORACEAE

GONÇALVES, A.E. & TORRE, A.R. 1979. Rhizophoraceae. *Flora de Moçambique* 67: 1–21.

TORRE, A.R. & GONÇALVES, A.E. 1978. Rhizophoraceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 72.

Rhodocoma

LINDER, H.P. & VLOK, J.H. 1991. The morphology, taxonomy and evolution of *Rhodocoma* (Restionaceae). *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 175: 139–160.

Rhoicissus

RETIEF, E. 1981. A new species of *Rhoicissus* from Natal. *Bothalia* 13: 146–147.

RETIEF, E. 1993. A new species of *Rhoicissus* from the Transvaal. *Bothalia* 23: 231–237.

RETIEF, E. & VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1997. A new species of *Rhoicissus* from the Eastern Cape. *Bothalia* 27: 49–51.

Rhus

MOFFETT, R.O. 1988. *Rhus acocksii*, yet another new endemic species from the Mtamvuna area. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 172–174.

MOFFETT, R.O. 1993. The genus *Rhus* (Anacardiaceae) in southern Africa. *Flora of southern Africa* 19: 1–112.

MOFFETT, R.O. 1993. *Rhus ciliata* and *Rhus tridactyla*, two hitherto confused species of southern African

Anacardiaceae. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 112: 33–42.

MOFFETT, R.O. 1994. Names of the southern African species of *Rhus* (Anacardiaceae) and their etymology. *Bothalia* 24: 67–76.

MOFFETT, R.O. 1994. *Rhus longispina* and *Rhus pterota*, two hitherto confused species of South African shrubs. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 43–49.

MOFFETT, R.O. 1994. *Rhus lucida*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 36–41.

MOFFETT, R.O. 1999. A new species of *Rhus* (Anacardiaceae), endemic to serpentine near Barberton, Mpumalanga (Eastern Transvaal), South Africa. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 130: 37–42.

VON TEICHMANN, I. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1991. Taxonomic position of *Rhus problematodes* (Anacardiaceae): evidence from fruit and seed structure. *South African Journal of Botany* 57: 29–33.

Rhynchelytrum

ZIZKA, G. 1987. Die Gräsergattungen *Rhynchelytrum* und *Tricholaena* in SWA/Namibia. *Dinteria* 19: 3–25.

Rhynchosia

GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1987. Fabaceae. A new species of *Rhynchosia* from the Richtersveld. *Bothalia* 17: 33, 34.

GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1998. Fabaceae. A new species of *Rhynchosia* from South Africa. *Bothalia* 28: 58, 59.

GERMISHUIZEN, G. & CONDY, G. 1994. *Rhynchosia villosa*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 32–35.

STIRTON, C.H. 1982. A new species of *Rhynchosia* from Venda. *Bothalia* 14: 76–77.

Rhynchospora

BROWNING, J. & GORDON-GRAY, K.D. 1995. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 28: Spikelet morphology in *Rhynchospora gracillima* ssp. *subquadrata*. *South African Journal of Botany* 61: 319–324.

VAN LAREN, L., GORDON-GRAY, K.D. & BROWNING, J. 1989. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 15: A review of *Rhynchospora brownii* (Cyperaceae) and its relationships with the African *R. angolensis* and the South American *R. barrosiana*. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 498–508.

Riccia

PEROLD, S.M. 1986. Ricciaceae. *Pteroriccia* Schust., should it be upheld? *Bothalia* 16: 63–64.

PEROLD, S.M. 1986. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 7. *R. congoana* and its synonyms. *Bothalia* 16: 193–201.

PEROLD, S.M. 1989. Spore wall ornamentation as an aid in identifying the southern African species of *Riccia* (Hepaticae). *Journal of the Hattori Botanical Laboratory* 67: 109–201.

PEROLD, S.M. 1989. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 11. *Riccia montana* and *R. alboporosa*, a further two new white-scaled species of the group 'Squamatae'. *Bothalia* 19: 9–16.

PEROLD, S.M. 1989. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 12. *R. albolimbata* and the status of *R. albosquamata*, white-scaled species originally described by Arnell. *Bothalia* 19: 17–25.

PEROLD, S.M. 1989. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 13. A new species, *R. hantamensis*, in the section *Pilifer* and a new record for *R. alatospora*. *Bothalia* 19: 157–160.

PEROLD, S.M. 1989. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 14. *R. concava*, section *Pilifer*. *Bothalia* 19: 161–165.

PEROLD, S.M. 1990. Marchantiales. Spore germination, early protonema development and vegetative reproduction in *Riccia*, section *Pilifer*. *Bothalia* 20: 214, 215.

PEROLD, S.M. 1990. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 16. *R. albomarginata* and *R. simii*, sp.nov. *Bothalia* 20: 31–39.

PEROLD, S.M. 1990. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 17. Three new species in the section *Pilifer*, *R. elongata*, *R. ampullacea* and *R. trachyglossum*. *Bothalia* 20: 167–174.

PEROLD, S.M. 1990. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 18. New species in the section *Pilifer* from the NW Cape: *R. furfuracea*, *R. vitrea* and *R. namaquensis*. *Bothalia* 20: 175–183.

PEROLD, S.M. 1990. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 19. Two new species: *R. pulveracea*, section *Pilifer* and *R. bicolorata*, section *Riccia*, group 'Squamatae'. *Bothalia* 20: 185–190.

PEROLD, S.M. 1990. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 20. *R. albovestita* and its synonyms, *R. duthieae* and *R. sarcosa*. *Bothalia* 20: 191–196.

PEROLD, S.M. 1990. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 21. *R. stricta*, *R. purpurascens* and *R. fluitans* subgenus *Ricciella*. *Bothalia* 20: 197–206.

PEROLD, S.M. 1991. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 22. *R. rubricollis* now validated, typified and described. *Bothalia* 21: 51–54.

PEROLD, S.M. 1991. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 23. *R. bullosa*: typification and a full description. *Bothalia* 21: 129–135.

PEROLD, S.M. 1991. Two new species of *Riccia* L. from tropical Africa: *R. somaliensis* and *R. erubescens*. *Journal of Bryology* 16: 367–377.

PEROLD, S.M. 1992. Notes on African plants. Lectotypification of *Riccia crystallina*. *Bothalia* 22: 185–187.

PEROLD, S.M. 1992. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 24. *R. moenkemeyeri*, subgenus *Ricciella*: new records. *Bothalia* 22: 19–22.

PEROLD, S.M. & VOLK, O.H. 1988. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 8. *R. campbelliana*, (subgenus *Riccia*), newly recorded for the region. *Bothalia* 18: 37–42.

PEROLD, S.M. & VOLK, O.H. 1988. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 9. *R. nigrella* and the status of *R. capensis*. *Bothalia* 18: 43–49.

VOLK, O.H. & PEROLD, S.M. 1984. Studies in the liverwort genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from the south-west Cape. *Bothalia* 15: 117–124.

VOLK, O.H. & PEROLD, S.M. 1985. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 1. Two new species of the section *Pilifer*: *R. duthieae* and *R. alatospora*. *Bothalia* 15: 531–539.

VOLK, O.H. & PEROLD, S.M. 1986. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 2. A new

species of the section *Pilifer*: *R. sarcosa*. *Bothalia* 16: 23–27.

VOLK, O.H. & PEROLD, S.M. 1986. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 3. *R. schelpei*, a new species in the new subgenus *Chartaceae*. *Bothalia* 16: 23–27.

VOLK, O.H. & PEROLD, S.M. 1986. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 4. Three endemic species, *R. natalensis*, *R. microciliata* sp. nov. and *R. mammifera* sp. nov. *Bothalia* 16: 169–180.

VOLK, O.H. & PEROLD, S.M. 1986. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 5. *R. rosea*, a new species. *Bothalia* 16: 181–185.

VOLK, O.H. & PEROLD, S.M. 1986. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 6. *R. hirsuta*, a new species, in a new section. *Bothalia* 16: 187–191.

VOLK, O.H. & PEROLD, S.M. 1990. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 15. *R. hirsuta* and *R. tomentosa*, sp.nov., two distinct species previously treated as one. *Bothalia* 20: 23–29.

VOLK, O.H., PEROLD, S.M. & BORNEFELD, T. 1988. Studies in the genus *Riccia* (Marchantiales) from southern Africa. 10. Two new white-scaled species of the group 'Squamatae': *R. argentolimba* and *R. albornata*. *Bothalia* 18: 155–163.

RICCIACEAE

PEROLD, S.M. 1995. A survey of the Ricciaceae of tropical Africa. *Fragmenta Floristica et Geobotanica* 40: 53–91.

PEROLD, S.M. 1996. Studies in the Ricciaceae of sub-Saharan Africa: a provisional key to the currently known species. *Bothalia* 26: 95–123.

Rinorea

VAN WYK, A.E. 1983. A new species of *Rinorea* (Violaceae) from southern Natal and northern Transkei. *South African Journal of Botany* 2: 168–172.

Riocreuxia

NICHOLAS, A. 1989. *Riocreuxia flanaganii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1991.

Robinsiophyton

VAN WYK, B.-E. & VERDOORN, G.H. 1991. Taxonomic significance of alkaloids in the genus *Robinsiophyton*. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 19: 681–683.

Robsonodendron

ARCHER, R.H. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1997. A taxonomic revision of *Robsonodendron*, a new genus in the Cassinoideae (Celastraceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 116–121.

Roggeveldia

GOLDBLATT, P. 1979. *Roggeveldia*, a new genus of southern African Iridaceae–Irideae. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 66: 839–844.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1992. New species, chromosome cytology and notes on the southern African Iridaceae–Irideae: *Moraesa*, *Roggeveldia* and *Homeria*. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 209–214.

Romulea

GOLDBLATT, P., MORET, J., BARI, A. & LE THOMAS, A. 1992. Gynodioecy, herkogamy and sex-ratio in *Romulea bulbocodium* var. *dioica* (Iridaceae). *Evolutionary Trends in Plants* 6: 99–109.

RORIDULACEAE

GOLDBLATT, P. & PENG, C.-I. 1983. Confirmation of the chromosome number in Cephalotaceae and Roridulaceae. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 70: 197–198.

Rosa

GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1987. *Rosa abyssinica*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1945.

ROSACEAE

BARKER, N.P., CUNNINGHAM, A.B., MORROW, C. & HARLEY, E.H. 1994. A preliminary investigation into the use of RAPD to assess the genetic diversity of a threatened African tree species: *Prunus africana*. *Strelitzia* 1: 221–230.

GLEN, H.F. & HARDY, D.S. 1987. *Rosa abyssinica*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1945.

OLIVER, E.G.H. & FELLINGHAM, A.C. 1991. A new species of *Cliffortia* from the southwestern Cape. *Bothalia* 21: 60–62.

OLIVER, E.G.H. & FELLINGHAM, A.C. 1994. A new serotinous species of *Cliffortia* (Rosaceae) from the southwestern Cape with notes on *Cliffortia arborea*. *Bothalia* 24: 153–162.

SPIES, J.J. & DU PLESSIS, H. 1985. The genus *Rubus* in South Africa. I. Chromosome numbers and geographical distribution of species. *South African Journal of Botany* 15: 591–596.

SPIES, J.J. & DU PLESSIS, H. 1986. The genus *Rubus* in South Africa. III. The occurrence of apomyxis and sexuality. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 226–232.

SPIES, J.J., DU PLESSIS, H. & LIEBENBERG, H. 1985. The genus *Rubus* in South Africa. II. Meiotic chromosome behaviour. *Bothalia* 15: 597–606.

SPIES, J.J., STIRTON, C.H. & DU PLESSIS, H. 1987. The genus *Rubus* in South Africa. IV. Natural hybridization. *Bothalia* 17: 105–119.

STIRTON, C.H. 1981. New records of naturalised *Rubus* in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 13: 333–337.

STIRTON, C.H. 1981. Notes on the taxonomy of *Rubus* in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 13: 331–332.

STIRTON, C.H. 1982. The correct name of plants called *Agrimonia odorata* in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 14: 80.

STIRTON, C.H. 1984. Notes on the genus *Rubus* in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 15: 101–106.

RUBIACEAE

ADAMS, C.D. & VERDCOURT, B. 1993. The identity of *Diodia angolensis* S. Moore (Rubiaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 48: 278.

BALKWILL, K., SEBOLA, R.J. & ROBINSON, E.R. 1996. Sex expression in *Canthium mundianum* (Rubiaceae). In: L.J.G. van der Maesen, X.M. van der Burgt & J.M. van Medenbach de Rooy (eds), *The biodiversity of African plants. Proceedings of the 14th AETFAT Congress*: 650–655. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht.

- BRIDSON, D.M. 1978. Studies in *Ixora* for part 2 of "Flora of Tropical East Africa": Rubiaceae. *Kew Bulletin* 32: 602–607.
- BRIDSON, D.M. 1978. Studies in *Pavetta* for part 2 of "Flora of Tropical East Africa": Rubiaceae. *Kew Bulletin* 32: 609–652.
- BRIDSON, D.M. 1985. The reinstatement of *Psydrax* (Rubiaceae, subfam. Cinchonoideae tribe Vanguerieae) and a revision of the African species. *Kew Bulletin* 40: 687–725.
- BRIDSON, D.M. 1986. The reinstatement of the African genus *Keetia* (Rubiaceae, subfam. Cinchonoideae tribe Vanguerieae). *Kew Bulletin* 41: 965–994.
- BRIDSON, D.M. & ROBBRECHT, E. 1985. Further notes on the tribe Pavetteae (Rubiaceae). *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 55: 83–115.
- BRIDSON, D. & VERDCOURT, B. 1988. Rubiaceae (Part 2). *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 415–747.
- DE BLOCK, P., ROBBRECHT, E. & PUFF, C. 1996. Advances in Rubiaceae research 1993–1995. *Opera Botanica Belgica* 7: 19–32.
- FIGUEIREDO, E. 1997. A revision of *Aulacocalyx* (Rubiaceae–Gardenieae). *Kew Bulletin* 52: 637–658.
- GLEN, H.F. 1983. *Gardenia thunbergia*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 47: t.1863.
- HAHN, N. 1997. Rubiaceae. A new species of *Vangueria* from the Soutpansberg. *Bothalia* 27: 45–48.
- HERMAN, P.P.J. 1991. *Plectroniella armata*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2029.
- HERMAN, P.P.J., ROBBERTSE, P.J. & GROBBELAAR, N. 1986. Leaf anatomy of some southern African *Pavetta* species. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 489–500.
- HERMAN, P.P.J., ROBBERTSE, P.J. & GROBBELAAR, N. 1986. The morphology of the vegetative shoot apex and stem of some southern African *Pavetta* species. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 212–220.
- HERMAN, P.P.J., ROBBERTSE, P.J. & GROBBELAAR, N. 1987. A numerical analysis of the morphology of the leaves of some southern African *Pavetta* species. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 53–60.
- JANSEN, S., ROBBRECHT, E., BEECKMAN, H. & SMETS, E. 1997. Wood anatomy of predominantly African representatives of the tribe Psychotrieae (Rubiaceae–Rubioidaeae). *IAWA Journal* 18: 169–196.
- JANSEN, S., ROBBRECHT, E. & SMETS, E. 1996. The systematic value of endexine ornamentation in some Psychotrieae pollen (Rubiaceae–Rubioidaeae). *Grana* 35: 129–137.
- KOK, P.D.F., BOSHOFF, S. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1989. The identity of *Pachystigma bowkerii* (Rubiaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 560–563.
- KOK, P.D.F., VAN WYK, A.E. & REYNEKE, W.F. 1987. Studies in *Pavetta* (Rubiaceae). III. *Pavetta lanceolata* and its allies (section *Aethiopinympe*). *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 147–154.
- MARTINS, E.S. 1981–1982. Nova especie de *Manostachya* (Rubiaceae) de Angola. *Memórias da Sociedade Broteriana* 55: 5–8.
- PUFF, C. & ROBBRECHT, E. 1989. A survey of *Knoxieae* (Rubiaceae–Antirhoeae). *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 110: 511–558.
- PUFF, C., ROBBRECHT, E. & ANDERSSON, L. 1991. Relationships and evolution in *Paederia* L. (Rubiaceae–Paederieae). A comparison of classical approach, numerical evaluation and cladistic analysis. *Opera Botanica Belgica* 3: 337–358.
- PUFF, C., ROBBRECHT, E., BUCHNER, R. & DE BLOCK, P. 1996. A survey of secondary pollen presentation in the Rubiaceae. *Opera Botanica Belgica* 7: 369–402.
- PUFF, C., ROBBRECHT, E. & RANDRIANASOLO, V. 1984. Observations on the SE African-Madagascan genus *Alberta* and its ally *Nematostylis* (Rubiaceae–Albertheae), with a survey of the species and a discussion of the taxonomic position. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 54: 293–366.
- ROBBRECHT, E. Germination slits in Rubiaceae diaspores. In: *Flora Males. Symposium Programme and Abstracts*: 53.
- ROBBRECHT, E. 1979. The African genus *Tricalysia* A. Rich. (Rubiaceae–Coffeaeae): 1. A revision of the species of subgenus *Empogona*. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 49: 239–360.
- ROBBRECHT, E. 1982. The African genus *Tricalysia* A. Rich. (Rubiaceae–Coffeaeae): 2. *Ephedranthera*, a new section of subgenus *Tricalysia*. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 52: 311–339.
- ROBBRECHT, E. 1983. The African genus *Tricalysia* A. Rich. (Rubiaceae–Coffeaeae): 3. *Probletostemon* revived as a section of subgenus *Tricalysia*. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 53: 299–320.
- ROBBRECHT, E. 1985. Further notes on the pollen morphology of the South African genus *Carpacoe* (Rubiaceae–Anthospermae). *Review of Palaeobotany and Palynology* 45: 361–371.
- ROBBRECHT, E. 1985. The identity of *Diplospora africana* (Rubiaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 331–334.
- ROBBRECHT, E. 1987. The African genus *Tricalysia* A. Rich. (Rubiaceae–Coffeaeae): 4. A revision of the species of section *Tricalysia*. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 57: 39–208.
- ROBBRECHT, E. 1988. Tropical woody Rubiaceae. Characteristic features and progressions. *Opera Botanica Belgica* 1: 1–272.
- ROBBRECHT, E. 1993. Advances in Rubiaceae macrosystematics. Introduction. *Opera Botanica Belgica* 6: 7–18.
- ROBBRECHT, E. 1993. Formal approaches to the classification of the Rubiaceae. In: *Abstracts of the International Conference on the Systematics of the Rubiaceae*: 22. Missouri Botanical Garden.
- ROBBRECHT, E. 1993. On the delimitation of the Rubiaceae. A review. *Opera Botanica Belgica* 6: 19–30.
- ROBBRECHT, E. 1993. Seventy years of systematics of tropical Rubiaceae at the National Botanic Garden. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 62: 7–34.
- ROBBRECHT, E. 1993. Supplement to the 1988 outline of the classification of the Rubiaceae. Index to genera. *Opera Botanica Belgica* 6: 173–196.
- ROBBRECHT, E. 1996. Generic distribution patterns in sub-Saharan African Rubiaceae (Angiospermae). *Journal of Biogeography* 23: 311–328.
- ROBBRECHT, E. 1996. Geography of African Rubiaceae with reference to glacial rain forest refuges. In: L.J.G. van der Maesen, X.M. van der Burgt & J.M. van Medenbach de Rooy (eds), *The biodiversity of African plants, Proceedings of the 14th AETFAT Congress*: 564–581. Kluwer Academic Publications, Dordrecht.
- ROBBRECHT, E., HUYSMANS, S. & FIGUEIREDO, E. 1996. The generic status of *Oxyanthus gossweileri* (Rubiaceae) from Angola. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 17–22.

ROBBRECHT, E. & PUFF, C. 1986. A survey of the *Gardenieae* and related tribes. *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 108: 63–138.

STOFFELEN, P., ROBBRECHT, E. & SMETS, E. 1997. Pollen morphology of *Coffea* and *Psilanthus* (Rubiaceae–Coffeaceae), mainly from Africa. *Grana* 36: 313–327.

TILNEY, P.M. & KOK, P.D.F. 1987. A new species of *Canthium* (Rubiaceae) from southern Natal and Pondoland. *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 98–102.

TILNEY, P.M., KOK, P.D.F. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1987. Extension of the geographical range and notes on the diagnostic characters of *Canthium suberosum* (Rubiaceae–Vanguerieae). *South African Journal of Botany* 53: 180–183.

TILNEY, P.M., VAN WYK, A.E. & KOK, P.D.F. 1988. The taxonomic significance of anatomical characters of the stem in the southern African species of *Canthium s.l.* (Rubiaceae–Vanguerieae). *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 585–595.

TILNEY, P.M., VAN WYK, A.E. & KOK, P.D.F. 1990. The taxonomic significance of anatomical characters of the leaf in the southern African species of *Canthium s.l.* (Rubiaceae–Vanguerieae). *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 363–382.

TILNEY, P.M. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1997. Pollen morphology of *Canthium*, *Keetia* and *Psydrax* (Rubiaceae: Vanguerieae) in southern Africa. *Grana* 36: 249–260.

VAN WYK, A.E., KOK, P.D.F., VAN BERS, N.L. [=Meyer, N.L.] & VAN DER MERWE, C.F. 1990. Nonpathological bacterial symbiosis in *Pachystigma* and *Fadogia* (Rubiaceae): its evolutionary significance and possible involvement in the aetiology of gousiekte in domestic ruminants. *South African Journal of Science* 86: 93–96.

VERDCOURT, B. 1975. Studies in the Rubiaceae–Rubioidae for the 'Flora of Tropical East Africa': I. *Kew Bulletin* 30: 247–326.

VERDCOURT, B. 1976. Rubiaceae (Part 1). *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–414.

VERDCOURT, B. 1976. Studies in the Rubiaceae–Rubioidae for the 'Flora of Tropical East Africa': II. *Kew Bulletin* 30: 689–695.

VERDCOURT, B. 1987. Notes on African Rubiaceae–Vanguerieae. *Kew Bulletin* 42: 123–199.

VERDCOURT, B. 1987. A pollen survey of *Tapiphyllum*. *Kew Bulletin* 42: 605–609.

VERDCOURT, B. 1988. An early record of *Burttadvya nyasica* Hoyle (Rubiaceae–Naucleaeae) from Mozambique. *Garcia de Orta, Série Botânica* 7: 7–8.

VERDCOURT, B. 1989. Rubiaceae (Part 1). *Flora zambesiaca* 5.

VERDCOURT, B. 1993. Rubiacées nouvelles pour la "Flora zambesiaca". *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 62: 415–417.

VERDCOURT, B. & BRIDSON, D. 1991. Rubiaceae (Part 3). *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 749–956.

VORSTER, P.J. 1977. *Pavetta revoluta*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 44: t.1750.

Rubus

SPIES, J.J. & DU PLESSIS, H. 1985. The genus *Rubus* in South Africa. I. Chromosome numbers and geographical distribution of species. *South African Journal of Botany* 15: 591–596.

SPIES, J.J. & DU PLESSIS, H. 1986. The genus *Rubus* in South Africa. III. The occurrence of apomyxis and sexuality. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 226–232.

SPIES, J.J., DU PLESSIS, H. & LIEBENBERG, H. 1985. The genus *Rubus* in South Africa. II. Meiotic chromosome behaviour. *Bothalia* 15: 597–606.

SPIES, J.J., STIRTON, C.H. & DU PLESSIS, H. 1987. The genus *Rubus* in South Africa. IV. Natural hybridization. *Bothalia* 17: 105–119.

STIRTON, C.H. 1981. New records of naturalised *Rubus* in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 13: 333–337.

STIRTON, C.H. 1981. Notes on the taxonomy of *Rubus* in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 13: 331–332.

STIRTON, C.H. 1984. Notes on the genus *Rubus* in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 15: 101–106.

RUPPIACEAE

LYE, K.A. 1989. Ruppiaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–3.

Ruschia

BRUYNS, P.V. 1997. A new combination in the genus *Ruschia* and the correct name for "*Cynanchum capense*". *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 241.

BURGOYNE, P.M. 1998. Finding a place in the sun: where does *Ruschia pupureostyla* belong? *Aloe* 35: 60–61.

GLEN, H.F. 1986. *Ruschia quartzitica*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1937.

GLEN, H.F. 1987. *Ruschia namaquana*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1960.

HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1998. New combinations in Ruschioideae, based on studies in *Ruschia* (Aizoaceae). *Bradleya* 16: 44–91.

RUTACEAE

GOLDBLATT, P. & WILLIAMS, I. 1987. Notes on chromosome cytology of Rutaceae–Diosmeae. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 74: 443–444.

RETIEF, E. & FINKELSTEIN, N. 1979. The correct name for *Fagara ovatifolia*. *Bothalia* 12: 637.

VICTOR, J.E. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1998. Palynology of *Acmadenia* (Diosminae: Rutaceae) and its taxonomic implications. *Grana* 37: 143–154.

VICTOR, J.E. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1999. Pollen morphology of *Adenandra* (Rutaceae: Diosminae) and its taxonomic implications. *Grana* 38: 1–11.

VICTOR, J.E. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1999. Pollen morphology of *Diosma* and *Coleonema* (Rutaceae: Diosminae) and its taxonomic implications. *Grana* 38: 12–19.

Rytidosperma

LINDER, H.P. & VERBOOM, G.A. 1996. Generic limits in the *Rytidosperma* (Danthonieae, Poaceae) complex. *Telopea* 6: 597–627.

Salacia

LOCK, J.M. & HALL, J.B. 1975. Use of vegetative characters in the identification of species of *Salacia* (Celastraceae). *Boissiera* 24: 331–338.

SALICACEAE

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1987. Synopsis of the genus *Salix* (Salicaceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 17: 171–177.

Salix

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1987. Synopsis of the genus *Salix* (Salicaceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 17: 171–177.

Salpinctium

EDWARDS, T.J. & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1989. *Salpinctium*: a new genus of Acanthaceae in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 6–10.

EDWARDS, T.J. & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1993. *Salpinctium natalense*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2077.

EDWARDS, T.J. & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1993. *Salpinctium stenosphon*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2078.

Salvinia

LEISTNER, O.A. *et al.* 1980. Kariba weed (*Salvinia molesta* Mitchell). *Farming in South Africa, South African Plants* W8/1980.

SALVINIACEAE

LEISTNER, O.A. *et al.* 1980. Kariba weed (*Salvinia molesta* Mitchell). *Farming in South Africa, South African Plants* W8/1980.

Sansevieria

FORBES, P.L. & MUNDAY, J. 1981. Epidermal structure in two species of *Sansevieria* Thunb. (Liliaceae). *Proceedings of the Electron Microscopy Society of Southern Africa* 11: 145–146.

OBERMEYER, A.A., IMMELMAN, K.L. & BOS, J.J. 1992. Dracaenaceae, Asparagaceae, Luzuriagaceae and Smilacaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 5: 1–90.

VAN JAARVELD, E.J. 1994. The *Sansevieria* species of South Africa and Namibia. *Aloe* 31: 11–15.

SANTALACEAE

HILLIARD, O.M. 1991. New names in *Thesium* (Santalaceae) from the *Flora zambesiaca* area. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48: 53–54.

HILLIARD, O.M. 1994. A note on *Colpoon* (Santalaceae). *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 51: 391–392.

Saphesia

VAN JAARVELD, E.J. 1994. *Saphesia flaccida* and its conservation. *British Cactus and Succulent Journal* 12: 98–103.

SAPINDACEAE

VOLLESEN, K.B. 1996. New combinations in African Sapindaceae. *Kew Bulletin* 50: 802.

SAPOTACEAE

HARVEY, Y.B. 1997. A new combination in Sapotaceae from East Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 52: 672.

STEYN, E.M.A. & ROBBERTSE, P.J. 1988. Flower production and sexuality in *Bequartiodendron magalismsontanum*. *Journal of South African Botany* 54: 481–486.

STEYN, E.M.A. & ROBBERTSE, P.J. 1990. Fruit production in a morphologically gynodioecious

population of *Bequartiodendron magalismsontanum*. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 6–10.

STEYN, E.M.A. & ROBBERTSE, P.J. 1990. Macromorphological floral characters in *Bequartiodendron magalismsontanum*: possible taxonomic significance. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 440–442.

STEYN, E.M.A. & ROBBERTSE, P.J. 1991. Intra-ovarian hairs in *Bequartiodendron magalismsontanum*: location, origin, structure and possible function in the reproductive process. *South African Journal of Botany* 57: 191–197.

STEYN, E.M.A. & ROBBERTSE, P.J. 1992. Developmental and structural characteristics of *Bequartiodendron* fruit as possible indicators of an economic reproductive strategy. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 23–31.

VAN WYK, A.E. & LÖTTER, L.A. 1982. *Manilkara nicholsonii* (Sapotaceae), a new species from southern Natal. *South African Journal of Botany* 1: 33–37.

Sarcocaulon

DREYER, L.L., LEISTNER, O.A., BURGOYNE, P.M. & SMITH, G.F. 1997. *Sarcocaulon*: genus or section of *Monsonia* (Geraniaceae)? *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 240.

GROENEWALD, E.G., VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1986. The possible use of phenolic acids in the chemotaxonomy of the genus *Sarcocaulon*. *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 187–188.

GROENEWALD, E.G., VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1989. Further studies on the use of phenolic acids in the chemotaxonomy of the genus *Sarcocaulon*. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 265–267.

MOFFETT, R.O. 1978. *Sarcocaulon l'heritieri*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 45: t.1771.

MOFFETT, R.O. 1979. The genus *Sarcocaulon*. *Bothalia* 12: 581–613.

MOFFETT, R.O. 1981. The genus *Sarcocaulon*. *National Cactus and Succulent Journal* 36: 65–69.

MOFFETT, R.O. 1982. *Sarcocaulon crassicaule*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 47: t.1951.

MOFFETT, R.O. 1983. *Sarcocaulon vanderietiae*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 47: t.1947.

MOFFETT, R.O. 1984. *Sarcocaulon herrei*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 48: t.1947.

MOFFETT, R.O. 1990. *Sarcocaulon ciliatum*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2017.

MOFFETT, R.O. 1990. *Sarcocaulon peniculinum*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2016.

MOFFETT, R.O. 1995. *Sarcocaulon camdeboense*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 6–11.

MOFFETT, R.O. 1995. *Sarcocaulon flavescens*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 12–15.

MOFFETT, R.O. 1995. *Sarcocaulon inerme*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 26–31.

MOFFETT, R.O. 1995. *Sarcocaulon marlothii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 16–21.

MOFFETT, R.O. 1995. *Sarcocaulon mossamedense*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 22–25.

MOFFETT, R.O. 1995. *Sarcocaulon multifidum*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 32–35.

MOFFETT, R.O. 1995. *Sarcocaulon salmoniflorum*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 2–5.

VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1988. Pollen morphology of *Sarcocaulon*. In: P. Goldblatt & P.P. Lowry II (eds), Proceedings of the 11th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT. *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 25: 699–706.

VERHOEVEN, R.L., VENTER, H.J.T. & VAN RENSBURG, W.L.J. 1981. A preliminary report on the pollen morphology of *Monsonia* and *Sarcocaulon*. *Proceedings of the Electron Microscopy Society of Southern Africa* 11: 173–174.

VERHOEVEN, R.L., VENTER, H.J.T. & VAN RENSBURG, W.L.J. 1983. Anatomy of *Sarcocaulon*. *Bothalia* 14: 895–899.

VERHOEVEN, R.L., VENTER, H.J.T., VAN RENSBURG, W.L.J. & GROENEWALD, E.G. 1983. Anatomy of *Sarcocaulon inerme* and *S. peniculinum*. *South African Journal of Botany* 2: 231–235.

Sarcocornia

O'CALLAGHAN, M. & OLIVER, E.G.H. 1992. Transfer of *Arthrocnemum* varieties to *Sarcocornia* (Chenopodiaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 540.

Sarcostemma

KUNZE, H. & LIEDE, S. 1991. Observations on pollination in *Sarcostemma* (Asclepiadaceae). *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 178: 95–105.

LIEDE, S. 1996. *Sarcostemma* (Asclepiadaceae)—a controversial generic circumscription reconsidered: morphological evidence. *Systematic Botany* 21: 31–44.

LIEDE, S. & MEVE, U. 1989. *Sarcostemma pearsonii* N.E.Br.—a neglected species from southern Africa. *Bradleya* 7: 69–72.

LIEDE, S. & MEVE, U. 1992. A new species of *Sarcostemma* (Asclepiadaceae) from Malawi. *Novon* 2: 223–226.

LIEDE, S. & MEVE, U. 1993. Towards an understanding of the *Sarcostemma viminale* (Asclepiadaceae) complex. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 112: 1–15.

LIEDE, S. & WHITEHEAD, V.B. 1991. Studies in the pollination biology of *Sarcostemma viminale* R. Br. *sensu lato* (Asclepiadaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 57: 115–122.

MEVE, U. & ALBERS, F. 1990. Die Stipularrudimente der Stapelieae (Asclepiadaceae). *Beiträge zur Biologie der Pflanzen* 65: 99–107.

MEVE, U. & LIEDE, S. 1996. *Sarcostemma* R.Br. in East Africa and Arabia. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 120: 21–38.

Satyridium

LINDER, H.P. 1989. *Satyridium rostratum*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1993.

Satyrium

HALL, A.V. 1982. A revision of the South African species of *Satyrium*. *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 10: 1–142.

JOHNSON, S.D. 1996. Bird pollination in South African species of *Satyrium* (Orchidaceae). *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 203: 91–98.

JOHNSON, S.D. 1997. Insect pollination and floral mechanisms in South African species of *Satyrium* (Orchidaceae). *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 204: 195–206.

JOHNSON, S.D. 1997. Pollination ecotypes of *Satyrium hallackii* (Orchidaceae) in South Africa. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 123: 225–235.

JOHNSON, S.D. & KURZWEIL, H. 1998. Systematics and evolution of the *Satyrium erectum* group (Orchidaceae), with descriptions of two new species from the Karoo region of South Africa. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 127: 179–194.

Savannosiphon

GOLDBLATT, P. & MARAIS, W. 1979. *Savannosiphon* gen. nov., a segregate of *Lapeirousia* (Iridaceae–Ixiodeae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 66: 845–850.

Sceletium

SMITH, M.T., CROUCH, N.R., GERICKE, N. & HIRST, M. 1996. Psychoactive constituents of the genus *Sceletium* N.E. Br. and other Mesembryanthemaceae: a review. *Journal of Ethnopharmacology* 50: 119–130.

SMITH, M.T., FIELD, C.R., CROUCH, N.R. & HIRST, M. 1998. The distribution of mesembrine alkaloids in selected taxa of the Mesembryanthemaceae and their modification in the *Sceletium* derived "kougoed". *Pharmaceutical Biology* 36: 1–7.

Schizobasis

STEDJE, B. 1999. Evolutionary relationships of the genera *Drimia*, *Thuranthos*, *Bowiea* and *Schizobasis*, elucidated by morphological and chloroplast DNA sequence data. In: K.L. Wilson & D. Morrison (eds), *Systematics and evolution of monocots. Vol. 1. Proceedings of the 2nd International Conference on Comparative Biology of Monocotyledons*.

Schizochilus

LINDER, H.P. 1980. An annotated revision of the genus *Schizochilus* Sond. (Orchidaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 46: 379–434.

Schizodium

LINDER, H.P. 1981. Taxonomic studies on the Disinae: II. A revision of the genus *Schizodium* Lindl. *Journal of South African Botany* 47: 339–371.

Schizostylis

GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1996. Reduction of *Schizostylis* (Iridaceae: Ixiodeae) in *Hesperantha*. *Novon* 6: 262–264.

Schoenoplectus

BROWNING, J. 1990. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 16: A re-examination of *Schoenoplectus decipiens*, *S. paludicola* and *S. pulchellus*. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 16–28.

BROWNING, J. 1991. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 17: An examination of *Schoenoplectus muricinix* (C.B. Cl.) J. Raynal *sensu lato*. *South African Journal of Botany* 57: 249–259.

BROWNING, J. 1991. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 18: A re-appraisal of *Schoenoplectus corymbosus*. *South African Journal of Botany* 57: 335–343.

BROWNING, J. 1992. Hypogynous bristles and scales in basal florets in amphicarpous *Schoenoplectus* species (Cyperaceae). *Nordic Journal of Botany* 12: 171–175.

BROWNING, J. 1992. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 20: Changed status of *Schoenoplectus corymbosus* var. *brachyceras* and report of hybrids. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 530–532.

BROWNING, J., GORDON-GRAY, K.D. & SMITH, S.G. 1995. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 25: *Schoenoplectus tabernaemontani*. *South African Journal of Botany* 61: 39–42.

BROWNING, J., GORDON-GRAY, K.D. & WARD, C.J. 1994. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 23: A reassessment of *Schoenoplectus litoralis*, *S. subulatus* and *Scirpus pterolepis*. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 169–174.

Schoenoxiphium

KUKKONEN, I. 1978. Two new species of *Schoenoxiphium* (Cyperaceae). *Botaniska Notiser* 131: 263–267.

KUKKONEN, I. 1983. The genus *Schoenoxiphium* (Cyperaceae). A preliminary account. *Bothalia* 14: 819–823.

Schoenus

BROWNING, J. & GORDON-GRAY, K.D. 1995. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 27: A contribution to knowledge of spikelet morphology in *Epischoenus* and the relationship of this genus to *Schoenus*. *South African Journal of Botany* 61: 147–152.

Schwantesia

ZIMMERMANN, N. 1994. Revision of the genus *Schwantesia* Dinter. *IOS Bulletin* 5: 266.

ZIMMERMANN, N. 1995. Studies in *Schwantesia* Dinter (Mesembryanthema). *IOS Bulletin* 6: 14.

ZIMMERMANN, N. 1996. The genus *Schwantesia* Dinter. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 68: 257–266.

ZIMMERMANN, N. 1996. *Schwantesia constancea* N. Zimm.—eine neue Art aus dem südlichen Namibia. *Kakteen und andere Sukkulente* 47: 81–86.

ZIMMERMANN, N. & HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1995. Studies in *Schwantesia*—the rediscovery of *S. borchersii*. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 67: 162–165.

Scilla

STEDJE, B. 1998. Phylogenetic relationships and generic delimitation of sub-Saharan *Scilla* L. (Hyacinthaceae) and allied African genera as inferred from morphological and DNA sequence data. *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 211: 1–11.

Scirpoides

BROWNING, J. & GORDON-GRAY, K.D. 1994. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 24: Three species of *Scirpoides*. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 315–320.

Scirpus

BANDU, V.H. & BROWNING, J. 1989. A study of achenes of *Scirpus sensu lato* (Cyperaceae) in Natal. *Proceedings of the Electron Microscopy Society of Southern Africa* 19: 49–50.

BROWNING, J. 1989. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 14: A reappraisal of *Scirpus nodosus* and *S. dioecus*. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 422–432.

BROWNING, J., GORDON-GRAY, K.D. & WARD, C.J. 1994. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 23: A

reassessment of *Schoenoplectus litoralis*, *S. subulatus* and *Scirpus pterolepis*. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 169–174.

Sclerochiton

VOLLESEN, K.B. 1991. A revision of the African genus *Sclerochiton* (Acanthaceae: Acantheae). *Kew Bulletin* 46: 1–50.

SCROPHULARIACEAE

HILLIARD, O.M. 1990. A brief survey of Scrophulariaceae–Selagineae. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 47: 315–343.

HILLIARD, O.M. 1994. *The Manuleae. A tribe of Scrophulariaceae*. Edinburgh University Press. 579 pp.

HILLIARD, O.M. 1995. *Pseudoselago*, a new segregate from *Selago*. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 52: 243–332.

HILLIARD, O.M. 1999. *The Selagineae, a tribe of Scrophulariaceae*. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.

HILLIARD, O.M. & BURTT, B.L. 1983. *Zaluzianskya* (Scrophulariaceae) in south eastern Africa and the correct applications of the names *Z. capensis* and *Z. maritima*. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 41: 1–43.

HILLIARD, O.M. & BURTT, B.L. 1984. A revision of *Diascia* sect. *Racemosae*. *Journal of South African Botany* 50: 269–340.

NAGENDRAN, C.R. 1996. Gametophytes and endosperm development in *Jamesbrittenia microphylla* (Scrophulariaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 99–104.

STEINER, K.E. 1989. A new perennial *Nemesia* (Scrophulariaceae) in south eastern Africa and the western Cape. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 405–408.

STEINER, K.E. 1989. A new species of *Diascia* (Scrophulariaceae) from the southern Drakensberg. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 250–253.

STEINER, K.E. 1989. A second *Alonsoa* (Scrophulariaceae) species in South Africa. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 76: 1152–1159.

STEINER, K.E. 1992. A new *Diascia* species (Scrophulariaceae) from the Richtersveld, South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 36–38.

STEINER, K.E. 1992. Three new species of *Diascia* (Scrophulariaceae) from the western Cape. *Bothalia* 22: 13–18.

STEINER, K.E. 1992. Two new *Diascia* species (Scrophulariaceae) from the Little Karoo. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 39–47.

STEINER, K.E. 1992. Two new *Diascia* species (Scrophulariaceae) from the Nieuwoudtville area, western Cape. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 202–206.

STEINER, K.E. 1994. A new *Nemesia* (Scrophulariaceae) from the interior of the southern Cape, South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 211–213.

STEINER, K.E. 1995. Three new *Diascia* species from arid areas of the western Cape, South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 61: 72–79.

STEINER, K.E. 1996. Chromosome numbers and relationships in tribe Hemimeridae (Scrophulariaceae). *Systematic Botany* 21: 63–76.

STIRTON, C.H. 1977. A note on the flowers of *Halleria lucida*. *Bothalia* 12: 223–224.

VAN JAARVELD, E.J. 1983. *Freylinia visseri* en *Freylinia decurrens*, Scrophulariaceae: twee nuwe spesies van

die suidwes-Kaapland. *Journal of South African Botany* 49: 57–64.

VAN JAARVELD, E.J. 1995. *Freylinia densiflora*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 68–72.

VAN JAARVELD, E.J. 1995. *Freylinia longiflora*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 74–77.

VAN JAARVELD, E.J. 1995. *Freylinia visseri*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 78–82.

VAN JAARVELD, E.J. 1995. *Freylinia vlokii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 84–87.

Scyphogone

OLIVER, E.G.H. 1981. Two new species of Ericoideae, *Erica insignis* and *Scyphogone calcicola*. *Bothalia* 13: 446–449.

SCYTOPETALACEAE

VERDCOURT, B. 1988. A species of *Brazzeia* (Scytopetalaceae) in Cabinda. *Garcia de Orta, Série Botânica* 7: 9.

Secamone

GOYDER, D.J. 1992. *Secamone* (Asclepiadaceae subfam. Secamonoideae) in Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 47: 437–474.

GOYDER, D.J. 1996. The identity of *Secamone gabonensis* P.T. Li (Asclepiadaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 51: 774.

GOYDER, D.J. & SINGH, N.P. 1991. Lectotypification of *Periploca secamone* and *Secamone thunbergii* (Asclepiadaceae). *Taxon* 40: 629–630.

SELAGINACEAE

HARTLEY, I.H. & BALKWILL, K. 1990. A taxonomic account of *Agathelpis*, *Globulariopsis*, and *Gosela* (Selaginaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 471–481.

Selaginella

VORSTER, P.J. 1977. *Selaginella imbricata* in the Flora of southern Africa area. *Bothalia* 12: 259.

Senecio

BOHLMANN, F., ZDERO, C., JAKUPOVIC, J., GRENZ, M., CASTRO, V., KING, R.M., ROBINSON, H. & VINCENT, P.L.D. 1986. Further pyrrolizidine alkaloids and furoeremophilanes from *Senecio* species. *Phytochemistry* 25: 1151–1159.

NORDENSTAM, B. 1980. A new species of *Senecio* from Namibia. *Mitteilungen aus der Botanischen Staatssammlung, München* 16. Beiheft 16: 29–33.

NORDENSTAM, B. 1999. *Senecio aetfatensis* (Asteraceae: Senecioneae), a new species from Zimbabwe. *Novon* 9: 245–247.

SMITH, G.F., STEYN, E.M.A. & CONDY, G. 1999. *Senecio abbreviatus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 56: 110–114.

VINCENT, P.L.D. 1996. Progress on clarifying the generic concept of *Senecio* based on an extensive world-wide sample of data. In: D.J.N. Hind & H.J. Beentje (eds), *Compositae: Systematics. Proceedings of the International Compositae Conference*, Vol. 1: 597–611. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.

VINCENT, P.L.D. & GETLIFFE, F.M. 1988. The androthecium of *Senecio* (Asteraceae). *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 97: 63–71.

VINCENT, P.L.D. & GETLIFFE, F.M. 1992. Elucidative studies on the generic concept of *Senecio* (Asteraceae). *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 108: 55–81.

VINCENT, P.L.D. & GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M. 1989. An SEM study of the external pollen morphology in *Senecio* and some related genera in the subtribe Senecioninae (Asteraceae: Senecioneae). *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 304–309.

Serruria

ROURKE, J.P. 1982. Two new species of *Serruria* Salisb. (Proteaceae) from the southwestern Cape. *Journal of South African Botany* 48: 285–292.

ROURKE, J.P. 1990. Four new species of *Serruria* (Proteaceae) from the southwestern Cape. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 497–505.

ROURKE, J.P. 1991. *Serruria stellata*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2032.

ROURKE, J.P. 1994. Three new species of *Serruria* (Proteaceae). *Bothalia* 24: 1–7.

ROURKE, J.P. 1995. *Serruria meisneriana*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 54: 48–52.

ROURKE, J.P. 1996. A new species of *Serruria* from the northern part of the Western Cape. *Bothalia* 26: 154–157.

ROURKE, J.P. 1997. *Serruria roxburghii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 55: t.2130.

Sesbania

MANNING, J.C. & VAN STADEN, J. 1987. The role of the lens in seed and seedling vigour of *Sesbania punicea* (Cav.) Benth. (Leguminosae: Papilionoideae). *Annals of Botany* 59: 705–713.

Sessilistigma

GOLDBLATT, P. 1984. *Sessilistigma*, a new monotypic genus of Iridaceae–Iridoideae from the southwestern Cape. *Journal of South African Botany* 50: 149–157.

Sida

VOLLESEN, K.B. 1986. The *Sida cuneifolia* complex (Malvaceae) in Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 41: 91–98.

SIMAROUFACEAE

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1984. Flowering in *Kirkia wilmsii* Engl. (Simaroubaceae). *Bothalia* 15: 151–152.

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1986. Simaroubaceae, Malpighiaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 19: 1–3, 63–66.

Siphonochilus

MAKHUVHA, N., VAN WYK, B.-E., VAN DER BANK, F.H. & VAN DER BANK, M. 1997. Genetic polymorphism in wild and cultivated *Siphonochilus aethiopicus* (Zingiberaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 25: 343–351.

Siphonoglossa

BADEN, C., BALKWILL, K., GETLIFFE NORRIS, F.M., IMMELMAN, K.L., MANNING, J.C. & MUNDAY, J. 1995. Acanthaceae: Justiciinae. *Flora of southern Africa* 30: 1–2, 6–10, 18–46.

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1989. Notes on African plants: Acanthaceae—*Siphonoglossa* and *Aulojusticia* in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 19: 209–210.

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1989. Studies in the southern African species of *Justicia* and *Siphonoglossa* (Acanthaceae): palynology. *Bothalia* 19: 151–156.

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1990. Studies in the southern African species of *Justicia* and *Siphonoglossa* (Acanthaceae): indumentum. *Bothalia* 20: 61–66.

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1990. Studies in the southern African species of *Justicia* and *Siphonoglossa* (Acanthaceae): seeds. *Bothalia* 20: 49–59.

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1992. Studies in the southern African species of *Justicia* and *Siphonoglossa* (Acanthaceae): final conclusions. *Bothalia* 22: 171–175.

Sisyrinchium

GOLDBLATT, P., HENRICH, J. & KEATING, R.C. 1989. Seed morphology of *Sisyrinchium* (Iridaceae—Sisyrinchieae) and its allies. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 76: 1109–1117.

GOLDBLATT, P., RUDALL, P. & HENRICH, J. 1990. The genera of the *Sisyrinchium* alliance (Iridaceae—Iridoideae): phylogeny and relationships. *Systematic Botany* 15: 497–510.

SMILACACEAE

OBBERMEYER, A.A., IMMELMAN, K.L. & BOS, J.J. 1992. Dracaenaceae, Asparagaceae, Luzuriagaceae and Smilacaceae. *Flora of southern Africa* 5: 1–90.

Socotranthus

VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1993. Pollen morphology of *Curroria*, *Mondia*, *Socotranthus* and *Stomatostemma* (Periplocaceae). *Bothalia* 23: 105–110.

SOLANACEAE

GONÇALVES, A.E. 1993. Contribuição para o conhecimento das Solanáceas da área da *Flora zambesiaca*. Estudo de *Solanum richardii* Dunal *sensu lato*. *Garcia de Orta, Série Botânica* 11: 69–73.

GONÇALVES, A.E. 1996. *Solanum tettense* Klozsch s.l. (Solanaceae) in the *Flora zambesiaca* area. *Kirkia* 16: 85–94.

GONÇALVES, A.E. 1997. Two new species of *Solanum* (Solanaceae) from Mozambique. *Kew Bulletin* 52: 85–94.

GONÇALVES, A.E. 1998. Solanaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 119.

HERMAN, P.P.J. 1990. *Nicotiana africana*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2020.

JOUBERT, A.M. [=Venter, A.M.] & VENTER, H.J.T. 1989. A new species of *Lycium* (Solanaceae) from Namibia. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 516–519.

JOUBERT, A.M. [=Venter, A.M.], VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1990. Die verspreiding van *Lycium*. *Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Natuurwetenskap en Tegnologie* 9: 48.

JOUBERT, A.M. [=Venter, A.M.], VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1984. An anatomical investigation of the stem and leaf of the South African species of *Lycium* L. (Solanaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 3: 219–230.

MINNE, L., SPIES, J.J., VENTER, H.J.T. & VENTER, A.M. 1994. Breeding systems in some representatives of *Lycium* (Solanaceae). *Bothalia* 24: 107–110.

SPIES, J.J., MINNE, L., VENTER, H.J.T. & VENTER, A.M. 1993. A cytogenetic study of the functionally dioecious species in the genus *Lycium* (Solanaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 59: 535–540.

VAN WYK, B.-E. & VERDOORN, G.H. 1992. Alkaloids of *Nicotiana africana*. *South African Journal of Science* 88: 56–57.

VENTER, H.J.T., JOUBERT, A.M. [=Venter, A.M.] & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1990. Filogeneties belangrike aanpassings in *Lycium*. *Suid-Afrikaanse Tydskrif vir Natuurwetenskap en Tegnologie* 9: 56.

Solanum

GONÇALVES, A.E. 1993. Contribuição para o conhecimento das Solanáceas da área da *Flora zambesiaca*. Estudo de *Solanum richardii* Dunal *sensu lato*. *Garcia de Orta, Série Botânica* 11: 69–73.

GONÇALVES, A.E. 1996. *Solanum tettense* Klozsch s.l. (Solanaceae) in the *Flora zambesiaca* area. *Kirkia* 16: 85–94.

GONÇALVES, A.E. 1997. Two new species of *Solanum* (Solanaceae) from Mozambique. *Kew Bulletin* 52: 85–94.

Sorostachys

LYE, K.A. 1981. Studies in African Cyperaceae 19. The genera *Anosporum* Nees and *Sorostachys* Steudel. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 1: 186–191.

Sparaxis

GOLDBLATT, P. 1981. Notes on the cytology and distribution of *Anapalina*, *Tritoniopsis* and *Sparaxis*, Cape Iridaceae. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 68: 562–564.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1992. Phylogenetic analysis of the South African genus *Sparaxis* (including *Synnotia*) (Iridaceae—Ixioidae), with two new species and a review of the genus. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 79: 143–159.

Spartidium

VAN WYK, B.-E., GREINWALD, R., VERDOORN, G.H. & WITTE, L. 1989. Chemotaxonomic significance of alkaloids in the genus *Spartidium* (Fabaceae—Crotalariaeae). *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 523–527.

Sporobolus

COPE, T.A. 1998. A synopsis of *Sporobolus* R. Br. Wolf (Poaceae) in the *Flora zambesiaca* area. *Kew Bulletin* 53: 165–172.

Staberoha

HONIG, M.A., LINDER, H.P. & BOND, W.J. 1992. Efficacy of wind pollination: pollen load size and natural microgametophyte populations in wind pollinated *Staberoha banksii*. *American Journal of Botany* 79: 443–448.

Stachys

HARVEY, Y.B. 1996. The *Stachys aculeolata/aethiopica* complex in tropical Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 51: 433–454.

HARVEY, Y.B. & SEBSEBE DEMISSEW. 1994. *Stachys nemorivaga*: a neglected *Stachys* (Labiatae) from Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 49: 353–358.

Stachytarpetha

HERMAN, P.P.J. 1991. Notes on African plants. Verbenaceae. *Stachytarpetha* species in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 21: 57.

Stangeria

MCLELLAN, T. & NDAMASE, D. 1995. Morphological and genetic comparison of forest and grassland *Stangeria eriopus*. In: P.J. Vorster (ed.), *Proceedings of the Third International Conference on Cycad Biology*. Cycad Society of South Africa, Stellenbosch.

Stapelia

MEVE, U. & LIEDE, S. 1994. Pollination in stapeliads—new results and a literature review. *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 192: 99–116.

RETIEF, E. 1979. *Stapelia surrecta*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 45: t.1793.

RETIEF, E. 1990. *Stapelia immelmaniae*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2003.

Stapeliopsis

BRUYNS, P.V. 1981. A review of *Pectinaria* Haw., *Stapeliopsis* Pillans and a new genus, *Ophionella* (Asclepiadaceae). *Cactus and Succulent Journal of Great Britain* 43: 61–83.

Stathmostelma

GOYDER, D.J. 1998. A revision of the African genus *Stathmostelma* K. Schum. (Apocynaceae: Asclepiadeae). *Kew Bulletin* 53: 577–616.

Steganotaenia

GLEN, H.F. & ONDERSTALL, J. 1991. *Steganotaenia araliacea*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2031.

Stenochlaena

SCHEEPERS, J.C. & VORSTER, P.J. 1976. First record of *Stenochlaena tenuifolia* (Desv.) Moore for the Transvaal. *Bothalia* 12: 57.

VERDCOURT, B. 1992. A note on *Stenochlaena* (Pteridophyta, Blechnaceae) in Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 47: 128.

Sterculia

FOURIE, D.M.C. & RETIEF, E. 1989. *Sterculia rogersii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1999.

STERCULIACEAE

FOURIE, D.M.C. & RETIEF, E. 1989. *Sterculia rogersii*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1999.

VERDOORN, I.C. & HERMAN, P.P.J. 1986. Revision of the genus *Dombeya* (Sterculiaceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 16: 1–9.

STILBACEAE

ROURKE, J.P. 1977. A revision of *Xenoplane* (Stilbaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 43: 1–8.

ROURKE, J.P. 1992. *Stilbe verticillata*, the correct name for the species previously known as *Stilbe mucronata*. *Bothalia* 22: 192.

ROURKE, J.P. 1993. *Thesmophora*, a new genus of the Stilbaceae from South Africa. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 50: 89–93.

Stilbe

ROURKE, J.P. 1992. *Stilbe verticillata*, the correct name for the species previously known as *Stilbe mucronata*. *Bothalia* 22: 192.

Stirtonanthus

VAN WYK, B.-E. & SCHUTTE, A.-L. 1995. *Stirtonanthus*, a new name for *Stirtonia* (Leguminosae, tribe Podalyrieae). *Nordic Journal of Botany* 15: 67.

Stirtonia

VAN WYK, B.-E. & SCHUTTE, A.-L. 1994. *Stirtonia*, a new genus of the tribe Podalyrieae. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 14: 319–325.

VAN WYK, B.-E. & SCHUTTE, A.-L. 1995. *Stirtonanthus*, a new name for *Stirtonia* (Leguminosae, tribe Podalyrieae). *Nordic Journal of Botany* 15: 67.

Stoeberia

VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1994. A synoptic review of the genus *Stoeberia*. *Aloe* 31: 68–76.

Stokoeanthus

OLIVER, E.G.H. 1976. Studies in the Ericoideae. II. The new genus *Stokoeanthus*. *Bothalia* 12: 49–52.

Stomatostemma

VENTER, H.J.T. & FIELD, D.V. 1989. A new species of *Stomatostemma* (Periplocaceae) from Mozambique. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 99: 397–400.

VENTER, H.J.T. & VERHOEVEN, R.L. 1993. A taxonomic account of *Stomatostemma* (Periplocaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 59: 50–56.

VERHOEVEN, R.L. & VENTER, H.J.T. 1993. Pollen morphology of *Curroia*, *Mondia*, *Socotranthus* and *Stomatostemma* (Periplocaceae). *Bothalia* 23: 105–110.

Strelitzia

MANNING, J.C. & GOLDBLATT, P. 1989. Chromosome number in *Phenakospermum* and *Strelitzia nicolae* and the base number in the family Strelitziaceae. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 76: 932–933.

STRELITZIACEAE

MANNING, J.C. & GOLDBLATT, P. 1989. Chromosome number in *Phenakospermum* and *Strelitzia nicolae* and the base number in the family Strelitziaceae. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 76: 932–933.

SINGH, Y. & BAIJNATH, H. 1992. Microscopic observations of leaves in some members of the family Strelitziaceae. *Proceedings of the Electron Microscopy Society of Southern Africa* 22: 89–90.

Streptocarpus

EDWARDS, T.J., KUNHARDT, C. & VENTER, S. 1992. Notes on the genus *Streptocarpus* (Gesneriaceae). *Bothalia* 22: 192–194.

HILLIARD, O.M. 1992. Two new species of *Streptocarpus* from southern Africa. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 49: 75.

HILLIARD, O.M. & BURTT, B.L. 1986. Studies in the Gesneriaceae of the Old World: XLIX. Addition and amendments to *Streptocarpus*. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 43: 229–232.

HILLIARD, O.M. & BURTT, B.L. 1990. Studies in the Gesneriaceae of the Old World: LI. A new *Streptocarpus* from Mozambique. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 46: 321–322.

WIEGEND, M. & EDWARDS, T.J. 1994. Notes on *Streptocarpus cyaneus* and *S. parviflorus*. *Sendtnera* 2: 365–376.

WIEGEND, M. & EDWARDS, T.J. 1994. Notes on *Streptocarpus primulifolius* (Gesneriaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 168–169.

WIEGEND, M. & EDWARDS, T.J. 1996. The palynology of *Streptocarpus* and the other African and Malagasy Gesneriaceae and its systematical implications. *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 118: 59–80.

Streptosiphon

VOLLESEN, K.B. 1994. The genus *Streptosiphon* (Acanthaceae: Acantheae). *Kew Bulletin* 49: 401–407.

Strumaria

GOLDBLATT, P. 1976. Chromosome cytology of *Hessea*, *Strumaria* and *Carpolyza* (Amaryllidaceae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 63: 314–320.

SNIJMAN, D. 1992. Notes on the Strumariinae (Amaryllidaceae: Amaryllideae). Six new taxa in *Strumaria* and *Hessea* from the central and northwestern Cape, South Africa, and southern Namibia. *Bothalia* 22: 1–11.

SNIJMAN, D. 1994. Systematics of *Hessea*, *Strumaria* and *Carpolyza* (Amaryllidaceae: Amaryllideae). *Contributions from the Bolus Herbarium* 16: 1–162.

Struthiola

HILLIARD, O.M. 1993. New species in *Petalacte* (Compositae) and *Struthiola* (Thymelaceae). *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 50: 181–184.

Sutherlandia

MOSHE, D., VAN DER BANK, F.H., VAN DER BANK, M. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1998. Lack of genetic differentiation between 19 populations from seven taxa of *Sutherlandia* (Tribe: Galegeae, Fabaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 26: 595–609.

Swynnertonia

MEVE, U. 1995. *Neoschumannia* (including *Swynnertonia*)—a primitive genus of the Asclepiadaceae–Stapeliaceae. *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 197: 233–242.

Symphyogyna

PEROLD, S.M. 1992. The occurrence in southern Africa of the hepatic, *Symphyogyna brasiliensis* (Pallaviciniaceae). *Bothalia* 22: 53–58.

PEROLD, S.M. 1993. The hepatics, *Symphyogyna podophylla* and *Pallavicinia lyellii* (Pallaviciniaceae) in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 23: 15–23.

Syngonanthus

NAGENDRAN, C.R. 1996. Embryology of *Syngonanthus nitens* var. *nitens* (Eriocaulaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 173–177.

PHILLIPS, S.M. 1997. The genus *Syngonanthus* (Eriocaulaceae) in eastern and southern Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 52: 73–89.

Syzygium

VAN WYK, A.E. 1978. *Syzygium pondoense* (Myrtaceae) rediscovered. *Bothalia* 12: 449–451.

Tacazzea

VENTER, H.J.T., VERHOEVEN, R.L. & KOTZE, J.D.S. 1990. A monograph of *Tacazzea* (Periplocaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 93–112.

VERHOEVEN, R.L., VENTER, H.J.T. & KOTZE, J.D.S. 1989. Pollen morphology of *Petopentia* and *Tacazzea* (Periplocaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 207–214.

Tanquana

HARTMANN, H.E.K. & LIEDE, S. 1986. Bemerkungen zur Verbreitung und Ökologie von *Pleiospilos* Schwantes s. str. und *Tanquana* H.E.K. Hartmann & Liede (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 21: 117–125.

Tapinanthus

GERMISHUIZEN, G., LEISTNER, O.A. & SCOTT, M. 1994. *Tapinanthus terminaliae*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 20–24.

Tapiphyllum

VERDCOURT, B. 1987. A pollen survey of *Tapiphyllum*. *Kew Bulletin* 42: 605–609.

Targionia

PEROLD, S.M. 1993. Studies in the Marchantiales (Hepaticae) from southern Africa. 3. The family Targioniaceae and its only local representative *Targionia hypophylla* with notes on *T. lorbeeriana* and *Cyathodium foetidissimum*. *Bothalia* 23: 215–222.

TECOPHILIACEAE

MANNING, J.C. & GOLDBLATT, P. 1989. Chromosome number in *Walleria* (Tecophilaceae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 76: 925–926.

Telosma

LIEDE, S. 1990. *Daemia–Pergularia–Telosma*: a nomenclatural confusion. *Asklepios* 51: 63–68.

Tenaris

BRUYNS, P.V. 1984. *Ceropegia*, *Brachystelma* and *Tenaris* in South West Africa. *Dinteria* 17: 3–80.

VICTOR, J.E. & NICHOLAS, A. 1998. In defence of *Tenaris* and *Macropetalum* (Asclepiadaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 64: 205–208.

Tenicroa

SNIJMAN, D. 1985. A new species of *Tenicroa* (Liliaceae–Scilleae) from Namaqualand. *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 284–286.

Tephrosia

SCHRIRE, B.D. 1991. *Tephrosia pondoensis*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 51: t.2036.

Terminalia

VOLLESEN, K.B. 1981. *Pteleopsis apetala* sp. nov. (Combretaceae) and the delimitation of *Pteleopsis* and *Terminalia*. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 1: 329–332.

Tetraberlinia

WIERINGA, J.J. 1997. A macromorphological and phylogenetic study on *Aphanocalyx*, *Julbernardia*, *Michelsonia*, *Monopetalanthus* and *Tetraberlinia* (Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae: Macrolobieae). *American Journal of Botany* 84 suppl.: 245.

WIERINGA, J.J. 1999. *Monopetalanthus* exit. A systematic study of *Aphanocalyx*, *Bikinia*, *Icuria*, *Michelsonia*, and *Tetraberlinia* (Leguminosae: Caesalpinioideae). *Wageningen Agricultural University Papers* 99: ixvi, 1320.

Tetraria

BROWNING, J. & GORDON-GRAY, K.D. 1995. Studies in Cyperaceae in southern Africa 26: Glume epidermal silica deposits as a character in generic delimitation of *Costularia* and *Cyathocoma* [*Macrochaetium*] as distinct from *Tetraria* and other allies. *South African Journal of Botany* 61: 66–71.

Tetrorchidium

BRETELER, F.J. 1999. Novitates Gabonenses 36. *Tetrorchidium* (Euphorbiaceae) in Africa, with special reference to Gabon. *Adansonia* 21: 97–105.

Thaminophyllum

GOLDBLATT, P. 1980. Chromosome number in *Thaminophyllum* (Asteraceae-Anthemideae). *Journal of South African Botany* 46: 193–195.

Thamnochortus

LINDER, H.P. 1990. A morphological study on the *Thamnochortus erectus* complex (Restionaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 443–449.

Thelypteris

VORSTER, P.J. 1977. New combinations in *Thelypteris*. *Bothalia* 12: 260.

VORSTER, P.J. 1978. *Thelypteris microbasis*, new to the flora of southern Africa. *Bothalia* 12: 453.

Themeda

ROBINSON, E.R. & LOWREY, T.K. 1988. Reproductive biology of two ecotypes of *Themeda triandra* Forsk. (Gramineae: Andropogoneae). In: P. Goldblatt & P.P. Lowry II (eds), Proceedings of the 11th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT. *Monographs in Systematic Botany from the Missouri Botanical Garden* 25: 247–258.

Thesium

HILLIARD, O.M. 1991. New names in *Thesium* (Santalaceae) from the *Flora zambesiaca* area. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 48: 53–54.

Thesmophora

ROURKE, J.P. 1993. *Thesmophora*, a new genus of the Stilbaceae from South Africa. *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 50: 89–93.

Thilachium

HARVEY, Y.B., LUKE, W.R.O. & VOLLESEN, K.B. 1995. *Thilachium roseomaculatum* (Capparaceae): a new species from Kenya. *Kew Bulletin* 50: 155–160.

Thunbergia

BALKWILL, K. & CAMPBELL, G.J. 1999. Taxonomic studies in Acanthaceae: testa microsculpturing in southern African species of *Thunbergia*. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 131: 301–325.

RETIEF, E. & REYNEKE, W.F. 1984. The genus *Thunbergia* in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 15: 107–116.

Thuranthos

KLAK, C. & LINDER, H.P. 1994. New combinations in the genus *Thuranthos* C.H. Wright (Hyacinthaceae) and a new record for *T. macranthum* (Bak.) C.H. Wright in Zimbabwe. *Kirkia* 15: 112–116.

STEDJE, B. 1999. Evolutionary relationships of the genera *Drimia*, *Thuranthos*, *Bowiea* and *Schizobasis*, elucidated by morphological and chloroplast DNA sequence data. In: K.L. Wilson & D. Morrison (eds), *Systematics and evolution of monocots. Vol. 1. Proceedings of the 2nd International Conference on Comparative Biology of Monocotyledons*.

STIRTON, C.H. 1977. *Thuranthos*: notes on generic status, morphology, phenology, and pollination biology. *Bothalia* 12: 161–166.

THYMELAEACEAE

BEAUMONT, A.J., EDWARDS, T.J. & VAN STADEN, J. 1994. Leaf and involucre bract characters of systematic use in *Gnidia* (Thymelaeaceae). *Proceedings of the Electron Microscopy Society of Southern Africa* 24: 47.

BEYERS, J.B.P. 1997. Thymelaeaceae. New combinations in *Lachnaea*. *Bothalia* 27: 45.

BEYERS, J.B.P. & MARAIS, E.M. 1998. Palynological studies of the Thymelaeaceae of the Cape flora. *Grana* 37: 193–202.

BEYERS, J.B.P. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1994. Inflorescence morphology of *Lachnaea* and *Cryptadenia* (Thymelaeaceae). *Bothalia* 24: 195–202.

BEYERS, J.B.P. & VAN DER WALT, J.J.A. 1995. The generic delimitation of *Lachnaea* and *Cryptadenia* (Thymelaeaceae). *Bothalia* 25: 65–85.

BEYERS, J.B.P. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1998. A new species of *Lachnaea* (Thymelaeaceae) from the Western Cape. *South African Journal of Botany* 64: 66–69.

BREDENKAMP, C.L. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1996. Palynology of the genus *Passerina* (Thymelaeaceae): relationships, form and function. *Grana* 35: 335–346.

GLEN, H.F. 1986. *Peddiea africana*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1930.

HILLIARD, O.M. 1993. New species in *Petalacte* (Compositae) and *Struthiola* (Thymelaeaceae). *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 50: 181–184.

Tiegheimia

GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1989. *Tiegheimia quinquinervia*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 50: t.1997.

Tinnea

VOLLESEN, K.B. 1975. A taxonomic revision of the genera *Tinnea* and *Renschia* (Lamiaceae, Ajugoideae). *Botanisk Tidsskrift* 75: 55–62.

Trachyandra

MANNING, J.C. 1990. A new species of *Trachyandra* section *Liriothamnus* (Asphodelaceae) from the Richtersveld. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 1–5.

STEYN, E.M.A. & SMITH, G.F. 1997. Ovule structure in *Trachyandra saltii* (Asphodelaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 63: 223–226.

VAN JAARVELD, E.J. 1991. The subfamily Asphodeloideae with specific reference to *Trachyandra tortilis*. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 63: 196–199.

Trapa

VERDCOURT, B. 1986. Notes on *Trapa* for the *Flora of southern Africa*. *Kew Bulletin* 41: 447–449.

TRAPACEAE

VERDCOURT, B. 1986. Notes on *Trapa* for the *Flora of southern Africa*. *Kew Bulletin* 41: 447–449.

Trianoptiles

LYE, K.A. & HAINES, R.W. 1977. Studies in African Cyperaceae XV. Amphicarp and spikelet structure in *Trianoptiles solitaria*. *Botaniska Notiser* 130: 235–240.

Triaspis

IMMELMAN, K.L. 1982. Names changes and changes in rank of *Triaspis* Burch. (Malpighiaceae). *Bothalia* 14: 78–79.

Tribolium

LINDER, H.P. & DAVIDSE, G. 1997. The systematics of *Tribolium* Desv. (Danthonieae: Poaceae). *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 119: 445–507.

SPIES, J.J., DAVIDSE, G. & DU PLESSIS, H. 1992. Cytogenetic studies in the genus *Tribolium* (Poaceae: Arundineae). *American Journal of Botany* 79: 689–700.

VISSER, N.C. & SPIES, J.J. 1994. Cytogenetic studies in the genus *Tribolium* (Poaceae: Danthonieae). I. A taxonomical overview. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 127–131.

VISSER, N.C. & SPIES, J.J. 1994. A cytotoxic study of the genus *Tribolium* (Poaceae: Danthonieae). II. A report on the embryo sac development, with special reference to the occurrence of apomixis in diploid specimens. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 22–26.

VISSER, N.C. & SPIES, J.J. 1994. A cytotoxic study of the genus *Tribolium* (Poaceae: Danthonieae). III. Section *Tribolium*. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 31–39.

VISSER, N.C. & SPIES, J.J. 1994. A cytotoxic study of the genus *Tribolium* (Poaceae: Danthonieae). IV. Section *Acutiflorae*, related genera, and conclusions. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 285–292.

VISSER, N.C. & SPIES, J.J. 1994. A cytotoxic study of the genus *Tribolium* (Poaceae: Danthonieae). IV. Section *Uniolae*. *South African Journal of Botany* 60: 279–284.

Tricalysia

ROBBRECHT, E. 1979. The African genus *Tricalysia* A. Rich. (Rubiaceae–Coffeae): 1. A revision of the species of subgenus *Empogona*. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 49: 239–360.

ROBBRECHT, E. 1982. The African genus *Tricalysia* A. Rich. (Rubiaceae–Coffeae): 2. *Ephedranthera*, a new section of subgenus *Tricalysia*. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 52: 311–339.

ROBBRECHT, E. 1983. The African genus *Tricalysia* A. Rich. (Rubiaceae–Coffeae): 3. *Probletosemum* revived as a section of subgenus *Tricalysia*. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 53: 299–320.

ROBBRECHT, E. 1985. The identity of *Diplospora africana* (Rubiaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 51: 331–334.

ROBBRECHT, E. 1987. The African genus *Tricalysia* A. Rich. (Rubiaceae–Coffeae): 4. A revision of the species of section *Tricalysia*. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 57: 39–208.

Trichocaulon

COLE, D.T. 1979. Preliminary thoughts on some *Trichocaulons*. *Aloe* 17: 67–74.

COLE, D.T. 1984. *Trichocaulon*—the smooth-stemmed species. *Asklepios* 31: 73–83.

COLE, D.T. 1985. *Trichocaulon felinum*: a new species from the Richtersveld. *Aloe* 22: 6–7.

Trichodesma

HARTMANN, H.E.K. & NIESLER, I. 1991. On the identity of *Trichodesma schimperi* (Engler) Herre (Mesembryanthema). *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 63: 143–149.

MARTINS, E.S. 1993. Sobre a ocorrência de *Trichodesma ambacanse* subsp. *hockii* em Angola. *Garcia de Orta, Série Botânica* 11: 5–8.

Trichogyne

BEYERS, J.B.P. 1995. A new species of *Trichogyne* from Namaqualand. *Bothalia* 25: 107–109.

Tricholaena

ZIZKA, G. 1987. Die Gräsergattungen *Rhynchelytrum* und *Tricholaena* in SWA/Namibia. *Dinteria* 19: 3–25.

Tridentea

BRUYNS, P.V. 1995. A reassessment of the genera *Tridentea* Haw. and *Tromotriche* Haw. *South African Journal of Botany* 61: 180–208.

Tritoniopsis

GOLDBLATT, P. 1981. Notes on the cytology and distribution of *Anapalina*, *Tritoniopsis* and *Sparaxis*, Cape Iridaceae. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 68: 562–564.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1990. Status of the southern African *Anapalina* and *Antholyza* (Iridaceae), genera based solely on characters for bird pollination, and a new

species of *Tritoniopsis*. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 577–582.

TRIURIDACEAE

VOLLESEN, K.B. 1985. Triuridaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–3.

Tromotriche

BRUYNS, P.V. 1995. A reassessment of the genera *Tridentea* Haw. and *Tromotriche* Haw. *South African Journal of Botany* 61: 180–208.

Tylecodon

BRUYNS, P.V. 1989. Three new species of *Tylecodon*. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 332–336.

VAN JAARVELD, E.J. 1983. *Tylecodon kritzingeri*: a new *Tylecodon* (Crassulaceae) from the northwest Cape. *Journal of South African Botany* 49: 305–309.

VAN JAARVELD, E.J. 1984. *Tylecodon sulphureus* var. *armianus* Van Jaarsveld. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 48: t.1984.

VAN JAARVELD, E.J. 1985. *Tylecodon viridiflorus*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 48: t.1914.

VAN JAARVELD, E.J. 1989. *Tylecodon bayeri* (Crassulaceae), a new species from the northwest Cape. *Aloe* 25: 30–32.

VAN JAARVELD, E.J. 1992. *Tylecodon bodleyae* (Crassulaceae), a new species from the northwest Cape. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 64: 57–61.

VAN JAARVELD, E.J. 1994. Distribution of *Tylecodon* and *Cotyledon* in South Africa and Namibia. In: J.H. Seyani & A.C. Chikuni (eds), *Proceedings of the 13th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*, Vol. 2: 1157–1163. National Herbarium and Botanic Gardens of Malawi, Zomba.

VAN JAARVELD, E.J. 1995. *Tylecodon scandens* (Crassulaceae), a new species from the Knersvlakte (northwest Cape Province). *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 67: 40–43.

VAN JAARVELD, E.J. 1998. *Tylecodon peculiaris* (Crassulaceae), a new species from the northern Knersvlakte region (Northern Cape Province). *Aloe* 35: 10–11.

VAN JAARVELD, E.J. & WILLIAMSON, G. 1994. *Tylecodon longipes* (Crassulaceae), a new species from the southern central Richtersveld (northwest Cape Province). *Aloe* 31: 56–59.

VAN WYK, B.-E. & WINTER, P.J.D. 1995. The homology of red flower colour in *Crassula*, *Cotyledon* and *Tylecodon* (Crassulaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 23: 291–293.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1992. A new species of *Tylecodon* (Crassulaceae) from Namibia and a new variety from the Richtersveld in South Africa. *Aloe* 29: 60–63.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1995. Two new *Tylecodon* species (Crassulaceae) from the southern Namib Desert (Namibia) and the Richtersveld, Cape Province, Republic of South Africa. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 67: 114–117.

WILLIAMSON, G. 1997. Polymorphism in *Tylecodon similis* (Tolken) Tolken (Crassulaceae), a miniature succulent from Namaqualand and the southern Namib desert. *Aloe* 34: 17–29.

Tylophora

GOYDER, D.J. & MEVE, U. 1998. The identity of *Tylophora corollae* Meve & Liede. *Kew Bulletin* 53: 630.

LIEDE, S. 1996. *Cynanchum–Rhodostegiella–Vincetoxicum–Tylophora*: new considerations on an old problem. *Taxon* 45: 193–211.

MEVE, U. 1996. A new species of *Tylophora* R. Br. (Asclepiadaceae) from Tropical West Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 51: 585–589.

MEVE, U. 1999. *Tylophora anomala* (Asclepiadaceae)—a cytologically anomalous species. *Systematics and Geography of Plants* 68: 255–263.

MEVE, U. & LIEDE, S. 1996. A new species from Ethiopia and an interesting disjunction in African *Tylophora* (Asclepiadaceae). *Edinburgh Journal of Botany* 53: 323–329.

Tylophoropsis

LIEDE, S. & MEVE, U. 1994. A new species of *Tylophoropsis* (Asclepiadaceae), and notes on the genus. *Kew Bulletin* 49: 749–756.

Typha

LEISTNER, O.A. *et al.* 1980. Bulrush (*Typha capensis* (Rohrb.) N.E. Br.). *Farming in South Africa, South African Plants* W3/1980.

Umtiza

GERMISHUIZEN, G. 1986. *Umtiza listerana*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1939.

Urochlaena

ELLIS, R.P. 1988. Leaf anatomy of the South African Danthonieae (Poaceae). XVI. The genus *Urochlaena*. *Bothalia* 18: 101–104.

Ursinia

HERMAN, P.P.J. 1995. Asteraceae. A note on *Ursinia brachyloba*. *Bothalia* 25: 244.

URTICACEAE

FRIIS, I., IMMELMAN, K.L. & WILMOT-DEAR, C.M. 1987. New taxa and combinations in Old World Urticaceae. *Nordic Journal of Botany* 7: 125–126.

Utricularia

LEISTNER, O.A. *et al.* 1980. Star bladderwort (*Utricularia stellaris* L.f.). *Farming in South Africa, South African Plants* W10/1980.

Uvaria

BALKWILL, K. & NICHOLAS, A. 1990. Notes on African plants. Annonaceae. *Uvaria gracilipes*, a new southern African record. *Bothalia* 20: 207.

VAHLIACEAE

BRIDSON, D.M. 1975. Vahliaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–6.

BRIDSON, D.M. 1978. Vahliaceae. *Flora zambesiaca* 4: 48–53.

Vangueria

HAHN, N. 1997. Rubiaceae. A new species of *Vangueria* from the Soutpansberg. *Bothalia* 27: 45–48.

Vanheerdea

HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1992. Revision of the genus *Vanheerdea* L. Bolus ex H.E.K. Hartmann (Aizoaceae). *Bradleya* 10: 5–16.

Vanwykia

GERMISHUIZEN, G., LEISTNER, O.A. & SCOTT, M. 1994. *Vanwykia remota*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 53: 2–5.

Vanzijlia

HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1982. Zur Frage von Gattungsabgrenzungen in der Familie Mesembryanthemaceae Fenzl am Beispiel der Gattungen *Cephalophyllum* N.E. Br. und *Vanzijlia* L. Bol. *Mitteilungen aus dem Institut für Allgemeine Botanik, Hamburg* 18: 85–102.

HARTMANN, H.E.K. 1983. Monographien der Subtribus Leipoldtiinae. IV. Monographie der Gattung *Vanzijlia* (Mesembryanthemaceae). *Botanische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 103: 499–538.

VELLOZIACEAE

GOLDBLATT, P. & POSTON, M.E. 1988. Observations on the chromosome cytology of Velloziaceae. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 75: 192–195.

VERBENACEAE

HERMAN, P.P.J. 1991. Notes on African plants. Verbenaceae. *Stachytarpetha* species in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 21: 57.

HERMAN, P.P.J. 1995. Verbenaceae. A new species in the genus *Clerodendrum*. *Bothalia* 25: 100–102.

SPIES, J.J. 1984. A cytotaxonomical study of *Lantana camara* (Verbenaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 3: 231–250.

SPIES, J.J. 1984. Embryo sac development in some South African *Lantana* species (Verbenaceae). *Bothalia* 15: 161–166.

SPIES, J.J. 1984. Embryo sac development in some South African *Lippia* species (Verbenaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 3: 120–124.

SPIES, J.J. 1984. Hybridization potential of *Lantana camara* (Verbenaceae). *García de Orta, Série Botânica* 6: 145–150.

SPIES, J.J. & DU PLESSIS, H. 1987. Sterile *Lantana camara*: fact or theory. *South African Journal of Plant and Soil* 4: 171–174.

SPIES, J.J. & STIRTON, C.H. 1982. Embryo sac development in some South African cultivars of *Lantana camara* (Verbenaceae). *Bothalia* 14: 113–117.

SPIES, J.J. & STIRTON, C.H. 1982. Meiotic studies of some South African cultivars of *Lantana camara* (Verbenaceae). *Bothalia* 14: 110–111.

STIRTON, C.H. 1977. Some thoughts on the polyploid complex *Lantana camara* L. (Verbenaceae). In: D.P. Anneck (ed.), *Second National Weeds Conference*: 321–340.

VERDCOURT, B. 1992. Verbenaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–155.

VOLLESEN, K.B. 1990. The identity of *Clerodendrum brunsvigioides* Baker (Verbenaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 45: 343–344.

Vexatorella

ROURKE, J.P. 1984. *Vexatorella* Rourke, a new genus of the Proteaceae from southern Africa. *Journal of South African Botany* 50: 373–391.

Vigna

PIENAAR, B.J. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1992. The *Vigna unguiculata* complex (Fabaceae) in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 58: 414–429.

Vinca

STIRTON, C.H. 1982. *Catharanthus* and *Vinca* in southern Africa. *Bothalia* 14: 69.

Vincetoxicum

LIEDE, S. 1996. *Cynanchum–Rhodostegiella–Vincetoxicum–Tylophora*: new considerations on an old problem. *Taxon* 45: 193–211.

VIOLACEAE

VAN WYK, A.E. 1983. A new species of *Rinorea* (Violaceae) from southern Natal and northern Transkei. *South African Journal of Botany* 2: 168–172.

Virgilia

GREINWALD, R., VEEN, G., VAN WYK, B.-E., CZYGAN, F.-C. & WITTE, L. 1989. Distribution and taxonomic significance of alkaloids in the genus *Virgilia*. *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 17: 231–238.

VAN DER BANK, F.H., VAN DER BANK, M. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1995. Allozyme variation in *Virgilia oroboides* (tribe Podalyrieae, Fabaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 23: 47–52.

VAN DER BANK, F.H., VAN WYK, B.-E. & VAN DER BANK, M. 1995. Genetic variation within and geographical relationships between four wild populations of *Virgilia oroboides* (tribe Podalyrieae, Fabaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 23: 135–143.

VAN DER BANK, M., VAN DER BANK, F.H. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1996. Speciation in *Virgilia* (Fabaceae): allopatric divergence followed by introgression? *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 201: 57–73.

VAN WYK, B.-E. 1982. *Keur (Virgilia oroboides)*: a feasible indigenous hardwood for the South African forestry industry. *South African Forestry Journal* 122: 49–51.

VAN WYK, B.-E. 1982. *Virgilia* (Keur): some preliminary results of species and provenance differences in establishment and early growth. *South African Forestry Journal* 123: 24–28.

VAN WYK, B.-E. 1986. A revision of *Virgilia* (Fabaceae–Podalyrieae). *South African Journal of Botany* 52: 347–353.

VAN WYK, B.-E. & WINTER, P.J.D. 1994. Chemotaxonomic value of anthocyanins in *Podalyria* and *Virgilia* (Tribe Podalyrieae: Fabaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 22: 813–818.

Vismianthus

BRETELER, F.J. & BROUWER, J. 1989. *Vismianthus* Mildbr. In: F.J. Breteler (ed.), *The Connaraceae: a taxonomic study with emphasis on Africa*: 369–374. Pudoc, Wageningen.

VITACEAE

HARDY, D. & RETIEF, E. 1981. The caudiciform *Cyphostemma* species from southern Africa. *Cactus and Succulent Journal (US)* 53: 163–166.

RETIEF, E. 1981. A new species of *Cyphostemma* from the Transvaal. *Bothalia* 13: 460–461.

RETIEF, E. 1981. A new species of *Rhoicissus* from Natal. *Bothalia* 13: 146–147.

RETIEF, E. 1993. *Cyphostemma uter*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 52: t.2074.

RETIEF, E. 1993. A new species of *Rhoicissus* from the Transvaal. *Bothalia* 23: 231–237.

RETIEF, E. & GLEN, H.F. 1987. *Cyphostemma hardyi*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1955.

RETIEF, E. & GLEN, H.F. 1987. *Cyphostemma juttae*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1956.

RETIEF, E. & GLEN, H.F. 1987. *Cyphostemma oleraceum*. *Flowering Plants of Africa* 49: t.1954.

RETIEF, E. & VAN JAARSVELD, E.J. 1997. A new species of *Rhoicissus* from the Eastern Cape. *Bothalia* 27: 49–51.

RETIEF, E. & VAN WYK, A.E. 1996. A new species of *Cyphostemma* (Vitaceae) from South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 183–187.

VERDCOURT, B. 1993. Vitaceae, Leeaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–149.

VILJOEN, T.A. & SPIES, J.J. 1995. Cytogenetical studies of three *Vitis* species. *Vitis* 34: 221–224.

Vitis

VILJOEN, T.A. & SPIES, J.J. 1995. Cytogenetical studies of three *Vitis* species. *Vitis* 34: 221–224.

Wachendorfia

HELME, N.A. & LINDER, H.P. 1992. Morphology, evolution and taxonomy of *Wachendorfia* (Haemodoraceae). *Bothalia* 22: 59–75.

Wahlenbergia

LAMMERS, T.G. 1995. Transfer of the southern African species of *Lightfootia*, nom. illeg., to *Wahlenbergia* (Campanulaceae, Campanuloideae). *Taxon* 44: 333–339.

WELMAN, W.G. 1996. Transfer of eleven varieties of *Lightfootia* nom. illeg. to *Wahlenbergia* (Campanulaceae). *Bothalia* 26: 157.

WELMAN, W.G. 1997. Valid publication of *Wahlenbergia uitenhagensis* var. *debilis* (Campanulaceae). *Bothalia* 27: 140.

Walleria

MANNING, J.C. & GOLDBLATT, P. 1989. Chromosome number in *Walleria* (Tecophilaeaceae). *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 76: 925–926.

Warburgia

NAGENDRAN, C.R. 1995. Leaf and nodal anatomy in two African species of *Warburgia* (Canellaceae). *Journal of Swamy Botanical Club* 11: 3–4.

Watsonia

GOLDBLATT, P. 1987. Notes on the variation and taxonomy of *Watsonia borbonica* (*W. pyramidata*, *W. ardnerei*) (Iridaceae) in the southwestern Cape, South Africa. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 74: 570–572.

GOLDBLATT, P. 1989. The genus *Watsonia*. A systematic monograph. *Annals of the Kirstenbosch Botanic Garden* 17: 1–148.

ROUX, J.P. 1980. Studies in the genus *Watsonia*. *Journal of South African Botany* 46: 365–378.

Wiborgia

VAN WYK, B.-E. & VERDOORN, G.H. 1989. Alkaloids of the genera *Aspalathus*, *Rafnia* and *Wiborgia*. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 520–522.

Widdringtonia

PAUW, C.A. & LINDER, H.P. 1997. Tropical African cedars (*Widdringtonia*, Cupressaceae): systematics, ecology, and conservation status. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 123: 297–319.

Wimmerella

SERRA, L., CRESPO, M.B. & LAMMERS, T.G. 1999. *Wimmerella*, a new South African genus of Lobelioideae (Campanulaceae). *Novon* 9: 414–418.

Wissmannia

DRANSFIELD, J. & UHL, N.W. 1983. *Wissmannia* (Palmae) reduced to *Livistona*. *Kew Bulletin* 38: 199–200.

Witsenia

GOLDBLATT, P. 1993. *The woody Iridaceae: systematics, biology and evolution of Nivenia, Klattia and Witsenia*. Timber Press, Portland, Oregon.

GOLDBLATT, P. & MANNING, J.C. 1989. Pollen morphology of the shrubby Iridaceae *Nivenia*, *Klattia* and *Witsenia*. *Annals of the Missouri Botanical Garden* 76: 1103–1108.

MANNING, J.C. & GOLDBLATT, P. 1991. Systematic and phylogenetic significance of the seed coat in the shrubby African Iridaceae *Nivenia*, *Klattia* and *Witsenia*. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 107: 387–404.

Wurmbea

NORDENSTAM, B. 1978. The genus *Wurmbea* in Africa except the Cape Region. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 36: 211–233.

NORDENSTAM, B. 1986. The genus *Wurmbea* (Colchicaceae) in the Cape Region. *Opera Botanica* 87: 1–41.

X Rutyruipolia

LOWREY, T.K. & CRAWFORD, D.J. 1987. Electrophoretic confirmation of the intergeneric hybrid X *Rutyruipolia* (Acanthaceae). *Plant Systematics and Evolution* 158: 29–35.

Xenoplana

ROURKE, J.P. 1977. A revision of *Xenoplana* (Stilbaceae). *Journal of South African Botany* 43: 1–8.

Xeranthemum

HILLIARD, O.M. & BURTT, B.L. 1981. Names in *Gnaphalium*, *Xeranthemum* and *Helichrysum* published between 1753 and 1800. *Botanical Journal of the Linnean Society* 82: 233–265.

Xiphotheca

SCHUTTE, A.-L. & VAN WYK, B.-E. 1993. The reinstatement of the genus *Xiphotheca* (Fabaceae). *Taxon* 42: 43–49.

XYRIDACEAE

ELLIS, R.P., MANDERS, R. & OBERMEYER, A.A. 1979. Anatomical observations on the peduncle of *Xyris capensis*. *Bothalia* 12: 637–639.

LOCK, J.M. 1998. Notes on the genus *Xyris* (Xyridaceae) in East Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 53: 883–895.

LOCK, J.M. 1999. Xyridaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–23.

Xyris

ELLIS, R.P., MANDERS, R. & OBERMEYER, A.A. 1979. Anatomical observations on the peduncle of *Xyris capensis*. *Bothalia* 12: 637–639.

LOCK, J.M. 1998. Notes on the genus *Xyris* (Xyridaceae) in East Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 53: 883–895.

Zaluzianskya

HILLIARD, O.M. & BURTT, B.L. 1983. *Zaluzianskya* (Scrophulariaceae) in south eastern Africa and the correct applications of the names *Z. capensis* and *Z. maritima*. *Notes from the Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh* 41: 1–43.

ZAMIACEAE

HURTER, P.J.H. & GLEN, H.F. 1995. *Encephalartos equatorialis* (Zamiaceae): a newly described species from tropical Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 61: 226–229.

HURTER, P.J.H. & GLEN, H.F. 1996. *Encephalartos hirsutus* (Zamiaceae): a newly described species from South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 46–48.

HURTER, P.J.H., GLEN, H.F. & CLAASSEN, M.I. 1995. Focus on *Encephalartos equatorialis* Hurter. *Encephalartos* 44: 4–9.

HURTER, P.J.H., GLEN, H.F. & CLAASSEN, M.I. 1997. Focus on *Encephalartos hirsutus* Hurter. *Encephalartos* 52: 4–7.

MCLELLAN, T. & NDAMASE, D. 1995. Morphological and genetic comparison of forest and grassland *Stangeria eriopus*. In: P.J. Vorster (ed.), *Proceedings of the Third International Conference on Cycad Biology*. Cycad Society of South Africa, Stellenbosch.

OSBORNE, R., GROBBELAAR, N. & VINCENT, P.L.D. 1993. A numerical phenetic study of the genus *Encephalartos* Lehm. In: D.W. Stevenson & K.J. Norstog (eds), *The biology, structure and systematics of the Cycadales*. *Proceedings of the Second International Conference on Cycad Biology*. Palm & Cycad Societies of Australia, Milton.

OSBORNE, R., GROBBELAAR, N. & VORSTER, P.J. 1988. South African cycad research: progress and prospects. *South African Journal of Science* 84: 891–896.

ROBBERTSE, P.J., VORSTER, P.J. & VAN DER WESTHUIZEN, S. 1988. *Encephalartos graniticolus* (Zamiaceae), a new species from the north-eastern Transvaal. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 363–366.

ROBBERTSE, P.J., VORSTER, P.J. & VAN DER WESTHUIZEN, S. 1988. *Encephalartos verrucosus* (Zamiaceae), a new species from the north-eastern Transvaal. *South African Journal of Botany* 54: 487–490.

ROBBERTSE, P.J., VORSTER, P.J. & VAN DER WESTHUIZEN, S. 1989. *Encephalartos middelburgensis* (Zamiaceae), a new species from the northeastern Transvaal. *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 122–126.

SPREETH, A.D. & VORSTER, P.J. 1995. Anatomical studies on the leaflets of the glaucous-leaved *Encephalartos* species in South Africa. In: P.J. Vorster (ed.), *Proceedings of the Third International Conference on Cycad Biology*. 263. Cycad Society of South Africa, Stellenbosch.

STEYN, E.M.A. 1993. Spermatozoids of *Encephalartos villosus*. *Encephalartos* 36: 18–20.

STEYN, E.M.A. & STRYDOM, D.J.F. 1993. The nucellus: its role and function in the ovule of *Encephalartos*. *Encephalartos* 35: 14–18.

STEYN, E.M.A., STRYDOM, D.J.F. & BOTHA, A. 1996. Fertilization and the rejection of spermatozoids by egg cells in artificially pollinated ovules of *Encephalartos* (Zamiaceae). *Sexual Plant Reproduction* 9: 175–185.

VAN DER BANK, F.H., VORSTER, P.J. & VAN DER BANK, M. 1998. Phylogenetic relationships, based on allozyme data, between six cycad taxa indigenous to South Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 64: 182–188.

VAN WYK, A.E. & CLAASSEN, M.I. 1981. Sex reversal in *Encephalartos umbeluziensis*. *Veld & Flora* 67: 120–122.

VORSTER, P.J. 1986. Hybridization in *Encephalartos*. *Excelsa* 12: 101–106.

VORSTER, P.J. 1990. *Encephalartos aemulans* (Zamiaceae), a new species from northern Natal. *South African Journal of Botany* 56: 239–243.

VORSTER, P.J. 1993. Taxonomy of *Encephalartos* (Zamiaceae): taxonomically useful external characteristics. In: D.W. Stevenson & K.J. Norstog (eds), *The biology, structure and systematics of the Cycadales*. *Proceedings of the Second International Conference on Cycad Biology*: 294–299. Palm & Cycad Societies of Australia, Milton.

VORSTER, P.J. 1995. Aspects of the reproduction of cycads. 1. Pollination mechanisms and the association of *Amorphocerus* (Curculionidae) with *Encephalartos*. In: P.J. Vorster (ed.), *Proceedings of the Third International Conference on Cycad Biology*: 367–378. Cycad Society of South Africa, Stellenbosch.

VORSTER, P.J. 1995. Aspects of the reproduction of cycads. 2. An annotated review of known information. In: P.J. Vorster (ed.), *Proceedings of the Third International Conference on Cycad Biology*: 379–390. Cycad Society of South Africa, Stellenbosch.

VORSTER, P.J. 1995. The identity of *Encephalartos lebomboensis*. In: P.J. Vorster (ed.), *Proceedings of the Third International Conference on Cycad Biology*: 245–254. Cycad Society of South Africa, Stellenbosch.

VORSTER, P.J. (ed.) 1995. *Proceedings of the Third International Conference on Cycad Biology*. Cycad Society of South Africa, Stellenbosch. xi + 449 pp.

VORSTER, P.J. 1996. *Encephalartos aplanatus* (Zamiaceae): a new species from Swaziland. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 57–60.

VORSTER, P.J. 1996. *Encephalartos brevifoliolatus* (Zamiaceae): a new species from the Northern Province. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 61–64.

VORSTER, P.J. 1996. *Encephalartos msinganus* (Zamiaceae): a new species from KwaZulu-Natal. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 67–70.

VORSTER, P.J. 1996. *Encephalartos senticosus* (Zamiaceae): a new species from northern KwaZulu-Natal and Swaziland. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 76–79.

VORSTER, P.J. 1996. *Encephalartos venetus* (Zamiaceae): a new species from the Northern Province. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 71–75.

Zantedeschia

SINGH, Y., VAN WYK, A.E. & BAIJNATH, H. 1994. Leaf anatomy of the genus *Zantedeschia* (Araceae). *Proceedings of the Electron Microscopy Society of Southern Africa* 24: 57.

SINGH, Y., VAN WYK, A.E. & BAIJNATH, H. 1996. Floral biology of *Zantedeschia aethiopica* (L.) Spreng. (Araceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 146–150.

SINGH, Y., VAN WYK, A.E. & BAIJNATH, H. 1996. Taxonomic notes on the genus *Zantedeschia* (Araceae) in southern Africa. *South African Journal of Botany* 62: 321–324.

ZINGIBERACEAE

LOCK, J.M. 1976. Notes on some East African species of *Aframomum* (Zingiberaceae). *Kew Bulletin* 31: 263–271.

LOCK, J.M. 1978. Notes on the genus *Aframomum* (Zingiberaceae). 1. The species related to *Aframomum polyanthum*. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 48: 129–134.

LOCK, J.M. 1978. Notes on the genus *Aframomum* (Zingiberaceae). 2. The Ethiopian species. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 48: 387–391.

LOCK, J.M. 1978. Notes on the genus *Aframomum* (Zingiberaceae). 3. Two new species from West Africa. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 48: 393–398.

LOCK, J.M. 1979. Notes on the genus *Aframomum* (Zingiberaceae). 4. The savanna species. *Bulletin du Jardin Botanique National de Belgique* 49: 197–184.

LOCK, J.M. 1979. Taxonomy of cultivated African Zingiberaceae. In: *Proceedings of the 9th Plenary Meeting of AETFAT*: 2. Excmo, Las Palmas.

LOCK, J.M. 1980. Notes on *Aframomum* (Zingiberaceae) in West Africa, with a new key to the species. *Kew Bulletin* 35: 299–313.

LOCK, J.M. 1984. Notes on East African Zingiberaceae. *Kew Bulletin* 39: 837–843.

LOCK, J.M. 1985. Zingiberaceae. *Flora of Tropical East Africa*: 1–40.

LOCK, J.M. & HALL, J.B. 1975. Taxonomic studies in the genus *Aframomum* (Zingiberaceae). *Boissiera* 24: 225–231.

LOCK, J.M. & POULSEN, A.D. 1997. New species and new records of Zingiberaceae and Costaceae from Tropical East Africa. *Kew Bulletin* 52: 601–616.

MAKHUVHA, N., VAN WYK, B.-E., VAN DER BANK, F.H. & VAN DER BANK, M. 1997. Genetic polymorphism in wild and cultivated *Siphonochilus aethiopicus* (Zingiberaceae). *Biochemical Systematics and Ecology* 25: 343–351.

Ziziphus

ZIETSMAN, P.C., VAN WYK, A.E. & BOTHA, F.C. 1989. Vegetative and reproductive phenology of *Ziziphus mucronata* subsp. *mucronata* (Rhamnaceae). *South African Journal of Botany* 55: 564–573.

ZYGOPHYLLACEAE

RETIEF, E. 1987. A new species of *Zygophyllum* from southern Africa. *Bothalia* 17: 189–190.

VAN ZYL, L. & MARAIS, E.M. 1997. Two new species of *Zygophyllum* (Zygophyllaceae) from the Western Cape, South Africa. *Bothalia* 27: 129–133.

Zygophyllum

RETIEF, E. 1987. A new species of *Zygophyllum* from southern Africa. *Bothalia* 17: 189–190.

VAN ZYL, L. & MARAIS, E.M. 1997. Two new species of *Zygophyllum* (Zygophyllaceae) from the Western Cape, South Africa. *Bothalia* 27: 129–133.

Zygotritonia

GOLDBLATT, P. 1989. Revision of the tropical African genus *Zygotritonia* (Iridaceae). *Adansonia* 11: 199–212.

APPENDIX

Unlisted experts

A

ABDALLAH, MS (Resedaceae, *Oligomeris*, *Reseda*)

ALBERS, F (Geraniaceae, *Sarcocaulon*)

ANDERBERG, AA (Asteraceae, *Anisothrix*, *Atrichantha*, *Blumea*, *Comborhiza*, *Dittrichia*, *Doellia*, *Gamochaeta*, *Inula*, *Laggera*, *Langebergia*, *Litogyne*, *Nestlera*, *Oedera*, *Oxylaena*, *Pegolettia*, *Pseudoconyza*, *Relhania*, *Rhynchopsidium*, *Trichogyne*)

ANDERSON, DE (Poaceae, *Phalaris*)

ARNOLD, TH (Cyperaceae, *Ficinia*)

AYENSU, ES (Velloziaceae, *Talbotia*, *Xerophyta*)

B

BADEN, C (Acanthaceae, *Metarungia*)

BALL, PW (Rubiaceae, *Sherardia*)

BARTHLOTT, W (Cactaceae, *Rhipsalis*)

BAUM, BR (Tamaricaceae, *Tamarix*)

BAYER, MB (Asphodelaceae, *Haworthia*)

BEARD, JS (Proteaceae, *Protea*)

BECKETT, RP (Fabaceae, *Calpurnia*)

BEENTJE, HJ (Apocynaceae, Bombacaceae, *Callichilia*, *Strophanthus*)

BHAT, RB (Malvaceae, Tiliaceae, *Hibiscus*)

BITTRICH, V (Mesembryanthemaceae, *Amoebophyllum*, *Aptenia*, *Aspazoma*, *Eurystigma*, *Opophytum*, *Platythra*, *Sphalmanthus*, *Synaptophyllum*)

BLEY, KA (Hyacinthaceae, *Dipcadif*)

BOND, P (Asteraceae, Iridaceae, Portulacaceae, Santalaceae, *Micranthus*, *Oldenburgia*, *Portulacaria*, *Thaminophyllum*, *Thesidium*)

BORNEFELD, T (Marchantiaceae, *Exormotheca*)

BOS, JJ (Dracaenaceae, *Dracaena*)

BOSHOF, S (Rubiaceae, *Pachystigma*)

BOUMAN, F (Begoniaceae, *Begonia*)

BRANDHAM, PE (Hyacinthaceae, *Amphisiphon*)

BREMER, B (Apocynaceae, Asclepiadaceae, Asteraceae, Goodeniaceae, Rubiaceae, *Eremothamnus*, *Retzia*)

BRUMMITT, RK (Boraginaceae, Proteaceae, *Protea*, *Trichodesma*)

BURBRIDGE, RB (Alliaceae, *Tulbaghia*)

BURTT, BL (Apiaceae, Araliaceae, Boraginaceae, Campanulaceae, Geraniaceae, Gesneriaceae, Haemodoraceae, Hyacinthaceae, Hypoxidaceae, Iridaceae, Juncaceae, Rubiaceae, Scrophulariaceae, Urticaceae, Valerianaceae, Zingiberaceae, *Barberetta*, *Cardamine*, *Craterocapsa*, *Diascia*, *Diclis*, *Dierama*, *Diodia*, *Empodium*, *Galtonia*, *Geranium*, *Harveya*, *Hesperantha*, *Juncus*, *Limosella*, *Parietaria*, *Rhodohypoxis*, *Saniella*, *Seemannaralia*, *Siphonochilus*, *Streptocarpus*, *Valeriana*)

C

CANNON, MJ (Dipsacaceae, *Scabiosa*)

CANNON, JFM (Dipsacaceae, Valerianaceae, *Scabiosa*, *Valeriana*)

CANTINO, PD (Lamiaceae, *Clerodendrum*, *Karomia*, *Premna*)

CHEEK, MR (Droseraceae, *Drosera*)

CHEW (Urticaceae, *Laportea*)

CHIKUNI, A (Fabaceae, *Brachystegia*)

CHINNOCK, RJ (Mesembryanthemaceae, *Disphyma*)

CHIPPENDALE, GM (Myrtaceae, *Eucalyptus*)

CLARK, JY (Mesembryanthemaceae, *Lithops*)

COETZEE, L (Poaceae, *Enneapogon*)

COETZER, LA (Fabaceae, *Piliostigma*, *Tylosema*)

CUSSET, G (Podostemaceae, *Ledermanniella*, *Tristicha*)

D

DANIN, A (Caryophyllaceae, *Sagina*, *Stellaria*)

DASGUPTA, S (Hyacinthaceae, *Drimia*, *Urginea*)

DAVIDSE, G (Poaceae, *Prionanthium*, *Tribolium*)

DE KRUYF, APM (Apocynaceae)

DE LANGE, AM (Begoniaceae, *Begonia*)

DE PAIVA, JAR (Polygalaceae, *Polygala*)

DE VOS, MP (Iridaceae, *Chasmanthe*, *Crocoshia*, *Devia*, *Duthiastrum*, *Ferraria*, *Gladiolus*, *Ixia*, *Romulea*, *Sparaxis*, *Syringodea*, *Tritonia*)

Unlisted experts

DE WET, JMJ (Poaceae, *Cynodon*, *Sorghum*)

DE WILDE-DUYFJES, BEE (Alliaceae, *Allium*)

DE WINTER, B (Ebenaceae, Poaceae, Sterculiaceae, *Aristida*, *Diospyros*, *Euclea*, *Hermannia*, *Kaokochloa*, *Polevansia*, *Sartidia*, *Stipagrostis*, *Styppeiochloa*)

DE WIT, HCD (Resedaceae, *Reseda*)

DEB, DB (Hyacinthaceae, *Drimia*, *Urginea*)

DEHN, M (Mesembryanthemaceae, *Antimima*, *Ruschia*)

DEN HARTOG, C (Zannichelliaceae, Zosteraceae, *Halodule*, *Pseudalthenia*, *Thalassodendron*, *Zannichellia*, *Zostera*)

DIETRICH, W (Onagraceae, *Oenothera*)

DU TOIT, PCV (Ochnaceae, *Brackenridgea*, *Ochna*)

DYER, G (Fabaceae, *Rafnia*)

DYER, C (Oleaceae, *Olea*)

E

EDMUNDS, JM (Tiliaceae, *Corchorus*)

EDWARDS, PB (Asparagaceae, *Asparagus*)

F

FADEN, RB (Commelinaceae, *Aneilema*, *Coleotrype*, *Commelina*, *Cyanotis*, *Floscopa*, *Murdannia*, *Tradescantia*)

FELLINGHAM, AC (Asparagaceae, *Asparagus*)

FERGUSON, IK (Scrophulariaceae, *Verbascum*)

FERNANDES, RBA (Anacardiaceae, *Harpephyllum*, *Ozoroa*)

FERNANDES, R (Heteropyxidaceae, Lythraceae, Melastomataceae, *Ammannia*, *Antherotoma*, *Dissotis*, *Galpinia*, *Heimia*, *Heteropyxis*, *Lythrum*, *Melastomastrum*, *Memecylon*, *Nesaea*, *Rotala*)

FERNANDES, RB (Turneraceae, *Tricliceras*)

FISCHER, E (Scrophulariaceae, *Chamaegigas*, *Craterostigma*, *Crepidorrhupalon*, *Lindernia*, *Torenia*)

FRIIS, I (Amaryllidaceae, Asclepiadaceae, Buxaceae, Pittosporaceae, Urticaceae, *Buxus*, *Didymodoxa*, *Droguetia*, *Forsskaolea*, *Girardinia*, *Kanahia*, *Laportea*, *Obetia*, *Parietaria*, *Pilea*, *Pittosporum*, *Pouzolzia*, *Scadoxus*, *Urera*, *Urtica*)

G

GARCIA, JG (Olacaceae, *Olax*, *Ximenia*)

GERBAULET, M (Mesembryanthemaceae, Portulacaceae, *Anacampseros*, *Aridaria*, *Avonia*, *Dactyloopsis*, *Phyllobolus*, *Prenia*, *Sceletium*, *Sphalmanthus*)

GETLIFFE NORRIS, FM (Cyperaceae, *Kyllinga*)

GILBERT, MG (Asclepiadaceae, Asteraceae, Neuradaceae, Viscaceae, *Ethulia*, *Kanahia*, *Neurada*, *Viscum*)

GOETGHEBEUR, P (Cyperaceae, *Alinula*, *Lipocarpha*)

GÖLLING, H (Mesembryanthemaceae, *Glottiphyllum*)

GONÇALVES, ML (Gisekiaceae, Linaceae, Menispermaceae, Molluginaceae, Papaveraceae, *Argemone*, *Cocculus*, *Corbichonia*, *Gisekia*, *Glinus*, *Limeum*, *Linum*, *Mollugo*, *Stephania*, *Tinospora*)

GOODE, O (Zamiaceae, *Encephalartos*)

GORDON-GRAY, KD (Cyperaceae, Fabaceae, *Abildgaardia*, *Ascolepis*, *Bolboschoenus*, *Bulbostylis*, *Carex*, *Carpha*, *Cassia*, *Chamaecrista*, *Cladium*, *Costularia*, *Courtoisina*, *Cyperus*, *Eleocharis*, *Ficinia*, *Fimbristylis*, *Fuirena*, *Isolepis*, *Kyllinga*, *Lipocarpha*, *Macrochaetium*, *Mariscus*, *Oxycaryum*, *Pycreus*, *Rhynchospora*, *Schoenoplectus*, *Schoenoxiphium*, *Schoenus*, *Scirpoides*, *Scirpus*, *Scleria*, *Senna*, *Tetralia*)

GRAYUM, MH (Acoraceae, *Acorus*)

GUINET, P (Fabaceae, *Calliandra*)

H

HAINES, RW (Cyperaceae, *Eleocharis*, *Fuirena*, *Hellmuthia*, *Kyllingiella*, *Rhynchospora*, *Websteria*)

HAMMER, K (Poaceae, *Secale*)

HAMMER, S (Mesembryanthemaceae, *Cheiridopsis*, *Conophytum*, *Deilanthus*, *Frithia*, *Gibbaeum*, *Lithops*, *Marlothistella*, *Neohenricia*, *Odontophorus*, *Ophthalmophyllum*, *Vlokia*)

HANSEN, B (Balanophoraceae, *Mystropetalon*, *Sarcophyte*)

HANSEN, OJ (Scrophulariaceae, *Rhamphicarpa*)

HARLAN, JR (Poaceae, *Cynodon*)

HARRISON, E (Orchidaceae)

HARTLEY, IK (Scrophulariaceae, *Agathelpis*, *Globulariopsis*, *Gosela*)

HEDBERG, O (Poaceae, *Colpodium*)

HEDBERG, I (Poaceae, *Colpodium*)

HENDERSON, L (Tamaricaceae, *Tamarix*)

HENDERSON, M (Alliaceae, *Nothoscordum*)

HENNESY, EF (Combretaceae, Cyperaceae, Fabaceae, *Combretum*, *Erythrina*, *Mucuna*, *Scleria*)

HEPPER, FN (Scrophulariaceae, *Striga*)

HIEPKO, P (Opiliaceae, *Opilia*)

HOLMES, WC (Asteraceae, *Mikania*)

HOOPER, SS (Limnocharitaceae, *Butomopsis*)

HUNDE, A (Fabaceae, *Calliandra*)

HURTER, PJH (Zamiaceae, *Encephalartos*)

HYPIO, PA (Strelitziaceae, *Strelitzia*)

I

IHLENFELDT, H-D (Mesembryanthemaceae, Pedaliaceae, *Aethephyllum*, *Apatesia*, *Brownanthus*, *Carpanthea*, *Caryotophora*, *Ceratotheca*, *Cleretum*, *Conicosia*, *Dicerocaryum*, *Diplosoma*, *Dorotheanthus*, *Harpagophytum*, *Holubia*, *Hymenogyne*, *Monilaria*, *Oophytum*, *Pseudobrownanthus*, *Psilocaulon*, *Pterodiscus*, *Saphesia*, *Sesamum*, *Skiatophytum*, *Trichodiadema*)

J

JAEGER, P-ML (Solanaceae, *Solanum*)

JEFFREY, C (Goodeniaceae, *Scaevola*)

JELLIS, S (Urticaceae, *Pouzolzia*)

JESSOP, JP (Hyacinthaceae, Liliaceae, *Amphisiphon*, *Androsiphon*, *Daubenya*, *Drimia*, *Drimiopsis*, *Ledebouria*, *Lilium*, *Massonia*, *Neobakeria*, *Polyxena*, *Scilla*, *Thuranthos*, *Urginea*, *Whiteheadia*)

JOHNSON, CT (Polygalaceae, *Nylandtia*)

JONGKIND, CCH (Combretaceae, Connaraceae, *Combretum*, *Rourea*)

JONSSON, L (Orchidaceae, *Microcoelia*)

K

KADEREIT, JW (Papaveraceae, *Papaver*)

KAHN, B (Asteraceae, *Distephanus*)

KAM, YK (Zingiberaceae, *Siphonochilus*)

KARIS, PO (Asteraceae, *Calotesta*, *Hydroidea*, *Metalasia*, *Planea*)

KILLICK, DJB (Achariaceae, Anacardiaceae, Capparaceae, Clusiaceae, Flacourtiaceae, Myricaceae, Piperaceae, Rosaceae, Rubiaceae, *Aphloia*, *Bachmannia*, *Casearia*, *Cladostemon*, *Flacourtia*, *Garcinia*, *Gerrardina*, *Homalium*, *Hypericum*, *Kiggelaria*, *Kraussia*, *Leucosidea*, *Loxostylis*, *Maerua*, *Myrica*, *Oncoba*, *Piper*, *Pseudocolopia*, *Rawsonia*, *Scolopia*, *Thylachium*, *Trimeria*, *Xylothea*)

KLEINJAN, CA (Asparagaceae, *Asparagus*)

KNÜPFER, H (Poaceae, *Secale*)

KOUTNIK, D (Mesembryanthemaceae, *Mesembryanthemum*)

KUBITZKI, K (Hernandiaceae, *Gyrocarpus*)

KUPICHA, FK (Apocynaceae, Myrsinaceae, Oleaceae, Primulaceae, *Anagallis*, *Embelia*, *Jasminum*, *Schrebera*)

L

LACKEY, JA (Fabaceae, *Neonotonia*)

LANDOLT, E (Lemnaceae, *Lemna*, *Spirodela*, *Wolffia*, *Wolffiella*)

LANGENEGGER, JE (Flacourtiaceae, *Dovyalis*)

LAUNDON, JR (Droseraceae, *Aldrovanda*, *Drosera*)

LAVRANOS, JJ (Asclepiadaceae, *Notechidnopsis*)

LEEUWENBERG, AJM (Apocynaceae, Loganiaceae, *Buddleja*, *Gomphostigma*, *Nuxia*)

LEMMENS, RHMJ (Connaraceae, *Cnestis*)

LÉONARD, J (Caryophyllaceae, *Vaccaria*)

LEWIS, WH (Rubiaceae, *Richardia*)

LEWIS, J (Xyridaceae, *Xyris*)

LIDÉN, MV (Fumariaceae, Papaveraceae, *Cysticapnos*, *Discocapnos*, *Eschscholzia*, *Fumaria*, *Trigonocapnos*)

LILTVED, WR (Orchidaceae, *Disa*)

LÖTTER, LA (Sapotaceae, *Manilkara*)

M

MACKINDER, B (Menyanthaceae, *Nymphoides*)

MAGILL, RE (Bryophyta)

Unlisted experts

MARSH/HUTCHINGS, JA (Capparaceae, *Cadaba*)

MASSON, D (Caryophyllaceae, *Silene*)

MEEUSE, ADJ (Malvaceae, Sapotaceae, *Abutilon*,
Althaea, *Anisodontea*, *Anoda*, *Azanza*,
Chrysophyllum, *Cienfuegosia*, *Englerophytum*,
Gossypoides, *Gossypium*, *Hibiscus*, *Kosteletzkyia*,
Lavatera, *Malva*, *Malvastrum*, *Manilkara*, *Mimusops*,
Modiola, *Pavonia*, *Radyera*, *Sida*, *Sideroxylon*,
Sphaeralcea, *Thespesia*, *Urena*, *Wissadula*)

MEIKLE, RD (Nyctaginaceae, *Commicarpus*)

MENDES, EJ (Gunneraceae, Haloragaceae,
Icacinaeae, Myrothamnaceae, Neuradaceae,
Rosaceae, *Agrimonia*, *Cassinopsis*, *Gunnera*,
Laurembergia, *Leucosidea*, *Myriophyllum*,
Myrothamnus, *Neuradopsis*, *Pyrenacantha*)

MOLINA, J-F (Rutaceae, *Clausena*)

MORY, B (Papaveraceae, *Glaucium*)

MÜLLER-DOBLIES, D (Amaryllidaceae, Hyacinthaceae,
Apodolirion, *Bowiea*, *Crossyne*, *Gethyllis*,
Schizobasis)

MÜLLER-DOBLIES, U (Hyacinthaceae, *Albuca*, *Bowiea*)

MUNDAY, J (Acanthaceae, *Monechma*)

MUSSELMAN, LJ (Hydnoraceae, *Hydnora*)

N

NESOM, GL (Asteraceae, *Zyrphelis*)

NGWENYA, A (Apocynaceae)

NOGUIERA, I (Gentianaceae, *Chironia*, *Enicostema*,
Exacum, *Neurotheca*, *Pycnosphaera*, *Sebaea*,
Swertia)

NORDAL, I (Amaryllidaceae, *Scadoxus*)

O

O'CALLAGHAN, M (Chenopodiaceae, *Salicornia*,
Sarcocornia)

OLIVER, RL (Rubiaceae, *Richardia*)

OWNBEY, GB (Papaveraceae, *Argemone*)

P

PAIVA, JAR (Gentianaceae, *Chironia*, *Enicostema*,
Exacum, *Neurotheca*, *Pycnosphaera*, *Sebaea*,
Swertia)

PENNINGTON, TD (Sapotaceae, *Chrysophyllum*,
Englerophytum, *Inhambanella*, *Manilkara*, *Mimusops*,
Sideroxylon, *Vitellariopsis*)

PERRY, PL (Araceae, Asphodelaceae, Eriospermaceae,
Bulbinella, *Eriospermum*, *Zantedeschia*)

PETTERSON, B (Orchidaceae, *Nervilia*)

PHALATSE, O (Fabaceae, *Dalbergia*)

PHILCOX, D (Scrophulariaceae, *Bacopa*, *Buchnera*,
Buttonia, *Cycnium*, *Dopatrium*, *Gerardiina*,
Limnophila, *Melasma*, *Mimulus*, *Misopates*, *Sopubia*,
Stemodiopsis, *Walafrida*)

PIENAAR, BJ (Fabaceae, *Vigna*)

PIERCE-COWLING, S (Mesembryanthemaceae,
Brownanthus, *Pseudobrownanthus*)

PLAIZIER, AC (Apocynaceae)

PODLECH, D (Portulacaceae, Solanaceae, *Ceraria*,
Portulaca, *Portulacaria*, *Withania*)

POLHILL, RM (Fabaceae, Ulmaceae, Viscaceae, *Celtis*,
Chaetachme, *Crotalaria*, *Pearsonia*, *Trema*, *Viscum*)

POPE, GV (Asteraceae, *Arctotheca*, *Bothriocline*,
Erlangea, *Haplocarpha*, *Hypericophyllum*, *Lactuca*,
Launaea, *Pleiotaxis*, *Tolpis*, *Vernonia*)

POPPENDIECK, H-H (Mesembryanthemaceae,
Mitrophyllum)

POSZUSZNY, U (Zannichelliaceae, *Althenia*,
Pseudalthenia, *Zannichellia*)

PRANCE, GT (Chrysobalanaceae, *Parinari*)

PUFF, C (Rubiaceae, *Alberta*, *Anthospermum*,
Carpacoce, *Crocyllis*, *Galium*, *Galopina*, *Nenax*,
Otiophora, *Paederia*, *Phylohydrax*, *Rubia*)

R

RAO, VS (Scrophulariaceae, *Oftia*)

RASMUSSEN, H (Ranunculaceae, *Knowltonia*)

RASMUSSEN, FN (Orchidaceae, *Corymborkis*)

RAUSCHERT, S (Mesembryanthemaceae,
Drosanthemopsis)

RAVEN, PH (Onagraceae, *Epilobium*, *Ludwigia*,
Oenothera)

RAVENNA, P (Alliaceae, *Nothoscordum*)

RAYNAL, J (Cyperaceae, *Isolepis*, *Schoenoplectus*)

RIDSDALE, CE (Rubiaceae, *Breonadia*)

ROBINSON, H (Asteraceae, *Distephanus*)

ROBINSON, ER (Poaceae, *Cortaderia*)

RODMAN, S (Combretaceae, *Combretum*)

ROESSLER, H (Scrophulariaceae, Solanaceae, Urticaceae, *Dischisma*, *Forsskaolea*, *Hebenstretia*, *Withania*)

ROJO, JP (Fabaceae, *Pterocarpus*)

ROMMEL, A (Asteraceae, *Amellus*)

ROSS, JH (Connaraceae, Fabaceae, Mesembryanthemaceae, *Acacia*, *Adenolobus*, *Afzelia*, *Albizia*, *Amblygonocarpus*, *Baikiaea*, *Bauhinia*, *Burkea*, *Caesalpinia*, *Carpobrotus*, *Ceratonia*, *Colophospermum*, *Cordyla*, *Desmanthus*, *Dialium*, *Dichrostachys*, *Elephantorrhiza*, *Entada*, *Erythrophleum*, *Faidherbia*, *Gleditsia*, *Guibourtia*, *Haematoxylum*, *Hoffmannseggia*, *Julbernardia*, *Leucaena*, *Mimosa*, *Neptunia*, *Parkinsonia*, *Peltophorum*, *Piliostigma*, *Pterolobium*, *Schotia*, *Swartzia*, *Tamarindus*, *Tylosema*, *Umtiza*, *Xerocladia*, *Xylia*)

ROSS, EM (Myrtaceae, *Callistemon*)

S

SAUER, N (Mesembryanthemaceae, *Dinteranthus*)

SCHREIBER, A (Zygophyllaceae, *Fagonia*)

SCHUBERT, MTR (Apiaceae, *Centella*)

SCHUTTE-VLOK, AL (Fabaceae, *Amphithalea*, *Coelidium*, *Dichilus*, *Liparia*, *Podalyria*, *Priestleya*, *Stirtonanthus*, *Xiphotheca*)

SCOGGAN, HJ (Portulacaceae, *Calandrinia*)

SCOTT, G (Tecophilaeaceae, *Cyanella*)

SEYANI, JH (Sterculiaceae, *Dombeya*)

SKOLIMOWSKA, E (Poaceae, *Secale*)

SMITH, DMN (Asclepiadaceae, *Pachycarpus*)

SMITH, RM (Zingiberaceae, *Alpinia*, *Hedychium*, *Siphonochilus*)

SMITH, SG (Cyperaceae, *Schoenoplectus*)

SNOGERUP, S (Juncaceae, *Juncus*)

SOLADOYE, MO (Fabaceae, *Baphia*)

SPETA, L (Hyacinthaceae, *Lindneria*)

STANLEY, TD (Myrtaceae, *Callistemon*)

STANNARD, BL (Basellaceae, Chenopodiaceae,

Nyctaginaceae, Phytolaccaceae, *Basella*, *Boerhavia*, *Commicarpus*, *Hillieria*, *Lophiocarpus*, *Mirabilis*, *Phaeoptilum*, *Phytolacca*, *Pisonia*, *Rivina*)

STEFFENS, F (Portulacaceae, *Anacampseros*, *Avonia*)

STEWART, J (Orchidaceae, *Acampe*, *Acrolophia*, *Aerangis*, *Angraecum*, *Ansellia*, *Bartholina*, *Bolusiella*, *Bonatea*, *Calanthe*, *Centrostigma*, *Ceratandra*, *Cheirostylis*, *Corycium*, *Cynorkis*, *Cyrtorchis*, *Diaphananthe*, *Didymoplexis*, *Disperis*, *Gastrodia*, *Habenaria*, *Holothrix*, *Huttonaea*, *Jumellea*, *Liparis*, *Mystacidium*, *Neobolusia*, *Oberonia*, *Oeceoclades*, *Pachites*, *Platylepis*, *Polystachya*, *Pterygodium*, *Rangaeris*, *Satyrium*, *Stenoglottis*, *Tridactyle*, *Ypsilopus*, *Zeuxine*)

STEYN, M (Fabaceae, Moraceae, *Acacia*, *Ficus*)

STRID, A (Iridaceae, *Bobartia*)

STYLES, BT (Meliaceae, Ptaeroxylaceae, *Cedrela*, *Ekebergia*, *Entandrophragma*, *Melia*, *Nymania*, *Pseudobersama*, *Ptaeroxylon*, *Toona*, *Trichilia*, *Turraea*)

SUTTON, DA (Scrophulariaceae, *Kickxia*, *Linaria*)

SYMOENS, JJ (Hydrocharitaceae, Limnocharitaceae, *Butomopsis*, *Lagarosiphon*, *Ottelia*)

T

TADESSE, M (Asteraceae, *Bidens*)

TANSLEY, SA (Melianthaceae, *Melianthus*)

TAYLOR, P (Lentibulariaceae, *Genlisea*, *Utricularia*)

THOMAS, JC (Cupressaceae, *Widdringtonia*)

THOMPSON, JA (Myrtaceae, *Leptospermum*)

THULIN, M (Fabaceae, Sphenocleaceae, *Calliandra*, *Sphenoclea*)

TÖLKEN, HR (Capparaceae, Chenopodiaceae, Crassulaceae, Lorantheaceae, Portulacaceae, Viscaceae, *Actinanthella*, *Adromischus*, *Arthrocnemum*, *Boscia*, *Bryophyllum*, *Capparis*, *Cotyledon*, *Crassula*, *Erianthemum*, *Helixanthera*, *Kalanchoe*, *Moquiniella*, *Odontella*, *Pedistylis*, *Plicosepalus*, *Salicornia*, *Septulina*, *Talinum*, *Tapinanthus*, *Tieghemia*, *Tylecodon*, *Vanwykia*, *Viscum*)

TOMLINSON, PB (Zannichelliaceae, *Althenia*, *Pseudalthenia*, *Zannichellia*)

TOWNSEND, CC (Amaranthaceae, Rutaceae, *Ruta*)

TRIEST, L (Hydrocharitaceae, Najadaceae, *Lagarosiphon*, *Najas*)

Unlisted experts

U

UHL, NW (Arecaceae, *Borassus*, *Hyphaene*,
Jubaeopsis, *Phoenix*, *Raphia*)

URMI-KÖNIG, K (Hydrocharitaceae, *Egeria*, *Ottelia*)

V

VAN BRUGGEN, HWE (Aponogetonaceae, *Aponogeton*)

VAN DEN BORRE, A (Cyperaceae, *Lipocarpha*)

VAN DER BANK, M (Apiaceae, Zamiaceae, *Centella*,
Encephalartos)

VAN DER MERWE, A (Hyacinthaceae, *Amphisiphon*,
Androsiphon, *Daubenyia*, *Massonia*, *Neobakeria*,
Polyxena, *Whiteheadia*)

VAN DER MERWE, JJM (Lauraceae, *Cassytha*,
Cryptocarya, *Dahlgrenodendron*)

VAN DER WALT, JJA (Burseraceae, Geraniaceae,
Thymelaeaceae, *Commiphora*, *Cryptadenia*,
Pelargonium)

VAN LAREN, L (Cyperaceae, *Rhynchospora*)

VAN WELZEN, PC (Poaceae, *Arthraxon*)

VERMEULEN, JJ (Orchidaceae, *Bulbophyllum*)

VICKERY, AR (Salvadoraceae, *Azima*)

VIVIERS, M (Rutaceae, *Acmadenia*, *Coleonema*,
Diosma)

VOLK, OH (Marchantiaceae, *Exormotheca*)

VON TEICHMAN, I (Anacardiaceae, *Protorus*, *Rhus*)

VOSA, CG (Alliaceae, *Tulbaghia*)

W

WALTERS, SM (Scrophulariaceae, *Veronica*)

WARNER, SK (Proteaceae, *Faurea*)

WEBB, DA (Scrophulariaceae, *Veronica*)

WEBER, A (Scrophulariaceae, *Charadrophila*)

WEBSTER, GL (Euphorbiaceae, *Flueggea*)

WEIGEND, M (Gesneriaceae, *Streptocarpus*)

WELLS, MJ (Solanaceae, *Capsicum*, *Datura*)

WIENS, D (Loranthaceae, Viscaceae, *Actinanthella*,
Erianthemum, *Helixanthera*, *Moquiiniella*, *Odontella*,
Pedistylis, *Plicosepalus*, *Septulina*, *Tapinanthus*,
Tieghemia, *Vanwykia*, *Viscum*)

WILLIAMS, IJM (Proteaceae, *Leucadendron*)

WILLIAMS, I (Rutaceae, *Acmadenia*, *Coleonema*,
Diosma, *Empleurum*, *Euchaetis*, *Macrostylis*,
Phyllosma)

WILLIAMSON, SD (Asteraceae, *Berkheya*)

WILMOT-DEAR, CM (Cannabaceae, Casuarinaceae,
Ceratophyllaceae, Salicaceae, Ulmaceae, Urticaceae,
Cannabis, *Casuarina*, *Celtis*, *Ceratophyllum*,
Chaetachme, *Didymodoxa*, *Droguetia*, *Forsskaolea*,
Populus, *Trema*, *Urera*)

WILSON, KL (Polygonaceae, *Persicaria*)

WISURA, W (Mesembryanthemaceae, *Carpobrotus*)

WOLF, R (Marchantiaceae, *Exormotheca*)

Z

ZOHARY, M (Rosaceae, *Sanguisorba*)



Southern African Plant Taxonomic Expertise Inventory

Personal Details

Title:
Surname:
Initials:
First name:
Date of birth: (day-month-year)

Contact Details

Telephone: (include international dialling code)
Fax: (include international dialling code)
E-mail:
Name of institution:
Type of organisation (please tick the appropriate box):
 Government University Museum
 Private Independent Other (please specify)
Herbarium acronym:
Postal address:
.....
.....
.....
Country:

Qualifications

Highest qualification:
Institution which awarded this qualification:
Year received:

Career Details

Current post within institution:
Occupation (amateurs):
Duration of your botanical experience: years

Botanical Expertise

Area(s) of speciality (please tick the appropriate box):

- Fungi
- Algae
- Bryophytes
- Pteridophytes
- Gymnosperms
- Dicotyledons
- Monocotyledons

Family (-ies) studied (past and present):

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Genera studied (past and present):

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Geographic areas of interest/expertise:

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Other botanically related interests/expertise:

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Please attach a list of your personal publications in plant groups/taxa mentioned above (scientific, semi-popular and popular).

Southern African Plant Taxonomic Expertise Inventory

Personal Details

Title:
Surname:
Initials:
First name:
Date of birth: (day-month-year)

Contact Details

Telephone: (include international dialling code)
Fax: (include international dialling code)
E-mail:
Name of institution:
Type of organisation (please tick the appropriate box):
 Government University Museum
 Private Independent Other (please specify)
Herbarium acronym:
Postal address:
.....
.....
.....
Country:

Qualifications

Highest qualification:
Institution which awarded this qualification:
Year received:

Career Details

Current post within institution:
Occupation (amateurs):
Duration of your botanical experience: years

Botanical Expertise

Area(s) of speciality (please tick the appropriate box):

- Fungi
- Algae
- Bryophytes
- Pteridophytes
- Gymnosperms
- Dicotyledons
- Monocotyledons

Family (-ies) studied (past and present):

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Genera studied (past and present):

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Geographic areas of interest/expertise:

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Other botanically related interests/expertise:

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Please attach a list of your personal publications in plant groups/taxa mentioned above (scientific, semi-popular and popular).

Southern African Plant Taxonomic Expertise Inventory

Personal Details

Title:
Surname:
Initials:
First name:
Date of birth: (day-month-year)

Contact Details

Telephone: (include international dialling code)
Fax: (include international dialling code)
E-mail:
Name of institution:
Type of organisation (please tick the appropriate box):
 Government University Museum
 Private Independent Other (please specify)
Herbarium acronym:
Postal address:
.....
.....
.....
Country:

Qualifications

Highest qualification:
Institution which awarded this qualification:
Year received:

Career Details

Current post within institution:
Occupation (amateurs):
Duration of your botanical experience: years

Botanical Expertise

Area(s) of speciality (please tick the appropriate box):

- Fungi Algae Bryophytes Pteridophytes
 Gymnosperms Dicotyledons Monocotyledons

Family (-ies) studied (past and present):
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

Genera studied (past and present):
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

Geographic areas of interest/expertise:
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

Other botanically related interests/expertise:
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

Please attach a list of your personal publications in plant groups/taxa mentioned above (scientific, semi-popular and popular).